THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS:

THE GREEK TEXT
WITH NOTES AND ESSAYS

BY

BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, D.D., D.C.L.

LATE LORD BISHOP OF DURHAM,
HONORARY FELLOW OF TRINITY AND KING'S COLLEGES, CAMBRIDGE.

THIRD EDITION.

London:
MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
NEW YORK: THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.
1903

[The Right of Translation and Reproduction is reserved.]
Βλέπετε μή παραίτησθε τὸν άλλοῦν· εἰ γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι οὐκ ἐξέφυγον ἐπὶ γὰς παραίτησάμενοι τὸν χρηματίζοντα, πολὺ μᾶλλον ἡμεῖς οἱ τὸν ἄπ' οὐρανῶν ἀποστρέφομενοι.

Hebr. xii. 25.

Σήμερον ἐὰν τὰς φωνὰς αὐτῶν ἀκούσητε,
μὴ σκληρύνητε τὰς καρδίας ᾑμῶν.

Ps. xcv. 7; Hebr. iii. iv.
EVERY student of the Epistle to the Hebrews must feel that it deals in a peculiar degree with the thoughts and trials of our own time. The situation of Jewish converts on the eve of the destruction of Jerusalem was necessarily marked by the sorest distress. They had looked with unhesitating confidence for the redemption of Israel and for the restoration of the Kingdom to the people of God; and in proportion as their hope had been bright, their disappointment was overwhelming when these expectations, as they had fashioned them, were finally dispelled.

They were deprived of the consolations of their ancestral ritual: they were excluded from the fellowship of their countrymen: the letter of Scripture had failed them: the Christ remained outwardly unvindicated from the judgment of high-priests and scribes; and a storm was gathering round the Holy City which to calm eyes boded utter desolation without any prospect of relief. The writer of the Epistle enters with the tenderest sympathy into every cause of the grief and dejection which troubled his countrymen, and transfigures each sorrow into an occasion for a larger hope through a new revelation of the glory of Christ. So it will be still, I cannot doubt, in this day of our own visitation if we look, as he directs us, to the Ascended Lord. The difficulties which come to us through physical facts and theories, through criticism, through wider views of human history, correspond with those which came to Jewish Christians at the close of the Apostolic age, and they will find their solution also in fuller views of the Person and Work of Christ. The promise of the Lord awaits fulfilment for us in this present day, as it found fulfilment for them: In your patience ye shall win your souls.

W. H.
This conviction has been constantly present to me in commenting on the Epistle. I have endeavoured to suggest in the notes lines of thought which I have found to open light upon problems which we are required to face. In doing this it has throughout been my desire to induce my readers to become my fellow-students, and I have aimed at encouraging sustained reflection rather than at entering on the field of controversy. No conclusion is of real value to us till we have made it our own by serious work; and controversy tends no less to narrow our vision than to give to forms of language or conception that rigidity of outline which is fatal to the presentation of life.

Some perhaps will think that in the interpretation of the text undue stress is laid upon details of expression; that it is unreasonable to insist upon points of order, upon variations of tenses and words, upon subtleties of composition, upon indications of meaning conveyed by minute variations of language in a book written for popular use in a dialect largely affected by foreign elements. The work of forty years has brought to me the surest conviction that such criticism is wholly at fault. Every day's study of the Apostolic writings confirms me in the belief that we do not commonly attend with sufficient care to their exact meaning. The Greek of the New Testament is not indeed the Greek of the Classical writers, but it is not less precise or less powerful. I should not of course maintain that the fulness of meaning which can be recognised in the phrases of a book like the Epistle to the Hebrews was consciously apprehended by the author, though he seems to have used the resources of literary art with more distinct design than any other of the Apostles; but clearness of spiritual vision brings with it a corresponding precision and force of expression through which the patient interpreter can attain little by little to that which the prophet saw. No one would limit the teaching of a poet's words to that which was definitely present to his mind. Still less can we suppose that he who is inspired to give a
message of God to all ages sees himself the completeness of
the truth which all life serves to illuminate.

I have not attempted to summarise in the notes the opinions
of modern commentators. This has been done fairly and in
detail by Lünemann. Where I feel real doubt, I have given the
various views which seem to me to claim consideration: in other
cases I have, for the most part, simply stated the conclusions
which I have gained. I have however freely quoted patristic
comments, and that in the original texts. Every quotation
which I have given has, I believe, some feature of interest; and
the trouble of mastering the writer's own words will be more
than compensated by a sense of their force and beauty.

It did not appear to fall within my scope to discuss the
authorship of the Commentary which I have quoted under the
name of Primasius (Migne, P. L. lxviii). The Commentary is
printed also under the name of Haymo (Migne, P. L. cxvii) with
some variations, and in this text the lacuna in the notes on c. iv.
is filled up.

As far as I have observed the Commentary of Herveius
Burgidolensis ('of Bourg-Dieu or Bourg-Deols in Berry’ † 1149,
Migne, P. L. clxxxi) has not been used before. The passages
which I have given will shew that for vigour and independence
and sobriety and depth he is second to no mediæval expositor.
I regret that I have not given notes from Atto of Vercelli
(† c. 960, Migne, P. L. cxxxiv). His commentary also will repay
examination. ¹

¹ The following summary enumeration of the chief patristic Commen-
taries may be of some use:

i. GREEK.

Origæn. Of his xviii Homilies and
Books (touoι) on the Epistle only
meagre fragments remain; but it is not
unlikely that many of his thoughts
have been incorporated by other writers.
An investigation into the sources of the
Latin Commentaries is greatly to be de-
sired.

Theodore of Mopsuestia. The
Greek fragments have been printed by
Migne, P. G. lxvi, pp. 651 ff.

Chrysostom. xxxiv Homilies.
These were translated into Latin by
Mutianus Scholasticus at the request
of Cassiodorus (c. 500), and this trans-
lation was largely used by Western
writers.
It would be impossible for me to estimate or even to determine my debts to other writers. I cannot however but acknowledge gratefully how much I owe both to Delitzsch and to Riehm. The latter writer appears to me to have seized more truly than any one the general character and teaching of the Epistle.

For illustrations from Philo I am largely indebted to the *Exercitationes* of J. B. Carpzov (1750), who has left few parallels unnoticed. But I have always seemed to learn most from Trommius and Bruder. If to these Concordances—till the former is superseded by the promised Oxford Concordance—the student adds Dr Moulton’s edition of Winer’s Grammar and Dr Thayer’s edition of Grimm’s Lexicon, he will find that he has at his command a fruitful field of investigation which yields to every effort fresh signs of the inexhaustible wealth of the Written Word¹.

THEODORET. Migne, *P. G.* lxxxii.


CECUMENIUS. Migne, *P. G.* cxix.

EUTHYMIIUS ZIGABENUS, ed. N. Calogeras, Athens 1887.

THEOPHYLACT. Migne, *P. G.* cxxv.


ATTO OF VERCILLI. Migne, *P. L.* cxxiv. Old materials are used with independence and thought.

BRUNO. Migne, *P. L.* cliii.

LANFRANCO. Migne, *P. L.* cl.

Hugo de S. Victore. Migne, *P. L.* clxxv. (Interesting discussions on special points.)

HERVEIUS BURGOLOENSIS. Migne, *P. L.* cclxxiv. (of the highest interest).

PETER LOMBARD. Migne, *P. L.* cclxxvi. (*Collectanea*).

THOMAS AQUINAS. It would be of considerable interest to compare the Latin translation of Chrysostom with the notes of Primasius (Haymo), Alcuin and Atto.

¹ For the Index I am indebted to my son, the Rev. G. H. Westcott, M.A., now of the S.P.G. Mission, Cawnpore.
No work in which I have ever been allowed to spend many years of continuous labour has had for me the same intense human interest as the study of the Epistle to the Hebrews. If this feeling, which must shew itself in what I have written, moves others to work upon the book with frank and confident reverence, to listen to the voice which speaks to us 'to-day' from its pages, to bring to the doubts, the controversies, the apparent losses, which distress us, the spirit of absolute self-surrender to our King-priest, the living and glorified Christ, which it inspires, my end will be fully gained. Such students will join with me in offering a devout thanksgiving to God that He has made a little plainer to us, through lessons which have seemed to be a stern discipline, words which express the manifold experience of life and its final interpretation:

πολυμερὸς καὶ πολυτρόπως πάλαι ὁ Θεὸς ἀλλὰς τοῖς πατράκιν ἐν τοῖς προφήταις ἐτ' ἐξάτον τῶν ἡμερῶν τούτων ἐπάλησεν ἡμῖν ἐν γίῳ.

Westminster,
August 26, 1889.

B. F. W.

NOTICE TO SECOND EDITION.

The present Edition is essentially a reprint of the former one. I have indeed endeavoured to make one or two notes clearer, and I have noticed one or two new facts. The kindness of friends, among whom I may again mention Dr C. J. Beard and the Rev. H. A. Brooksbank, has enabled me to correct many misprints in references. To the former I am also indebted for additions to the Index.
The engrossing cares of new work have made it impossible for me to consider afresh conclusions which I formed when I was able to study all the materials which I thought likely to contribute to a right decision; but indeed in any case I should have been unwilling to do more than remove unquestionable errors in the revision of a Commentary which, however imperfect, was the best I was able to make when I was wholly occupied by the subject.

The more I study the tendencies of the time in some of the busiest centres of English life, the more deeply I feel that the Spirit of God warns us of our most urgent civil and spiritual dangers through the prophecies of Jeremiah and the Epistle to the Hebrews. May our Nation and our Church be enabled to learn the lessons which they teach while there is still time to use them.

B. F. D.

Robin Hood's Bay,

Sept. 12th, 1892.
CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

I. Text ................................................................. xv
II. Title ................................................................. xxvii
III. Position ............................................................. xxx
IV. Original language ................................................... xxxii
V. Destination ............................................................. xxxv
VI. Date ................................................................. xlii
VII. Place of writing .................................................... xliii
VIII. Style and language ................................................ xlviii
IX. Plan ................................................................. l
X. Characteristics ...................................................... li
XI. History and Authorship ............................................. lxii
XII. The Epistle to the Hebrews and the Epistle of Barnabas lxxx

TEXT AND NOTES.

Chap. i. .............................................................................. 3
The teaching upon Sin in the Epistle .......................... 31
The Divine Names in the Epistle .............................. 33

Chap. ii. ............................................................................. 36
Man's destiny and position ........................................ 61
The reading of ii. 9 ......................................................... id.
The idea of τελειώσις ..................................................... 64
The τελειώσις of Christ ................................................... 66
Quotations from the O.T. in cc. i, ii ............................ 68
Passages on the High-priesthood of Christ .................... 71

Chap. iii. ............................................................................. 73
The application to Christ of words spoken in the O.T.
of the Lord ............................................................. 90

Chap. iv. .............................................................................. 93
The reading of iv. 2 ......................................................... 112
On some hypothetical sentences ................................ 113
The origin and constitution of man ........................... 116
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>v</td>
<td>The pre-Christian Priesthood</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi</td>
<td>Sin for which there is no renewal to repentance</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Biblical idea of 'inheritance'</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii</td>
<td>The significance of Melchizedek</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Biblical idea of blessing</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The superiority of the High-priesthood of Christ to the Levitical High-priesthood</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viii</td>
<td>Christ the High-priest and the High-priest-King</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The present work of Christ as High-priest</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On the words λειτουργεῖν, λατρεύειν &amp;c.</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The general significance of the Tabernacle</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The quotation in c. viii. 8 ff</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ix</td>
<td>The Service of the Day of Atonement</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The pre-Christian idea of Sacrifice</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The idea of σώματος</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On the use of the term 'Blood' in the Epistle</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The idea of λύτρον, λύτρωσις &amp;c.</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aspects of Christ's Sacrifice</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The meaning of διαθήκη in ix. 15 ff</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>The reading of x. 1</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Body of Christ</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The expression of an end or purpose</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The effects of Christ's Sacrifice</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On the quotation from Hab. ii. 3 f</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xi</td>
<td>The reading of xi. 4</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On the social images in the Epistle</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>id.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xii</td>
<td>The Christology of the Epistle</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xiii</td>
<td>On the history of the word ἀνθρώπινον</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The teaching of c. xiii. 10</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On the references in the Epistle to the Gospel History</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On the Apostolic Doxologies</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ON THE USE OF THE O.T. IN THE EPISTLE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INDEX</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION TO THE EPISTLE.
I. TEXT.

The original authorities for determining the text of the Epistle Original are, as in the case of the other books of the New Testament, numerous and varied. There are however, from the circumstances of the history of the Epistle, comparatively few patristic quotations from it, and these within a narrow range, during the first three centuries.

The Epistle is contained in whole or in part in the following sources:

1. GREEK MSS.

(i) Primary uncials:

$\Sigma$, Cod. Sin. sec. iv. Complete.

A, Cod. Alex. sec. v. Complete.

B, Cod. Vatic. sec. iv. The MS. is defective after ix. 14 καθα[ρει]. ['Manus multo recentior supplevit.' This text is sometimes quoted by Tischendorf as $b$, e.g. ix. 18; x. 4, 23; xi. 15; xii. 24.]


D$_2$, Cod. Clarom. sec. vi. Complete. (E$_3$ is a copy of D$_2$ after it had been thrice corrected.)

H$_2$, Cod. Coislin. sec. vi. Contains i. 3 ρήματι—8 εἰς τὸν. ii. 11 δὲ ἢν—16 Ἀβραάμ. iii. 13 ἄχρις—18 μὴ εἰσε. iv. 12 ζῶν—15 ἡμῶν. x. 1 τῶν [μελλοντων]—7 θέλημα σου. x. 32 [ὑπε][μείνατε—38 ἡ ψυχῇ μου. xii. 10 οἱ
TEXT.

\(\mu\nu-15 \\pi\omicron\lambda\omicron\lambdai\) (with some gaps). The scattered fragments have been edited by H. Omont, Paris 1859. Fa (sec. vii) contains only x. 26.

(ii) Secondary uncials:

L\(_2\), Cod. Angel. sec. ix. Complete to xiii. 10 o\(\omicron\)c e\(\chi\)e\(n\varsigma\)n.
M\(_2\), (Hamb. Lond.) sec. ix, x. Contains i. 1 \(\pi\omega\nu\mu\epsilon\rho\omicron\delta\varsigma\)--iv. 3 e\(\iota\)s t\(\eta\)n. xii. 20 [\(\lambda\iota\theta\omicron\)]b\(\omega\lambda\iota\sigma\theta\iota\varsigma\varsigma\varsigma\)ta-i-xiii. 25 'A\(\mu\)\(\omicron\)\(\nu\).
N\(_2\), (St Petersburg) sec. ix. Contains v. 8 [\(\xi\)\(\pi\alpha\theta\epsilon\nu\)---vi. 10 e\(\pi\lambda\alpha\theta\epsilon\sigma\)\[\theta\alpha\iota\].
P\(_2\), Cod. Porphyry. sec. ix. Complete (xii. 9, 10 illegible).

To these must be added MSS., as yet imperfectly known, which have been described by Dr C. R. Gregory.

\(\Psi\) Cod. Athous Lauræ sec. viii, ix. Complete with the exception of one leaf containing viii. 11 k\(\alpha\)l o\(\omicron\)h \(\mu\nu\)---ix. 19 M\(\omicron\nu\nu\epsilon\omega\varsigma\).
\(\Upsilon\) Cod. Rom. Vat. sec. v. Contains xi. 32---xiii. 4.

The Epistle is not contained in the Greek-Latin MSS. F\(_2\) (Cod. Aug. sec. ix) and G\(_3\) (Cod. Boern. sec. ix). The last verses of Philemon (21--25) are wanting in the Greek text of both MSS. F\(_2\) gives the Latin (Vulgate) version of the Epistle. G\(_3\) has after Philemon 20 in Christo

\(\epsilon\nu\). \(\chi\rho\omega\)

ad laudicenses incipit epistola

\(\Pi\rho\omicron\) \(\lambda\alpha\omicron\sigma\delta\alpha\kappa\rho\gamma\alpha\varsigma\). \(\alpha\rho\chi\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota\ \epsilon\pi\omega\sigma\tau\omicron\lambda\eta\) (sic Matthai).

The archetype of the MSS. was evidently mutilated before either of the copies was written, so that there is no reason to suppose that this note was derived from it.

The following unique readings of the chief MSS. offer instructive illustrations of their character. Readings which are supported by some late MS. evidence are enclosed in ( ).

Unique readings:

(a) Of K.

i. 5 o\(m\). a\(\omicron\)t\(\phi\).
ii. 18 o\(m\). \(\pi\epsilon\omicron\nu\alpha\omicron\sigma\theta\epsilon\iota\iota\iota\).
iii. 8 \(\pi\omicron\alpha\omicron\sigma\mu\omicron\) (for \(\pi\omicron\alpha\omicron\pi\omicron\omicron\kappa\omicron\rho\omicron\sigma\omicron\mu\omicron\)).
None of these readings have the least plausibility. Most of them are obvious blunders, and many have been corrected by later hands.

(b) Of A.

ii. 15 ἀποκαταλάξῃ (ἀπαλλάξῃ).
iii. 9 οὲ π. ἡμῶν.
    17 τίσω δὲ καὶ.
iv. 3 om. οἰς? om. el.
    4 om. ἐν τ. ἡ τ. ἐδώ.

viii. 1 ἐν τ. λεγ.
x. 29 om. ἐν φ. ἡμίσθη.
xi. 1 βουλομένων (θευμόμενων).
    13 προσδεξάμενοι.
    23 δόγμα τ.
    39 τὰς ἐπαγγελίας (-ειᾶς).

xii. 8 νόθροι.
    22 οὐ γάρ (ἄλλα) ἐπουρανίων.
    27 om. ἕνα μ. τὰ μὴ σαλ.

xiii. 11 om. περὶ ἀμαρτίας.
    21 παντὶ + ἐργῳ καὶ λόγῳ ἀγ.

Of these again no one possesses any intrinsic probability, and several are transcriptional errors.

(c) Of B.

i. 3 φανερῶν.
    4 om. τῶν.
    8 om. τοῦ ἄιῶνος.
    14 διακονίας.
Even though no one of these readings may give the original text, few are mere blunders.

(d) Of C.

iv. 8 met' autá (comp. v. 3).
(ix. 20 dieitheo (etetelatato).)

(e) The peculiar readings of D₂ are far too numerous, especially in chapters x.—xiii. to be given in detail. A few examples must suffice:

ii. 4 tou theou (autou).
14 ton av. + paphmatou, thanaton + thanaton.

iii. 13 amartias (tis au).

iv. 11 eir. + adelphos. altheias (apatheias).

vi. 18 metá (dia).

vii. 27 ó árkhreous.

ix. 9 Ítis + prótp.
18 Í τρ. + διαβήκη.
23 katafísetai.

x. 1 katharístai (teleiwstai).
10 áýmatos (sómatos).
26 puleíseptai nthsían peri ámargias prossevein.
33 ondizómenoi (thaterizomenoi).
35 apolínte (apobályste).

xi. 17 Add. píasti mégas genvímeta Mouvsēs áylēn tòn Aígyptiou kata-

xii. 23 tebhelewménou (teteleuweménou).
• (28 eúcharístous (eúcharistos)).
29 kírios yap (kai yap).

xiii. 11 katapalíškountai (katapaleitai).
17 apodósoountai peri õmous (apodósoontes).
25 tôn õmwn (òmwn).
These variations it will be seen are wholly different in character, and have more the character of glosses than true variants.

Compare also i. 7, 9; iii. 1; iv. 1, 5, 12, 13, 16; v. 2, 7, 11, 12, 13; vi. 2, 6, 10, 12, 19, 20; vii. 6, 13, 18, 19, 20, 24; viii. 9; ix. 1, 5, 13, 14, 26, 28; x. 3, 7, 20, 25, 28, 32, 37; xi. 1, 4, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 32, 33, 36; xii. 2, 7, 10, 11, 17, 22, 25; xiii. 3, 6, 7, 8, 16, 21, 22.

The dual combinations of the primary uncials are all of interest:

- NB i. 8; vi. 3; vii. 23; viii. 10, 12; ix. 2, 3, 10.
- BC vii. 21.
- BD iv. 3; v. 3; vi. 2; vii. 4, 5; viii. 6; ix. 11.
- NA i. 9; vii. 27; ix. (34); x. (38); xi. 12, 38.
- AC iii. 13; iv. 3; vi. 7; vii. (6); x. 11; xiii. 21.
- AD ix. 14; x. 34; xi. 8.
- NC v. 12; vii. 26; xiii. 6.
- ND i. 12; x. 30; xii. 3, 21; xiii. 21.
- CD iv. 12; vii. 9.

Compare also:

- N vg ii. 1; iv. 6; N syrr vi. 9; N ægg ix. 25; D₂ vg x. 23.
- A vg iii. 14.
- B vg vii. 10; B d vi. 2; B ægg iii. 2; B æth iii. 6; B verss ix. 1, 4.
- C vg ii. 5 (6).

The selection of readings given below the text will indicate fairly, I believe, the extent of early variations, but it will not supersede the use of a full critical apparatus.

(iii) Cursives:

Nearly three hundred (Scrivener, *Introd.* 264 ff.) are known more or less completely, including 17 (Cod. Colb. sec. xi, = 33 Gosp.), 37 (Cod. Leicestr. sec. xiv), 47 (Cod. Bodl. sec. xi), which have been collated by Dr Tregelles for his edition of the Greek Testament.

The MS. 11 (Acts 9 Stephens 17) of the Cambridge University Library MS. 11. (Kk. vi. 4) contains some remarkable and unique readings (compare Addit. Note on 1 John ii. 20).

- ii. 8 ὑπὸ τοῦ πέδας αὐτοῦ.
  - 10 τὸν ἀρχηγὸν τῆς σωτηρίας αὐτοῦ.
  - 18 ἐν ᾧ (add. γὰρ 1st m.?) πέπονθεν αὐτὸς τοῖς πειραÇµένοις δύναται ἑονθήσαται.

- iii. 13 ἔξ ὕμων τις.
- iv. 4 om. ἐν.
- v. 12 λόγων (given by Stephens).

The MS. is at present defective from vii. 20 γεγονότες to xi. 10 τοῦ βελ.
TEXT.

τέχνουσαν, and again from xi. 23 ὕπο τῶν to the end. This mutilation is later than the time of Stephens, who quotes from it on:

ix. 3 τὰ ἡγα τῶν ἀγίων.
15 λάβωσιν οἱ κληρονόμου.
x. 6 ἐξῆγεσας.
34 ἡχεῖν εαυτοῖς.
xii. 28 λατρεύομεν.
xiii. 15 ἀναφέρομεν.

MS. 67**. The surprising coincidences of the corrections in 67 (67**) with M₂ give a peculiar value to the readings of 67** where M₂ is defective. It agrees with M₂ in two readings which are not found in any other Greek MS:

i. 3 om. αὐτοῦ.
ii. 9 χωρίτ.

See also, i. 2 ἐσχάτου. 3 om. ἡμῶν. 11 διαμενεῖς. iii. 1 om. Χριστίν.
4 om. τὰ. 6 ὅτε (I). 10 ταύτην. xii. 25 οὐρανοῦ. 26 σείσω. xiii. 18 πνεύμεθα.

On the other hand it is quoted as giving i. 7 πνεύμα. iii. 14 πίστεως.
17 om. ταῦτα. ἔτη. It would be interesting to learn whether all these corrections are in the same hand.

The following readings are remarkable:

v. 12 om. τίνα (unique).
vii. 4 om. οἶτος (D₂*).
ix. 14 ἀγίον (D₂* Latt.).
23 καθαρίζεται (D₂* me).
xi. 4 om. εἶναι (unique).
37 ἐν μηλ. καὶ αἰγίειοι.
xii. 18 om. καὶ (κεκαυμ.) D₂*.

See also iv. 12; vi. 10; vii. 17; viii. 4; ix. 9; x. 12, 15; xi. 5, 26; xii. 15.

The corrections appear to shew the eclectic judgment of one or more scholars; and suggest some interesting questions as to the texts of later MSS.

1 Versions. 2 Versions.
1 Latin. i. Latin:

The Epistle is preserved entire in two Latin Texts.

(a) The Old Latin.

d (Cod. Clarom.), the Latin Version of D₂; of which e (Cod. Sangerm.) is a copy with a few corrections.

The Greek text represented by d corresponds for the most part with D₂ (e.g. i. 7; ii. 14; iv. 11, 16; vi. 10, 20; vii. 1 f., 20; ix. (5), 9, 10, 11, 18; x. 1, 3, 6, 7, 26, (33) 38; xi. 23; xii. 22, 23, 26, 29; xiii. 17); but in many places it differs from it (e.g. i. 9; ii. 4,
6, 8; iii. 1, 13; iv. 12, 13; v. 6, 7, 11; vi. 1, 2, 18, 19; vii. 11, 13, 27; viii. 9; ix. 23; xi. 13, 32; xiii. 2, 20. In some of these cases the difference may be due to errors in the transcription of D₂ (e.g. i. 9; iii. 1, 13; iv. 12, 13; vi. 1, 2, 18; viii. 9, &c.); but elsewhere the difference points to a variation in a Greek text anterior to the archetype of D₂ (e.g. ii. 4, 6, 8; v. 6, 7, 11; vi. 2; vii. 11, 27; ix. 23; xi. 13) and even to a misreading of it (vi. 10; xiii. 2).

The text of d has been given by Delarue [under Sabatier’s name] in Bibl. Lat. Vers. Ant. III. (but far less accurately than by Tischendorf in his edition of Cod. Clarom., 1852) with the variations of e, and a large collection of Patristic quotations; but the genealogy of the early Latin texts has still to be determined with the help of a fuller apparatus.

Where it differs from the Vulgate d most frequently witnesses to an older Greek text (e.g. i. 12; ii. 4, 8; iii. 9, 13; vi. 2, 7; vii. 2, 11; ix. 11; x. 9; xi. 3), yet not always (e.g. i. 7; iii. 17; vii. 23; viii. 2, 11; ix. 2; xi. 4). See also vi. 17; vii. 20; viii. 10; ix. 10; x. 28, 38; xi. 18, 32; xii. 3, 26.

The Latin versions of the Epistle offer a subject for most instructive Latin quotation, which has not yet been adequately dealt with. The earliest specimen is found in the quotation of vi. 4–8 given by Tertullian (de Pudic. 20). This is equally distinct from the Old Latin of d and e and from the Vulgate text (e.g. v. 4 participaverunt spiritum sanctum. v. 5 verbum Dei dulce, occidente jam aevum. v. 6 cum exciderint, refigentes cruci in semetipsos, dedecorantes. v. 7 humorem, peperit herbam. v. 8 exustionem). The next important specimen of the Old Latin is a quotation of iii. 5–iv. 13 in Lucifer of Cagliari (+371 A.D.) which agrees substantially with the texts of d and e, the variations not being more than might be found in secondary copies of the same writing (de non convers. c. harret. 10). The quotations of Jerome, Augustine, Ambrose, Hilary, &c. indicate the currency of a variety of texts in the 4th and 5th centuries, but these have not been classified.

The text of d and e in this Epistle is singularly corrupt. The scribe of d was evidently ignorant of Latin forms and words (i. 4 facto, 7 angelus; ii. 10 dicebat, per quo; iv. 15 habet; v. 9 operantibus; vi. 5 virtutis futuri socula, 15 petitus, 17 immobilem nobilitatis suae; vii. 25 accudentes, 26 caelestis; x. 2 purgari [mundari], 27 horribis quidam execratio iudici, 30 vindicas; xi. 5 inveniebamur, 28 ne quae subastat; xii. 3 pectoribus; xiii. 10 herere [edere], 11 alium [animalium]. His deficiency becomes conspicuously manifest because he had to transcribe in this book a text...
which had already been corrected, and in many cases he has confused together two readings so as to produce an unintelligible result (e.g. ii. 14 similiter et ipse particeps factus est eorumdem passione ut per mortem mortem destrueret qui imperium... iv. 2 sed non fuit prode illus verbum auditus illos non temperatos fidem auditorum; 12 scrutatur animi et cogitationis et cogitationis cordis; v. 11 et laboriosa quae interpretatio est; vi. 16 et omni controversia eorum novissimum in observationem; vii. 12 malitiae eorum et peccati illorum et injustis eorum; ix. 1 prior eius justitia constitutionis cultura; x. 2 nam necessasent offerri. See also ii. 3, 6; iv. 16; v. 7; vi. 1, 7, 10; vii. 19, 20; viii. 3; ix. 9; x. 2, 27, 33, 39; xi. 6, 31; xii. 1, 25).

The scribe of e seems to have known a little Latin (he was ignorant of Greek) and he has corrected rightly some obvious blunders (ii. 12 pro (per) quo; iii. 18 introituros (-rus); v. 14 exercitatas (-tus); vi. 16 et omni (om. que); vii. 25 accedentes (accend-); 26 caelis (celestis); 28 jurisjurandi (-ndo); viii. 7 secundus inquireretur (das, -rere); x. 33 taliter (et aliter) &c.). Sometimes however his corrections are inadequate (e.g. ix. 24 apparuit per se for per se) and sometimes they are wrong (e.g. vii. 7 sedet for sedit); and he has left untouched the gravest corruptions (iv. 2, 13; vi. 5, 17; ix. 1, 8 f. &c.), and many simple mistakes (ii. 9; iii. 10; v. 1; x. 2 &c.). It is evident that in this Epistle he had no other text to guide his work.

In spite of the wretched form in which the version has come down to us, it shews traces of freedom and vigour, and in particular it has often preserved the absolute participial constructions which are characteristic of the Epistle (e.g. i. 2 etiam fecit, 3 purificationem peccatorum facta, 14 qui mittuntur propter possessuros... ii. 8 subjiciendo autem... ii. 18; v. 7 la­ ­crimis oblatis; vi. 11 relicto igitur initii Christi verbum (-o); x. 12 oblatia hostia, 14 nos sanctificans; xi. 31 exceptis exploratoribus; xii. 28 regno immobili suscepto).

The important Harleian MS. (B.M. Harl. 1772) contains many traces of another early version, especially in the later chapters, as Griesbach (Sym­ b. Crit. i. 327) and Bentley before him noticed. Other MSS. also contain numerous old renderings. Among these one of the most interesting is Bentley's S (comp. Dict. of Bible, Vulgate, p. 1713), in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge (B. 10. 5, sec. 1x.). This gives in agreement with d and e

of Harl. 1772:

of Bentley's S.

i. 7 ignem urentem.
ii. 3 in nobis.
18 om. et (bis).
iii. 16 omnes.
vii. 10 in sensibus eorum.

It has also many (apparently) unique renderings:

i. 1 audimus.
ii. 11 et ex uno.
vi. 16 majorem sibi.
vi. 17 immotabilitatem ['i.e. immutabilitatem more Saxonico' R.B.]

vii. 25 ad dim.

viii. 5 monstratum.

ix. 7 offerebat.

x. 13 de caetero, fratres, exspectans [H₃ has in the mg. of iv. 14 ἀδελφοί, and so Col. iii. 4. D₂ adds ἀδελφοί in iv. 11, and 37 in xii. 14].

xi. 12 quæ in ora est.

28 primogenita.

xii. 5 filii mei nolite.

26 mouebat.

xiii. 10 deservierunt.

19 ut celerius (Harl. ut quo).

It agrees with Harl. in

i. 12 amictum inuoluens eos (Harl. inuolues).

x. 14 emundauit...uestram (so Bentl).

xii. 16 primitias suas.

xiii. 18 habeamus.

(b) The translation incorporated in the Vulgate appears to (b) The have been based upon a rendering originally distinct from that given by d, from which it differs markedly in its general style no less than in particular renderings. It was in all probability not made by the author of the translation of St Paul's Epistles; but this question requires a more complete examination than I have been able to give to it. The Greek text which it represents is much mixed. In very many cases it gives the oldest readings (e.g. i. 3; iii. 1, 10; iv. 7; vi. 10; vii. 21; viii. 4, 12; ix. 9; x. 30, 34, 38; xi. 11; xii. 18), but not unfrequently those which are later (e.g. i. 12; v. 4; viii. 2, 11; ix. 10, 11; xi. 3; xii. 28), and the best MSS. are often divided (e.g. ii. 5, 14, 18).

ii. Syriac.

(a) The version in the Syriac Vulgate (the Peshito) is held to be (a) The the work of a distinct translator (Wichelhaus, De vers. simpl. 86), but the question requires to be examined in detail. The position which the Epistle occupies in the version (see § III.) is favourable to the belief that it was a separate work. The text of the Peshito in this Epistle is mixed. It contains many early readings (e.g. i. 2; v. 3, 9; vi. 7, 10; vii. 17, 23; viii. 12; ix. 11; x. 30, 34; xi. 4, 32, 37; xii. 3, 7, 18), and many late readings (e.g. i. 1, 3, 12;
ii. 14; iii. 1, 9 f.; vii. 14, 21; viii. 2, 4; x. 34, 38; xi. 3, 4 f.; xii. 8; xiii. 4).

Many of the renderings are of interest (e.g. ii. 9; iii. 8; iv. 7; v. 7 f.; vi. 2, 4; vii. 19, 26; x. 29, 33; xi. 17, 19, 20; xii. 1; xiii. 16).

Compare also the following passages: ii. 13; iv. 8, 16; vii. 2, 11, 20; viii. 2, 9, 28, 30.

(b) The Harclean. (b) The Harclean (Philoxenian) Syriac Version has now been made complete, the missing portion, xi. 28 to the end, being found in the Cambridge MS. Though the text represented by the Harclean version is generally of a later type than that represented by the Peshito where the two versions differ (e.g. i. 2, 3; viii. 4, 12; ix. 10, 13, 28; x. 8, 30; xii. 3, 18), it preserves some earlier readings (e.g. i. 5, 8; ii. 14; v. 4; x. 2, 9, 28, 30). In some doubtful cases the two versions represent different ancient readings (e.g. iii. 13; iv. 2; vii. 4; ix. 10, 14; x. 11; xii. 15).

The text of the missing portion has been printed by Prof. Bensly (The Harclean Version of the Epistle to the Hebrews, chap. xi. 28—xii. 25, now edited for the first time with Introduction and Notes on the version of the Epistle...Cambridge, 1889). It contains the following variations from the text which I have printed:

xi. 29 (διέβασαν)+οι νῦν Ἰσραήλ.
31 ἢ ἐπιλεγομένη πόρνη.
32 om. καὶ 1ο.
ἐπιλ. γάρ με.
B. τε (οὐ καὶ B.) καὶ Σ. καὶ 'L
τῶν + διλαοῦν πρ.
34 στόμα.
xii. 3 ἵνα τὸν οὐτῶν.
8 νῦνοι ἐστὶ καὶ σιχ ἡ νῦ.
11 πάσα δὲ.
18 ἄρει ψηλ.
21 Μουσήν + γάρ.
24 παρὰ τὸ τοῦ 'A.
25 παρατ. τῶν ἐπὶ γῆς χρημ.
28 ἐγομεν...λατρεύομεν.
aídois καὶ εὐλαβείας.

1 I have not thought it necessary to quote all the renderings in the notes.
2 The readings referred to here and in the next page are not always given expressly in the inner margin.
iii. 4 πόρν. δε.
   6 +καὶ οὐ φοβ.
9 περιπατήσαντες (probably).
15 δὲ αὐτοῦ +οὖν.
18 πεποίησαν.
   ξυμεν ἐν πᾶσιν (so connected).
20 Ἰησοῦν +Χριστόν.
21 om. ἄγαθον.
   ἐν ὑμῖν.
om. τῶν αἰῶνων.
25 +Ἄμην.

iii. Egyptian. (a) Memphitic (Coptic). The Epistle is contained entire in this early and important version.

The Greek text which the version represents is of great excellence (e.g. i. 2, 3, 8; ii. 14; iii. 1, 2, 9; iv. 12; v. 1; vii. 4, 23; viii. 4, ii; ix. 2, 10, ii; x. 8, 15, 30, 34; xi. 3, 5, 11; xii. 18, 20; xiii. 4); but it has an admixture of later readings (e.g. i. 12; v. 10; vi. 10, 16; vii. 21; viii. 2, 12; x. 16, 38); and some readings which, though early, are certainly wrong (e.g. ii. 6; ix. 14; x. 32; xiii. 20).

(b) Thebaic (Sahidic). Of this version the following fragments have been published:

vii. 11 εἰ—21 αἰώνα.
ix. 2 σκηνῇ—10 ἐπικείμενα.
ix. 24 οὗ γὰρ—28 σωτηρίαν.
x. 5 διὸ—10 ἐφάπαξ.
xii. 1 τοιγαροῦν—9 ἐνετερώρεθα.
18 ὁ γὰρ—27 σαλενώμενα.

The value of the version may be seen by its renderings in the following passages: ix. 10, 25, 26; xi. 11; xii. 7, 18.

(c) Bashmuric. The fragments of this version (quoted as ΕΒ.); which was derived from the Thebaic, are

v. 4 Ἰαπών—9 ἐγένετο.
13 λόγου—vi. 3 ποιήσομεν.
vi. 8—11; 15—vii. 5 ἐντολήν (more or less mutilated).
vi. 8 ἀποθενήσκοντες—13 τάτα.
16 ἀκαταλύτου—x. 23 καθαρφ.

The dependence of this version upon the Thebaic and the close agreement of the present text with that version in the passages which are found in both (yet see ix. 2, 4, 10) gives great value to its evidence where the Thebaic is defective (e.g. vii. 4, 22, 23; viii. 1, 4, 11, 12; ix. 11, 13, 14; x. 4). Its agreement with B and Eth. in ix. 2, 4 is specially worthy of notice.

The text of the Egyptian versions offers a singularly interesting field of study. It would be instructive to tabulate in detail their coincidences even in this single epistle with B, A and C.

The Epistle is found entire in the later versions, Armenian, Ethiopic, Slavonic. It does not, however, seem to have been included in the Gothic; for the Epistle to Philemon is followed immediately by the Kalendar in the Ambrosian MS. A of the Epistles (E. Bernhardt, Vulpia oder die Gotische Bibel, s. xxiv. 1875).

The general character of the text is on the whole well preserved, but there are some passages in which it is not unlikely that primitive errors have passed into all our existing copies; e.g. iv. 2 (Addit. note); xi. 4 (Addit. note), 37; xii. 11; xiii. 21; see also x. 1 (Addit. note). Some primitive errors have been corrected in later MSS.: vii. 1; xi. 35.

The following passages offer variations of considerable interest, and serve as instructive exercises on the principles of textual criticism: i. 2, 8; ii. 9 (Addit. note); iv. 2 (Addit. note); vi. 2, 3; ix. 11; x. 34; xi. 13; xii. 7.

The general contrast between the early and later texts is well seen by an examination of the readings in: i. 2, 3, 12; ii. 1, 14; iii. 1, 9; v. 4; vi. 10: vii. 11, 16; viii. 4, 11; ix. 1, 9, 10; xi. 3, 13; xii. 15, 18, 20; xiii. 9.
II. TITLE.

In the oldest MSS. (\(\text{\textit{NKAB}} : C\) is defective but it has the subscription \(\text{\textit{πρὸς Ἐβραῖοις}}\)) the title of the Epistle, like that of the other Epistles to Churches, is simply \(\text{\textit{πρὸς Ἐβραῖοις}}, \text{‘to Hebrews’}.\) There is no title or colophon to the Epistle in D₂, but it has a running heading \(\text{\textit{πρὸς Ἐβραῖοις}}\).

The absence of title in D₂ is contrary to the usage of the MS.; and it is also to be noticed that the colophon to the Epistle to Philemon (\(\text{\textit{πρὸς Φιλήμωνα ἐπιληφθῆ}}\)) gives no notice that any other Epistle is to follow, as is done in other cases (e.g. \(\text{\textit{πρὸς Τίτων ἐπιληφθῆ}}, \text{ἀρχεῖα πρὸς Φιλήμωνα}\)). In fact the Epistle to Philemon is followed by the Stichometry (\textit{Hist. of Canon of N. T. p. 563}), and the Epistle to the Hebrews has been added by the Scribe as an appendix to the archetype of the other Epistles.

The Egyptian versions (\textit{Memph. Theb.}) have the same simple title: \textit{to the Hebrews}.

This title, as in other cases, was gradually enlarged. The Later Peshito Syriac and the New College MS. of the Harclean give the Epistle to the Hebrews: the Cambridge MS. of the Harclean Syriac gives in its title the Epistle to the Hebrews of Paul the Apostle, but in the subscription the Epistle is called simply the Epistle to the Hebrews.

Later Greek MSS. give \(\text{Παύλου ἐπιστολὴ πρὸς Ἐβραῖοις, as in the Epistle to the Romans &c., (P₃), and, at greater length, τοῦ ἀγίου καὶ πανευφήμου ἀποστόλου Παύλου ἐπιστολὴ πρὸς Ἐβραῖοις (L₂). Sometimes historical statements are inwoven in the title: ἔγραφη ἀπὸ Ἰταλίας διὰ Τιμοθέου ἣ πρὸς Ἐβραῖοις ἐπιστολὴ ἐκτεῖθεια ὡς ἐν πίνακι (M₂); Παύλος ἀπόστολος Ἐβραίων τάδε συγγενέσιν (f Scr).}

The title forms no part of the original document; but it must have been given to the book at a very early date, when it first passed into public use as part of a collection of Apostolic letters. And it was rightly given in regard to the permanent relation which the book occupies to the whole message of the Gospel. For while the treatment of the subjects with which it
deals and the subjects themselves are of universal interest, the
discussion is directed by special circumstances. The arguments
and reflections in their whole form and spirit, even more than in
special details, are addressed to ‘Hebrews,’ men, that is, whose
hearts were filled with the thoughts, the hopes, the consolations,
of the Old Covenant, such perhaps as, under another aspect, are
described as oi εκ περιτομής (Acts x. 45; xi. 2; Gal. ii. 12; Col.
iv. 11; Tit. i. 10).

Tertullian has preserved an interesting notice of another name,
which was given to the Epistle in North Africa, and which appa-
rently dates from a time earlier than the formation of the collection
of Apostolic Epistles. He quotes it definitely as Barnabæ titulus
ad Hebrœos (de Pudic. 20); and there can be no reasonable doubt
that the Epistle of Barnabas which is included in the African (Latin)
Stichometry contained in the Cod. Clarom. (D) refers to this book.
There is not however the least evidence that it was ever called ‘the
Epistle to the Laodiceans’ (not in Philastr. Hœr. 89 or Cod. Boern.
G.), or ‘the Epistle to the Alexandrines’ (Can. Murat. fertur etiam
ad Laodicenses [epistola], alia ad Alexandrinos, Pauli nomine finctæ
ad heresem Marcionis, et alia plura quæ in Catholicam ecclesiam
recipi non potest) although it might be described as ‘directed to
meet (πρὸς τὴν αἵρεσιν) the teaching of Marcion.’ (Comp. Hist.
of N. T. Canon, p. 537.)

Identified with ‘the
Epistle of Barnabas’
in the Cla-
romontane
Sticho-
metry.

The identification of the Epistle of Barnabas of the Claromontane
Stichometry with the Epistle to the Hebrews was first suggested by
Martianay (Jerome, Bibl. Div. Proleg. iv: Migne P. L. xxviii. 124), and
maintained by Credner. Two books only can come into consideration, the
Apocryphal Letter of Barnabas and the Epistle to the Hebrews. These
are so different in length that when the question is one of measurement it
is practically impossible to confuse them. In Cod. Sin. Ν, which contains
both, the Epistle to the Hebrews occupies 40½ columns and the Epistle of
Barnabas 53½ columns; and, to take another equivalent of the Epistle
to the Hebrews, the Epistle to the Galatians, the Ephesians, and Titus
together occupy 41 columns. It may then be fairly concluded that in any
scheme of reckoning the Epistle to the Hebrews will give a number of
lines (στὶχοι) approximately equal to the combined numbers of the lines in
these three Epistles, and that the ‘lines’ in the Letter of Barnabas will
be about a third more. Thus in the Greek numeration given by Martianay
(l.c.), which is found in several MSS., the three Epistles give a total of 702 (293 + 312 + 97) and the number assigned to Hebrews is 703. The numeration in the Claromontane list is different, but it leads to the same result: the three Epistles have a total sum of 865 (350 + 375 + 140), and the number assigned to 'the Epistle of Barnabas' is 850. It would be difficult to add anything to the force of this correspondence.

There is however another independent testimony to the relative length of the (apocryphal) Letter of Barnabas in the Stichometry of Nicephorus. In this the lines of the fourteen Epistles of St Paul are given only in a total sum: then the lines of Barnabas are reckoned as 1360, and the lines of the Apocalypse at 1400. In other words, according to this calculation, which represents a different numeration from that given in the Claromontane Stichometry, the length in lines of the Epistle of Barnabas is a little less than that of the Apocalypse. Now in the Claromontane list the lines of the Apocalypse are reckoned as 1200, and the lines of 'the Epistle of Barnabas' are 850. Taking then the proportion of the Hebrews to the apocryphal Barnabas in Cod. Sin., and assuming that the Claromontane Barnabas is the Epistle to the Hebrews, the lines of the apocryphal Barnabas on this scale would be 1150. Again the coincidence is practically complete.

The position of the Book in the Stichometry, after the Catholic Epistles and before the Revelation, the Acts of the Apostles and the Shepherd, points to the same conclusion; nor would it be necessary in the case of the single letter of the supposed author to identify it further by the addition of the address.

Little stress however can be laid on these details. The length of the apocryphal Barnabas absolutely excludes it; and the exact agreement of the length of the book named with the Epistle to the Hebrews leaves no room for doubt as to their identification.

Wherever the nature of the book is defined by early writers it is called an 'Epistle.' The description is substantially correct, though the construction of the writing is irregular. It opens without any address or salutation (comp. 1 John i. 1), but it closes with salutations (xiii. 24 f.). There are indeed personal references throughout, and in the course of the book there is a gradual transition from the form of an 'essay' to that of a 'letter': ii. 1; iii. 1, 12; iv. 1, 14; v. 11; vi. 9; x. 19; xiii. 7, 22 ff.

The writer himself characterises his composition as λόγος παρακλήσεως (xiii. 22 note); and the verb which he uses of his communication (διά βραχέων ἐπιστευλα λ. c.), while it does not necessarily describe a letter (in Acts xxi. 25 the true reading is διαπηστευλαμεν, and ἐπιστευλα ιν Acts xv. 20 is probably to eøjın), yet presupposes
a direct personal address (ἐπιστέλλω) is used of the Epistle by Clem. Alex. ap. Euseb. H. E. vi. 14; comp. Clem. R. i Cor. 7, 47, [62]), though personal relationships are kept in the background till the end.

The conjecture that the salutation at the opening of the Epistle has been removed cannot be regarded as worthy of serious discussion. An 'editor' who had mutilated the beginning of the book (to say no more) would not have left c. xiii. as it stands.

It is of interest to notice the delicate shades of feeling marked by the transition from 'we' to 'ye' as the writer speaks of the hopes and trials and duties of Christians, e.g. iii. 12, 13, 14; x. 22 ff., 25 f.; 36, 39; xii. 1, 2, 3; 8—12; 25, 28 f.; xiii. 5, 6; 9, 10; 15, 16.

For the most part he identifies himself with those to whom he writes; unless there is some special point in the direct address: i. 2; ii. 1, 3; 8 f.; iii. 19; iv. 1 ff.; 11, 13 ff.; vi. 1; 18 ff.; vii. 26; viii. 1; ix. 24; x. 10; xi. 3, 40.

III. POSITION.

The place The places occupied by the Epistle in different authorities indicate the variety of opinions which were entertained in early times as to its authorship.

The oldest Greek MSS. (MAB) it comes immediately before the Pastoral Epistles following 2 Thess.; and this is the position which it generally occupies in MSS. of the Memphitic Version (Woide, App. Cod. Alex. N. T. p. 19; Lightfoot ap. Scrivener, Introd. 386 f., 390). This order is followed also by many later MSS. (H2P217 &c.), and by many Greek Fathers.

In Cod. Vat. B there is important evidence that it occupied a different position in an early collection of Pauline Epistles. In this MS. there is a marginal numeration which shews that the whole collection of Pauline Epistles was divided, either in its archetype or in some earlier copy, into a series of sections numbered consecutively. In this collection the Epistle to the Hebrews came between the Epistles to the Galatians and to the Ephesians.
The paragraphs in B, so far as they come under consideration here, begin:

NH' Gal. v. 16.
N6' Hebr. i. 1.
Σ' — iii. 1.
ΣΒ' — vi. 9.
ΣΓ' — vii. 19.
ΣΔ' — ix. 11.

The remainder of the Epistle accounts for sections ΣΕ'—ΣΘ'. Then follows

Ο' Eph. i. 1.

This arrangement preserved by B approximates to, that of the Thebaic and Bashmuric versions, in which the Epistle comes between 2 Corinthians and Galatians (Zoega, Cat. Codd. in Mus. Borg. pp. 186, 140; comp. Lightfoot ap. Scrivener l.c. pp. 339, 404). Cassiodorus (Instit. 14) gives another arrangement of the same type, placing the epistle between Colossians and 1 Thessalonians.

The order of the Books in a Latin MS. of St Paul's Epistles (glossed) in the Chapter Library at Westminster is worth quoting: Romans; 1, 2 Corinth.; 1, 2 Thess.; 1, 2 Tim.; Gal., Eph., Col, Phil., Hebr., Philm., Titus. The order is marked in the colophons, e.g. Explicit epistola ad Philippenses. Praefatio epistole ad Hebreos; Explicit epistola ad Hebreos. Incipit epistola ad Philemonem.

In the Syriac versions the Epistle comes after the Pastoral in the Epistles and Philemon; and this order, which was followed in the mass of later Greek MSS. (K2 L2 &c.), probably under Syrian influence, has passed into the 'Received text.' Compare Epiph. Haer. xlii. p. 373.

The same order is found in Latin MSS. For in the West the Epistle did not originally form part of the collection of the writings of St Paul; and other clear traces remain of the absence of the book from the Apostolic collection. Thus in Cod. Clarom. D, the Epistle, as has been seen, appears as an appendix to the Pauline Epistles, being separated from the Epistle to Philemon by the Stichometry. The archetype of this MS. and the original text from which the Gothic version was made, evidently contained only thirteen Epistles of St Paul.
Another testimony to the collection of thirteen Epistles of St Paul is
given by the remarkable Stichometry printed by Mommsen from a MS.
belonging to the Library of Sir T. Phillipps (Hermes, 1886, p. 145).

Item indiculum novi testamenti

- evangelia III. Matheum vtr II dccc
- Marcus vtr oc dccc
- Johannev vtr oc dccc
- Luca vtr III ccc

sunt omnes versus x

eplae Pauli ii xiii

actus aplorum ver III dc

apocalipsis ver oc dccc

eplae Iohannis iii. ur cccl

una sola.
eplae Petri ii. ver. ccc

una sola.

Thus at the earliest date at which we find a collection of
St Paul's Epistles in circulation in the Church, the Epistle to
the Hebrews was by some definitely included in his writings,
occupying a place either among or at the close of the Epistles
to Churches: by others it was treated as an appendix to them,
being set after the private letters: with others again it found no
place at all among the Apostolic writings.

IV. ORIGINAL LANGUAGE.

The earliest direct notice of the Epistle, quoted by Eusebius
(H. E. vi. 14) from Clement of Alexandria, states that it 'was
written (by Paul) to Hebrews in the Hebrew language (i.e. the
Aramaic dialect current in Palestine at the time, Acts xxii. 2)
and translated (into Greek) by Luke.' (See § xi.) This statement
was repeated from Eusebius (and Jerome who depended on him),
as it appears, and not from Clement himself, by a series of later
writers both in the East and West (Theodoret, Euthalius, John of
Damascus, Cæcumenius, Theophylact, Primasius, Rabanus Maurus,
Thomas Aquinas: see Bleek, 8 f.; Credner, Einl. 533), but there is
not the least trace of any independent evidence in favour of the
tradition, nor is it said that any one had ever seen the original Hebrew document. The unsupported statement of Clement, which Origen discredits by his silence, is thus the whole historical foundation for the belief that the Epistle was written in Hebrew. The opinion however was incorporated in the Glossa Ordinaria, and became the traditional opinion of the mediaeval Western Church. When Widmanstadt first published the Syriac text of the New Testament, he even argued that the text of the Epistle to the Hebrews was the original of St Paul. The belief in a Hebrew original was maintained by one or two scholars in the last century (J. Hallet, J. D. Michaelis); and lately it has found a vigorous advocate in J. H. R. Biesenthal (Das Trostschreiben d. Ap. Paulus an d. Hebräer, 1878; comp. Panek, Comm. in Ep. Prolegg. § 2; 1882), who thinks that the Epistle was written in ‘the dialect of the Mishna, the language of the schools’ in the apostolic age, into which he has again rendered the Greek.

The words of Widmanstadt are: Ex quibus omnibus coniecturam non levē capi posse arbitror, et Mathieu Euangelium suu, et Paulu ad Hebraeos Epistolam sermone Syro, Hebraici populi vulgari usu trito, ut a Iudeis passim omnibus intelligerentur, scripsisse, eaq; in Syrorum Ecclesiis iam usq; a temporibus Apostolorum cœservata fuisse (Nov. Test. Syr. Præf. a xxxxxx. 3, 1555). There is a small commentary based on the Syriac, published not many years afterwards, in which it is argued that: in Syro Paulo multa sunt quæ non tantum lucem adferunt obscurioribus sed etiam interpretationem bellissime componunt, ex græcanicarum vocum ambiguitate prognatas (Enarratio Ep. ad Hebr. B. Pauli Apost. a Syro sermone in Latinum conversæ, ex M. Galeni Vesticapellii prælectionibus concinnata opera ac studio Fr. Andrae Croquetii...Duaci, 1578).

The words of the Glossa Ordinaria are instructive as shewing how a statement grows precise by lapse of time: Hanc...epistolam ad Hebraeos conscriptam Hebraica lingua fertur apostolus misisse; cujus sensum et ordinem retinens Lucas evangelista post excessum beati apostoli Pauli Graeco sermone compositum (Migne, P. L. cxiv. p. 643).

Card. Caletan, writing in 1529, says that one of the two preliminary points which he must discuss is: ‘an hæc epistola fuerit condita Hebraico sermone ut communiter supponitur.’ He decides without hesitation against the common opinion.

Not to dwell on the insufficiency of the statement of Clement, in the absence of all collateral external testimony, to justify the belief untrust-
that the Epistle was written in Hebrew, internal evidence appears to establish absolutely beyond question that the Greek text is original and not a translation from any form of Aramaic. The vocabulary, the style, the rhetorical characteristics of the work all lead to the same conclusion. It is (for example) impossible to imagine any Aramaic phrase which could have suggested to a translator the opening clause of the Epistle, \(\text{πολυμερῶς καὶ πολυτρόπως} \); and similar difficulties offer themselves throughout the book in the free and masterly use of compound words which have no Aramaic equivalents (e.g. \(\text{μετρωπάθειν} \) v. 2; \(\text{ἐκπερίστατος} \) xii. 1). The structure of the periods is bold and complicated, and the arrangement of the words is often singularly expressive (e.g. ii. 9). Paronomasias (e.g. i. 1; ii. 10; v. 8; vii. 23 f.; ix. 28; x. 34, 38 f.) are at least more likely to have been due to the writer than to have been introduced or imitated by a translator. But on the other hand stress must not be laid on a (falsely) assumed change in the meaning of \(\text{διαθήκη} \) in ix. 15 ff., or the obviously fortuitous hexameter in the common text of xii. 13.

A still more decisive proof that the Greek text is original lies in the fact that the quotations from the O.T. are all (except x. 30 || Deut. xxxii. 35) taken from the LXX, even when the LXX differs from the Hebrew (e.g. ii. 7 \(\text{παρ' ἁγγέλους} \); x. 38 καὶ \(\text{ἐν ἐνσταθήσει} \); xii. 5 f. \(\text{μαστίγοι} \)). And arguments are based on peculiarities of the LXX, so that the quotations cannot have been first introduced in the translation from Aramaic to Greek (e.g. x. 5 ff. \(\text{σώμα κατηρτίως} \); xii. 26 ff. \(\text{ἄταξ} \)).

It may also be added that the passages in which difficulties in the Greek text are supposed to be removed by the hypothesis of a false rendering of the original offer no solid support to the theory. Scholars who allege them shew little agreement as to the difficulties or as to the solutions of them. Thus in the two lists given by Michaelis and Biesenthal, of eighteen and nineteen passages respectively, only four are identical (i. 2; vi. 19; ix. 17; x. 1), and in these four the solutions are different.

The passages alleged by Michaelis (Bleek, i. p. 23 ann.) are i. 2; ii. 1, 9;
V. DESTINATION.

The letter is described in all existing copies as addressed 'to Hebrews'; and Tertullian, who assigned the authorship to Barnabas, gave it the same destination (de Pudic. 20 Barnabæ titulus ad Hebreos). There is, as has been already seen (§ III.), no evidence that it ever bore any other address. Though there is no reason to suppose that the title is original, it expresses at least the belief of those by whom the Epistle was placed among the apostolic Scriptures, and describes truly the character of those for whom it was written, so far as their character can be determined from its general scope, as men who by birth and life were devoted to the institutions of Israel.

The argument of von Soden (Jahrb. f. Protest. Theol. 1884), who endeavours to shew that it was written to Gentiles, cannot be regarded as more than an ingenious paradox by any one who regards the general teaching of the Epistle in connexion with the forms of thought in the apostolic age.

The term Ἔβραῖος (or rather Ἔβραίος) occurs in the N. T. in two senses: Use in the N. T. of 'Hebrews'.

(a) of language:

Acts vi. 1 τῶν Ἑλληνοστῶν πρὸς τοὺς Ἔβραίους.

(b) of descent:

2 Cor. xi. 22 Ἔβραίοι εἰσιν; ἵσταται ἑαυτὸν Ἔβραίος ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος.

Phil. iii. 5 Ἐβραίος ἐσμένι Ἐβραίον.

The title properly describes 'the people from beyond the river Euphrates'; and is the national name of the race having regard to the divine call. In this widest sense Eusebius speaks of Philo as Ἔβραῖος: H. E. ii. 4 τὸ γένος ἄνεκαθεν Ἐβραῖος ἐσμένι. Comp. H. E. iii. 4.

The two other names by which Jews are styled in the N. T., Ἰουδαῖος and Ἰσραήλειται, have each their distinct meaning.

'Ἰουδαῖος is the name of the people as forming a religious commonwealth; 'Jew,' and is used of the people especially after the Return (1 Cor. i. 22 ff.; Apoc. ii. 9).

Hence in the Gospel of St John 'the Jews' (οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι) is the common
title for those who stood apart from Christ and represented the nation from the side of unbelief.

'Israelite.' Ἰσραηλίτης is the name of special privilege.

John i. 48 (47); Acts ii. 22; iii. 12; v. 35; xiii. 16; xxi. 28; Rom. ix. 4; xi. 1; 2 Cor. xi. 22.

In connexion with Ἰσραηλίτης the phrases οἱ νῦν Ἰσραήλ (c. xi. 22 note), ὁ λαὸς Ἰσραήλ, Ἰσραήλ (Rom. ix. 6), ὁ Ἰσραήλ (John i. 31 note), ὁ Ἰσραήλ τοῦ θεοῦ (Gal. vi. 16), must be studied. See also σπέρμα Ἀβραάμ ii. 16 (note).

In itself the title 'Hebrew' is not local but national. It describes a quality of race and not of dwelling. We have to inquire therefore whether the Epistle enables us to define this wide term more exactly.

 Traits of the Society addressed.

At once we find that the book contains numerous indications of the circumstances and character of those to whom it was written.

There is no trace of any admixture of heathen converts among them; nor does the letter touch on any of the topics of heathen controversy (not xiii. 9, see note). It is therefore scarcely possible that it could have been written to a mixed Church generally, or to the Jewish section of a mixed Church. In either case allusions to the relations of Jew and Gentile could scarcely have been avoided.

They were a small body (v. 12), and they were addressed separately from 'their leaders' (xiii. 24). At the same time they were in a position to be generous, and for this trait they were and had been distinguished (vi. 10).

Their special trials came through disappointment of their first expectations. They had failed to grow under the discipline of experience, and so had degenerated: v. 11 f. (ὡθητεὶς γεγονατε); vi. 1; x. 25.

The widening breach between the Church and the Synagogue rendered it necessary at last to make choice between them, and 'the Hebrews' were in danger of apostasy: ii. 1, 3; iii. 6, 12 ff.; iv. 1, 3, 11; vi. 6; x. 25, 29, 39. They had need therefore of effort and patience: iv. 14; vi. 11 f.; x. 23, 36; xii. 1, 3 ff., 12 ff.

In earlier days they had borne reproach and hardships: x. 32 ff.; still they 'had not yet resisted unto blood': xii. 3 ff.; though some at least 'in bonds' claimed their sympathy and help: xiii. 3; and
DESTINATION.

perhaps their former 'leaders' had suffered even to martyrdom:
xiii. 7.

From these individual traits it is clear that the letter is addressed to a definite Society and not to 'Hebrew' Christians generally. This is proved yet more directly by the fact that the writer hoped to visit them (xiii. 23) as he had been with them before (xiii. 19). At the same time, though he spoke of them as 'brethren' (iii. 1, note) and 'beloved' (vi. 9, note), he does not speak of them as 'children' (τεκνα).

The living picture of the character and position of this definite and marked Society will repay careful study (v. 1 ff.; vi. 9 ff.; x. 32 ff.; xii. 3 ff.); and whatever obscurity may hang over its local position, its spiritual features stand out with vivid clearness. We have in the Epistle to the Hebrews a picture of early Christian life such as is drawn in detail nowhere else (compare 3 John), and which still, as we must see, represents a necessary phase in the growth of the Church. The first enthusiasm and the first hope had, as we shall notice later, passed away. Believers began to reckon loss and gain. Some were inclined to overrate the loss; and we learn elsewhere that dark clouds hung over the close of the apostolic age. Compare 2 Tim. i. 15; Apoc. ii. iii.; 2 Pet. iii. 1 ff.; 1 John ii. 18 ff.

We might have expected it to be otherwise, and we do in fact unconsciously clothe the first centuries in light. But in this Letter the reality of imperfection meets us; and in the very sadness of the portraiture we feel with fresh force that Christianity is historical, entering into life and subject to the common influences of life.

And more than this: we learn from this Epistle that the early difficulties of Churches were not dealt with tentatively, as if the truth were the result of the free conflict of thought. The false view was met at once by the corresponding lesson. Error called out the decisive teaching but it had no part in creating it.

The phase of feeling traced in the Epistle has been spoken of as a necessary one in the development of Christian life. It is not difficult to see how this was so. Those who suffered in the trial were Jews; and the narrative of the Acts shews plainly with what
loyal devotion the first believers from among the Jews observed the Law. Even at a later date St Paul before the Sanhedrin claimed to be a true Jew. For a time this fellowship of the Church and Synagogue was allowed on both sides. Little by little the growth of the Gentile element in the Church excited the active hostility of the Jews against the whole body of Christians, as it troubled the Jewish converts themselves. This hostility could not fail to be intensified in Palestine by the spread of aggressive nationalism there shortly before the outbreak of the Jewish war (comp. Jos. de B. J. ii. 23, 29 ff.; iv. 11 ff.); and it is not unlikely that the solemn cursing of the heretics (Minim) in the Synagogues, which became an established custom after the fall of Jerusalem (Weber Altsynag. Theol. 147 f.), may have begun from that time (comp. Just. M. Dial. 16 and Otto's note; Epiph. Haer. xxix. 9, i. p. 124).

Meanwhile the Jewish converts had had ample time for realising the true relations of Christianity and Judaism. Devotion to Levitical ritual was no longer innocent, if it obscured the characteristic teaching of the Gospel. The position which rightly belonged to young and immature Christians was unsuited to those who ought to have reached the fulness of truth (v. 11 ff.). Men who won praise for their faith and constancy at the beginning of a generation which was emphatically a period of transition, might well deserve blame and stand in peril of apostasy, if at the end of it they simply remained where they had been at first. When as yet the national unbelief of the Jews was undeclared, it was not possible to foresee that the coming of Christ would bring the overthrow of the old order. The approaching catastrophe was not realised in the earlier apostolic writings. In the Epistle to the Hebrews it is shewn to be imminent. In the Gospel and Epistles of St John it is, as it were, lost in the fulness of the life of the Church.

The time of decision slowly reached.

The very remarkable account which Hegesippus has given of the death of James the Just (c. 63 A.D.), the brother of the Lord, preserved by Eusebius H. E. ii. 23, supplies, with all its strange and exaggerated details, a commentary both on the Jewish feeling towards Christians and on the Christian feeling towards Jews in Jerusalem about this time.
We can see then generally what was the character of the body to whom the letter was addressed. Where can we look for such a body? Some have found it in the 'Hebrew' Christians of Asia Minor generally, or in some special congregation of Syria, Asia Minor, Greece, Italy or Africa, and more particularly at Antioch or Rome or Alexandria. Lately the opinion that the Letter was addressed to the Roman Church has found considerable favour. But the dominant conception of the Old Testament Institutions as centering in sacrificial and priestly ordinances seems to be fatal to all these theories which are not supported by any direct evidence, for no conclusion can be fairly drawn as to the original destination of the Epistle from the fact that Clement of Rome was acquainted with it. Such a view, unlike that of the observance of special days or meats, must be generally dependent in a large measure upon local circumstances of a narrow range. It is possible indeed that special circumstances with which we are unacquainted may have influenced the feelings of a small society, and there was in fact a 'Synagogue of Hebrews' at Rome (Schürer Gesch. d. Jüd. Volkes....ii. 517 συναγωγὴ Αββαίων), but we naturally look, if there is nothing to determine our search otherwise, to some place where Judaism would present itself with practical force under this aspect.

In this way our choice is limited to Egypt, with the Temple at Leontopolis, and to Palestine, with the Temple at Jerusalem. Nowhere else would the images of sacrifice and intercession be constantly before the eye of a Jew.

There is very little evidence to shew that the Temple at not in Egypt, but Leontopolis exercised the same power over the Alexandrian Jews as that at Jerusalem exercised over the Palestinian Jews and the Jews generally. Even in Egypt the Temple at Jerusalem was recognised as the true centre of worship. Nor is there the least ground for thinking that any of the divergences in the Epistle from the details of the Temple ceremonial coincide with peculiarities in the service at Leontopolis. On the contrary, the furniture of the in Temple at Jerusalem was more like that of the Tabernacle, which is described in the Epistle, than was that of the Egyptian Temple.
But on the other hand it is certain that the kind of feeling which the Epistle is designed to meet must have been powerful at Jerusalem and in its neighbourhood. The close connexion of the early Church with the Temple, the splendour and venerable majesty of the ritual, could not fail to make the thought of severance from Judaism most grievous to those who had hitherto been able to share in its noblest services according to the custom of their youth.

Nor is it a serious objection to this conclusion that the Temple is nowhere mentioned in the Epistle and that the ritual details are those of the Tabernacle and not those of the second Temple. The readers were influenced by the actual form in which the Mosaic ordinances were embodied. The writer, perhaps from his external circumstances or more probably in order to lay his reasoning on its deepest foundation, goes back to the first institution of the system. He shews how the original design of the priestly ritual of the Law, and therefore of necessity of all partial and specific embodiments of it, was satisfied by Christ. The Temple service, with all its peculiarities, finally drew its sanction from the Law. The ritual of the Tabernacle was the divine type of which the ritual of the Temple was the authoritative representation. And according to the popular tradition it was believed that 'the tabernacle' and its furniture, which had been removed by Jeremiah from the first Temple before its destruction, would in due time be restored (2 Macc. ii. 4ff. and Grimm's notes).

And further it must be added that the Temple, like the Kingdom with which it was coordinate, was spiritually a sign of retrogression. It was an endeavour to give fixity to that which was essentially provisional. And thus the writer of the Epistle, by going back to the fundamental legislation, significantly indicates that the Mosaic Law first found accomplishment in Christ and not in that outward Levitical system in which it seemed superficially to receive its perfect embodiment.

It is then most reasonable from general considerations to find the Society to whom the letter was addressed in Jerusalem, or in the neighbourhood of Jerusalem.
In accordance with this view it may be added that Eusebius at or near Jerusalem up to the time of the revolt under Hadrian as having been wholly composed of Hebrews' (συνεπτάναι τὴν τάσσαν ἐκκλησίαν ἔσσε Ἑβραῖον πιστῶν Ἡ.Ε. iv. 5; comp. vi. 14). Up to the same date all the bishops were of the circumcision (Ic.).

So also in the Clementine Homilies (xi. 35) 'James that is called brother of the Lord' is said to be 'entrusted with the administration of the Church of the Hebrews in Jerusalem' (πεποιθεμένος ἐν Ἰερουσαλήμ τὴν Ἑβραίων διέτειν ἐκκλησίαν), and 'the letter of Clement' prefixed to the same work is addressed to 'James the Lord and bishop of bishops, who administers the holy Church of Hebrews in Jerusalem' (διευκόλυτον τῷ ἐν Ἰερουσαλήμ ἀγίαν Ἑβραίων ἐκκλησίαν).

It may therefore be fairly concluded that when the title πρὸς Ἑβραίους was added to the Epistle, it was an expression of the belief that the letter was addressed to the Church of Jerusalem or some sister Church in Palestine dependent upon it.

In this restricted sense the title might perhaps be original, though this supposition is, as has been seen, otherwise unlikely. Compare the title τῷ καθ' Ἑβραίους εὐαγγέλιον.

The conclusion which has been reached is not beyond doubt, but it satisfies the conditions of the problem most simply. It is indeed possible that exceptional circumstances, which it is impossible for us now to determine, may have given occasion to the Letter. It is, for example, quite conceivable, as has been already admitted, that a society of 'Hebrews' at Rome may have been led to develop the sacrificial theory of Judaism and to insist upon it and so to call out 'the word of exhortation.' Such conjectures, however, need not detain us. It is well to recognise how little we can determine by the help of the data at present available. That which is beyond doubt, that which indeed alone concerns us, is the spiritual character of the readers of the Epistle. This we can definitely grasp wherever it may have been developed. And it is unquestionable that it would be likely—most likely—to be developed in Palestine.

W. Grimm has discussed in considerable detail (Zeitschrift f.
DESTINATION.

wissensch. Theol. 1870, 19 ff.) the claims of Rome, Jerusalem, and Alexandria to be considered as the place to which the Epistle was directed. He decides against all, and suggests Jannina. It is better however to acquiesce in simply recognising the conditions which the place must satisfy.

VI. DATE.

The date of the Epistle is fixed within narrow limits by its contents. A generation of Christians had already passed away (xiii. 7; ii. 3). There had been space for great changes in religious feeling (x. 32), and for religious growth (v. 11 f.).

On the other hand the Levitical service is spoken of as still continued (viii. 4 ff.; ix. 6, 9; x. 1 ff.; xiii. 10 ff.); and, even if the references to its present continuance could be explained away (comp. Just. Decl. 117; Orig. c. Cels. v. 25), it is inconceivable that such a national calamity as the Jewish war should be unnoticed if it had already broken out, and still more, if it had been decided. Indeed the prospect of exclusion from the privileges of the old service is the very essence of the trial of 'the Hebrews'; and the severity of the trial is in itself a decisive proof of the influence which the Temple ritual exercised at the time.

The letter may then be placed in the critical interval between A.D. 64, the government of Gessius Florus, and 67, the commencement of the Jewish war, and most probably just before the breaking of the storm in the latter year, as the writer speaks of the visible signs of the approach of 'the day' (x. 25; comp. viii. 13 ἐγγὺς ἀφανισμοῦ); and indicates the likelihood of severer trials for the Church (xii. 4 οὐκώ, xiii. 13 f.).

In order to place the Epistle in its historical setting it may be added that Nero was in Greece at the time, endeavouring to enter into the old spirit of Greek art; Apollonius of Tyana was teaching at Rome. The fire at Rome, which first brought the Christians into popular notice, took place in A.D. 64, and St Paul was martyred in the next year.
This general conclusion can hardly be questioned if the significance of the Fall of Jerusalem is realised. That catastrophe was not relieved, as the Babylonian overthrow had been, by any promise of restoration. To the Christians it was the fulfilment of the Lord's final judgment, the sign of His coming. No event in such a connexion could mark more distinctly the close of the old Dispensation; and no one who sympathised with the best hopes of Israel could have failed to leave some trace of the effect of the visitation in his argument, when the tragic event was not only fresh in his memory but also had a close connexion with his theme.

The theories which assign the Epistle to a later date, after the persecution of Domitian, or in the time of Trajan, seem to be utterly irreconcilable with the conditions and scope of the writing.

VII. THE PLACE OF WRITING.

Tradition is silent as to the place from which the Epistle was written. No independent authority can be given to the subscription which is found in A ἐγράφη ἀπὸ Ρώμης. This, as in the case of similar subscriptions to the other Epistles, appears to have been a deduction from words in the Epistle itself (xiii. 23 f.). And so it is given in the words of the text and enlarged in later MSS.: e.g. P₂, ἐγράφη ἀπὸ Ἰταλίας. K₂, ἐγράφη ἀπὸ Ἰταλίας διὰ Τιμοθέου. Η₃, Παῦλον ἀποστόλου ἐπιστολὴ πρὸς Ἔβραιον ἐγράφη ἀπὸ Ἰταλίας διὰ Τιμοθέου. Nor again is there anything in the Epistle itself which leads to a definite conclusion. No argument can be drawn from the mention of the release of Timothy (xiii. 23), for nothing is known of the event to which reference is made; and the phrase ἀπὸ ζωνταίνει ἐμᾶς ὑμῖν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰταλίας (xiii. 24), which seems at first sight to promise more, gives no certain result. For the words admit grammatically of two opposite renderings. They may describe Italian Christians in their own country, or Italian Christians in a foreign land. The first sense is given by the translation (which is certainly possible), ‘those in Italy send salutations from Italy,’
THE PLACE OF WRITING.

where the preposition is conformed to the idea of the verb (comp. Luke xi. 13 ἐ πατηρ ὡ ἐξ οὐρανοῦ δώσω. Matt. xxiv. 17 ἢ τὰ τὸ ὅς ὀλίγας. Col. iv. 16 τὴν ἑκ Λαοδικίας [ἐπιστολήν] with Bp Lightfoot's note); and more simply by the translation 'those who belong to Italy,' the Italian Christians (comp. Acts x. 23 τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰωάννης. xii. 1 τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς ἐκκλησίας. xvii. 13 ὅ τ ἀπὸ τῆς Θεσσαλονίκης Ἰουδαίοι); and in this sense a close parallel has been pointed out in Pseud.-Ign. ad Her. 8 ἀπάλοται σὲ ὁ ἐπίσκοποι...καὶ πάντες ὁ ἀπὸ Φιλίππων ἐν Χριστῷ θεν καὶ ἐπιστευλά σου. But it is difficult to understand how any one could give the salutations of the Italian Christians generally (as distinguished from ὁ ἀπὸ Ἐφές, or the like); so that it appears on the whole to be more natural to adopt the second rendering ('the Christians from Italy'), and to suppose that the writer is speaking of a small group of friends from Italy, who were with him at the time. So far the words seem to favour a place of writing in Asia, Syria, or Egypt. In any case, however, it is impossible to lay stress upon a clause which evidently had a particular and special sense for those to whom the message was sent.

The place of writing must then be left in complete uncertainty. Plausible conjectures unsupported by evidence cannot remove our ignorance even if they satisfy our curiosity.

VIII. STYLE AND LANGUAGE.

The language of the Epistle is both in vocabulary and style purer and more vigorous than that of any other book of the N.T.

i. Vocabulary of the Epistle.

i. The vocabulary is singularly copious. It includes a large number of words which are not found elsewhere in the apostolic writings, very many which occur in this book only among the Greek Scriptures, and some which are not quoted from any other independent source. Even when allowance is made for the requirements of the peculiar topics with which the writer deals, the number of peculiar words is still remarkable. In the Pastoral Epistles however the proportion is still greater.
Dr. Thayer reckons the same number of peculiar words (168) in the Pastoral Epistles and the Epistle to the Hebrews, but the latter is the longer in about the proportion of 21 to 15.

The following words are not quoted from any source independent of the (a) Peculiar Epistle: ἀγνευλάγγελος (vii. 3); αἰματεχνοσία (ix. 22); ἐκρομος (xii. 21 margin); εὐπρεπεστάτος (xii. 1); θεατρίζεσθαι (x. 33; ἐκθεατρίζεσθαι in Polyb.); μουσαποδότης (xi. 6) and μουσαποδοσία (ii. 22; x. 35; xi. 26) for the Classical μουσαποδότης and μουσαποδοσία; πρόσχυσις (xi. 28); συγκαυκυνεῖν (x. 25); πελεωθή (xii. 2).

The list of classical words which are found in the Epistle and in no other part of the Greek Scriptures is large: ἀγλούσα (vii. 3); ἀλοδελές (xiii. 17); ἀμπερός, ἀμπόσωρ (vii. 3); ἀναλογίζεσθαί (xii. 3); ἀνασταφοιν (vi. 6); ἀναγωγιζεσθαί (xii. 4); διαδόσεις (ix. 10); ἐδοχῇ (x. 27); ἐκλαυβαίνειν (xii. 5); ἐνυβρίζειν (x. 29); ἐπισταγωγή (vii. 19); εἰςαίρετος (xii. 28); καταδόλος (vii. 15); κατασκιάζειν (ix. 5); δύκος (xii. 1); παραπλησίος (ii. 14); συμπαθεῖν (iv. 15; x. 34); συνεπιμαρτυρεῖν (iv. 4); τομώτερος (iv. 12); ὑπείκειν (xiii. 17).

Other words peculiar to the Epistle among Biblical writings belong to the later stage of Greek Literature:

ἀπεθανέσθαι (vii. 18; ix. 26); ἄδηλησις (x. 32); ἀκατάλος (vii. 16); ἅματάτος (vi. 17 f.); ἀπαράβατος (vii. 24); ἀφοραί (xii. 2); δυσερμνόν (v. 11); εὐποία (xiii. 16); καταγωγοῖςε (xi. 33); λευκώκος (vii. 11); μεσσινεῖν (vi. 17); μετριπαθεῖν (v. 2); πολυμερός, πολυτρόπος (i. 1); σαββατιμός (iv. 9); τραχηλίζειν (iv. 13); τυμπανίζειν (xi. 35); ύποστολή (x. 39).

A very large number of words used by good Greek authors and found (c) Words also in the LXX. are found in this Epistle only in the New Testament: αἰγος (-εος), αἰσθήματος, αἰτία, ἀνακώμψεις, ἀναιρίζομεν, ἀντικαταστάται, ἀπείρος, ἀποβλέπεσθαι, ἀρμός (Ἀροτ.), ἀφανῆς, ἀφανισμός, ἀφωμοιωτός (Ἀροτ.), βοθάνη, γενεαλογεῖα, γεωργία (Ἀροτ.), γνόσος, δαμάλις, δικάτης, δόξα (Ἀροτ.), δῆμος, δημοιργοῦ (Ἀροτ.), διάταγμα, διωνείς, δικανείς, δοκιμασία, ἔγγος (Ἀροτ.), ἐκβάινει, ἔλεγχος, ἔχος (Ἀροτ.), ἐπιλειπέστη, ἐπισκόπεῖν, ἐπος, ἐναιρετείς, εὐλαβεία, εὐλαβείαθα, εὐφάσας, ἑυελία, ἑυμητήριον, ἑρωύνη, ἱκτερίδος, κακοσκεύει, καρτερεῖν, κατανάλικει, κατάκοπος, καύσιμος, μερισμός, μετάθεσις, μετέπειτα (Ἀροτ.), μνελός, νεφος, νόθος (Ἀροτ.), νομοθετεῖν, νομοθέτος (Ἀροτ.), ὀμοίωτης, πανήγυρες, παραδειγματίζεις, παραπτέταις, παραρρεῖν, πείρα, πηγαίνω, πρίζειν (πρίειν), προβλέπειν, πρόθρομος (Ἀροτ.), προσαγωγεῖν (Ἀροτ.), πρόσφατος, στάμος, συναπολλεῖν, συνδεῖν, τιμωρία, τράγος, τρίμηνος, φαντάζει, φοβοσίς, χαρακτήρ (Ἀροτ.).

The non-classical words found in the LXX, which are found only in this Epistle in the N. T. are comparatively few:

ἀγνόμην, ἀνέσις, ἀπανάγισμα (Ἀροτ.), δεκατοῦ, ἐγκαυκυνεῖ, ἐμπαγμός, δέλησις, λειτουργικός, μηλωτή, ὀλεθρεύειν, ὀρκομοσία, παραπιραίνει, πρωτοτόκια.

A study of the lists of words in these three different classes will illustrate the freedom and power with which the author of the...
Epistle dealt with the resources of the Greek language. His love for compound words is characteristic of the period at which he wrote, but their number is largely in excess of the average of their occurrence in the N. T.

Seyffarth has calculated that there are in the Epistle to the Romans 478 'vocabula composita et decomposita' and in the Epistle to the Hebrews 534 (De op. ad Hebr. indole, § 40, 1821. This Essay contains good materials, but they require careful sifting).

The number of words found in the Epistle which have a peculiar Biblical sense is comparatively small. Some are derived from the Greek translation of the books of the Hebrew Canon (e.g. ἀγάπη, ἀγγελος, αἰών, αναφέρειν, διάβολος, ἰδανήριον, καθαρίζειν, κληρονομεῖν &c., λειτουργεῖν &c., μακροθυμία, ὠμολογεῖν, παιδεία, περιβάλλειν, πίστις, πρωτότοκος, σάρκινος, φωτίζειν, χάρις), some from the Apocrypha (e.g. ἐκβασις, κοινός, κόσμος, κτίσις), some owe their characteristic force to Christian influences (ἀπόστολος, κοσμικός).

The absence of some words (e.g. πληροῦν, εἰσαγγέλιον, οἰκοδομεῖν, καθαρίζον, σῖν) is remarkable.

ii. Style.

The style is even more characteristic of a practised scholar than the vocabulary. It would be difficult to find anywhere passages more exact and pregnant in expression than i. 1—4; ii. 14—18; vii. 26—28; xii. 18—24. The language, the order, the rhythm, the parenthetical involutions, all contribute to the total effect. The writing shews everywhere traces of effort and care. In many respects it is not unlike that of the Book of Wisdom, but it is nowhere marred by the restless striving after effect which not unfrequently injures the beauty of that masterpiece of Alexandrine Greek. The calculated force of the periods is sharply distinguished from the impetuous eloquence of St Paul. The author is never carried away by his thoughts. He has seen and measured all that he desires to convey to his readers before he begins to write. In writing he has, like an artist, simply to give life to the model which he has already completely fashioned. This is true even of the noblest rhetorical passages, such as c. xi. Each element, which seems at first sight to offer itself spontaneously, will be found to
have been carefully adjusted to its place, and to offer in subtle details results of deep thought, so expressed as to leave the simplicity and freshness of the whole perfectly unimpaired. For this reason there is perhaps no Book of Scripture in which the student may hope more confidently to enter into the mind of the author if he yields himself with absolute trust to his words. No Book represents with equal clearness the mature conclusions of human reflection.

The contrast of the Style of the Epistle to that of St Paul may be noticed in the passages which are quoted as echoes of St Paul’s language:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Epistle</th>
<th>Paul's Comparison</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ii. 10</td>
<td>Comp. Rom. xi. 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. 6</td>
<td>v. 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xi. 12</td>
<td>iv. 19.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The richer fulness of expression is seen in corresponding phrases: e.g. Col. iii. 1, compared with c. xii. 2 (note).

The writer does not use St Paul’s rhetorical forms τί οὖν; τί γάρ; ἄλλ’ ἔριξα τις... μὴ γένοντα, ἄρα οὖν, οὐκ οἶδατε (Credner Einl. s. 547). On the other hand we notice the peculiar phrases, ὁς ἐποιεῖν, ἐν τὸ διωρεῖται, ἐλαθὼν ἐκείνως, and the particle ὅθεν.

Seyffarth has rightly called attention to the relative frequency of the use of participial constructions in the Epistle: Octogies atque quater in... epistola habes participia activa, centies et septies participia passiva et media, atque septies genitivos absolutos...In epistola...ad Romanos multum prolixiori nonagies reperi constructionem quam dicunt participialem activam, duodequadragesies tantum constructionem participialem passivam atque mediam, nec tamen ullibi genitivos absolutos. Decies tantum Paulus apostolus, quantum vidi, in omnibus epistolis suis utitur genitivis absolutis plerumque contra regulas a grammaticis scriptas... (do ep. ad Hebr. indole § 36).

Some correspondences with the Epistles of St Paul to the Romans (in addition to those given above) and Corinthians (1) which have been collected (Holtzmann Einl. 315 f.) deserve to be quoted, if only to shew the difference of style in the Epistle to the Hebrews: vi. 12 f. (Rom. iv. 13, 20); x. 38 (Rom. i. 17); xii. 14 (Rom. xii. 18; xiv. 19); xiii. 1 (Rom. xii. 10); id. 2 (Rom. xii. 13); id. 9 (Rom. xiv. 3 f.); ii. 14 (1 Cor. xii. 4, 7—11); id. 8 (1 Cor. xv. 27); id. 10 (1 Cor. viii. 6); id. 14 (1 Cor. xv. 26); iii. 7—19; xii. 18—25 (1 Cor. x. 1—11); v. 12 (1 Cor. iii. 2); v. 14 (1 Cor. ii. 6); vi. 3 (1 Cor. xvi. 7); ix. 26 (1 Cor. x. 11); x. 33 (1 Cor. iv. 9); xiii. 10 (1 Cor. x. 14—21); id. 20 (1 Cor. vii. 15; xiv. 33).

The close resemblance of the language of the Epistle to that of St Luke blance was noticed by Clement of Alexandria (ap. Euseb. H. E. vi. 14...Λουκᾶν ἐκκλησίας τὰ ἐκδόθησε κατὰ τὴν ἐμφάνισιν τοῦ Ἡμῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ χρώματος ὡς τὸ τοῦ πράσινον, συνεστηκαί...—the St Luke.
form of expression is remarkable, and his criticism was repeated by later writers. The significance of the coincidences may have been overrated, but no impartial student can fail to be struck by the frequent use of words characteristic of St Luke among the writers of the N.T. e.g. διαμαρτύρεσθαι (ii. 6), ἀρχηγὸς (ii. 10), ἔθεν (ii. 17), ἡδοκεσθαι (ii. 17), μέτοχος (iii. 1), περικείμενος accus. (v. 2), εὐθεῖας (vi. 7), καταφεύγειν (vi. 18), πατρίφρονος (vii. 8), εἰς τὸ παντελῆ (vii. 25), σχεδόν (ix. 22), ἀνώτερον (x. 8), παροξυσμὸς (x. 24), ἐπάρθης (x. 34), ἀναστάσεως τυχάνεσθαι (xi. 35), ἐντρομός (xii. 21), ἀσέλευτος (xii. 28), εἰ ὑγοῖμενοι (xiii. 7), ἀναθεωρεῖν (xiii. 7).

The imagery of the Epistle is drawn from many sources. Some of the figures which are touched more or less in detail are singularly vivid and expressive: iv. 12 (the word a sword); vi. 7 f. (the land fruitful for good or evil); vi. 19 (hope the anchor); xi. 13 (the vision of the distant shore); xii. 1 (the amphitheatre); 8 ff. (the discipline of life). A whole picture often lies in single words: ii. 1 (παραρμοὶν); iv. 2 (συνεκεραυνομένοι, -ους); 9 (σαββατισμός); 13 (πετραχαιμένα); v. 2 (περίκειται ἀσθενειαν, comp. x. 11 περικλείνην); vi. 1 (φερωμένα); 6 (ἀνασταυροῦντες); viii. 5 (σκιά, comp. ix. 23 ff.; x. 1, 11); 13 (γηράσκων); x. 20 (ὁδὸς ὑστερά); 33 (θεατριζόμενοι); xii. 23 (πανθυμοί). Compare also i. 3; ii. 9, 15; iii. 2; v. 12 ff.; x. 22, 27; xii. 13.

IX. THE PLAN.

The general progress of thought in the Epistle is clear; but, at the same time, in a writing so many-sided, where subjects are naturally foreshadowed and recalled, differences of opinion must arise as to the exact divisions of the argument. The following arrangement gives at least an intelligible view of the main relations of the different parts of the Book.

The Theme of the Epistle: The Finality of Christianity:

i. 1—4.

I. The Superiority of the Son, the Mediator of the New Revelation, to Angels: i. 5—ii. 18.

II. Moses, Joshua, Jesus, the Founders of the Old Economy and of the New: iii., iv.
THE PLAN.

III. The High-priesthood of Christ, universal and sovereign (Melchizedek): v.—vii.

IV. The Fulfilment of Christ's priestly Work: viii. 1—x. 18.

V. The Appropriation and vital Application of the Truths laid down: x. 19—xii.

A personal Epilogue: xiii.

These chief divisions can be followed a little more in detail:

The Theme of the Epistle: The Finality of Christianity:

i. 1—4.

i. The contrast of the Old Revelation and the New in method, time, persons (vv. 1, 2).

ii. The nature and the work of the Son, in regard to His Divine Personality and to the Incarnation (v. 3).

iii. Transition to the detailed development of the argument (v. 4).

I. The Superiority of the Son, the Mediator of the New Revelation, to Angels: i. 5—ii. 18.

i. The testimony of Scripture (i. 5—14).

ii. The peril of neglecting the new revelation through the Son (ii. 1—4).

iii. The fulfilment of the divine destiny of man in the Son of man (Jesus) through suffering (ii. 5—18).

II. Moses, Joshua, Jesus, the Founders of the Old Economy and of the New: iii., iv.

i. Moses and Jesus: the servant and the Son (iii. 1—6).

(1) A general view of the dignity of Jesus (1, 2).

(2) Moses represents a house: Jesus the framer of it (3, 4).

(3) Moses a servant: Jesus a son (5, 6).

ii. The promise and the people under the Old and the New Dispensations (iii. 7—iv. 13).

(1) Faith the condition of blessing (iii. 7—19).

(2) The promise remaining (iv. 1—13).
THE PLAN.

iii. Transition to the doctrine of the High-priesthood, resuming ii. 17, 18 (iv. 14—16).

III. The High-priesthood of Christ, universal and sovereign (Melchizedek): v.—vii.
   i. The characteristics of a High-priest (sympathy and divine appointment) fulfilled in Christ (v. 1—10).
   ii. Progress through patient effort the condition of the knowledge of Christian mysteries (v. 11—vi.).
   iii. The characteristics of Christ, as absolute High-priest, shadowed forth by Melchizedek (King-priest) (vii.).

IV. The Fulfilment of Christ's priestly Work: viii. i—x. 18.
   i. A general view of the scene and the conditions of Christ's High-priestly work (c. viii.).
      (1) The New Sanctuary (viii. 1—6).
      (2) The New Covenant (7—13).
   ii. The Old Service and the New: the Atonement of the Law and the Atonement of Christ (c. ix.).
      (1) The Sanctuary and Priests under the Old Covenant (ix. 1—10).
      (2) The High-priestly Atonement under the New Covenant (11—28).
   iii. The Old Sacrifices and the New: the abiding efficacy of Christ's one Sacrifice (c. x. 1—18).
      A summary of reassurance.

V. The Appropriation and Vital Application of the Truths laid down: x. 19—xii. 29.
   i. The privileges, perils, encouragements of the Hebrews (x. 19—39).
   ii. The past triumphs of Faith (xi.).
   iii. The general application of the lessons of the past to the present season of trial (xii.).
      A PERSONAL EPILOGUE: xiii.
      Detailed and specific instructions. Close.
One feature in this plan will strike the student. The central portion of each of the first three divisions is mainly occupied with solemn warnings; while the last division is a most grave and earnest exposition of the duties which follow from the confession of Christ's Priestly work. The writer is unwilling, even in the development of the Truth, to allow the loftiest conception of the Gospel to appear to be a theory only. It is for him intensely practical; and the note of entire and reverential awe closes his description of the privileges of Christians (xii. 28 f.).

X. CHARACTERISTICS.

The Epistle to the Hebrews is one of three Books in the N. T. specially addressed to those who were Jews by descent, the other two being the Gospel according to St Matthew and the Epistle of St James (James i. 1 ταῖς δώδεκα φυλαίς). To these however 1 Peter, probably addressed to those who had passed through Judaism to Christianity, may be added (1 Pet. i. 1 ἐκλεκτὸς παρεπιδήμως διασπορᾶς Πόντου...).

Each of these books is marked by a characteristic view of the Faith. St Matthew, according to general consent, gives the lineaments of the Davidic King. In St James we have the power of 'a perfect law' (James i. 25; ii. 8): in St Peter the accomplishment of prophecy (1 Peter i. 10—12): in the Epistle to the Hebrews the efficacy of an eternal priesthood (Hebr. vii. 23 ff.).

This general connexion indicates the true position of the Epistle, which is that of a final development of the teaching of 'the three,' and not of a special application of the teaching of St Paul. It is, so to speak, most truly intelligible as the last voice of the apostles of the circumcision and not as a peculiar utterance of the Apostle of the Gentiles (Gal. ii. 9 f.). The apostles of the circumcision regarded Judaism naturally with sympathy and even with affection, for it was that through which they had been led little by little to see the meaning of the Gospel. The Apostle of the Gentiles, with all his
Two complementary aspects of the Law.

CHARACTERISTICS.

love for his countrymen and all his reverence for the work wrought through the old Covenant, no less naturally regarded Judaism, as it was, as a system which had made him a persecutor of the Faith. For St Paul the Law is a code of moral ordinances: for the writer of the Epistle to the Hebrews it is a scheme of typical provisions for atonement. For the one it is a crushing burden: for the other it is a welcome if imperfect source of consolation. And it is in virtue of this general interpretation of the spirit of the Levitical system that the unknown apostle to whom we owe the Epistle to the Hebrews was fitted to fulfil for the Church the part which was providentially committed to him.

We must indeed regard the Law under these two distinct aspects, in order that we may fully appreciate its character and its office. We must, that is, regard it on the one side as a body of commandments imposed upon man's obedience; and we must regard it on the other side as a system of ritual provided by God's mercy. The one view is, as has been remarked, characteristic of St Paul, and the other of the author of the Epistle. Each when carefully studied reveals the failure of the Law to satisfy man's needs, and so shews its necessary transitoriness. As a legal code it tended to bondage, and was incapable of fulfilment, and so brought a deep knowledge of sin (Rom. iii. 20 ἡγένος ἀμαρτίας). As an institution for the removal of sin, it was designed only to deal with ceremonial defilement, and was therefore essentially insufficient (Hebr. x. 3 f.). Thus the Epistle to the Hebrews completes the teaching of St Paul on the imperfection of the Law. St Paul from the subjective side shews that the individual can be brought near to God only by personal faith and not by any outward works: the author of the Epistle from the objective side shews that purification cannot be gained by any sacrifices 'of bulls and goats' but only through the offering of the Blood of Christ.

The difference between St Paul and the writer of the Epistle in their view of the Law may be presented in another light. St Paul regards the Law mainly in relation to the requirements of man's discipline: his fellow-apostle in relation to the fulfilment of God's
counsel. For St Paul the Law was an episode, intercalated, as it were, in the course of revelation (Rom. v. 20 παρευσηλθεν): for the writer of the Epistle it was a shadow of the realities to which the promise pointed. It is closely connected with this fundamental distinctness of the point of vision of the two teachers that St Paul dwells with dominant interest on the individual aspect of the Gospel, the writer of the Epistle on its social aspect: for the one the supreme contrast is between flesh and spirit, for the other between the image and the reality, the imperfect and the perfect: for the one Christ is the direct object of personal faith, for the other the fulfiller of the destiny of man.

But this difference, however real and intelligible, does not issue in any opposition between the two writers. Both views are completely satisfied by the Incarnation; and each writer recognises the truth which the other develops. In the Epistle to the Ephesians St Paul gives the widest possible expression to the social lessons of the Faith; and the writer to the Hebrews emphasises with the most touching solemnity the significance of personal responsibility (e.g. c. vi.). At the same time the writer to the Hebrews suggests the unity, the harmonious unfolding, of the divine plan, in a way which is foreign to the mode of thought of him who was suddenly changed from a persecutor to an apostle. His eyes rest on one heavenly archetype made known to men as they could bear the sight in various degrees. He presupposes a divine ideal of the phenomenal world and of outward worship. This, he argues, was shadowed forth in the Mosaic system; and found its perfect embodiment under the conditions of earth in the Christian Church. He looks therefore with deep sympathy upon the devotion with which the Hebrews had regarded the provisions made by the Law for dealing with the power and guilt of sin. He enters into their feelings, and points out how Christ satisfied them by His Person and His work.

It is not difficult to see how the circumstances in which the writer of the 'Hebrews' were placed gave a peculiar importance to the thought of priestly atonement with which they had been familiar. The Hebrews were necessarily distressed by two main trials. They had...
met with a double disappointment. They were disappointed at the
nature of Christianity. They were disappointed specially as to the
attitude of Israel towards it.

1. The early expectations of a triumphant Return of Christ
had not been fulfilled. His sufferings were not (as some at least
had hoped) a mere transient phase of His work, quickly forgotten
in the glory which followed. The difficulties therefore which the
apostles met at the first preaching recorded in the Acts had to be
met in a new form. The apostles had shewn that the Death of
Christ was no obstacle to His Messiahship in view of His Resurrec-
tion and implied Return (Acts ii., iii., v.). It had to be shewn now
that suffering was essential to His work. A suffering Messiah had
to be accepted in His earthly reproach (xiii. 13; comp. 1 Cor. i. 23),
while the prospect of visible triumph was withdrawn from view.

2. This was one trial. There was another also not less grievous.
It became more and more clear that the Jews as a people would
not receive Jesus as the Christ. Their national unbelief, apart
from all direct persecution, brought with it a growing alienation of
the Synagogue from the Church. It was more and more difficult
to hold to both. The right of participation in the ministrations
of the Temple was in process of time necessarily withdrawn from
Christians if they held their faith, and they were forced to look
elsewhere for that which might supply their place.

These trials from the point of sight of a Jewish Christian were
most real. He could not but ask, Was there to be no Kingdom for
Israel? Had God cast away His people? Were Christians to be de-
prived of the manifold consolations of sacrificial worship and priestly
atonement? And we must at least in some degree understand their
bearing before we can enter into the spirit of the Epistle.

To this end it is necessary to realise distinctly the sharp contrast
between the early popular expectations of what Christianity should
be, especially among Jewish converts, and what it proved to be.
And it is necessary also to realise the incompleteness with which
the significance of the Lord's sufferings was at first apprehended.
When these points are placed in proper relief then the importance
and the power of the argument in the Epistle to the Hebrews become evident. For the writer shews that the difficulty which arises from the sufferings of the Son of man (Jesus) includes the answer to the difficulty which was felt in exclusion from the Temple. The humiliation of Christ a little below the angels, over whom in essence He is supreme, gives efficacy to His continuous intercession based upon the atonement, and is for men a pledge of His unfailing sympathy. Faith in Him therefore made the outward consolations of the Temple wholly superfluous. At the same time this apprehension of Christ's redemptive and priestly work made it evident that those who clung to an external system, such as that of the Law, could not truly embrace the Gospel. The Judaism which was not in due time taken up and transfigured by the Gospel of necessity became antagonistic to it. He who remained a Jew outwardly could not but miss in the end the message of Christ, just as the Christian, who understands his position, is essentially independent of every support of the old Covenant.

By emphasising these thoughts the writer of the Epistle shews the essential transitoriness of the Law. But he recognises no less clearly its positive teachings. This also belonged to his office. For Judaism proclaimed most impressively three fundamental facts with which it dealt provisionally; and a sympathetic intelligence of that to which it witnessed and of that which it offered leads to the true understanding of Christianity as the divine accomplishment of the education of the world.

Judaism affirmed that the destiny of humanity is the attainment of likeness to God, an end to be reached under the actual conditions of life only through restrictions and painful effort. The holiness of God, to which man has to be conformed, is on the one side love and on the other side righteousness.

Judaism again affirmed that man as he is cannot at his own pleasure or in his own right draw near to God. The ceremonial law in all its parts deepened the consciousness of sin.

And yet again Judaism affirmed that it was the good pleasure of God to enter into Covenant with man, of which external insti-
fulfilled in Christ.

The writer of the Epistle shews from the position of the believing Jew how the revelation of the Son of God deals with these facts finally. 'Jesus, the Son of God' (iv. 14; comp. Acts ix. 20), fulfilled the destiny of man, Himself true man, by bringing humanity to the throne of heaven. He fulfilled this destiny through suffering and death, bearing Himself the last consequences of sin and overcoming death through death. And yet more, He communicates through all time the virtue of His life to those who come to God through and in Him.

Under this aspect the significant emphasis which the writer lays upon the pré-Judaic form of Revelation becomes fully intelligible. The Gospel, as he presents it, is the fulfilment of the purpose of creation and not only of the Mosaic system. Melchizedek is a more prominent figure in his treatment of the O. T. than Abraham. Thus the work of Judaism is made to appear as a stage in the advance towards a wider work which could not be achieved without a preparatory discipline. So regarded the provisions of the Law can be seen in their full meaning, and by the help of their typical teaching a suffering Messiah can be acknowledged in His Majesty by the true Jew.

The God of Abraham and the God of Moses is, in other words, 'a living God.' His revelation of Himself answers to the progress of life (iii. 12). His worship is realised in a personal revelation (ix. 14). His action corresponds with an individual judgment (x. 31). His reward lies in the manifestation of His Presence (xii. 22 ff.).

We can now see more clearly than before how the general aim of the writer to present Christianity as the absolute revelation of God, the absolute satisfaction of man's needs, was furthered by his desire to deal with the peculiar trials of the Hebrews who felt keenly not only the shame and sufferings of the Messiah, but their own shame and sufferings from national hostility. These trials in fact served as an occasion for developing the new thoughts which the Book adds to the apostolic presentation of the Truth. They placed in a clear
light the need which men have for a continuous assurance of present help in the actual difficulties of life. And so the opportunity was given in the order of Providence for developing the truth of Christ's High-priestly work, towards which the aboriginal religion, represented by Melchizedek, and the Mosaic system, had both pointed. For while the writer labours to establish the absolute Majesty of the new dispensation in comparison with the old, he does so especially by connecting its power with the self-sacrifice of Christ. That which seemed to be the weakness of the Gospel is revealed upon a closer vision to be its strength. In proportion as men can feel what Christ is (such is the writer's argument) they can feel also how His death and His advocacy more than supply the place of all sacrifices and priestly intercessions, how they lay open the victory of humanity in the Son of man over sin and death. In other words, under this light the Death of Christ becomes intelligible in itself without regard to the thought of a Return. The sense of His present priestly action gains a new force. The paradox of a suffering Messiah is disclosed in its own glory.

Through such a view of Christ's work, illuminated in the fuller view of His Person, the Hebrew believer, in short, found his disappointments unexpectedly transformed. He recognised the majesty of Christ's spiritual triumph. He perceived the divine significance of Christ's sufferings, and through that he perceived also the interpretation of the sufferings of men. Thus the immediate purpose of the writer was fulfilled; and that which was an answer to the difficulties of the Hebrew Christian has been made the endowment of the whole Church. For in this Epistle we have what is found in no other Book of the N. T., that which may be called a philosophy of religion, of worship, of priesthood, centred in the Person of Christ. The form of the doctrine is determined by the O. T. foundations, but the doctrine itself is essentially new. In the light of the Gospel the whole teaching of the O. T. is seen to be a prophecy, unquestionable in the breadth and fulness of its scope.

But while the thoughts of the absolute value of Christ's Difficulties sufferings and of the application of their virtue to men are which
brought out with prevailing force, it is not argued that all difficulty is removed from the present prospect of Christianity. There are still, the writer implies, difficulties in the state of things which we see. We cannot escape from them. But enough can be discerned to enable men to wait patiently for the appointed end. There is a triumph to come; and, in looking forward to this, Christians occupy the position which the Saints have always occupied, the position of faith, of faith under trials. The heroic records of c. xi. lead up to the practical charge of c. xii. 1 ff.

Meanwhile the writer calls upon his readers to make their choice boldly. Judaism was becoming, if it had not already become, anti-Christian. It must be given up (xiii. 13). It was 'near vanishing away' (viii. 13). It was no longer debated whether a Gentile Church could stand beside the Jewish Church, as in the first period of conflict in the apostolic age; or whether a Jewish Church should stand beside the Gentile Church, as in the next period. The Christian Church must be one and independent. And thus the Epistle is a monument of the last crisis of conflict out of which the Catholic Church rose.

This view is the more impressive from the prominence which is assigned in the Epistle to the Old Testament, both to the writings and to the institutions which it hallows. There is not the least tendency towards disparagement of the one or the other.

From first to last it is maintained that God spoke to the fathers in the prophets. The message through the Son takes up and crowns all that had gone before. In each respect the New is the consummation of the Old. It offers a more perfect and absolute Revelation, carrying with it a more perfect and absolute Mediation, and establishing a more perfect and absolute Covenant, embodying finally the connexion of God and man. There is nothing in the Old which is not taken up and transfigured in the New.

For it is assumed throughout the Epistle that all visible theocratic institutions answer to a divine antitype (archetype). They are (so to speak) a translation into a particular dialect of eternal truths: a representation under special conditions of an absolute ideal.
CHARACTERISTICS.

In some sense, which we can feel rather than define, the eternal is declared to lie beneath the temporal (xii. 27). In virtue of this truth the work of Christ and the hope of the Christian are both described under Jewish imagery, without the least admixture of the millenarian extravagances which gained currency in the second century. There is for the believer a priestly consecration (x. 22 note), an altar (xiii. 10 note), a sabbath-rest (iv. 9).

It follows therefore that in studying the Levitical ritual we must recognise that there is a true correspondence of the seen with the unseen, a correspondence which extends to the fulness of life, and not simply a correspondence of a world of ideas (κόσμος νοητός), as Philo supposed, to a world of phenomena.

The same principle holds still under the Christian dispensation. We see the reality but only in figures (e.g. Apoc. xxii. 16). Judaism was the shadow, and Christianity is the substance; yet both are regarded under the conditions of earth. But the figures have an abiding significance. There is a heavenly city in the spiritual world, an organised body of rational beings; 'a congregation' (ἐκκλησία) which answers to the full enjoyment of the privileges of social life: xi. 10 (η τον θεον ἐκκλησίαν ἔχει); xi. 16; xii. 22 ff. (comp. viii. 11; xiii. 14; and Addit. Note on xi. 10). There is also a heavenly sanctuary there, which was the pattern of the earthly, to confirm the eternal duty and joy of worship: viii. 2, 5.

In this aspect the Epistle fulfils a universal work. It is addressed to Hebrews, and meets, as we have seen, their peculiar difficulties, but at the same time it deals with the largest views of the Faith. This it does not by digression or contrast. It discloses the catholicity of the Gospel by the simple interpretation of its scope. It does not insist on the fact as anything new or strange. It does not dwell on 'the breaking down of the middle wall of partition' (Eph. ii. 14), or on 'the mystery which in other ages was not made known...that the Gentiles are...fellow-partakers of the promise in Christ Jesus' (Eph. iii. 4 ff.; Rom. xvi. 25 ff.). The equality of men as men in the sight of God is implied in the declaration which is made of the Person and the Work of Christ.
Faith is the condition of a divine fellowship, and that is essentially universal. The truth that there is no difference between Jew and Gentile has passed beyond the stage of keen controversy. It is acknowledged in the conception which has been gained of the Incarnation.

Viewed in this light, the Epistle to the Hebrews forms a complement to the Gospel of St John. Both Books assume the universality of Christianity as the one religion of humanity, without special argument (comp. John i. 12). Both regard 'the Jews'—the men who clung to that which was transitory as if it were absolute and eternal—as enemies of Christ. Both recognise completely the provisional office of the Old Dispensation (John iv. 22 ff.). But they do this from different sides. The Epistle to the Hebrews enables us to see how Christianity is the absolute fulfilment of the idea of the positive institutions of the Law through which it was the good pleasure of God to discipline men, while the Fourth Gospel shews us in the Word become flesh the absolute fulfilment of the idea of creation which underlies the whole of the Old Testament.

It is also not without interest that the foundation of the characteristic teaching of the Epistle to the Hebrews on the High-priesthood of Christ is found in the Lord's words preserved by St John more distinctly than in the other Gospels, though the Evangelist himself does not develop the truth. Thus, in the discourse which defines the nature of the new Society in relation to its Head (John x. 1—21), the Lord reveals His victory through death: He shews Himself in a figure as Victim at once and Priest (vv. 17 f.). Elsewhere He proclaims that He will draw all men to Himself when He is lifted up from the earth (xii. 32 ἐκ τῆς γῆς), that His removal from the limitations of our present bodily existence is the condition of His spiritual gift (xvi. 7), that He hallows His people in Himself (c. xvii.). Compare Matt. xx. 28; Luke xxii. 37.

In these revelations we have the thoughts which are wrought into a concrete whole in the Epistle to the Hebrews under the imagery of the Levitical system. But it will be noticed that the teaching which St John has preserved offers the final form of the
CHARACTERISTICS.

Truth. St John's theory (if we may so speak) of the work of Christ is less developed in detail than that which is found in the Epistles of St Paul and in the Epistle to the Hebrews; but his revelation of Christ's Person is more complete. He concentrates our attention, as it were, upon Him, Son of God and Son of man, and leaves us in the contemplation of facts which we can only understand in part.

One further observation must still be made. The style of the Book is characteristically Hellenistic, perhaps we may say, as far as our scanty evidence goes, Alexandrine; but the teaching itself is, like that of St John, characteristically Palestinian. This is shewn not only by the teaching on details, on the heavenly Jerusalem, and the heavenly Sanctuary, on Satan as the king of death, on angels, on the two ages (comp. Riehm, Lehrbegriff ss. 248, 652 ff.), but still more by its whole form. The writer holds firmly to the true historical sense of the ancient history and the ancient legislation. Jewish ordinances are not for him, as for Philo, symbols of transcendental ideas, but elements in a preparatory discipline for a divine manifestation upon earth. Christ is High-priest not as the eternal Word, but as the Incarnate Son who has lived and suffered and conquered as true man. At the same time the Apostle teaches us to recognise the divine method in the education of the world. He shews how God has used (and, as we are led to conclude, how He uses still) transitory institutions to awaken, to develop, to chasten, our thoughts of spiritual things. The Epistle is, to sum up all most briefly, the seal of the divine significance of all life. The interpretation, given in its salient points, of the record of the O. T., and of the training of Israel, is a prophetic light for the interpretation of the history of mankind.

It follows further from the form of the answer given to the difficulties of the Hebrews that the faults with which the writer deals are typical of a state of mind found at all times, a falling back upon the outward, a failure to penetrate to the depths of spiritual faith, a religious indolence which is confined to no one age or position.
XI. HISTORY AND AUTHORSHIP OF THE EPISTLE.

In discussing the history of any one of the writings of the New Testament it is necessary to bear in mind the narrow range of the scanty remains of the earliest Christian literature, and the little scope which they offer for definite references to particular Books. It might perhaps have been expected that the arguments of the Epistle to the Hebrews would have given it prominence in the first controversies of the Church, but this does not appear to have been the case. Traces of its use occur indeed in the oldest Christian writing outside the Canon, the letter written by Clement of Rome to the Corinthians, but it is not referred to by name till the second half of the second century. There can be no doubt that Clement was familiar with its contents. He not only uses its language (ad Cor. 17, 36), but imitates its form in such a way (ad Cor. 9, 12, 45) as to shew that he had the text before him; but the adaptations of words and thoughts are made silently, without any mark of quotation or any indication of the author from whom they are borrowed (comp. Euseb. H. E. iii. 38; Hier. de vir. ill. 15). The fact that the Book was known at Rome at this early date is of importance, because it was at Rome that the Pauline authorship was most consistently denied and for the longest period. In this connexion it is of interest that there are several coincidences of expression with the Epistle in the Shepherd of Hermas, which seem to be sufficient to shew that Hermas also was acquainted with it.

A comparison of the parallel passages leaves no doubt that Clement imitated the earlier text of the Epistle. This seems to be clear if (e.g.) Clement's references to Noah and Rahab are set by the side of Hebr. xi. 7, 31.

(ad Cor. 9) Νῦν πιστῶς εὑρεθεὶς διὰ τῆς λειτουργίας αὐτοῦ παλιγγενεσίαν κόσμῳ ἐκκύριστε, καὶ διήλθως δι' αὐτοῦ ὁ δεσπότης τὰ ἐσελθόντα ἐν ὑμνοίᾳ ξῶν εἰς τὴν κυβέρνην.
The parallel with Hebr. i. 3 f. makes it impossible to suppose that both writers are borrowing illustrations from some common source:

ad Cor. 36 ὥς ἀπαύγασμα τῆς μεγαλοπρινῆς αὐτοῦ τοιούτῳ μείζων ἐστὶν ἀγγέλων διὰ φιλανθρωπίαν ἑώρακεν κεκληρονομηκέν θέραται γὰρ οὕτως ὁ ποιῶν τοὺς ἀγγέλους αὐτοῦ πνεύματα...

The most striking parallels with Hermas are Vis. ii. 3, 2: Hebr. iii. 12; Sim. i. 1 f.: Hebr. xi. 13 ff.; xiii. 14.

The other evidence which can be alleged to shew that the supposed Epistle was known by the earliest Christian writers is less clear. Polycarp gives the Lord the title of 'High-priest' (c. 12 pontifex), a title which is peculiar to the Epistle among the apostolic writings, but it is not possible to conclude certainly that he derived it directly from the Book. So again when Justin Martyr speaks of Christ as 'apostle' (Apol. i. 12, 63: Hebr. iii. 1) and applies Ps. cx. to Him (Dial. 96, 113), he may be using thoughts which had become current among Christians, though these correspondences with characteristic features of the Epistle are more worthy of consideration because Justin has also several coincidences with its language (viii. 7 f., Dial. 34; ix. 13 f., Dial. 13; xii. 18 f., Dial. 67).

On the other hand the Epistle was not included among the Not Apostolic writings received by Marcion; nor does it find any place in the Muratorian Canon (comp. p. xxviii), while by this catalogue it is distinctly excluded from the Epistles of St Paul (septem scribit or Can. Murat.

Hier. Pref. in Ep. ad Tit. Licet non sint digni fidei qui fidei primam irritam fecerunt, Marcionem loquer et Basilidem et omnes hereticos qui Vetus laniant Testamentum: tamen eos aliquas ex parte ferreus si saltem in Novo continerent manus suas...Ut enim de ceteris epistolis taceam, de quibus quidquid contrarium suo dogmati viderant eraserunt, nonnullas integras repudiandas crediderunt, ad Timotheum videlicet utramque, ad Hebreos, et ad Titum. The last clause evidently refers to Marcion personally. Tertullian charges Marcion with the arbitrary rejection of the Pastoral Epistles, but he is naturally silent on his rejection of the Epistle to the Hebrews on which he agreed with him (adv. Marc. v. 21).

Towards the close of the second century there is evidence of Opinions as to the knowledge of the Epistle in Alexandria, North Africa, Italy and the West of Europe. From the time of Pantænus it was held at
Alexandria to be, at least indirectly, the work of St Paul and of canonical authority; and this opinion, supported in different forms by Clement and Origen, came to be generally received among the Eastern Greek Churches in the third century.

The Epistle is quoted as St Paul's by Dionysius of Alexandria (Euseb. H. E. vi. 41), by Theognostus, head of the Catechetical School (Routh, Rell. Sacr. iii. 409: Hebr. vi. 4; Athan. Ep. ad Serap. iv. 9 ff. [Migne, P.G. xxvi. 650 f.]), by Peter of Alexandria (Routh, Rell. Sacr. iv. 35) and by the Synod of Antioch c. 264 a.d. (Routh, Rell. Sacr. iii. 299). It seems to have been used by Pinytus, Bp of G nossus in Crete (Euseb. H. E. iv. 23: Hebr. v. 12—14), and by Theophilus of Antioch (ad Autol. ii. 25: Hebr. v. 12; xii. 9). Methodius also was certainly acquainted with the Epistle (Conv. iv. 1, Hebr. i. 1; id. v. 7, Hebr. xi. 10; de Resurr. 5, Hebr. xii. 5), though he does not quote it as St Paul's (the supposed reference to Hebr. xi. in Conv. v. 7 κατὰ τὸν ἀπόστολον is doubtful). It is quoted as Scripture in the first of the Letters to Virgins which bear the name of Clement (Ep. ad Virg. i. 6: Migne, P. G. i. 391); and it is referred to in the Testaments of the xii. Patriarchs (Test. Levi § 18: Hebr. vii. 22 ff.).

About the same time a Latin translation of the Epistle found a limited public recognition in North Africa, but not as a work of St Paul. So Tertullian speaks of it as being 'more widely received among the Churches than the Shepherd' (de Pudic. 20 utique receptior apud ecclesias illo apocrypho Pastore mechorum). Cyprian however never quotes it, and, by repeating the statement peculiar to Western writers that St Paul 'wrote to seven churches' (de exhort. mart. II), he also implicitly denies its Pauline authorship.

In Italy and Western Europe the Epistle was not held to be St Paul's and by consequence, as it seems, it was not held to be canonical. Hippolytus (Lagarde pp. 64, 89, 118, 149) and Irenæus (Euseb. H. E. v. 26) were acquainted with it, but they held that it 'was not Paul's' (Steph. Gobar ap. Phot. Cod. 232); and if Irenæus had held it to be authoritative Scripture, he could hardly have failed to use it freely in his Book 'against heresies.' Caius also reckoned only thirteen Epistles of St Paul (Euseb. H. E. vi. 20; Hier. de vir. ill. 59); and Eusebius, where he mentions the fact, adds that the opinion was 'still held by some Romans.'

Phot. Cod. 232 (Migne, P. G. ciii. 1103); Stephen Gobar (vi. cent.) states ὅτι ἵππου λατος καὶ Ἐφραῖος τὴν πρὸς Ἑβραίους ἐπιστολὴν Παύλου οὐκ ἐκείνου
The statement as to Hippolytus is confirmed by a reference which Photius elsewhere makes to Hippolytus himself: Cod. 121 (P. G. ciii. 403) λέγει δὲ ἀλα τέ τινα τῆς ἀκριβείας λειτουργεία καὶ ὅτι ἂ πρὸς Ἐβραίον ἐπιστολή οὐκ ἐστὶ τοῦ ἀποστόλου Παύλου. With regard to Irenæus there is no direct confirmation. Eusebius (I. c.) simply says that he quoted 'phrases from the Epistle to the Hebrews and the so-called Wisdom of Solomon' in his Book of 'Various Discussions.' The connexion shews that, if he had quoted it as St Paul's, Eusebius would have noted the fact. Stephen Gobar may have interpreted the silence of Irenæus in his quotations, or something in the form of it, as a practical denial of the Pauline authorship. So Jerome paraphrases the words of Eusebius as to Caius (I. c.) τὴν πρὸς Ἐβραίον μὴ συναρμολογεῖται ταῖς λοιπαῖς by decimam quartam quae fertur ad Hebraeos dicit non eius esse.

The coincidences with the language of the Epistle, which are quoted from Irenæus, would at the most prove no more than that he was acquainted with the Book, which is established by other evidence (ii. 30, 9: Hebr. i. 3).

The Epistle is not quoted by Novatian, or Arnobius (yet see ii. 65: Hebr. ix. 6), or Lactantius, who however seems to have been acquainted with it (Inst. iv. 20: Hebr. viii. 7 ff.; iv. 14: Hebr. iii. 3 ff.; v. 5 f.; vii. 21; comp. Lardner, Credibility, lxv. § 6, 4, 14 ff.). They did not therefore, we may conclude, recognise its canonical authority.

Victorinus of Pettau repeats the familiar Western clause that 'Paul recognises seven churches' (Routh, Rel. Sacr. iii. 459).

It is impossible to decide certainly whether the Epistle formed Syria. a part of the earliest Syriac Version. The position which it holds in the Peshito at present shews at least that it was not regarded strictly as one of St Paul's Epistles but as an appendix to the collection. In accordance with this view it is called simply the 'Epistle to the Hebrews,' and not, after the usage in the other Epistles, 'the Epistle of Paul to the Hebrews.'

It is instructive to notice that in the Cambridge MS. of the (later) Harelean Version the title given is 'The Epistle to the Hebrews, of Paul the Apostle.' The Oxford (New Coll.) MS. of the same Version, which White published, has only 'The Epistle to the Hebrews,' comp. p. xxvii.

This meagre account indicates all the independent external evidence which has been preserved by tradition as to the origin of the Epistle. Later writers simply combine and repeat in various ways the views which it represents. To speak summarily, when...
The book first appears in general circulation three distinct opinions about it had already obtained local currency. At Alexandria the Greek Epistle was held to be not directly but mediately St Paul's, as either a free translation of his words or a reproduction of his thoughts. In North Africa it was known to some extent as the work of Barnabas and acknowledged as a secondary authority. At Rome and in Western Europe it was not included in the collection of the Epistles of St Paul and had no apostolic weight.

In order to decide between these conflicting judgments, and to account for their partial acceptance, it is necessary to examine the evidence more in detail.

The testimony of Alexandria is the earliest and the most explicit. It has been preserved by Eusebius from lost writings of Clement and Origen. Clement, he writes (H. E. vi. 14), says in his outlines ('\(\text{Πανσένων}\)) ‘that the Epistle is Paul's, and that it was written to Hebrews in the Hebrew language, and that Luke translated it with zealous care and published it to the Greeks; whence it is that the same complexion of style is found in the translation of this Epistle and in the Acts. [Further] that the [ordinary] phrase 'Paul an Apostle' was not placed at the head of the Epistle for good reason; for, he says, in writing to Hebrews who had formed a prejudice against him and viewed him with suspicion, he was wise not to repel them at the beginning by setting his name there.’ The last clause only is quoted in Clement's own words, but there can be no doubt that Eusebius has given correctly the substance of what he said, as far as it goes, but much is left undetermined which it would be important to know. There is nothing to indicate the source of Clement's statement, or how far it was the common opinion of the Alexandrine Church at the time, or whether the hypothesis of a Hebrew original was framed to explain the peculiarities of the un-Pauline style. In part this deficiency may be supplied by another quotation from Clement in regard to the Epistle which Eusebius makes in the same place. ‘The blessed presbyter [Pantænus?] used to say: since the Lord was sent to the Hebrews, as being the Apostle of the Almighty, Paul through
HISTORY AND AUTHORSHIP OF THE EPISTLE.

modesty, as was natural since he had been sent to the Gentiles, does not style himself apostle of the Hebrews, both for the sake of the honour due to the Lord, and because it was a work of supererogation for him to write to the Hebrews, since he was herald and apostle of the Gentiles." It appears then that the exceptional character of the Epistle had attracted attention at Alexandria in the generation before Clement, and that an explanation was offered of one at least of its peculiarities. It is possible therefore, though not likely, that Clement derived from his master the idea of a Hebrew original. At any rate the idea was compatible with what he had learnt from Pantænus as to the authorship of the Greek text.

The whole passage of Eusebius (H. E. vi. 14) deserves to be quoted at length: τὴν πρὸς Ἑβραίον δὲ ἐπιστολὴν Παύλου μὲν εἶναι φήσαι [ἐν ταῖς Ὑποστοάσεις] γεγραφθαί δὲ Ἐβραίοις Ἐβραϊκῇ φωνῇ. Λουκᾶν δὲ φιλοσύνως αὐτὴν μεθερμηνεύσαντα ἐκδοῦναι τοῖς Ἑλληνῖσιν ὃδεν τῶν αὐτῶν χρώτα εὐρίσκει τὰ κατὰ τὴν ἐμφυτείαν ταῦτην τε τῆς ἐπιστολῆς καὶ τῶν Πράξεων μὴ προγεγραφθαί δε τὸ Παύλου ἀπόστολος εἰκότως. "Ἐβραίοις γὰρ, φησίν, ἐπιστέλλων, προδοθέν εὐληφθοῖν κατʼ αὐτοῦ καὶ ὑποτεύνουσιν αὐτῶν, αὐτείς πάνω οὐκ ἐν ἀρχῇ ἀπέστρεφεν αὐτοὺς τὸ δόμομα θείας." Εἰτα ὑποβάλει ἐπιλέγει "Ἡδη δὲ, ὥς ὁ μακάριος ἠλεγε προσβύτερος, ἐπεὶ ὁ κύριος ἀπόστολος ὁ τοῦ παντοκράτορος ἀπεστάλη πρὸς Ἐβραίον, δια μετρώτητα ὁ Παύλος, ὃς ἐν εἰς ταῦ ἐδη ἀπεσταλμένοι, οὐκ ἐγραφεὶ εαυτῶν Ἐβραίον ἀπόστολον διὰ τὴν πρὸς τὸν κύριον τιμήν, διὰ τὸ τὸ εἰκε περιουσίας καὶ τοῖς Ἐβραίοις ἐπιστέλλειν ἐδών κήρυκα δύνα ἀπόστολον.

There is no direct evidence to identify Pantænus with the 'blessed elder,' for Clement appears to have derived his information from more than one of his generation (comp. Euseb. H. E. v. 11), but the identification appears to be natural from the position which Pantænus occupied (comp. H. E. v. 11; vi. 13).

The use of ἡδη in the second (verbal) quotation from Clement seems to imply that Clement is meeting a difficulty which was freshly urged in his own time. It had been, he seems to say, adequately met before.

If Pantænus had spoken of a Hebrew original it is most likely that Clement would have noticed the fact. The argument from style may naturally mark a second stage in the controversy as to the authorship of the Epistle.

The judgment of Origen is quoted by Eusebius (H. E. vi. 25) in Origen, his own words. After remarking that every one competent to judge of language must admit that the style of the Epistle to the Hebrews is not that of St Paul, and also that every one conversant with the
HISTORY AND AUTHORSHIP OF THE EPISTLE.

The apostle's teaching must agree that the thoughts are marvellous and in no way inferior to his acknowledged writings, Origen, he tells us, after a while continued, 'If I were to express my own opinion 'I should say that the thoughts are the thoughts of the apostle, but 'the language and the composition that of one who recalled from 'memory and, as it were, made notes of what was said by his 'master. If therefore any Church holds this Epistle as Paul's, let 'it be approved for this also [as for holding unquestioned truths], 'for it was not without reason that the men of old time have 'handed it down as Paul's [that is, as substantially expressing his 'thoughts]. But who wrote the Epistle God only knows certainly. 'The account that has reached us is twofold: some say that 'Clement, who became bishop of the Romans, wrote the Epistle, 'others that Luke wrote it, who wrote the Gospel and the Acts. 'But on this I will say no more.'

This testimony is of the highest value as supplementary to and in part explaining that of Clement. Origen does not refer to any 'Hebrew' original. It is not possible then that this hypothesis formed part of the ancient tradition. It was a suggestion which Origen did not think it worth while to discuss. He was aware that some Churches did not receive the Epistle as St Paul's. In the strictest sense of authorship he agreed with them. At the same time he held that in a true sense it could be regarded as St Paul's, as embodying thoughts in every way worthy of him.

Thus Clement and Origen, both familiar with the details of the tradition of 'the men of old time' to whom they refer, agree in regarding the Greek Epistle as St Paul's only in a secondary sense. Clement regards it as a free translation of a 'Hebrew' original, so made by St Luke as to shew the characteristics of his style: Origen regards it as a scholar's reproduction of his master's teaching. Each view must have been consistent with what was generally received; and this can only have been that the Epistle rightly had a place among the apostolic letters though its immediate authorship was uncertain. The practice of Clement and Origen is an application
of this judgment. Both use the Epistle as St Paul's without any qualification because it was naturally connected with the collection of his letters; and Origen goes so far as to say that he was prepared to shew that 'the Epistle was Paul's' in reply to those 'who rejected it as not written by Paul' (Ep. ad Afric. 9); and in another passage, preserved indeed only in a Latin translation, he speaks of 'fourteen Epistles of St Paul' (Hom. in Jos. vii.).

The judgment of Origen must be given in the original (Euseb. H. E. vi. 25).

The sense of the ambiguous phrase τίς ὁ γράφας τὴν ἐπιστολὴν (Rom. xvi. 22) is fixed by the context beyond all reasonable doubt. The 'writing' included all that is described under 'expression' (φράσεις) and 'composition' (σύνθεσις). In this sense, on the ground that the Epistle shewed correspondences of style with their acknowledged compositions, some held that Clement and some that St Luke 'wrote' it. The Homily from which this passage was taken was written after A.D. 245. The Epistle to Africanus was written A.D. 240. We may therefore rightly conclude that we have in the quotation Origen's mature and final judgment from a critical point of sight. Practically he might still use it as St Paul's in the sense which he explains.

Looking back over the records of the first three centuries Eusebius expressed the judgment to which the facts pointed plainly with all their apparent discrepancies. In different places he ranks the Epistle among 'the acknowledged' (iii. 25), and the 'controverted' Books (vi. 13). He held himself that it was originally written in 'Hebrew,' and that Clement of Rome (rather than St Luke) had
translated it, on the ground of its likeness to Clement’s own Letter both in style and subject-matter (iii. 38). He used the Greek text as St Paul’s habitually; and reckoned his Epistles as fourteen (H. E. iii. 3), though he noticed that ‘some rejected the Epistle to the Hebrews on the ground that it was controverted (ἀντιλέγεσθαι) by the Roman Church as not being Paul’s.’ At the same time he justified his own decision by the plea that it was reasonable ‘on the ground of its antiquity that it should be reckoned with the other writings of the Apostle’ (H. E. iii. 38). Such a statement would be inconsistent with the idea that he held it to be St Paul’s in the same sense as the other Epistles. He held it to be canonical Scripture and Pauline, so to speak, for ecclesiastical use. Eusebius in other words, like Origen, was chiefly concerned to maintain the canonicity of the Epistle, and he upheld its ultimate Pauline authorship as connected with its apostolic authority.

The following are the passages in which Eusebius states the facts as to the Epistle in his own words.

H. E. iii. 3 τοῦ δὲ Παύλου πρόδηλοι καὶ σαφεῖς αἱ δεκατέσσαρες ἑπιστολαί. ἦσαν γὰρ μὴν τοὺς ἡπτήκασι τὴν πρὸς Ἰσραήλιον, πρὸς τὴν Ῥωμαίου ἐκκλησίαν ὡς Μᾶκι Παύλου οὕσαν αὐτὴν ἀντιλέγεσθαι φήσασθε, οὐ δίκαιον ἀγνοεῖν. καὶ τὰ περὶ ταύτης δὲ τοὺς πρὸ ἡμῶν εἰρημένα κατὰ καιρὸν παραθέσομαι.

H. E. iii. 37 [Κλήμης] σαφῆστατα παριστήσαντι ὅτι μὴ νέον ὑπάρχει τὸ σύγγραμμα. ἦθεν εἰκότως ἠδοξεν αὐτὸ τοὺς λοιποὺς ἐγκαταλεῖπθην γράμματι τοῦ ἀποστόλου Ἴσραήλιον γὰρ διὰ τῆς πατρίως γλώσσης ἑγγράφει τοῖς Παύλου, οἱ μὲν τῶν ἐναγγειλατῆντι Δούκαν οἱ δὲ τοῖς Κλήμεντα τούτων αὐτὸν ἐμφανεύσατο λέγονος τὴν γραφὴν. οὐ καὶ μᾶλλον εἰς ὅληθε, τῷ τῶν ὁμοίων τῆς φράσεως χαρακτῆρα τὴν τοῦ Κλήμεντος ἑπιστολὴν καὶ τὴν πρὸς Ἰσραήλιον ἀποσώμεοι, καὶ τῷ μὴ πόρρῳ τὰ ἐν ἐκάτεροι τοῖς συγγράμμασι νοματὰ καθεστάναι.

Theodoret (Prof. in Ep. ad Hebr.) exaggerates, when he says of Eusebius, οὗτος τοῦ θεωρήσας Παύλου την ἐπιστολὴν ἀμοιλίσχος εἶναι καὶ τοὺς παλαιοὺς ἀποτασσήν παύσαν περὶ αὐτῆς ἐφησεν ἐσχηκέναι τὴν δόξαν.

No evidence for the Pauline authorship of the Greek text.

It will be evident from the facts which have been given how slender is the historical evidence for the Pauline authorship of the Epistle when it is traced to the source. The unqualified statements of later writers simply reproduce the testimony of Clement or Origen as interpreted by their practice. But it is not clear that any one among the earliest witnesses attributed the Greek text to St Paul.

It is certain that neither Clement nor Origen did so, though they
used the Epistle as his without reserve. What they were concerned to affirm, for the book was Pauline, or, we may say more correctly, apostolic authority.

Viewed in this light the testimony of Alexandria is not irreconcilable with the testimony of the West. The difference between the two springs from the different estimate which they made of the two elements of the problem, canonicity (apostolicity) and authorship. The Alexandrines emphasised the thought of canonicity and, assured of the canonicity of the Epistle, placed it in connexion with St Paul. The Western fathers emphasised the thought of authorship and, believing that the Epistle was not properly St Paul’s, denied its canonical authority. The former were wrong in affirming Pauline authorship as the condition of canonicity. The latter were wrong in denying the canonicity of a book of which St Paul was not recognised as the author. Experience has shewn us how to unite the positive conclusions on both sides. We have been enabled to acknowledge that the canonical authority of the Epistle is independent of its Pauline authorship. The spiritual insight of the East can be joined with the historical witness of the West. And if we hold that the judgment of the Spirit makes itself felt through the consciousness of the Christian Society, no Book of the Bible is more completely recognised by universal consent as giving a divine view of the facts of the Gospel, full of lessons for all time, than the Epistle to the Hebrews.

In deciding the question of the authorship of the Epistle the uniform testimony of the Roman Church, in which the Epistle was known from the earliest times, is of decisive importance. If St Paul had written it, it is difficult to understand how Clement could have been unacquainted with the fact, and how it should have been persistently denied or disregarded by all the later writers of the Church, so far as we know, for more than two centuries. On the other hand, if the Epistle was added as an appendix to St Paul’s Epistles in an Eastern collection of apostolic writings made about the same time as Marcion’s, it is easy to see, from the example of the Syriac Versions, how naturally St Paul’s name would be extended to it, and then how various explanations would offer themselves to account for its peculiarities. For the distinct theories of Clement and Origen shew that these were no part of an original tradition.
The practical judgment of Alexandria found formal expression in a Festal Epistle of Athanasius (A.D. 367). Among the books of the Old and New Testaments which he reckons as 'held canonical and divine,' he enumerates 'fourteen Epistles of the Apostle Paul' in the order of the oldest MSS. ('... 2 Thess., Hebrews, 1 Timothy...'). And from his time this reckoning of the 'fourteen Epistles' became universal among Greek writers; but there is no reason to suppose that either he or the other fathers who followed him wished to go beyond the testimony of Clement and Origen and Eusebius.

The Epistle is used without reserve as a writing of St Paul's by Alexander of Alexandria in writing to Arius (Theodor. H. E. i. 4; Socr. H. E. i. 6), and there is no reason for thinking that on this point Arius differed from the other teachers of Alexandria. At a later time some Arians denied the Pauline authorship of the Book while still they used it (Epiph. Hær. lxix. 14; comp. Theodoret, Præf. ad Epist.). The Epistle is also quoted as St Paul's (not to mention lesser names) by Didymus (de Trin. i. p. 23; Migne, P. G. xxxix. 307), Isidore of Pelusium (Epp. Lib. i. 7; 94, Hebr. iv. 13), Cyril of Alexandria (de ador. in spir. et ver. ii. p. 58; Migne, P. G. lxviii. 226) and other Alexandrine fathers; by Cyril of Jerusalem (Cat. iv. 36 τὰς Παύλου δικαίωσαρας ἐπιστολάς), by Jacob of Nisibis and Ephrem Syrus (Bleek, Einl. § 39); by the Cappadocian fathers Basil (adv. Eunom. i. 14; iv. 2) and the two Gregories, Gregory of Nyssa (In Christi Resurr. ii.; Migne, P. G. xlvii. 639) and Gregory of Nazianzus (δέκα δι Παύλου τέσσαρες ἐπιστολάς, Migne, P. G. xxxvii. 474); by Epiphanius (Hær. lxvi. p. 941 ἐν τεσσαρακόσια ἐπιστολάς τοῦ ἀγίου ἀπόστολον Παύλου. Comp. Hær. xlii. p. 373), and by the representatives of the Church of Antioch, Theodore of Mopsuestia (Kihn Theodor v. Mopsuestia 61 ff.) and Chrysostom (Præf. in Com.).

From the fourth century the canonical authority of the Epistle came to be recognised in the West, and in part, as a consequence, its Pauline authorship. Fathers, like Hilary, who were familiar with Greek writers naturally adopted little by little their mode of speaking of it. Still the influence of the old belief remained; and Jerome shews that the judgment which Eusebius notes in his time still survived unchanged: 'The custom of the Latins' he says 'does not receive it among the canonical Scriptures as St Paul's' (Ep. ad Dard. 129). And while he himself rightly maintained its canonical authority and used it freely, he was ever scrupulously careful to
HISTORY AND AUTHORITY OF THE EPISTLE.

indicate in his quotations that he did not by so doing decide the question of its authorship. Augustine adopted the same general view as Jerome, and under his influence lists of Books for use in Church were authorised at three African Councils, at Hippo in 393, and at Carthage in 397 and 419. In all of these the Epistle to the Hebrews was included; and henceforward, while the doubts as to the authorship of the Epistle were noticed from time to time, the canonical authority of the Book was not again called in question in the West till the time of the Reformation. The Catalogue of the second Council of Carthage was transcribed in a letter of Innocent I to Exsuperius, and became part of the Law of the Roman Church.

The language of the decrees of the African Councils preserves a significant trace of the transition from the earlier view in the West to that which finally prevailed. In the Council of Hippo and the first Council of Carthage the enumeration runs: *Pauli Ap. Epistolae xiii.: eiusdem ad Hebræos una.* In the second Council of Carthage the two clauses are combined: *Epist. Pauli Ap. numero xiv.*

The Epistle is used as St Paul's among others by Hilary (De Trin. iv. 11), Lucifer (De non conv. c. hær., Migne, P. L. xiii. 782), Victorinus Afer (c. Ar. ii. 3), Pacianus (Ep. iii. 13), Faustinus (De Trin. ii. 13), Ambrose (De Sp. S. iii. 8, 51), Pelagius (Comm. in Rom. i. 17), Rufinus (Comm. in Symb. Apost. 36, Pauli apostoli epistolæ quatuordecim).

On the other hand it is not used by Phæbadius, Optatus, Zeno, Vincent of Lerins, Orosius. Philastrius notices that it was not read in Churches (Hær. 88), or, at least, only sometimes (Hær. 89, interdum).

The language of Jerome is full of interest, and in several places it is easy to see the influence of the Greek or Latin work which he has before him. He repeats the familiar Western saying that 'St Paul wrote to seven Churches,' adding that 'very many rejected the Epistle to the Hebrews,' which would have given an eighth (Ep. ad Paul. 53 (103) § 8; de virr. ill. 5). He notices the Western custom and tradition which questioned its authority and denied its Pauline authorship (Ep. ad Evang. 73 (126) § 4; ad Dard. 129 § 3; Comm. in Matt. xxvi. 8, 9; in Is. vi. 2; viii. 16 ff.). He discusses the common objections to the Pauline authorship (de virr. ill. c. 5; Comm. in Gal. i. 1), and notices one which he probably owed to Origen (Ep. ad Afri. 9), that the Epistle contained references to Apocryphal Books (Comm. in Is. vi. 9 ff.). In many places he uses the Epistle as St Paul's without any reserve (Comm. in Is. v. 24; vii. 14); and again he speaks of 'the writer of the Epistle whoever he was,' 'the Apostle Paul or whoever wrote the Epistle' (Comm. in Amos viii. 7, 8; in Jerem. xxxi. 31 f.).

The language of Augustine is equally uncertain. At one time he leaves
the question of the canonicity of the Epistle uncertain (Inchoat. Expos. Ep. ad Rom. § 11). At another time he inclines to accept it on the authority of ‘the Eastern Churches’ (de pecc. mer. et remiss. i. 27, 50). And in common use he quotes it in the same way as the other Epistles of St Paul, though less frequently (Serm. iv. 5 &c.).

It is needless to follow in detail the statements of later writers. A few interesting traces of old doubts survive. The Epistle was wanting in the archetype of D₂ and probably in the archetype of F₂ and G₃ (see pp. xvi, xxvii). Some Commentators deal only with thirteen Epistles of St Paul (Hilary of Rome, Migne P. L. xvii. pp. 45 ff.; Pelagius, P. L. xxx. pp. 645 ff.; comp. Cassiod. de inst. div. litt. iv. 8), though Hilary and Pelagius speak of the Epistle to the Hebrews elsewhere as a book of the Apostle. But the notices as to the authorship of the Book are for the most part simple repetitions of sentences of Jerome. Here and there a writer of exceptional power uses his materials with independence, but without real knowledge. Thomas Aquinas, for example, marshals the objections to the Pauline authorship and the answers to them in a true scholastic form, and decides in favour of the Pauline authorship on the ground of ancient authority and because ‘Jerome receives it among the Epistles of Paul.’

As the contrary has been lately stated, it may be well to say that Leo the Great quotes the Epistle as St Paul’s (Serm. xiv. § 2; comp. Serm. iii. (ii.) 1; xxiv. (xxiii.) 6; lxviii. (lxvi.) 3; lxix. (lxvii.) 2; [Ep. lxv. § 11]). He quotes it indeed, as Bleek justly observed, comparatively rarely.

At the revival of Greek learning in Europe, when ‘the Grammarians’ ventured to reopen questions of Biblical criticism, the authorship and, in part, the authority of the Epistle was called in question. On this, as on other similar subjects, Card. Caietan [Th. de Vio] spoke with unusual freedom. Erasmus, with fuller knowledge, expressed his doubts ‘not as to the authority but as to the author of the Epistle, doubts’ he adds characteristically ‘which would remain till he saw a distinct judgment of the Church upon the point.’ Luther denied the Pauline authorship of the Book without hesitation, and, referring to the earlier traditions, conjectured that it was more likely to have been written by Apollos.
HISTORY AND AUTHORSHIP OF THE EPISTLE.

(comp. Bleek, 249 n.). Calvin, while maintaining the full apostolical authority of the Epistle, professed that he 'could not be brought to think that it was St Paul's.' He thought that it might be a work of St Luke or of Clement. Beza also held that it was written by a disciple of St Paul. At first he inclined to adopt Luther's conjecture as to the authorship, but this opinion he afterwards withdrew silently.

The judgment of Card. Caietan is worth noticing more in detail, for even Bleek had not seen his Commentary. He first quotes the statements of Jerome at some length, and concludes from these that St Paul cannot be confidently held to be the author of the Epistle. He then goes on to argue that doubt as to the authorship of the Book involves doubt as to its authority. This doubt as to the authority of the Epistle he justifies by reference to what he regards as false arguments in i. 5 b, ix. 15 ff. He regards ii. 3 as inconsistent with a belief in the Pauline authorship, but adds, that following common custom he, like Jerome, will call it St Paul's.

He explains the stress which he lays on the evidence of Jerome by a significant sentence: quos [libros] ille canonicos tradidit, canonicos habemus; et quos ille a canonicis discreuit, extra canonem habemus.

The Colophon of the Commentary is interesting. Caietæ die 1 Junii M.D.XXIX. Commentariorum Thomæ de Vio, Caietani Cardinalis sancti Xisti in omnes genuinas epistolas Pauli et eam quae ad Hebreos inscribitur, Finis.

The review of the historical evidence as to the authorship of the Epistle will have shown sufficiently that there was no clear or uniform tradition on the subject in the early Church. Obvious circumstances are adequate to explain why the names of St Paul, and St Luke, of Barnabas, and Clement were connected with it; and in no case is the external testimony of such a character as to justify the belief that it was derived from a tradition contemporary in origin with the Book. It remains therefore to consider how far internal testimony helps towards the solution of the question.

The direct evidence furnished by the Epistle is slight, though direct, there is not the least indication that the author wished to conceal his personality. He was intimately acquainted with those to whom he writes: vi. 9 f.; x. 34 (τούς δεσμίους συνεπαθήσατε); xiii. 7; xiii. 19 (ἵνα τάχειον ἀποκατασταθῶ ὑμῖν), but the last clause does not necessarily imply that he belonged to their society, or that he
was in confinement. He speaks of Timothy as a common friend: xiii. 23 (γινώσκετε τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἡμῶν Τ. ἀπολελυμένον...compare note on the passage), and there is no reason to question the identity of this Timothy with the companion of St Paul. He places himself in the second generation of believers, as one who had received the Gospel from those who heard the Lord (ii. 3).

This last statement has been justly held to be a most grave (or indeed fatal) objection to the Pauline authorship. It is not possible to reconcile it without unnatural violence with St Paul's jealous assertion of his immediate discipleship to Christ (contrast Gal. i. 1; 11 f.). On the other hand these few notices might all apply equally well to St Luke or Barnabas or Clement.

The language and the teaching of the Epistle offer materials for comparison with writings of the four authors suggested by tradition. With St Luke the comparison is practically confined to the language: with Barnabas, if we assume that his letter is authentic, Clement and St Paul, it embraces both language and teaching.

It has been already seen that the earliest scholars who speak of the Epistle notice its likeness in style to the writings of St Luke; and when every allowance has been made for coincidences which consist in forms of expression which are found also in the LXX. or in other writers of the N. T., or in late Greek generally, the likeness is unquestionably remarkable. No one can work independently at the Epistle without observing it (comp. p. xlvii). But it is not possible to establish any sure conclusion on such a resemblance. The author of the Epistle may have been familiar with the writings of St Luke themselves, or he may have been in close connexion with the Evangelist or with those whose language was moulded by his influence. In any case the likeness of vocabulary and expression is not greater than that which exists between 1 Peter and the Epistles of St Paul. If indeed it were credible that the Epistle was originally written in 'Hebrew,' then the external and internal evidence combined would justify the belief that the Greek text is due to St Luke. If that opinion is out of the question,
the historical evidence for St Luke's connexion with the Epistle is either destroyed or greatly weakened, and the internal evidence gives no valid result.

The superficial resemblances between the Epistle and the Letter with of Clement, both in vocabulary and form, are very striking. It would be easy to draw up a list of parallelisms in words and manner sufficient to justify the judgment of Eusebius (comp. pp. lxii, lxx). But these parallelisms are more than counterbalanced by differences in both respects. Clement has an unusually large number of peculiar words; and his heaping together of coordinate clauses (as 1, 3, 20, 35, 36, 45, 55), his frequent doxologies (20, 38, 43, 45, 50, 58, 59), and to a certain extent (comp. p. 478) his method of quotation, sharply distinguish his writing from the Epistle to the Hebrews. Moreover a closer examination of the parallelisms with the Epistle makes it clear that they are due to a use of it, like the use which is made of Epistles of St Paul (e.g. c. 49). And, what is of far greater moment, the wide difference between the two works in range of thought, in dogmatic depth, in prophetic insight, makes it impossible to suppose that the Epistle to the Corinthians could have been written after the Epistle to the Hebrews by the same writer. Clement is essentially receptive and imitative. He combines but he does not create. Even if the external evidence for connecting him with the Epistle were greater than it is, the internal evidence would be incompatible with any other connexion than that of a simple translator (comp. Lightfoot, Clement i. 101 f.).

Some differences in style between the Epistle and the writings with of St Paul have been already noticed. A more detailed inquiry shews that these cannot be adequately explained by differences of subject or of circumstances. They characterise two men, and not only two moods or two discussions. The student will feel the subtle force of the contrast if he compares the Epistle to the Hebrews with the Epistle to the Ephesians, to which it has the closest affinity. But it is as difficult to represent the contrast by an enumeration of details as it is to analyse an effect. It must be felt for a right appreciation of its force. So
HISTORY AND AUTHORSHIP OF THE EPISTLE.

It is also with the dogmatic differences between the writer and St Paul.

There is unquestionably a sense in which Origen is right in saying that ‘the thoughts’ of the Epistle are the thoughts of St Paul. The writer shews the same broad conception of the universality of the Gospel as the Apostle of the Gentiles, the same grasp of the age-long purpose of God wrought out through Israel, the same trust in the atoning work of Christ, and in His present sovereignty. He speaks with the same conscious mastery of the Divine Counsel. But he approaches each topic from a different side. He looks at all as from within Israel, and not as from without. He speaks as one who step by step had read the fulfilment of the Old Covenant in the New without any rude crisis of awakening or any sharp struggle with traditional errors. His Judaism has been all along the Judaism of the prophets and not of the Pharisees, of the O. T. and not of the schools (comp. § x.).

The differences between the Epistle and the Epistle which bears the name of Barnabas involve a contrast of principles and will be considered separately (see § xii.).

We are left then with a negative conclusion. The Epistle cannot be the work of St Paul, and still less the work of Clement. It may have been written by St Luke. It may have been written by Barnabas, if the ‘Epistle of Barnabas’ is apocryphal. The scanty evidence which is accessible to us supports no more definite judgment.

One conjecture, however, remains to be noticed, not indeed for its own intrinsic worth, but because it has found favour with many scholars. Luther, as we have seen, with characteristic originality conjectured that it was the work of Apollos. The sole ground for the conjecture is the brief description of Apollos which is found in the N. T. (Acts xviii. 24 ff.; I Cor. i. 12; iii. 4 ff.). But the utmost which can be deduced from these notices is that Apollos, so far as we know, might have written the Epistle, just as what we know of Silas is consistent with the belief that he wrote it, and has even suggested it. But on the other hand it is to be
HISTORY AND AUTHORSHIP OF THE EPISTLE.

remembered that there is not the least evidence that Apollos wrote anything, or that he was the only man or the only Alexandrian in the Apostolic age who was 'learned... and mighty in the Scriptures,' or that he possessed these qualifications more than others among his contemporaries, or that, in the connexion in which they are noticed, they suggest the presence of the peculiar power which is shewn in the Epistle. The wide acceptance of the conjecture as a fact is only explicable by our natural unwillingness to frankly confess our ignorance on a matter which excites our interest.

And yet in this case the confession of ignorance is really the confirmation of an inspiriting faith. We acknowledge the divine authority of the Epistle, self-attested and ratified by the illuminated consciousness of the Christian Society: we measure what would have been our loss if it had not been included in our Bible; and we confess that the wealth of spiritual power was so great in the early Church that he who was empowered to commit to writing this view of the fulness of the Truth has not by that conspicuous service even left his name for the grateful reverence of later ages. It was enough that the faith and the love were there to minister to the Lord (Matt. xxvi. 13).

In the course of the last century the authorship of the Epistle has been debated with exhaustive thoroughness. Bleek's Introduction to his Commentary is a treasury of materials, arranged and used with scrupulous fairness. It would be difficult to make any important additions to his view of the external facts. All the recent Commentaries discuss the question more or less fully. It will be enough to refer to some representative writers who advocate the claims of particular men to the authorship. The case for St Paul is maintained, with various modifications, by Ebrard, Hofmann, Biesenthal, Kay: for St Luke, by Delitzsch: for Apollos by Alford, Kurtz, Farrar: for Barnabas by Grau, Renan, Zahn: for St Mark by E. S. Lowndes (comp. Holtzmann, Einl. 318 f.): for Aquila and Priscilla by Harnack [Expository Times, 347 (1900)].
XII. THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS AND THE EPISTLE OF BARNABAS.

Two Epistles, as has been already noticed, were circulated in the third century under the name of Barnabas. Both were for some time on the verge of the Canon of the N. T., and at last, a century later, one was by common consent included in it and the other excluded. Both deal with a question which was of momentous importance at the close of the Apostolic age, and the manner in which they respectively deal with it illuminates the idea of inspiration, and reveals a little of the divine action in the life of the Church.

The question arose of necessity from the progress of the Faith. As the Gentile churches grew in importance, Christians could not but ask how they were to regard the Scriptures and the institutions of Judaism?

The destruction of Jerusalem forced this inquiry upon believers with a fresh power. There was an apparent chasm opened in the line of divine revelation. All that had been held sacred for centuries was swept away, and yet the books of the Old Testament, which appeared to find an outward embodiment in the Jewish services, were still the authoritative Bible of Christians.

Could the Old Testament be thus kept? And if so, how were Christians to explain the contradiction between the hallowing of the writings, and the apparent neglect of their contents? The ordinances of the Law had not been formally abrogated: what then were the limits of their obligation? In what sense could writings, in which the ordinances were laid down, still be regarded as inspired by the Spirit of God, if the ordinances themselves were set aside?

A little reflection will shew that the difficulties, involved in these questions which the early Christians had to face, were very real and very urgent. The pregnant thoughts of the Epistle to the Hebrews—all that is contained in the words τολμηρῶς καὶ
THE EPISTLE OF BARNABAS.

πολυρότως πάλαι ὁ θεὸς λαλήσας τοῖς πατράσιν ἐν τοῖς προφήταις—have indeed passed so completely into our estimate of the method of
the divine education of ‘the nations’ and of ‘the people,’ that some
effort is required now in order that we may feel the elements of the
problem with which they deal. But we can realise the situation by
removing this book from the New Testament, and substituting in
imagination the Epistle of Barnabas for it.

Two opposite solutions of the difficulties obtained partial cur-
rency. It was said on the one side that the Old Testament must
be surrendered: that Judaism and Christianity were essentially
antagonistic: that Christ really came to abolish the work of an
opposing power: that the separation of the Gospel from the Law
and the Prophets must be final and complete. This view, repre-
sented in its most formidable shape by Marcion, was opposed to
the whole spirit of the apostolic teaching and to the instinct of
the Christian Society. It isolated Christianity from the fulness
of human life, and it is needless to dwell upon it.

On the other side it was said, as in the Epistle of Barnabas, that God had spoken only one message and made one Covenant, and
that message, that Covenant, was the Gospel; but that the message
had been misunderstood from the first by the Jews to whom it
was addressed, and that the Covenant in consequence had not
been carried into effect till Christ came (Barn. iv. 6).

This view is not in its essence less unhistorical than the other,
or less fatal to a right apprehension of the conditions and course
of the divine revelation. But it had a certain attractiveness from
the symbolic interpretation of Scripture which it involved, and
it seemed to guard in some sense the continuity of God’s dealing
with men. So it was that, if the Epistle to the Hebrews had not
already provided help before the crisis of the trial came, and
silently directed the current of Christian thought into the true
channel, it would be hard to say how great the peril and loss
would have been for later time.

For the Epistle to the Hebrews and the Epistle of Barnabas present a complete and instructive contrast in their treatment of Barnabas.
and the Epistle to the Hebrews as to the Old Testament Scriptures and of the Mosaic institutions. Both agree in regarding these as ordained by God, and instinct with spiritual truth, but their agreement extends no farther either in principles or in method.

(a) Barnabas sets forth what he holds to be the spiritual meaning of the Old Testament without principle or self-restraint. He is satisfied if he can give an edifying meaning to the letter in any way. He offers his explanations to all; and in the main deals with trivial details (e.g. c. ix., the explanation of IHT).

The writer of the Epistle to the Hebrews on the other hand exercises a careful reserve. He recognises a due relation between the scholar and his lesson; and the examples by which he illustrates his leading thoughts are all of representative force: the idea of rest (the Sabbath-rest, the rest of Canaan, the rest of Christ): the idea of priesthood (the priest of men, the priest of the chosen people): the idea of access to God (the High-priest in the Holy of holies, Christ seated on the right-hand of God).

The one example which the two Epistles have in common, the rest of God after creation, offers a characteristic contrast. In the Epistle to the Hebrews it suggests the thought of the spiritual destiny of man: in Barnabas it supplies a chronological measure of the duration of the world (Heb. iv.; Barn. xv.).

(b) Barnabas again treats the Mosaic legislation as having only a symbolic meaning. It had no historical, no disciplinary value whatever. The outward embodiment of the enigmatic ordinances was a pernicious delusion. As a mere fleshly observance circumcision was the work of an evil power (Barn. ix. 4). But the evil power apparently gave a wrong interpretation to the command on which it was based and did not originate the command (comp. Just. M. Dial. 16).

In the Epistle to the Hebrews on the other hand the Mosaic system is treated as a salutary discipline, suited for the training of those to whom it was given, fashioned after a heavenly pattern (vii. 5; x. 1), preparatory and not final, and yet possessing throughout an educational value. The Levitical sacrifices, for example, were
fitted to keep alive in the Jews a sense of sin and to lead thought forward to some true deliverance from its power. The priesthood, again, and high-priesthood suggested thoughts which they did not satisfy, and exactly in proportion as they were felt to be divine institutions, they sustained the hope of some complete satisfaction. The purpose of God is indeed fulfilled from the first, though to us the fulfilment is shewn in fragments. Hence the writer of the Epistle to the Hebrews goes beyond the Law, and in the gentile Melchizedek finds the fullest type of the King-priest to come.

(c) There is another point of resemblance and contrast between the Epistle of Barnabas and the Epistle to the Hebrews which specially deserves to be noticed. Barnabas (c. xvi.) dwells on the perils and the failures of the external Law fashioned under the later Temple into a shape which affected permanence. In this he marks a real declension in the development of Judaism. The Temple, like the Kingdom, was a falling away from the divine ideal. The writer of the Epistle to the Hebrews recognises the same fact, but he places the original divine order apart from the results of man's weakness. He goes back to the Tabernacle for all his illustrations, in which the transitoriness of the whole system was clearly signified.

In a word, in the Epistle of Barnabas there is no sense of theSummary. continuity of the divine discipline of men, of an education of the world corresponding to the growth of humanity: no recognition of the importance of outward circumstances, of rules and observances, as factors in religious life: no acknowledgment of a relation of proportion between spiritual lessons and a people's capacity. It is an illustration of the same fundamental fault that we find in the Epistle not only a complete rejection of the letter of the Levitical system, but also an imperfect and inadequate view of Christian institutions.

On the other hand we have in Hebr. i. 1—4 a view of the unfolding and infolding of the divine counsel in creation of infinite fulness. The end is there seen to be the true consummation of the beginning. We discern that one message is conveyed by the different modes of God's communication to His people: that one
Voice speaks through many envoys: that at last the spoken word is gathered up and fulfilled in the present Son.

We have not yet mastered all the teaching of the pregnant words; yet even now we can perceive how the thoughts which they convey characterise the whole Epistle: how they arose naturally out of the circumstances of the early Church; and, by comparison with the Epistle of Barnabas, how far they transcended the common judgment of the time. Under this aspect the Epistle to the Hebrews, by its composition and its history, throws light upon the ideas of Inspiration and a Canon of Scripture. On the one side we see how the Spirit of God uses special powers, tendencies and conditions, things personal and things social, for the expression of a particular aspect of the Truth; and on the other side we see how the enlightened consciousness of the Church was in due time led to recognise that teaching as authoritative which was at first least in harmony with prevailing forms of thought.
ΠΡΟΣ ΕΒΡΑΙΟΥΣ
INTRODUCTION (i. 1—4). The first paragraph of the Epistle gives a summary view of its main subject, the finality of the absolute Revelation in Christ as contrasted with the preparatory revelation under the Old Covenant.

The whole is bound together in one unbroken grammatical construction, but the subject is changed in its course. In the first two verses God is the subject: in the last two the Son; and the fourth verse introduces a special thought which is treated in detail in the remainder of the chapter.

Thus for purposes of interpretation the paragraph may be divided into three parts.

i. The contrast of the Old Revelation and the New: vv. 1, 2.

ii. The nature and the work of the Son: v. 3.

iii. Transition to the detailed development of the argument: v. 4.

It will be noticed that the Lord is regarded even in this brief introductory statement in His threefold office as Prophet (God spake in His Son), Priest (having made purification of sins), and King (He sat down).

i. The contrast of the Old Revelation and the New (1, 2).

The contrast between the Old Revelation and the New is marked in three particulars. There is a contrast (a) in the method, and (b) in the time, and (c) in the agents of the two revelations.

(a) The earlier teaching was conveyed in successive portions and in varying fashions according to the needs and capacities of those who received it: on the other hand the revelation in Him who was Son was necessarily complete in itself (comp. John i. 14, 18).

(b) The former revelation was given of old time, in the infancy and growth of the world: the Christian revelation at the end of these days, on the very verge of the new order which of necessity it ushered in.

(c) The messengers in whom God spoke before, were the long line of prophets raised up from age to age since the world began (Luke i. 70; Acts iii. 21): the Messenger of the new dispensation was God's own Son.

The first contrast is left formally incomplete (having...spoken in many parts and in many modes...spake). The two latter are expressed definitely (of old time to the fathers, at the end of these days to us—in the prophets, in Him Who is Son); and in the original,
after the first clause, word answers to word with emphatic correspondence:

1. The order of the first words in the original text, by which the two adverbs (πολυμερῶς καὶ πολυτρόπως) come first, to which nothing afterwards directly answers (Having in many parts and in many modes ...), serves at once to fix attention on the variety and therefore on the imperfection of the earlier revelations, and also to keep a perfect correspondence in the members which follow (παλαι, ἐν ἑκάστοις τῶν ἡμερῶν τούτων—λαλήσας, ἐλάλησεν—τοῖς πατρίσις, ἡμῖν—ἐν τοῖς προφήταις, ἐν ψευδο). At the same time the two main divisions of the revelation are connected as forming one great whole: God having spoken...spake...(ὁ θεός λαλήσας...ἐλάλησεν). It is not simply that the Author of the earlier revelation is affirmed to have been also the Author of the later (God who spake... spake...ὁ τοῖς πατρίσις λαλήσας θεός ἐλάλησεν or God spake...and spake...); but the earlier revelation is treated as the preparation for, the foundation of, the latter (God having spoken... spake...).

The consideration of these contrasts places the relation of Christianity to all that had gone before in a clear light. That which is communicated in parts, sections, fragments, must of necessity be imperfect; and so also a representation which is made in many modes cannot be other than provisional. The supreme element of unity is wanting in each case. But the Revelation in Christ, the Son, is perfect both in substance and in form. The Incarnation and the Ascension include absolutely all that is wrought out slowly and appropriated little by little in the experience of later life. The characteristics which before marked the revelation itself now mark the human apprehension of the final revelation. The Incarnation, in other words, is the central point of all Life; and just as all previous discipline led up to it πολυμερῶς καὶ πολυτρόπως, so all later experience is the appointed method by which its teaching is progressively mastered πολυμερῶς καὶ πολυτρόπως. All that we can learn of the constitution of man, of the constitution of nature, of the 'laws' of history must, from the nature of the case, illustrate its meaning for us (comp. 1 Cor. xiii. 9 ff.).

These thoughts find their complete justification in the two clauses which describe the relation to the order of the world of Him in Whom God spoke to us. God appointed Him heir of all things, and through Him He made the world. The Son as Heir and Creator speaks with perfect knowledge and absolute sympathy.

But while the revelations of the Old and the New Covenants are thus sharply distinguished, God is the One Author of both. He spoke in old time, and He spoke in the last time. In the former case His speaking was upon earth and in the latter case from heaven (c. xii. 25 note), but in both cases the words are alike His words. Not one word therefore can pass away, though such as were fragmentary, prospective, typical, required to be fulfilled by Christ's Presence (Matt. v. 18). In revelation and in the record of revelation all parts have a divine work but not the same work nor (as we speak) an equal work.

1God having of old time spoken to the fathers in the prophets in many parts and in many modes spake to us at the end of these days in His Son, whom He appointed heir of all things, through whom He also made the world.

2:1
multifariam multisque modis. Syr. Psh. in all parts and in all manners (Syr. Med. in many parts...).

The variety of the former revelation extended both to its substance and to its form. The great drama of Israel's discipline was divided into separate acts; and in each act different modes were employed by God for bringing home to His people various aspects of truth. Thus the 'many parts' of the preparatory training for Christianity may be symbolised (though they are not absolutely coincident with them) by the periods of the patriarchs, of Moses, of the theocracy, of the kingdom, of the captivity, of the hierarchy, as Israel was enabled to assimilate the lessons provided provisionally in the national life of Egypt, Canaan, Persia, Greece. And the many 'modes' of revelation are shadowed forth in the enactment of typical ordinances, in declarations of 'the word of the Lord,' in symbolic actions, in interpretations of the circumstances of national prosperity and distress. And further it must be noticed that the modes in which God spoke to the prophets were largely influenced by the modes in which God spoke to the prophets themselves 'face to face,' by visions, by Urim and Thummim (comp. Num. xii. 6, 8). These corresponded in the divine order with the characters of the messengers themselves which became part of their message.

The general sense is well given by Theodoret: τὸ μέντοι πολυμερῶς τὰς παντοδαπὰς οἰκονομίας σημαίνει, τὸ δὲ πολυτρόπως τῶν θειῶν ὀπτασίων τὸ διάφορον, ἄλλος γὰρ δῆθη τῷ Ἀβραάμ καὶ ἄλλος τῷ Μωίσῃ...τὸ μέντοι πολυμερῶς καὶ ἔτερον αἰνίττεται ὅτι τῶν προφητῶν ἕκαστος μερικῇ τινα οἰκονομίαν ἐνεχειρίζετο, ὃ δὲ τούτων θέσα, ὃ δεισπότης λέγω Χριστός, οὐ μίαν τινὰ φυλομιμῆς χρείαν, ἀλλὰ τὸ πᾶν ἐνανθρω­πῆς κατωρθοσ.

The adverbs are not rare in late Greek: for πολυμερῶς see Plut. ii. 537 D; Jos. Antt. viii. 3, 9; and for πολυτρόπως Philo, ii. 512 M.; Max. Tyr. vii. 2. Πολυμερής is used of Wisdom in Wisd. vii. 22. The two corresponding adjectives occur together in Max. Tyr. xvii. 7: There are, he says, two instruments for understanding, τοῦ μὲν ἀπλοῦ ὅν καλοῦμεν νοῦν, τοῦ δὲ ποικίλου καὶ πολυμεροῦς καὶ πολυτρόπου ἀσ αἰσθήσεις καλοῦμεν. For similar combinations see Philo de eit. Mos. i. § 20 (ii. 99 M.) (πολυτρόπως καὶ πολυσχεδεῖ); de decal. § 17 (ii. 194 M.) (πο­λυτρόπου καὶ πολυειδεῖς); quis rer. div. lurr. § 58 (i. 514 M.) (πολλοὺς καὶ πο­λυτρόπους).

Clement of Alexandria in a remarkable passage (Strom. vi. 7, § 58, p. 769) uses the phrase of the action of the Word, Wisdom, the firstborn Son: οὕτως ἦστιν ὁ τῶν γενεσεων ὀπτασιῶν διδάσκαλος, ὁ σύμβουλος τοῦ θεοῦ τοῦ τὰ πάντα προερευκότος...ὁ δὲ ἀνωθεν ἐκ προτῆς καταβολῆς κόσμου πολυτρόπως καὶ πολυμερῶς πεπαίδευκεν τε καὶ τε­λείοι. Comp. Strom. i. 4, 27, p. 331 εἰκότως τούτων ὁ ἀπόστολος πολυτροπίκλων εἰρήκει τὴν σοφίαν τοῦ θεοῦ, πολυμερῶς καὶ πολυτρόπως, διὰ τέχνης, διὰ ἐπιστήμης, διὰ πίστεως, διὰ προφητείας, τὴν ἑαυτῆς ἐνεκκυμνημένην δύναμιν εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν ἐνεργείαν...

[πάλα] of old time (Vulg. olim) and not simply formerly (πρώτων c. iv. 6; x. 32). The word is rare in N.T. and always describes something completed in the past. Here the thought is of the ancient teachings now long since sealed. ὁ θεὸς λαλήσας...λαλήσε...] There is but one final Source of all Truth. The unity of the Revealer is the pledge and ground of the unity of the Revelation, however it may be communicated; and His revelation of Himself is spontaneous. He 'speaks' in familiar intercourse. The word λαλεῖν is frequently used in the Epistle of divine communications: ii. 2, 3; iii. 5; iv. 8; v. 5; xi. 18; xii. 25. Compare John ix. 29; xvi. 13. This usage is not found in St Paul (yet
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

1. The Vulgate rendering loquens (Old Lat. locutus) ... locutus est exhibits a characteristic defect of the version in the rendering of participles (compare v. 3 purgationem faciens; v. 14 missi). The fathers occurs again John vii. 22; Rom. ix. 5; xv. 8 (in Acts iii. 22 it is a false reading). Compare Ecclus. xliv. 1, 8.

More commonly we find 'our (your) fathers': Acts iii. 13, 25; v. 30; vii. 11 &c.; 1 Cor. x. 1. The absolute term marks the relation of 'the fathers' to the whole Church.

2. In the prophets (Vulg. in prophetis), not simply through them using them as His instruments (c. ii. 2, 3), but in them (c. iv. 7) as the quickening power of their life. In whatever way God made Himself known to them, they were His messengers, inspired by His Spirit, not in their words only but as men; and however the divine will was communicated to them they interpreted it to the people: compare Matt. x. 20; 2 Cor. xiii. 3. (Ipse in cordibus eorum dixit quidquid illi foras vel dictis vel factis locuti sunt hominibus. Here.) Conversely the prophet speaks 'in Christ' as united vitally with Him: 2 Cor. ii. 17; xii. 19.

Cf. Philo de præm. et poen. 9 (ii. 417 M.) ἐρμημήν εἰς τὴν ὁ προφήτης ἐνθάνει ὑποχώνυμος τὰ λεκτία τοῦ θεοῦ.

The title 'prophet' is used in the widest sense as it is applied to Abraham (Gen. xx. 7), to Moses (Deut. xxxiv. 10; comp. xviii. 18), to David (Acts ii. 30), and generally to those inspired by God: Ps. cv. 15. Compare Acts iii. 21 τῶν ἠγίαν ἀπ' αἰῶνος αὐτοῦ προφητῶν. Luke i. 70. The prophets, according to a familiar Rabbinic saying, prophesied only of the days of the Messiah (Sabb. 63 a; Wünsche, Altsyn. Theol. s. 355). Comp. Philo quis rer. div. har. § 52 (i. 510 f. M.).

2. ἐν ἐσχάτου τῶν ἡμερῶν τούτων, ἐπ` ἐσχάτου τῶν ἡμερῶν (Gen. xxliii. 1; Num. xxiv. 14; Jer. xxiii. 20 v. l. 1. ἐσχάτου; xlix. 39 [xxv. 18]; comp. Deut. iv. 30; xxxii. 29), which is used generally of the times of Messiah (Is. ii. 2; Dan. x. 14 and notes).

Starting from this general conception Jewish teachers distinguished 'a present age, 'this age' (הוֹד בְּלַע, שְׁאֹל שְׁאֹל, שְׁאֹל וְקָאָר) from 'that age,' 'the age to come' (מִמְשָׁלָה, מִמְשָׁלָה, מִמְשָׁלָה). Between 'the present age' of imperfection and conflict and trial and 'the age to come' of the perfect reign of God they placed 'the days of Messiah,' which they sometimes reckoned in the former, sometimes in the latter, and sometimes as distinct from both. They were however commonly agreed that the passage from one age to the other would be through a period of intense sorrow and anguish, 'the travail-pains' of the new birth (מִשְׁמֵר הַשִּׁפְּעָה, מִשְׁמֵר Matt. xxiv. 8).

The apostolic writers, fully conscious of the spiritual crisis through which they were passing, speak of their own time as the 'last days' (Acts ii. 17; James v. 3; comp. 2 Tim. iii. 1); the 'last hour' (1 John ii. 18); 'the end of the times' (1 Pet. i. 20 ἐν ἐσχάτου τῶν χρόνων: in 2 Pet. iii. 3 the true reading is ἐν ἐσχάτου τῶν ἡμ.). 'the last time' (Jude 18 ἐν ἐσχάτου χρόνῳ).
I. 2

THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

7

Thus the full phrase in this place emphasises two distinct thoughts, the thought of the coming close of the existing order (ἐν ἐσχάτω τελείωσιν), and also the thought of the contrast between the present and the future order (τῶν ἡμερῶν τούτων as contrasted with ‘those days’).

εὐλογήσας ημᾶς spake to us—the members of the Christian Church: x. 26; xii. 1 (so Theophylact: ἔνοπλοι καὶ ἐξείστηκαν τοῖς μαθησιάς καὶ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐκάστω). The word was not directly addressed to the writer: ii. 3. The mission of Christ is here regarded as complete. It is true in one sense that He told His disciples the full message which He had received (John xv. 15), if in another sense He had, when He left them, yet many things to say (xvi. 12). This contrast between the divine, absolute, aspect of Christ’s work, and its progressive appropriation by men, occurs throughout Scripture. Compare Col. iii. 1 ff., 5.

ἐν ὑστεροῖ] The absence of the article fixes attention upon the nature and not upon the personality of the Mediator of the new revelation. God spake to us in one who has this character that He is Son. The sense might be given by the rendering in a Son, if the phrase could be limited to this meaning (‘One who is Son’); but a Son is ambiguous. See v. 5; iii. 6; v. 8; vii. 28. Compare John v. 27 note; x. 36; Rom. i. 4.

The absence of the article is made more conspicuous by its occurrence in the corresponding phrase. ‘The prophets’ are spoken of as a definite, known, body, fulfilling a particular office. The sense would lose as much by the omission of the article in this case (ἐν προφήταις ‘in men who were prophets’) as it would lose here by the insertion (ἐν τοῖς υἱοίς in the Son c. vi. 6).

It is instructive to notice how completely the exact force of the original was missed by the later Greek Fathers. Even Chrysostom says: τὸ ἐν υἱῷ διὰ τοῦ υἱοῦ φησί, and Ecumenius repeats the words.

The new revelation is a continuation of the old so far as God is the author of both. It is wholly new and separate in character so far as Christ is the Mediator of it.

Hervieux notices the difference between the Presence of God in the prophets and in His Son: In prophetis dixit Deus secundum habituationem gratiae et revelationem voluntatis sapientiae sue, in Filio autem omnino totus manebat... utpote cui sapientia Dei personaliter erat unita.

ἐν ἓθικεν... δι’ οὗ καὶ ἐποίησεν...] The office of the Son as the final revealer of the will of God is illustrated by His relation to God in regard to the world, in and through which the revelation comes to men. He is at once Creator and Heir of all things. The end answers to the beginning. Through Him God called into being the temporal order of things, and He is heir of the last issue. All things were created ‘in Him’ and ‘unto Him’ (Col. i. 15, 16, ἐν αὐτῷ ἐκκρίσει... is αὐτὸν ἐκτίσσατ). The universal heirship of Christ is illustrated by, if not based upon, His creative activity. Comp. ii. 10 δι’ ὅν... δι’ οὗ...

ἐθνεῖς κληρονόμοι π. Vulg. quem constituit (O. L. posuit) heredem universorum. Even that which under one aspect appears as a necessary consequence is referred to the immediate will of God (ἐθνεῖς). For the use of τίθημι see Rom. iv. 17 (Gen. xvii. 5); 1 Tim. ii. 7; 2 Tim. i. 11. There is nothing to determine the ‘time’ of this divine appointment. It belongs to the eternal order. Yet see Ps. ii. 8; Matt. xxviii. 18 (ἐδόθη). We ‘who see but part’ may fix our attention on inceptive fulfilments.

κληρονόμου] The thought of sonship
passes naturally into that of heirship: Gal. iv. 7; compare Rom. viii. 17.

The word *heir* marks the original purpose of Creation. The dominion originally promised to Adam (Gen. i. 28; compare Ps. viii. 6, c. ii. 7) was gained by Christ. And so, in regard to the divine economy, the promise made to Abraham (compare Rom. iv. 13; Gal. iii. 29) and renewed to the divine King (Ps. ii. 8), which was symbolised by the 'inheritance' of Canaan (Ex. xxiii. 30), became absolutely fulfilled in Christ.

The image of 'heirship' which is based apparently on the second Psalm (Ps. ii. 8) is recognised in the Gospels (Matt. xxi. 38 and parallels) where the contrast between 'the servants' (prophets) and 'the Son' is also marked.

At the same time, it must be carefully noticed that the usage cannot be pressed in all directions. The term is used in relation to the possession, as marking the fulness of right, resting upon a personal connexion, and not, as implying a passing away and a succession, in relation to a present possessor (comp. Gal. iv. 11, 12 δια πάντων αὐτοῦ ἡ διάδοσις). The heir as such vindicates his title to what he holds. Compare Additional Note on vi. 12.

The heirship of 'the Son' was realised by the Son Incarnate (v. 4) through His humanity: κληρονόμος γὰρ πάντων ὁ δεσπότης Χριστός οὐχ ὡς θεός ἀλλ' ὡς ἀνθρωπός (Theod.); but the writer speaks of 'the Son' simply as Son as being heir. In such language we can see the indication of the truth which is expressed by the statement that the Incarnation is in essence independent of the Fall, though conditioned by it as to its circumstances.

The purpose of God extended far beyond the hope of Israel; οὐκέτι γὰρ μείζων κυρίων οὗ Ιακώβ (Deut. xxxii. 9), ἀλλὰ πάντως (Theophlet.). Non jam portio Domini tantum Jacob et portio ejus Israel, sed omnes omnia nationes (Atto Vere.).

δι' οὗ καὶ εἰσόηθεν τ. αὐτ. This order, which is certainly correct, throws the emphasis on the fact of creation, which answers to the appointment of the Son as heir (καὶ εἰσόηθεν, compare vi. 7; vii. 25). The creation does indeed involve the consummation of things. The 'Protevangelium' is Gen. i. 26 f. τοὺς αἰῶνας] the world, Vulg. sæcula. The phrase *oi aîōnes* has been interpreted to mean

1. 'Periods of time,' and especially 'this age' and 'the age to come,' as though the sense were that God created through the Son—Who is supratemporal—all time and times.

2. The successive emanations from the divine Being, as in the Gnostic theologies; or the orders of finite being. Comp. Const. Apost. viii. 12 ὅ δὲ αὐτοῦ [τοῦ νοῦ] ποιήσας τὰ χρονο­βίμα καὶ τὰ σεραφίμ, αἰῶνας τε καὶ στρατιάς...

3. The sum of the 'periods of time' including all that is manifested in and through them. This sense appears first in Eccles. iii. 11, answering to the corresponding use of ἡ γῆ which is first found there. The plural ἡ γῆ is found with this meaning in later Jewish writers, e.g. ἡ γῆ ἡ πρώτη. Comp. Wisd. xiii. 9.

There can be little doubt that this is the right sense here (comp. xi. 3 note). The universe may be regarded either in its actual constitution as a whole (ὅ κόσμος), or as an order which exists through time developed in successive stages. There are obvious reasons why the latter mode of representation should be adopted here.

The difference between ὁ αἰών—the age—one part of the whole development, and *oi aîōnes*—the ages—the sum of all the parts, is well illustrated by the divine title 'the King of the ages' I Tim. i. 17 (ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν αἰώνων; Tobit xiii. 6, 10; Henoch...
I. 2] THE EPISODE TO THE HEBREWS.

The Rabbinic use of מַעֲרֵי is very wide. Thus they speak of the 'Macrocosm,' the universe, as מַעֲרֵי, and of the 'Microcosm,' man, as פָּנַי. There is a very fine saying in Aboth iv. 'R. Jacob said This world is like a vestibule before the world to come: prepare thyself in the vestibule that thou mayest enter into the festival-chamber' (וְאֵלֵי-לֹא). כֹּלְכְלֵי

The description of the Nature and Work of the Son of God in relation to the Father (spake in, appointed, made) given in the second verse is completed by a description of His Nature and Work in regard to Himself. The description begins with that which is eternal. The participles 'being,' 'bearing' describe the absolute and not simply the present essence and action of the Son. Compare John i. 18; (iii. 13); Col. i. 15, 17. The יִנְנֵי in particular guards against the idea of mere 'adoption' in the Sonship, and affirms the permanence of the divine essence of the Son during His historic work.

At the same time the divine being of the Son can be represented to men only under human figures. Since this is so, the infinite truth must be sug-
gested by a combination of complementary images such as are given here in ἀπαίγασμα and χαρακτήρ. The first image ἀπαίγασμα brings out the conception of the source (πηγή) of the Son’s Being, and of His unbroken connexion with the Father, as revealing to man the fulness of His attributes.

The second image (χαρακτήρ) emphasises the true Personality of the Son as offering in Himself the perfect representation of the divine essence of the Father (John xiv. 9).

Taken together the images suggest the thoughts presented by the theological terms ‘coessential’ (οὐμοιότατος) and ‘only-begotten’ (μονογενής).

The ‘glory’ of God finds expression in the Son as its ‘effulgence’: the ‘essence’ of God finds expression in Him as its ‘type’.

Neither figure can be pressed to conclusions. The luminous image may be said to have no substantive existence (τὸ γὰρ ἀπαίγασμα, φασιν (the followers of Sabellius, Marcelinus, Photinus), ἐνπόστατον οὐκ ἔστιν ἄλλ’ ἐν ἐτέρῳ ἔχει τὸ εἶναι Chrysost. Hom. ii. 1). The express image may be offered in a different substance.

So it is that the first figure leaves unnoticed the Personality of the Son, and the second figure the essential equality of the Son with the Father. But that which the one figure lacks the other supplies. We cannot conceive of the luminous body apart from the luminous image; and we cannot identify the archetype and its expression.

Under another aspect we observe that the Divine Manifestation is placed side by side with the Divine Essence. It is in Christ that the Revelation is seen (ἀπαίγασμα). It is in Christ that the Essence is made intelligibly distinct for man (χαρακτήρ).

The two truths are implied by the words of the Lord recorded in St John’s Gospel v. 19, 30; xiv. 9.

For the pre-existence of the Son compare c. vii. 3; x. 5.

It must farther be noticed that in the description of the Being of the Son language is used which points to a certain congruity in the Incarnation. This is the ‘propriety’ of His Nature to perfectly reveal God. Through Him God reveals Himself outwardly.

Under this aspect the clause which describes the action of the Son—φέρων ἀπὸ πάντα τὸ ρήμα τῆς δυνάμεως αὐτοῦ—gives in its most general form the truth expressed in the divine acts ὃν ἔθηκεν κληρονόμον πάντων, δι’ οὐ καὶ ἐποίησεν τοὺς αἰῶνας.

ἀπαίγασμα τῆς δόξης] the effulgence of His glory, Vulg. splendor gloriae (and so Latt. uniformly).

ἀπαίγασμα] The verb ἀπαίγασα has two distinct meanings:
1. To flash forth: radiate.
2. To flash back: reflect.

The noun ἀπαίγασμα, which is a characteristically Alexandrine word occurring in Wisdom (vii. 25), and in Philo, may therefore mean either
1. The effulgence; or
2. The reflection (refulgence).

The use of the word by Philo is not decisive as to the sense to be chosen. In one passage the sense ‘effulgence’ appears to be most natural: De concisio. § 11 (i. 356 M.) τὸ δ’ ἐμφανίζοντος (Gen. ii. 7) δῆλον ὡς αἰθέριον ἢν πνεύμα καί εἰ δὴ το αἰθέριον πνεύματος κρείττον, ἀτε τῆς μακαρίας καὶ τρισμακαρίας φύσεως ἀπαίγασμα.

In two others the sense ‘reflection’ is more appropriate: De opif. mundi § 51 (i. 35 M.) πᾶς ἄνθρωπος κατὰ μὲν τὴν διάνοιαν οἰκεῖται θεῷ λόγῳ, τῆς μακαρίας φύσεως ἐκμαγείον ἢ ἀπόσπασμα ἢ ἀπαίγασμα γεγονός, κατὰ δὲ τὴν τοῦ σώματος καταστεκθην ἀπαίγατο τῷ κόσμῳ.

De plantatione Nasc § 12 (i. 337 M.) τὸ δὲ ἀγίασμα (Ex. xv. 17) οὖν ἄγιον ἀπαίγασμα, μίμημα ἄρχετυπον, ἐπεὶ τὰ αἰσθήματα καλὰ καὶ νοητες καλῶν εἰκόνες.
The passage in Wisdom (vii. 25 f.) is capable of bearing either meaning. The threefold succession ἀπανγασμα, ἴσοπτρον, εἰκών,—effulgence, mirror, image, no less than υ. 25, appears to favour the sense of 'effulgence.' Otherwise ἴσοπτρον interrupts the order of thought.

In this passage the sense reflection is quite possible, but it appears to be less appropriate, as introducing a third undefined notion of 'that which reflects.' Moreover the truth suggested by 'reflection' is contained in the Greek Fathers with unanimity have adopted the sense effulgence according to the idea expressed in the Nicene Creed, Light of Light. Several of their comments are of interest as bringing out different sides of the image: Orig. in Joh. xxxii. 18 ἄλης μὲν οὖν οἴμαι τῆς δόξης τοῦ θεοῦ αὐτοῦ ἀπανγασμα ἐλναί τοῦ υἱῶν... φθάνεις μέντοι γε ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀπανγάσματος τούτου τῆς υλῆς δόξης μερικά ἀπανγάσματα ἐπὶ τῆς λογίαν λογικὴν κτίσιν. Comp. c. Cels. v. 18; de princ. i, 2, 4 (and Redepenning's note); Hom. in Ier. ix. 4 οὐχὶ ἐγέννησαν ὁ πατὴρ τῶν υἱῶν καὶ ἀπέλυσεν αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τῆς γενέσεως αὐτοῦ, ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ γενεῖ αὐτοῦ δόξαν ἐστὶ τὸ φῶς ποιηκόν τοῦ ἀπανγάσματος.

Greg. Nyss. de perfecta Christ. forma, Migne Patr. Gr. xlv. p. 265 δόξαν καὶ ὑπόστασιν ὄνομασε τὸ ὑπερκείμενον παντὸς ἀγαθοῦ...τὸ δὲ συναφές τε καὶ ἀνάλογον τοῦ νῦν πρὸς τὸν πατέρα διερμηνεύων...ἀπανγασμα δόξης καὶ χαρακτῆρα ὑποστάσεως προσαχορεύει...ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ τῆς ἀπανγασμαίας φώς νοῆσαι καὶ τὸ ἀπανγάσμα ταύτης πάντως κατενήσῃ, καὶ ὁ τὸ μέγεθος τῆς ὑποστάσεως ἐν νῷ λαβὼν τὸ ἐπιφανεμένῳ χαρακτῆρι πάντως ἐμφατεῖ τὴν ὑπόστασιν.

Chrysostom (Hom. ii. 2) ἀπανγασμα εἴπεν...ἀνα δείξῃ ὅτι κάκει (John viii. 12) οὖν εἰρήνη ἐδηλοῦν δὲ ὥς φῶς ἐκ φωτός.

Theodoret ad loc. τὸ ἀπανγασμα καὶ ἐκ τοῦ πυρὸς ἐστὶ καὶ σὺν τῷ πυρὶ ἐστὶ... αὐτῷ δὲ ἡ δόξα, αὐτῷ τούτῳ καὶ τὸ ἀπανγασμα.

Oecumenius ad loc. διὰ τοῦ ἀπανγασμα τὴν κατὰ φύσιν ἐκ τοῦ πατρὸς πρόοδον τοῦ υἱὸν δηλοῖ... αὐτὸν γὰρ ὄλως ὀψίαν καὶ ἑυστοίησιν πρόειν ἀπανγασμα τοῖς, οὐκ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἑλών, οὐκ ἀπὸ τοῦ πυρὸς, οὐκ ἀφ' ἐτέρων τινός, ἀφ' οὐ πέφυκεν ἀπανγασμα προέκαι.

It is indeed true that the sense of 'effulgence' passes into that of 'reflection' so far as both present the truth that it is through Christ that God becomes visible to man. But in the one case the nature of Christ is emphasised and in the other His office. The 'effulgence' is the necessary manifestation of the luminous body: the 'reflection' is the manifestation through some medium as it takes place in fact.

It is however necessary to observe that 'effulgence' is not any isolated ray, but the whole bright image which brings before us the source of light. Comp. Greg. Nyss. c. Eurom. viii., Migne Patr. Gr. xlv. p. 773 ός ἐκ παντὸς τοῦ ἡμακοῦ κύκλου τῆς φωτὸς λαμπτόν ἄπανγαφηται, οὐ γὰρ τὸ μὲν τι λάμπει τὸ δὲ ἀλαμπαδές ἐστὶ τοῦ κύκλου, ὧν οὖν δῆλον ἡ δόξα ἡτὰς ὃς πατὴρ τὸ εἴ ἐκτος ἄπανγασμα, τοῦτοι τῷ ἀλήθῳ φωτὶ πανταχοῦ ἐπιφανεία ἐπιφανεία ἐπιφανεία. And again, while the general figure guards the conception of the permanence of the relation between the source and the light, the 'effulgence' is regarded in its completeness (ἀπανγασμα)—the light flashed forth, and not the light in the continuity of the stream.

τῆς δόξης αὐτοῦ] The 'glory of God' is the full manifestation of His attributes according to man's power of apprehending them, 'all His goodness' (Ex. xxxii. 19 ff.). This 'glory' was the subject of His crowning revelation as contemplated by the prophets (Is. xl. 5 the glory of the Lord shall be revealed; xlv. 13 in Zion salvation,
unto Israel my glory; [lx. 1 f.) and made known in Christ (2 Cor. iv. 4, 6; comp. Rom. ix. 23; i Tim. i. 11; John xi. 40; i. 14); compare Introduction to the Gospel of St John xlvi. ff. It is the final light (Apoc. xxi. 23) for which we look (Tit. ii. 13; Rom. v. 2). Under the Old Dispensation the Shekinah was the symbol of it: Ex. xxv. 16; Ps. lxxxv. 9. Comp. Rom. ix. 4; (2 Pet. i. 17). For illustrations see Rom. vi. 4; ix. 4; Col. i. 15; Eph. iii. 6; compare 2 Thess. i. 9; 1 Cor. xi. 7; Rom. iii. 23. Clement (1 Cor. c. xxxvi.) writes ἰδ. § 53 (i. 36 M.) τῆς ἐκάτερας φύσεως ἀπεμάττετο τῇ ψυχῇ τῶς χαρακτηρᾶς; de mundo § 4 (ii. 606 M.). De plant. Noa § 5 (i. 332 M.) ὁ Μωυ­σῆς [τὴν λογικὴν ψυχήν] ἀνύψωσεν...τὸν θείον καὶ ἀδικόταν εἰκόνα, δόκιμον εἶναι νομίμας οὐσιωθείσαν καὶ τυπωθείσαν σφαγιδί θεοῦ, ὡς ὁ χαρακτήρ ἐστιν ὁ ἀδίστος λόγος.

By a natural transition from this use, χαρακτήρ is applied to that in which the distinguishing traits of the object to which it is referred are found. So Philo describes 'the spirit,' the essence of the rational part of man, as 'a figure and impress of divine power': ᾧ μὲν οὖν κοινὴ πρὸς τὰ ἄλογα δύναμις οὐσίαν ἐλαχὸν αἰών, ἕτερον τῆς λογικῆς ἀρνητικάς τηρητικός τὸ πνεῦμα, οὔτε ἀκριβῶς ἄλλα τύπων τοῖς καὶ χαρακτήρα θείως δυνάμεως, ὡς ἀπεμάττετο τῇ ψυχῇ τῶς χαρακτηρᾶς 

The word χαρακτήρ is used from the time of Herodotus (i. 116) of the distinguishing features, material or spiritual, borne by any object or person; of the traits by which we recognise it as being what it is. It is specially used for the mark upon a coin (Eurip. El. 558 f.; Arist. Pol. i. 9) which determines the nature and value of the piece. Comp. Ign. ad Magn. 5 ὁσπέρ γὰρ ἐστιν νομίσματα δύο, δὲ μὲν θεοῦ δὲ κόσμου, καὶ ἐκατον αὐτῶν Ἰδαίων χαρακτήρα ἐπικείμενον ἔχει, οἱ ἐπιστοί τοῦ κόσμου τούτου, οἱ δὲ πιστοὶ ἐν ἄγνοιᾳ χαρακτήρα θεοῦ παρόν διὰ ἦσθον Χριστοῦ. In this connexion χαρακτήρ is applied to the impression of the engraving on a die or seal which is conveyed to other substances. Philo, de Mund. opif. § 4 (i. 4. M.) ὁσπέρ ἐν κηρῷ τιν τῇ ἐαυτῷ ψυχῇ...τῶν χαρακτηρᾶς ἐναφάραγις ἐσθαί.
exactly renders it. If there were a sense of ‘express’ (i.e. expressed image) answering to ‘impress,’ this would be the best equivalent.

υπόστασις] The word properly means ‘that which stands beneath’ as a sediment (Arist. de hist. an. v. 19 and often), or foundation (Ezek. xliii. 11, Lxx.), or ground of support (Ps. lxviii. (lxix.) 2; Jor. xxiii. 22, lxx.).

From this general sense come the special senses of firmness, confidence (compare c. iii. 14 note; 2 Cor. ix. 4; xi. 17); reality ([Arist.] de mundo 4 τὰ μὲν κατ’ ἐμφασιν, τὰ δὲ καθ’ ὑπόστασιν, κατ’ ἐμφασιν μὲν ἱδέας...καθ’ ὑπόστασιν δὲ...κοιτάζει,...), that in virtue of which a thing is what it is, the essence of any being (Ps. xxxviii. (xxxix.) 6; Ps. lxxxviii. (lxxxix.) 48; Wisd. xvi. 21; compare Jerem. x. 17; Ezek. xxvi. 11).

When this meaning of ‘essence’ was applied to the Divine Being two distinct usages arose in the course of debate. If men looked at the Holy Trinity under the aspect of the one Godhead there was only one υπόστασις, one divine essence. If, on the other hand, they looked at each Person in the Holy Trinity, then that by which each Person is what He is, His υπόστασις, was necessarily regarded as distinct, and there were three υπόστασεις. In the first case υπόστασις as applied to the One Godhead was treated as equivalent to ὁνήμα; in the other case it was treated as equivalent to πρόσωπον.

As a general rule the Eastern (Alexandrine) Fathers adopted the second mode of speech affirming the existence of three υπόστασεις (real Persons) in the Godhead; while the Western Fathers affirmed the unity of one υπόστασις (essence) in the Holy Trinity (compare the letter of Dionysius of Alexandria to Dionysius of Rome, Routh, Bell. sacræ, iii. 390 ff. and notes). Hence many mediaeval and modern writers have taken υπόστασις in the sense of ‘person’ here.

But this use of the word is much later than the apostolic age; and it is distinctly inappropriate in this connexion. The Son is not the image, the expression of the ‘Person’ of God. On the other hand, He is the expression of the ‘essence’ of God. He brings the Divine before us at once perfectly and definitely according to the measure of our powers.

The exact form of the expression, ἀπαύγ. τῆς δ. καὶ χαρ. τῆς ὑπόστ. and not τὸ ἀπαύγ. τ. δ. καὶ ὁ χαρ. τῆς ὑπόστ. or ἀπαύγ. δ. καὶ χαρ. ὑπόστ., will be noticed (comp. v. 2 εἰν ὑφ’).

φέρων τὲ] and so bearing...We now pass from the thought of the absolute Being of the Son to His action in the finite creation under the conditions of time and space. The particle τὲ indicates the new relation of the statement which it introduces. It is obvious that the familiar distinction holds true here: ‘καὶ conjungit, τὲ adjungit.’ The providential action of the Son is a special manifestation of His Nature and is not described in a coordinate statement; what He does flows from what He is.

The particle τὲ is rarely used as an independent conjunction in the N.T. It is so used again c. vi. 5; ix. 1; xii. 2; and in St Paul only Rom. ii. 19; xvi. 21; 1 Cor. iv. 21; Eph. iii. 19.

φέρων...] bearing or guiding, Vulg. portans, O. L. fereurs v. gerens. This present and continuous support and carrying forward to their end of all created things was attributed by Jewish writers to God no less than their creation. ‘God, blessed be He, bears (ὤμισο) the world’ (Shem. R. § 36 referring to Is. xvi. 4; compare Num. xi. 14; Deut. i. 9). The action of God is here referred to the Son (comp. Col. i. 17). As He is the creator and heir of the world, so is He the preserver of it.

The word φέρων is not to be understood simply of the passive support of a burden (yet notice c. xiii. 13; xii. 20); “for the Son is not an Atlas
sustaining the dead weight of the world." It rather expresses that 'bearing' which includes movement, progress, towards an end. The Son brings things into existence: 

and understands 

The same general sense is given by Chrysostom: φέρου...ποιεῖται, κυβερνών, η διαπίπτοντα συγκρατών, τοῦ γὰρ ποιεῖται τοῦ κόσμου οὐχ ἕπτοι ἐστὶ το συγκρατεῖν ἀλλ', εἰ δέ τι καὶ διαμαστὶ εἰπὼν, καὶ μείζων (Hom. ii. 3). And so Primasius: verbo jussionis sure omnia gubernat et regit, non enim minus est gubernare mundum quam creasse...in gubernando vero ea que facta sunt ne ad nihilum reedant continentur.

Gregory of Nyssa goes yet further, and understands φέρων of the action by which the Son brings things into existence: τα σύμπαντα τοῦ ῥήματι τῆς δυνάμεως αὐτοῦ φέρει ο λόγος ἐκ τοῦ μη ὅστος εἰς γένεσιν...πάντα γὰρ ἄσα τὴν ἀτομον εἷληκε φύσιν μιᾶν αὐτίαν ἔχει τῆς ὑποστάσεως τοῦ ῥήματος ἀφράστου δυνάμεως (de perf. Christ. form., Migne Patr. Gr. xlvii. p. 265). For this sense of φέρων compare Philo quis rer. div. her. § 7 (i. 477 M.); de mut. nom. § 44 (i. 6, 7 M.).

Philo expresses a similar idea to that of the text when he speaks of ὁ πνευματικὸς καὶ κυβερνητὴς τοῦ πνευματικοῦ λόγου θεός (De Cherub. § 11; i. 145 M.). And Hermes gives the passive side of it Sim. ix. 14, 5 τὸ φνεῦμα τοῦ νεότος τοῦ θεοῦ μέγα ἐστὶ καὶ ἄκωρθον καὶ τῶν κόσμων ὅλων βασιλέως: εἰ σοι πάντα ἡ κτίσις διὰ τοῦ νεότος τοῦ θεοῦ βασιλέως... 

τα πάντα as contrasted with πάντα (John i. 3). All things in their unity: c. ii. 8, 10 (not iii. 4); Rom. viii. 32; xi. 36; 1 Cor. vii. 6; xv. 27 f.; 2 Cor. iv. 15; v. 18; Eph. i. 10 f.; iii. 9; iv. 10, 15; Phil. iii. 21; Col. i. 16 f., 20; i Tim. vi. 13.

See also 1 Cor. xi. 12; xii. 6; Gal. iii. 22; Phil. iii. 8; Eph. i. 23; v. 13. The reading in 1 Cor. ix. 22, and perhaps in xii. 19, is wrong.

τῷ ῥ. τῆς δυν.] by the word—the expression—of His (Christ's) power, the word in which His power finds its manifestation (compare Rev. iii. 10 τῶν λόγων τῆς ὑπομονῆς μου). As the world was called into being by an utterance (βῆμα) of God (c. xi. 3), so it is sustained by a like expression of the divine will. The choice of the term as distinguished from λόγος marks, so to speak, the particular action of Providence. Gen. i. 3 εἰπεν ὁ θεὸς.

δυν. αὐτοῦ] The pronoun naturally refers to the Son, not to the Father, in spite of the preceding clauses, from the character of the thought.

καθ. ποιησάμενος] having made—when He had made—purification of sins. This clause introduces a new aspect of the Son. He has been regarded in His absolute Nature (ἀι), and in His general relation to finite being (φέρων): now He is seen as He entered into the conditions of life in a world disordered by sin.

The completed atonement wrought by Christ (having made) is distinguished from His eternal being and His work through all time in the support of created things (being, bearing); and it is connected with His assumption of sovereign power in His double Nature at the right hand of God (having made...He sat...). Thus the phrase prepares for the main thought of the Epistle, the High-priestly work of Christ, which is first distinctly introduced in c. ii. 17.

ποιησάμενος] The Vulgate, from the defectiveness of Latin participles, fails
to give the sense: *purificationem peccatorum faciens* (compare v. 1 loquens). In v. 14 (missi) there is the converse error. The Old Latin had avoided this error but left the thought indefinite, *purificatione peccatorum facta*. The use of the middle (\textit{'Trot}11raµ.,110,) suggests the thought which the late gloss \textit{lavToii} made more distinct.

Christ Himself, in His own Person, made the purification: He did not make it as something distinct from Himself, simply provided by His power. Compare \textit{µ.\(~\)lav} \textit{Tro,,,1r8m} Rom. i. 9; Eph. i. 16, &c.; \textit{lavToii} \textit{de\v sœ}s 1 Tim. ii. 1; Luke v. 33; John xiv. 23, &c.

\textit{kab. τὸν ἁμαρτίων} 2 Pet. i. 9 (personally applied). Compare Exod. xxx. 10 (lxx.); Job vii. 21 (lxx.). Elsewhere the word \textit{καθαρισμὸς} is used only of legal purification (Luke ii. 22; Mk. i. 44 \parallel Luke v. 14; John ii. 6; iii. 25). The verb \textit{καθαρίζω} is also used but rarely of sin: c. x. 2 (ix. 14); 1 John i. 7, 9. Comp. Acts xv. 9; Eph. v. 26; Tit. ii. 14 (2 Cor. vii. 1; James iv. 8).

There is perhaps a reference to the imperfection of the Aaronic purifications (compare Lev. xvi. 30) which is dwelt upon afterwards, c. x. 1 ff.

The genitive (\textit{kab. ἁμαρτίων}) may express either

(1) the cleansing of sins, \textit{i.e.} the removal of the sins. Compare Matt. viii. 3; Job vii. 21 (Ex. xxx. 10), or (2) the cleansing (of the person) from sins. Comp. c. ix. 14.

The former appears to be the right meaning. See Additional Note.

\textit{τῶν ἁμαρτίων} \textit{of sins generally.} Comp. Col. i. 14; Eph. i. 7. Elsewhere \textit{ἡμᾶν} (or \textit{αὐτῶν}) is added: Matt. i. 21; Gal. i. 4; 1 Cor. xv. 3; 1 John iv. 10; Apoc. i. 5. Contrast John i. 29 (\textit{τῶν ἁμαρτίων}). For the contrast of the sing. and pl. see c. ix. 26, 28; x. 18, 26.

The result of this 'purification' is the foundation of a 'Holy' Church (comp. John xiii. 10 n.). The hindrance to the approach to God is removed.

\textit{ἐκάθισεν} c. viii. 1; x. 12; xii. 2. Comp. Eph. i. 20 (καθίσας); Apoc. iii. 21. \textit{Καθίσας} (intrans.) expresses the solemn taking of the seat of authority, and not merely the act of sitting. Comp. Matt. v. 1; xix. 28; xxv. 31.

The phrase marks the fulfilment of Ps. cx. 1; Matt. xxii. 44 and parallels; Acts ii. 34; and so it applies only to the risen Christ. Angels are always represented as 'standing' (Is. vi. 2; I K. xxii. 19) or falling on their faces: and so the priests ministered, comp. c. x. 11. Only princes of the house of David could sit in the court (\textit{://}) of the Temple (Biesenthal). Hence 'the man of sin' so asserts himself: 2 Thess. ii. 4. Bernard says in commenting on the title 'thrones' (Col. i. 16): nec vacat Sessio; tranquillitatis insigne est (\textit{de consid.} v. 4, 10).

\textit{ἐν διεξα] v. 13.} The idea is of course of dignity and not of place ('dextra Dei ubique est'). All local association must be excluded: \textit{οἵχ ὅτι τόπῳ περιλεῖται ὁ θεὸς ἀλλ' ἵνα τὸ ὑμῖν αὐτῷ δεικνύῃ τὸ πρῶτον πατέρα} (Theoph.). Non est putandum quod omnipotens Pater qui spiritus est incircumscriptus omnia replens dexteram aut sinistram habeat...Quid est ergo 'sedit ad dexteram majestatis' nisi ut dicatur, habitat in plenitudine paternæ majestatis? (Primas.) Comp. Eph. iv. 10.

We, as we at present are, are forced to think in terms of space, but it does not follow that this limitation belongs to the perfection of humanity.

Herveius (on v. 13) notices the double contrast between the Son and the angels: Seraphin stant ut ministri, Filius sedet ut Dominus: Seraphin in circuitu, Filius ad dexteram.
The word is not unfrequent in the LXX. e.g. 1 Chron. xxix. 11; Wisd. xviii. 24.

'The Majesty' expresses the idea of God in His greatness. Comp. Buxtorf Lex. s. v. κυρίασ. 1 Clem. xvi. τὸ σκέπτρον τῆς μεγαλ., c. xxxvi. ἀπαύγασμα τῆς μεγαλ.

ἐν ὑψηλοῖς Ps. x. 24 (lx.).

Here only in N.T. Comp. ἐν ὑψηλοῖς Luke ii. 14; Matt. xxi. 9 and parallels; and ἐν τοῖς ἐπουρανίοις Eph. i. 3, 20; ii. 6; iii. 10; vi. 12.

The term marks the sphere of the higher life. Local imagery is necessarily used for that which is in itself unlimited by place (compare iv. 14; vii. 26). Τί ἐστιν ἐν ὑψηλοῖς; Chrysostom asks, εἰς τόπον περικλείει τὸν θεόν; ἔπαγε (Hom. ii. 3). In excelsis dicens non eum loco concludit, sed ostendit omnibus altiorem et evidenterem, hoc est quia usque ad ipsum pervenit solium paternæ claritatis (Atto Vere.).

The clause belongs to ἐκάθευθεν and not to τῆς μεγαλωμονῆς. The latter connexion would be grammatically irregular though not unparalleled, and τῆς μεγαλωμονῆς is complete in itself.

This Session of Christ at the right hand of God,—the figure is only used of the Incarnate Son—is connected with His manifold activity as King (Acts ii. 33 ff.; Eph. i. 21 ff.; Col. iii. 1; c. x. 12) and Priest (1 Pet. iii. 22; c. viii. 1; c. xii. 2) and Intercessor (Rom. viii. 34). Comp. Acts vii. 55 f. (ἐστῶτα ἐκ δ.).

iii. Transition to the detailed development of the argument (4).

The fourth verse forms a transition to the special development of the argument of the Epistle. The general contrast between 'the Son' as the mediator of the new revelation and 'the prophets' as mediators of the old, is offered in the extreme case. According to Jewish belief the Law was ministered by angels (c. ii. 2; Gal. iii. 19; comp. Acts vii. 53), but even the dignity of these, the highest representatives of the Dispensation, was as far below that of Christ as the title of minister is below that of the incomunicable title of divine Majesty. This thought is developed i. 5—ii. 18.

The abrupt introduction of the reference to the angels becomes intelligible both from the function which was popularly assigned to angels in regard to the Law, and from the description of the exaltation of the Incarnate Son. Moses alone was admitted in some sense to direct intercourse with God (Num. xii. 8; Deut. xxxiv. 10): otherwise 'the Angel of the Lord' was the highest messenger of revelation under the Old Covenant. And again the thought of the Session of the Son on the Father's throne calls up at once the image of the attendant Seraphim (Is. vi. 1 ff.; John xii. 41; Apoc. iv. 2 ff.).

The superiority of Messiah to the angels is recognised in Rabbinic writings.

Jalkut Sim. 2, fol. 53, 3 on Is. lii. 13, Behold my servant shall (deal wisely) prosper. This is King Messiah. He shall be exalted and extolled and be very high. He shall be exalted beyond Abraham, and extolled beyond Moses, and raised high above the ministering angels (םלואו הנני הוי ישיא).

Jalkut Chadash f. 144, 2. Messiah is greater than the fathers, and than Moses, and than the ministering angels (Schöttgen, i. p. 905).

"having become so much better than the angels as He hath inherited a more excellent name than they."

4. The thought of the exaltation of the Incarnate Son fixes attention on His Manhood. Under this aspect He was shown to have become superior to angels in His historic work. And the glory of 'the name' which He has "inherited" is the measure of His excellence. Comp. Eph. i. 20 f.
κρείττων γενόμενος τῶν ἁγγέλων ὅσπερ διαφορώτερον παρ’ αὐτοῖς κεκληρονόμηκεν ἄνωμα. ὅτι γὰρ εἶπέν
4 om. τῶν (ἤγγ.) B.

κρείττων] The word is characteristic of the epistle (13 times). This fact indicates the dominant idea of the relation of the New to the Old. Elsewhere the word is found only in the neuter (κρείττων 4 times; 1 Cor. xii. 31 is a false reading). The idea is that of superiority in dignity or worth or advantage, the fundamental idea being power and not goodness (ἄμετρον and ἄριστος are not found in the N.T.).

γενόμενος] The word stands in significant connexion with ἃν (v. 3). The essential Nature of the Son is contrasted with the consequences of the Incarnation in regard to His divine human Person (comp. c. v. 9). His assumption of humanity, which for a time ‘made Him lower than angels,’ issued in His royal exaltation. Comp. Matt. xxvi. 64; Luke xxii. 69 (ὁ νῦς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου).

The Greek fathers lay stress upon κρείττων as marking a difference in kind and not in degree. Athan. c. AV. i. § 59 to ἀρα ‘κρείττων’ καὶ νῦν καὶ δὲ εἰσήκν τῷ Κυρίῳ ἀνατίθησα, τὸ κρείττων καὶ ἄλλο παρὰ τὰ γενητὰ τυγχάνοντι. Κρείττων γὰρ ἢ δὲ αὐτοῦ τυφία, κρείττων ἢ ἐν αὐτῷ ἐλπίς, καὶ δὲ αὐτοῦ ἐπαγγελία, οὐκ ἄμεσα μεγάλα συγκρινόμενα ἄλλα ἡμῶν ἀλλὰ πρὸς ἄλλα τὴν φύσιν τυγχάνουσαι ἐπειδή καὶ οἱ πάντα οἰκονομίας κρείττων τῶν γενητῶν εἰσὶ.

They also rightly point out that γενόμενος is used of the Lord’s Human Nature and not of His divine Personality: τούτῳ κατὰ τὸ ἀνθρώπων εἶρηκεν, ὡς γὰρ θεὸς ποιήσας ἁγγέλων καὶ διάποτε ἁγγέλων, ὡς δὲ ἀνθρώπος μετὰ τὴν ἀνάστασιν καὶ τὴν εἰς αὐτούς ἀνάδοτον κρείττων ἁγγέλων ἐγένετο. For κρείττων, διαφορώτερον, see c. viii. 6 note.

I. 5] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 17

They also rightly point out that γενόμενος is used of the Lord’s Human Nature and not of His divine Personality: τούτῳ κατὰ τὸ ἀνθρώπων εἶρηκεν, ὡς γὰρ θεὸς ποιήσας ἁγγέλων καὶ διάποτε ἁγγέλων, ὡς δὲ ἀνθρώπος μετὰ τὴν ἀνάστασιν καὶ τὴν εἰς αὐτούς ἀνάδοτον κρείττων ἁγγέλων ἐγένετο. For κρείττων, διαφορώτερον, see c. viii. 6 note.

W. H. 5

In looking back over the view of the Lord’s Person and Work given in cp. 1—4 we notice

1. The threefold aspect in which it is regarded.
   (a) The Eternal Being of the Son ὁ νῦς, φίλος.
   (b) The temporal work of the Incarnate Son (καθαρισμὸν ποιητάμενος, κρείττων γενόμενος).
18 THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. [I. 5

(y) The work of the Exalted Christ in its historical foundation and in its abiding issues (εἰκάσθητε, καθημερινοίματε).

2. The unity of Christ’s Person.

The continuity of the Person of the Son throughout is distinctly affirmed. He is One before the work of creation and after the work of redemption. Traits which we regard as characteristic severally of His divine and of His human nature are referred to the same Person. This unity is clearly marked:

God spake in His Son, Whom He appointed heir of all things, through Whom He made the world, Who being...and bearing... having made purification... sat down, having become...

Even during His dwelling on earth, under the limitations of manhood, the activity of His divine Being (ἐγέρσει τὰ πάντα) was not interrupted; and His redemptive work must be referred to the fulness of His One Person.

3. The unity of Christ’s work.

The Creation, Redemption, Consummation of all things are indis solubly connected. The heirship of Christ is placed side by side with His creative work. The exaltation of humanity in Him is in no way dependent on the Fall. The Fall made Redemption necessary, and altered the mode in which the divine counsel of love, the consummation of creation, was fulfilled, but it did not alter the counsel itself.

A mysterious question has been raised whether the terms ‘Son’ and ‘Father’ are used of the absolute relations of the divine Persons apart from all reference to the Incarnation. In regard to this it may be observed that Scripture tells us very little of God apart from His relation to man and the world. At the same time the description of God as essentially ‘love’ helps us to see that the terms ‘Father’ and ‘Son’ are peculiarly fitted to describe, though under a figure, an essential relation between the Persons of the Godhead. This essential relation found expression for us in the Incarnation; and we are led to see that the ‘economic’ Trinity is a true image, under the conditions of earth, of the ‘essential’ Trinity.

Comp. c. 2 ἐν υἱῷ; vii. 3. John iii. 16, 17.

It is remarkable that the title ‘Father’ is not applied to God in this Epistle except in the quotation i. 5; yet see xii. 9.

See Additional Note on the Divine Names in the Epistle.

I. THE SUPERIORITY OF THE SON, THE MEDIATOR OF THE NEW REVELATION, TO ANGELS (i. 5—ii. 18).

This first main thought of the Epistle, which has been announced in c. 4, is unfolded in three parts. It is established first (i) in regard to the Nature and Work of the Son, as the Mediator of the New Covenant, by detailed references to the testimony of Scripture (i. 5—14). It is then (ii) enforced practically by a consideration of the consequences of neglect (ii. 1—4). And lastly it is shewn (iii) that the glorious destiny of humanity, loftier than that of angels, in spite of the fall, has been fulfilled by the Son of Man (ii. 5—18).

1. The testimony of Scripture to the preeminence of the Son over angels (i. 5—14).

The series of seven quotations which follows the general statement of the subject of the Epistle shows that the truths which have been affirmed are a fulfilment of the teaching of the Old Testament. The quotations illustrate in succession the superiority of the Son, the Mediator of the new Revelation and Covenant, over the angels, and therefore far more over the prophets, (1) as Son (vv. 5, 6), and then in two main aspects, (2) as ‘heir of all things’ (vv. 7—9),
and (3) as ‘creator of the world’ (v. 10—12).

The last quotation (vv. 13, 14) presents (4) the contrast between the Son and the angels in regard to the present dispensation. The issue of the Son’s Incarnation is the welcome to sit at God’s right hand (ἕξετε τάξις τοῦ ζωῆς) in certain expectation of absolute victory, while the angels are busy with their ministries.

(1) 5, 6. *The essential dignity of the Son.*

The dignity of the Son as Son is asserted in three connexions, in its foundation (στέρεως γενενηκά σε); in its continuance (τοὺς αὐτῷ εἰς παρεσκευής); and in its final manifestation (ὅραν ἀλών εἰσαγωγή).

5 For to which of the angels said He at any time, *My Son art Thou: I have today begotten Thee!*

and again, *I will be to Him a Father, And He shall be to Me a Son!*

6 And when He again bringeth (or when on the other hand He bringeth) in the Firstborn into the world He saith, *And let all the angels of God worship Him.*

The first two quotations are taken from Ps. ii. 7 and 2 Sam. vii. 14 ([1 Chron. xvii. 13]). Both quotations verbally agree with the LXX., which agrees with the Hebrew.

The words of the Psalm are quoted again c. v. 5 and by St Paul, Acts xiii. 33. And they occur in some authorities (D a b c &c.) in Luke iii. 22. See also the reading of the Ebionitic Gospel on Matt. i. 32 f.; John ii. 19.

The passage from the Second Psalm represents the divine King under another aspect. He is not the builder of the Temple of the Lord but the representative of the Lord’s triumph over banded enemies. The conquest of the nations was not achieved by the successors of David. It remained therefore for Another. The partial external fulfilment of the divine prophecy directed hope to the future. So it was that the idea of the theocratic kingdom was itself apprehended as essentially Messianic; and the application of these two representative passages to Christ depends upon the prophetic significance of the critical facts of Jewish history.

The third quotation is beset by difficulty. Doubt has been felt as to the source from which it is derived. Words closely resembling the quotation are found in Ps. xcvii. (xcvi.) 7 ἐνεργεῖς αὐτῷ πάντες οἱ ἄγγελοι αὐτῶ (LXX.). But the exact phrase is found in the Vatican text of an addition made to the Hebrew in Deut. xxxii. 43 by the LXX. version which reads εὐφράνθητε σύραυν άμα αὐτῶ,
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

καὶ προσκυνησάτωσαν αὐτῷ πάντες νῦν θεοῦ.  

This gloss is quoted also by Justin M. Dial. c. 130. It was probably derived from the Psalm (comp. Is. xliv. 23), and may easily have gained currency from the liturgical use of the original hymn. If (as seems certain) the gloss was found in the current text of the LXX. in the apostolic age, it is most natural to suppose that the writer of the Epistle took the words directly from the version of Deuteronomy.

The quotation of words not found in the Hebrew text is to be explained by the general character of Deut. xxxii. which gives a prophetic history of the Course of Israel, issuing in the final and decisive revelation of Jehovah in judgment. When this revelation is made all powers shall recognise His dominion, exercised, as the writer of the Epistle explains, through Christ. The coming of Christ is thus identified with the coming of Jehovah. Comp. Luke i. 76; Acts ii. 20, 21.

In the Targum on Deut. xxxii. 44 which bears the name of Jonathan ben Uzziel there is the remarkable clause: 'He by His Word (יהיהוּמַיִר) shall atone for His people and for His land.'

It may be added that the thought both in Deuteronomy and in the Psalm is essentially the same. The Hymn and the Psalm both look forward to the time when the subordinate spiritual powers, idolised by the nations, shall recognise the absolute sovereignty of Jehovah.

Part of the same verse (Deut. xxxii. 43) is quoted by St Paul in Rom. xv. 10.

5. τίνι γάρ εἶπεν ποτε] For to which...said He at any time? The use of the rhetorical question is characteristic of the style of the Epistle. Compare v. 14; ii. 2 ff.; iii. 16 ff.; vii. 11; xii. 7.

The subject of the verb is taken from the context. God is the Speaker in all revelation (v. 1). It has been objected that the title 'Son' is not limited to the Messiah in the Old Testament, but the objection rests upon a misunderstanding. The title which is characteristic of Messiah is never used of angels or men in the Old Scriptures. Angels as a body are sometimes called 'sons of God' (Ps. xxix. 1, lxxxix. 6) but to no one (τίνι) is the title 'Son of God' given individually in all the long line of revelation. The τίνι and the ποτε are both significant.

In like manner the title 'Son' was given to Israel as the chosen nation: Hos. xi. 1; Ex. iv. 22; but to no single Jew, except in the passage quoted, which in the original refers to Solomon as the type of Him who should come after.

Nor is it without the deepest significance that in these fundamental passages, Ps. ii. 7, 2 Sam. vii. 14, the speaker is 'the Lord' and not 'God.' The unique title of Christ is thus connected with God as He is the God of the Covenant (Jehovah, the Lord), the God of Revelation, and not as He is the God of Nature (Elohim, God).

The order is full of meaning. By the emphasis which is laid upon τίνι the relation is marked as peculiar and not shared by others. "My son art thou, and no less than this; and not Thou too, as well as others, art my son." Compare Ps. lxxxvii. (lxxxix.) 27 παντίρ μου εἶ σοῦ. At the same time the σοῦ is brought
kaὶ πάλιν

Ἐγὼ ἐγόμαι αὕτῳ εἰς πατέρα, καὶ αὕτος ἔσται μοι εἰς γίόν;

ὁταν δὲ πάλιν εἰσαγάγῃ τὸν πρωτότοκον εἰς τὴν οἰκουμένην, λέγει

om. αὕτω Ν°.

into significant connexion with ἐγὼ in the next clause, where the emphasis is laid on ἐγὼ (‘I in my sovereign majesty’) and not on σήμερον.

σήμερον] The word both in its primary and in its secondary meaning naturally marks some definite crisis, as the inauguration of the theocratic king, and that which would correspond with such an event in the historic manifestation of the divine King. So the passage was applied to the Resurrection by St Paul (Acts xiii. 33; comp. Rom. i. 4); and by a very early and widespread tradition it was connected with the Baptism (Luke iii. 22 Cod. D; Just. M. Dial. c. 88, and Otto’s note).

Many however have supposed that ‘today’ in this connexion is the expression for that which is eternal, timeless.

This view is very well expressed by Primasius: Notandum quia non dixit: Ante omnia secula genui te, vel in praeterito tempore; sed, hocie, inquit, genui te, quod adverbium est presentis temporis. In Deo enim nec praeterita transseunt nec futura succedunt; sed omnia tempora simul ei conjuncta sunt, quia omnia presentia habet. Et est sensus: Sicut ego semper æternus sum neque initium neque finem habeo, ita te semper habeo coe sternum mihi.

Philo recognises the same idea: σήμερον δὲ ἐστὶν ὁ ἀπέραντος καὶ ἀδιεξιτυρτος αἰῶν. μνημῶν γὰρ καὶ ἐμματίν καὶ συνόλως χρόνων περίοδοι δύγματα ἀνθρώπων εἰσὶν ἀριθμοὶ ἑκκτείμηται τὸ δὲ ἀφηνεῖς ὄνομα αἰῶνος ή σήμερον (de Prof. § 11; i. 554 M.); and the idea was widely current. Comp. Schöttgen, ad loc. and c. iii. 13 note.

Such an interpretation, however, though it includes an important truth, summed up by Origen in the doctrine of the eternal generation of the Son, appears to be foreign to the context.

γενένηται] The term marks the communication of a new and abiding life, represented in the case of the earthly king by the royal dignity, and in the case of Christ by the divine sovereignty established by the Resurrection of the Incarnate Son in which His Ascension was included (Acts xiii. 33; Rom. i. 4; vi. 4; Col. i. 18; Apoc. i. 5).

For the use of γενένηται compare 1 Cor. iv. 15; and especially St John’s use: 1 John iii. 1. Add. Note.

ἐγὼ ἐσώμαι...εἰς] The relation once established is to be realised in a continuous fulfilment. The future points to the coming Messiah from the position of the O.T. prophet.

The title πατήρ is applied to God here only in the Epistle.

eἰσι] Comp. c. viii. 10; 2 Cor. vi. 18. And in a somewhat different sense, Matt. xix. 5; Acts xiii. 47; i Cor. vi. 16; xiv. 22; Eph. i. 12; Luke iii. 5 &c.

6. δεῦ] This third quotation is not a mere continuation (καὶ πάλιν) but a contrast (δὲ). It marks the relation of angels to the Son and not of the Son to God; and again it points forward to an end not yet reached.

δεῦ τῇ eis. ev.] The πάλιν has been taken (1) as a particle of connexion and also (2) as qualifying εἰσαγάγῃ.

In the first case it has received two interpretations.

(a) again, as simply giving a new quotation as in the former clause, ii. 13; iv. 5; x. 30 &c. But it is fatal
to this view, which is given by Old Lat. (deinde iterum cum inducit) and Syr., that such a transposition of πᾶνω is without parallel (yet see Wisdom xiv. 1). The ease with which we can introduce the word ‘again’ parenthetically hides this difficulty.

(b) on the other hand, in contrast. In this way πᾶνω would serve to emphasise the contrast suggested by δέ. Comp. Luke vi. 43; Matt. iv. 7; 1 John ii. 8.

Such a use is not without parallels, Philo, Leg. Alleg. iii. § 9 (ɪ. 93 Μ.) ὁ δὲ πᾶνω ἀποδεῖδακον θεο...ἡ δὲ πᾶνω θεον ἀποδεικνύομεν...and the sense is perfectly consistent with the scope of the passage. It would leave the interpretation of ‘the bringing in of the Son’ undefined.

(2) But it appears to be more natural to connect πᾶνω with εἰσαγάγῃ (Vulg. et cum iterum introducit) and so to refer the words definitely to the second coming of the Lord. This interpretation is well given by Gregory of Nyssa: ἐν τού 'πᾶνω' προσθήκη τῷ μὴ πρῶτῳ γίνεσθαι τούτῳ διὰ τῆς κατὰ τὴν λείαν ταύτην σημασίαν ενδείκνυαν. ἐπὶ γὰρ τῆς ἐπαναλήψεως τῶν ἄπαξ γεγονότων τῇ λέξει ταύτῃ κεκριμένα ὡσχοῦν τὴν ἐπὶ τῷ τελεί τῶν αἰῶνων φοβερῶν αὐτοῦ ἐπισφάλειας σημαίνει τῷ λόγῳ ὅτε ὁ πατὴρ ὁ θεὸς τῆς βασιλείας μεγαλοπρεπῶς προκάθιστοι καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν φυλετῶν πάνων προὶ αὐτῶν προσ­κυνοῦμενοι. (c. Eunom. iv., Migne, Patr. Gr. xiv. p. 634; comp. c. Eunom. ii., id. p. 504.)

The advantage of taking πᾶνω as ‘on the other hand’ is that the words then bring into one category the many preparatory introductions of the ‘first-born’ into the world together with the final one. But one main object of the Epistle is to meet a feeling of present disappointment. The first introduction of the Son into the world, described in v. 2, had not issued in an open triumph and satisfied men’s desires, so that there was good reason why the writer should point forward specially to the Return in which Messiah’s work was to be consummated. On the whole therefore the connexion of πᾶνω with εἰσαγάγῃ seems to be the more likely construction. In any case the δέαν εἰσα­γάγῃ must refer to this.

δέαν...εἰσαγάγῃ] The Latin rendering cum introductit (inducit), which has deeply coloured the Western interpretation of the phrase, is wholly untenable. In other places the construction is rightly rendered by the fut. exact., e.g. Matt. v. 11 cum male dixerint; xix. 28 cum sederit &c., and so in 1 Cor. xv. 27 many authorities read cum dixerit.

The construction of δέαν with aor. subj. admits of two senses. It may describe a series of events reaching into an indefinite future, each occurrence being seen in its completeness (Matt. v. 11; x. 19; Mark iv. 15; Luke vi. 22; James i. 2); or it may describe the indefiniteness of a single event in the future seen also in its completeness (John xvi. 4; Acts xxiv. 22; 1 Cor. xv. 28). (The difference between the pres. subj. and the aor. subj. with δέαν is well seen in John vii. 27, 31; xvi. 21.)

In other words δέαν...εἰσαγάγῃ must look forward to an event (or events) in the future regarded as fulfilled at a time (or times) as yet undetermined. It cannot describe an event or a series of events, already completed in the past. We may, that is, when we render the phrase exactly ‘whenever he shall have introduced,’ contemplate each partial and successive introduction of the Son into the world leading up to and crowned by the one final revelation of His glory, or this final manifestation alone (comp. Col. iii. 4; 2 Thess. i. 10).

If, as seems most likely, the πᾶνω is joined with εἰσαγάγῃ, then the second interpretation must be taken.

It follows that all interpretations which refer this second introduction
of the Son into the world to the Incarnation are untenable, as, for example, that of Primasius: Ipsam assumptionem carnis appellat alterum introitum; dum enim qui invisibilis erat humanis aspectibus (John i. 10) assumpta carne visibilem se probavit quasi iterum introitus est.

Nor indeed was the Incarnation in this connexion the first introduction of Christ into the world. We must look for that rather in the Resurrection when for a brief space He was revealed in the fulness of His Manhood triumphant over death and free from the limitations of earth, having victoriously fulfilled the destiny of humanity. For the present He has been withdrawn from the limited scene of man's present labours; but at the Return He will enter it once more with sovereign triumph (Acts i. 11).

τὸν πρωτότοκον] Vulg. primogenitum. The word is used absolutely of Christ here only (comp. Ps. lxxxix. (lxxxviii.) 28, LXX.). Its usage in other passages, Rom. viii. 29 pr. εν πολλοίς αδελφοῖς, comp. Col. i. 15 pr. πάσης κτίσεως, Apoc. i. 5 ὁ πρό τῶν νεκρῶν, Col. i. 18 pr. έκ τῶν νεκρῶν, brings out the special force of the term here, as distinguished from viōs. It represents the Son in His relation to the whole family, the whole order, which is united with Him. His triumph, His new birth (γεννήματα), is theirs also (comp. 1 Pet. i. 3). The thought lies deep in the foundations of social life. The privileges and responsibilities of the firstborn son were distinctly recognised in the Old Testament (Deut. xxi. 15 ff. [inheritance]; 2 Chron. xxi. 3 [kingdom]); as they form a most important element in the primitive conception of the family, the true unit of society (Maine, Ancient Law, 233 ff.). The eldest son, according to early ideas, was the representative of his generation, by whom the property and offices of the father, after his death, were administered for the good of the family.

The title 'firstborn' (הָיוֹם) was applied by Rabbinic writers even to God (Schöttgen ad loc.) and to Messiah on the authority of Ps. lxxxix. 27 (Sheemoth R. § 19, pp. 150 f. Wünsche).

In Philo the Logos is spoken of as πρωτόγονος or προσβύτατος viōs, De confus. ling. § 14 (1. 414 M.) τότεν προσβύτατον viōδ τῶν ὅπων ἀνέτειλε (Zech. vi. 12) πάτηρ, οὐ ἐπίσταθεν πρωτόγονον ὄνομασε..., id. § 28 (1. 427 M.) καί ὁ μηδέποτε μέντοι τυχαίοι τις ἄξιοχρεῖος ὁ νῦν θεοῦ προσαγορεύεσθαι, συνδιεξέχθη κοσμείσθαι κατά τὸν πρωτόγονον αὐτοῦ λόγον, τῶν ἀγγέλων προσβύτατον ὡς δραχάγελον πολυάχρωμον ὑπάρχοντα. Comp. de agricult. § 12 (1. 308 M.).

The wider sense of the term is suggested by its application to Israel: Ex. iv. 22; comp. Jer. xxxi. 9.

The patristic commentators rightly dwell on the difference between μονογενῆς, which describes the absolutely unique relation of the Son to the Father in His divine Nature, and πρωτότοκος, which describes the relation of the Risen Christ in His glorified humanity to man: e.g. Theodoret: οὗτοι καὶ μονογενῆς ἐστίν ὡς θεός καὶ πρωτότοκος ὡς ἀνθρώπων εν πολλοίς αδελφοῖς. Compare Bp Lightfoot on Coloss. i. 15.

el τὴν οἰκουμένην] Vulg. in orbem terrarum. Comp. c. ii. 5 note; Acts xvii. 31.

λέγει] he saith, not he will say. The words already written find their accomplishment at that supreme crisis. The different tenses used of the divine voice in this chapter are singularly instructive. The aor. in v. 5 (εἶπεν) marks a word spoken at a definite moment. The perf. in v. 13 (εἶπενει) marks a word which having been spoken of old is now finding fulfilment. Here the pres. regards the future as already realised.

The contrast of λέγω and εἴπηκα is seen clearly in John xv. 15 (comp. xii. 50).
καὶ προσκύνησας τινας αὐτῷ πάντες ἄγγελοι θεοῦ.
καὶ πρός μὲν τοὺς ἄγγελους λέγει

καὶ προσκυν.] And let...The conjunction suggests others who join in this adoration, or in some corresponding service of honour.

πάντες ἄγγ.] Biesenthal quotes a passage from the Jerus. Talmud (Avod. Zar. § 7) in which it is said that when Messiah comes the demons who had been worshipped among the Gentiles shall do him homage, and idolatry shall cease.

(2) 7—9. The superior dignity of the Son as anointed King (‘heir of all things’).

In the quotations already given the author of the Epistle has shewn that the language of the Old Testament pointed to a divine Son, a King of an everlasting Kingdom, a Conqueror, a Builder of an abiding Temple, such as was only figured by the earthly kings of the chosen people. One truly man was spoken of in terms applied to no angel. In Jesus, the Messiah, the Son of God, such language was fulfilled.

He now shews the abiding royal glory of the Son in contrast with the ministerial and transitory offices of angels. Angels fulfil their work through physical forces and ‘natural’ laws (v. 7); the Son exercises a moral and eternal sovereignty (v. 8); and in virtue of His own Character He receives the fulness of blessing (v. 9). So He becomes ‘heir of all things’.

The lesson is given in two quotations from the Psalms. The first quotation from Ps. civ. (ciii.) 4 agrees verbally with the Alexandrine text of the LXX and with the Hebrew, save that καὶ is inserted, an insertion which is not uncommon. The second quotation from Ps. xlv. (xliv.) 7, 8 differs from the LXX by the insertion of καὶ, by the transposition of the article (ἡ ὁ. τ. θεό. ὁ for ὁ. τ. θεό. ὁ.), and probably by the substitution of αὐτοῦ for σοῦ after βασιλέας, which is also against the Hebrew. For ἀνθρακιας some LXX. texts give ἀθρακιας.

The use of these two Psalms is of marked significance. Ps. civ. is a Psalm of Creation: Ps. xlv. is a Psalm of the Theocratic Kingdom, the Marriage Song of the King.

Neither Psalm is quoted again in the N. T. The second passage is quoted by Justin M. Dial. 56, 63, 86.

Both quotations are introduced in the same manner by a preposition marking a general reference (πρὸς μὲν ...πρὸς δὲ... contrast τίνι εἰςαν v. 5).

And of the angels He saith,
Who maketh His angels winds,
And His ministers a flame of fire;

but of the Son He saith,
God is Thy throne for ever and ever,
And the sceptre of uprightness is the sceptre of His kingdom.
[or Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever,
And the sceptre of uprightness is the sceptre of Thy kingdom.]

Thou lovedst righteousness and hatedst iniquity;

Therefore God, Thy God, anointed Thee with the oil of gladness above Thy fellows.

7. πρὸς μὲν... of... in reference to... Rom. x. 21; Luke xii. 41; xx. 19 (c. xi. 18). The contrast between ‘the angels’ and ‘the Son’ is accentuated (μὲν—δὲ iii. 5 f.). The rendering of the original text of Ps. civ. 4 has been disputed, but the construction adopted by the LXX, the Targum (comp. Shemoth R. § 25, p. 189 Wünsche) and A. V. seems to be certainly correct. The words admit equally to be taken ‘making winds his messengers (angels)’ (‘making his messengers out of winds’), and ‘making his messengers (angels) winds’; but the order of the words and, on a closer
view, the tenor of the Psalm are in favour of the second translation. The thought is that where men at first see only material objects and forms of nature there God is present, fulfilling His will through His servants under the forms of elemental action. So Philo views the world as full of invisible life; de gig. § 2 (i. 263 M.). In any case the LXX. rendering is adopted by the writer of the Epistle, and this is quite unambiguous. The Greek words describe the mutability, the materiality, and transitoriness of angelic service (comp. Weber, Allsag. Theologie, § 34), which is placed in contrast with the personal and eternal sovereignty of the Son communicated to Him by the Father.

ο πνεύμα] The Greek Fathers lay stress on the word as marking the angels as created beings in contrast with the Son: idou ἡ μεγίστη διαφορά, ὅτι οἱ μὲν κτιστοὶ ὁ δὲ ἄκτιστος (Chrys.).

πνεύματα] winds, not spirits. The context imperatively requires this rendering. And the word πνεύμα is appropriate here; for as distinguished from the commoner term ἄνεμοι it expresses a special exertion of the elemental force: Gen. viii. 1; Ex. xv. 10; 1 K. xviii. 45; xix. 11; 2 K. iii. 17; Job i. 19; Ps. xi. (x.) 5, &c.

λειτουργοὺς] The word seems always to retain something of its original force as expressing a public, social service. Comp. Rom. xiii. 6; xv. 16; ch. viii. 2; and even Phil. ii. 25 (v. 30). See also 2 Cor. ix. 12.

The reference to the 'winds' and the 'flame of fire' could not fail to suggest to the Hebrew reader the accompaniments of the giving of the Law (c. xii. 18 ff.). That awful scene was a revelation of the ministry of angels.

The variableness of the angelic nature was dwelt upon by Jewish theologians. Angels were supposed to live only as they ministered. In a remarkable passage of Shemoth R. (§ 15, p. 107 Wünsche) the angels are represented as 'new every morning.' 'The angels are renewed every morning and after they have praised God they return to the stream of fire out of which they came (Lam. iii. 23).' The same idea is repeated in many places, as, for example, at length in Bereshith R. § 78, pp. 378 f. (Wünsche).

8. πρὸς δὲ...[in reference to... The words in the Psalm are not addressed directly to the Son, though they point to Him.

ο θεός σου] It is not necessary to discuss here in detail the construction of the original words of the Psalm. The LXX. admits of two renderings: ο θεός can be taken as a vocative in both cases (Thy throne, O God, therefore, O God, Thy God... or it can be taken as the subject (or the predicate) in the first case (God is Thy throne, or Thy throne is God...), and in apposition to ο θεός σου in the second case (Therefore God, even Thy God...). The only important variation noted in the other Greek versions is that of Aquila, who gave the vocative θει in the first clause (Hieron. Eπ. lxv. ad Princ. § 13) and, as it appears, also in the second (Field, Hexapla ad loc.). It is scarcely possible that νεφέλη in the original can be addressed to the king. The presumption therefore is against the belief that ο θεός is a vocative in the LXX. Thus on the whole it seems best to adopt in the first clause the rendering: God is Thy throne (or, Thy throne is God), that is 'Thy kingdom is founded upon
God, the immovable Rock'; and to take ὁ θεός as in apposition in the second clause.

The phrase ‘God is Thy throne’ is not indeed found elsewhere, but it is in no way more strange than Ps. lxxi. 3 [Lord] be Thou to me a rock of habitation...Thou art my rock and my fortress. Is. xxvi. 4 (R.V.) In the Lord Jehovah is an everlasting rock. Ps. xc. 2 Lord, Thou hast been our dwelling-place. Ps. xci. 1 He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High...v. 2 I will say of the Lord, He is my refuge and my fortress, v. 9; Deut. xxxiii. 27 The eternal God is thy dwelling-place. Comp. Is. xxvi. 23.

For the general thought compare Zech. xii. 8. This interpretation is required if we adopt the reading αὐτόν for σον.

It is commonly supposed that the force of the quotation lies in the divine title (ὁ θεός) which, as it is held, is applied to the Son. It seems however from the whole form of the argument to lie rather in the description which is given of the Son's office and endowment. The angels are subject to constant change, He has a dominion for ever and ever; they work through material powers, He—the Incarnate Son—fulfils a moral sovereignty and is crowned with unique joy. Nor could the reader forget the later teaching of the Psalm on the Royal Bride and the Royal Race. In whatever way then ὁ θεός be taken, the quotation establishes the conclusion which the writer wishes to draw as to the essential difference of the Son and the angels. Indeed it might appear to many that the direct application of the divine Name to the Son would obscure the thought.

eis τῶν αἰώνων. The phrase ὁ αἰών τῶν αἰώνων is unique in the N.T. It is not unfrequent in the LXX. version of the Psalms together with εἰς αἰώνα αἰώνων and εἰς τῶν αἰώνων καὶ εἰς τῶν αἰώνων τοῦ αἰώνων for ρήτωρ δικαιος, ὁ ἐκ θεοῦ, ὁ ἐκ χριστοῦ.

The phrase ὁ αἰών τῶν αἰώνων occurs in Eph. iii. 21, αἰῶνες αἰώνων in Apoc. xiv. 11, and αἱ αἰῶνες τῶν αἰώνων (εἰς τῶν αἰώνων καὶ εἰς τῶν αἰώνων τοῦ αἰώνων) not unfrequently (c. xiii. 21).

καὶ ὁ ῥάβδος εὐθύνης] The καί, which is not found in the LXX. or the Hebr., is probably added by the apostle to mark the two thoughts of the divine eternity of Messiah's kingdom and of the essential uprightness with which it is administered.

The word εὐθύνης is found here only in the N.T. It occurs not very unfrequently in the LXX. for derivatives of ἴσος, and so Wisd. ix. 3 &c. It is not quoted from classical writers in a moral sense.

For ῥάβδος compare Apoc. ii. 27, xii. 5, xix. 15. It is used in the LXX. as a rendering of ἵσος, ἴσος, ἴσος. In classical Greek it is used rarely and only poetically (Pind. Ol. ix. 51) for the rod of authority. Virga 'justos regit, impios percutit'; sed haec virga fortitudi est invicta, aequitas rectissima, inflexibilis disciplina (Atto Verc.).

9. ἡγαπησάς...] Thou lovedst... The aorist of the LXX. gives a distinct application to the present of the Hebr. The Son in His work on earth fulfilled the ideal of righteous-
ness; and the writer of the Epistle looks back upon that completed work now seen in its glorious issue.

Therefore... The words express the ground ('because thou lovedst') and not the end ('that thou mightest love'). Comp. ii. 1; ix. 15 (not elsewhere in ep.). For the thought see c. ii. 9; Phil. ii. 9 (.asc); John x. 17.

Comp. Luke iv. 18 (Is. lxi. 1); Acts iv. 27; x. 38. Thisunction has been referred (1) to the communication of royal dignity: I Sam. x. 1; xvi. 12f.; and (2) to the crowning of the sovereign with joy, as at the royal banquet: Is. lxi. 3; comp. Acts ii. 36. The second interpretation is to be preferred. The thought is of the consummation of the royal glory of the Ascended Son of man rather than of the beginning of it.

Primasius gives a striking turn to the words: Oleo autem exsultationis seu legitimam illum unctum quia Christus nunquam peccavit, nunquam tristitiam habuit ex recordatione peccati. Quid est enim oleo legitimam unctum nisi maculam non habere peccati i

There can be no reason for taking the first as a vocative, contrary to the certain meaning of the original, except that it may correspond with an interpretation of the first clause which has been set aside. The repetition of the divine Name has singular force: 'God, who has made Himself known as thy God by the fulness of blessings which He has given.'

Comp. xii. 2

above thy fellows, Vulg. prox participibus tuis, above all who share the privilege of ministering to the fulfilment of God's will by His appointment. There is no limitation to any sphere of being or class of ministers; but of men it is specially declared that Christ has made believers 'a kingdom and priests' (Apoc. i. 6; comp. Matt. xxv. 34). They too have received 'an unction' (1 John ii. 20). Comp. 2 Cor. i. 21; Rom. viii. 17; 2 Tim. ii. 12.

The same original phrase (ἰλένον ἔσχατον) occurs again in Is. lxi. 3 (δεισιμά εὐφρασίαν) in opposition to 'mourning' (τρέμον). It refers not to the solemn anointing to royal dignity but to the festive anointing on occasions of rejoicing.

(3) 10—12. The superior dignity of the Son as Creator in contrast with creation ('through whom He made the world').

A new quotation adds a fresh thought. The exalted king, who is truly man, is also above all finite beings.

The words are taken from Ps. cii. (ci.) 26—28, according to the LXX. text with some variations. The σε is brought forward for emphasis, and ὅς μέτιστον is repeated by the best authorities; the Κυπρι is added to the original text by the LXX. from the earlier part of the Psalm; and the present text of the LXX. followed by the Epistle has ἄλλοις αὐτοῖς when ἄλλοις αὐτοῖς, a variant found in some copies, would have been the natural rendering in correspondence with ἀλλαγήσωσαι which follows. The introduction of Κυπρι is of importance for the application made of the words. It is of the greater significance because in v. 24 ἢ is introduced (though the LXX. renders differently), while in every other case the sacred Name in the Psalm is (ὁ) Κυπρι. The insertion of Κυπρι therefore emphasises the thought that the majestic picture of divine unchangeableness belongs to God as He has entered into Covenant with man.
The Psalm itself is the appeal of an exile to the Lord, in which out of the depth of distress he confidently looks for the personal intervention of Jehovah for the restoration of Zion. The application to the Incarnate Son of words addressed to Jehovah (see v. 6) rests on the essential conception of the relation of Jehovah to His people. The Covenant leads up to the Incarnation. And historically it was through the identification of the coming of Christ with the coming of 'the Lord' that the Apostles were led to the perception of His true Divinity. Compare Acts ii. 161f., 21, 36; iv. 10, 12; c. iii. 7, Addit. Note.

It is not however to be supposed that Jehovah was personally identified with Christ. Rather the conception of the God of Israel was enlarged; and the revelation of God as Jehovah, the God of the Covenant, the God Who enters into fellowship with man, was found to receive its consummation in the mission of the Son. 

And [again of the Son He saith] Thou, Lord, in the beginning didst lay the foundation of the earth,
And the heavens are works of Thy hands.

They shall perish, but Thou continuest;
And they all shall wax old as doth a garment;
And as a mantle shalt Thou roll them up,
As a garment, and they shall be changed:
But Thou art the same, and Thy years shall not fail.

The connexion of this passage with the former is very close although it introduces a new idea. Comp. Acts i. 20. The conjunction carries with it the λέγει πρὸς τὸν νῦν of vv. 8, 9. God through His Spirit so speaks in the Psalmist that words not directly addressed to Christ find their fulfilment in Him.

It has been already noticed that the κύριος is brought forward by the writer of the Epistle, and the κυρίος added to the original text in the LXX. The addition corresponds with the omission of the divine Name (Θεός) in v. 24 owing to a false rendering, but it is significant as definitely connecting the thought of divine immutability with the thought of the divine revelation consummated in the Incarnation.

And (again of the Son He saith) Vulg. in principio, O.L. inititis. The phrase is a wrong rendering of ἐν οἴνοισι (ἐν προσοδείαν Jud. i. 10, 11, 23, &c.). It occurs again Ps. cxix. (cxviii.) 52 as the rendering of τοσοῦτος; and is found in Philo and classical writers.

The heavens are taken as representing the whole visible universe.

The idea, as it is afterwards developed (xii. 26 ff.), is of change, transfiguration, and not of annihilation: Is. li. 6, 16; lxv. 17; lxvi. 22; 2 Pet. iii. 13; Apoc. xx. 11. Thus Theophylact: μετίζων τι τῆς δημιουργίας γνίσατο, τὴν μετασχημάτισον τοῦ κόσμου, ἀλλαγόστοτα γὰρ πάντα ἀπὸ τῆς φθορᾶς εἰς ἀφθορίαν.

diaphereis] Latt. permanebis (diaphereis). The present is more expressive. The compound marks continuance throughout some period or crisis suggested by the context: Luke i.
THE EPISODE TO THE HEBREWS.

12 Kαι ὅσεὶ περιβόλαιον ἐλίζεις ἀγότος,

ὁς ἰμάτιον καὶ ἀλλαγής·

γὰρ δὲ ὁ ἀγότος εἰ, καὶ τὰ ἐκ τούτων οὐκ ἐκλείψειν.

13 πρὸς τίνα δὲ τῶν ἀγγέλων εἰρηκέν ποτὲ

Κάθοι ἐκ δεξιῶν μόνον

ἐκεῖ ἀν θῷ τοῦ ἀξορούς σου ὑποτάσσον τῶν πολιῶν σοι;

Psalm (cx.) is quoted again cc. v. 6; vii. 17, 21.

12 But of which of the angels hath He said at any time

Sit on My right hand,

Until I make Thine enemies

the footstool of Thy feet?

13 Are they not all ministering spirits sent forth unto service for the sake of them that shall inherit salvation?

13. πρὸς τίνα δὲ... But of which...

The writer appears to turn aside from the contemplation of the unchangeableness of God seen in the Person of Christ to the thought of the conflict between good and evil wrought out in time. Here also the supreme eminence of the Son is conspicuous. The language used of Him has been used of no angel. He serenely waits for a sure and absolute victory while they are busied with ministerial offices. For πρὸς see c. 7 note. The contrast between τίνων ἐλθέντων (v. 5) and πρὸς τίνα εἰρηκέν ποτὲ is full of meaning.

εἰρηκέν] See c. iv. 3; x. 9 notes.

κάθοι...] The verb marks the continuation of the Session as distinguished from the assumption of the place (v. 3 ἐκάθαρον). Comp. Luke xxii. 69. For the image see Zech. vi. 13; Schöttgen on Matt. xxii. 44.

ἐκ δεξιῶν] This phrase, which is with one exception (Mk. xvi. 5 ἐν τοῖς δεξιοῖς) the uniform phrase in the Synoptists, is used twice only in this Epistle. Elsewhere c. 3; viii. 1 (note);
14 οὐχὶ πάντες εἰσὶν λειτουργικαὶ πνεύματα εἰς διακονίαν ἀποστελλόμενα διὰ τοὺς μέλλοντας κληρονομεῖν σωτηρίαν;

14 διακονίας B.

x. 12; xii. 2 ἐν δὲ ἔστιν εἰς διακονίαν ἀποστελλόμενα διὰ τοὺς μέλλοντας κληρονομεῖν σωτηρίαν;

14. διὰ τοὺς μ. κλ. σ.] The service is rendered to God for the sake of believers. The use of διὰ (accus.) instead of ὑπὲρ indicates a wider relation. Compare c. vi. 7 and contrast vi. 20. The difference of idea is seen in Col. iv. 3 compared with Eph. vi. 20.

κληρον. σωτηρ.] Compare c. vi. 12 (Additional Note); xii. 7; (1 Pet. iii. 9). See also Matt. xix. 29 (eternal life); Luke x. 25; xviii. 18; Matt. xxv. 34; 1 Cor. vi. 9 f.; Gal. v. 21 (the kingdom); 1 Cor. xv. 50 (incorruption).

‘Salvation,’ like ‘eternal life,’ is at once present and future: c. v. 9; ix. 28.

σωτηρίας] Salvation is contemplated in its essential character, and not in the concrete form of the expected and promised Salvation (ἡ σωτηρία Acts iv. 12; John iv. 22).

Primasius refers the words to the belief (‘as the doctors say’) that to each of the faithful a guardian angel is assigned ‘from his birth or rather from his baptism.’
Additional Note on i. 3. The teaching upon Sin in the Epistle.

There is no direct statement in the Epistle as to the origin of sin or the Universal sinfulness of men. It is however implied that all men are sinners. This thought lies in the description of the characteristics of the High-priest who is fitted to satisfy our needs (vii. 26 κεχωρισμένος τῶν ἁμαρτωλῶν), where the definite phrase οἱ ἁμαρτώλοι appears to describe a body commensurate with humanity. The same idea is expressed still more forcibly in iv. 15, if the interpretation given in the note upon the passage is correct. For while the fact of sin is for us a fruitful source of temptation it is laid down that, when Christ was in all other points tempted as we are, this one feature must necessarily be excepted (πεπιλαμβάνεται κατὰ πάντα καθ’ ὑμωνήτα χωρίς ἁμαρτίας). The common interpretation also suggests, though less distinctly, the uniqueness of Christ's sinlessness.

Sin then is treated as universal, and men are held justly responsible for its consequences. They are conscious of sins (x. 2 συνείδησιν ἔχειν ἁμαρτίαν), so hindering them from attaining their true destiny. In themselves they are, so to speak, ‘clothed in weakness’ (v. 2 περίκεπαί αὐθεντεῖαν: comp. vii. 28 ἔχοντας αὐθεντεῖαν) which is shewn in many forms (iv. 15 ταῖς αὐθεντεῖαις). They ‘go astray and are ignorant’ (v. 2). Their works as they stand alone are ‘dead works’ (vi. 1; ix. 14 νεκρὰ ἔργα).

Meanwhile ‘through fear of death’—which is assumed to be the end of sin—they are all their lifetime subject to bondage (ii. 15). And probably the reference to ‘the devil,’ ‘who hath the power of death’ (ii. 14 τοῦ κράτους ἔχουσα τοῦ θανάτου), points to the primal temptation and fall of man.

The writer of the Epistle, as the other apostolic writers, distinguishes clearly between ‘sin,’ the principle, and ‘sins,’ the specific acts in which the principle is embodied and manifested. The passages which deal with these two conceptions must be noticed separately (comp. ix. 26 note).

1. Sin (ἡ ἁμαρτία, ἁμαρτία).

The ritual of the O.T. recognised ‘sin’ no less than ‘sins.’ There were sacrifices (for (in the matter of) sin (x. 6, 8; xiii. 11 περὶ ἁμαρτίας). The burden of ‘sins and iniquities’ made such a general sacrifice necessary. But where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin’ (x. 18 οὐκέτι προσφέρα περὶ ἁμαρτίας). The power of sin lies in its transitory pleasures. Sin offers enjoyment though it is but ‘for a season’ (xi. 2 ἔχειν ἁμαρτίας ἀπόλαυσιν). Even Christians are exposed to the peril of fatal insensibility from its insidious assaults (iii. 13 ἵνα μὴ σκληρυνθῇ τις εἴ ήμῶν ἄπαθη τῆς ἁμαρτίας). As in old time, unbelief still leads to disobedience to God, and disobedience is sin (iii. 15—19). So it is that under different figures sin is an encumbrance which tends to check the freedom of our movements, and an adversary whom we find in our path. We must ‘lay it aside’ that we may run our race (xii. 1 ἀποθέμενοι...τὴν έὑπερίστασαν ἁμαρτίαν); and we must ‘strive against it’ even unto blood (xii. 4 πρὸς τὴν ἁμαρτίαν ἀνταγωνίζομεν) Such an effort, such a conflict, is possible, for
Christ 'hath been manifested to disannul sin through the sacrifice of Himself' (ix. 26 εἰς ἀδιάκοπαν ἁμαρτίας). He has shewn it to us prostrate and powerless through His work, and we can use the fruits of His victory.

2. Sins (ἀμαρτία, ἁμαρτία).

'Sin' issues in a variety of 'sins.' The High-priesthood was instituted to deal with these, 'to offer gifts and sacrifices for (in behalf of) sins' (v. 1 ἐντέρ άμαρτίων: comp. vii. 27), or, as it is expressed more generally, 'to offer for (in the matter of) sins' (v. 3 περὶ ἁμαρτίων). But the conscience of man witnessed (v. 2) that such sacrifices as the Levitical Law prescribed were powerless to 'take away' sins, when the sinner from time to time acknowledged his guilt (v. 4 δεσποτεύειν ἁμαρτίας), or once for all to strip from him the bands which they had formed (v. 11 περὶ εἰκόνων ἁμαρτίας). They served indeed only to call to mind that which they could not remove (v. 3 ἀναμνήσατε ἁμαρτίας). But a divine promise held out the hope of a new Covenant when sins should no more remembered (viii 12; x. 17 τῶν ἁμαρτίων οὐ μὴ μνημόσυνα); and this hope was fulfilled through the work of Christ. He 'offered one sacrifice for (in behalf of) sins for ever' (x. 12 μίαν ἐντέρ ἁμαρτίων προσενεχθές θυσίαν εἰς τὸ διαφέρει). By this He 'Himself made purification of sins' (i. 3 καθαρισμὸν τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν ποιησάμενος), and in virtue of this He is able, having entered into the heavenly sanctuary, 'to make propitiation for the sins of the people' (ii. 17 λάικον εἰς ἁμαρτίας τοῦ λαοῦ). But for those who 'sin wilfully after that they have received the knowledge (τὴν ἐπίγνωσιν) of the truth' 'there is no longer left a sacrifice (in the matter of) sins' (x. 26 οὐκ ένεπερηκτεὶ περὶ ἁμαρτίων ἀπολείπεται θυσία); and there are cases when it is impossible for the Christian teacher 'to renew to repentance' (vi. 6) such as have fallen away.

Thus Christ's work is now available for believers to overcome sin and do away sins; but one crowning scene still remains to be realised. 'Christ having been once offered (προσενεχθές) —the passive form seems to express His willing submission to a divine law— to bear (ἀνεγερθέν) the sins of many—to carry them up to the altar of the Cross (1 Pet. ii. 24)—'shall appear a second time without sin (χωρὶς ἁμαρτίας)—untouched and untroubled by the sin which He has overcome—to them that wait for Him unto salvation' (ix. 28).

It will be observed that in all the passages quoted the prepositions περὶ and ἐντέρ retain their distinctive force: περὶ marks the object of the action, 'in the matter of;' while ἐντέρ adds the thought of the beneficial effect designed in the action, 'in behalf of.' Compare for the use of περὶ Rom. viii. 3 (περὶ ἁμαρτίας); 1 Pet. iii. 18 (π. ἁμαρτίων); 1 John ii. 2; iv. 10 (περὶ τῶν ἅμων); and in a different connexion John viii. 46; xvi. 8 f.; xv. 22; and for the use of ἐντέρ 1 Cor. xv. 3 (ἐντέρ τῶν ἅμων; Gal. i. 4 (all περὶ).}

The vocabulary connected with sin is not large. Παραπτωμα and ἁμάρτημα are not found (yet see παραπτωμαν vi. 6). 'Ἀμαρτία (i. 9; x. 17) and δίκαια (viii. 12) occur only in quotations from the LXX. Παράβασις occurs ii. 2; ix. 15; and παρακήπ περὶ 2. The word ἁμάρτωμα (ix. 7; comp. v. 2) is unique in the N.T.
Additional Note on i. 4. The Divine Names in the Epistle.

The Names by which the Lord is spoken of in the Epistle throw light upon its characteristic teaching. Speaking generally we may say that the Divine Names of the Lord direct our thoughts to His human Nature, Jesus; to His Work as the Fulfiller of the old Dispensation, Christ; to His divine Nature, Son; to His sovereignty over the Church, Lord.

1. Of these Names that which is distinctive of the Epistle is the human Name, Jesus. This occurs nine times, and in every case it furnishes the key to the argument of the passage where it is found:
   
   ii. 9 τὸν βραχὺ τι παρ’ ἄγγελος ἡλιασμένον βλέποντες Ἰησοῦν...Although humanity has not yet attained its end we see that the Son of Man—true man—has fulfilled through suffering the destiny of the race.
   
   iii. I κατανοήσατε τῶν ἀπόστολον καὶ ἀρχιερέα τῆς ὁμολογίας ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦν (text. rec. Χριστὸν Ἰησοῦν). In His manhood, our Lawgiver and Priest is seen to rise immeasurably above Moses and Aaron, who occupied severally the same offices under the Old Covenant.
   
   vi. 20 ὅπως πρόδρομος ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν εἰσῆλθεν Ἰησοῦς...Our High-priest, even when He enters into the immediate presence of God, to take His seat at God’s right hand, preserves no less a true humanity than the Jewish High-priest who entered into the typical sanctuary.
   
   vii. 22 κρείττονος διαθήκης γέγονεν ἐγγονὸς Ἰησοῦς. The eternal priesthood, answering to the better Covenant, is still the priesthood of One who is true man.
   
   x. 19 ἔχοντες παρρησίαν εἰς τὴν εἰσοδον τῶν ἁγίων ἐν τῷ αἵματι Ἰησοῦ. The virtue of the offered life of Him Who shares our nature is that wherein we can draw near to God. Contrast ix. 14.
   
   xii. 2 ἀφορώντες εἰς τὸν τῆς πίστεως ἀρχιγέννυ καὶ τελευτητῆς Ἰησοῦν. Our strength in Christian effort is to fix our eyes upon Him Who in His Manhood won for us the perfect victory of faith.
   
   xii. 24 (προσελλήθησα) διαθήκης νίας μεσίτη Ἰησοῦ. Comp. vii. 22.
   
   xiii. 12 Ἰησοῦς...ἔξω τῆς πύλης ἔπαθεν. This single reference in the Epistle to the Resurrection, combined with the declaration of the twofold office of Christ as Shepherd and Lord, is pointed by the use of His human Name.
   
   It will be noticed that in every case but xiii. 12, which is a simple historic statement, the name ‘Jesus’ occupies an emphatic position at the end of the clause.

2. The Name of Christ (the Christ) occurs just as many times as Jesus. It is desirable to notice separately the two forms in which it is used. The definite form ‘the Christ’ (ὁ χριστὸς) appears always to retain more or less distinctly the idea of the office as the crown of the old Covenant: the anarthrous form ‘Christ’ (Χριστός) is rather a proper name.

W. H.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

34 THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

Who has fulfilled the hope of the fathers.

though the High-priesthood might have seemed to be necessarily included in the office to which He was sent.

each hero of faith realised a little of that which is the part of the Messenger of God.

The anarthrous form is less frequent:

The characteristic Pauline Name Christ Jesus does not occur in the Epistle (not iii. 1).

The title the Son of God speaks for itself in the places where it is used:

The title Son is with one exception (i. 8) always anarthrous. The writer, that is, fixes the attention of his readers upon the nature implied by it:

The title Lord is comparatively rare.

The title the Son of God speaks for itself in the places where it is used:

The title Lord is comparatively rare.

The title the Son of God speaks for itself in the places where it is used:

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.

The force of this Name will be felt if the student substitutes for it the human Name. Throughout c. ix. the thought is of the typical teaching of the Law.
vii. 3 ἀφομοιωμένος τῷ νίψ τοῦ θεοῦ, not νίψ θεοῦ. The Incarnate Son was the archetype of Melchizedek.

x. 29 πόσον χείρονος ἀξιωθήσεται τιμωρίας ὁ τῶν νιῶν τοῦ θεοῦ καταπατήσας.

7. The complete affirmation of the divine and human natures of our 7. Jesus, High-priest is found in the phrase which occurs once, Jesus, the Son of the Son of God:

iv. 14 ἕξωτες ἄρχειρα...ἲησοῦν τῶν νιῶν τοῦ θεοῦ.

Compare also the descriptive titles: ii. 10; iii. 1; xii. 2; xiii. 20.

It may be noticed that the title σωτήρ does not occur in the Epistle, though σωτηρία is not uncommon. The idea which it expresses finds a special embodiment in Christ's priestly office.

Sometimes the Lord, though unnamed, is assumed as the subject of the teaching of the prophets: ii. 14; x. ff.; 37.
The peril of neglecting the new revelation through the Son (ii. 1—4).

After establishing the superior dignity of the Son in comparison with that of angels, the writer of the Epistle pauses for a moment to enforce the practical consequences which follow from the truth before he sets forth the work of the Son for humanity. It is obvious that a revelation given through such a Mediator carries with it more solemn obligations on those who receive it and heavier penalties for neglect than a revelation made through angelic ministry.

Similar hortatory passages are introduced in the argument iii. 7—19, v. 11 ff.

Contrast Gal i. 6—g.

The line of thought is direct and simple. There is always in men a tendency to forgetfulness of a past message under the influence of new forces. The authority of the message is a measure of the danger of such neglect (i, 2); and the Gospel comes to us with the highest possible attestation in regard to its Author and its messengers (3), and the manifold witness of God by which it was confirmed (4).

Therefore we must give the more earnest heed to the things that were heard lest haply we drift away from them. For if the word spoken through angels proved steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just requital; how shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation? which, having at the first been spoken through the Lord, was confirmed unto us by them that heard; God bearing witness to it with them by signs and wonders, and by manifold powers, and by various gifts of the Holy Spirit according to His will.

The ref ore we must give the more earnest heed to the things that were heard lest haply we drift away from them. For this cause... Therefore..., because of the superiority of the Son over the angels, through whom the Law was given.

The word marks a logical necessity and not a moral obligation: we must rather than we ought. Compare xi. 6, ix. 26, and contrast δήσεων v. 17, v. 3, 12. See 1 John ii. 6 note.

For this cause... Therefore..., because of the superiority of the Son over the angels, through whom the Law was given.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

37

I

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

[43x545]n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

37

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

[43x545]n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]

n.

z

[Image -1x-1 to 385x596]
paràbhasis kai parakôi ἐλαβεν ἐνδικον μισθαποδοσίαν, 3πῶς ἡμεῖς ἐκφευξόμεθα τηλικαύτης ἀμελήσαντες σωτη-

By a natural process of interpretation the attendance of the angels at the revelation on Sinai (Deut. xxxiii. 2; Ps. lxviii. 17) was taken to indicate their ministration. The presence of angels is not noticed in Ex. xix., and Philo seems purposely to avoid referring the phenomena at the Lawgiving to their action (de Decal. § 9 (ii. 185 M.) κελεύοντα...δημοφωνηθηναι...ψυχήν λογισθην...).

ἐγὼν. βιβασιν] proved sure, not only was assured, confirmed (βιβασιάδι κ. σ. 3) by some external authority; but, as it were, vindicated its own claims. There is in the divine Law a self-executing power. It confirms itself. Compare the significant variation in the construction in Rom. ii. 6 ff. ἠγο­δοσεν...τοις καθ’ ὑπομονὴν ἔργον ἀγαθοῦ δόγμα...τοις δὲ ἐκ ἐργίαις...ὁργή καὶ ὀμόσ...τοgether with Origen's note in Rom. Lib. ii.§ 6.

The verb always retains its force in these periphrastic forms c. iii. 14; v. 5, 12; vi. 4; vii. 12, 18, 20, 23; x. 33; xi. 6 ff.; xii. 8; i Cor. iii. 13; xii. 19.

paràβαι καὶ παρακ.] Vulg. praeveri­catio et inobedientia. Parάβαισις describes the actual transgression, a positive offence (the overt act); parakôi describes properly the disobedience which fails to fulfill an injunction, and so includes negative offences (the spirit). Comp. 2 Cor. x. 6; Rom. v. 19 (Matt. xviii. 17 παρακοην). The word πα­ρακοη is not found in the lxx. (πα­ρακοην Esth. iii. 3, 8 [iv. 13]; Is. lxv. 12). Praevericatio est vetita facere, in­obedientia vero jussa non facere (Herv.).

In Rom. v. the sin of Adam is described successively as parάβαισιν v. 14 (the simple fact); παράπτωμα v. 17, 18 (contrasted with the δικαίωμα of Christ: the fact in its relation to the divine order); παρακôi v. 19 (con-

trasted with the ἱπαχον of Christ: the manifestation of the spiritual character).

parάβαι... Παρακ] The punishment meets the transgression, not the trans­gressor. There is an absolute correspondence. Compare Col. iii. 25 (Ερπ. vi. 8).

ἐνδικον] The word occurs again in Rom. iii. 8: it is not found in the lxx. As distinguished from δίκαιον it describes that which conforms to, and not that which embodies, a rule. The word δίκαιον is used almost exclusively of persons as possessing the positive quality of righteousness. It is used also of judgment as being not only right, but righteous: John v. 30; vii. 24; Apoc. xvi. 7; xix. 2; 2 Thess. i. 5. Comp. Luke xii. 57; and of the 'commandment' (Rom. vii. 12) and the 'ways' of God (Apoc. xv. 3).

μισθαποδοσίαν] Vulg. mercedis re­tributionem, O. L. remunerationem, and so Vulg. elsewhere. The word is found again in the Greek Scriptures only in c. x. 35, xi. 26, and the corresponding personal noun μισθα­πο­δότης in c. xi. 6 for the classical μισθο­δοσία, μισθοδότης. As compared with the corresponding words ἀνταποδοσία (Col. iii. 24), ἀνταποδόμα (Lk. xiv. 12; Rom. xi. 9), the word appears to emphasize the idea of an exact requital of good or evil by a sovereign Judge. The discipline and punishment of the wilderness (c. iii. 16 ff.; i Cor. x. 6 ff.) furnished the typical illustration of this teaching which extends to the whole Jewish life: c. xii. 25, x. 28 f.

3. πῶς...] The interrogative form is characteristic of the style of the Epistle (c. i. 5 note). Compare 1 Tim. iii. 5; 1 John iii. 17. How shall we escape after neglecting...? The neglect is assumed.

ἐκφευξόμεθα] The word is again used absolutely Acts xvi. 27; 1 Thess. v. 3.
II. 4] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 39

... μεγαλ. [so great as has been seen from the nature of the Mediator. Comp. 2 Cor. i. 10. 'Αμελ. Matt. xxii. 5.

The character of the new dispensation is placed in contrast with the Law: 'salvation' (i. 14 note) with 'the word.' Comp. Jude 3; Acts xiii. 26. So Theodoret: ο μεν νόμος λόγος ἐν το πρακτικόν υποδεικνύει, ἢ δὲ τοῦ κυρίου διδασκαλία τῆς αἰωνίου πρόξενος σωτηρίας. And Primasius: Lex promitbat terram .. Evangelium regnum cælorum... Illa prestabat vindictam de terræ hostibus: istud prestat de spiritualibus... Illa promittebat longe vam vitam temporalem; Evangelium concedit vitam sine fine man- suram.

3 b, 4. The superior authority of the Gospel is shewn in three points, in its original announcement, in its convincing proclamation, and in the manifold divine attestation to its truth.

'ὁτι' The pronoun preserves its full force: Seeing that it ... was confirmed... 'ὁτις as distinguished from ὁς is rightly described as 'qualitative and generic,' a man (a thing) such as... a class who... hence very commonly whoever (whatever)... Compare cc. viii. 5, 6; ix. 2, 9; x. 8, 11, 35; xii. 5; xiii. 7, and Moulton on Winer, p. 209 n.

'ἀρχὴν λαβοὺσα λαλ.' Vulg. cum in- titium accepisset enarrari. This singular mode of expression suggests somewhat more than the simple fact having first been spoken, and implies that the teaching of the Lord was the true origin of the Gospel. The phrase is not found elsewhere in the N. T. or in the LXX., but is frequent in late Greek writers (τὴν ἀρχὴν λαλ.). e.g. Philo, de vita Mos. i. § 14; (ii. 93 M.) [σημείον τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ γενεσθαν λαβὲν εν Αγγέλῳ. αὐτοῦ Λαλ. ...]

λαλείσθαι] i. 1 f.; iii. 5; xii. 25.

The addition of the verb calls attention to the present preaching, and to the fact that this is based on the original preaching of Christ.

dia τοῦ κ.] through the Lord as the Messenger of the Father (c. i. 2).


Though St Paul was not a hearer of Christ in the flesh, yet it is scarcely conceivable that he should have placed himself thus in contrast with those who were: Gal. i. 12; and if the writer was a disciple of St Paul he must refer to other teachers also.

'eis ἡμ. ἐβέβλ.] was brought unto us—into our midst—and confirmed to us. Vulg. in nos confirmata est. The use of the preposition suggests an interval between the first preaching and the writer's reception of the message. It is to be noticed that the 'salvation' and not merely the message of it (Acts xiii. 26) was 'confirmed': the 'salvation' was shewn to be real in the experience of those who received it.


ἐβέβλαιοθ] Compare (Mk.) xvi. 20; Rom. xv. 8.

4. The divine witness to the 'salvation' of the Gospel is both continuous and manifold. The writer appeals to a succession of forms in which it was manifested in his ex-
perience and in that of those whom he addressed.

1. Miracles (σημεῖα, τέρατα).
2. Powers, outwardly shown in action (ποικίλαι δυνάμεις).
3. Endowments, which might be purely personal and unobserved (πν. ἄγ. μερισμοῖς).

There is a progress from that which is most striking outwardly to that which is most decisive inwardly. The outward phenomenon and the inward experience are both in different ways capable of various interpretations; but they are complementary. The one supplies that element of conviction which the other wants.

The passage is of deep interest as shewing the unquestioned reality of miraculous gifts in the early Church: and the way in which they were regarded as coordinate with other exhibitions of divine power.

Compare 2 Cor. xii. 12; Gal. iii 5; Rom. xv. 19; 2 Cor, xii. 12; 2 Thess. ii. 9, and most frequently in the Acts (8 times cc. i.—xv.). It is not found in the Catholic Epistles or the Apocalypse. In the Synoptic passages and 2 Thess. ii. 9 the phrase is used of the manifestation of evil powers.

Τέρατα is nowhere used by itself in the N. T., though it is so used in the LXX. [comp. Acts ii. 19; Joel iii. 3 (ii. 30)]. Σημεῖαν and σημεῖα are common alone, and especially in St John in reference to Christ's works.

ποικίλαι δυνάμεις] by manifold powers (Lat. variis virtutibus) shewing themselves in their characteristic results. Δύναμις expresses here the power itself and not the manifestation of the power.

See Mk. vi. 14; 1 Cor. xii. 10; Matt. xii. 20 ff.; c. vi. 4 ff.

σημάτων] God also bearing witness with them to the truth of the word. This witness is present and not past. Vulg. contestante [O. L. adeaverante] Deo. The word is found here only in the Greek Scriptures. έπισωματωσ occurs 1 Pet. v. 12; συμμαρτυρεῖν Rom. ii. 15; viii. 16; ix. 1. The word is not uncommon in late writers: Clem. R. i Cor. 23, 43.

σημ. τε καὶ τέρατα... The τε, which is not used in the common phrase σημ. καὶ τέρατα, shows that all the forms of witness are probably regarded singly, Acts xiii. 1; i Cor. i. 30; c. ix. 2; xi. 32. Comp. Acts ii. 22; 2 Thess. ii. 9.

σημεῖα καὶ τέρατα] The combination is found in the Synoptic Gospels (Matt. xxiv. 24; Mk. xiii. 22), St John (iv. 48), in St Paul's Epistles (Rom. xv. 19; 2 Cor. xii. 12; 2 Thess. ii. 9), and most frequently in the Acts (8 times cc. i.—xv.). It is not found in the Catholic Epistles or the Apocalypse. In the Synoptic passages and 2 Thess. ii. 9 the phrase is used of the manifestation of evil powers.

Τέρατα is nowhere used by itself in the N. T., though it is so used in the LXX. [comp. Acts ii. 19; Joel iii. 3 (ii. 30)]. Σημεῖαν and σημεῖα are common alone, and especially in St John in reference to Christ's works.

ποικίλαι δυνάμεις] by manifold powers (Lat. variis virtutibus) shewing themselves in their characteristic results. Δύναμις expresses here the power itself and not the manifestation of the power.

See Mk. vi. 14; 1 Cor. xii. 10; Matt. xii. 20 ff.; c. vi. 4 ff.

σημάτων] God also bearing witness with them to the truth of the word. This witness is present and not past. Vulg. contestante [O. L. adeaverante] Deo. The word is found here only in the Greek Scriptures. έπισωματωσ occurs 1 Pet. v. 12; συμμαρτυρεῖν Rom. ii. 15; viii. 16; ix. 1. The word is not uncommon in late writers: Clem. R. i Cor. 23, 43.

σημάτων] God also bearing witness with them to the truth of the word. This witness is present and not past. Vulg. contestante [O. L. adeaverante] Deo. The word is found here only in the Greek Scriptures. έπισωματωσ occurs 1 Pet. v. 12; συμμαρτυρεῖν Rom. ii. 15; viii. 16; ix. 1. The word is not uncommon in late writers: Clem. R. i Cor. 23, 43.
N. T. only in this Book: μετάθεσις (vii. 12; xi. 5; xii. 27); διάθεσις (vii. 18; ix. 26); ἀδήσις (x. 32); πρόσχυσις (x. 28); αἰνεία (xiii. 15).

i. The fulfilment of the divine destiny of man in the Son of man through suffering (ii. 5—18).

Two main thoughts are brought out in this section.

(1) The promise of sovereignty to man was fulfilled in Jesus ('the Son of man'): 5—9.

(2) The fulfilment of man's destiny, owing to the intrusion of sin, could only be brought about through suffering, made possible for Christ and effective for man through the Incarnation (10—18).

Throughout the section there is a tacit reference to the objections which were raised against the Lord's claims to Messiahship on the ground of the actual facts of His life and sufferings.

(1) The promise of man's sovereignty and its potential fulfilment (5—9).

The writer of the Epistle has already assumed the establishment of a new order corresponding with the fulfilment of the purpose of creation. The sovereignty of this order was not prepared for angels (v. 5). It was promised to man (6—8 a); and the promise was fulfilled in 'Jesus' (8 b—9).

"For not unto angels..." (someplace) saying

What is man, that Thou art mindful of him?

Or the son of man, that Thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him a little lower than angels;

With glory and honour Thou crownedst him;

And didst set him over the works of Thy hands:

Thou didst put all things in subject under His feet.

5. "Ov γὰρ..." For not unto angels did He subject... The manifestations of the Divine Presence which have been shewn to attend the proclamation of the Gospel (v. 4) are intelligible both from the nature of the Son and from the scope of His work. For the greatness of the Son as the Revealer of the New Dispensation and of its preachers, His envoys, is revealed by the fact that (a) the future dispensation, which is, as has been already implied, the fulfilment of the Creator's will, was committed to man; and that (b) man's sovereignty has been gained for him, even after his failure, through the Incarnation of Jesus 'the Son of Man.'

Γὰρ... The particle refers directly to the signs of divine power among believers which were a prelude to the complete sovereignty. The subject (God) is not expressed but naturally supplied from the former sentence.

οἰκ...ἀγγέλους... not to angels, to beings of this class, but (as is shewn in the next verses) to man... (comp. c. i. 4 τῶν ἀγγέλων note). It is not said that 'the present world' was subject to angels; but at the same time the writer of the Epistle may well have recalled the belief which found expression in the LXX. Version of Deut. xxxii. 8 that God assigned the nations to the care of angels while Israel was His own portion.

Compare Ecclus. xvii. 17 (14); Daniel xii. 1; x. 13, 20. So too in later Jewish literature, e.g. in the Book of Henoch, angels are represented as having charge over different elements.

UNCTA] did He subject in the
eternal counsel (comp. i. 2 ἵθηκεν) made known through the Psalmist. The word is borrowed by anticipation from the Psalm.

The phrase is not to be understood simply of ‘the future life’ or, more generally, of ‘heaven.’ It describes, in relation to that which we may call its constitution, the state of things which, in relation to its development in time, is called ‘the age to come’ (ὁ μέλλων αἰῶν), and, in relation to its supreme Ruler and characteristics, ‘the Kingdom of God,’ or ‘the Kingdom of heaven,’ even the order which corresponds with the completed work of Christ. Compare vi. 5 (μέλλων αἰῶν), xiii. 14 (ὁ μέλλωνα [παίη]) notes. Is. ix. 6.

The word is used for the world so far as it is ‘a seat of settled government,’ ‘the civilized world.’ Thus in Greek writers it is used characteristically for the countries occupied by Greeks, as distinguished from those occupied by ‘barbarians’ (Herod. iv. 110; Dem. de Cor. p. 242; [de Halonn.] p. 85 f.), and at a later time for the Roman empire (Philo, Leg. ad Cai. § 45; ii. 598 M.).

Hence it came to be used even of a limited district defined, as we should say, by a specific civilisation (Jos. Antt. viii. 13, 4 περιπέμπως κατὰ πάσαν τὴν οἰκουμένην τοῦ ζητήσασα τῶν προφητῶν Ἡλείου). Comp. Luke ii. 1; Ex. xvi. 35 ὑπὸ τῆς ὑπομονῆς τῆς οἰκουμένης [Alex. γῆς οἰκ.] to the borders of the land of Canaan: compare Euseb. H. E. vii. 31, 2 ἐκ τῆς Περσῶν ἐπὶ τὴν καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς οἰκουμένην. And on the other hand it was used to describe the whole world as occupied by man (Luke iv. 5 [ὁ τοῦ κόσμου]; Matt. xxiv. 14; ἀποκρ. xvi. 14); and men as occupants of the world (Acts xvii. 31; xix. 27; Αποκ. iii. 10; xii. 9). Comp. Wisd. i. 7 πνεύμα κυρίου πεπλήρωκε τὴν οἰκουμένην. It was therefore perfectly fitted to describe the Christian order under the aspect of a moral, organised system: comp. c. i. 6.

The word is found in St Paul only Rom. x. 18 (Ps. xix. 5).

The promise of universal sovereignty was confirmed to man in a passage of Scripture (Ps. viii. 5—7) which fully recognises his infirmity. His weakness is first confessed (v. 6); and then his triple divine endowment of nature, honour, dominion (v. 7, 8 a).

The viiith Psalm is referred to by the Lord Matt. xxi. 16 (comp. Matt. xi. 25; i Cor. i. 27), and by St Paul i Cor. xv. 27. Comp. Eph. i. 22.

It is not, and has never been accounted by the Jews to be, directly Messianic; but as expressing the true destiny of man it finds its accomplishment in the Son of Man and only through Him in man. It offers the ideal (Gen. i. 27—30) which was lost by Adam and then regained and realised by Christ.

Clement speaks of the application of the words of the Psalm to man by some: οὐ γὰρ ἐπὶ τοῦ κυρίου ἐκδηλοῦται τὴν γραφήν καίτων κάκεινοι σάρκα ἔφερεν ἐπί τοῦ τελείου καὶ γνωστικοῦ, τῷ χρῶνῳ καὶ τῷ ἐνίκητε εἰσπληθέντυν παρὰ τούτος ἄγγελος (Strom. iv. 3 § 8, p. 566).

And so Chrysostom: ταῦτα εἰ καὶ εἰς τὴν κυρίαν ἀνθρωπότητα ἐφημα, ἀλλ’ ἐμος κυριατέρων ἀμέτρετον ἐν τῷ Χριστῷ κατὰ σάρκα (Hom. iv. § 2).

And Theodoret: τὸ δὲ 'τι 'ἐστιν
6 τί ἁβδόν τις * τις C* (latt.) me (so LXX A).

One peculiar difficulty meets us in the use made of the Psalm by the writer of the Epistle. The thought expressed in the original by the words rendered in the LXX. ἡμῖν ἡμῶν ἁμαρτίας ἡμῶν ἠλάτε καὶ τὰς νόσους ἐβάστασε (ad loc.).

6. The thought of man's frailty comes first. According to a remarkable Jewish tradition the words were addressed by the ministering angels to God when 'Moses went up to receive the Law,' 'O Lord of the world,' they said, 'wilt Thou give to flesh and blood that precious thing which Thou hast kept for 974 generations?' (Ps. viii. 5). Give Thy glory rather to heaven.' (Sabb. 88, 1).

The form of the construction is expressive. The sovereignty was not indeed designed for angels; but provision was made for it. When there is a direct and sharp opposition, ἀλλά follows a negative ἄλλα. When the negative marks a sentence which is complete in itself, and another statement is added as a fresh thought, this, though it does in fact oppose the former, is introduced by ἀλλά. Comp. ver. 8, 9 αὕτω—ἀλλά; iv. 13; vi. 12; Acts xii. 9, 14.

In this quotation only in this Epistle (iv. 7 is not a case in point) is there a reference to the human author of the words; and here God is addressed directly. At the same time the reference is as general as possible. The form of reference is found in Philo, de templ. § 14 (i. 365 M.) εἶπε γὰρ ποὺ τίς (Gen. xx. 12). For ποὺ see c. iv. 4 note.

Δαμαρτίουμα is used absolutely Luke xvi. 28; Acts ii. 40 (viii. 25); i Thess. iv. 6.

Τι ἐστώ] i.e. how little outwardly, and at first sight, compared with the stately magnificence of Nature.

Comp. Ps. cxliv. 3; Job vii. 17. The interpretation 'how great is man,' i.e. in consequence of God's love shewn to him, is quite foreign to the course of thought. Nor again is there any reference to the fact of the Fall.

Δαμαρτίουμα, man, with the secondary idea of weakness.

νεός ἁβραώτου] νεός, man, with the secondary idea of weakness.

μεμηκέτη] The twofold regard of thought and action. 'Ἐπισκέπτεσθαι is used almost exclusively in the LXX., as in the N.T., of a visitation for good. Luke i. 68, 78; vii. 16; Acts xv. 14. The word was especially used of the 'visits' of a physician. Comp. Matt. xxv. 36; James i. 27.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. [II. 7, 8

7 ηλάττωσας διότων βραχύ τι παρ’ ἀπτέλους,
δόξῃ καὶ τιμῇ ἐστεφάνωσας διότων,
καὶ κατέχεσας διότων ἐπὶ τὰ ἔργα τῶν χειρῶν σου,
] 8 πάντα ὑπέταξας ὑπόκατω τῶν πολοίν διότων,

ἐν τῷ γὰρ ὑπόταξαί [αὐτῷ] τὰ πάντα οὐδὲν ἀφῆκεν αὐτῷ

7 ἐστεφ. αὐτῶν, καὶ κατέστησας αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τὰ ἔργα τῶν χειρῶν σου. Νεκρ. Μαρ., vg (syri) me (so lxx): om. B (syri).
αιρ. (i) om. B. τὰ πάντα ὑπόταξαί αὐτῷ. D3 syri me.

seems to crush him, in nature, endowment, destiny.

7. ἑλάττ. βρ. τι...] Thou madest him a little lower...Vulg. Minuisti (O.L. minorasti) eum paulo minus ad angelis. Βραχύ τι is used here of degree (compare 2 Sam. xvi. 1), and not of time (Is. lvii. 17 lxx. 'for a little while'). The Hebrew is unambiguous; and there is no reason to depart from the meaning of the original either in this place or in v. 9.

παρ’ ἄγγελου] The original δυνάμις, rendered literally by Jerome a deo, is thus interpreted by the Targum and Syr. and by the Jewish Commentators (Rashi, Kimchi, Aben-Ezra), as well as by the LXX.

The original meaning is probably less definite than either 'a little less than angels' or 'a little less than God.' It would more nearly correspond to 'a little less than one who has a divine nature.' 'Thou hast made him to fall little short of being a God' (comp. 1 Sam. xxviii. 13). To our ears 'than God' would be equivalent to 'than the Eternal,' which would have been wholly out of place in the Psalm. And on the other hand 'than angels' obscures the notion of the 'divine nature' which lies in the phrase.

For the wider sense of δυνάμις, see Ps. lxxxii. 1, 6 (John x. 34 f); xxvii. 1 (not Ex. xxvii. 6).

δόξῃ καὶ τιμῇ] with the essential dignity and with the outward splendour which signalises it: Rom. ii. 7, 10; 1 Pet. i. 7; Apoc. iv. 9. The words occur in opposite order, 1 Tim. i. 17;

2 Pet. i. 17; Apoc. v. 12 f. The combination is common in lxx. e.g. Ex. xxviii. 2 (τ. καὶ δ. ἀραβᾶς ἰδών). ἐστεφάνωσας crowned as a conqueror; 2 Tim. ii. 5.

8. πάντα...αὐτῷ] Man's sovereignty is exercised over a worthy domain. This clause completes the view of man's eminence in nature, glory, dominion. See Additional Note.

8 b, 9. The divine fulfilment of the promise in the Son of man. The promise to man has not however yet been realised. It assured to him a dominion absolute and universal; and as yet he has no such dominion (v. 8 b). But the words of the Psalm have received a new fulfilment. The Son of God has assumed the nature in which man was created. In that nature—bearing its last sorrows—He has been crowned with glory. The fruit of His work is universal. In 'the Son of man' (Jesus) then there is the assurance that man's sovereignty shall be gained (v. 9). Thus the fact of man's obvious failure is contrasted with the accomplishment of Christ's work which is the potential fulfilment of man's destiny (Humiliation, Exaltation, Redemption).

30 For in that He subjected all things unto him, He left nothing that is not subject to him. But now we see not yet all things subjected to him. But we behold Him who hath been made a little lower than angels, even Jesus, because of the suffering of death crowned with glory and honour, that by the grace of God He should taste of death for every man.
8. *εν τῷ γὰρ ὑπ.*] The 'for,' which is directly connected with the preceding clause, points back to v. 5, so that the connexion is: God did not subject the future world to angels, for He promised man an absolute sovereignty which has still to be assured in that coming order. The *τὰ πάντα* takes up the *πάντα* of the Psalm.


8. *εν τῷ...* but at present, as the world is...

*αὐτῷ* i.e. to man.

9. *τὸν δὲ...* But in spite of the obvious fact of man's failure the promise has not failed: we behold Him that hath been made a little lower than angels, even Jesus,... crowned with glory and honour... The words of the Psalm have an unexpected accomplishment. The man thus spoken of as little less than angels (so great is he) is represented by Jesus, the Son of God become flesh, and so made little less than angels (so full of condescension was He), and in that humanity which He has taken to Himself crowned with glory.

Jesus is not the 'man' of the Psalmist, but He through whom the promise to man has been fulfilled and is in fulfilment; while the revelation of the complete fulfilment belongs to 'the world to come.'

The definite article (*τὸν δὲ βραχύ τι...* ηλ.) does not refer to the Psalm as fixing the original meaning of it, but to the known personality of Christ in whom the promise of the Psalm was fulfilled.

*βραχύ τι...* Vulg. *qui modico quam angeli minoratus est...* O. L. *paudo quam angelo minoratum...* See v. 7.

*ηλαττωμένον* not *ελαττωθήτα*. The human nature which Christ assumed He still retains. Comp. c. 18 *πεποίθεν.*

*βλέπομεν*] The change of the verb from *ὁρῶμεν* in v. 8 cannot be without meaning. *Βλέπειν* apparently expresses the particular exercise of the faculty of sight (comp. John i. 29; v. 19; ix. 7 ff.), while *ὁράω* describes a continuous exercise of it (c. xi. 27). The difference is not marked by the Latt. (*videmus...videmus...*).

*Ἰησοῦν*] The name comes in emphatically as marking Him who, being truly man, fulfilled the conception of the Psalmist of 'one made a little lower than angels.'

The personal name *Jesus,* which always fixes attention on the Lord's humanity, occurs frequently in the Epistle: iii. 1; vi. 20; vii. 22; x. 19; xii. 2, 24; xiii. 12 (iv. 14; xiii. 20). See Additional Note on c. i. 4.

For the separation of the Name (*Him that hath been made...even Jesus*) compare c. iii. 1; xii. 2, 24; xiii. 20 (our Lord even Jesus; comp. vi. 20; vii. 22); I Thess. ii. 15; iii. 13. *διὰ τὸ πάθω τοῦ δ.* Vulg. (Latt.) *propter passionem mortis.* The suffering of death—the endurance of the uttermost penalty of sin—was the ground of the Lord's exaltation in His humanity. Comp. Phil. ii. 9 (Rom. viii. 17).

The rendering 'for the purpose of suffering death' is contrary to the universal usage of *διὰ* with acc. in N. T. which always expresses the *ground* and not the *object*: because something is, and not in order that something may be realised. The ambiguity of the English 'for' has obscured the sense of some passages. See Rom. iii. 25 *διὰ τὴν πάροιν* (because they had been passed over). Rom. iv. 25 *διὰ τὰ παραπτώματα...διὰ τὴν δικαιοσύνην...* (Christ died because of man's sins...He rose because through His atonement man's destiny was
ideally fulfilled). John vi. 57 διὰ τὸν παντερα...δι' ευμ...(because the Father lives...because I live...).

Comp. Matt. xv. 6; Gal. iv. 13; Hebr. v. 12; Apoc. xii. 11.

The words are not to be joined with ἔστειφαμένων either in the sense (1) that in this lay His humiliation, or (2) that this was the aim of His humiliation, that death might be possible, ‘owing to the fact that death has to be borne by men.’ The main thought of the passage is that man’s promised supremacy, owing to the Fall, could only be gained by sacrifice.

Stress is laid not upon the single historic fact that the Lord suffered death (διὰ τὸ παθεῖν θ'), but on the nature of the suffering itself (διὰ τὸ πάθημα).

ἐστειφαμένων] As in the case of the Lord’s humiliation so also in this of His exaltation the writer brings out the permanent effect (not ἐστειφαμένεια as ἐστειφάνωσις in v. 7).

ὅπως...] The particle is not strictly connected with ἐστειφαμένων alone, but refers to all that precedes—to the Passion crowned by the Ascension. The glory which followed the death marked its universal efficacy. Thus Christ was made lower than angels that He might accomplish this complete redemption. The particle, which is much less frequent in the Epistles than ἦν, occurs again c. ix. 15.

Under this aspect the words are illustrated by St John’s view of the Passion as including potentially the glorification of Christ (John xiii. 31), a double ‘lifting up’ (xii. 32). So Ἐσκεμενείου here says boldly δόξαν καὶ τιμὴν τῶν οὐκετῶν καλεῖ.

χάριτι θεοῦ] Comp. 1 John iv. 10; John iii. 17; Rom. v. 8. Chrysostom: διὰ τὴν χάριν τοῦ θεοῦ τὴν εἰς ἡμᾶς ταύτα πέπονθεν. For the anarthrous form (as contrasted with ἡ χάρις τοῦ θεοῦ xii. 15), ‘by grace, and that grace of Him Whose Nature is the pledge of its efficacy,’ see c. iii. 4 note. Comp. Lk. ii. 40; 1 Cor. xv. 10; 2 Cor. i. 12.

The reading χάρις θεοῦ is capable of being explained in several ways.

(1) Christ died ‘apart from His divinity.’ His divine Nature had no share in His death.

(2) Christ died ‘apart from God,’ being left by God, and feeling the completeness of the separation as the penalty of sin. Comp. Matt. xxvii. 46.

(3) Christ died for all, God only excepted. Compare 1 Cor. xv. 27.

(4) Christ died to gain all, to bring all under His power, God only excepted.

But all these thoughts seem to be foreign to the context, while it is natural to bring out the greatness of God’s grace in fulfilling His original counsel of love in spite of man’s sin. The reference to ‘the grace of God’ seems to be the necessary starting point of the argument in the next section: For it became...

ὑπὲρ παντός] Vulg. pro omnibus. Syr. for every man. Comp. Mark ix. 49; Luke xvi. 16. The singular points to the effect of Christ’s work on the last element of personality. Christ tasted death not only for all but for each. The thought throughout the passage (v. 16) is directed to personal objects; and in such a connexion the phrase could hardly mean ‘for everything’ (neut.). This thought however is included in the masculine. Creation is redeemed in man (Rom. viii. 19 ff.).

Comp. v. 11 εἰς ἔνσ.

The notes of the Greek commentators are of considerable interest.

Origen: μέγας ἐστὶν ἀρχιερεύς ὑπὲρ ἀνθρωπῶν μόνον ἄλλα καὶ παντός λογικοῦ...καὶ γὰρ ἄτοπον ὑπὲρ ἀνθρω-
The phrase, which is not found in the Old Testament, expresses not only the fact of death, but the conscious experience, the tasting the bitterness, of death. Man, as he is, cannot feel the full significance of death, the consequence of sin, though he is subject to the fear of it (v. 15); but Christ, in His sinlessness, perfectly realised its awfulness. In this fact lies the immeasurable difference between the death of Christ, simply as death, and that of the holiest martyr. Chrysostom (Theodoret, Primasius) less rightly understands the phrase of the brief duration of Christ's experience of death: Non dixit Apostolus 'Subjacuit morti,' sed proprie gustavit mortem, per quod velocitatem resurrectionis volunt ostendere (Primasius).

Chrysostom (Hom. iv. 2) likens Christ to the physician who, to encourage his patients, tastes that which is prepared for them.

(2) Man's destiny, owing to the intrusion of sin, could only be fulfilled through suffering, made possible for Christ and effective for man through the Incarnation (10-18).

The thought of death, and the fact of Christ's death, lead the apostle to develop more in detail the conditions under which man's destiny and God's promise were fulfilled in spite of sin. The reality of the connexion between the Son and the sons is first traced back to their common source and shewn to be recognised in the records of the Old Testament (10-13). This connexion was completed by the Incarnation with a twofold object, to overcome the prince of death, and to establish man's freedom (14, 15). And such a completion was necessary from the sphere, the scope, the application of Christ's work (16-18).

The course of thought will appear most plainly if it is set in a tabular form:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sovereignty for man fallen was won through suffering (10-18)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) The Son and the sons (10-13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The connexion lies in a common source (11 a).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This is shewn in the Old Testament:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The suffering King (12),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The representative Prophet (13).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) The connexion of the Son and the sons completed by the Incarnation (14, 15), with a twofold object:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To overcome the prince of death (14 b),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To establish man's freedom (15).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) The Incarnation necessary (16-18), from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The sphere of Christ's work (16),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The scope of Christ's work (17),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The application of Christ's work (18).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10-13. The Son and the sons. The difficulties which at first sight
beset the conception of a suffering Messiah vanish upon closer thought. For when we consider what is the relation between the Son of man and men—the Son and the sons—what man's condition is, and how he can be redeemed only through divine fellowship, we ourselves can discern the 'fitness' of the divine method of redemption. So far therefore from the Death of Christ being an objection to His claims, it really falls in with what deeper reflection suggests.

The connexion of the Son and the sons is first referred to their common source (1. 11 ἐκ ἑαυτοῦ) and then shewn to be recognised in the divine dealings with representative men under the Old Covenant, the suffering king, the typical prophet (12, 13).

There is throughout the section a reference to the Jewish expectation that Messiah should 'abide for ever' (John xi. 34).

For it became Him, for Whom are all things and through Whom are all things, in leading many sons unto glory, to make the leader (captain) of their salvation perfect through sufferings. For both He that sanctifieth and they that are sanctified are all of One; for which cause He is not ashamed to call them brethren, saying I will declare Thy Name to my brethren.

In the midst of the congregation will I sing Thy praise.

And again: I will put my trust in Him. And again: Behold, I and the children which God gave me.

Yes; the apostle seems to say, "taste of death by the grace of God," for we, with our poor powers, can say that in this there is supreme fitness. The suffering of Christ in the fulfilment of His work corresponds with the truest conception which man can form of the Divine Nature.

This argument from 'fitness' is distinct from that of logical necessity (ἔστιν παράχων) and of obligation from a position which has been assumed (διειλέον τοῦ). In contrast with both we have in v. 14 ἐπειδὴ ὡν... ἐπηρέω... The three aspects of the Passion of Christ are of deep interest.
πάντα, πολλοὶς νίοις εἰς δόξαν ἀγαγώντα τὸν ἄρχηγὸν τῆς σωτηρίας αὐτῶν διὰ παθημάτων τελεῖσατι. Τὸ τε

which is laid on the completed work of Christ, is fatal to the proposed connexion of ἀγαγώντα with Christ, who had 'brought many sons to glory' during His ministry, even if Christians, who are called His 'brethren' (v. 11), could in this place be spoken of as His 'sons' (in v. 13 the case is different). And so again the use of δόξα is decisive against the idea that God is spoken of as 'having brought many sons to glory' in earlier times.

For a similar combination of aorists see Matt. xxvi. 44; xxviii. 19 (βαπτίσατε); Acts xxiii. 35 (κελέτουσας); Rom. iv. 20; (Ἐφ. v. 26); Col. ii. 13; 1 Tim. i. 12; c. ix. 12.

ἡ οὖν ἄρχηγὸν τῆς σωτ.] The leader (or captain) of their salvation, O. L. dem v. principem (Vulg. auctorem salutis). Neither 'author' nor 'captain' gives the fulness of sense. The ἄρχηγος himself first takes part in that which he establishes. Comp. xii. 2; Acts iii. 15; v. 31; Mic. i. 13 (lxx.); 1 Mac. ix. 61. Comp. Iren. ii. 22. 4 prior omnium et precedens omnes. The preceding ἀγαγότα seems to fix the rendering 'leader' here (as in xii. 2). Christ is 'the Leader of our salvation' inasmuch as He travelled by the way which we must follow to come to God.

The word, which is common in the xxx., occurs in Clem. R. i Cor. c. xiv. ἄρχ. ζηλοὺς, c. ii. ἄρχ. τῆς σταύρως, and often elsewhere; e.g. 2 Clem. xx. 5 ὁ ο. καὶ ἄρχηγος τῆς ἀφαθραίας; Jos. B. J. iv. 5. 2 ἄρχηγος καὶ ἄγιος τῆς ἱδιας σωτηρίας; Ep. Vianm. 17 (Heseb. H. E. v. i.). See also classical examples in Wetstein on c. xii. 2. Compare αἰνος c. v. 9.

dιὰ παθ. τελείσατι] Latt. per passionem consummare. For consummare some Fathers read and explain consummari (Ruff. Sedul. Vigil.).

The conception of τελεῖσατι is that

W. H.
of bringing Christ to the full moral perfection of His humanity (cf. Luke xiii. 32), which carries with it the completeness of power and dignity. Comp. c. x. 1, 14; xi. 40; xii. 23; Phil. iii. 12 (σ. 6).

This 'perfection' was not reached till after Death: v. 9; vii. 28. It lay, indeed, in part in the triumph over death by the Resurrection. Comp. Cyril Alex. ap. Cram. Cat. pp. 396, 399.

The sense of 'bringing to His highest honour,' or 'to the close of His earthly destiny,' is far too narrow. See Additional Note.

διὰ παθημάτων] See c. xiii. 12 note.

Theodoret supposes that 'the Word' perfected the human nature, the source of our salvation: τῶν θεοῦ λόγων ἐδειξεν ἦν ἀνέλαβεν τελειώσαντα φύσιν. ἀρχήγος τῆς ἡμετέρας σωτηρίας ἡ ληφθείσα φύσις.

II.—13. The title of 'sons' can be rightly applied to Christians as well as to Christ, for, though in different senses, they depend on one Father (σ. 11); and this fact is recognised in the Scriptures of the old Covenant (σ. 12, 13).

II. ὁ τε γὰρ ἀγιάζων] The discipline through which Christ reached perfection is that through which He brings His people. That which is appointed for them He also accepts (John xvii. 19), for both He and they are of One Father. Holiness is the characteristic which reveals the divine birth.

The present participles (ἀγιάζων, ἀγιαζόμενοι) mark the continuous, personal application of Christ's work. Comp. John xvii. 17 ff. For ἀγιάζων see c. ix. 13 note.

οἱ ἀγιαζόμενοι] Vulg. qui sanctificantur. The thought is of the continual process at once in the individual soul and in the whole body of the Church (c. x. 14).

Comp. x. 10 (ἁγιασμένοι), 14; xiii. 12 (ὡς ἁγιασθῇ). Christians are 'holy' ('saints'); c. vi. 10; xiii. 24; (iii. 1); and the end of their discipline is that they may 'partake in the holiness of God' (c. xii. 10). That which is true ideally has to be realised actually.

ἐκ ἑνὸς] of One, i.e. God. Comp. Ex. xxxi. 13; 1 Cor. i. 30 (viii. 6 quoted by Chrys.); Lk. iii. 38 τοῦ Ἀδάμ, τοῦ θεοῦ.

The reference to Adam or to Abraham is partly inadequate and partly inappropriate.

πάντες] The writer regards the whole company of Christ and His people as forming one body, and does not distinguish specially the two constituent parts (ἄνθρωποι).

Some think that the statement in respect of Christ is to be confined to His Humanity. Others extend it to His whole Person. In the latter case, Theodoret (and other Greek Fathers) adds that we must remember that ὁ μὲν ἐστι φύσις νῦν ἡμεῖς δὲ χάριτι (Ἑκκλ. ὁ μὲν γνήσιος ἡμεῖς δὲ θεοῦ).

It will appear that much is lost by any precise limitation of the words. The Lord both as Son of God and as Son of Man can be spoken of as ἐκ Παρθένου, and so men also both in their creation and in their re-creation. At the same time the language used (ὁ ἀγιάζων καὶ οἱ ἀγιαζόμενοι) naturally fixes attention on Christ and Christians in relation to the work of redemption and sanctification wrought out on earth.

δι' ἑνὸς], for which cause, that is, because they spring from the same source, though in different ways. Both in their being and in the consummation of their being the Son and the sons are 'of One.' Christ
took on Himself human nature not in order to make men His brethren but because they were His brethren in a true sense already. Epict. i. 13. 3 ἀνθρώπων, οὐκ ἀνέξι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ τοῦ σαυτοῦ, δέ ἔχει τῶν Δια πρόγονων; ἀπερ νῦν ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν σπερμάτων γένος, καὶ τῆς αὐτῆς ἀναθεμα καταβολῆς. For the phrase see 2 Tim. i. 6, 12; Tit. i. 13; (Luke viii. 47; Acts xxiii. 28).

With this specific form of the 'subjective' reason (comp. c. v. 3) compare the general form (διό iii. 7, 10 &c.), and the general form of the 'objective' ground (ἀδεν ν. 17 note).

οὐκ ἑπαξ...καλεῖν] He is not ashamed to call (Vulg. non confessitur...vocare...) in spite of the Fall, and of the essential difference of the sonship of men from His own Sonship. Comp. c. xi. 16.

ἀδελφοῖν] Comp. Rom. viii. 29.

Christians are 'brethren' of Christ (John xx. 17; Matt. xxviii. 10) and yet children (v. 13; John xiii. 33 τεκνία).

12, 13. The quotations in these verses develop the main idea of the section, that of Christ fulfilling the destiny of men through suffering, by recalling typical utterances of representative men: (1) of the suffering, innocent king; (2) of the representative prophet.

The ground of the application in the first case lies in the fact that the language used goes beyond the actual experience of David, or of any righteous sufferer.

In the second case the prophet occupies a typical position at a critical period of national history.

Ruler and prophet both identify themselves with their people. The one applies to them the express term 'brethren': the other takes his place among them as symbolising their true hope.

12. The quotation is taken from Ps. xxii. 22 and agrees with the LXX. except by the substitution of ἀναγγελῶ for διηγήσομαι.

The Psalm itself, which probably dates from the time of David's persecution by Saul, describes the course by which 'the Anointed of the Lord' made his way to the throne, or more generally the establishment of the righteous kingdom of God through suffering. In ν. 21 ff. sorrow is turned into joy, and the words of the Psalmist become a kind of Gospel. Hence the phrase quoted here has a peculiar force. The typical king and the true King attain their sovereignty under the same conditions, and both alike in their triumph recognise their kingship with the people whom they raise (τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς).

The Psalm is quoted not unfrequently: Matt. xxvii. 46; Mk. xv. 34 (v. 1); Matt. xxvii. 39, 43 (v. 7, 8); Matt. xxvii. 35; John xix. 24 (v. 18); comp. c. v. 7 (v. 24).

τὸ ὅνομά σου I will declare Thy Name, for Thou hast proved to be what I have called Thee, 'my hope and my fortress, my castle and deliverer, my defender...who subdueth my people under me.' These many titles are summed up in the revelation of the Name of the Father: nomen tuum quod est Pater, ut cognoscant Te Patrem, qui eos paterno affectu ad hereditatem supernae beatitudinis ut filios vocas (Herv.).

ἐν μέσῳ ἐκκλησίας] in the midst of the congregation when the people are assembled to exercise their privilege as citizens of the divine commonwealth.

13. The thought of 'brotherhood' is extended in the two following quotations and placed in its essential
connexion with the thoughts of ‘fatherhood’ and ‘sonship.’ Brothers are supported by the trust in which they repose on one above them and by the love which meets the trust.

\[13 \text{kai } \pi\alpha\lambda\nuv \]

\[\text{'E} \gamma\omega \varepsilon\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\nu\pi\omicron\theta\omega\varsigma \varepsilon\pi\iota \alpha\iota\tau\omicron\varsigma\]

\[\text{kai } \pi\alpha\lambda\nuv \]

\[\delta\alpha\vomicron\pi\iota \delta\omicron \text{kai } \tau\alpha \pi\alpha\lambda\delta\alpha \delta\omicron \varepsilon \text{ moi } \varepsilon\delta\omega\kappa\epsilon\nu \text{ o } \theta\epsilon\omicron\varsigma.\]

\[14 \text{ } \text{e} \pi\epsilon\iota \sigma\upsilon\nu \tau\alpha \pi\alpha\lambda\delta\alpha \kappa\beta\iota\omicron\nu\omicron\nu\kappa\epsilon\kappa\tau\omicron\sigma\alpha\mu\tau\omicron\varsigma \kappa\alpha \iota \sigma\alpha\rho\kappa\omicron\varsigma, \text{ kai } \]

\[14 \text{ a} \iota\mu. \text{ kai } \varsigma. \text{ NABCMD} M_4 (\text{vg}) \text{ syg hi me : } \sigma\alpha\rho\kappa. \text{ kai a} \iota\mu. \varsigma (\text{vg}) \text{ syg vg.}\]

14 15. The object of the Incarnation (the completed fellowship of the Son with the sons). The full connexion of ‘the Son’ and ‘the sons’ was realised in the Incarnation with a twofold object:

1. To overcome the prince of death (v. 14), and
2. To establish man’s freedom, destroyed by the fear of death (v. 15).

That which has been shewn before to be ‘fitting’ (10—13) is now revealed in its inner relation to man’s redemption. Christ assumed mortality that He might by dying conquer the prince of death and set man free from his tyranny.


In this paragraph man is regarded in his nature, while in the next (16—18) he is regarded in his life.

\[14 \text{ Since therefore the children are sharers in blood and flesh, He also Himself in like manner partook of the same, that through death He might (may) bring to nought him that had (hath) the power of death, that is the devil, } 15 \text{ and might (may) deliver all them, who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.}\]

\[14 \text{ } \text{e} \pi\epsilon\iota \sigma\upsilon\nu\ldots \text{ Since therefore...} \]

Christ connects Himself with ‘the children whom God had given Him.’ He and they had alike one Divine Father. They were men. To com-
au-ros 7rapa7rt'-rJCTlWS µET€<TX€V 'TWV au-rwv, tva Ota 'TOU

au-ros Ka-rap,yrJ<T1J -rov TO Kpa-ros €xov-ra 7'0U uava-rou,

1,lete His fellowship with them there­
fore it was necessary that He should
assume their nature under its present
conditions (aιμα καὶ σαρξ). Men are
brethren of Christ on the human no
less than on the divine side.

For εἰςει see c. v. 11 note.

tά παθία] The phrase is taken up
from the quotation just made. Isaiah
his children foreshadowed Christ
and His children.

κεκωόνηκεν.....μετέσχεν.....] are
sharers in....He partook of... Vulg.
communicaverunt (pueri)...partici-
paviti...O. L. participes sunt...parti-
ceps factus. The Syr. makes no dif­
ference between the words which
describe the participation in humanity
on the part of men and of the Son
of man. Yet they present different
ideas. Κεκωόνηκε marks the common
nature ever shared among men as
long as the race lasts: μετέσχεν ex­
presses the unique fact of the Incar­
nation as a voluntary acceptance of
humanity. And under the aspect
of humiliation and transitoriness (aιμα
καὶ σαρξ) this was past (μετέσχεν).

For a similar contrast of tenses see
1 Cor. xv. 4; 1 John i. 1; Col. i. 16;
John xx. 23, 29; and for the difference
between κοινωνείν and μετέχειν see
1 Cor. x. 17—21; 2 Cor. vi. 14; Prov.
i. 11, 18. Comp. c. iii. 1.

αιμ. καϊ σ.] The same order occurs
in Eph. vi. 12. Stress is laid on that
element which is the symbol of life as
subject to corruption (contrast Luke
xxiv. 39). The common order (σαρξ
cαι αιμα) is undisturbed in Matt. xvi.
17; 1 Cor. xv. 50; Gal. i. 16.

παραπλησίως Vulg. similiter (which
is also used for ομοιος c. ix. 21). The
word occurs here only in the N. T. (cf.
Phil. ii. 27); and it is not found in
the LXX. Ομοιος seems to express
conformity to a common type: παρα-

πλησίως the direct comparison be­
tween the two objects. In ομοιος the
resemblance is qualitative (similiter):
in παραπλησίως both qualitative and
quantitative (pariter). The two words
are not unfrequently joined together:
e.g. Dem. Ol. iii. 27 (p. 36 λ). The
Fathers insist on the word as marking
the reality of the Lord's manhood:
σφάδρα δε' αναγκαίως και το παραπλησίως
tείθηκεν ινα την της φαντασίας διελέγη
συνεφαντίναν (Theod.); ου φαντασία
ουδε' εικόνα αλλ' αληθεία (Chrys.). Comp.
Phil. ii. 7 εν ομοιώματι άνθρωπων γενός
μενος. Rom. viii. 3 εν ομοιώματι σαρκός
άμαρτια.

μετέσχεν] Contrast vii. 13 φιλής
έτερας μετέσχηκεν. The connexion
with humanity remains: the connexion
with humanity under the condition
of transitoriness (αιμα) was historical.

δια του θανάτου by death, not by
His death, though this application is
necessarily included. Death that is
truly death (1 John iii. 14), which
was the utmost effect of Satan's power,
became the instrument of his defeat:
non quesivit alia arma pugnaret contra
mortis auctorem, nisi ipsum mortem
(Herv.). Christ by the offering of Himself (c. ix. 15, 28) made
a perfect atonement for sin and so
brought to nought the power of the
devil. Comp. John xii. 31; Col. ii. 15.

It is not said here that he 'brought
to nought death' (yet see 2 Tim. i.
10). That end in the full sense is
still to come (1 Cor. xv. 26); and it is
reached by the power of the life of
Christ (1 Cor. xv. 54 ff.)

καταργήσῃ] The word is found in
the N. T. elsewhere only in St Paul
(twenty-five times and in each group
of his epistles) and in Luke xiii. 7.
Comp. 2 Tim. i. 10; 1 Cor. xv. 26;
(Barn. v. 6).

Chrysost. ενταίθα το θανατον δει-
54 THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. [II. 15
tου ἐστι τὸν διάβολον, 15 καὶ ἀπαλλάξῃ τούτους, ὅσοι φόβῳ θανάτου διὰ παντὸς τοῦ ζην ἕνοχοι ἴσαν δουλείας.

15 ἀπαλλ.: ἀποκαταλλάξῃ Α.

κνου, ὃτι δεν ἐκράτησεν ὁ διάβολος διὰ τοῦτον ἡττήθη.

τὸν τὸ κρ. ἡξ. τ. θ.] Latt. qui habebat mortis imperium. The phrase may mean that had or that hath. In one sense the power is past: in another it continues. Comp. Wisd. ii. 24.

The devil, as the author of sin, has the power over death its consequence (Rom. v. 12), not as though he could inflict it at his pleasure; but death is his realm: he makes it subservient to his end. Comp. John viii. 44; 1 John iii. 12; John xvi. 11; xiv. 30 (prince of the world). Death as death is no part of the divine order.

The devil, as the author of sin, has the power over death its consequence (Rom. v. 12), not as though he could inflict it at his pleasure; but death is his realm: he makes it subservient to his end. Comp. John viii. 44; 1 John iii. 12; John xvi. 11; xiv. 30 (prince of the world). Death as death is no part of the divine order.

The phrase may mean that had or that hath. In one sense the power is past: in another it continues. Comp. Wisd. ii. 24.

The devil, as the author of sin, has the power over death its consequence (Rom. v. 12), not as though he could inflict it at his pleasure; but death is his realm: he makes it subservient to his end. Comp. John viii. 44; 1 John iii. 12; John xvi. 11; xiv. 30 (prince of the world). Death as death is no part of the divine order.

The devil, as the author of sin, has the power over death its consequence (Rom. v. 12), not as though he could inflict it at his pleasure; but death is his realm: he makes it subservient to his end. Comp. John viii. 44; 1 John iii. 12; John xvi. 11; xiv. 30 (prince of the world). Death as death is no part of the divine order.

The devil, as the author of sin, has the power over death its consequence (Rom. v. 12), not as though he could inflict it at his pleasure; but death is his realm: he makes it subservient to his end. Comp. John viii. 44; 1 John iii. 12; John xvi. 11; xiv. 30 (prince of the world). Death as death is no part of the divine order.

The devil, as the author of sin, has the power over death its consequence (Rom. v. 12), not as though he could inflict it at his pleasure; but death is his realm: he makes it subservient to his end. Comp. John viii. 44; 1 John iii. 12; John xvi. 11; xiv. 30 (prince of the world). Death as death is no part of the divine order.

The devil, as the author of sin, has the power over death its consequence (Rom. v. 12), not as though he could inflict it at his pleasure; but death is his realm: he makes it subservient to his end. Comp. John viii. 44; 1 John iii. 12; John xvi. 11; xiv. 30 (prince of the world). Death as death is no part of the divine order.

The devil, as the author of sin, has the power over death its consequence (Rom. v. 12), not as though he could inflict it at his pleasure; but death is his realm: he makes it subservient to his end. Comp. John viii. 44; 1 John iii. 12; John xvi. 11; xiv. 30 (prince of the world). Death as death is no part of the divine order.

The devil, as the author of sin, has the power over death its consequence (Rom. v. 12), not as though he could inflict it at his pleasure; but death is his realm: he makes it subservient to his end. Comp. John viii. 44; 1 John iii. 12; John xvi. 11; xiv. 30 (prince of the world). Death as death is no part of the divine order.

The devil, as the author of sin, has the power over death its consequence (Rom. v. 12), not as though he could inflict it at his pleasure; but death is his realm: he makes it subservient to his end. Comp. John viii. 44; 1 John iii. 12; John xvi. 11; xiv. 30 (prince of the world). Death as death is no part of the divine order.

The devil, as the author of sin, has the power over death its consequence (Rom. v. 12), not as though he could inflict it at his pleasure; but death is his realm: he makes it subservient to his end. Comp. John viii. 44; 1 John iii. 12; John xvi. 11; xiv. 30 (prince of the world). Death as death is no part of the divine order.

The devil, as the author of sin, has the power over death its consequence (Rom. v. 12), not as though he could inflict it at his pleasure; but death is his realm: he makes it subservient to his end. Comp. John viii. 44; 1 John iii. 12; John xvi. 11; xiv. 30 (prince of the world). Death as death is no part of the divine order.

The devil, as the author of sin, has the power over death its consequence (Rom. v. 12), not as though he could inflict it at his pleasure; but death is his realm: he makes it subservient to his end. Comp. John viii. 44; 1 John iii. 12; John xvi. 11; xiv. 30 (prince of the world). Death as death is no part of the divine order.
to assist men and not primarily other beings, as angels, though in fact they are helped through men. He lays hold of 'a faithful seed' to support and guide them to the end which He has Himself reached.

οὐ γὰρ δὴ οὐκ ἂγγέλων ἑπιλαμβάνεται, ἀλλὰ σπέρ-

16. THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. SS

This sense is given, I believe, uniformly by the Fathers both Greek and Latin who understand the phrase of the fact and not of the purpose of the Incarnation:

τῷ ἐστὶν ὁ φίλος; οὐκ ἂγγέλων φύσιν ἀνεδίαζε ἀλλ’ ἄνθρωπον (Chrys.).

The verb ἑπιλαμβάνεται (Guardian, May 4, 1894, p. 700).

In a particular case this may be with the additional notion of 'helping' suggested by the context: Jer. xxxvii. (xxx Hebr.) 32 (quoted c. viii. 9).

Hence the verb is used absolutely in the sense of 'helping': Eccles. iv. 11 ὡς σοφία νῦνσε ἐστή ἀνύψωσε καὶ ἑπιλαμβάνεται τῶν γυοῦντών αὐτήν. Is. xli. 8, 9 (R. V.). Comp. Const. Apost. vii. 38, 1 ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις ἡμῶν ἀντελάβου ἡμῶν διὰ τοῦ μεγάλου του ἄρχερεως Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ.

The versions generally give the sense of 'take hold of' in the sense of appropriating: Syr. he took not from angels ( genç )... i.e. he did not appropriate their nature; O. L. appropriavit, or susceptit. Vulg. apprehendit.

This sense is given, I believe, uniformly by the Fathers both Greek and Latin who understand the phrase of
true seed, those who are children of faith, and not of the seed of Abraham, the race descended from the patriarch. Comp. Lk. i. 55; John viii. 33, 37; Gal. iii. 16, 29; Rom. ix. 7 ff.; xi. 1; 2 Cor. xi. 22 (compare τίκτα 'A. Matt. iii. 9 ὥς Lk. iii. 8; John viii. 39; vial 'A. Gal. iii. 7; Acts xiii. 26). The absence of the article shews that a character and not a concrete people (the Jews) is described. At the same time the phrase marks both the breadth and the particularity of the divine promise which was fulfilled by Christ. Those of whom Christ takes hold have a spiritual character (faith), and they find their spiritual ancestor in one who answered a personal call (Abraham). Sive igitur de Judreis, sive de gentibus fideles, semen Abraham sunt quod Christus apprehendit (Herv.).

Nothing is said of the effect of the Incarnation on angels, or other beings than man. Man's fall necessarily affected all creation, and so also did man's restoration. But here the writer is simply explaining the fitness of the Incarnation.

Many however have endeavoured to determine why fallen man should have been redeemed and not fallen angels. Primasius, for example, suggests the following reasons:

1. Man was tempted by the devil; the devil had no tempter.
2. Man yielded to an appetite for eating which naturally required satisfaction. The devil as spirit was inexcusable.
3. Man had not yet reached the presence of God, but was waiting to be transferred thither. The devil was already in heaven.

It is evident that we have no powers to discuss such a subject.

In this connexion too it may be noticed that the writer says nothing distinctly of the calling of the Gentiles. He regards the whole divine work of Christ under the aspect of typical foreshadowing. Comp. v. 11 note.

17. The necessity of the Incarnation is shown further from a consideration of the scope of Christ's work. His purpose to help man involved the redemption of fallen man; and He who helps must have sympathy with those whom He helps. Wherefore He was bound to be made like to His brethren in all things, that He might be a merciful and faithful High-priest... For men are not only beset by temptations in the fierce conflicts of duty: they are also burdened with sins; and Christ had to deal with both evils.

Thus we are introduced to the idea which underlies the institution of Priesthood, the provision for a fellowship between God and man, for bringing God to man and man to God. See Additional Note.

δέν] Whence, wherefore...since it was His pleasure to help fallen man. The word δέν is not found in St Paul's Epistles. It is comparatively frequent in this Epistle, iii. 1; vii. 25; viii. 3; ix. 18. It occurs also (nine times in all) in St Matt., St Luke, Acts, 1 John. It marks a result which flows naturally (so to speak) from what has gone before.

δοθείην] he was bound...Latt. debuit...The requirement lay in the personal character of the relation itself. Comp. c. v. 3, 12; 1 John ii. 6 note.

Δει (δει) describes a necessity in the general order of things (oportet): ii. 1; ix. 26; xi. 6.

κατά πάντα] Vulg. per omnia similari. The 'likeness' which has been shewn in nature before (14) is now shewn to extend to the circumstances of life: ἐνέχθη, ἠφσίον, ἐγράφθη, ἰδίζθη, ἐπαθεν πάντα ἀπερ ἐχρην, τέλος
πιστός ἀρχιερεὺς τὰ πρὸς τὸν θεόν, εἰς τὸ ἱλάσκεσθαι

πρέπειν (Chrysost.). Id est educatus crevit, esuriit, passus est ac mortuus (Primas.). ὁμοιοθετημένος Comp. c. iv. 15 πεπερασμένος κατὰ πάντα καθ' ὁμοίωτητα (vii. 15 κατὰ τὴν ὁμοίωτα Μελήμερες). Phil. ii. 7 ἐν ὁμοομάτι αὐθρόπων γενόμενος. Rom. viii. 3; (Matt. vii. 8; Acts xiv. 11). The use of τοὺς ἀνθρώπους calls up the argument of the former verses (v. 11).

ἵνα...εἰς τὸ... ἱδιαίτερα that He might (may) become, shew Himself...Latt. ut fieret ... The discharge of this function is made dependent on the fulfilment of the conditions of human life. Comp. v. 1 ff. The verb γίνεσθαι suggests the notion of a result reached through the action of that which we regard as a law. Comp. i. 4; ii. 2; iii. 14; v. 9; vi. 4, 12; vii. 18, 26 &c.

ἀληθέουν...καὶ πιστῶς] It seems to be far more natural to take both these words as qualifying ἀρχιερεὺς than to take Λ. separately: 'that He might become merciful, and a faithful high-priest.' Our High-priest is 'merciful' in considering the needs of each sinful man, and 'faithful' ('one in whom the believer can trust') in applying the means which He administers. It has been supposed that the one epithet expresses mainly the relation towards men and the other the relation towards God (c. iii. 2, 5); but here the relation towards men is alone in question, so that the faithfulness of Christ expresses that wherein men can trust with absolute confidence. The two characteristics are developed at length iii. 2 ff.; iv. 14 ff.

The word πιστῶς admits two senses according as the character to which it is applied is regarded from within or from without. A person is said to be 'faithful' in the discharge of his duties where the trait is looked at from within outwards; and at the same time he is 'trustworthy' in virtue of that faithfulness in the judgment of those who are able to rely upon him. The one sense passes into the other. See c. iii. 2, 5; x. 23; xi. 11. πιστῶς] ἱδιον τοῦ ὅτως καὶ ἀληθῶς ἀρχιερεύοντος τῶν ἄνωτέρων (Eccumen., Chrysost.). Ministerium sacerdotis...est fidelem esse ut possit eos quorum sacerdos est liberare a peccatis (Primas.). Man gains confidence by the sight of Christ's love.

ἀρχιερεύς] The writer introduces quite abruptly this title which is the key-word of his teaching, and which is applied to the Lord in this Epistle only among the writings of the N. T. So also the title ἱερεύς is used of Christ only in this Epistle: x. 21 (ἱερά μέγαν). Comp. v. 6, &c. (Ps. cx. 4). Yet see also Apoc. i. 13. The title is adopted by Clement: ad Cor. i. c. 36 εὐφροσύνης...Ἱησοῦν Χριστόν τῶν ἀρχιερεῶν τῶν προσφόρων ἱματίων, c. 58 διά τοῦ ἀρχιερεύον καὶ προστάτου ἱματίων Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ. (See Lightfoot ad loc.) Comp. Ign. ad Philad. 9.

The rendering of the sing. in the Vulg. is uniformly pontifex (iii. 1; iv. 14 f.; v. 5, 10; vi. 20; viii. 1; ix. 11); the plur. in vii. 27, 28 is rendered sacerdotes (as 0. L.). In the Old Latin pontifex does not appear except in Vigil. Taps. (iv. 15) though there is considerable variety of rendering: sacerdos, summus sacerdos, princeps sacerdos, princeps sacerdotum, princeps (iii. 1). On coins and in inscriptions pontifex generally corresponds with ἀρχιερεύς, while pontifex maximus is represented by ἀρχιερεύς μέγας or μεγίστος. Comp. Boeckh Inscr. Gr. 3834, 3878, 3949, 4283 &c.; 2741 (ἀρχιερεύς) note; 5899 (ἀρχ. Ἀλεξανδρείας καὶ τάσης Διογένου).
17 τὰς ἁμαρτίας τοῦ λαοῦ: τὰς ἁμαρτίας Α (80 Ps. lxxvii. 38; lxxviii. 9; xxiv. 11). 18 πέν. aev.: αὐτῶν πέν. D. om. πεισθῆσαι R.

τὰ πρὸς τῶν θεῶν in the things (in all things) that pertain to God. Latt. ad Deum. The phrase expresses more than πρὸς τῶν θεῶν and points to 'all man's relations towards God,' all the elements of the divine life (in his quae sunt ad Deum in some old Lat. texts), Comp. c. v. 1; Ex. iv. 16; xvii. 19; Rom. xv. 17. (Lk. xiv. 32; xix. 42; Acts xxviii. 10.) Jos. Anti. ix. 11. 2 εὐσέβεις...τὰ πρὸς τῶν θεῶν. The phrase is not uncommon in classical writers: e.g. Arist. Pol. iii. 14 τα πρὸς τους θεούς ἀποθέτησε τοῖς βασιλεύσειν [ἐν τῇ λακωνικῇ πολιτείᾳ]; Plat. Consol. ad Apoll. init.

εἰς τὸ λιασκ. τὰς ἁμ. L. U. ut expiaret peccata, and ad deprecandum (propitiandum) pro delictis. Vulg. ut repropitiaret delicta. For the construction of ἔξιςλακεσθαι in biblical and classical Greek see Additional Note on 1 John ii. 2. The use of the accus. of the things cleansed occurs Lev. xvi. 16, 20, 33; Ezek. xliii. 20, 22, 26; xlv. 18, 20 (το ἀγαθόν, τὸ θυσιαστήριον, τῶν οἴκων), and Dan. ix. 24 (ἀδικίας); Ps. lxiv. (lxv.) 4 (ἀδικεῖσαι); Ecclus. iii. 30 (ἀμαρτίας).

The essential conception is that of altering that in the character of an object which necessarily excludes the action of the grace of God, so that God, being what He is, cannot (as we speak) look on it with favour. The 'propitiation' acts on that which alienates God and not on God whose love is unchanged throughout. So Chrysostom expresses the thought here: ὑπὸ προσενέχθη θυσίαν δυναμένη ἦμας καθαρίσαι, διὰ τούτο γέγονεν ἀνθρώπος; and Ὑσιμενιους: διὰ τούτο γέγονεν (ἀνθρώπος) εἰς τὸ ἐξελεώσασθαι ἦμας καὶ καθαρίσαι τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν ἡμῶν. And Primasius: misertus est [generis humani] sicut fidelis pontifex, reconcilians nos Deo Patri, et reconciliando purgans.

The present infin. λάσκεσθαι must be noticed. The one (eternal) act of Christ (c. x. 12—14) is here regarded in its continuous present application to men (comp. c. v. 1, 2).

τὰς ἁμ. τοῦ λαοῦ] the sins of the people, of all who under the new dispensation occupy the position of Israel. The 'seed of Abraham' now receives its fuller title. Comp. Matt. i. 21; Luke ii. 10, and c. iv. 9; xii. 12; (viii. 10; x. 30; xi. 25). For the original use of the word for the old 'people' see v. 3; vii. 5, 11, 27; ix. 7, 19.

The use of the phrase suggests the thought of the privileges of the Jew, and at the same time indicates that that which was before limited has now become universal, the privilege of faith and not of descent.

18. Christ's High-priestly work, which has been considered in the last clause of v. 17 in relation to God, is now considered in relation to man. In this respect the efficacy of His High-priesthood, of His mercy and faithfulness, is shown in the power of its application to suffering men. Propitiation must not only be made for them but also applied to them. He who propitiates must enter into the experience of the sinner to support him in temptation, for his sympathy acts in the crisis of danger, and not only after the fall. And this Christ can do; for wherein He Himself hath suffered...He is able to succour... He removes the barrier of sin which checks the outflow of God's love to the sinner, and at once brings help to the tempted (contrast λάσκεσθαι,
by restoring in them the full sense of filial dependence. Thus temptation itself becomes a spring of patience and hope (James i. 2) springing out of the fresh knowledge of Christ's watchful love. The whole work of our High-priest depends for its efficacy (γάρ) on the perfect sympathy of Christ with humanity and His perfect human experience.

εν κατ'εαυτόν] O. L. in quo enim ipse expertus passus est. The εν & γάρ may be resolved either into εν τούτῳ δι' εν ποιαί, whereas (Rom. viii. 3 ?), or into εν τούτῳ δει εν τούτῳ (Rom. xiv. 22; comp. c. v. 8; Gal. i. 8; 2 Cor. v. 10; 1 Pet. ii. 12). The latter construction is the simpler and more natural (Vulg. in eo enim ipse passus est et tentatus).

Taking this construction therefore we have two main interpretations:

1. 'For Himself having been tempted in that which He hath suffered...'
   (So Vigilius: in eo enim quo passus est ille tentatus est.)
2. 'For in that in which He hath suffered being tempted...'

According to the first view the thought is that the sympathy of Christ is grounded on the fact that He felt temptation when exposed to suffering.

According to the second view the thought is that the range of Christ's sympathy is as wide as His experience. The second view seems to fall in best with the context. The region of Christ's suffering through temptation includes the whole area of human life, and His sympathy is no less absolute. The αὐτός is not to be taken exclusively either with πέπονθεν or with πειρασθεῖς. Though Son Christ Himself knew both suffering and temptation.

Primasius (Atto) interprets very strangely: in eo id est homine.

εν κατ' εαυτόν] wherein He hath suffered. The tense fixes attention upon the permanent effect and not on the historic fact. Comp. v. 9 ἡπαττωµένον, ἐπεθερµωµένον, and iv. 15; xii. 3 notes. For πάσχειν see c. xii. 12.

The suffering which was coincident with the temptation remained as the ground of compassion. For the general thought compare Ex. xxiii. 9; Deut. x. 19.

πειρασθεῖς ... πειράζοµένοι The temptation of Christ is regarded in its past completeness (cf. μετίσχεν v. 14). The temptation of men is not future only but present and continuous.

βοηθήσαι] Vulg. auxiliari: Mark ix. 22, 24; c. iv. 16. The aor. expresses the single, momentary, act of coming to help. Compare the use of the pres. inf. v. 7; vii. 25; and contrast iv. 15 μὴ δυνάµενον συµπαθήσαι with v. 2 μετριοπαθεῖν δυνάµενοι.

δύναται ... βοηθήσαι] The phrase expresses more than the simple fact (βοθεί). Only one who has learnt by suffering can rightly feel with another in his sufferings. The perfect humanity of Christ is the ground of His sympathy. Comp. c. iv. 15; John v. 27 (οίον αὐθηρίστου).

Chrysostom rightly dwells on this point: περὶ τοῦ σαρκοδείπνου, ἐνταῦθα φησιν,...οὐ γὰρ ὁς θεὸς οἶδεν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁς ἀνθρώπος ἔγνω διὰ τῆς πείρας ἡ ἐπεραθῇ. ἐπεθε γολία, οἴδε συµπάθεις; and again: ὁ παθὼν οἶδε τί πάσχει ἡ ἀνθρωπίνη φύσις.

So also Theodoret: ταῦτα κατὰ τὸ ἀνθρώπινον εἰρήται. οὔτε γὰρ ἀρχιερεὺς ἡµῶν ὁς θεος ἀλλ' ὁς ἀνθρώπος, οὔτε ὁς θεὸς πέπονθεν ἀλλ' ὁς ἀνθρώπος, οὔτε ὁς θεός διὰ τῆς πείρας μεµάθηκεν, ἀλλ' ὁς θεός καὶ δηµιουργός γινώσκει τὰ πάντα σαφῶς.

The power of sympathy lies not in the mere capacity for feeling, but in the lessons of experience. And again, sympathy with the sinner in his trial does not depend on the experience of sin but on the experience of the strength of the temptation to sin which only the sinless can know in its full intensity. He who falls
yields before the last strain. Comp. c. v. 8; vii. 26 notes. Sin indeed dulls sympathy by obscuring the idea of evil.

Under this aspect we can understand how Christ's experience of the power of sin in others (as in the instruments of the Passion) intensified, if we may so speak, His sympathy.

In looking back over the whole section it is important to notice the stress which the writer lays upon the historic work of Christ. Christ is not simply a Teacher but a Redeemer, a Saviour. The Redemption of man and the fulfilment of his destiny is not wrought by a moral or spiritual union with God laid open by Christ, or established in Christ, but by a union of humanity with God extending to the whole of man's nature and maintained through death. While the writer insists with the greatest force upon the transcendental action of Christ, he rests the foundation of this union upon Christ's earthly experience. Christ 'shared in blood and flesh' (v. 14), and 'was in all things made like to His brethren' (v. 17). He took to Himself all that belongs to the perfection of man's being. He lived according to the conditions of man's life and died under the circumstances of man's mortality. So His work extends to the totality of human powers and existence, and brings all into fellowship with the divine. Compare Clem. R. ad Cor. i. 49; Iren. v. 1. 1; ii. 22. 4; iii. 16. 6. The passages of Irenæus will repay careful study.
Additional Note on ii. 8. Man's destiny and position.

The view which is given in the quotation from Ps. viii. of the splendour of man's destiny according to the divine idea is necessary for the argument of the Epistle. It suggests the thought of 'the Gospel of Creation,' and indicates an essential relation between the Son of God and men. At the same time it prepares the way for the full acceptance of the great mystery of a redemption through suffering. The promise of dominion given in the first chapter of Genesis is renewed and raised to a higher form. Even as man was destined to rule 'the present world,' so is it the pleasure of God that he should rule 'the world to come.' His dominion may be delayed, misinterpreted, obscured, but the divine counsel goes forward to accomplishment through the sorrows which seem to mar it.

For man, as we have seen (Addit. Note on i. 3), has missed his true end. Contradiction with the moral judgment: he is still able to pronounce an authoritative moral pronouncements in man's position. He is involved in sin and in an inheritance of the fruit of sins. Born for God he has no right of access to God (c. ix. 8). For him, till the Incarnation, God was represented by the darkness of a veiled sanctuary. The highest acts of worship served only to remind him of his position and not to ameliorate it (x. 4, 11). He was held by fear (ii. 15). Yet the primal promise was not recalled. He stood therefore in the face of a destiny unattained and unrevoked: a destiny which experience had shewn that he could not himself reach, and which yet he could not abandon as beyond hope.

For man, as he is, still retains the lineaments of the divine image in His moral which he was made. He is still able to pronounce an authoritative moral prerogatives. He is still able to recognise that which corresponds with the Nature of God (ii. 10 ἐπέπτεν αὐτῷ), and with the needs of humanity (vii. 26 ἐπεπτεν ἡμῖν). And in the face of every sorrow and every disappointment he sees a continuity in the divine action, and guards a sure confidence in the divine righteousness (vi. 10).

It follows therefore that there is still in humanity a capacity for The moral receiving that for which it was first created. The Son could become true 'fitness' of man without change in His Divine Person, and without any violation of the completeness of the Nature which He assumed. The prospect is opened of 'consummation through suffering.'

Additional Note on the reading of ii. 9.

The reading of the text χάριτι Θεοῦ (by the grace of God) is given with two exceptions by all Greek MSS., including NABCD\, by all Latin MSS., by Syr hl and me. For these words M₂ and 67\*\*\ (which has remarkable coincidences with M₂, e.g. i. 3; iii. 6) give χάρις Θεοῦ (apart from God) with later MSS. of Syr vg.
The MSS. of the Syriac Vulgate (Peshito) present a remarkable variety of readings. The text of Widmanstadt, followed by Schaaf, gives: for God Himself (literally for He God) in His goodness tasted death for every man. (So B. M. Rich 7160 A.D. 1203; Rich 7162 sec. xiv.) The important MS. of Buchanan in the University Library, Cambridge, reads: for He in His goodness, God, tasted death for every man; and this was evidently the original reading of B. M. Rich 7157 (finished A.D. 768). The MSS. in the Brit. Mus. Rich 7158 (sec. xi) and Rich 7159 (sec. xii) both give: for He, apart from God, for every man tasted death; and this is the reading of the very late corrector of Rich 7157.

Tremellius gives from a Heidelberg MS.: for He, apart from God, in His goodness tasted death for every man, which combines both readings.

It appears therefore that, as far as known, no text of Syr vg exactly corresponds with either Greek reading. The connecting particle presupposes γὰρ for ὅπως, which has no other authority; and on the whole it is likely that the rendering of χωρὶς was introduced after that of χάριτι, and that the earliest reading, which represents χάριτι θεός, is due to a primitive corruption of the Greek or Syrian text which was corrected in two directions.¹

Both readings were known to Origen; and the treatment of the variants by the writers who were acquainted with them offers remarkable illustrations of the indifference of the early Fathers to important points of textual criticism, and of their unhistorical method of dealing with them.

Origen refers to the two readings several times, but he makes no attempt to decide between them. The MS. which he used when he was writing the first part of his commentary on St John appears to have read χωρὶς θεοῦ. He notices χάριτι θεοῦ as read in some copies: χωρὶς γὰρ θεοῦ ὑπὲρ παντός ἔγειρατο θανάτου, ὅπερ (H. and R. by conj. ἃ ὅπερ wrongly) ἐν ταῖς κεῖται τῆς πρὸς ἑβραίους ἀντιγράφοις 'χάριτι θεοῦ' (In Joh. Tom. i. § 40); and in a passage written at a later time he uses the phrase χωρὶς θεοῦ in a connexion which seems to indicate that he took it from the text of this passage: μόνου Ἱσοῦ τοῦ πάντων τῆς ἁμαρτίας φορτίον ἐν τῷ ὑπὲρ τῶν ἄλων χωρὶς θεοῦ σταυρῷ ἀναλαμβάνει εἰς ἄντον καὶ βαστάσαν τῇ μεγάλῃ αὐτοῦ ἵπτει δεσμημένου (In Joh. Tom. xxviii. § 41; he has said just before: συγκρίνεται τῷ ὅπως χάριτι ἃ 'χωρὶς θεοῦ'...καὶ ἐπιστήσατο τῷ ὑπὲρ παντός καὶ τῷ 'χωρὶς θεοῦ ὑπὲρ παντός'). Both readings seemed to him to give good sense, and he was unwilling to sacrifice either.²

Eusebius, Athanasius and Cyril of Alexandria read χάριτι θεοῦ, and do not notice the variation χωρὶς θεοῦ.

Ambrose twice quotes sine Deo without any notice of another reading: de Fide ii. § 63; id. v. § 106; and explains the phrase in the latter place: id est, quod creatura omnis, sine passione aliqua divinitatis, dominici sanguinis redimenda sit pretio (Rom. viii. 21).

The same reading is given by Fulgentius ad Tras. iii. 20 with the

² It is not possible to lay stress on the sine Deo, which is found twice in Rufinus' translation of the Commentary on Romans (iii. § 8; v. § 7), but it is most likely that this was taken from Origen's text.
comment: *sine Deo* igitur homo ille gustavit mortem quantum ad conditionem attinet carnis, non antem *sine Deo* quantum ad susceptionem pertinet deitatis, quia impassibilis atque immortalis illa divinitas...; and by Vigilius Taps. *Eut.* ii. § 5 (p. 17).

Jerome mentions both readings (*In Ep. ad Gal.* c. iii. 10) *Christus gratia Dei*, sive, ut in quibusdam exemplaribus legitur, *absque Deo pro omnibus moribus est*. Perhaps the use of *absque* for *sine* indicates that his reference is to Greek and not to Latin copies, and it may have been derived from Origen.

Theodore of Mopsuestia (*ad loc.*) condemns severely *χάριτι θεοῦ* as foreign to the argument: *γελοίβασαν δὴ τι πάσχουσιν ἐνταῦθα τὸ *χωρίς θεοῦ* ἐναλλάττοντες καὶ ποιοῦντες *χάριτι θεοῦ* οὐ προσέχοντες τῇ ακολουθίᾳ τῆς γραφῆς: while he maintains that it was necessary to insist on the impassibility of the Godhead (*χωρίς θεοῦ*). Chrysostom explains *χάριτι θεοῦ* without any notice of the variety of reading: *ὅπως, φησίν, χάριτι θεοῦ, κάκεινοι μὲν γὰρ διὰ τὴν χάριν τοῦ θεοῦ τὴν εἰς ἡμᾶς ταῦτα πέπονθεν* (Rom. viii. 32).

Theodoret, on the other hand, explains *χωρίς θεοῦ* and takes no notice of any variation: *μόνη, φησίν, ἡ θεία φύσις ἀνενεφῆς*, τάλλα δὲ πάντα τοῦ τῆς ἐνανθρωπήσεως ἐδείκτο φαρμάκων.

Theophylact (*ad loc.*) ascribes the reading *χωρίς θεοῦ* to the Nestorians: *(οὶ δὲ Νεστοριανοὶ παραποιοῦντες τὴν γραφὴν φασὶ 'χωρίς θεοῦ ὑπὲρ παντὸς γεύσηται,' ὅπως συνήθως ἵνα ἐσταυρώμενο τῷ Χριστῷ οὐ συνὴν ἡ θεότης, ἀτε μὴ καθ’ ὑπόστασιν αὐτῶ ἡμωμένη ἄλλα κατὰ σχέσιν), but quotes an orthodox writer as answering their arguments for it by giving the interpretation 'for all beings except God, even for the angels themselves.'

Ecumenius (*ad loc.*) writes to the same effect (*ιστέν ὅπως οἱ Νεστοριανοὶ παραποιοῦσι τὴν γραφήν...*).

From a review of the evidence it may be fairly concluded that the original reading was *χάρις*, but that *χωρίς* found a place in some Greek copies early in the third century, if not before, which had however only a limited circulation, and mainly in Syria. The influence of Theodore and the Nestorian controversy gave a greater importance to the variant, and the common Syriac text was modified in two directions, in accordance with Eutychian and Nestorian views. The appearance of *χωρίς* in a group of Latin quotations is a noteworthy phenomenon.

The variant may be due to simple error of transcription, but it seems to be more reasonably explained by the supposition that *χωρίς θεοῦ* was added as a gloss to ὑπὸ τοῦ παντός or οὐδὲν αἵρειν αὐτῷ ἀναπότακτον from 1 Cor. xv. 27 ἐκτὸς τοῦ ὑποστάσεως αὐτῶ τὰ πάντα, and then substituted for *χάριτι θεοῦ*. *Χωρίς Χριστοῦ* is found Ἐφ. ii. 12. It is scarcely possible that *χάριτι θεοῦ* can have been substituted for *χωρίς θεοῦ*, though it is really required to lead on to the fuller development of the thought in v. 10.
The idea of τελείωσις—consummation, bringing to perfection—is characteristic of the Epistle. The whole family of words connected with τελειος is found in it: τελειος (v. 14; ix. 11), τελειώσις vi. 1 (elsewhere only Col. iii. 14), τελειον both of Christ (ii. 10; v. 9; vii. 28) and of men (x. 14; xi. 40; xii. 23; elsewhere in the N. T. of the Lord only in Luke xiii. 32 (τη τρίτη τελειομα) in His own declaration of the course of His work), τελειωθής (xii. 2 unique), τελειώσις (vii. 11, elsewhere only Lk. i. 45).

1. The words were already in use in the LXX. The adj. τελειος is there applied to that which is perfect and complete, possessing all that belongs to the 'idea' of the object, as victims (Ex. xii. 5), men (Gen. vi. 2); the heart (I K. viii. 61 &c.). Compare Jer. xiii. 19 ἀποκλιναν τελειαν (a complete removal); Ps. cxxxix. (cxxxviii.) 22 τελειον μισος. Hence the word is used of mature Israelites, teachers: 1 Chron. xxv. 8 τελείοι (avenous και μανθανόντων (τ. 7 Ἡ αριστα τὸ πᾶς συναυτόν)

The noun τελειότης has corresponding senses. Jud. ix. 16, 19; Prov. xi. 3 (A); Wisd. vi. 15; xii. 17.

The verb τελειούω is employed to render several Hebrew words: Ezek. xxvii. 11 (το κάλλος ἡριτί); 2 Chron. viii. 16 (τὸ σινον ἥριτι); 1 K. vii. 22 (τὸ ἐργον ἥριτι); Neh. vi. 16 (Ἱερόν). Comp. Ecclus. 1. 19 (ἡν λειτουργίαν). And in the later books the word is used for men who have reached their full development: Wisd. iv. 13 τελειοθής ἐν ἄλλῳ ἐπλήρωσε χρόνων μακρογέν. Ecclus. xxxiv. (xxxi.) 10 τὸ ἐδοκιμασθῇ καὶ ἐτελειώθη;

One peculiar use requires special attention. It is employed several times in the rendering of το σινον, τελειον τὸς χείρας, 'filling the hands,' which describes the installation of the priests in the actual exercise of their office (the making their hands perfect by the material of their work), and not simply their consecration to it: Ex. xxix. 9 (10) τελειώσεις ἂραων τὸς χείρας αὐτοῦ; id. v. 29 τελειοι ('Ἀ. πληρώσαι, Σ. τελειώθηται), 33; 35. Lev. viii. 33 τελειώσεως; xvi. 32 ἐν τῇ τελειωσος τὰς χειρας αὐτου λειτουργεῖν (Ἀλλος; οὐ ἐπληρώθη ἄ τόπος λειτουργεῖν); Num. iii. 3: and it is found absolutely in this connexion in Lev. xxii. 10 (some add τῷ χείρας αὐτοῦ). The Hebrew phrase is elsewhere rendered by ἐμπίθεσαι (πληρῶν) τὰς χειρας (ἡν χείρα): Ex. xxviii. 37 (41); Jud. xvii. 5 (Σ. ἐτελειώσεως τ. χ.). The installation (τελειωσις) of the priest was a type of that which Christ attained to absolutely. The priest required to be furnished in symbol with all that was required for the fulfilment of his office. Christ perfectly gained all in Himself.

The usage of the verbal τελειοω corresponds with that of the verb: Judith x. 9; Ecclus. xxxi. (xxxiv.) 8. It is applied to 'Thummim' (Neh. vii. 65 some copies; comp. Aqu. and Theodot. on Lev. viii. 8 and Field ad loc.); espousals (Jer. ii. 2); the inauguration of the temple (2 Macc. ii. 9; comp. Athanas. Ep. ad Const. § 14); and specially to 'the ram of installation' (Δικαστήριον ἤ συνελεύσεως): Ex. xxix. 22, 26, 27, 31, 34; Lev. vii. 37 (27); viii. 21, 27, 28, 31, 33.

Comp. Philo, Viti. Mos. iii. § 17 (ii. 157 M.), δο (κρίσιν) ετύμως τελειώσεως.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

2. In the Books of the N. T. (if we omit for the present the Epistle to 2. In the the Hebrews) the adj. τελειός is used to describe that which has reached the N. T. highest perfection in the sphere which is contemplated, as contrasted with that which is partial (1 Cor. xiii. 10), or imperfect (James i. 4), or provisional (James i. 25), or incomplete (Rom. xii. 2; James i. 17; 1 John iv. 18), and specially of Christians who have reached full growth in contrast with those who are immature or undeveloped (Eph. iv. 13; Col. i. 28; iv. 12), either generally (Matt. v. 48; xix. 21; 1 Cor. ii. 6; Phil. iii. 15; James iii. 2), or in some particular aspect (1 Cor. xiv. 20).

The noun τελειότης is found in Col. iii. 14, where love is said to be σύνθεσις τῆς τελειότητος, a bond by which the many elements contributing to Christian perfection are held together in harmonious unity.

The verb τελείονιν is not unfrequent in the Gospel and first Epistle of St John. It is used in the discourses of the Lord of the work (works) which had been given to Him to do (iv. 34; v. 36; xvii. 4), and of the consummation of believers in one fellowship (xvii. 23 τετελειωμένοι εἰς ἐν). The Evangelist himself uses it of the last ‘accomplishment’ of Scripture (xix. 28); and in his Epistle of love in (with) the believer (ii. 5; iv. 12; 17 μεθ’ ἡμῶν), and of the believer in love (iv. 18). Elsewhere it is used of an appointed space of time (Luke ii. 43), of the course of life (Acts xx. 24), of faith crowned by works (James ii. 22), of the consummation of the Christian (Phil. iii. 12). Once it is used by the Lord of Himself: Luke xiii. 32 Behold I cast out devils and perform (ἀποτελω) cures to-day and to-morrow, and the third day I am perfected (τελειώματι).

The verbal τελείωσις is once used (Luke i. 45) of the accomplishment of the message brought to the Mother of the Lord. 3. In ecclesiastical writers the baptized believer, admitted to the full privileges of the Christian life, was spoken of as τελειός (comp. Clem. Al. Strom. vi. § 60). Hence τελείων (and perficeo) was used of the administration of Baptism (Athan. c. Ar. i. 34 οὕτω γὰρ τελειωμένου καὶ ἡμῶν...) and τελειώσις of the Baptism itself (Athan. c. Ar. ii. 42 εἰ γὰρ εἰς τὸ σῶμα πατρὸς καὶ νόμο δίδοται ἡ τελειώσις, c. 41 ἐν τῇ τελειώσει τοῦ βαπτισμάτος. Comp. Cesar. Dial. i. 12 ἐν τῇ σφραγίδι τῆς μυστικῆς τελειώσεως). So too the person who administered the Sacrament was called τελείωτης (Greg. Naz. Orat. xl. In bapt. § 44 ἀναστῶμεν εἰς τὸ βάπτισμα· σφύζει τὸ πνεῦμα, πρόθυμος ὁ τελειώτης· τὸ δώρον ἐτομον, comp. § 18). This usage is very well illustrated by a passage in writing falsely attributed to Athanasius: εἶ μὴ εἶναι τελειοί χριστιανοί οἱ κατηγοροῦμεν πρὸς ἡ βαπτισθοῦσας, βαπτισθέντες δὲ τελειώται, τὸ βάπτισμα ἀρα μετίν οὕτως τῆς προσκυνήσεως ὁ τὴν τελειώτητα παρέχει (Ps.-Ath. Dial. i. c. Maced. 6). Comp. Clem. Al. Paed. i. 6.

In a more general sense τελειόσθαι and τελείωσις were used of the death of the Christian, and specially of the death by martyrdom, in which the effort of life was completed (Euseb. H. E. iii. 35; vii. 15 ἀπαχθεὶς τὴν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ τελειώσας, and Heinichen’s note).

The word τελειός came naturally to be used of themselves by those who claimed to possess the highest knowledge of the truth, as initiated into its
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

mysteries (Iren. i. 6 τελειονς ενος αναγερισθαι, comp. c. 3 οι τελεωταιν. Valent. ap. Epiph. Horr. xxxi., § 5); and at the same time the associations of τελειοθαι (‘to be initiated’) were transferred to τελειος and τελειονθαι (comp. Dion. Ar. de oth. hier. vi. § 3; Method. de Sim. et Anna 5 [ν θεος] ω των τελεουμενων τελειωθης; and 2 Cor. xii. 9 ε. l.).

Throughout these various applications of the word one general thought is preserved. He who is τελειος has reached the end which is in each case set before him, maturity of growth, complete development of powers, full enjoyment of privileges, perfect possession of knowledge.

The sense of the word in the Epistle to the Hebrews exactly conforms to this usage. The τελειος—the matured Christian—is contrasted with the νεος the undeveloped babe (v. 14): the provisional and transitory tabernacle with that which was ‘more perfect’ (ix. 11). The ripe perfectness (τελειωθης) of Christian knowledge is set against the first elementary teaching of the Gospel (vi. 1). Christ, as He leads faith, so to speak, to the conflict, carries it to its absolute triumph (xii. 2 τελειωθης). The aim of a religious system is τελειωσις (vii. 11), to bring men to their true end, when all the fulness of humanity in power and development is brought into fellowship with God. And in this sense God was pleased to ‘make’ the Incarnate Son ‘perfect through suffering’ (ii. 10; x. 9; vii. 28), and the Son, by His one offering, to ‘make perfect them that are sanctified’ (x. 14; xi. 40; xii. 23).

**Additional Note on ii. 10. The τελειωσις of Christ.**

In connexion with the Person and Work of Christ the idea of τελειωσις finds three distinct applications.

(a) He is Himself ‘made perfect’: ii. 10 ff.; v. 7 ff.; vii. 28.

(b) He ‘perfects’ others through fellowship with Himself: x. 14; xi. 39 f.; xii. 23.

(c) His ‘perfection through suffering’ is the ground of absolute sympathy with men in their weakness, and failure, and efforts: ii. 17 f.; iv. 15; xii. 2.

A general view of the distinctive thoughts in these passages will illustrate the breadth and fulness of the teaching of the Epistle. The notes on the several passages will suggest in detail thoughts for further study.

(a) The personal consummation of Christ in His humanity: ii. 10 ff.; v. 7 ff.; vii. 28.

These three passages present the fact under three different aspects.

(a) The first passage (ii. 10 ff.) declares the general method by which the consummation was reached in regard to the divine counsel: God perfected His Incarnate Son through sufferings; and Man is able to recognise the fitness (επιτευγνος) of this method from the consideration of his own position and needs (πολιος ενος εις δοξαν δειαν ενειρυστα).

(b) In the second passage (v. 7 ff.) we are allowed to see the action of the divine discipline upon the Son of man during His earthly life, in its course and in its end (εμαθεν δις ευ επαθεν την ιπακοη). He realised to
the uttermost the absolute dependence of humanity upon God in the fulness of personal communion with Him, even through the last issues of sin in death.

(y) In the third passage (vii. 28) there is a revelation of the abiding work of the Son for men as their eternal High Priest (οὗν εἰς τὸν αὐτὸν τετελειωμένων).

In studying this τετελειωμενος of Christ, account must be taken both (1) of His life as man (John viii. 40; 1 Tim. ii. 5 (ἀνθρωπός); Acts ii. 22; xvii. 31 ἀνήρ), so far as He fulfilled in a true human life the destiny of man personally; and (2) of His life as the Son of man, so far as He fulfilled in His life, as Head of the race, the destiny of humanity by redemption and consummation. The two lives indeed are only separable in thought, but the effort to give clearness to them reveals a little more of the meaning of the Gospel.

And yet again: these three passages are of great importance as emphasising the reality of the Lord's human life from step to step. It is at each moment perfect with the ideal of human perfection according to the circumstances.

It is unscriptural, though the practice is supported by strong patristic authority, to regard the Lord during His historic life as acting now by His human and now by His Divine Nature only. The two Natures were inseparably combined in the unity of His Person. In all things He acts personally; and, as far as it is revealed to us, His greatest works during His earthly life are wrought by the help of the Father through the energy of a humanity enabled to do all things in fellowship with God (comp. John xi. 41 f.).

(b) From the revelation of the τετελειωμενος of the Lord we pass to the second group of passages (x. 14; xi. 39 f.; xii. 23) in which men are shewn to receive from Him the virtue of that perfection which He has reached. Those who are 'in Christ,' according to the phrase of St Paul (which is not found in this Epistle; yet see x. 10, 19), share the privileges of their Head. These three passages also present the truth which they express in different lights.

(a) The first passage (x. 14) gives the one sufficient and abiding ground of man's attainment to perfection in the fact of Christ's work. Man has simply to take to himself what Christ has already done for him (τετελειωμενος εἰς τὸ διηνέκες).

(b) The second passage (xi. 39 f.) enables us to understand the unexpected slowness of the fulfilment of our hopes. There is a great counsel of Providence which we can trust (κριττόν τι προβλεψαμένου).

(c) And in the third passage (xii. 23) a glimpse is opened of the righteous who have obtained the abiding possession of that which Christ has won (τετελειωμένων).

(c) Christ's perfection through suffering the pefect sympathec.

(b) Christ makes His people perfect.

(e) In the third group of passages which deal with Christ's 'perfection' in His humanity (ii. 17 f.; iv. 15; xii. 2) we are led to observe how His 'perfection through sufferings' becomes the ground and pledge of His unfailing sympathy with men. The experience of His earthly life (as we speak) remains in His glory.
Thus we see in succession (a) that Christ's assumption of true and perfect humanity (κατὰ πάντα τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς ὤμωσαθηναι) becomes the spring of His High-priestly work in making propitiation for sins and rendering help to men answering to the universality (ἐν δὲ πέπονθεν) of His own suffering and temptation (ii. 17 f.).

And next (β) that the assurance of sympathy based on the fellowship of Nature and experience (πεπεισασμένον κατὰ πάντα καθ' ὁμοιότητα) brings confidence to men in their approach to God for pardon and strength (iv. 14—16).

And yet again (γ) that Christ Himself in the fulfilment of His work proved from first to last (ἀρχηγὸν καὶ τελεστήν) the power of that faith by which we also walk (xii. 1 f.).

No one can regard even summarily these nine passages without feeling their far-reaching significance. And it is of especial importance to dwell on the view which is given to us in the Epistle of the τελεστής of Christ from its direct practical importance.

1. It gives a vivid and natural distinctness to our historic conception of the Lord's life on earth.

2. It enables us to apprehend, according to our power, the complete harmony of the Divine and Human Natures in One Person, each finding fulfilment, as we speak, according to its proper law in the fulness of One Life.

3. It reveals the completeness of the work of the Incarnation which brings to each human power and each part of human life its true perfection.

4. It brings the universal truth home to each man individually in his little life, a fragment of human life, and presents to us at each moment the necessity of effort, and assures us of corresponding help.

5. It teaches us to see the perfect correspondence between the completeness of the divine work (χάριτι ἐστε σεσωσμένοι), and the progressive realisation of it by man (δὲ οὕτως καὶ σώζεσθε).

Additional Note on ii. 13. Quotations from the Old Testament in cc. i., ii.

The passages of the O. T. which are quoted in the first two chapters of the Epistle offer a representative study of the interpretation of Scripture. The main principles which they suggest will appear from the simple recital of the points which they are used to illustrate.

1. The Divine Son.

(a) His work for man. Ps. ii. 7 (i. 5; comp. v. 5).

My Son art Thou;
I have to-day begotten Thee.

The words are quoted also Acts xiii. 33 (of the Resurrection). Compare also the various readings of D in Luke iii. 22; and the reading of the Ebionite Gospel in Matt. iii. 17.
For the unique force of the address see note on the passage.

The thought implied is that the universal dominion of the Divine King is founded on His Divine Nature. The outward conquests of Israel can therefore only be earnest and types of something immeasurably higher.

If account be taken of the second reference to the passage (v. 5), it will appear that the foundation and assurance of Christ's work for men, His sovereignty and His priesthood, are laid in His divine character declared by the Father.

(β) His work for God. 2 Sam. vii. 14 (i. 5).

*I will be to Him a Father; And He shall be to Me a Son.*

Comp. 2 Cor. vi. 18; Apoc. xxi. 7.

The words are taken from the answer of Nathan to David's desire to build a Temple for the Lord. The whole passage ('iniquity') can only refer to an earthly king; yet no earthly king could satisfy the hope which the promise created. The kingdom was destroyed, and the vision of a new stock of Jesse was opened (Is. xi. 1; Jer. xxiii. 5; Zech. vi. 11 f.; Luke i. 32 f.). The Temple was destroyed and the vision of a new Temple was opened, a Temple raised by the Resurrection (John ii. 19).

In both these passages it will be observed that the Lord is the speaker, the God of the Covenant, the God of Revelation (Ps. ii. 7 The Lord hath said...; 2 Sam. vii. 4 the word of the Lord came to Nathan...; v. 8 thus saith the Lord...).

(γ) His final conquest.

Deut. xxxii. 43 (lxx.) (i. 6),

Comp. Ps. xcvi. (xcvi.) 7; Rom. xv. 10.

The sovereignty of the Son is at last recognised by all created beings.

2. The Davidic King.

Ps. xlv. 6 f. (i. 8 f.).

The Psalm is the Marriage Song of the Sovereign of the theocratic kingdom. The King, the royal Bride, the children, offer a living picture of the permanence of the Divine Son with His Church, in contrast with the transitory ministry of Angels.

3. The Creator; the manifestation of God (the Lord).

Ps. cii. 25 ff. (i. 10 ff.).

The Psalm is an appeal of an exile. The idea of the God of Israel is enlarged. He who enters into fellowship with man, takes man to Himself. The Covenant leads up to the Incarnation. The Creator is the Saviour. See Additional Note c. iii. 7.

4. The King-Priest.

Ps. cx. 1 (i. 13; comp. x. 12 f.).

*Sit Thou at My right hand, Till I make Thine enemies the footstool of Thy feet.*

The Psalm, which probably describes the bringing of the Ark to Jerusalem by David, the new Melchizedek, king at once and fulfiller of priestly offices, describes the Divine King under three aspects as King (1—3), Priest (4), Conqueror (5—7). The opening words of the Psalm
necessarily called up the whole portraiture; and one part of it (Ps. cx. 4) is afterwards dwelt upon at length (v. 6, 10; vi. 20; vii. 11 ff.).

5. The Son of man, as true man fulfilling the destiny of man, and the destiny of fallen man through suffering (‘the servant of the Lord’).

(a) Man’s destiny.
Ps. viii. 5 ff. (ii. 6 ff.).
Comp. Matt. xxi. 16; 1 Cor. xv. 27.
The Psalm, which was never reckoned as Messianic, presents the ideal of man (Gen. i. 27—30), a destiny unfulfilled and unpeeled.

(b) The suffering King.
Ps. xxii. 22 (ii. 11 f.).
The Psalm, which is frequently quoted in the Gospels to illustrate the desertion, the mockery, the spoiling of Christ, gives the description of the progress of the innocent, suffering King, who identifies himself with his people, to the throne. After uttermost trials sorrow is turned into joy, and the deliverance of the sufferer is the ground of national joy. Comp. Prof. Cheyne On the Christian element in Isaiah, § 2.

(c) The representative prophet.
Is. viii. 17 f. (ii. 13).
The prophecy belongs to a crisis in the national history. In a period of the deepest distress the prophet teaches in his own person two lessons. He declares unshaken faith in God in the midst of judgments. He shews in himself and his children the remnant which shall preserve the chosen people.

To these passages one other must be added, Ps. xli. 6 ff. (x. 5 ff.), in order to complete the portraiture of the Christ. By perfect obedience the Son of man fulfils for men the will of God.

Several reflections at once offer themselves to the student who considers these quotations as a whole. (1) It is assumed that a divine counsel was wrought out in the course of the life of Israel. We are allowed to see in ‘the people of God’ signs of the purpose of God for humanity. The whole history is prophetic. It is not enough to recognise that the O. T. contains prophecies: the O. T. is one vast prophecy.

(2) The application of prophetic words in each case has regard to the ideal indicated by them, and is not limited by the historical fact with which they are connected. But the history is not set aside. The history forces the reader to look beyond.

(3) The passages are not merely isolated phrases. They represent ruling ideas. They answer to broad conceptions of the methods of the divine discipline for the nation, the King, the prophet, man.

(4) The words had a perfect meaning when they were first used. This meaning is at once the germ and the vehicle of the later and fuller meaning. As we determine the relations, intellectual, social, spiritual, between the time of the prophecy and our own time, we have the key to its present interpretation. In Christ we have the ideal fulfilment.

So it is that when we look at the succession of passages, just as they stand, we can see how they connect the Gospel with the central teaching of the O. T. The theocratic Sovereign addressed as ‘Son’ failed to subdue
the nations and rear an eternal Temple, but none the less he gave definite form to a faith which still in one sense wants its satisfaction. The Marriage Song of the Jewish monarch laid open thoughts which could only be realised in the relation of the Divine King to His Church. The confidence with which the exile looked for the deliverance of Zion by the personal intervention of Jehovah, who had entered into covenant with man, led believers to see the Saviour in the Creator. The promise of the Session of Him who is King and Priest and Conqueror at the right hand of God, is still sufficient to bring strength to all who are charged to gather the fruits of the victory of the Son.

In this way the Majesty of the Christ, the Son of God, can be read in the O. T.; and no less the Christian can perceive there the sufferings of Jesus, the Son of man, who won His promised dominion for man through death. The path of sorrow which He hallowed had been marked in old time by David, who proclaimed to his 'brethren' the 'Name' of his Deliverer, when he saw in the retrospect of the vicissitudes of his own life that which transcended them; and by Isaiah, who at the crisis of trial identified his 'children'—types of a spiritual remnant—with himself in absolute trust on God.

On the one side we see how the majestic description of the Mediator of the New Covenant given in the opening verses of the Epistle, is justified by a series of passages in which He is pointed to in the records of the Old Covenant as Son and Lord and Creator and Sharer of the throne of God; and on the other side even we can discern, as we look back, how it was 'becoming' that He should fulfil the destiny of fallen men by taking to Himself, like King and Prophet, the sorrows of those whom He relieved. The greatest words of God come, as we speak, naturally and intelligibly through the occasions of life. In the history of Israel, of the Christ, and of the Church, disappointment is made the door of hope, and suffering is the condition of glory.

Additional Note to ii. 17. Passages on the High-priesthood of Christ.

The student will find it a most instructive inquiry to trace the development of the thought of Christ's High-priesthood, which is the ruling thought of the Epistle, through the successive passages in which the writer specially deals with it.

The thought is indicated in the opening verses. The crowning trait of the Son is that, when He had made purification of sins, He sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high (i. 3). So the priestly and royal works of Christ are placed together in the closest connexion.

The remaining passages prepare for, expound, and apply the doctrine.

(1) Preparatory.

ii. 17, 18. The Incarnation the foundation of Christ's High-priesthood.

iii. 1, 2. The subject such as to require careful consideration.
iv. 14—16. Recapitulation of points already marked as a transition to the detailed treatment of the truth. Christ is a High-priest who has fulfilled the conditions of His office, who can feel with men, and who is alike able and ready to succour them.

(2) The characteristics of Christ's High-priesthood.

v. 1—10. The characteristics of the Levitical High-priesthood realised by Christ.

vi. 20; vii. 14—19. The priesthood of Christ after the order of Melchizedek.

vii. 26—28. The characteristics of Christ as absolute and eternal High-priest.

(3) The work of Christ as High-priest.

viii. 1—6. The scene of Christ's work a heavenly and not an earthly sanctuary.


x. 1—18. The abiding efficacy of Christ's One Sacrifice.

(4) Application of the fruits of Christ's High-priesthood to believers.

x. 19—25. Personal use.


These passages should be studied in their broad features, especially in regard to the new traits which they successively introduce. The following out of the inquiry is more than an exercise in Biblical Theology. Nothing conveys a more vivid impression of the power of the Apostolic writings than to watch the unfolding of a special idea in the course of an Epistle without any trace of conscious design on the part of the writer, as of a single part in some great harmony.
II. **Moses, Joshua, Jesus, the Founders of the Old Economy and of the New (cc. iii., iv.).**

The writer of the Epistle after stating the main thought of Christ's High-priesthood, which contained the answer to the chief difficulties of the Hebrews, pauses for a while before developing it in detail (cc. v.—vii.), in order to establish the superiority of the New Dispensation over the Old from another point of view. He has already shewn that Christ (the Son) is superior to the angels, the spiritual agents in the giving of the Law; he now goes on to shew that He is superior to the Human Lawgiver.

In doing this he goes back to the phrase which he had used in ii. 5. The conception of ἵνα ὄνοματα ἃν κλησίων leads naturally to a comparison of those who were appointed to found on earth the Jewish Theocracy and the new Kingdom of God.

This comparison is an essential part of the argument; for though the superiority of Christ to Moses might have seemed to be necessarily implied in the superiority of Christ to angels, yet the position of Moses in regard to the actual Jewish system made it necessary, in view of the difficulties of Hebrew Christians, to develop the truth independently.

And further the exact comparison is not between Moses and Christ, but between Moses and Jesus. Moses occupied a position which no other man occupied (Num. xii. 6 ff.). He was charged to found a Theocracy, a Kingdom of God. In this respect it became necessary to regard him side by side with Christ in His humanity, with the Son, who was Son of man no less than the Son of God. In the Apocalypse the victorious believers sing the song of Moses and the Lamb (Apoc. xv. 3). (Compare generally John v. 45 ff.) And yet again the work of Joshua, the actual issue of the Law, cast an important light upon the work of Moses of which the Christian was bound to take account.

Thus the section falls into three parts.

i. **Moses and Jesus: the servant and the Son (iii. 1—6).**

ii. **The promise and the people under the Old and the New Dispensations (iii. 7—iv. 13).**

iii. **Transition to the doctrine of the High-priesthood, resuming ii. 17 f. (iv. 14—16).**

i. **Moses and Jesus: the servant and the Son (1—6).**

The paragraph begins with an assumption of the dignity of the Christian calling, and of 'Jesus' through whom it comes (vv. 1, 2); and then the writer establishes the superiority of Christ by two considerations:

1. Moses represents a 'house,' an economy: Christ represents 'the framer of the house,' God Himself (vv. 3, 4).

2. Moses held the position of a servant, witnessing to the future: Christ holds the position of a Son, and the blessings which He brings are realised now (vv. 5, 6).

Perhaps we may see, as has been suggested, in the form in which the truth is presented—the Father, the faithful servant, the Son—some remembrance of Abraham, and Eliezer, and Isaac.

1. Therefore, holy brethren, partakers of a heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High-priest of our confession, even Jesus, faithful to Him that appointed Him, as also was Moses in all His (God's) house.

2. For He hath been counted worthy of more glory than Moses, by so much as He hath more glory than the house who established it. For every house is established by some one; but He that established all
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.  

μέτοχοι, κατανοήσατε τὸν ἀπόστολον καὶ ἀρχιερέα τῆς
κατανοήσατε: κατανοήσατε D₂.

5. And while Moses was faithful in all His (God's) house as a servant, for a testimony of the things which should be spoken, Christ is faithful as Son over His (God's) house; whose house are we, if we hold fast our boldness and the boast of our hope firm unto the end.

1. Therefore, because Christ has taken our nature to Himself, and knows our needs and is able to satisfy them.

Wherefore, because Christ has taken our nature to Himself, and knows our needs and is able to satisfy them.

ἀδελφοὶ ἀγωνία ἡλικιώτερος. The phrase occurs only here, and perhaps in 1 Thess. v. 27. It follows naturally from the view of Christ's office which has just been given. This reveals the destiny of believers.

The thought of the majesty and sympathy of Christ, the Son, and the glorified Son of man, glorified through sufferings, which bring Him near to fallen man as Redeemer and High-priest, imposes upon Christians the duty of considering His Person heedfully, in His humanity as well as in His divinity.

1. Wherefore, because Christ has taken our nature to Himself, and knows our needs and is able to satisfy them.

ἀδελφοὶ ἀγωνία ἡλικιώτερος. The phrase occurs only here, and perhaps in 1 Thess. v. 27. It follows naturally from the view of Christ's office which has just been given. This reveals the destiny of believers.

The thought of the majesty and sympathy of Christ, the Son, and the glorified Son of man, glorified through sufferings, which bring Him near to fallen man as Redeemer and High-priest, imposes upon Christians the duty of considering His Person heedfully, in His humanity as well as in His divinity.

1. Therefore, because Christ has taken our nature to Himself, and knows our needs and is able to satisfy them.

Therefore, because Christ has taken our nature to Himself, and knows our needs and is able to satisfy them.

things is God. And while Moses was faithful in all His (God's) house as a servant, for a testimony of the things which should be spoken, Christ is faithful as Son over His (God's) house; whose house are we, if we hold fast our boldness and the boast of our hope firm unto the end.

The Christian's 'calling' is heavenly not simply in the sense that it is addressed to man from God in heaven, though this is true (comp. c. xii. 25), but as being a calling to a life fulfilled in heaven, in the spiritual realm. The voice from heaven to Moses was an earthly calling, a calling to the fulfilment of an earthly life.

Theophylact's words are too narrow when he says, treating heaven as a place not a state: ἐκεῖ εὐλαβῆσθαι, μηδὲν ἑπταθεὶς ζητῶμεν. ἐκεῖ ὁ μισθός, ἐκεῖ ἡ ἀνταπόδοσις.

The word κλήσεως is found elsewhere in the N. T. only in St Paul and 2 Pet. i. 10. Comp. Clem. i Cor. vii.; xvi.

ἐπουρανίου] c. vi. 4; viii. 5; ix. 23; xi. 16; xii. 22. Comp. Eph. i. 3; Phil. ii. 10; John iii. 12 note; and, for the Lxx., Ps. lxvii. 15; (Dan. iv. 23); 2 Macc. iii. 39.

μέτοχοι] Vulg. participes. The word occurs again v. 14 (τοὺς Χριστοῦ); vi. 4 (πνεύματος ἀγώνιας); xii. 18 (παιδείας) (elsewhere in N. T. Luke v. 7); Clem. i Cor. xxxiv. Comp. ii. 14 μετέχειν (note).

As distinguished from κοινωνία, which suggests the idea of personal fellowship (comp. c. x. 33 note), μέτοχος describes participation in some common blessing or privilege, or the like. The bond of union lies in that which is shared and not in the persons themselves.

κατανοήσατε...πιστῶν ἐστιν] O. L. intuiimini...fidelem esse (fidelem existentem). Vulg. considerate......qui fidelis est.

The sense is not simply: 'Regard Jesus...who was...'; but 'Regard

EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

Greek

things is God. And while Moses was faithful in all His (God's) house as a servant, for a testimony of the things which should be spoken, Christ is faithful as Son over His (God's) house; whose house are we, if we hold fast our boldness and the boast of our hope firm unto the end.

The Christian's 'calling' is heavenly not simply in the sense that it is addressed to man from God in heaven, though this is true (comp. c. xii. 25), but as being a calling to a life fulfilled in heaven, in the spiritual realm. The voice from heaven to Moses was an earthly calling, a calling to the fulfilment of an earthly life.

Theophylact's words are too narrow when he says, treating heaven as a place not a state: ἐκεῖ εὐλαβῆσθαι, μηδὲν ἑπταθεὶς ζητῶμεν. ἐκεῖ ὁ μισθός, ἐκεῖ ἡ ἀνταπόδοσις.

The word κλήσεως is found elsewhere in the N. T. only in St Paul and 2 Pet. i. 10. Comp. Clem. i Cor. vii.; xvi.

ἐπουρανίου] c. vi. 4; viii. 5; ix. 23; xi. 16; xii. 22. Comp. Eph. i. 3; Phil. ii. 10; John iii. 12 note; and, for the Lxx., Ps. lxvii. 15; (Dan. iv. 23); 2 Macc. iii. 39.

μέτοχοι] Vulg. participes. The word occurs again v. 14 (τοὺς Χριστοῦ); vi. 4 (πνεύματος ἀγώνιας); xii. 18 (παιδείας) (elsewhere in N. T. Luke v. 7); Clem. i Cor. xxxiv. Comp. ii. 14 μετέχειν (note).

As distinguished from κοινωνία, which suggests the idea of personal fellowship (comp. c. x. 33 note), μέτοχος describes participation in some common blessing or privilege, or the like. The bond of union lies in that which is shared and not in the persons themselves.

κατανοήσατε...πιστῶν ἐστιν] O. L. intuiimini...fidelem esse (fidelem existentem). Vulg. considerate......qui fidelis est.

The sense is not simply: 'Regard Jesus...who was...'; but 'Regard

EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

Greek

things is God. And while Moses was faithful in all His (God's) house as a servant, for a testimony of the things which should be spoken, Christ is faithful as Son over His (God's) house; whose house are we, if we hold fast our boldness and the boast of our hope firm unto the end.

The Christian's 'calling' is heavenly not simply in the sense that it is addressed to man from God in heaven, though this is true (comp. c. xii. 25), but as being a calling to a life fulfilled in heaven, in the spiritual realm. The voice from heaven to Moses was an earthly calling, a calling to the fulfilment of an earthly life.

Theophylact's words are too narrow when he says, treating heaven as a place not a state: ἐκεῖ εὐλαβῆσθαι, μηδὲν ἑπταθεὶς ζητῶμεν. ἐκεῖ ὁ μισθός, ἐκεῖ ἡ ἀνταπόδοσις.

The word κλήσεως is found elsewhere in the N. T. only in St Paul and 2 Pet. i. 10. Comp. Clem. i Cor. vii.; xvi.

ἐπουρανίου] c. vi. 4; viii. 5; ix. 23; xi. 16; xii. 22. Comp. Eph. i. 3; Phil. ii. 10; John iii. 12 note; and, for the Lxx., Ps. lxvii. 15; (Dan. iv. 23); 2 Macc. iii. 39.

μέτοχοι] Vulg. participes. The word occurs again v. 14 (τοὺς Χριστοῦ); vi. 4 (πνεύματος ἀγώνιας); xii. 18 (παιδείας) (elsewhere in N. T. Luke v. 7); Clem. i Cor. xxxiv. Comp. ii. 14 μετέχειν (note).

As distinguished from κοινωνία, which suggests the idea of personal fellowship (comp. c. x. 33 note), μέτοχος describes participation in some common blessing or privilege, or the like. The bond of union lies in that which is shared and not in the persons themselves.

κατανοήσατε...πιστῶν ἐστιν] O. L. intuiimini...fidelem esse (fidelem existentem). Vulg. considerate......qui fidelis est.

The sense is not simply: 'Regard Jesus...who was...'; but 'Regard
Jesus...as being... Attention is fixed upon the perfect fidelity with which He fulfilled His work, and that essentially, both now and always (ὅστα not γενόμεναν). Comp. i. 3 σὺν.

For the verb κατανοεῖν, which expresses attention and continuous observation and regard, see c. x. 24; James i. 23 f.; Luke xii. 24, 27. Philo, Leg. Alleg. iii. § 32 διὰ τῶν ἔργων τῶν τεκτιτων κατανοοῦσε. 1 Clem. xxxvii. 2. It is not sufficient to behold (Δέσεσαι, ii. 9). The study of the Person and work of the Son of man gives reality to the titles which the writer has just used. In Him Christians are 'brethren'; in Him they gain holiness; in Him they enter 'heaven' itself (c. x. 19 ff.).

The use of the second person (κατανοήσατε) is rare in the Epistle in such a connexion (comp. vii. 4 ἔργῳ). The writer generally identifies himself with those to whom he gives counsel (iv. 1, 11, 14, 16; vi. 1; xii. 28; xiii 13, 15).

τὸν ἀπόστολον καὶ ἀρχιερέα] 'Him who occupies the double position of legislator—envoy from God—and Priest.' In Christ the functions of Moses and Aaron are combined, each in an infinitely loftier form. The compound description (ὁ ἀπόστ. καὶ ἀρχ.) gathers up what has been already established as to Christ as the last revealer of God's will and the fuller of man's destiny. Comp. c. viii. 6 note.

Here the double office of Christ underlies the description of Christians which has been given already. Ἀπόστολος gives the authority of the κλῆσις ἐπουράνοις and ἀρχιερεῖς the source of the title ἄγιος.

Bengel says admirably of Christ: qui Dei causam apud nos agit, causam nostram apud Deum agit.

ἀπόστολοι] Comp. John xvii. 3 &c. Theodoret, referring to Gal. iv. 4, calls attention to the fact that the Father is said to have sent forth the Son γενόμενον ἐκ γυναικὸς καὶ τὸν ἀπόστολον...τῆς ὁμολογίας cf. the expression 'angel of the Covenant' (Is. lxix. 8 ff.; Acts vii. 30 ff.).

ἀρχ. τῆς ὁμολογίας ἡμῶν] Old Lat. principem constitutionis nostraet. The Apostle and High-priest who belongs to, who is characteristic of our confession. In Christ our 'confession,' the faith which we hold and openly acknowledge, finds its authoritative promulgation and its priestly application.

The sense 'whom we confess' or 'who is the subject and sum of our confession' falls short of the meaning. ὁμ. 1 Cor. iv. 14; x. 23; Ἰ. xi. 12 f. Comp. 2 Cor. ix. 13 (Rom. x. 9). Comp. Philo de Somn. i. § 38 (i. 654 M.) ο μέγας ἀρχιερεῖς [τῆς ὁμολογίας]. Clem. 1 Cor. xxxvi. Ἰησούν Χριστὸν, τὸν ἀρχιερέα τῶν προσφορῶν ἡμῶν...id. lxii. διὰ τοῦ ἀρχιερείου καὶ προστάτου τῶν θυσιῶν ἡμῶν Ἰησού Χριστοῦ...id. lxiv. διὰ τοῦ ἀρχιερείου καὶ προστάτου Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ.

The word is objective here like πίστις. Theod. ὁμ. ὃς ἡμῶν τὴν πίστιν ἐκδείχεν (so Theophlet, Prim., Ecum.). Ἰησοῦν] The human name of the Lord is chosen as presenting in brief the thoughts developed at the end of c. ii. The name Christ appears first in v. 6.

The use of the name is characteristic of the Epistle; see ii. 9 note, and Addit. Note on i. 4. It is of interest to notice that the usage in the Epistle of Barnabas is similar (Rendall on Barn. Ep. ii. 6). The difficulty of the Hebrews and their
consolation turned on the Lord's humanity.

2. *πιστὸν ὄντα τῷ ποιήσαντι* faith­ful in His perfect humanity to Him who appointed Him to His authori­tative and mediatorial office. Comp. 1 Cor. iv. 2.

The phrase is capable of two distinct interpretations. It may be understood (1) of the Lord's humanity, or (2) of the Lord's office. The language of i. 3 absolutely ex­cludes the idea that the writer speaks of Christ Himself personally as ποιήσαντι, or κτίσμα.

In favour of the first view it is urged that the phrase is commonly used of the Creator in reference to men: e.g. Is. xvii. 7 (τῷ π. αὐτῶν); Ps. xciv. (xcv.) 6; Ps. cxlix. 2. And the fathers constantly speak of the Lord's humanity in these terms, as, for example, Athanasius de sent. Dion. (i. p. 496 Migne), though he appears to interpret this passage of the Lord's office as well as of His humanity: c. Ar. ii. 7.

In itself this interpretation is admissible, but such a reference to the Lord's human nature apart from His office seems to be out of place. It is better therefore to adopt the second interpretation and refer the 'making' to the Lord's office: 'who invested Him with His office, who appointed Him, who made Him Apostle and High-priest' (comp. Acts ii. 36). This sense is perfectly natural [comp. 1 Sam. xii. 6 (Hebr.); Mark iii. 14].

So Theodoret: τῷ ποιήσαντι αὐτῶν, τοιούτῳ ἄποτολοι καὶ ἀρχιερεῖ, ... ποίησαν δὲ οὖν τὴν δημοσφαγίαν ἀλλὰ τὴν χειροτονίαν κέλκεσθαι. And Chrysost­om: οὐδὲν ἐνταῦθα περὶ οὐσίας φροσίν, οὐδὲ περὶ τὴν θεότηταν, ἀλλὰ τέως περὶ ἁμαρτίαν ἀνθρωπίνων.

Primasius refers the word to the Lord's humanity, being led astray by the Latin rendering of Rom. i. 3: qui fecit illum, except that alibi dictur qui factus est ei ex semine David secundum carnem.

The former dis­­cussion has prepared the way for this comparison of 'Jesus' with the founder of the Old Theocracy. The point of compar­ison lies in the fact that Moses and Christ were both engaged, not as other divine messengers with a part, but with the whole of the divine economy. The prophets dealt sever­ally with this or that aspect of Truth, the Kings with another region of life, the Priests with another. But Moses and Christ dealt with 'the whole house of God.'

The words, taken from Num. xii. 7, may go either with 'Moses' or with 'Jesus.' In either case the sense is the same. Perhaps the reference of αὐράνος to God, and the emphasis which is naturally laid on the fact that the office of Christ was as wide as that of Moses, favours the connexion of the words with 'Jesus.'

In their original reference to Moses the words were much discussed by Rabbinical writers, who found various deeper meanings in ἄνσω (faithful), as one who could speak with authority, to whom the secrets of the Lord were entrusted. Comp. Philo, Leg. Alleg. iii. § 72 (i. 128 M.); § 81 (i. 132 M.).

For the perfect faithfulness of Moses in his work see Ex. xl. 16. The nobility of his service is recog­nised when that of Christ is set above it. Comp. i Clem. xvii. 5.

His house, i.e. the house of God, not of Christ or of Moses. This is decided in the original context: The Lord...said...My servant Moses...is faithful in all Mine house, where the Targums give the
sense rightly 'in all My people.' The familiarity of the words left no room for misunderstanding to a Jew.

The 'house of God' is the organised society in which He dwells. Israel was the type of redeemed mankind. Compare 1 Tim. iii. 15; 1 Pet. iv. 17; Eph. ii. 21 f.; Hos. viii. 1.

This 'house' in relation to God is essentially one, but in relation to the two agents, Moses and 'Jesus,' through whom it is administered, it is twofold in form.

Compare Philo de Somn. i. § 32 (i. 648 M.) ο ως έν ουτω χάρις καί γλORIA ουδεν ἢ ἄκλη εἰς τον θεόν μᾶς τοῦ τοῦ διὸ θεὸν δυνάμεων καθ' ἡν διάθεσιν ἡν (the reference is to Gen. xxviii. 17).

3, 4. The general affirmation of the dignity of Christ which has been included in the two preceding verses is enforced by a view of His superiority over Moses. Moses was, so to speak, lost in the economy which was given through him: Christ was the author of that which He instituted.

οὗτος] He, who is the one present object of our thoughts. Compare c. x. 12 (vii. 1, 4). The usage is very common in St John (e.g. i. 2; i John v. 6).

ηξιωταί] The thought is of the abiding glory of Christ, and not of the historic fact of His exaltation (ηξιωθή). Comp. ii. 9 note. It is implied that that which was merited was also given. For ηξιοσθαι see c. x. 29; i Tim. v. 17.

δόξης...τιμή] glory...honour. The term is changed in the second case to cover more naturally the application to 'the house.' 'Glory' is internal, as light flashed forth from an object: 'honour' is external, as light shed upon it. Comp. ii. 7, 9; and for δόξα, 2 Cor. iii. 7 ff.

καθ' ὅσον...] The remark is quite general. Here the force of the argument lies in the fact that Moses is identified with the system which was entrusted to him. He was himself a part of it. He did not originate it. He received it and administered it with absolute loyalty. But its author was God. And Christ is the Son of God. Hence the relation of Moses to Christ is that of a system to its author. The argument is indicated but not worked out in the next verse. Καὶ αὐτός, φησὶν, ήτοι οἰκίας ἤν, καὶ οὐκ εἶπεν οὖτος μὲν γὰρ δοῦλος ἕκεινος δὲ διεσπάστης, ἀλλὰ τούτῳ λανθασώτατον ἐν-εφέρεταν (Chrys.).

Some have referred ὅ κατασκευάσας to Christ, as the real Founder of that Kingdom of God of which the Jewish economy was a shadow. This thought is completely in harmony with the argument of the Epistle, but it is not directly expressed elsewhere. And on this interpretation c. 4 must be taken as a parenthetical remark designed to guard the sovereign authorship of God in all things and His part in the ordering of the Law, a view which appears to be unsatisfactory.
The compressed suggestiveness of the argument is not unlike John viii. 31—36.

The word (κατασκευάζων) expresses more than the mere construction of the house. It includes the supply of all necessary furniture and equipment. Comp. c. ix. 2, 6; xi. 7; Num. xxxi. 27.

4. "κατασκευάζων..." The general principle, that the framer is superior to the thing framed, admits of application in the case of the Law. Even here we must not rest on the system; for every system, and this highest of all, has its framer; and finally every system is carried up to God as its Author, and "Jesus our Apostle and High-priest" is the Son of God.

Nothing is said here expressly of the unique relation in which Christ, as the Son, stands to God. That is assumed, as having been already laid down in the opening of the Epistle.

πάντα [all things taken severally, and not the sum of all things (τὰ πάντα)]. Comp. ii. 10.

Τεός [For the difference of θεός and ὁ θεός see Additional Note on i John iv. 12. The anarthrous form (θεός) wherever it is used in the Epistle suggests the thought of the character of God as God: i. 6; ii. 9 (note); c. 12 (θεός [ος note]); vi. 1, 5, 18; viii. 10; xi. 3, 16; xii. 23. The force of it will be felt by comparing vi. 1, 5 with vi. 3; vi. 17 with vi. 18; xi. 3 with xi. 4.]

5. 6. The superiority of Christ over Moses is shewn also by another argument. Moses and Christ are not only distinguished as standing to one another in the relation of an economy to its author; but also in regard to the respective economies which they administered. The position of Moses was, by a necessary consequence, that of a servant acting in a certain sphere, the position of Christ that of a Son over a certain sphere. And yet again, the Mosaic order pointed forward as preparatory to that which should come after: the Christian order includes the blessings which it proclaims.
III. 6] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 79

The rendering, 'to be spoken by him' (Pesh.) or 'by the prophets of the O. T.' wholly obscures the contrast of the Old and New.

On the rarity of the future participle in the N. T. see Winer-Moulton, p. 428.

6. ἔρμοστας δὲ The name is changed. The human title (v. 1 'Ισραήλ) is replaced by the 'prophetic' title after the full description of the relation of the Incarnate Son to Moses. Χριστός occurs again as a proper name without the article ix. 11, 24.

ὁς υἱός...] Moses and Christ were alike 'faithful' (v. 2), but their perfect fidelity was exercised in different respects. Moses was faithful as a servant in the administration of God's house: Christ was faithful as a Son as sovereign over God's house (i. 2). Comp. c. x. 21 ; Matt. xxii. 37 ff.

The form of the sentence requires the extension of πιστός to Christ no less than in v. 2 ; and probably of the whole phrase πιστός ἐν δόξῃ τῷ οίκῳ, so that ὁς υἱός ἐπὶ τὸν οίκον corresponds with ὁς θεράπων εἰς μαρτ. τῶν λαληθησομένων.

ἐν τῷ οίκῳ αὐτοῦ] over Ηἰς, that is God's, house. The phrase necessarily retains one meaning throughout. The Vulg. not unnaturally gives in domo sua (Old Lat. eius), making a contrast apparently between 'in domo eius' and 'in domo sua.'

For εἰς (the force of which is missed by the Latin version) compare c. x. 21 ; ὁς οίκος...] The writer might have said, taking up the words of the quotation, ὁς ὁ οίκος... but he wishes to insist on the character (ὁικός) and not upon the concrete uniqueness (ὁ οίκος) of the Christian society. Comp. i. 2 εἰν υἱῷ.

Christians are 'the house of God,' and no longer the Jews. They have the fulness of blessing in their grasp even if it is not yet manifested. On the reference of the relative to a remote antecedent (θέος v. 4), see c. v. 7 note.

ἐν...] The spiritual privileges of Christians depend upon their firm hold upon that glorious hope which the Hebrews were on the point of losing.

τὴν παρασκευὴν] O. L. libertatem, Vulg. fiduciam, c. x. 35, 19 ; iv. 16 ; Eph. iii. 12.

Παρασκευή always conveys the idea of boldness which finds expression in word or act.

tὸ καύχημα τῆς ἡμ.] Old Lat. exsultationem spei, Vulg. gloriam spei.

The Christian hope is one of courageous exultation. Comp. vi. 18 ff. This exultation is here regarded in its definite concrete form (καύχημα boast) and not as finding personal expression (καύχησις boasting). Contrast 2 Cor. i. 14 with 1 Cor. i. 12 ; Rom. iii. 27 with Rom. iv. 2.

μέχρι τῆς βεσπ.] If this clause is genuine, and not an interpolation from v. 14, then τῆς ἐλπίδος must be taken with παρξ, as well as καύχημα, the gender of Βεσπαίν επετείμαται determined by the former noun. This connexion is unlikely, and so far the internal evidence is against the authenticity of the clause.

μέχρι τῆς τελείου] till hope passes into sight. Comp. c. vi. 11 ; Apoc. ii. 26 ; Matt. x. 22 ; 1 Cor. i. 8.

The conception of 'hope' occupies an important place in the Epistle (vi. 11, 18 ; vii. 19 ; x. 23, note). 'Hope' is related to 'Faith' as the energetic activity of life is related to life. Through hope the power of faith is seen in regard to the future.
Hope gives distinctness to the objects of faith.

ii. **The promise and the people under the Old and the New Dispensations** (iii. 7—iv. 13).

The comparison of Christ with Moses leads naturally to a comparison of those who respectively received their teaching. The faithlessness of the Jews in the desert becomes an eloquent warning to Christians who are in danger of unbelief. Even the date (about forty years from the Passion) seemed to give additional force to the parallel. At the same time the history of the past was fitted to prepare 'the remnant' of Jewish believers for the general faithlessness of their countrymen. The Old Testament is in fact a record of successive judgments of Israel out of which a few only were saved.

The argument turns upon the Psalmist's interpretation of the discipline of the wilderness (Ps. xcv.).

(1) Faith is first laid down as the condition of the enjoyment of the divine blessing (iii. 7—19); and then (2) it is shewn that the promise still remains to be realised by Christians (iv. 1—13).

(1) Faith is the condition of the enjoyment of the divine blessing (iii. 7—19).

The condition of Faith is established by (a) the experience of the wilderness (7—11), which (b) is applied generally (12—15), and then (c) interpreted in detail (16—19).

The construction of the paragraph is by no means clear. It is uncertain whether vv. 12, 15 are to be connected with the verses which precede or with those which follow. On the whole it seems to be simplest to take βλέποντες (v. 12) as the sequel of διό (v. 7), treating vv. 7 b—11 as structurally parenthetical; and to join v. 15 with v. 13, treating v. 14 also as parenthetical. In any case the whole scope of the passage remains the same.

(a) The example of the wilderness (7—11).
can secure the privilege of the divine society.

The point of transition lies in v. 6. The condition of resolute fidelity suggests the consideration of the consequences of failure.

The construction of the clauses which follow is uncertain. It may be complete or incomplete. In the former case two modes of construction are possible. The quotation from Ps. xcv. may be appropriated by the writer of the Epistle and made part of his own appeal, so that the words μη σκληρύνητε ... become the immediate sequel (διό ...μη σκληρ.). Or the whole quotation may be parenthetical, and διό be connected immediately with βλέπετε in v. 12.

It is a serious objection to the former view that the words μη σκληρύνητε ... in the Psalm are spoken by God, and it is unlikely that the writer should so appropriate them, while long parentheses are not alien from his style; and further it may be urged that βλέπετε by itself is abrupt as a beginning.

If then the construction is complete we must connect v. 7 directly with v. 12; but it is possible that the sentence begun in v. 7 is left formally unfinished, so that v. 12 takes up again the main thought. Such a broken construction may be compared with x. 16.

κ. λέγει το το πνεῦμα το ἄγιον, Comp. ix. 8; x. 15; Acts xxviii. 25. See also Mk. xiii. 11; Acts xiii. 2; xx. 23; xxi. 11; i Clem. xiii. 1; xvi. 2. The same words are afterwards referred to 'God': iv. 4 f.

It is characteristic of the Epistle that the words of Holy Scripture are referred to the Divine Author and not to the human instrument. The phrase το πνεῦμα το ἄγιον occurs again c. ix. 8; x. 15; in clear contrast with πνεῦμα ἄγιον ii. 4; vi. 4. Comp. c. x. 29 το πνεῦμα της χάριτος. The forms το πνεῦμα and το ἄγιον πνεῦμα, which are both used by St Paul, are not found in this Epistle. It is however to be noticed that the form το ἄγιον πνεῦμα is comparatively very rare. It occurs Matt. xxviii. 19; Lk. xxi. 12; Acts i. 8; ii. 38; ix. 31; xiii. 4; xvi. 6 (not ii. 33; x. 45; xv. 28); i Cor. (vi. 19; 2 Cor. xiii. 13.

σήμερον] Today. Comp. 2 Cor. vi. 2. The word emphasises the immediate necessity of vigilance and effort. In old times the people fell away when the divine voice was still sounding in their ears.

εἰν της φως.] The original may be rendered as a wish 'O that today ye would...'; but the structure of the Psalm favours the rendering of the LXX. followed here, though, indeed, εἰν is used to represent a wish (Ps. cxxxix. 19).

της φως αυτού] His voice, that is, the voice of God spoken through Christ as the Apostle applies the words. The application to Christ of that which is said of the Lord in the Old Testament was of the highest moment for the apprehension of the doctrine of His Person. Comp. Acts ii. 21. See Additional Note.

8. μη σκληρύνητε...] Harden not... Unbelief, like faith, finds one element in man's self-determination. The issue of unbelief is his act. On the other hand he is subject to adverse influences. It is alike true that he 'hardens his heart,' and also that 'he is hardened' (v. 13). Scripture recog-
The rendering departs considerably from the Hebrew and from the Lxx., but places in a more vivid light the character of unbelief. The faithless people tried and tested not the invisible God but His visible works. They found reason to question where they should have rested in faith.

The two acts of faithlessness referred to cover the whole period of the forty years (Num. xx. 1 ff.; Ex. xvii. 1 ff.; comp. Deut. xxxiii. 8).

The preposition κατά is probably to be understood in a temporal sense (at the day...iii. 13) and not of comparison, like as on...secundum diem tentationis (Vulg.); id est, sequentes et imitantes diem et tempus in quo patres vestri me tentaverunt (Herv.).

περισσω... when the people 'tempted' God: comp. Ps. lxxviii. 17 ff.

9. ou] where, Vulg. ubi, and not 'in which' by attraction for φ. خداون] The absence of a direct object in this clause according to the true reading points to the connexion of خداون, as well as 'εν... τὰ ἔργα... μου (Vulg. probaverunt et viderunt opus meum). This rendering departs considerably from the Hebrew and from the Lxx., but places in a more vivid light the character of unbelief. The faithless people tried and tested not the invisible God but His visible works. They found reason to question where they should have rested in faith.

10. διὰ... Wherefore... The particle is inserted by the writer, who separates
III. 11] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

καὶ εἶπον Ἡ εἰς πλανῶνται τῇ καρδίᾳ.

λύτω λέ οὐκ ἐφάγωκας τὰς ὀδόυς μοῦ.

11. ὃς ὁμοιὰ ἐν τῇ ὑρτῇ μοῦ

Εἰ εἰςελεύσονται εἰς τὸν κατάπαυσιν μοῦ—

the period of discipline from the sentence of rejection.

ὑποκαθίστημα I was wroth, vehemently displeased. The original term (ὑποκαθίστημα) expresses loathing.

ἡ καρδία in their heart, the seat of man's personal character, of his moral life. See Additional Note on c. iv. 12.

αὖτοι δὲ... But they... The particle seems to involve a silent reference to the constant warnings and teachings of God: 'I ever showed them my purpose, but they on their part recognised not my ways.' Comp. viii. 9.

11. ὃς ὁμοιά according as I swear, Vulg. sicut juravi, in that time of disobedience. Loqui Dei magnum est; jurare vero nimis metuendum (Primas.).

The rendering so that is not required by the original Hebrew, and is (apparently) unexampled in Greek. Comp. Winer p. 578 (Moulton's note).

εἰς εἰσελεύσοντας They shall not enter... Compare Mark viii. 12 (εἰς δοθήσεται); Gen. xiv. 23; Num. xiv. 30; I Sam. iii. 17. See Winer-Moulton p. 527.

εἰς τὴν κατάπαυσιν] The rest was primarily Canaan (Deut. xii. 9 f.), and then that divine kingdom and order of which the earthly Canaan was an imperfect type. At the first the occupation of the promised Land was treated as being ideally the fulfilment of the highest destiny of Israel in perfect fellowship with God (Lev. xxvi. 11 f.). But the partial outward accomplishment of the national hope necessarily fixed attention upon the spiritual realities with which the imperfect earthly blessings corresponded. The unsatisfying character of the temporal inheritance quickened the aspiration after a truer inheritance which the prophets cherished and deepened.

The writer of the Epistle afterwards identifies the true rest with the rest of God after Creation (iv. 4). The rest which God had proposed for His people was no other than that into which He Himself had entered.

Primasius (translating Chrysostom) distinguishes these three rests: Notandum tres requies ab apostolo in hac epistola commemorari, unam quae requievit Deus ab operibus suis; secundam Palestina, in quam ingressi Israelitae requieturi erant a miseria et laboribus multis; tertiam quoque, quae vera est requies, regnum videlicet caelorum, ad quam quos pervenire contigerit planissime requiescent a laboribus et æternum hujus seculi.

κατάπαυσις] In classical Greek the word means 'a stopping,' 'a causing to cease,' literally or figuratively: in the LXX. 'a rest' or 'rest.' Comp. Deut. xii. 9; Is. lxvi. 1 (Acts vii. 49); 2 Macc. xv. 1. It is found in the N.T. only in this context besides the quotation in the Acts.

(b) The general application of the lesson of the wilderness (12—15).

The words of the Psalm which have been quoted at length are now applied generally to Christians. The reality of the blessings which they have received depends upon the faith with which they receive the present voice of God while it is still addressed to them.

[Wherefore, I repeat,] "take heed, brethren, lest haply there shall be in any one of you an evil heart of unbelief, in falling away from Him who is a living God;" but exhort your own selves day by day so long

6—2
12 Βλέπετε, ἀδέλφοι, μὴ ποτὲ ἐσται ἐν τινὶ υμῶν καρδία πονηρά ἀπιστίας ἐν τῷ ἀποστῆμαι ἀπὸ θεοῦ ζωντος, as it is called Today, that no one of you be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin—1 for we are become partakers of Christ, if at least we hold the beginning of our confidence firm unto the end—while it is said Today, if ye shall hear His voice, harden not your hearts, as in the Provocation.

The words take up the led, of v. 7, enforced and illustrated by the teachings of the Psalm. This use of ἀπείδεα (for ἀπείδεια) is unclassical. It is not unfrequent in the N. T.: c. xii. 25; Matt. xxiv. 4; Acts xiii. 40, &c. For ἀπείδεια see v. 1. The argument which the title includes is written out in v. 14.

μὴ ποτὲ ἐσται The construction, as distinguished from μὴ γενήται, marks the reality and the urgency of the danger. Comp. Mk. xiv. 2; Col. ii. 8; Gal. iv. 11 (μὴ ποτὲ κεκοπιάκα).

ἐν τινὶ υμ. in any one of you. The congregation has a responsibility for each member. A single unbelieving soul may corrupt the whole body. Comp. iv. 1.

καρδ. π. ἀπιστίας The phrase is remarkable. Καρδία πονηρά go closely together, and ἀπιστία characterises the ‘evil-heart;’ as σῶμα τῆς ἀμαρτίας Rom. vi. 6; σῶμα τῆς σαρκὸς Col. i. 22. Comp. Clem. i Cor. iii. 4. The heart is the organ of faith: Rom. x. 10 καρδία πιστεύται εἰς δικαιοσύνην. Comp. Addit. Note on iv. 12.

This thought of ‘unbelief, ‘unfaithfulness, stands in contrast with the ‘faithfulness’ which was the glory of Moses and of Christ (v. 2 πιστὸς ἐν δόχῳ τῷ οίκῳ).

Unbelief (ἀπιστία) finds its practical issue in ‘disobedience’ (ἀπείδεια). Comp. v. 19 (δι’ ἀπιστίαν); c. iv. 6 (δι’ ἀπείδειαν). See v. 19 note.

ἐν τῷ ἀποστῆμαι in falling away from...shewn in this apostasy (Acts iii. 26 ἐν τῷ ἀποστῆματι). Unbelief might prevail at last even after a temporary victory of faith. The Vulgate rendering is expressive, cor.... discedendi.

For ἀποστῆμα compare Lk. viii. 13. It is construed commonly with ἀπὸ (Acts xv. 38), but also with the simple genitive (1 Tim. iv. 1).

ἀπὸ θεοῦ ζωντος from Him Who is a living God. The anarthrous title (θεὸς ζωντος), which is far more common than ὁ θ. ὁ ζωντος (comp. cc. ix. 14; x. 31; xii. 22), always fixes attention upon the character as distinguished from the ‘Person’ of God (ὁ θεὸς ὁ ζωντος Matt. xvi. 16; xxvi. 65; Apoc. xv. 7). In every case it suggests a ground for corresponding thought or action (e.g. Acts xiv. 15 εἰπὶ θεὸν ζωντὸς not τὸν θ. τὸν ζ.; i Thess. i. 9; Rom. ix. 26 LXX.). The title is generally used of God, as the Creator and Preserver and Governor of the world (Deut. v. 26; Josh. iii. 10; 1 Sam. xvii. 26 (A); 2 K. xix. 4, 16; (Jer. xxiii. 36); Dan. vi. 20, 26; (Ps. lxxxiv. 2), in contrast with the idols (‘vanities,’ ‘nothings,’ θεοὶ νεκροὶ Didache vi. 3) of heathendom. Here it suggests, among other thoughts, the certainty of retribution on unfaithfulness. The title is not found in the Gospel or Epistles of St John (but notice John vi. 57 ὁ ζωντός πατήρ).

In old times the glory of Israel was the knowledge of ‘the living God’; but now to fall back from Christianity to Judaism was really to revolt from Him (comp. vi. 5 ff.), for as God is living so the revelation which He gives of Himself is progressive. On the one side He spake in His Son (i. 2 ἀληθεσεν), and on the other side He is speaking still (xii. 25 τῶν αἰώνων).

The phrase reappears in Herm. Viz. ii. 3, 2 σῷζει σε τῷ μη ἀποστῆμαι.
But in place of undue confidence, of blindly reposing in the past, help, encourage, exhort your own selves. The virtual negative of the former clause ('do not neglect the fresh voices of God...') is naturally followed by ἐξαιτητε ἐκατόν τῶν φθόνων τοῦ θεοῦ.

The use of ἐκατόν for the more simple δικαίωμα (quidquid se ipsum et alterum Bengel) suggests the close unity of the Christian body. The similar usage of the pronoun in other places will repay study: I Pet. iv. 8, 10; Eph. iv. 32 εἰς ἄλλους, ἐκατόν; Col. iii. 13 ἄλλους, ἐκατόν; id. iii. 16; 1 Thess. v. 13.

For παρακαλέων see c. x. 25; Acts xiv. 22; Jude 3; Rom. xii. i. Chrysostom says ὅταν τὸ ἡμέρων καὶ προσημέν. οὐκ εἶπεν ἑπιτίμητε, ἐκατά παρακαλέστε. οὕτως ἡμᾶς χρή τοῖς ἀπὸ διδάσκεισι στενοχωρημένοις προσφέρεμεν.

καθ' ἐκατόνν ἡμέραν] ἄδειας. There is continuous, daily need.

δύσει οὐ τὸ καιρόν καλεῖται] Vulg. donec hoc die cognominatur. So long as the term 'Today' (τὸ Σήμερον, not ἡ σήμερον) is still used: so long as, in the language of the Psalm, the voice of God is still addressed to you in its appointed time.

In various connexions the term 'Today' will have various interpretations. For the Church it is the whole time till Christ's coming. For the believer the period of his own life. Thus Theodoret says: σήμερον τῶν παράστηκεν χρίσματι, and Chrysostom: έως ἐν συνεστήκῃ ὁ κόσμος.

Primasius gives various interpretations in detail:

Hodie, id est in die Novi Testamenti; vel omni tempore, quandam dicetur today, nolle obdurare corda vestra: hoye namque pro sempiterno pontitur, donec mundus et vita praesens manet. Comp. Clem. Alex. Prot. 9 § 84 μέχρι δὲ συντελείας καὶ ἡ σήμερον καὶ ἡ μαθησις διαμένει, καὶ τότε ἡ δυνα σήμερον, ἡ ἀνελλιπη τοῦ θεοῦ ἡμέρα, τοῖς αὐτοῖς συνεκτίνεται. See also c. i. 5 note.

ἔως ἐν συνεστήκῃ τοῖς... that no one...be hardened. The effect is here attributed to sin while man is passive. In the Psalm the activity of man's opposition is marked: μὴ σκληρύνητε, v. 8 note. The order of the words τῶν εἰς ύμῶν, εἰς ύμῶν τις, is doubtful, and involves a difference of emphasis not without interest.

ἀπαίτη τῆς ἁμαρτίας] Sin is represented as an active, aggressive, power: c. xii. 4. Comp. Rom. vii. 8, 11; (τ. 21; vi. 12; vii. 17, 20): 2 Thess. ii. 10 ἐπικλείεσαι; James i. 15.

The readers of the Epistle were in danger of entertaining false views of the nature of the promised salvation. It was in this form that sin assailed them, cloaking itself under the dress of faithfulness to the past.

Theophylact gives a more general sense: ἀπαίτη δὲ ἁμαρτίας καλεῖ ἡ τὴν ἀπάτην τοῦ διαβόλου, τουτέστι τὸ μὴ ἔλπιδεν ὅτι ἦταν ἀναπόδοσις, ἡ τὴν ἀναληψιαν, τὸ γὰρ λέγειν ὅτι λοιπῶν ἁμαρτον (ἐν τῇ ἀναληψίᾳ) οὐκ ἔχω θερίδια, ἀπάτη δυνας ἐστὶν ἁμαρτίας. For the singular ἡ ἁμαρτία see c. xii. 4 note. Additional Note on i. 3.
14. Such an exhortation has a solid ground to rest upon, for we are become partakers in Christ, or, more strictly, in the Christ, the hope of our fathers. We have been united with Him and so we have been made now to partake in the fulness of His life (Vulg. participes Christi effecti sumus). The old promises have found for us a complete fulfilment, though unbelief destroys it or hides it from us. The thought is the converse of that in c. ii. 14- Christ partook (παρέπαντος) of our 'blood and flesh': we have become partakers of Him. The phrase can also be rendered partakers with Christ, i.e. Christ's fellows (c. i. 9; Luke v. 7); but this sense is far less natural here, and, as far as it is applicable, it is included in the more comprehensive idea.

In either case the thought is of a blessing conferred (παρέπαντος), and not simply of a blessing enjoyed (παρέπαντος). For the form παρέπαντος as contrasted with μετέχοντες (vii. 13), see c. ii. 2 note.

The form ὁ χριστός occurs again v. 5; vi. 1; ix. 14, 28; xi. 26. See Additional Note on i. 4, and Hort on 1 Pet. i. 11.

For μέτοχοι see τ. i. note. Chrysostom thus paraphrases the words: μετέχομεν αὐτοῦ, φησίν, ἐν ἐγενόμενα ἡμεῖς καὶ αὐτός, εἴπερ, αὐτός μὲν κεφαλὴ σῶμα δὲ ἡμεῖς, συγκηρυκτονομοὶ καὶ σύνο­σσωμοι. And Prisimius more fully: Christo participamur et jungimur, utpote unum et in illo existentes; siquidem hoc participamur illi quia ipse caput nostrum et nos membra illius, cohaeredes et concorporales illi secundum spiritalem hominem, qui creatus est in ipso. In eo etiam participamur, quia corpus et sanguinem ejus sumimus ad redemptionem nostram.

έαντερ...] if at least... The particle is not found in the lxx., and occurs again in N.T. in c. vi. 3 (not v. 6) only. That which has been stated as a fact (γεγονακαν) is now made conditional in its permanence on the maintenance of faith. This is the ever-present antithesis of religion. That which God has done is absolute; but man's appropriation of the gift must be by continuous effort. Comp. Col. iii. 3, 5 (ἀπεδέχαστε... νεκρόσωτε δόν).

έαντερ τὴν ἀρχήν... if we hold fast the beginning of our confidence firm unto the end. Vulg. si initium substance ejus usque ad finem firmum retineamus. The beginning of our confidence is more than our first confidence. It describes that which is capable (so to speak) of a natural growth; a principle which is active at first, and continues to be progressively energetic. Comp. x. 32 ff.

There can be no doubt that ὑπόστασις is here used to express that resolute confidence, which opposes a strong resistance to all assaults. It is used in late Greek writers for firmness of endurance under torture (Diod. Sic. ii. 557 ἐν ταῖς βασανίσις ὑπόστασις τῆς ψυχῆς); and generally for courageous firmness of character (Polyb. vi. 55, 2): and so for resolution (Diod. Sic. ii. 57 κατὰ τὴν ἱδαν ὑπόστασιν). The word occurs in a similar sense in 2 Cor. ix. 4; xi. 17. Compare cc. i. 3; xi. 1 and notes.

The Fathers give an objective sense to ὑπόστασις, as expressing that in virtue of which we are what we are, believers united with Christ, and this is expressed by the Vulgate (substantia eum). Thus Chrysostom: τί ἐστιν ἀρχή τῆς ὑπόστασεως; τὴν πιστίν λέγει, δι' ἡς ὑπόστασιν καὶ γενεμέθα καὶ συνουσίων, ὁς ἂν τις εἰπτο. And Theodoret: τὴν ἀρχήν τῆς ὑπόστασεως [τὴν πιστίν] κέκληκεν· δι' ἐκείνης γὰρ ἑνωργήθημεν καὶ συνήφθημεν τῷ δεσπότῃ χριστιά καὶ τῆς τοῦ...
III. 15] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

\[\text{βεβαιαν 'κατάσχωμεν.}^3 \text{ ἐν τῷ λέγεσθαι} \]

Σήμερον ἐὰν τὰς φωνὰς Δύτων ἄκούσητε,
Μὴ σκαλπήσητε τὰς καρδίας ἡμῶν ὡς ἐν τῷ παραπτικρασμῷ.

κατάσχωμεν,
15 om. ὡς Μ₂.

παναγίου πνεύματος μετειλήφαμεν χάριτος. And Theophylact: τοιούτων τὴν πίστιν, δι' αὐτῆς γὰρ ὑπόστημεν καὶ οὐσιάθημεν τὴν θείαν καὶ πνευματικὴν οὐσίαν καὶ ἀναγέννησιν.

And so Primaius more in detail: Initium substantire dicit fidem Christi, per quam subsistimus et renati sumus, quia ipse est fundamentum omnium virtutum. Et bene substantiam earn vocat, quia sicut corpus anima subsistit et vivificatur, ita anima fide subsistit in Deo et vivit hac fide. Substantia autem Christi appellatur fides vel quia ab illo datur, vel certe quia ipse per eam habitat in cordibus fideli um.

According to this interpretation ἡ ἄρχη τῆς ὑπόστασος has the same general sense as has been already given to ὑπόστασις alone.

μέχρι τοῦ λαμβ. until the end. The 'end' is not exactly defined. The writer leaves it undetermined whether the close of trial is the close of the individual life or of 'the age' itself. Comp. vi. 11.

The participation in Christ is realised as long as 'the beginning of confidence' is maintained. Comp. τ. 6 and iv. 3 (of πιστεύσαντες).

15. ἐν τῷ λέγεσθαι] The connexion of the quotation is uncertain. It has been taken closely with τ. 16. But the question τινὲς γὰρ, which marks a beginning, is fatal to this view.

Again it has been taken with τ. 14, or, more particularly, with the conditional clause of it εἰμασθῆ... This connexion gives a good sense, and brings the necessity of effort into close relation with obedience to every voice of God.

Chrysostom, followed by the later Greek commentators, supposed that the whole passage ττ. 15—19 is an irregular parenthesis, and that the sequel of τ. 14 is in c. iv. 1. But the abrupt ἐν τῷ λέγεσθαι without any particle, followed by τινές γὰρ...; is strongly against this view, and also against the view that a new paragraph is begun in τ. 15, which is not formally completed.

It is on the whole most natural to connect the quotation with τ. 13. According to this view τ. 14 is parenthesis, and brings out the real nature of the Christian privilege—a participation in the Messiah—and the condition on which it is kept.

If this connexion be adopted the sense is: 'exhort one another so long as it is called today... while the voice of God is still addressed to you, and still claims loyal obedience.'

(c) Detailed interpretation of the lesson of the Psalm (16—19).

The general application of the warning of the Psalm to Christians is confirmed by a closer interpretation of the circumstances. Those who incurred the displeasure of God and who were excluded from the promised rest, were the people who had been delivered from Egypt. Unbelief and disobedience finally cut off from their goal men who had entered on the way. So it may be with those who have been joined to Christ.

18 For who when they heard did provoke? Nay, did not all they that came out of Egypt by Moses? 19 And with whom was He displeased forty years? Was it not with them that sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness? 20 And to whom did He swear that they should not enter into His rest, but to them that were disobedient? 21 And we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.
16-19. The succession of thought is significant. The very people whom God had rescued provoked Him (v. 16). They sinned and met with the fatal consequences of sin (v. 17). They disobeyed and received the sentence of rejection (v. 18). Unbelief (comp. v. 12) made them incapable of that rest towards which they had started by faith (v. 19).

16. "The warning is necessary. Christians have need of anxious care. For who were they who so provoked God in old times? Even those whom He had already brought from bondage.

17. The unbelief of the people shewed itself in open sin from first to last (v. 8).

18. The change of subject is unusual ('He swears that they... and not 'He swears that He...').

The word marks the act of the people, the manifestation of faith on their part, as well as the act of Moses. They 'came out' and not only 'were led out' (Acts vii. 36). Unbelief (comp. v. 12) made them incapable of that rest towards which they had started by faith (v. 19).

Nay, did not...? Vulg. Quidam cum (tTimes yap)... sed non universi... For some when they had heard did provoke (A.V.). This rendering is quite alien from the context. The vast mass who came out of Egypt could not be described as 'some.' On the other hand the interrogative completely corresponds with the two interrogatives which follow (tTimes... tisv... tisv...); and the three questions point to the three stages of the divine displeasure. Nor does the faith of Joshua and Caleb invalidate the general statement.

The verb occurs here only in N.T., but it is not infrequent in LXX. and Philo. It is used generally with acc. of object: Ps. lxxvii. (lxxviii.) 17 parapeikranan tov úfiston, but also absolutely: Ps. lxxvii. 8, ñenè skolía kai paraparipainounta; Ezek. ii. 5, 7, 8 &c.

Nay, such a question cannot be asked as if the answer were doubtful: was it not...? For the use of alla compare Lk. xvi. 8 (alla oúxi...); Mk. xiv. 36; John xii. 27.

The change of subject is unusual ('He swears that they... and not 'He swears that He...').

The change of subject is unusual ('He swears that they... and not 'He swears that He...').
III. 19] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

κατάπαγοσ αὑτοῖ eι μὴ τοῖς ἀπειθήσασιν; ἑ' καὶ βλέπομεν ὅτι οὐκ ἡδυνηθησαν εἰσελθεῖν δι' ἀπιστίαν.

qui increduli (O. L. contumaces) fuerunt. Unbelief passed into action. Comp. xi. 31; iv. 6, 11; Rom. xi. 30, 32; contrast vv. 20, 23.

19. καὶ βλέπομεν...] And we see... The conjunction introduces the general conclusion: 'And so on a review of the record (or of the argument) we see...'. Βλέπομεν may mean 'We see in the familiar record of the Pentateuch,' or, 'We see in the details just set forth.' The two interpretations really pass one into the other.

οὐχ ἡδυνήθησαν] Their exclusion from Canaan was not only a fact (οὐχ εἰσῆλθον), but a moral necessity.

δὲ ἀπιστίαν] Comp. Matt. xiii. 58; Mk. vi. 6. The failure of the first generation of redeemed Jews, who corresponded in position with the first generation of Christians, is traced back to its source. The faith which they had at the beginning failed them. They fell into unbelief; and unbelief issued in its practical consequences, disobedience, open sin. For the general relation of 'unbelief' and 'disobedience' see Rom. ii. 8 (τοῖς ἀπειθοῦσιν); iii. 3 (ἢ ἀπιστία); Acts xiv. 2 (οἱ ἀπειθήσαντες Ἰουδαῖοι); xix. 9 (ἢ πείθοντες); xxviii. 24 (ἦπιστοιν). Compare John iii. 36 (ὁ πιστεύω, ὁ ἀπειθῶ)...
The importance of the application to Christ of words spoken of the Lord. Three main types of national expectation appear to have prevailed among the Jews at the time of the Advent, the expectation of 'a Davidic King,' of 'a day of the Lord,' of 'a Divine King and Judge.' Each expectation was connected with the thought of a passage from 'this age' of trial and suffering to 'the future age' of triumph and joy, through a crisis of travail—pains (see c. i. 2 note). The ground of the different hopes lay in the Scriptures, and it does not seem that they were united in any one consistent view. We read the O. T. in the light of the N. T., and it becomes difficult for us to appreciate the manifoldness of the aspects of the Divine Redemption which were offered separately in the prophets. But this manifoldness, this apparent vagueness or inconsistency, as we might think, must be realised before we can form a right estimate of the revelation of Christ.

1. The first and most familiar portraiture of the expected Deliverer is as a King of the line of David (Is. xi. 1; Iv. 3 f.: Jer. xxiii. 5; xxx. 9; Ezek. xxxiv. 23 f.; xxxvii. 24). At first the prophetic imagery suggests a line of kings who shall fulfil the counsels of God. 'The tabernacle of David' is to be restored (Amos ix. 1 f.; comp. Acts xv. 16 f.); and 'shepherds' are to be set over the regathered flock (Jer. xxiii. 4; comp. xxxiii. 17, 20 f., 26; 14—26 is not in LXX.). But in this royal line one King stands out in glory, in whom all the promises are concentrated, a King who shall 'execute judgment and justice on the earth' (Jer. xxiii. 5 f.; comp. xxxiii. 15 ff.), and realise in peace and safety the will of the Lord (id.), through the gift of His Spirit (Is. xi. 2 ff.). He is to come from the city of David (Mic. v. 2), and to bring peace to the divided kingdom (Zech. ix. 10) and to the heathen (id.); and His throne is to be everlasting (Is. ix. 6 f.).

After the Captivity the thought of the Davidic King falls again into the background. Zechariah alone touches upon it (iii. 8; vi. 12 f. with reference to Jer. xxiii. 5 f.). The people and not the royal line is the centre of hope. And it must be added that in the second part of Isaiah the name of David is only once mentioned, and that in a passage (Iv. 3) which appears to indicate that the royal prerogatives of the ideal monarch are extended to the ideal people.

2. Meanwhile another view of the divine interposition in favour of Israel had been powerfully drawn. The prophets had said much of 'a day of the Lord.' The phrase extends through their writings from first to last,
from Joel (i. 15; ii. 1, 11; iii. 14) to Malachi (iv. 5 [iii. 23]). On this 'great and terrible' day it is said that Jehovah Himself will execute judgment, bringing victory to His own people and ruin on His enemies and theirs (Joel iii. 14 ff.; comp. Is. ii. 12 ff.). The crisis is painted as full of gloom and anguish (Amos v. 18, 20), and fierce conflict (Ezek. xiii. 5). The people confident in their privileges desire the coming of the day: the prophet, who knows that the Presence of the Lord is a moral judgment, turns them to the thought of its terrors. The revelation of deliverance is a revelation of righteousness (Amos l. c.). In this conception therefore the idea of retribution for evil, of vengeance on the wicked, who are typically identified with the oppressors of Israel, prevails over every other (Is. xiii. 6, 9; Obad. 16; Zeph. i. 7 ff., 14 ff.). The Lord Himself carries out His will. The thought of deliverance is connected directly with His action. No human agent is singled out for the accomplishment of His counsel.

3. These two conceptions of the Davidic king and of the judgment of Jehovah were united in the apocalyptic writings. In these the Saviour King is clothed with a supernatural character. Whatever may be the date of the Book of Daniel, there can be no doubt that it marks an epoch in the growth of the Messianic hopes of Israel. Henceforward the looked-for King appears under a new aspect, as the heavenly Fulfiller of the purpose of God. The image is mysterious and obscure in Daniel (vii. 13, 18); but it gains clearness in the later works which follow out the same line of thought, the Sibyline fragments, the book of Henoch, and the Psalms of Solomon. In these the figure of the Divine King is presented with ever-increasing glory; and it was probably in the latest period of the development of Jewish hope, to which they belong, that the title of 'the Christ,' 'the Anointed King,' which is used characteristically in the O. T. of the theocratic monarch, came to be appropriated to the expected Saviour.

We are able to see now how these various hopes were harmonised and fulfilled by Him whom we acknowledge as the Son of David, the Son of man, and the Son of God. And in the first age they contributed to guide the apostles naturally, if the word may be used, to the apprehension of the depths of His Being. In this respect it will be evident that the expectation of the coming of the Lord was of critical significance. The work of the Baptist was recognised as preparatory to this Divine Advent (Mk. i. 2; Lk. i. 76; Matt. xi. 10 [Mal. iii. 1]; Matt. xi. 14; xvii. 11; Mk. ix. 12; Lk. i. 16 f. [Mal. iv. 5 f.]); and the remarkable change of pronoun in the first quotation from Malachi (before thee for before me) seems designed to point to the coming of the Lord in One Who is His true Representative. The herald of the Lord was indeed the herald of Christ. This, St John tells us, was the Baptist's own view of his mission. He was sent to 'make straight the way of the Lord' (Is. xl. 3; John i. 23; comp. Matt. iii. 3; Mk. i. 2 f.; Lk. iii. 4 ff.). And after the Resurrection and the descent of the Spirit, the apostles proclaimed that in Christ the promise of the Lord's coming was indeed fulfilled (Acts ii. 16 ff., 21, 36, 38; iv. 12; Joel ii. 28 ff.), and looked forward to His revelation in glory (Zech. xiv. 5; Matt. xvi. 27; xxv. 31; Mk. viii. 38; 1 Thess. iii. 13; 2 Thess. i. 10), when He should exercise the divine office of judgment (Acts xvii. 31; Ps. ix. 8; 2 Thess. i. 7 f.; Is. lxvi. 15).
So it was that the apostolic writers applied to Christ the prerogatives of the Lord (Jer. xvii. 10, Apoc. ii. 23; comp. Num. xiv. 21, Apoc. i. 18; Ps. x. 16, Apoc. xi. 15), and His Sovereign Name (Deut. x. 17, Apoc. xix. 16; comp. Ps. xxiv. 10, 1 Cor. ii. 8), and the accomplishment of His promises (Is. lvii. 19, Eph. ii. 13 ff.; comp. Is. ix. 3 ff., 19, Apoc. xxi. 24 ff.). St Peter distinctly applies to Christ what was said of 'the Lord of hosts' (1 Pet. iii. 14, 15, Is. viii. 12, 13). And St John in especial, looking back from the bosom of a Christian Church, found deeper meanings in His Master's words (John xiii. 19, Is. xliii. 10), and discerned that the divine vision of Isaiah was a vision of Christ (John xii. 39 ff.; Is. vi. 1 ff.). The very phrase in which he expresses the Gospel includes implicitly the declaration of the fulfilment of the promise of the Lord's dwelling with His people (John i. 14; Lev. xxvi. 11 f.; Ezek. xxxvii. 27).

From the study of such passages it is not difficult to see how, as has been briefly said, the fact of the Covenant leads to the fact of the Incarnation. The personal intercourse of God with man is a prophecy of the fulfilment of man's destiny: ἐν ᾗ ὁ λόγος, καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς τὸν θεόν, καὶ θεός ἦν ὁ λόγος...καὶ ὁ λόγος σὰρξ ἐγένετο καὶ ἐσκήνωσεν ἐν ἡμῖν.
IV. 1 Φοβηθῶμεν οὖν μὴ ποτε καταλειπομένης ἐπαγ.

1 καταλείπ. ABCM2; καταλείπ. ND2 + τῆς ἐπαγγ. D2.

(2) iv. 1—13. The promise remaining.

It follows from the consideration of the history of Israel that the promise of God to His people was not fulfilled by the entrance into Canaan.

There is, therefore, (a) a rest, a divine rest, a rest from earthly labour, promised still and not enjoyed (1—10). And (b) towards this rest Christians must strive, filled with the feeling of their responsibility (11—13).

(a) The rest of God is prepared for believers in Christ (1—10).

The development of this main thought is somewhat perplexed and formally incomplete. The promise of the entrance into the divine rest is first assumed to apply to Christians (1, 2); the present reality of the rest is then established by the record of creation (3—5); and by the repetition of the promise to those who had entered into Canaan (6, 7); for that first rest could not satisfy the divine purpose (8—10). The writer takes for granted throughout that whatever God in His love has ever designed for man is brought within man’s reach by Christ, ‘the heir of all things,’ the fulfiller of human destiny.

1, 2. The fate of those who were rescued from Egypt had a direct meaning for those to whom the Epistle was addressed. The people that were delivered did not enter into the rest of God; but perished in the wilderness. And the next generation who occupied Canaan still found the promise unaccomplished, and so it remained till the time when Christ again proclaimed it for the vital appropriation of believers by faith. Thus, in other words, under one aspect the Israelites in the wilderness and the first Christians were in the same position. Both had a message of glad tidings to make their own; and the end of the message in both cases was the same. But in the order of the Divine Providence Christians were placed in a more advantageous position (viii. 6 ff.) than Israel. Belief and obedience were more easily within their reach when the former discipline had done its work.

1. Let us fear, therefore, lest haply a promise being left of entering into His rest, any one of you should seem to have come short of it. 2. For indeed we have had good tidings preached to us, even as also they; but the word of the message did not profit them, because it was not incorporated by faith in them that heard.

1. φοβηθῶμεν οὖν...] Let us fear therefore, since Israel, redeemed from bondage, never entered into the rest which was prepared for them, for we have had good tidings preached to us even as they. Our position, like theirs, is one of trial. The position of privilege is the discipline of faith. To have been brought to Christ is a beginning and not an end. In such a case ‘fear’ is a motive for strenuous exertion.

The writer uses the first person (contrast εἰς ψυχῶν) in sympathy with the whole Christian society.

καταλειπομένης...] as there is still now left (v. 6) a promise (Vulg. pollicitatione) to enter (that one should enter)... The promise was left because no purpose of God can fall to the ground; and this was unfulfilled in the case of those to whom it was first given. Outwardly the promise was fulfilled afterwards, for the next generation did enter Canaan; but that fulfilment did not exhaust the meaning of the promise (v. 8); and so in fact the promise was repeated.

The tense of the participle (καταλειπομένης) marks the present fact. There is a slight difference between καταλείπεσθαι and ἀπολείπεσθαι (v. 6,
9. 'Apoloigë̂ŝ̂sthai is used from the point of view of those who have gone away; kataloigë̂ŝ̂sthai of that which retains its original position.

10. ...doκ̂̂ η ὅς ... lest any one should seem ... Vulg. ne existimetur aliquis ...

The phrase is less stern in expression than the simple ὑστερήκεναι (Ecum. ὑπερηφανίαν τῶν λόγων ποιών οὐκ εἶπεν ὑστερήκειν (-η) ἀλλὰ δική ὑστερήσειν), and yet it is more comprehensive in warning. It suggests that the mere appearance or suspicion of failure, even though it may not be fully justified, for man's judgment is necessarily fallible, is a thing to be earnestly dreaded. Other renderings, 'lest any should be shewn to .. .' or 'be judged to .. .,' or 'think that he has ... ,' are less natural and less forcible. On any of you compare iii. 12.

11. ὑστερηκέναι to have come short, Vulg. deesse, to have failed to attain the promised rest in spiritual possession. The tense marks not only a present (Rom. iii. 23 ὑστερηκήναι) or past defeat (2 Cor. xii. 11 ὑστερήσας) but an abiding failure.

2. καὶ γὰρ ... For indeed...

For indeed we have received a message of good tidings—a promise of rest—even as also they (v. 6). For ἑσμὲν ἐνν. see vii. 20; x. 20 notes.

For the construction see Matt. xi. 5 = Lk. vii. 22; 2 Sam. xviii. 31; Joel ii. 32; and compare viii. 5 κεκράπανσαι Μωυσῆς: the perfect (ἦσμὲν ἐνν.) marks the present continuance of the message, which was not simply one past announcement (v. 6 οἱ πρὸ. ἐναγγελισθέντες).

The Vulg. renders the phrase very inadequately: etenim et nobis nunti-atum est. It may be added that the noun ἐναγγελίαν, which is found in all St Paul's Epistles except that to Titus, does not occur in the Epistle.

καθάπερ] Elsewhere in the N.T. (not v. 4) only in St Paul's Epistles (about 15 times).

ἀλλὰ ...τοῖς ἄκοινασαν] It is possible that there is here some primitive corruption of the text (see Additional Note). At the same time the general drift of the passage is clear, and both the readings which have found acceptance on adequate authority, (1) συνεκκεκασμένος [-κακραμένος], and (2) συνεκκεκασμένος [-κακραμένος], can be brought into agreement with it.

(1) If the former (συνεκκεκασμένος) be adopted, the sense must be: 'But the mere hearing did not profit them because they were not united by faith with them that truly heard,' 'with the body of the faithful,' or, perhaps, 'with them that first heard,' 'with those to whom the message was given' (comp. ii. 3), that is, Moses and Joshua and Caleb. The verb συγκράπνυσθαι is used of the intimate association of familiar friendship in classical and late Greek; but this present sense of οἱ ἄκοινασαν after ὁ λόγος τῆς ἄκοις and εἶν ἄκοινης of the Psalm appears to be unnatural.

(2) If on the other hand we read συνεκκεκασμένος there is a choice of two constructions. We may either (a) take τῇ πίστει as the dative of the instrument joining τοῖς ἄκοινασαν closely with συνεκκεκασμένος: 'the word did not profit them because it was not incorporated by faith in them that heard,' 'because they were not vitally inspired with the divine message though they outwardly received it.' Or again (b) we may connect τῇ πίστει with συνεκκεκασμένος, and regard τοῖς
Ikep-... 'T'J 7rL<TTEL -rots aKouuau,v.

z uvvK<K<pa,uµ.bovs [·K<Kpa.µ.hos]: <TVvKEKEpa,uµlvovs [·K<Kpa,µ.evovs]: -rwv ciKovuciv-rwv D~

* syr hl mg: see Additional Note.

akousvin as a dative of reference: 'the word did not profit them because it was not united with faith for them that heard,' 'because the word itself was not quickened by the power of faith so as to effect its vital work.'

Of these two interpretations the former seems to be the simpler and more expressive; but both are open to the serious objection that it is strange that EKElvovs and To'is aKOV<Ta<Tw should be applied to the same persons.

On the whole however, if it be supposed that the true reading has been preserved by our existing authorities, the former of these two renderings of the reading <TvvKEKEpa<Tphos appears to offer the least difficulty; and it may be urged that the addition of To'is dKov<Ta<Tw is required to bring out the reference to the Psalm, while ekeinos points the contrast with Christians.

The familiar facts carry the thought of the reader beyond this negative result. The word heard and not welcomed involved those to whom it was addressed in a tragic fate.

οὐκ ἀφέλθησεν] The familiar facts carry the thought of the reader beyond this negative result. The word heard and not welcomed involved those to whom it was addressed in a tragic fate.

ὁ λόγος τῆς ἁκοῆς] Vulg. sermo auditus. Syr. the word which they heard. The adjective admits of two renderings. It may mean (1) 'the word of the message heard,' the simple proclamation of the divine tidings; or (2) 'the word of hearing,' that is, the word as heard only, according as akoj is taken passively or actively. The second sense which falls in perfectly with the context is justified by Ecclus. xii. 23 (xii. 17) λόγος ἁκοῆς 'a simple rumour'; but the former sense is more in accordance with the general (passive) usage of akoj itself for a message spoken and heard: Is. liii. 1 (Rom. x. 16; John xii. 38); Jer. x. 22 φωνὴ ἁκοῆς (and in 1 Thess. ii. 13 λόγος ἁκοῆς) seems to mean 'a message of hearing,' that is, a message not commended by any more authoritative form of delivery.

The argument remains the same in both cases whether the apostle speaks of 'the simple delivery of the message' or of 'the message which was simply heard.'

μη συννεκ.] The subjective negative is naturally used with the participle which gives the suggested reason ('since they were not...'); comp. σ. 15 note.

συννεκερασμένος] The compounds of kerámvthai are constantly used from early times of the moral (and spiritual) union of persons. So (sýn)ker.) Xén. Cyri. i. 4, 1 τοῖς ἡλικιώταις συνηκέκρατο ἄστε οἰκεῖοι διακείσθαι, (έγεκρ.) Ign. Ephr. 5 τοῖς ἐγκεκρασμένοις αὐτῷ (τῷ ἐπισκόπῳ), (ἀνακεκρ.) Plut. Rom. p. 36 D κακοῖς ἀνακραθέντων ἐνγαμίας τῶν γενῶν. They are used also of the union of things or qualities: 1 Cor. xii. 24 ὁ θεὸς συνυκρασάς τό σώμα. Plat. Legg. xii. c. 10, ρ. 901 ε ἀίδιος αὐτῆς τῷ κυβερνητικῷ νῷ συνυκρασάμενοι... Menander, ap. Stob. Anthol. 45, 8, speaks of λόγου δύναμις ἦθελ χρηστῷ συνγεκρασμην. Plut. Non posse subv. συνὶ σεκ. Epic. ii. ρ. 1101, ἐν θείῳ ἐνυπάρχουσι τι καὶ συνυκρασάθαι τῇ περὶ θεῶν δόξῃ κοινών αἰδών καὶ φοβίζου τάδεο... Comp. Ign. ad Smyrn. 3 κραδάντες τῇ σαρκί αὐτῶν καὶ τῷ αἵματι (al. πνεύματι), and Lightfoot ad loc.

3—7. The present experience of Christians confirms the privilege of faith (3); The fact that the rest itself is already realised is witnessed by the record of creation (4); The fact that the promise of the rest still remains is implied by the exclusion of the un-
The Epistle to the Hebrews. [IV. 3

faithful from it (5); And a fresh word of God points to the end not yet reached (6, 7).

For we that believe enter into the rest of God; even as He hath said,

As I sware in my wrath,

They shall not enter into my rest; although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

For He hath said as we know (somewhere) of the seventh day on this wise:

And God rested on the seventh day from all His works;

And in this place again:

They shall not enter into my rest.

Seeing therefore it remaineth that some should enter into it, and to whom the good tidings were before preached entered not in because of disobedience,

He again defineth a certain day, Today, saying in David, after so long a time as hath been said before,

Today, if ye shall hear His voice, Harden not your hearts.

The apostle assumes that actual experience establishes the reality of the promise and the condition of its fulfilment.

I speak without hesitation' he seems to say 'of a promise left to us, for we enter, we are entering now, into the rest of God, we that believed....' The verb εἰσερχόμεθα is not to be taken as a future (Vulg. ingrediemur), but as the expression of a present fact: John xiv. 3, 18; Matt. xvii. 11; 1 Cor. iii. 13; Col. iii. 6. Moreover the efficacy of faith is regarded in its critical action (πιστεύσαντες) and not, as might have been expected, in its continuous exercise (πιστεύσατες). Comp. Acts iv. 32; 2 Thess. i. 10; 1 Cor. xiv. 2. At the same time he does not say simply 'we enter in having believed' (πιστεύσαντες); but he regards 'believers' as a definite class who embraced the divine revelation when it was offered (οἱ πιστεύσαντες). This effective faith works its full result while it continues (c. iii. 6, 14). Comp. Matt. xi. 28 ff.; c. vi. 18 όλα καταφύγαντες.
IV. 4–6] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

4 €ἰρηκέν γάρ ποιεῖν εἰς ἐβδόμης οὕτως Καὶ κατέπαυσεν ὁ θεὸς εἰς τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῆς ἐβδομῆς ἀπὸ πάντων τῶν ἑρτῶν άγίων, 5 καὶ ἐν τούτῳ πάλιν Εἰ εἰσελεύσεται εἰς τὴν κατάπαυσιν μοι. ἐπει δὲν ἀπολείπεται τινὰς εἰσελθεῖν εἰς αὐτὴν, καὶ οἱ πρότερον

4 ἐν τῇ...ἐβδ. om. A. 5 εἰ om. D₂.

the works of God... There was therefore no failure on the part of God. The divine rest was prepared. God Himself had entered into it, though it still remained that His people should share it according to His purpose. Thus the rest was at once in the past and in the future.


ἀπὸ καταβολής κ.] c. ix. 26. See Matt. xiii. 35 [Ps. lxxvii. (lxxviii.) 2 ἀπὸ ἀρχῆς ΛXX.]; xxv. 34; Lk. xi. 50; Apoc. xiii. 8; xvii. 8. The phrase is not found in the ΛXX. Compare πρὸ καταβολῆς κ. John xvii. 24; Eph. i. 4.

The writer of the Epistle by this reference completes the conception of the promised rest. 'The rest of God,' the rest which He had provided for His people, is no other in its last form than the rest which He Himself enjoyed. Of this the earthly inheritance was only a symbol.

4, 5. The quotations in these verses establish in detail the two conclusions found in the words quoted in v. 3, that there is a rest already prepared (v. 4); and that Israel did not enter into it (v. 5).

4. εἰρηκέν] Comp. v. 3 note.

ποιεῖν] Comp. ii. 6 note. This indefinite form of quotation is found nowhere else in the N.T. It occurs in other writers: Philo, Quod Deus immut. § 16, i. p. 284 M.; De prof. § 36, i. 575; De congr. er. gr. § 31, i. 544; Clem. R. ad Cor. i. 15. The sense

of the particle is probably not local (somewhere) but general ('as we know; 'to quote familiar words').

περὶ τῆς ἐβδ.] It has been remarked that 'the six days' are defined in the record of creation by 'the evening and the morning,' but to the seventh no such limits are given. See v. 9 note.

κατέπαυσεν] The verb is used in an intransitive sense (though rarely) in classical Greek; and in the ΛXX.: Ecclus. v. 6; 1 Macc. ix. 73 &c. It is used in the commoner transitive sense below v. 8.

5. ἐν τούτῳ πάλιν] sc. εἰρηκέν ὁ θεός. The τούτῳ is neuter: in this place, or phrase.

πάλιν] again, on the other side. The failure of those to whom the promise was originally made to attain it, is a second element in the argument. There is a rest; and yet further it has not been realised by men.

6. But when we recognise failure it is not that we acquiesce in it. The promise once made will have a fulfilment. Some must enter into the rest: those who were formerly called did not enter through disobedience; therefore another time was afterwards fixed when believers might gain by ready self-surrender that which God still offered. The conditional terms are thus two and not one; for the second clause (καὶ οἱ...ἐναγ. ἑαυτῇ;) cannot be considered to be only explanatory of the first.

ἐπει δὲν] See c. v. 11 note.

ἀπολείπεται] v. 9; x. 26. This certainty is left as a consequence of the unreprieved (though unfulfilled) promise.

οἱ πρότερον ἐναγ.] they to whom the
good tidings were before preached...

Vulg. quibus prioribus annunciatum est. Only two generations are contemplated, that of Moses and that of Christ. The second generation of Israel who entered into Canaan are not considered to have received or enjoyed the fulness of the original promise.

6 *di' dreideiv* O.L. propter contumaciam. The Vulgate rendering propter incredulitatem (and so v. 11; Rom. xi. 30, 32 ; Col. iii. 6 [O. L. dissidentia]; Eph. ii. 2; v. 6; in iii. 12, 19 *âpôstasia* is so rendered) obscures the important difference between the state of mind and the active expression of it. Unbelief is manifested in disobedience (contrast iii. 19). The two are placed in close connexion Rom. xi. 20 ff., 30 ff.; comp. John iii. 36.

7 *drî'kei* O.L. præfinitit... Vulg. terminat... The Holy Spirit through the writer of the Psalm (c. iii. 7) defines a certain day, 'Today,' saying... It seems more natural to take 'Today' as the explanation of 'a certain day;' than to connect it with 'saying' as part of the quotation.

8 *en Â. I. dîtâ'leov* saying in the person of David, who was regarded as the author of the whole Psalter; and not 'in the book of David' (the phrases *en Hâlîq* Rom. xi. 2, *en vê* 'Omos' Rom. ix. 25, are not exactly parallel). The expression, which follows the common mode of speaking, is not to be regarded by itself as decisive of the authorship of the Psalm.

8—10. The words of the Psalmist convey also another lesson. In one sense it might be said that in the second generation those who were rescued from Egypt did enter into the rest which was refused to their fathers. But Canaan was not the rest of God. The rest of God is a Sabbath rest which man also is destined to share, a rest after finished labour. Therefore the Psalmist, in the troubled rest of Canaan, still points his hearers to an end unattained.

*For if Joshua had given them rest, He would not have spoken after this of another day.* There remaineth then a sabbath rest for the people of God. *For he that is entered into His rest hath himself also rested from his works as God did from His own.*

8 *eî ypá* I. 1. 50v0s] For if Joshua...

The Peshito defines the ambiguous name (Jesus): Jesus the son of Nun... (but not in Acts vii. 45).

*aîvòs* The antecedent is mentally supplied: 'those in whom Christians find their counterpart.' Comp. viii. 8, xi. 28. See Winer p. 183.

9 *kaiptâuâsev* transitive (otherwise v. 4 note, 10) as in Ex. xxxiii. 14; Deut. iii. 20 &c.

*ouk òn peri âllu'î elâle...* He would not have continued to speak
after this, after so long a time (v. 7), of another day. O. L. non de alio (?) (Lcf. de aliis) dixisset postera die. Vulg. nunquam de alia loqueretur postiac die. For the unusual and expressive combination et karēpanwv ak òv...Lάλει, see Additional Note.

It is assumed that if Joshua did not gain an entrance into the rest of God, no later leader did up to the time of Christ. No earthly rest indeed can be the rest of God (xi 9 f.).

9. tipa aro;]. c. xii 8. This unclassical use of tipa in the first place of a sentence as defining a conclusion from the previous words is found in the Synoptists (Matt. xii 28 ; Luke xi 48) and in St Paul (Rom. x. 17; 1 Cor. xv. 18 &c.), especially in the form tipa 0311 (Rom. v. 18 &c.), but it is not found in St John or in the Catholic Epistles.

The Sabbath rest answers to the Creation as its proper consummation. Such is the thought of Augustine at the end of his Confessions (xiii 35 f.): Domine Deus, pacem da nobis, omnia enim præstitisti, pacem quieta, pacem sabatti, sabbati sine vespera. Omnis quippe iste ordi pulcherrimus rerum valde bonarum modis suis peractis transitorius est; et mane quippe in eis factum est et vespera. Dies autem septime sine vespera est nec habet occasum, quia sanctificasti eum ad permansionem sempiternam; ut id quod tu post opera tua bona valde, quamvis ea quiete feceris, requievisti septime die, hoc praeloquatur nobis vox libri tui, quod et nos post opera nostra, ideo bona valde quia tu nobis ea donasti, sabbato vitae aeternae requiescamus in te.

And again after giving a brief parallel of the six days of Creation with the ages of the world, he closes his De civitate (xxii 30, 5) with the striking conception of the 'seventh day,' the 'Sabbath,' passing into an eternal 'Lord's day': De istis porro retinibus singulis nunc diligenter longum est disputare. Hec tamen septima erit sabbatum nostrum, cujus finis non erit vespera sed dominicus dies, velut octavus aeternus, qui Christi resurrectione sacratus est, aeternam non solum spiritus verum etiam corporis requiem praefigurans. Ibi vacabimus et videbimus; videbimus et amabimus; amabimus et laudabimus. Ecce quod erit in fine sine fine. Nam quis alius noster est finis nisi pervenire ad regnum cujus nullus est finis?

The remarks of the Greek fathers are less suggestive: σαββατισμὸς a sabbath rest (O. L. quoque, Vulg. sabbatiemus, Syr. to keep a Sabbath-rest)—a rest which closes the manifold forms of earthly preparation and work (the Hexameron of human toil): not an isolated sabbath but a sabbath-life. The change of term from karēpanwv is significant.

The word is not quoted as used by any earlier writer. Σαββατικὸς occurs not unfrequently in the LXX., and σαββατισμὸς itself is used in an enumeration of superstitious observances by Plutarch: De superst. 3; ii. p. 166 a.

The Sabbath rests answers to the Creation as its proper consummation. Such is the thought of Augustine at the end of his Confessions (xiii. 35 f.): Domine Deus, pacem da nobis, omnia enim præstitisti, pacem quieta, pacem sabatti, sabbati sine vespera. Omnis quippe iste ordi pulcherrimus rerum valde bonarum modis suis peractis transitorius est; et mane quippe in eis factum est et vespera. Dies autem septime sine vespera est nec habet occasum, quia sanctificasti eum ad permansionem sempiternam; ut id quod tu post opera tua bona valde, quamvis ea quiete feceris, requievisti septime die, hoc praeloquatur nobis vox libri tui, quod et nos post opera nostra, ideo bona valde quia tu nobis ea donasti, sabbato vitae aeternae requiescamus in te.

And again after giving a brief parallel of the six days of Creation with the ages of the world, he closes his De civitate (xxii. 30, 5) with the striking conception of the 'seventh day,' the 'Sabbath,' passing into an eternal 'Lord's day': De istis porro retinibus singulis nunc diligenter longum est disputare. Hec tamen septima erit sabbatum nostrum, cujus finis non erit vespera sed dominicus dies, velut octavus aeternus, qui Christi resurrectione sacratus est, aeternam non solum spiritus verum etiam corporis requiem praefigurans. Ibi vacabimus et videbimus; videbimus et amabimus; amabimus et laudabimus. Ecce quod erit in fine sine fine. Nam quis alius noster est finis nisi pervenire ad regnum cujus nullus est finis?

The remarks of the Greek fathers are less suggestive: σαββατισμὸς αὐτῷ μας τὴν τῶν σωματικῶν ἔργων ἀπαλλαγήν (Theodoret). And Chrysostom: ἀντεισ ὡς ἐν τῷ σαββάτῳ πάντων μὲν τῶν πονηρῶν ἀπέχεσθαι κελεύει, ἐκεῖνα δὲ μόνα γίνεσθαι τὰ πρὸς λατρεία τοῦ θεοῦ, ἀντεισ ὡς ἐν τῷ πάντων καὶ μηδὲν ἐπέτειλον, αὐτῷ καὶ τῷ

The Jewish teachers dwelt much upon the symbolical meaning of the Sabbath as prefiguring 'the world to come.' One passage quoted by Schoettgen and others may be given:
tisymos twi laphi tou theou. 10 o gar eiselaouth eis tin katapaycin ato kai autos katapaycen apo ton ergon ato apo ton idion o theos. 11 Spoudaswmen ouv eiselaithin eis ekeinyn

11 eiselaithin +adelphia D.

'The people of Israel said: Lord of the whole world, show us the world to come. God, blessed be He, answered: Such a pattern is the Sabbath' (Jalk. Rub. p. 95, 4). In this connexion the double ground which is given for the observance of the Sabbath, the rest of God (Ex. xx. 11) and the deliverance from Egypt (Deut. v. 15), finds its spiritual confirmation.

The final rest of man answers to the idea of Creation realised after the Fall by Redemption. Comp. Schoettgen ad loc. and on v. 3.

Even in this present life there is a foretaste of the Sabbath-rest when the believer, dead to self, yields himself in perfect obedience to Christ. He works indeed; yet not he, but Christ who dwell and works in him (Gal. ii. 20).

The responsibility of such as have received the promise of the rest of God (11—13).

11—13. Since the promise remains for Christians they must also heed the warning (v. 11). The Gospel must be received with a devotion which answers to the character of the Power by which it is offered (vv. 12, 13).

Let us therefore give diligence to enter into that rest, that no one fall after the same example of disobedience. 12 For the word of God is living, and active, and sharper than any two-edged sword, and piercing even to the dividing of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and quick to judge the feelings and thoughts of the heart. 13 And there is no creature that is not manifest in His sight, but all things are naked and laid open to the eyes of Him to whom we have to give account.

11. Spoudaswmen ouv... Let us give diligence (Latt. Festinemus); strive earnestly...because 'the prize is noble and the hope is great.' There is need of active exertion that we may secure what God has promised. So Chrysostom: mega mev e piastis kai swthiron kai tauteis anve ouk ein smethneta trina. all' ouk areti kai eantin touto
And Primasius, following him: Festinemus inquit quoniam sola fides sed debet addi et vita fidei condigna... Hervius marks the situation of the Hebrews more exactly: Festinemus ingredi nee in his terrenis quae nos impediant immoremur. Festinemus fide et bonis operibus, quod illi non faciunt qui carnaliter adhuc legem observant et erga fidem et spiritualem conversationem neglegentes existunt.

For συνοδέοις see Eph. iv. 3; 2 Tim. ii. 15; 2 Pet. i. 10; iii. 14.

εἰς ἐκείνην τὴν κατηγορίαν into that rest, that rest of God which is characterised by such absolute blessedness (comp. Matt. vii. 22 εἰς ἐκείνην τῇ ἡμέρᾳ; John xi. 49 note).

ινα μὴ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ...πέση... O. L. ne aliquis eodem exemplo cadat a veritatem. Vulg. ne in id ipsum quis incidat incredulitatis exemplum. Syr. that we may not fall in the manner of those who did not believe. These two forms of rendering (Lef., Vulg.; O. L., Syr.) represent two possible interpretations of the words represented roughly by 'falling into' and 'falling after' the same example. According to the first interpretation πίπτειν εἰς ὑπόδειγμα is a compressed expression for 'falling into the same type of disobedience and thus exhibiting it.' But πίπτειν εἰς ὑπόδειγμα, which is involved in this explanation, is, under any circumstances, an extremely strange expression.

Hence it is better to follow the second view, in which πίπτειν is taken absolutely in the sense of 'falling' 'perishing' as opposed to 'standing' (comp. 1 Cor. x. 12; Rom. xi. 11), and εἰς ὑπόδειγμα describes the lesson presented by the fall.

Those who so fall become, in their punishment, an example like that offered by the Jews in the Wilderness, an example, that is, of the fatal consequences of disobedience fitted to alarm others. Unbelief (iii. 12) is here seen in its practical issue (c. 6 note). The word ὑπόδειγμα occurs 2 Pet. ii. 6 with gen. pers. ('an example to deter them'). See also John xiii. 15; and for a different use of the word c. viii. 5 note.

The words τῆς ἀπειθείας are placed at the end and isolated, so that attention is fixed and rests upon them (comp. ix. 15; xii. 11).

The parallel suggested by the words was the more impressive when the Apostle wrote, because the generation of the Exodus had borne much, like the Hebrew Christians, before they fell at last. And the spiritual trial of Jews and Christians was essentially the same: illi non crediderunt Deum sufficere ad dandum requiem terre promissionis, et isti similiter Christum ad dandum requiem perpetuam sufficere non credebant sine carnalibus observantitiis (Herv.).

12. The necessity of earnest effort lies in the character of the divine revelation. It is not 'a vain thing for us: it is our life.'

The main thought in the description of the word of God' is not that of punishment, as it is taken by Chrysostom, but of its essential nature as it enters into, permeates, transforms, every element in man. There is no question of an external rest apart from the harmony of the believer with God or, in the figure of v. 2, apart from the vital union of the hearer with the word. The rest is the consummation
of that divine fellowship of which the life in Canaan was a type.

Thus Philo also saw in the 'perfect light' of the seventh day a symbol of 'the light of virtue' in which the soul finds true rest: 

\[ \text{[Greek text]} \]

Thus the passage shews how naturally the transition was made from the revelation of God to Him Who was at once the Revelation and the Revealer. Comp. 1 John i. 1 f. note.

It is not however surprising that the passage was commonly understood of the Personal Word by the Fathers: e.g. Eusebius Theoph. Cram. Cat. p. 460; Athanasius c. Ar. ii. §§ 35, 72; Isidore, Cat. p. 459; Ó Ecumenius; Theophylact; Primasius; Herveius. The transition to this sense is given in Apoc. xix. 13.

The passage offers an instructive parallel with Philo. Philo speaks at length (Quis rerum div. hor. §§ 26 ff.; i. 491 ff.M.) of the Logos as 'the divider' (ρομεύς) of things, basing his teaching on an interpretation of Gen. xv. 10. So the Logos divides material things into their indivisible atoms, the soul into rational and irrational, speech into true and false, formless matter into the elements, and so on. Two things only are left undivided: 'the nature of reason (τοῦ λογισμοῦ) in man and that of the Divine Logos above us, and these being indivisible (ἀρματωλοί) divide other things innumerable. For the Divine Logos divides and distributes all things in nature, and our intellect (νοῦς) divides into infinitely infinite parts whatsoever matters and bodies it receives intellectually, and never ceases cutting them...' (i. p. 506 M.).

So elsewhere the virtuous man is said to remove the sores of vice by λόγος ῥομεύς, the knife of reason (Quod det. pot. inid. § 29, i. 212 M.). Compare De Cher. § 9 (i. p. 144 M.), where the flaming sword of the Cherubim is explained of the Logos used by the individual.

Thus as far as the 'cutting,' 'dividing' power of the Divine Logos is concerned, it is, according to Philo, exercised simply in the realm of being. It has no moral qualities. The moral divider is the human reason. Under other aspects however the Philonic
Logos has a moral power (Quod Deus sit immut. § 28; i. p. 292 M.).

There is a yet more fundamental difference between the writer of the Epistle and Philo in the conception of the Divine Logos. With Philo it is characteristically the divine thought (the λόγος ἐνδιάθετος): with the writer of the Epistle the divine word (the λόγος προφορικός), as it is with St John.

The action of the Word is regarded in relation to (1) man (§ 12), and (2) to all created things. It deals with man in respect (a) to his constitution, both immaterial and material, and (b) to his activity, in feeling and reason.

The Word—the revelation—of God is living (ζων), not simply as ‘enduring for ever,’ but as having in itself energies of action. It partakes in some measure of the character of God Himself (iii. 12 θεός ζων note; x. 31). Comp. Acts vii. 38 λόγια ζωής. John vii. 63 τά ρήματα ἦ ἐγώ λελαθήκα υἱὸς πνεύμα ἐκτιν καὶ ζωή ἐκτιν taken up by St Peter v. 68 ρήματα ζωῆς αἰωνίου έκείς.

With this ‘living word’ believers are incorporated.

Compare Orig. de Princ. i. 2, 3

Unde et recte mihi dictum videtur sermo illi qui in Actibus Pauli scriptus est quia. Hic(1) est verbum animal vivens (cf. Lipsius, Apokr. Apostelgesch. ii. 1, 70 f.).

Comp. Philo, Leg. Allog. iii. §§ 59, 61 (i. 120, 122 M.) ὁρᾶς τῆς ψυχῆς τροφήν οία ἐστί. λόγοι θεοῦ (Ex. xvi. 15)…τὸ δὲ ρήμα μέρος αὐτοῦ· τρέφεται δὲ τῶν μὲν τελείωτέρων ἢ ψυχῆς ἀλη τῷ λόγῳ, ἀγαπήσαμεν τῇ ἡμεῖς εἰ καὶ μέρει τραφείσαμεν αὐτοῦ.

The life of the Word is not only present, but it is also vigorously manifested. The Word is active (ἐνεργεῖ, O.L. validum, Vulg. efficax).

For ἐνεργηθής see i Cor. xvi. 9 βίρα…ἐνεργής. Philem. 6 ὅπως ἢ κουμωνι…ἐνεργής γίνηται. The variant ἐνεργής (B, Hier. in Isa. Ixvi. evidens) represents a very common confusion of forms.

The activity of the Word is not intellectual only but moral: it deals with conduct as well as with knowledge. It is shewn in the power of the Word to lay open the innermost depths of human nature. The Word has unrivalled keenness: it pierces in fact to the most secret parts of man; and that not as an instrument merely but as a judge of moral issues. It is sharper than the most formidable weapon of earthly warfare: it finds its way through every element of our earthly frame: it scrutinises the affections and thoughts of which our bodily members are the present organs.

The image of the sharp cutting power (τομωτερός, Vulg. penetrabilior) of the Word finds a striking parallel in a line of Phocylides (v. 118), ὅπλον τοῦ λόγου ἀνθρω τομωτέρων ἔστι σωδήρου.

In this respect the word is compared with the sharpest of material arms, ‘the two-edged sword.’ Comp. Apoc. i. 16 ἐκ τοῦ στόματος αὐτοῦ ῥομφαία δίστομος ὄξεια ἐκπερευμένη, ii. 12. Isa. xlix. 2; (xi. 4; li. 16; Hos. vi. 5). Schoettgen quotes a Jewish saying to the effect that ‘he who utters the Shema is as if he held a two-edged sword.’

The phrase is common in classical writers, e.g. Eur. Hel. 989.

Other examples are given by Wetstein.

For μάχαρα see Eph. vi. 17 δεῖσαι...τὴν μάχαραν τοῦ πνεύματος δ ἐστὶν ρήμα θεοῦ (ξίφος is not found in N.T.); and for τομωτερός ύπέρ Luke xvi. 8; Jud. xi. 25; c. iii. 3; ix. 23 (παρά;)

καὶ δυναμένος ἀχρι μερισμοῦ...]
The ‘dividing’ operation of the Word of God has been understood as reaching to the separation of soul from spirit, and of joints from marrow, or to the separation, in themselves, of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow. The latter interpretation seems to be unquestionably right.

The Word of God analyses, lays bare, reveals in their true nature, reduces to their final elements, all the powers of man. Chrysostom mentions both views: τὶ ἐστὶν τὸν θυρεόν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἡ γὰρ ὅτι τὸ πνεῦμα διαμείκτη ἀπὸ τῆς ψυχῆς, λέγει: ἢ ὅτι καὶ αὐτῶν (λέγ. δὲ αὐτῶν) τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν δικαιεῖται, οὐ καθὼς ἡ μάγας ἡ μόνον τῶν σωμάτων. διείσαυσιν...διὸ...διὸν δὲ διὸν διεκτεῖται τῶν ἀνθρώπων (λέγ. τοῦ ἀνθρώπου) (αδ. λ.).

The omission of the TE in the first of the two double clauses (ψ. καὶ πν. ἀρ. τε καὶ μ.) causes some difficulty as to the construction. It has been supposed that the first clause (ψ. καὶ πν.) depends on the second ‘unto the division both of the joints and marrow of soul and spirit’; and again that the second clause, understood metaphorically, explains the extent of the penetrative power of the Word ‘unto the division of soul and spirit, yea, of both spiritual joints and marrow in that internal frame.’

The first of these interpretations presupposes a most unnatural construction; and the second is harsh and forced, though Euripides (Hipp. 255) speaks of the ἐκρος μυελὸς ψυχῆς.

It is more simple, and free from objection, to regard the two compound clauses as coupled by the TE, so that the first two terms taken together represent the immaterial elements in man; while the two which follow represent the material elements. Thus the four in combination offer a general view of the sum of man’s powers in his present organization. The divine revelation penetrates through all. No part of human nature is untouched by it.

For this use of τε compare Acts xxvi. 30; Luke xxiv. 20.

ψυχῆς καὶ πνεύματος] Vulg. animam ac spiritum. Compare 1 Cor. xv. 45; 1 Thess. v. 23. The broad distinction between the two is given forcibly by Primasius: Anima vivimur, spiritu rationabiliter intelligimus: vita nobis carnalis cum bestiis communis est, ratio spiritalis cum angelis.... Comp. Additional Note.

ἀρμῶν τε καὶ μυελῶν] Vulg. compagnum quoque ac medullarum. Syr. of joints and of marrow and bones, the most critical parts of the physical framework of man, and the inmost media of his physical force. The words are not found elsewhere in the N.T. Ecumenius notices their relation to what goes before: εἰπὼν τὰ ἁμαρτήματα εἶπε καὶ τὰ σωματικὰ. The plural μυελῶν expresses the idea of the separate members in which the ‘marrow’ is found. The rendering of the Peshito is a remarkable example of an interpretative gloss.

κριτικὸς ἐνθυμήσεων καὶ ἐννοιῶν κ.] Vulg. discretor (O. L. scrutator) cogitationum et intentionum cordis. The enumeration of the constituent elements of man is followed by a notice of his rational activity as a moral being. Over this, over the feelings and thoughts of his heart, the Word of God is fitted to exercise judgment. The first word (ἐνθυμήσεων) refers to the action of the affections, the second (ἐννοιῶν) to the action of the reason. Clement has a remarkable parallel:
IV. 13] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 105

13 καὶ οὐκ ἐστιν κτίσις ἀφανῆς ἐνώπιον αὐτοῦ, πάντα δὲ γυμνὰ καὶ τετραχηλισμένα τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς αὐτοῦ, πρὸς

κτίσις: κράτις D*. supplementation by a positive statement that all things are stripped of every disguise which might conceal their true nature (γυμνα) and brought by an overmastering power into full view before His eyes (τετραχηλισμένα).

The general sense of τετραχηλισμένα (Latt. aperta, Byrr. revealed, made manifest) is clear, as it is given in the old versions (Hesych. τετραχηλισμένα πεφανερωμένα), but it is by no means certain from what image the meaning is derived. The word τραχηλιζεῖν is not found in the xxx. It is frequently used by Philo in the sense of prostrating, overthrowing; e.g. Quis rer. div. hor. § 55 (i. p. 512 M.) ἀνὴρ ὑπὸ τοῦ τραχηλίζον ἦ (lege ὁ) τραχηλίζεσθαι δύναται: de vit. Mos. § 54 (ii. p. 127 M.) τραχηλιζόμενοι τοὺς ἐπιθυμίας πάνθ᾽ ὑπομενούσι δράν τε καὶ πάσχειν ('oborto collo pertracti'); and, with a more general application, de exeg. § 7 (ii. 433 M.) ἀρβεται ποτε διανύσει καὶ ἀνακύπτειν ἡ πολλὰ γνωσθείσα καὶ τραχηλιζθείσα γῆ. So Jos. B. J ud. iv. 6, 2. Comp. Plut. de Curios. ii. p. 521 όρατε τόν αἴθληγι ὑπὸ παιδικάριον τραχηλιζόμενον (where the idea is of the head turned round to gaze, παρεπιστρεφόμενον, and so, in the next sentence, τραχηλιζόμενοι καὶ περιαγο­μένους).

The Greek Fathers were evidently perplexed by the word. Chrysostom appears to understand it of victims hung up (by the neck) and flayed: τὸ τετραχηλισμένα εἰρητὰ απὸ μετα­φορὰς τῶν δερμάτων τῶν ἀπὸ τῶν σηραίων ἐξελκομένων. ὅπερ γάρ ἐκεῖνα, ὡς φαίνεται, οὐκ ἐν χείλεσι αὐτοῦ καὶ τῷ ἱματίῳ ἰσορροπεῖται καὶ δήλα γίνεται τοῖς ἰματίοις ὀφθαλ­μοῖς, οὕτω καὶ τῷ δύνα μὴ πρόκειται πάντα.

There is some difficulty as to the antecedent of the two pronouns (ἐνώπιον αὐτοῦ, τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς αὐτοῦ). They must evidently refer to the same subject; and since the subject in the second case is unequivocally personal ('Him to Whom we must render account'), there can be little doubt that we must understand 'God' in both places, suggested by the compound subject of the former sentence, 'the Word of God.' Nor is there anything unnatural in the transition from the manifestation of God through His Word to His Person.

For κτίσις (creature) see Rom. i. 25; viii. 39; 2 Cor. v. 17. Ἀφανῆς does not occur again in N.T.

The negative statement that nothing is hidden from the sight of God is
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. [IV. 14

15 "Εχοντες οὖν ἀρχιερεῖα

Theodoret interprets the word of victims prostrate and lifeless: τὸ δὲ τετραχλισμένα τοὺς ἀφθαρμοὺς αὐτοῦ ἐκ μεταφορᾶς τέθει τῶν θυμίων ζώων, ἡ πανελῶς ἄφωνα κεῖται, τῆς σφαγῆς τὴν φωνὴν ἀφελομίνης.

Ecumenius gives Chrysostom's meaning and another without deciding between them: τὸ τετραχλισμένα ἐκ φησὶ τὰ γυμνὰ ἀπὸ μεταφορᾶς τῶν προβάτων τῶν ἐκ τραχήλου ἔρημεν καὶ γεγυμνωμένων τῆς δοράς. ή τὸ τετραχλισμένα άντι τοῦ κάτω κύποντα, καὶ τῶν τράχηλον ἐπικλίνοντα διὰ τὸ μὴ ἱσχύειν ἀνείσαι τῇ δόξῃ κέινη τοῦ Χριστοῦ καὶ θεοῦ ύμῶν (ἐπι. ἦμων) Ἰησοῦ. Theophylact prefers the interpretation of Chrysostom.

The word has been popularly explained as used of a wrestler who seizes the neck and thrusts back the head of his adversary (resupinare) so as to expose it fully to sight; but there is no direct evidence of the use of τραχiliation in this sense; and the words of Ecumenius point to the sense of pressing down the head, which agrees with the general idea of pros- tration.

πρὸς ὄν ἡμῖν ὁ λόγος] to whom we have to give account. (So Syr.) O. L. ante quem nobis oratio est. Vulg. ad quern (Hier. de quo) nobis sermo. Comp. Ig. ad Magn. 3. Compare Chrysostom Orat. ad illum. i (ii. 274 ed. Gaume) οὐ γὰρ πρὸς τοὺς συν- δουλων ἡμῖν ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὸν Δεσπότην ὁ λόγος ἐστί, καὶ τούτῳ τὰς εὐθύνας δόσομεν τῶν βεβαιόμενοι ἀπάντον. So he rightly gives the sense here: ὡς μελ- λομεν δοῦναι εὐθύνας τῶν πεπραγμένων. Primasius lays open the ground of the truth in impressive words: nec mirum si totus ubique totam suam agnoscat creaturam.

iii. Transition to the doctrine of the High-priesthood of Christ, resuming ii. 17 f. (14—16).

Having dealt with the relation of the Son of Man (iii. 1 Jesus) to Moses and Joshua; and with the relation of the promise which declares man's destiny to the people of God under the Old and New Dispensations, the writer now returns to the central thought of the High-priesthood, from which he has turned aside, and prepares for the full discussion of it in the following chapters (v.—x. 18).

Briefly, he shews, we have a High-priest who has Himself entered the rest of God (τ. 14); who can perfectly sympathise with us (τ. 15); so that we can ourselves draw near to God, with whom He is (τ. 16).

Having therefore a great High-priest, Who hath passed through the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us cling to our confession; "for we have not a High-priest that cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but one that hath been tempted in all points like as we are, apart from sin. "Let us therefore come with boldness unto the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy and find grace to help us in time of need.

14. ἡξοντες οὖν ἀρχ...] Comp. x. 19; xii. 1. The words point back to ii. 17; iii. 1. The fear of final failure, the consciousness of weakness and partial failure, turn the thoughts again to the Mediator.

Our High-priest, our Apostle, has done more than Aaron or Moses pre-figured. He has entered into the rest which He foreshowed, so that He can also bring His people into it. He is seated at the right hand of God. But meanwhile man has his part to do; and as we strive to secure the promised rest we must cling firmly to the confession in which lies the assurance of success.

The simple fact that we have a High-priest is stated first (Having therefore a High-priest), and then His character and position are de-
Having therefore a High-priest, great in His essential Nature (i. 1 ff.), and One Who hath passed through the heavens, and so come before the very Presence of God. The epithet μέγας does not go to complete the notion of High-priest, but characterises his dignity. Comp. x. 21; (xiii. 20).

The condition is satisfied which brings the assurance of the required help. ai1>.. ,._

avp. who hath passed through the heavens. 0. L. legressum cmlos. Vulg. qui penetravit cmlos. Comp. Eph. iv. 10 (c. vii. 26 note).

The phrase points out the superiority of Christ over the Jewish high-priest and over the Jewish mediator. He has passed not through the veil only but through the heavens up to the very throne of God (comp. ix. 24; i. 3), and entered into the royal rest of God.

Theophylact well compares Christ and Moses: οὗ τουτοσ οίος Μωυσῆς, εἰκίνου μν γὰρ οὔτε αὐτὸς εἰσηλθεν εἰς τὴν κατάπαυσιν οὔτε τῶν λαῶν εἰσῆγαγεν οὔτος δὲ διεληλυθὼς τοῦ οὐρανοῦ συνθρόνωθεν τῷ Πατρί καὶ δύναται ἡμῖν τὴν εἰς οὐρανοῦ εἰσοδον δοῦναι καὶ τῆς ἐν ἐπάγγελμα καταπάυσιν κληρονόμοις ποιῆσαι. And Primasius brings out aspects of μέγας: Magnum pontificem eum appellat qui habet aeternum sacerdotium, semper eisen, ad interpellandum pro nobis (c. vii. 25). Sic enim dixit de illo angelus ad Mariam; Hic erit magnus et Filius altissimi vocabitur (Lk. i. 32).

The two titles are placed side by side in order to suggest the two natures of the Lord which include the assurance of sympathy and power. For the use of Ιησοῦν τὸν ιδίον τοῦ θεοῦ, κρατάωμεν τῆς όμολογίας; 15 οὐ γὰρ ἔχομεν ἀρχιερεά κρατάωμεν τῆς όμολ.; Let us cling to our faith in Him, Whom we openly confess, as truly human, truly divine (Latt. teneamus confessionem). Οὐ τὸ πῶς τὸ ιερεῖ δίδωσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ παρ᾽ ἡμῖν ἤτει, λέγε δὴ τὴν όμολογίαν (Theophrct.).

The phrase κρατάωμεν τῆς όμολογίας, as contrasted with κατέχομεν τὴν όμολογίαν (c. x. 23), seems to mark the act of grasping and clinging to that to which we attach ourselves, as distinguished from the act of holding firmly that which is already completely in our possession. Comp. vi. 18. Thus the words imply danger and incite to effort.

For όμολογία compare c. iii. 1 (τὸν... ἀρχιερεά τῆς όμολ.); x. 23 note; i Tim. vi. 12 f.

The writer everywhere insists on the duty of the public confession of the faith. The crisis claimed not simply private conviction but a clear declaration of belief openly in the face of men. Comp. i John iv. 2 note.

15. οὐ γὰρ] The apostle calls for effort, and he encourages it. By the negative form of the sentence he recognises the presence of an objection which he meets by anticipation. The divine glory of Christ might have seemed to interpose a barrier between Him and His people. But on the contrary, the perfectness of His sympathy is the ground for clinging to
the faith which answers to our needs. He is as near to us as the human high-priests (nay, nearer than they) whose humanity inspired the Jewish worshippers with confidence. For we have not a High-priest such as cannot be touched... but one that hath been tempted...

[IV 15]

The power of Christ's sympathy is expressed negatively and positively. He is not such as we be unable to sympathise: nay rather He has been tried in all respects after our likeness, and therefore He must sympathise from His own experience.

\[\text{συνπαθήσας ταίς ἄσθενείαις ἡμῶν, πεπειρασμένος}.\]

Clement also combines the thought of Christ's High-priesthood with that of His help to man's weakness: ad Cor. i. c. 36 ἔστη ἡ δόξα, διαπηγός, ἐν ἐν εὑρομέν τῷ σωτήριῳ ἡμῶν, Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν, τὸν ἄρχηρα τῶν προσφορῶν ἡμῶν, τὸν προστάτην καὶ βοηθόν τῆς ἄσθενείας ἡμῶν. Compare Orig. in Matt. xiii. 2 Ἰησοῦς γὰρ φησίν Διὰ τοῦτο ἠσθενωσάτας ἡσθὲν ἕναν καὶ διὰ τούτου πενίαν ἐπείναν καὶ διὰ τούτου διψώσας ἐδίψων, and Reisch Agrapha p. 244.

\[\text{πεπειρασμένον δὲ... ἄμαρτίας}.\] O. L. expertum in omnibus (omnia) secundum similitudinem sine peccato. Vulg. tentatum autem per omnia pro similitudine absque peccato. Syr. Pesh. tempted in everything as we (are), sin excepted.

The words are capable of two distinct interpretations. They may (1) simply describe the issue of the Lord's temptation, so far as He endured all without the least stain of sin (c. vii. 26). Or they may (2) describe a limitation of His temptation. Man's temptations come in many cases from previous sin. Such temptations had necessarily no place in Christ. He was tempted as we are, sharing our nature, yet with this exception, that there was no sin in Him to become the spring of trial. The first of these thoughts is not excluded from the expression, which is most comprehensive in form, but the latter appears to be the dominant idea. In this sense there is a reference to the phrase in the Chalcedonian definition: Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν... ἀκαθάσκομεν... κατὰ πάντα ὅμων ἡμῶν χαρίς ἄμαρτίας. Comp. c. ix. 28.

We may represent the truth to ourselves best by saying that Christ assumed humanity under the conditions of life belonging to man fallen, though not with sinful promptings from within. Comp. c. ii. 18 note.

p. 545 Migne: o Odden afheke tis fwsis

ημων δε ουκ ἀνέλαβεν η κατα πάντα πεπεραμένοι καθ’ ὑμιν ιχρίς ἅμαρτιας. η δε "ψυχή ἅμαρτια ουκ εστιν ἀλλα δεικτικὴ ἅμαρτια εξ αὐβολίας ἐγένετο... κατα τον χοικον ἰδιώματα τοις επεκείν ἐνθσωρεῖται, ουτως ἐπάνωγες, κατα την του ἄποστολου ἀπόστασιν, των κατα πάντα πεπεραμένοι του ἡμετέρου βίου καθ’ ὑμιν ιχρίς ἅμαρτιας. ο δι νοος ἅμαρτια ουκ ἐστι προς πάσαν ἡμων οἰκείως ἐχειν την φύσιν. c. Eunom. vi. id. p. 721.

Atto, pursuing the thought of Primasius, says well: Venit per viam humanæ conditionis per omniam sine peccato, nihil secum afferens unde morti debitor esset, sicut ipse in Evangelio testatur (St John xiv. 30).

The Greek Fathers generally interpret the words χωρίς ἅμαρτιας in relation to the facts of Christ's life: εν ταιυδα και ἄλλο τι αὐστηται, ότι δυνητὸν χωρίς ἅμαρτιας και ἐν θλεψεις δυνητεὶν. ὁστε και ὅταν λεγη εν ὑμωρατει σαρκος ου τοιτο φενων ότι ὑμωραμα σαρκος ολο τι σαρκα ἀνέλαβε. δια τη ουν εισεν εν ὑμωρατει; περι ἅμαρτου και σαρκος ἐλεγεν ὑμωρα γαρ ἡ τη σαρκα τη ἡμετερα τη μεν γαρ φυσει ἢ αυτη τη ἡμων, τη δε ἅμαρτια οἰκετη ἢ αυτη (Chrys.).

ος ἀνθρωπος πειραν των ἡμετερων ἑλαβε παθηματω μονη της ἅμαρτιας διαιμεινας ἀμήντως (Theod.).

οστε γαρ ἀπολου ἅμαρτιαν εἰργάσατο, οστε δε ταυτα ἔταχεν ἅμαρτησικων τι ἡ επεν ἡ ἔδρασεν. οστε δυνατεται και ομας εν ταις θλησεις χωρις ἅμαρτιας διαγενεσθαι (Theophilet.).

πεπερασμενον] For the perfect, see ii. 18; xii. 3 notes.

κατα παντα in all things, as in nature so in life. Comp. ii. 17.

καθ’ ὑμοιον.] c. vii. 15. Comp. Gen. i. 11 f. The words may mean 'according to the likeness of our temptations,' i.e. like as we are tempted (secundum similitudinem O. L.); or 'in virtue of His likeness to us,' i.e. ομοιωθης ημων (ii. 17; pro similitudine Vulg.).

Primasius (compare Chrysostom quoted above) interprets the words as if they were καθ’ ὑμιν ιχρίς ἅμαρτιας [ἀμαρτιας] (Rom. viii. 3): Pro similitudine carnis peccati abseque peccato...

...In hoc enim quia homo factus est, veram carnis habuit: in hoc vero quia carnis peccati non habuit sed abseque peccato, similitudinem nostra carnis habuit, que est caro peccati, nam peccatum non habuit... Illius caro non fuit peccati sed munditiae et castitatis atque innocentiae; quapropter non est tentatus in carne peccati ut peccatum faceret sed in similitudine carnis peccati ut abseque peccato maneret; et again on c. v. 2; tentari potuit per omnia similitudine carnis peccati abseque peccato.

16. προσερχόμεθα οὖν...] The vision of the High-priest Who is not Priest only but King, Who is not only Son of God but Son of man, suggests the conclusion that believers, clinging to their confession, can and must use the infinite privileges which their Lord has gained for them. The minds of writer and readers are full of the imagery of the Levitical system, and of the ceremonial of the High-priestly atonement; and the form of the exhortation suggests the grandeur of the position in which the Christian is placed as compared with that of the Jew: 'Let us therefore, trusting the divine power and the human sympathy of 'Jesus the Son of God,' draw near, as priests ourselves in fellowship with our High-priest,—and not remain standing afar off as the congregation of Israel,—to the throne of grace, no symbolic mercy-seat, but the very centre of divine sovereignty and love...2
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. [IV. 16


In royal majesty. Of this revelation the glory over the mercy-seat was a faint symbol.

Philo speaks also of 6 ὁλόω βούμε de esse cur., § 7 (ii. 434 M.); and Clement describes Christians as having come ὑπὸ τὸν ξυγόν τῆς χάριτος [τοῦ κυρίου] (I Cor. 16).

The help comes when it is needed and not till then (ii 18 ὀ τοις ἀπατοῦσιν). The help comes when it is needed and not till then (ii 18 ὀ τοις ἀπατοῦσιν).

Vulg. gratiam inveniamus in auxilio opportuno, 'for timely help.' Comp. 2 Cor. xii. 9.
δι' καὶ πρὸς βοήθειαν δύναμις ἀρχής εὐτρεπῆς ἐφεδρεύει παρὰ θεῷ καὶ αὐτῷ ὁ ἱμερὼν ἐγγυτέρω πρόσεως ἐπ' ἀφελεία τῶν ἁζίων ἀφελείσθαι δεδήλωται. The clause goes with all that precedes: 'mercy' and 'grace' are always ready at the present moment. *Ἀν νῦν προσέλθῃ, φησί, λήψῃ καὶ χάριν καὶ ἔλεος εὐκαιρία γὰρ προσέρχῃ· ἀν δὲ τότε προσέλθῃς, οὐκέτι ἄκαιρος γὰρ τότε ἡ πρόσοδος (Chrys. followed by the later commentators).

Additional Note on the reading of iv. 2.

There is evidence of a twofold difference in the earliest authorities as to the reading of this verse. The difference in the forms συνεκκεχασμ-, συνεκκεχαμ- may be neglected. The substantial differences which affect the interpretation of the passage lie in (1) -μένος, -μένους, and (2) τοῖς ἀκούσασιν, τῶν ἀκούσατων, (τοῖς ἀκούσθείσιν).

(1) (a) The nom. sing. (συνεκκεχασμόν) is read by Ν (νγ non admixtus) δ (non temperatus) syr vg (because it was not mixed) Cyr. Alex., Lcfr. (non temperatus), (Primas.).

(b) The accus. plur. (συνεκκεχασμούς) is read by ABCD2*M2, the great mass of later mss., some Lat. mss. (am. non admixtis), syr hl (text for they were not mixed), me (quia non confusi sunt, Wilkins), Theod. Mops., Aug., Chrys., Theodt., Theophlct.

(2) (a) τοῖς ἀκούσασιν is the reading of all the Greek mss. with the exception of D2* and 71.

(b) τῶν ἀκούσατων is read by D2* (and this may be the original of auditorum in d e Lcfr.), and by syr hl mg.

(c) τοῖς ἀκούσθείσιν which appears to have been a conjecture of Theodore of Mopsuestia is read by 71, but the sense is given by the vg ex his quae audierunt.

Thus four combinations which have early authority require to be considered.

(a) μὴ συνεκκεχασμένος τῇ πίστει τοῖς ἀκούσασιν.

(β) μὴ συνεκκεχασμένος τῇ πίστει τῶν ἀκούσατων.

(γ) μὴ συνεκκεχασμένος τῇ πίστει τοῖς ἀκούσασιν.

(δ) μὴ συνεκκεχασμένος τῇ πίστει τοῖς ἀκούσασιν τῷ ἀκουσθείσιν τῷ ἀκούσμασιν.

Of these (β) may be set aside without hesitation. The variant τῶν ἀκούσατων is not unlike one of the mechanical changes of D2 (see vv. 1, 12, 16), and it gives no tolerable sense.

The other readings ((a), (γ), (δ)) give severally a good sense, though there are difficulties in each case (see Notes).

The external authority for (δ) is relatively so slight1 that this reading can hardly be accepted unless the better attested readings are inadmissible. Moreover it simply gives in another form the thought which is conveyed by συνεκκεχασμένος τῇ πίστει τοῖς ἀκούσασιν.

Our choice then lies between (a) and (γ). The authorities for (a) though few in number cover a very wide field, and reach in each case to the earliest accessible date. And further, while the change from -μένος to -μένους is natural both as a mechanical alteration and as the intentional correction of a scribe, the change from -μένους to -μένος is more difficult to account for. It would scarcely be made mechanically; and it is not obvious as a correction.

On the whole therefore it seems best to accept the reading συνεκκεχασμένος τῇ πίστει τοῖς ἀκούσασιν as attested by varied ancient authority, adequately explaining the other readings, and giving a satisfactory sense.

1 Comp. Iren. iii. 19, 1 nondum commixti verbo Dei Patris.
Some of the patristic explanations are worth quoting:

**Theodorus Mops. (Cram. Cat. p. 177):** οὐ γὰρ ἔστων κατὰ τὴν πίστιν τοῦ ἐπαγγελθείσις συνημένου, οὐδὲν ὕστως ἀναγνωστέως, ἀλλὰ συγκεκραμένους τῇ πίστει τοῖς ἀκούσασιν, ὡς εἰσὶ ταῖς πρὸς αὐτοὺς γεγενημέναι ἐπαγγελίαι τοῦ θεοῦ διὰ Μουσίων.

**Theodorot:** τί γὰρ ἔνεσαν ἢ τοῦ θεοῦ ἐπαγγελία τούς ταύτην δεξαμένους, μὴ πιστῶς δεξαμένους καὶ τῇ τοῦ θεοῦ δυνάμει τεταρρηκτάς καὶ οἷον τοῖς θεοῦ λόγοις ἀνακαθέντας;

**Chrysostom:** εἰτα ἐπάγει  ἀλλ' οὐκ ὄφελθην ὁ λόγος τῆς ἀκοῆς ἐκείνους μὴ συγκεκραμένους (σο μμος.; edd. -µένης) τῇ πίστει τοῖς ἀκούσασιν, δεικνύς πῶς ὁ λόγος οὐκ ὄφελθην, ἐκ γὰρ τοῦ μὴ συγκραθήσατο οὐκ ὄφελθησαν. Then afterwards he goes on to say, οἱ οὐν περὶ Χάλεβ καὶ Ισηοῦν, ἐπειδὴ μὴ συγκραθήσασι τοῖς ἀπιστήσασιν, τουτέστιν οὐ συνεφώνησαν, διέφυγον τὴν κατ' ἐκείνων ἐξενεχθέσαν τιμωρίαν, καὶ ὅρα γέ τι βαλματον οὐκ εἶπεν, οὐ συνεφώνησαν ἀλλ' οὐ συνεκράθησαν, τοιεῦτες διασώστως διήστησαν, ἐκείνων πάντων μίαν καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν γράμμα ἐσχήκατον.

This latter is the opinion which Theophylact quotes and criticises as Chrysostom's.

**Augustine,** in commenting upon Ps. lxxvii. (lxxviii.) 8 non est creditus cum Deo spiritus ejus, writes: ut autem cor cum illo sit et per hoc rectum esse possit, acceditur ad eum non pede sed fide. Ideo dicitur etiam in epistola ad Hebrewos de illa ipsa generatione prava et amaricante, Non profuit sermo auditus illis non contemperatis (so mss.) fidei eorum qui obaudierunt (In Ps. lxxvii. § 10); and again: erant illic etiam electi quorum fidei non contemperabatur generatio prava et amaricans (id. § 18).

The note of Primasius is: non profuit illis, quia non fuit admistus et conjunctus fidei, et contemperatus fidei ex his promissionibus quas audierunt. Tunc enim prodesset iis sermo auditus si credissent quoniam tune esset contemperatus fide (fidei). Quoniam vero non crediderunt, non fuit conjunctus fidei, ideoque nihil eis profuit quod audierunt...

**Additional Note on iv. 8. On some hypothetical sentences.**

It is worth while for the sake of some young students to Illustrate a little in detail from the writings of the N. T. the various forms of the sentence which expresses the hypothetical consequence of an unfulfilled condition.

Two main cases arise. In one (I) the protasis expressed by εἰ with the indicative is followed by the imperfect indicative with ἀν. The thought here is of a present or continuous result which would have been seen now if the unfulfilled supposition had been realised. In the other (II), the protasis expressed by εἰ with the indicative is followed by the aorist indicative with ἦν. The thought here is of a past and completed result which would have ensued if the unfulfilled condition had been realised.

1 This reference I owe to my very old friend the late Rev. A. A. Ellis, sometime Fellow of Trinity College.
No uniform rendering in English is able to give the exact force of these two different forms of expression. It has become common to translate (I) by "if (he) had... (he) would..."; and (II) by "if (he) had... (he) would have...". But if this rendering is adopted, the definite negation of the fact in the apodosis of (I) is commonly lost or obscured, and the statement appears to be simply hypothetical and to suggest a possible fulfilment in the future. On the other hand if (I) and (II) are translated in the same manner, the suggestion of the present or continuous fact in (I) is obliterated.

Each case therefore must be considered by itself in order that the translator may convey the truest impression of the original with regard to the context.

If we look at the two main cases more closely we shall see that each has two divisions according as εἰ is joined with the imperfect or with the aorist in the protasis. Thus four types of expression must be distinguished.

I. (1) El imp. indic......imp. with οὐ.
(2) El aor. indic......imp. with οὐ.

II. (1) El imp. indic......aor. with οὐ.
(2) El aor. indic......aor. with οὐ.

I. (1) El with imp. ind. in protasis followed by imp. in apodosis.

In this case the hypothetic unfulfilled condition and the consequence of its non-fulfilment are both regarded (a) generally as present, or (b), if not as present, as continuous and not definitely complete in a specific incident.

(a) Hebr. viii. 4 εἰ ἐστιν...οὐδὲ ἄν ἐστιν... (if he had been now invested with such an office... he would not be as he now is...).

Hebr. viii. 7 εἰ...οὐκ ἀν εἰστείρο... John v. 46 εἰ ἐπιστεύετε...ἐπιστεύετε ἄν.
— viii. 42 εἰ...ἐγιναπάτε ἄν... — ix. 41 εἰ...οὐκ ἂν εἴχετε.
— xiv. 7 εἰ...ἐγινόκτει...ἄν ἔδειτε.
— xv. 19 εἰ...ἄν ἐφίλειτε.
— xviii. 36 εἰ...ἐγινόκτειν ἄν...

Luke vii. 39 εἰ...ἐγίνοσκεν ἄν...

1 Cor. xi. 31 εἰ διεκρίνομεν...οὐκ ἄν ἐκρίνομεν.

Gal. i. 10 εἰ ἡμεσκον...οὐκ ἄν ἡμεν.

With these examples must be ranged also John viii. 19 εἰ ἔδειτε...ἄν ἔδειτε...

(b) Hebr. xi. 15 εἰ ἡμερῶν...ἐγινον ἄν... (if they had continued to remember...they would all that time have had...).

Matt. xxiii. 30 εἰ ἡμεθα...οὐκ ἄν ἡμεθα...

In this connexion may be noticed

1 John ii. 19 εἰ...μεμενήκεσαν...ἄν... where the pluperfect suggests a continuous state limited at a point in the past.

Sometimes an interrogation takes the place of the apodosis.

Heb. vii. 11 εἰ...τελεῖωσι...ἐν...τίς ἃτι χρεία...;

1 Cor. xii. 19 εἰ δὲ ἐστι...ποῦ ὁ σῶμα...
Sometimes the ἄν of the apodosis is omitted (as indic. in Latin: Hor. Od. ii. 17, 27).

John ix. 33 εἰ μὴ ἡ ἐβ...ο›κ ἡ ὑπάρχο... — xix. 11 ο›κ ἐίχες...εἰ μὴ ἡ ἐβ...

The unconditioned apodosis seems to emphasise what is implied in the protasis.

(2) El with the aor. indic. in protasis followed by imp. in apodosis.

The hypothetic unfulfilled condition is placed as a definite incident in the past, while the result of the non-fulfilment is regarded as continuous in the present.

Hebr. iv. 8 εἰ κατέσπασα...ο›κ ἄν ἐδέλει... (if rest had been given at the entrance into Canaan, God would not have continued to speak as He does now...).

Gal. iii. 21 εἰ ἔδόθη...ἐν νάμορ ἄν ἡ ἐβ... So lx. Jer. xxiii. 22 εἰ ἐστήσαν...καὶ εἰ ἦκουσαν...ἄν απέστρεφον.

In this case also the ἄν of the apodosis is omitted:

John xv. 22 εἰ μὴ ἠθετο...ο›κ εἰχοσαν...
Matt. xxvi. 24 καλὸν ἠμ...εἰ ο›κ ἐγενήθη...

II. (1) El with the imp. indic. in protasis followed by aor. in apodosis.

The hypothetic unfulfilled condition is regarded as continuous and not definitely complete in the past, while the consequence of its non-fulfilment is specific and past.

John xiv. 28 εἰ ἤγαπάτη...ἐξάρπητε ἄν (if ye had now been loving me...ye would at the moment of my saying...).

John iv. 10 εἰ ζάδει...ο›κ ἄν ἦτοσας... — xi. 21, 32 εἰ ζὴ...ο›κ ἄν ἀπέβανεν...
— xviii. 30 εἰ μὴ τρή...ο›κ ἄν παρεδοκάμεν.
Acts xviii. 14 εἰ τρή...ἄν ἀνεσχώμην.

And here also we must place:

Matt. xii. 7 εἰ ἐγνώκετε (real imp.)...ο›κ ἄν κατεδικάσατε...
— xxiv. 43 || Lk. xii. 39 εἰ ζάδε (real imp.)...ἐγρηγόρησεν ἄν...

Sometimes the ἄν of the apodosis is omitted: Gal. iv. 15 εἰ δυνατὸν... ἐδώκατε...

(2) El with the aor. indic. in protasis followed by aor. in apodosis.

The hypothetic unfulfilled condition and the result of its non-fulfilment are regarded as definite incidents wholly in the past.

1 Cor. ii. 8 εἰ ἐγνώσατε...ο›κ ἄν ἐσταύρωσαν (if at the crisis of their trial they had known...they would not have crucified).

Matt. xi. 21 εἰ ἐγενόμητο...πάλαι ἄν μετενόησαν || Lk. x. 13.
— xxiv. 22 || Mk. xiii. 20 εἰ μὴ ἐκολάξωσαν...ο›κ ἄν ἔστοθή...
So in lx. Is. i. 9 εἰ μὴ...ἐγκατέλιπεν...ἄν ἐγενήθης. Rom. ix. 29.

Compare also:

Matt. xxv. 27 || Lk. xix. 23 διὰ τί ο›κ ἐδωκας...κἀγδ ἐλθὼν...ἄν...ἐπραβά... John xiv. 2 εἰ δὲ μὴ, έστων ἄν υμῖν...
Hebr. x. 2 επεὶ ο›κ ἄν ἐπανάστησο...
In some passages there appears to be a combination of two forms of expression:

Luke xvii. 6 el ἐξετα...ἀλέγετε ἄν... as if the sentence would naturally have continued λέγετε, but then the ἐξετα was mentally corrected to εἴπετε to meet the actual case. Comp. Winer p. 383 with Dr Moulton's note.

John viii. 39 εἰ...ἐποιεί...ἐποιεῖτε (if this reading be adopted).

It may be added that the construction is relatively more frequent in St John's Gospel than in any other Book of the N.T.

Additional Note on iv. 12. The origin and constitution of man.

I. Theories of the origin of man.

The great mystery of the origin of man is touched in two passages of the Epistle which severally suggest the two complementary theories which have been fashioned in a one-sided manner as Traducianism and Creationism: c. vii. 10; xii. 9.

1. Traducianism.

In c. vii. 10 (comp. v. 5) the force of the argument lies in the assumption that the descendants are included in the ancestor, in such a sense that his acts have force for them. So far as we keep within the region of physical existence the connexion is indisputable. Up to this limit 'the dead' do indeed 'rule the living.' And their sovereignty witnesses to an essential truth which lies at the foundation of society. The individual man is not a complete self-centred being. He is literally a member in a body. The connexions of the family, the nation, the race, belong to the idea of man, and to the very existence of man.

But at the same time it is obvious that if this view gives the whole account of man's being, he is a mere result. He is made as it were a mere layer— traditions—of a parent stock, and owes to that his entire vital force. He is bound in a system of material sequences, and so he is necessarily deprived of all responsibility. Thus another aspect of his being is given in c. xii. 9. Here a distinction is drawn between 'the fathers of our flesh,' of our whole physical organisation, with its 'life,' and 'the Father of spirits,' among which man's spirit is of necessity included. There is then an element in man which is not directly derived by descent, though it may follow upon birth. And in the recognition of this reality of individuality, of a personally divine kinship, lies the truth of Creationism. We are not indeed to suppose that separate and successive creative acts call into existence the 'spirits' of single men. It is enough to hold that man was so made that in his children this higher element should naturally find a place on their entrance into the world. That such an issue should ensue when the child begins his separate life is neither more nor less marvellous than that the power of vision should attend the adequate preparation of an organ of vision. So also, to continue the same illustration, the power of vision and the power of self-determination are modified by the organisms through which they act, but they are not created by them. The physical life and the spiritual life spring alike from the one act of the living God when He made man in His own image; through whatever steps, in the
unfolding of time, the decisive point was reached when the organism, duly
prepared, was fitted to receive the divine breath.

But without attempting to develop a theory of Generationism, as it may
be called, as distinguished from Traducianism and Creationism, it is enough
for us to notice that the writer of the Epistle affirms the two antithetic
facts which represent the social unity of the race and the personal responsi-
bility of the individual, the influence of common thoughts and the power of
great men, the foundation of hope and the condition of judgment.

The analysis of man's constitution given by implication in the Epistle II. Consti-
corresponds with the fundamental division of St Paul (1 Thess. v. 23 body, tution of
soul, spirit).

The body is noticed both in its completeness (x. 5) and in respect of the 1. Body:
conditions of its present manifestation (flesh, v. 7, x. 20, xii. 9; blood and flesh.

flesh, ii. 14). It is unnecessary to repeat what has been said in the notes on
these passages. A comparison of c. v. 7 with c. x. 5 will place in a clear
light the difference between 'the body,' which represents the whole
organisation through which the growth and fulness of human life is
represented according to the conditions under which it is realised (notice
1 Cor. xv. 44 σώμα ψυχικόν, σώμα πνευματικόν), and the 'flesh,' which
represents what is characteristic of our earthly existence under the aspect
of its weakness and transitoriness and affinity with the material world.

The moral sense of 'flesh,' which is prominent in St Paul, does not occur in
the Epistle.

The soul, the life (ψυχή), is an element in man which from the 2. Soul.
complexity of his nature may be very differently conceived of. His 'life'
extends to two orders, the seen and the unseen, the temporal and the
eternal, the material and the spiritual. And according as one or the other
is predominant in the thought of the speaker ψυχή may represent the
energy of life as it is manifested under the present conditions of sense, or
the energy of life which is potentially eternal. This manifoldness of the
ψυχή is recognised in c. iv. 12. 'The Word of God' analyses its constituent
parts and brings them before our consciousness. So it is that we have
'to gain our life,' 'our soul' in the education of experience inspired by
faith (πνεύμα...πίστεως εἰς πεποίησιν ψυχῆς... comp. Matt. x. 39;
xii. 29; xvi. 25 f. || Mk. viii. 35 f. || Lk. ix. 24; xvii. 33; xxi. 19 τισας). In
the sadnesses and disappointments and failures of effort (c. xii. 3 ταὶς
ψυχαῖς ἐκλύομενοι) we have 'hope as anchor of the soul, entering into
that which is within the veil' (vi. 19). And it is for the preservation of
this harmonious sum of man's vital powers that Christian teachers watch
unweariedly (c. xiii. 17 ἀγαπατίων πιστῶν ψυχῶν).

Little is said in the Epistle on the 'spirit' (πνεῦμα) by which man holds 3. Spirit.
converse with the unseen. Just as he has affinity by 'the flesh' with the
animal world, so he has by 'the spirit' affinity with God. God is indeed
'the Father of spirits' (c. xii. 9), and in His presence we draw near to
'spirits of just men made perfect' (xii. 23).

These three elements have in themselves no moral character. They are 4. Heart.
of the nature of powers to be used, disciplined, coordinated, harmonised.
The expression of the moral character lies in 'the heart.' Men in a mere
enumeration can be spoken of as 'souls,' but 'the heart' is the typical
centre of personal life. It is the 'heart' which receives its strong assurance by grace (c. xiii. 9). 'Unbelief' has its seat in 'the heart' (c. iii. 12 καρδία πονηρὰ ἀπιστίας). In Christ we can approach God 'with a true heart' (c. x. 22 μετὰ ἀληθινῆς καρδίας), offering Him the fulness of our individual being which we have realised for His service, having severally 'had our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience' (id. δεσποτισμένωι τὰς καρδιὰς ἀπὸ σωείδήσεως πονηρᾶς). See also c. iii. 8, 10, 15; iv. 7 (Ps. xc. 8, 10); iv. 12 (note); viii. 10 (note); x. 16 (Jer. xxxi. 33).

For man has a sovereign power throned within him through which the divine law finds a voice. He has a 'conscience' (σωείδησις) whose judgments he can recognise as having final authority. He has 'conscience of sins' (c. x. 2). He knows that certain acts are evil and that he is responsible for them. In such a state he has an 'evil conscience' (c. x. 22; contrast c. xiii. 18 καλὴ σωείδησις). The conscience feels the defilement of 'dead works,' which counterfeit the fruits of its righteous claims on man's activity (c. ix. 14); and it furnishes the standard of that perfection towards which man aspires (c. ix. 9 κατὰ σωείδησιν τελείωσα. Additional Note).

Of the words which describe man's intellectual faculties διάνοια ('understanding') is found in a quotation in viii. 10; x. 16 (Jer. xxxi. 33); but νοῦς, which occurs in each group of St Paul's Epistles, is not found in this Book.
III. THE HIGH-PRIESTHOOD OF CHRIST UNIVERSAL AND SOVEREIGN (cc. v.—vii.).

In the last two chapters the writer of the Epistle has shown the general superiority of 'Jesus,' the Founder of the New Covenant, over Moses and Joshua; and, further, that the divine promise partially fulfilled by the occupation of Canaan still awaits its complete and absolute fulfilment. He is thus brought back to the thought of Christ's High-priesthood, in virtue of which humanity finds access to the Presence of God, 'His rest,' pursuing in detail the line of argument suggested in ii. 17, 18 and resumed in iv. 14-16.

In this section the Apostle deals with the general conception of Christ's High-priesthood. He treats of the accomplishment of Christ's High-priestly work in the next section.

The section consists of three parts. The writer first briefly characterises the work and the qualifications of a High-priest; and shews that the qualifications are possessed by Christ in ideal perfection, and that He completes the (theocratic) type of the Aaronic High-priest by adding to it the features of the (natural) type of the High-priesthood of Melchizedek (v. 1-10).

Then follows a hortatory passage in which the duty of continuous and patient effort is enforced as the condition of the knowledge of Christian mysteries (v. 11-vi.). Having thus prepared the way for a fuller exposition of the truth with which he is engaged, the writer unfolds through the image of Melchizedek a view of the absolute High-priesthood of Christ (vii.).

Thus we have shortly:

i. The characteristics of Christ as absolute High-priest shadowed forth by Melchizedek (vii.).

ii. The characteristics of a High-priest are fulfilled in Christ (v. 1-10).

This paragraph falls naturally into two parts. (1) The characteristics of a High-priest are first laid down (v. 1—4); and then (2) it is shewn that these were perfectly satisfied by Christ (5—10).

(1) The characteristics of a High-priest are drawn from a consideration of his office (v. 1); and from the qualifications which its fulfilment requires in regard to men and to God (2—4).

For every High-priest, being taken from among men, is appointed for men in the things that pertain to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins; 2 being able to bear gently with the ignorant and erring, since he also himself is compassed with infirmity, 3 and by reason thereof is bound, as for the people so also for himself, to offer for sins. 4 And no one taketh the honour to himself, but being called of God, even as was Aaron.

1. The general purpose of the institution of the High-priesthood.

πᾶς γὰρ ...] This section follows naturally from that which precedes. The perfect sympathy of our High-priest (iv. 15) satisfies one of the conditions which are necessarily attached to the office universally. On the ground of this fundamental correspondence between Christ's Nature and the High-priesthood, the writer proceeds to develop the idea of the High-priesthood before he applies it to Christ. The γὰρ is explanatory and not directly argumentative; and the Mosaic system is treated as embodying the general conception (πᾶς); but even so the type of Melchizedek's priesthood is not to
be forgotten. The words recur c. viii. 3.

ες ανθρωπον. λαμβανειν. γινει ανθρωπον. καθαιρεται] being taken from among men...The human origin of the High-priest is marked as a ground of the fitness of his appointment. A High-priest being himself man can act for men: comp. Ex. xxviii. 1 (from among the children of Israel). He is 'of men' and 'on behalf of men' (for their service), and in the original these two phrases correspond emphatically. Καινόν νύμφα, αντιγελιον. νυμφα ανθρωπον ερατεινευτης αταντης αλλα ανθρωπον υπερ ανθρωπων (Theod.). Chrysostom (followed by later Fathers) remarks: τοιτο καινον το Χριστον. The present participle (λαμβανομενον, Vulg. assumptus, inadequately) suggests the continuity of the relation (v. 4 καλομενον, Vulg. [ο και] qui vocatur).

It is unnatural and injurious to the argument to take ες ανθρωπον. λαμβανομενον as part of the subject (Syr. every high-priest that is from men).

καθισταται] is appointed, Vulg. constituitur. Καθισταταιν is the ordinary word for authoritative appointment to an office: c. vii. 28; viii. 3; (Tit. i. 5); Luke xii. 14; Philo, de vit. Mos. ii. 11 (ii. 151 M.).

τα προς τον θεου] c. ii. 17 note; Deut. xxxi. 27 (LXX.).

Τα προσφερειν] Comp. viii. 3 εις το προσφερειν. In a considerable number of passages ινα and εις το occur in close connexion: c. ii. 17 note; i Thess. ii. 16; 2 Thess. ii. 11 f.; iii. 9; 1 Cor. ix. 18; 2 Cor. viii. 6; Rom. i. 11; iv. 16; vii. 4; xi. 11; xv. 16; Phil. i. 10; Eph. i. 17 f. "Ινα appears to mark in each case the direct and immediate end, while εις το indicates the more remote result aimed at or reached.

προσφερειν] The word προσφέρειν is commonly used in the LXX for the 'offering' of sacrifices and gifts, and it is so used very frequently in this Epistle (19 times). It never occurs in the Epistles of St Paul, and rarely in the other books of N. T. Matt. v. 23 f. (comp. ii. 11); viii. 4 and parallels; John xvi. 2; Acts vii. 42; xxii. 26. Compare ἀναθηματος c. vii. 27 note.

This usage of προσφέρειν appears to be Hellenistic and not Classical.

Δορα τε και θυσίας] O. L. munera et hostias, Vulg. dona et sacrificia. Δοραν can be used comprehensively to describe offerings of all kinds, bloody and unbloody: viii. 4 (comp. xi. 4). The same offering indeed could be called, under different aspects, a 'gift' and a 'sacrifice.' But when 'gifts' and 'sacrifices' are distinguished the former mark the 'meal-offering' (προσφορα) and the latter the bloody offerings. Comp. viii. 3; ix. 9.

In this narrower sense the 'sacrifice' naturally precedes the 'offering' (comp. Ps. xi. (6), c. x. 5). It is possible that the transposition is made in order to emphasise the thought that man needs an appointed Mediator even to bring his gifts to God. The particular reference is to the offerings of the High-priest on the Day of Atonement, 'the Day' (Joma) as it is called in the Talmud, which concentrated all the ideas of sacrifice and worship, as the High-priest concentrated all the ideas of personal service (Lev. xvi.; Num. xxix.).

The clause υπερ αμαρτιαν is to be joined with θυσιας (sacrifices for sins) and not with προσφερειν as referring to both nouns. The two ideas of eucharistic and expiatory offerings are distinctly marked.

For υπερ see c. vii. 27; x. 12; (ix.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

2. The capacity for calm and gentle judgment fits him for the fulfilment of his office in behalf of his fellow men. He offers sacrifices as one 'able to bear gently' with the ignorant and erring.

μετροποιάθεων to feel gently towards, to bear gently with. Vulg. condolere.

The proper idea of μετροποιάθεων (μετρο­ποάθης, μετροποάθεια) is that of a temperate feeling (of sorrow and pain and anger) as contrasted with the impassibility (ἀπάθεια) of the Stoics (Diog. Laert. § 31 Aristoteles: ἐφὴ δὲ τὸν σοφὸν μη ἐναι μὲν ἀπαθὴ μετρο­ποάθη δὲ). The word is frequently used by Philo: de Abrah. § 44 (ii. 37 M.) μῆτε πλεῖον τοῦ μετρίου σφαδάξειν, μῆτε ἀπαθεία...χρυσάει, τὸ δὲ μέσον πρὸ τῶν ἄκρων ἑλόμενων μετροποιάθειν πεν­ράσαει. de Jos. § 5 (ii. p. 45 M.) μορία αὐτὸς ἱσαθὼν τῶν ἀνθρεπτῶν ἐφ᾽ ὅτι, παῦεται μετροποιάθειν, οἷον ἐγνωμόθεν, de spec. legg. § 17 (ii. 315 M., joined with ἐπιμεθέω), id. de nobil. § 2 (ii. p. 439 M., opposed to ἡ ἀμετρία τῶν παθῶν).


In the Law no special moral qualifications are prescribed for the priests. Here the essential qualification which lies in their humanity is brought out. Their work was not and could not be purely external and mechanical even if it seemed to be so superficially. Within certain limits they had to decide upon the character of the facts in regard to which offerings were made.

τοῖς ἀγνοοῦσι καὶ πλανοῦμένοις] Vulg. iis qui ignorant et errant. The compound description may either indicate the source (ignorance) and the issue (going astray) of sin; or it may describe sinners, so far as they come into consideration here, under two main aspects. Wilful, deliberate sin does not fall within the writer's scope, nor indeed within the scope of the Levitical Law. Such sin required in the first instance the manifestation of a sterner judgment. Comp. Num. xv. 22—31 (sins of ignorance and sins of presumption).

For the use of ἄγνωσθαι in lxx. (ἄγνωσθι, ἄγνωστος) see i Sam. xxvi. 21; Ezek. xiv. 20 (Alex.); Lev. iv. 13; v. 18; Lev. iv. 2 (ἄγνωσθαι, ἀγνώστος, ἀγνώστοι, ἀγνώστημα, ἀγνῷς, Symm. ἄγνωστον). Ecclus. v. 15. Compare ἄγνωσθαι, Gen. xxvi. 10; Ecclus. xxviii. 7; xxx. 11; xxiii. 3; ἄγνωσθαι c. ix. 7 note. True knowledge implies corresponding action. Comp. 1 John ii. 3 note.

For πλανάθαι, which is comparatively rare in the general sense of 'going astray' (sinning), see c. iii. 10; Tit. iii. 3; James v. 19; 2 Tim. iii. 13; Apoc. xviii. 23. The full image is given Matt. xviii. 12; 1 Pet. ii. 25 (Is. liii. 6).

In iv. 15 our High-priest is described as one δυνάμενος συμπαθῆσαι τοῖς σοφεῖσι, while here he generally is required μετροποιάθεως τοῖς ἀγνοοῦσι καὶ πλανοῦμένοις. The one phrase describes his relation to the source of transgression, the other his relation to the transgressor. It is necessary that the true High-priest should be able
to sympathise with the manifold forms of weakness from which sins spring, as himself conscious of the nature of sin, but it is not necessary that he should actually share the feelings of sinners, as having himself sinned. Towards sinners he must have that calm, just feeling which neither exaggerates nor extenuates the offence. It may further be noticed that Christ, as High-priest, has no weakness, though He sympathises with weaknesses (vii. 28; iv. 15).

The particle is unusually frequent (9 times) in this Epistle (10 times in St Paul), while δὲ only occurs in quotations (c. viii. 9 ff.). See v. 11 note.

The ceremonies of the Day of Atonement are still foremost in the writer’s thoughts (Lev. xvi.). Philo (Quis rer. div. haer. § 36, i. 497 M.) regards the daily meal-offering as the offering for the priest (Lev. vi. 20), as the lamb was the offering for the people.

The exact opposite to περικείσαθαι is περιλείπειν (c. x. 11). With the sing. (ἀνθρωπίᾳ) contrast the plural c. iv. 15.

The second qualification for the High-priesthood lies in the divine call. He must be man, and he must be called by God. The fact of human sinfulness naturally leads to this complementary thought. Of himself a man could not presume to take upon himself such an office. He could not draw near to God being himself sinful: still less could he draw near to God to intercede for others. At the
most he could only indicate in action the desire for fellowship with God. 

The idea of bold presumption does not lie in the phrase itself (Luke xix. 12), but in the context. The unusual form οὐχ εἰσπερᾷ corresponds with οὐχ ἔσται which follows.

τιν διηνισμον Latt. honorem, the office. So ἡ τιμή is used of the High-priesthood by Josephus: e.g. Antt. iii. 8, 1.

ἀλλα καλον. but being called (as called) he taketh it (λαμβάνει is to be supplied from the preceding λαμβάνει ἐαυτῷ).

The word καλεσθαι (comp. c. xi. 8) is specially used for the ‘call’ to the Christian Faith: e.g. xxvii. 15 (especially by St Paul and St Peter).

καθωσπερ καὶ Ἄραυν] Ex. xxviii. 1; Num. xvi.—xviii. Even Aaron himself, though specially marked out before (Ex. xvi. 33), did not assume the office without a definite call.

Aaron is the divine type of the High-priest, as the Tabernacle is of ritual service. He is mentioned in the N. T. besides only cc. vii. 11; ix. 4; (Lk. i. 5; Acts vii. 40).

From the time of Herod the succession to the High-priesthood became irregular and arbitrary and not confined to the line of Aaron (Jos. Antt. xv. 2, 4; xx. 9). Therefore the writer goes back to the divine ideal. The notoriousness of the High-priestly corruption at the time could not fail to give point to the language of the Epistle.

Schoettgen quotes from Bammid-bar R. c. xvii. Moses said [to Korah and his companions]: If Aaron my brother had taken the priesthood to himself ye would have done well to rise against him; but in truth God gave it to him, whose is the greatness and the power and the glory. Whosoever therefore rises against Aaron, does he not rise against God? (Wünsche, p. 441).

(2) Having characterised the office and qualifications of a High-priest generally, the writer now goes on to shew that Christ satisfied the qualifications (5—8), and fulfils the office (9, 10).

The proof is given in an inverted form. The divine appointment of Christ is established first (5, 6); and then His power of sympathy (7, 8); andLastly His office is described (9, 10).

This inversion, in an elaborate parallelism, is perfectly natural, and removes the appearance of formality.

So Christ also glorified not Himself to become High-priest, but He that spake unto Him, Thou art My Son, I have today begotten Thee;—

Even as He saith also in another place.

Thou art a priest for ever,

After the order of Melchizedek;—

Who, in His days of flesh (or in the days of His flesh) having offered up, with strong crying and tears, prayers and supplications unto Him that was able to save Him out of death, and having been heard for His godly fear, though He was Son yet learned obedience by the things which He suffered; and having been made perfect He became to all that obey Him the cause of eternal salvation, being addressed by God as High-priest after the order of Melchizedek.

5—8. The qualifications of Christ for the High-priesthood are established by His divine appointment (5, 6), and by His human discipline which became the ground of perfect sympathy (7, 8).
καὶ ὁ χριστὸς οὐχ ἐαυτὸν ἐδοξάσεν γεννηθήναι ἀρχερέα, ἀλλ' ὁ λαλήσας πρὸς αὐτὸν

Υιός μοι εἰς σύ, ἐγὼ σήμερον γεγέννηκά σε:

καθὼς καὶ ἐν ἐπέρῳ λέγει

5 γεννηθήναι D₄*: γεννηθαι A.

6 ἐπέρῳ + πάλιν D₄*.

5. The divine appointment of Christ is exhibited in two passages of the Psalms in which the Lord who declares Him to be His Son declares Him also to be 'High-priest after the order of Melchizedek.'

These two quotations from Ps. ii. 7; Ps. cx. 4 establish the source of the Lord's sovereign dignity as 'Son,' and mark the particular form in which this dignity has been realised. They correspond in fact to the two ideas ἐδοξάσεν and γεννηθήναι ἀρχερέα. The first passage which has been already quoted (i. 5) refers the glory of the Risen Christ, the exalted Son of man, to the Father. This glory is not exactly defined, but the position of sonship includes every special honour, kingly or priestly. He to whom this had been given could not be said to 'glorify himself.' The second quotation (Ps. cx. 4) defines the particular application of the first. The kingly priesthood of Melchizedek was promised to Christ. Such a priesthood naturally belongs to the exalted Son.

5. οὖτος καὶ ὁ χριστὸς] So Christ (the Christ) also...

The title of the office emphasises the idea of the perfect obedience of the Lord even in the fulness of His appointed work. It is not said that 'Jesus' glorified not Himself, but 'the Christ,' the appointed Redeemer, glorified not Himself. Comp. iii. 14; vi. 1; ix. 14, 28; xi. 26 (ὁ χριστὸς); and iii. 6; ix. 11, 24 (χριστὸς).

οὖχ ἐώς. ἐδοξ. γεν. Vulg. non semet-ipsum clarificavit ut pontifex fieret. This fuller phrase, in place of the simple repetition of the words used before, 'took not to Himself the honour,' gives a distinct prominence to the general character of Christ's work. 'He glorified not Himself so as (in the assertion of this dignity) to become High-priest.' Christ, as sinless man, could approach God for Himself; but He waited for His Father's appointment that He might approach God as Son of man for sinful humanity. Comp. John viii. 54, 42; Acts iii. 13.

The High-priesthood, the right of mediation for humanity, was a 'glory' to 'the Son of man.' Comp. John xvii. 5.

ἀλλ' ὁ λαλ. πρὸς αὐτῶν] but His Father glorified Him, that He should be made High-priest, even He that spake unto Him... (Ps. ii. 7 Κύριος εἶπεν πρὸς με).

ἡμερον γεγέννηκα σε] Comp. i. 5 note. Hoc est dicere Ego semper et aeternaliter manens semper te habeo filium coeternum mihi. Hodie namque adverbium est presentis temporis quod proprie Deo competit (Prim., Herv.).

In connexion with the quotation from Ps. ii. 7 it must be observed that the LXX. translation of Ps. cix. (ex.) 3 gives a thought closely akin to it: ἐκ γαστρός πρὸς ἐωσφόρου ἐγέννησά σε, which was constantly cited by the Greek fathers as a true parallel.

6. καθὼς καὶ...] The absolute declaration of the Sonship of Christ found a special application in these words of another Psalm. The definite office of Priesthood is a partial interpretation of the glory of the Son. 'The Father glorified the Son to become High-priest, even as in fact (καὶ) He expressly declares.' This glorifying was not a matter of general deduction only but definitely foreshewn.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

καθὼς καὶ 1 Thess. v. 11; Eph. iv. 4. 
ἐν ἑτέρῳ probably neuter, in another place (Ps. cx. 4). Comp. iv. 5; 1 Clem. viii. 4 ἐν ἑτέρῳ τόπῳ λέγει.
Psalm cx. describes the Divine Saviour under three aspects as King (1—3); Priest (4); Conqueror (5—7).
It is quoted in the N. T. to illustrate three distinct points in the Lord's Person.
(1) His Lordship and victory: Matt. xxii. 43 ff. and parallels (ἐνεκίνητος τῷ κυρίῳ μου...Εἰ σὺν Δαυίδ καλεῖ αὐτὸν κυρίῳ...); 1 Cor. xv. 25; c. x. 12 f.
(2) His Exaltation at the right hand of God (καθὼς ἐκ δεξιῶν μου...): Acts ii. 34 f.; c. i. 13.
And this phrase underlies the many references to Christ's 'sitting' (Matt. xxvi. 64) and taking His seat (Mark xvi. 19 ἐκάθισεν) at the right hand of God.
(3) His Priesthood (Σὺ ἵππησ τίνι αἰώνα: v. 10 and in cc. vi. vii. 
κατὰ τίνι τὰξιν Μ.] Vulg. secundum ordinem. Syr. after the likeness (cf. vii. 15 κατὰ τίνι ὁμοιότηταν)—after the order, to occupy the same position, as priest at once and king (Hebr. ἐν οἴκῳ). For τάξις see 2 Macc. ix. 18; the word is used very widely in classical Greek for the 'position,' 'station' of a slave, an enemy &c. Comp. Philo, de vit. Mos. iii. § 21 (ii. p. 161 Μ.) σὺ μὲν τάξις τῶν ιεραμένων.
It is worth while to summarise the characteristic note in which Primasius enumerates three main points in which the High-priesthood of Christ was, (referring it to David) is remarkable: like that of Melchizedek, contrasted with the High-priesthood of Aaron:
(1) It was not for the fulfilment of legal sacrifices, sacrifices of bulls and goats; but for the offering of bread and wine, answering to Christ's Body and Blood. Animal offerings have ceased: these remain.
(2) Melchizedek combined the kingly with the priestly dignity: he was anointed not with oil but with the Holy Spirit.
(3) Melchizedek appeared once: so Christ offered Himself once.
Œcumænius, in almost the same form, marks the following points of resemblance in Melchizedek to Christ: ὁτι οὐ δι' ἐλαίου ἐς ἱερωσύνην ἐχρίσαθι ὁ Μελχισεδεκ ὁ Ἀραὼν, καὶ ὁτι οὐ τὰς δι' αἵματος προσήγαγε θυσίας, καὶ ὁτι τῶν ἐθνῶν ἡ ἄρχειν, καὶ ὁτι δι' ἄργου καὶ οὐνὶ πυλόγρος τῶν Ἀβρααμ.
Two features in Melchizedek's priesthood appear to be specially present to the mind of the writer, (1) that it was connected with the kingly office, and (2) that it was not made dependent on any fleshly descent, or limited by conditions of time. Melchizedek had no recorded ancestry and no privileged line of descendants. He represented a non-Jewish, a universal priesthood. In relation to the Priesthood he occupies the position which Abraham occupies in relation to the Covenant. Comp. Zech. vi. 13.
No early Jewish writer applies this promise of the priesthood to Messiah. Justin (Dial. cc. 33, 83) and Tertullian (adv. Marc. v. 9) mention that the Psalm was referred by the Jews to Hezekiah. Compare Schoettgen, ii. 645. The Aboth R. Nathan from which he quotes an application of the words to Messiah is in its present form probably of post-Talmudical date (Zunz Gottesd. Vort. 108 f.; Stein- Schneider Jewish Literature, 40).
The Chaldee paraphrase of the verse (referring it to David) is remarkable: 'The Lord has determined that thou shalt be set Prince (בְּנֵי) over the world to come, for thy desert, because thou art an innocent king.'
εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα] Christ is a Priest for ever, because He has no successor, nor any need of a successor. His High-
priestly Sacrifice, His High-priestly Entrance ‘with His own blood’ into heaven, to the presence of God, are ‘eternal’ acts, raised beyond all limits of time. Comp. ix. 12, 14; xiii. 20.

Here therefore there is no possibility of repetition, as in the Levitical sacrifices. A.II is ‘one act at once,’ while for men the virtue of Christ’s sacrifice is applied in time.

<Ecumenius understands the phrase of the perpetual memory of Christ’s offering:

οὐ γὰρ τὴν πρὸς ἅπαξ γενομένην ἐπόθεν θυσίαν καὶ προσφορὰν εἰπέν ἐν εἰς τῶν αἰῶνα, ἀλλ’ ἀφορον εἰς τοὺς κήρυγγας τὰ ὑπὸ μέσων Χριστὸς ἐκκυρύζεται καὶ εὑροήγηται, ὁ καὶ παραδοθὸς αὐτὸς ἐν τῷ μυστικῷ δείνω τῶν προτὸν τῆς τωιντῆς ἑρωυρίας.

Theophylact in much more careful language says:

τοῦτο ἐπέτερ τὸ εἰς τῶν αἰῶνα; ὅτι καὶ καὶ μετὰ τοῦ σώματος ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν ἤρθεν ἠλπικά ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν τῇ θεῷ καὶ πατρί... ὅτι ἡ καθ’ ἐκάστην γινόμενη καὶ γενομένη εἰς τῶν αἰῶνα προσφορὰ διὰ τῶν τοῦ θεοῦ λειτουργῶν αὐτὸν ἔχει ἄρχερα καὶ ἰεραὶ τῶν κυρίων, καὶ ἰερεῖον ἐναντίων ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν ἄγεόντα καὶ διδόμενον. ὡσακεῖ γὰρ ταῦτα γίνεται ὁ βάπτισμος τοῦ κυρίου καταγείγνεται.

7–10. The complicated sentence is divided into two main propositions by the two finite verbs (1) οὗτος... προσευχήσας καὶ εἰσαγονοθείς... ἐμαθείς... (2) καὶ τελειώθης ἐγένετο. The first sentence describes the divine discipline through which Christ was perfected in His human nature: the second, the efficacy of the work which He was fitted to accomplish in His perfected humanity.

The great statement of the first sentence (ὅσ ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις τῆς σαρκὸς αὐτοῦ... ἐμαθείς ἀπ’ ὧν ἐπάθεν τὸν υποκοψά) is enlarged by two subordinate statements which illustrate the character of the divine discipline (δείησες τε καὶ ἱκτ.....ταλαθείας), and Christ’s unique nature (καίπερ ὧν νῦν). Of these the first is again elaborated in detail. The character (δείη...καὶ ἱκτ...), the object (πρὸς τοῦ δ. σ. α. ἐκ θ...), and the manner (μ. κρ. 1. κ. δ.) of Christ’s prayers are vividly given; and the answer to them is referred to its moral cause (ἀπὸ τῆς εὐλ...).

If the words are arranged in a tabular form their symmetrical structure is at once evident:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Who,</th>
<th>having offered up,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>in His days of flesh,</td>
<td>with strong crying and tears,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>having been heard</td>
<td>prayers and supplications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for His godly fear,</td>
<td>unto Him that was able to save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>though He was Son, yet</td>
<td>Him out of death,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) learned obedience</td>
<td>and having been heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by the things which He suffered;</td>
<td>for His godly fear,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) having been made perfect,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He became to all them that obey</td>
<td>Him, the cause of eternal salvation,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) learned obedience</td>
<td>(2) having been made perfect,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by the things which He suffered;</td>
<td>He became to all them that obey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) having been made perfect,</td>
<td>Him, the cause of eternal salvation,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>being addressed by God, as</td>
<td>High-priest after the order of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-priest after the order of</td>
<td>Melchizedek.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7, 8. Christ—the Son, the priest after the order of Melchizedek—has been shewn to have fulfilled one condition of true High-priesthood by His divine appointment: He is now shewn to have fulfilled the other, as having learnt through actual experience the uttermost needs of human weakness.

7. ὅσ] The relative goes back to the main subject of v. 5, Christ, who has been more fully described in the two intervening verses. Here there is no difficulty. Comp. 2 Thess. ii. 9; 1 Pet. iv. 11. In c. iii. 6 the ambiguity is greater, but there ὅσ is to be re-
ferred to God and not to Χριστός. Comp. v. 11 note.

ἐν ταῖς ἴμ. τ. σ. α.] Vulg. in diebus carnis suae, Syr. when He was clothed with flesh. The pronoun may be taken either with τῆς σαρκὸς or with the compound phrase, in the days of His flesh, or in His days of flesh. The general meaning of the phrase is well given by Theodoret as describing 'the time when He had a mortal body' (ἡμέρας δὲ σαρκὸς τῶν τῆς θυσίας ἐφ' οὐροῦ, τούτους ἡμέρας δύον εἰσὶ τὸ σῶμα. Quamdiu habitavit in corpori mortali. Primas.).

'Flesh' here describes not that which is essential to true humanity (Luke xxiv. 39), but the general conditions of humanity in the present life: Gal ii. 20; Phil i. 22, 24; 1 Pet. iv. 2. Comp. 1 Cor. xv. 50; and (perhaps) c. x. 20.

οὐκ εἶπεν ἡμέρας σαρκὸς......ὁς γὰρ αὐτῷ τὴν σάρκα. ἀπεβαγε· ἔχει γὰρ αὐτῷ ἐκαὶ ἀδίκαρπων ἀλλ' ἡμέρας φυσι σαρκὸς οἰκον τὰ ἐν τῇ σαρκίκη ἑοί ἡμέρας (Eicum.). Comp. 2 Clem. v. 5 ἡ ἐπαθημα ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ τούτῳ τῆς σαρκὸς ταῦτας μικρά ἐστιν καὶ εὐλογρόμοιο.

We can indeed form no clear conception of 'immortal,' 'incorruptible' flesh; but the phrase represents to us the continuance under new conditions of all that belongs to the perfection of our nature.

The words ἐν τ. ἴμ. τ. σ. stand in contrast with τέλειωθεὶς. It is not said or implied that the conflict of Christ continued in the same form throughout His earthly life. A contrast is drawn between the period of His preparation for the fullness of His Priestly work, and the period of His accomplishment of it after His 'consummation.'

ταῖς ἡμέραις] The use of the term 'days' for 'time' or 'season' seems to suggest the thought of the changing circumstances of life (comp. Matt. xxviii. 20).

Compare also c. x. 32; i. 2.

For the plural see c. i. 2; x. 32; Eph. v. 16; 2 Tim. iii. 1 (ἔσχατα ἴμ.); James v. 3 (ἔχετο ἴμ.); 1 Pet. iii. 20; 2 Pet. iii. 3; Apoc. ii. 13 &c.

πρὸς τὸν δύναμεν] These participles have been interpreted as preparatory to ἐπαθεὶς ('after He had offered...He learnt'), or as explanatory and confirmatory of it ('in that He offered...He learnt'). Usage and the gradual development of the thought favour the first view. The 'obedience' of Christ was slowly fashioned through prayer, which was answered for His reverent devotion.

δήσεις τε καὶ ἱκτηρία] Vulg. preces supplicationesque. The first word δήσεις is the general term for a definite request (e.g. James v. 16). The second ἱκτηρία (here only in N.T. in which no other word of its group is used) describes the supplication of one in need of protection or help in some overwhelming calamity. The one (δήσεις) is expressed completely in words: the other (ἱκτηρία, properly an olive branch entwined with wool borne by suppliants) suggests the posture and external form and emblems of entreaty (comp. Mark xiv. 35).

The two words are combined Job xl. 22 (lxx.) (xli. 3); comp. Philo de Cher. § 13 (i. p. 147 M.). The difference between them is shewn strikingly in a letter of Agrippa given by Philo, Leg. ad Caïum § 36 (ii. p. 586 M.) γραφὴ δὲ μνημείου μου τῆς δήσεως ἡ ἀνθρωπίνη ἱκτηρίας προτείτων. Comp. 2 Macc. ix. 18.

The clause has been taken with δήσεις καὶ ἱκτηρίας, but the general structure of the sentence, which appears to mark each element in the supplication separately, points to the connexion with the participle
and the unusual construction of προσφ. πρός (for dat.) may be compared with γνωρίζωθω πρός (Phil. iv. 6 with Lightfoot's note). The prayers of the Son were directed Godward, each thought was laid open in the sight of Him who was able to save out of death.

σώζειν εκ θαν. to save out of death, Vulg. salutum facere a morte. Syr. to quicken him from death. The phrase covers two distinct ideas, 'to save from physical death so that it should be escaped,' 'to bring safe out of death into a new life.' In the first sense the prayer recorded in John xii. 27 was not granted, that it might be granted in the second. σωζειν εκ does not necessarily imply that that is actually realised out of which deliverance is granted (comp. 2 Cor. i. 10), though it does so commonly (John xii. 27; and exx. in Bleek).

In σώζειν εκ (James v. 20; Jude 5) the dominant thought is of the peril in which the sufferer is immersed (contrast σώζειν εἰς 2 Tim. iv. 18); in σώζειν ἀπό (Matt. i. 21; Acts ii. 40; Rom. v. 9), of the peril from which he is rescued. Compare λυτρονθαι εκ 1 Pet. i. 18; λυτρ. ἀπό Tit. ii. 14; and ῥύσασθαι εκ Luke i. 74; Rom. vii. 24; 2 Cor. i. 10; Col. i. 13; 1 Thess. i. 10; 2 Tim. iii. 11; 2 Pet. ii. 9; ῥύσασθαι ἀπό Matt. vi. 13; Rom. xv. 31; 2 Thess. iii. 2; both constructions are found together 2 Tim. iv. 17, 18.

The force of the present σώζειν will be seen in contrast with σωσαι Luke xix. 10.

μετὰ κραυγῆς ἱσχ. Vulg. cum clamore valido. The passage finds a striking illustration in a Jewish saying: 'There are three kinds of prayers each loftier than the preceding: prayer, crying, and tears. Prayer is made in silence: crying with raised voice; but tears overcome all things ['there is no door through which tears do not pass'].'] Synopsis Sohar ap. Schoettgen ad loc.

There can be little doubt that the writer refers to the scene at Gethsemane; but the mention of these details of 'the loud cry' 'and tears' (John xi. 35 ἐδάκρυσεν; Luke xix. 41 ἐκλαυσεν), no less than the general scope of the passage, suggests the application of the words to other prayers and times of peculiar trial in the Lord's life. Compare John xi. 33 ff.; xii. 27 f.; (Matt. xxvii. 46, 50).

There is a tradition that originally the High-priest on the Day of Atonement, when he offered the prayer for forgiveness in the Holy of Holies, uttered the name of God with a loud voice so that it could be heard far off. Comp. Maimon. ap. Delitzsch, Hebr. ii. p. 471 (E. Tr.).

κραυγὴ: The loud cry of deeply-stirred feeling of joyful surprise: Lk. i. 42; Matt. xxv. 6; of partisan applause: Acts xxiii. 9; of grief: Apoc. xxi. 4 (not Apoc. xiv. 18); of anger: Eph. iv. 31. Compare Ps. xxi. 24 (lxx.); and see also κράζω in Gal. iv. 6; Rom. viii. 15.

μετὰ...δακρύων] c. xii. 17; Acts xx. 31 (not Mk. ix. 24). Compare Hos. xii. 4.

Epiphanius (Ancor. 31) seems to use ἐκλαυσε as a general periphrasis of the passage in St Luke (xxii. 43): οἱ μινὸν γὰρ τὰ ἡμῶν βάρη ἀνεδέξατο ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν ἐλθόν δ ἀγνοὸς Δόγος ἄλλα καὶ ὑπὸ ἀφρὸν ἐγνεῖτο καὶ σάρκα ἐλαβε... ἄλλα καὶ ἐκλαυσε· κεῖται ἐν τῷ κατὰ δοῦκαν εὐαγγελίῳ ἐν τούς ἀδιορθωτοὺς ἀντιγράφους...καὶ γενόμενος ἐν ἀγνοίᾳ... καὶ ἀφήθη ἄγγελος εὐαγγελίων αὐτῶν.

The question has been asked, for what did Christ pray? (περὶ τῶν ἐδείξεις; περὶ τῶν πιστευόμενων εἰς αὐτῶν Χρυς.). Perhaps it is best to answer generally, for the victory over death the fruit of sin. This was the end of His work, and to this end every part of it contributed. Under this aspect the conditional prayers for His own deliverance (Matt. xxvi. 39 and parallels; John xii. 27) become intelligible. And the due connexion is established between the prayer at
the Agony, and the High-priestly prayer which preceded it. The general truth is admirably expressed by the Latin commentators: Omnia autem quae ipse egit in carne preces supplicationesque fuerunt pro peccatis humani generis. Sacra vero sanguinis ejus effusio clamor fuit validus in quo exauditus est a deo patre pro sua reverentia, hoe est, voluntaria obedientia et perfectissima caritate (Prim., Herv.). In the narrative in John xii. 27 f. (see notes) the clause Father, glorify thy name expresses the sum of all the prayers of the Son, in whatever way that end was to be reached.

Perhaps the use of the ritual word (προσενέγκας) of the Lord's prayers on earth points to the true sacrificial character of spiritual service: c. xiii. 15. The combination προσφέρειν δέσσω occurs in late Greek writers. See Lexx.

eἰσακούσθη εἰς τὴν εὐλαβείαν having been heard for His godly fear, O. L. exauditus a metu (all ab illo metu v. propier timorem), Vulg. exauditus est pro sua reverentia. The Syr. transfers the words ἀπὸ τῆς εὐλ. from this clause to the next, learnt obedience from fear and the sufferings which He bore. True prayer— the prayer which must be answered—is the personal recognition and acceptance of the divine will (John xv. 7; comp. Mark vi. 24 εὐλάβεια). It follows that the hearing of prayer, which teaches obedience, is not so much the granting of a specific petition, which is assumed by the petitioner to be the way to the end desired, but the assurance that what is granted does most effectively lead to the end. Thus we are taught that Christ learnt that every detail of His Life and Passion contributed to the accomplishment of the work which He came to fulfil, and so He was most perfectly 'heard.' In this sense He was 'heard for His godly fear' (εὐλάβεια).

The word εὐλάβεια occurs again in c. xii. 28 (only in N.T.) and the verb in c. xi. 7. It is very rare in the LXX. Josh. xxxii. 24 (πεπεῖν); Prov. xxviii. 14; Wisd. xvii. 8. The adj. εὐλάβης is found Lev. xv. 31; Mic. vii. 2, v.l. The verb εὐλαβεῖσθαι is more frequent and represents no less than a dozen Hebrew words. Εὐλαβεία marks that careful and watchful reverence which pays regard to every circumstance in that with which it has to deal. It may therefore degenerate into a timid and unworthy anxiety (Jos. Ant. vi. 2, 179); but more commonly it expresses reverent and thoughtful shrinking from over-boldness, which is compatible with true courage: Philo, Quis rer. div. hon. § 6 (i. 476 M.) σκότος πάλιν ὅτι εὐλαβεῖα τὸ ἀπαντᾶν ἀνακέρτασα, id. p. 477 μήτε ἄνευ εὐλαβείας παρηρησάθη μήτε ἀπαρησάθως εὐλαβεῖσθαι. Here the word in its noblest sense is singularly appropriate. Prayer is heard as it is 'according to God's will' (1 John v. 14 f.), and Christ by His εὐλαβεῖα perfectly realised that submission which is obedience on one side and fellowship on the other.

Primasius has an interesting note: pro sua reverentia: hoc est propier voluntarium obedientiæ et perfectissimam caritatem...Notandum autem quia reverentia, secundum sententiam Cassiodori, acceptur aliquando pro amore, aliquando pro timore: hic vero pro summa ponitur caritate qua Filius Dei nos dilexit et pro summa obedientiæ qua fuit obediens Patri usque ad mortem.

The Greek Fathers take a less wide view. E.g. πλὴν μὴ τὸ ἐμὸν ἑλέμα τὸ ἀκλ. τὸ σῶν...ὑν ὡς Λαοῦν πολῆς εὐλαβείας...εἰσιν κυρίοις τοῖν ὧ Χριστὸς οὐκ ἀπὸ τῆς παρατήρησεως ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τῆς εὐλαβείας (Ecum.).

W. H. 8
The sense 'heard and set free from His fear' or 'from the object of His fear' is wholly untenable. For the use of ἀπὸ see Luke xix. 3; xxiv. 47; Acts xii. 14; xxi. 11; John xxi. 6.

8. καίτερ ὅν νῦν...] though He was Son...The clause has been taken with the words which precede ('being heard not as Son but for His godly fear'), and with those which follow ('though Son went through the discipline of suffering to obedience'). The latter connexion is most in accordance with the whole scope of the passage. Though Son and therefore endowed with right of access for Himself to the Father, being of one essence with the Father, for man's sake as man He won the right of access for humanity. In one sense it is true that the idea of Sonship suggests that of obedience; but the nature of Christ's Sonship at first sight seems to exclude the thought that He should learn obedience through suffering.

For καίτερ see c. vii. 5; xii. 17; Phil. iii. 4; 2 Pet. i. 12.

In v. 5 the title 'Son' has been used of the Sonship of the exalted Christ in His twofold nature. Here it is used of the eternal, divine relation of the Son to the Father. There is a similar transition from one aspect to the other of the unchanged Personality of the Lord in i. 1-4. The Incarnation itself corresponds with and implies (if we may so speak) an immanent Sonship in the Divine Nature. Thus, though it may be true that the title Son is used of the Lord predominantly (at least) in connexion with the Incarnation, that of necessity carries our thoughts further. Comp. John v. 19 ff.

Chrysostom gives a personal application to the lesson: εἰ ἐκείνος νῦν ὅν ἐκέρδησεν ἀπὸ τῶν παθημάτων τὴν ὑπακοὴν πᾶλλος μᾶλλον ἡμεῖς.

ἐμαθεν...τὴν ὑπακ. learned obedience... The spirit of obedience is realised through trials, seen at least to minister to good. Sufferings in this sense may be said to teach obedience as they confirm it and call it out actively. The Lord 'learned obedience through the things which He suffered,' not as if the lesson were forced upon Him by the necessity of suffering, for the learning of obedience does not imply the conquest of disobedience as actual, but as making His own perfectly, through insight into the Father's will, that self-surrender which was required, even to death upon the cross (comp. Phil. ii. 8).

The Lord's manhood was (negatively) sinless and (positively) perfect, that is perfect relatively at every stage; and therefore He truly advanced by 'learning' (Luke ii. 52; 40 πληροίμενον), while the powers of His human Nature grew step by step in a perfect union with the divine in His one Person.

τὴν ὑπακοὴν] obedience in all its completeness, the obedience which answers to the idea. It is not said that the Lord 'learned to obey.' For the difference between ἐμαθεν τὴν ὑπακ. and ἐμ. ὑπακ. see 1 John iii. 10 note; and contrast 2 Cor. x. 5 εἰς τὴν ὑπακ. τ. χρ. with Rom. i. 5 εἰς ὑπακ. πιστ. The word 'obedience' contains a reference to the occasion of sin. Man's fall was due to disobedience; his restoration comes through obedience. Comp. Rom. v. 19.

The alliteration in the phrase ἐμαθεν ἀδικίαν ἀδικίαν is common in Greek literature from the time of Herodotus downwards: Hdt. i. 207 τὰ δὲ μοι παθήματα ἐστὶν ἁγάριστα μαθήματα γέγονεν. Esch. Agam. v. 177 πάθει μάθος (comp. v. 250); Philo, de Somn. ii. § 15 (i. 673 M.) ἀμαφθέγγεται δὲ (so read, not δ) παθῶν ἀκριβῶς ἐμαθεν. de spec. leg. 6 (ii. 340 M.) ὑπα κτὸν παθεῖν μάθη. Wetstein has collected many examples.

9, 10. Christ, it has been seen,
satisfies the conditions of High-priesthood. He has received divine appointment: He is inspired with the completest sympathy. But His High-priesthood goes immeasurably beyond that of the Levitical system in its efficacy. As He is in His humanity superior to Moses (c. iii. 1 ff. note), so He is superior to Aaron. The one fact has been affirmed directly (iii. 5 f.): the other fact is shewn in a type (Melchizedek). And this superiority is further shewn in the action of Christ as High-priest. The Levitical High-priest entered into the Holy of Holies through the blood of goats and calves, but Christ through His own blood to the presence of God Himself (comp. c. ix. 11 ff.). Yet further, the reference to Ps. ex. necessarily includes the thought of the Royal priesthood which is developed afterwards.

9. καὶ τελευτώσεις... [and having been made perfect... Vulg. et consummatus... Syr. and thus was perfected and... Comp. ii. 10 note.

This perfection was seen on the one side in the complete fulfilment of man's destiny by Christ through absolute self-sacrifice, and on the other in His exaltation to the right hand of God, which was in the divine order its due consequence. Comp. c. ii. 9 διὰ τοῦ πάθημα. Phil. ii. 9. Thus the word, which carries with it the conception of Christ's complete preparation for the execution of His priestly office, suggests the contrast between His priestly action and that of Aaron.


Comp. Rom. viii. 29 f.; Col. iii. 1 ff.

πάσιν τοῖς ὑπακόουσιν ἀντὶς ἄτιος σωτηρίας αἰωνίου,

9 πάσιν τ. ὑπ. αντὶς ΝΑΒCD υγ ςυγ με : τ. ὑπ. αν. πάσιν ἓ.

πάσιν τοῖς ὑπακόουσιν] to all that obey Him, Gentiles as well as Jews. Comp. John i. 7. In this connexion continuous active obedience is the sign of real faith (contrast iv. 3 of παρευσαντες). The obedience of the believer to Christ answers to the obedience of the Son to the Father. By obedience fellowship is made complete. Si obiedientia Fili est salutis humanae, quanta nobis necessitas est obedere Deo, ut digni inveniamur ejus salutis quam nobis per Filium proprium donavit (Atto).


aiτιός σωτ. αἰων.] the cause of eternal salvation, Latt. causa salutis aeterna. In ii. 10 the word corresponding to αἰτίως is ἀργυρός. There the thought was of Christ going before the 'many sons' with whom He unites Himself. Here the thought is of that which He alone does for them. In the former passage He is the great Leader who identifies Himself with His people: in this He is the High-priest who offers Himself as an effectual sacrifice on their behalf.

The word αἰτίως does not occur elsewhere in N.T. Comp. i Sam. xxii. 22; 2 Macc. xiii. 4; Bel 42.

The phrase αἰτίως σωτηρίας is used by Philo of the brazen serpent (De agric. § 22, i. 315), and of Noah in relation to his sons (De nobil. § 3, ii. 440). Comp. De vit. cont. § 11 (ii. 485 M.). It is found not unfrequently in classical writers: e.g. Demosth. De Rhod. libert. § 4 (p. 191) μίνοι τῶν πάντων τῆς σωτηρίας αἰτίως αἰτίως.

σωτ. αἰων.] This spiritual, eternal, divine deliverance answers to the external and temporal deliverance which Moses wrought. The phrase is not found elsewhere in N.T.

Comp. Is. xlv. 17 Ἰσραήλ σωκεῖται ὑπὸ κυρίου σωτηρίαν αἰώνιον (τον αἰώνα κυρίου).
The phrase corresponds with ἀιώνιος (comp. 1 John v. 20, Addit. Note). Compare also c. vi. 2 κρίμα αἰώνιον. ix. 12 αἰωνία λυτρώσεις. 15 ἡ αἰώνιος θληροφωμία. xiii. 20 διαθήκη αἰώνιος.

The words with which αἰώνιος is used in other books of the N. T. throw light upon its meaning: πῦρ Matt. xviii. 8; xxx. 41 (τὸ π. τὸ αλ.); Jude 7 (π. αλ.); κάλασις Matt. xxv. 46; σκηνὴ Luke xvi. 9 (αλ. σκ.); βασιλεία 2 Pet. i. 11 (ἡ αλ. β.); διέθρασ 2 Thess. i. 9; παράκλησις 2 Thess. ii. 16; χρόνοι Rom. xvi. 25; 2 Tim. i. 9; Tit. i. 2; θεός Rom. xvi. 26 (ο ἀλ. β.); κράτος 1 Tim. vi. 16; δόξα 2 Tim. ii. 10; 1 Pet. v. 10 (ἡ αλ. β.); εἰκόνισμιν Ἀποκ. xiv. 6.

The double correspondence of σώζειν, ὑπακοὴν (φε. 7, 8) with ὑπακούοντες, σωφρίνης is to be noticed. Three brief notes of Greek commentators deserve to be quoted:

τελειωσιν τὴν ἀκάστασιν καὶ τὴν ἁμαραντίαν ἐκέλευς τούτο γὰρ τῇ οἰκονομίᾳ τὸ πέρας (Theod.).

ἀρα ὅσον τελείωσις διὰ τῶν παθημάτων γίνεται· τῶς γὰρ οὐκ εὐφηχράτως ἐπὶ ταῖς τελειοποιίσις θλίψεισι; (Theoph.).

ὃς δέωσα περὶ ὑπακοῆς διάλυται ὅστε πείθουσαν αὐτούς· δοκούν γὰρ μοι συνεχῶς ἀφήνασιν καὶ τοῖς λεγομένοις μὴ παρακλουθεῖσιν (Chrys.).

10. ἐποιησαγορευθεῖς...ἀρχ.] being addressed by God as High-priest... O. L. vocatus (pronunciatus) sacerdos (princeps sacerdotum). Vulg. vocatus pontifice. The title (High-priest) is involved in the words of Ps. cx. v. 4 and v. 1 taken together; comp. vi. 20. A royal priesthood is there combined with admission to the immediate Presence of God (sit...at my right hand), which was the peculiar privilege of the High-priest. At the same time the peculiar character of this priesthood (after the order of Melchizedek) includes the pledge of its eternal efficacy (eternal salvation). Comp. c. vii. 16 f. The word προσαγορευθεῖσι (here only in N.T.) expresses the formal and solemn ascription of the title to Him to whom it belongs ('addressed as,' 'styled'). Comp. i Macc. xiv. 40; 2 Macc. iv. 7; x. 9; xiv. 37; 1 Clem. 10. 17. Philo, de migr. Abl. § 24 (ii. 19 M.) πατήρ μὲν τῶν ὀλίγων οἱ μέσοι, δὲ ἐν ταῖς Ιεραίς γραφαῖς κυρίων οὐκ ἐματία τα λεγαί τοῦ Θεοῦ, αἱ δὲ παρακλητέρα πρεσβύταται καὶ ἐγγυὴται τοῦ δοστος δυνάμεις, ἡ δὲ μὲν ποιητική ἡ δ' αὐτῷ ἐπαλικαί προσαγορεύεται...καὶ μὲν ποιητική θέως...ἡ δ' βασιλική κύριος...

ii. Progress in patient effort (v. 11—vi. 20).

The general view which has been given of the Divine High-priest, of His office and of His qualifications, of His power of sympathy and of His direct appointment by God, leads naturally to a consideration of the obligations which this revelation imposes upon those to whom it is made. The highest truth is not to be mastered at once, nor without serious and continuous effort. It can only be grasped in virtue of a corresponding growth in those to whom it is addressed. There is always, in the case of those who have learnt somewhat, the danger of resting in their attainment, which is a fatal relapse. Yet we are encouraged by past experience to hold our hope firmly; and the promise of God remains sure beyond the possibility of failure.

These general thoughts are unfolded in four sections. (1) The mention of Melchizedek calls up the difficulties connected with his priesthood which the Hebrews were not prepared to meet. They had become stationary and therefore had lost the power of receiving higher teaching (v. 11—14).
(2) Such a condition illustrates the paramount duty of Christian progress, and the perils of relapse (vi. 1-8).

(3) At the same time the frank recognition of danger does not exclude the consolation of hope (vi. 9-12).

(4) Though God requires patience from men, His promise can never fail (13-20).

It is of deep interest to observe that here for the second time the writer pauses when the subject of Christ's priestly work rises before him. He announced this subject in ii. 17, and directly turned aside from it to enforce the lessons of Israel's failure. He returned to the subject in iv. 14, and, after a fuller exposition of its outlines, he now again interrupts his argument to insist on the strenuous labour which believers must undertake that they may rightly enter into it.

Chrysostom says justly: ὅταν γονὴν αὐτῶν συνεχῶς ἠδίνοντα τὸν περὶ τοῦ ἀρχιερείου εἰσαγαγεῖν λόγον καὶ ἐξ αὐτούς πάντας ἐξακολούθησα, ὅσαν ἐπιλογισμοῦνεν φησίν ἡ αἰεί παρ' υμᾶς.

(1) Stationariness in religious life and its consequences (v. 11-14).

The life of faith is like the natural life. It has appropriate support in its different stages. Healthy growth enables us to appropriate that which we could not have received at an earlier stage. But this general law carries with it grave consequences.

(a) The period of first discipleship may be misused, as by the Hebrews, so that we remain still mere 'babes' when it is past (11, 12). And so (b) when the time comes for mature instruction we may be unprepared to apprehend it (13, 14).

"Of whom (which) we have many things to say and hard of interpretation since ye are become dull in your hearing. "For when ye ought to be teachers by reason of the time, ye again have need that some one teach you the elements of the first principles of the oracles of God; and ye are become in need of milk, (and) not of solid food. "For every one that partaketh of milk is without experience in the word of righteousness, for he is a babe. "But solid food is for full-grown men, even those who in virtue of their state have their senses exercised to discern good and evil.

(a) The Hebrews have failed to grow with years (11, 12).

11 f. The difficulty of unfolding the truth of Christ's High-priestly office typified in Melchizedek is due to the spiritual state of the Hebrews. They are still babes when they ought to have advanced to ripe intelligence.

The character of the complaint seems to indicate clearly that the Epistle could not have been addressed to a large body as a whole, but to some section of it (comp. xiii. 17) consisting, as it appears, of men in the same general circumstances of age, position and opinion.

11. περὶ οὗ πολὺς ήμῖν ὁ λόγος...] Of whom (which), Vulg. De quo grandis nobis sermo... The relative is ambiguous. It may mean concerning which, i.e. the High-priestly dignity of Christ, or concerning whom. In the latter case the antecedent may be Christ (περὶ οὗ χριστὸν ἐκείμην) or Melchizedek (Pesh. about this Melchizedek) or (as a complex subject) Christ a High-priest after the order of Melchizedek (vi. 20; comp. 6v. 7).

The reference to Melchizedek simply appears to be too limited. Although Melchizedek is afterwards spoken of in detail (vii. 1 ff.), the mysteries to which the apostle refers
do not lie properly in his person, but in Him whom he foreshadowed; and, again, the reference to Christ generally is too vague. Hence it seems best to interpret the οὗ of Christ as typified by Melchizedek, or of Melchizedek as a type of Christ. Christ's Priesthood and Sacrifice is the main and most difficult subject of the Epistle; and this is foreshadowed in Melchizedek, whose significance was overlooked by the Jewish interpreters (e.g. Bereshith R.). In regard to the general sense it makes no difference whether the οὗ be neuter or masculine (with this reference), but the neuter is less in the style of the Epistle.

It will be observed that, while the writer of the Epistle recognises the difficulty of his theme, he declares no less plainly that he must deal with it. He speaks of the discourse, the teaching (ὁ λόγος), which (he implies) it is his duty and his purpose to deliver. There is no indication that the fulfilment of his design is contingent on those whom he addresses. His part must be done, however hard it may be to do it. In this respect he identifies himself with the society which he represents (ἡμῖν).

Difficultas interpretandi...non fuit in ejus ignorantia cui revelata sunt mysteria a seculis abscondita sed potius in illorum tarditate qui imbecilles, i.e. infirmi in fide... (Primas., Herv.).

Philo speaks of seeing the unchanging beauty of the ideal world, ἀλέκτρῳ καὶ δυσερμηνευτῷ θεᾷ (De Somni. i. § 32; i. 649 M.).

ἐπεὶ νοθροὶ γεγόνατε] since ye are become dull of hearing. Vulg. quoniam imbecilles facti estis ad audendum... The difficulty of which the apostle has spoken came from the fault of the Hebrews. They had become with years less quick in understanding and not more quick according to a natural and healthy development. Compare Chrysostom: τὸ εἰσὶν ἐπεὶ νοθροὶ γεγόνατε ταῖς ἁκοῖς δηλοῦντο ήν ὅτι πάλαι νύσσαν καὶ ἵσαν ἰσχυροὶ, τῇ προθυμίᾳ ἐξοντες (c. x. 32), καὶ ὀστερον αὐτοῖς τὸν ποδε ἐμπο­

As yet however this dulness had not extended to action though such an issue was not far off (c. vi. 12; comp. 2 Pet. ii. 20). "Ora δέ, writes Chrysostom, πῶς μέχρις ἀκοῖς τῇ νοθρόπητα ἔστησα.

For νοθροὶ see c. vi. 12. The word is found in lxx., Prov. xxii. 29; Ecclus. iv. 29; xvi. 29; xi. 12. The plural αἱ ἁκοῖ expresses the powers of hearing. Comp. Mk. vii. 35.

ἐπεὶ] since, seeing. The conjunction is of frequent use in the Epistle, in which the strengthened form ἐπεὶ is not found. See ii. 14; iv. 6; v. 2; vi. 13; ix. 17, 26; x. 2; xi. 11. It expresses a fact which influences a result, yet not so that the result is the direct and necessary consequence of it (ἡμῖν).

12. The fault of the Hebrews is clearly defined. When by reason of the time—because they had been Christians so long—they ought to have
been teachers, they were themselves in need of elementary teaching. For
seek iv. 2 note; for ὁφειλοντες, ii. 17; v. 3 notes; and for ἐκ τῶν
-compared v. 14 ὑπὲρ τιν θεοῦ, καὶ γεγονατε χρείαν ἐχοντες
The constructions of χρείαν ἔχειν are
variously used. The phrase is used absolutely (Mk. ii. 25; Acts ii. 45; 1 Cor. xii. 24; Eph. iv. 28; 1 John iii. 17); with an object in the genitive (γάλακτος, c. x. 36 &c.); with the simple infinitive (1 Thess. i. 8; v. 1; Matt. iii. 14 &c.); with ἦν (John ii. 25; xvi. 30; 1 John ii. 27); and here only with the infinitive and article.

The phrase τὰ στοιχεῖα τῆς ἀρχῆς τῶν λογίων τοῦ θεοῦ (Vulg. elementa exordii sermonum Dei) is very remarkable. Even 'the beginning,' the simplest fruitful presentation of the Gospel, is complex. The divine message includes from the first distinct elements which require to grow together. It is one, not as monotonous, but in virtue of a vital unity.

'The beginning of the oracles of God' corresponds with 'the beginning of Christ' (vi. 1). Τῆς ἀρχῆς is not in either place to be separated from the genitive which follows as if it could have one adjectival sense, 'the first elements,' 'the first teaching.'

τὰ στοιχεῖα [the rudiments, the first, simplest, elements of which anything consists: 'the alphabet' of a subject.
The word occurs elsewhere in the N.T. of the material elements of the universe: 2 Pet. iii. 10, 12; and metaphorically: Gal. iv. 3, 9; Col. ii. 8, 20.

τῶν λογίων τοῦ θεοῦ] Rom. iii. 2. Comp. 1 Pet. iv. 11; Acts vii. 38. The phrase might refer to the new revelation given by Christ to His apostles (comp. c. i. 2); but it seems more natural to refer it to the collected writings of the O.T. which the Hebrew Christians failed to understand and so, through mistaken loyalty to the past, were in danger of apostasy.

For the patristic use of λόγος, which is common in lxx., see Euseb. H. E. iii. 39; 1 Clem. 19, 53; Polyc. ad Phil. 8.

γεγονατε χρειαν εχοντες] Vulg. facti estis quibus lacte opus est. The change of expression from χρείαν ἔχειν is most significant. χρείαν ἔχειν describes the simple fact: this phrase points out a fact which is the result of degeneracy. The Hebrews had through their own neglect become young children again. So Chrysostom: οὐκ εἰσε χρείαν ἔχειν ἀλλὰ γεγονεί χρείαν ἐχοντες... τουτέστων, υμεῖς ἠθλήσατε, υμεῖς ἑαυτούς εἰς τούτο κατεστήσατε, εἰς ταύτην τὴν χρείαν.

γάλα...στερέα τροφὴ] milk...solid food...There has been much discussion as to what should be understood by these terms respectively. The early
commentators generally supposed that ‘milk,’ the food of young converts, was the teaching on ‘the Lord’s humanity,’ and His Resurrection and Ascension, while ‘the solid food’ was the more mysterious teaching on His Godhead. Thus, for example, Primal-sius: Lac simplicis doctrinæ est incarnatio filii Dei, passio, resurrectio illius, ascensio ad caelum: solidus vero cibus perfecti sermonis est mysterium trinitatis, quomodo tres sunt in personis et unum in substantia dei-tatis.

The true explanation lies in vi. 1 ff.

The respective topics of the two stages of teaching are not spoken of as more or less essential or important. That which corresponds with the ‘milk’ is in fact ‘the foundation.’ The ‘milk’ and ‘solid food’ are appropriate to different periods of growth. The older Christian ought to be able to assimilate fresh and harder truths.

γάλακτος...[In Rabbinic language young students were called ‘sucklings’ (נולדות). See Schoettgen on Ἱερ. ii. 2. Comp. 1 Cor. iii. 2, Is. xxviii. 9, Hom. Clem. viii. 6; xviii. 15 (Matt. xi. 21) nēpious θηλάζων.] The argument would have been clearer if the terms of the sentence had been inverted: ‘For every one that is inexperienced...—as you shew yourselves to be—is fed with milk...’ But the writer prefers to suggest the fact that his readers are actually living in the most rudimentary stage of faith, ‘partaking of milk,’ and so condemning themselves of unfitness for deeper instruction. For every one that partaketh of milk, and the Hebrews had brought themselves to this diet, is according to the figure a mere infant, and necessarily ignorant of the teachings and the problems of life. Such a one therefore could not but be without experience of the word of righteousness (Vulg. expers sermonis justitiae), unprepared by past training to enter upon the discussion of the larger problems of Christian thought.

The absence of the definite articles (ὁ λόγος δικαιοσύνης not ὁ λ. τῆς δικ.) shows that the main conception of the phrase lies in the character and not in the concrete realisation of the ‘word.’ It is not ‘the word of righteousness,’ the full exposition of the Christian Faith (2 Cor. iii. 9), but teaching such as belongs to it, ‘teaching of righteousness,’ teaching which deals at once with the one source of righteousness in Christ, and the means by which man is enabled to be made partaker of it. The doctrine of Christ’s priestly work is based upon these conceptions, which belong to the ‘solid food’ of the mature believer.

Chrysostom offers two interpreta-
14. Milk is the food of babes; and he who is fed on milk—whether it be in the due order of nature or by lack of reasonable growth—is a babe. But solid food is for full-grown men.

The contrast between babes and full-grown men occurs again Eph. iv. 13. A man is said to be τέλειος which completely satisfies its ideal, so that all the constituent elements are found in it in perfect efficiency (1 John iv. 18; τέλειος ἀγάπη. James i. 4; 17; comp. Rom. xii. 2). Law is framed for the guidance of man in the attainment of his proper end: the perfect law therefore is ‘the law of freedom,’ which completely corresponds with the unhindered fulfilment of his duty (James i. 25). The Levitical Tabernacle was designed to represent under the conditions of earth the dwelling of God among men, offering a revelation of God and a way of approach to God: the heavenly Tabernacle through which Christ’s work is accomplished is ‘the greater and more perfect Tabernacle’ (Heb. ix. 1), the divine archetype of the transitory copy.

Compare ii. 10 τελείωσαν note.

The spiritual maturity of which the apostle speaks is the result of careful exercise. It belongs to those who have their senses—their different organs of spiritual perception—trained, in virtue of their moral state gained by long experience.

διὰ τήν ἔξων by reason of, on account of, habit. Old Lat. per (propter) habitum. Vulg. pro consuetudine. The state in which they are is the ground and pledge of the discipline of their powers (διὰ τήν ἔξων not διὰ τῆς ἔξως).

"Ἔξω (here only in N.T.) expresses not the process but the result, the condition which has been produced by past exercise and not the separate acts following one on another (firma quaedam facilites quae apud Gra-
cos ζης vocatur Quint. x. 1, 1). Comp. Eccles. Prol. ικανήν ζης περιποιησάμενος (having acquired sufficient experience), id. xxx. 14, Jud. xiv. 9 (Alex.); 1 Sam. xvi. 7.


γεγυμνασμένα] Comp. c. xii. 11; 1 Tim. iv. 8; 2 Pet. ii. 14.

For γεγυμ. ἔχοντες compare xii. 1, ἔχοντες περικείμενον.

πρὸς διάκρισιν κ. τε καὶ κ.] The phrase recalls the language of the O.T. e.g. Gen. iii. 5; Deut. i. 39; Is. vii. 16.

The discernment of ‘good and evil’ is here regarded in relation to the proper food of the soul, the discrimination of that which contributes to its due strengthening. The mature Christian has already gained the power which he can at once apply, as the occasion arises. This power comes through the discipline of use which shapes a stable character.

Philo De migr. Abr. § 9 (i. 443 M.) ἔτερος νηπίων καὶ ἔτερος τελείων χῶρος ἐστιν, ὁ μὲν ὄνομαζόμενος ἄσκησις, ὁ δὲ καλούμενος σοφία.
Additional Note on v. 1. The pré-Christian Priesthood.

I. The Idea of Priesthood.

Man is born religious: born to recognise the action of unseen powers. The idea about him and to seek for a harmonious relation with them, conceived of personally.

This thought is conveyed in the Mosaic record of Creation, by the statement that it was the purpose of God to 'make man in His image and after His likeness' (Gen. i. 27); that is to endow man with faculties by which he might attain to a divine fellowship, and finally share in the divine rest (Heb. iv. 9).

Even if man had not sinned he would have needed the discipline of life, supported by divine help, to reach this destiny.

As it is, the consciousness of sin, variously realised, hinders the present approach to God (the unseen power). However the unseen is realised, there is in men a shrinking from it.

Some means of approach to the unseen power therefore must be provided that a harmony may be established; and man naturally looks for some one through whom this access shall be gained. The provision of this access is the work of the priest.

It is then briefly the part of the priest to establish a connexion of man with God, and secondarily of man with man.

The priest brings man to God (the unseen power); and he brings God to man.

So it is that the conception which we form of priesthood shapes our whole view of religion (Heb. vii, 12).

These thoughts are of universal application, and find manifold embodiments in the experience of mankind.

Of these manifold embodiments we must take account in our endeavour to grasp the full meaning of the Christian Dispensation.

The special training of the Jewish people is one part, the most intelligible part indeed, but yet only one part, of the universal training of man. For the accomplishment of the divine purpose of creation.

1 It had been my hope to write an Essay on the pré-Christian priesthood. This has been impossible; and I venture to give a few notes which indicate some of the main points in the inquiry.

J. Lippert's Allg. Gesch. d. Priesterthums, Berlin 1883—4, contains the most ample collection of materials with which I am acquainted. Tylor's Primitive Culture, London, 1871, and Spencer's Ecclesiastical Institutions, London, 1885, contain much that is of interest. The Jewish priesthood as a positive institution is well treated by zähler; but it is desirable to place it in detailed comparison and contrast with ethnic priesthoods.

2 No non-religious tribe is actually found or known to have existed. Tylor, Primitive Culture, i. 378.

3 The Essay of Bp Bull On the state of man before the Fall, contains many most suggestive thoughts on this subject.
In considering the conception of the pre-Christian priesthood we must therefore notice the priesthood of the Nations (the natural priesthood), and the priesthood of the People (the theocratic priesthood).

II. The Priesthood of the Nations. (The Natural Priesthood.)

The conception of priesthood in its most general form is recognised universally: it belongs to the constitution of man. The facts of ethnic religions enable us to see the elements which were taken up and purified in Judaism.

1. Types of natural priesthood.

1. Types of natural priesthood.

In many cases the idea of priesthood is most rude, imperfect and unworthy—perhaps by degradation—but it exists.

It may be that the agent seeks to coerce or to propitiate hostile powers; or to honour friendly powers.

But the essential idea is the same: he seeks to establish a harmony between those whom he represents and the unseen.

The mediating person is marked out variously according to circumstances, either (1) by superior station, or (2) by superior knowledge.

(1) By position.

(1) The chief types of priest in the former case are

(a) the head of the family: the father;
(b) the head of the race: the king.

(2) By knowledge.

(2) The second class is represented by the 'medicine-man': the sorcerer: the guardian of an oracular shrine.

(i) Priesthood by position.

(i) The family priesthood was very widely spread. Examples occur in all early history.

(2) The kingly priesthood was recognised in the great early civilised states: Egypt; Assyria; Greece; Rome.

The form of this royal priesthood was retained even when the royal government was overthrown (δρυς βασιλεύς, rex sacrificulus).

(ii) Priesthood by knowledge.

(2) The 'oracular' type of priesthood was dominant among the Arabian tribes, who had no central government. Notice Balaam (Num. xxii.).

Gradually the office was delegated to a caste or a class, which exercised more or less power. In classical Greece the power of the priesthood was exceptionally small.

ii. Examples of natural priesthood in the O.T.

There are many traces of this 'natural' priesthood in the O.T., both before and (2) after 'the Law'.

(i) Natural priesthood in the O.T. before the Law.

(a) The Patriarchs.

Gen. viii. 20 ff. (Noah).
— xiii. 4 (Abraham).
— xxvi. 25 (Isaac).
— xxxv. 1 (Jacob).
Comp. Job i. 5.
(b) Melchizedek.
Gen. xiv. 18 ff.

(c) Jethro.
Ex. xviii. 1, 12.
Comp. Ex. xix. 22.

(2) Natural priesthood in the O.T. after the Law.

(a) The Judges.
Jud. vi. 19 ff. (Gideon).
— xiii. 19 (Manoah).
— xvii. 5 (Micah).
[1 Sam. vii. 9 f. (Samuel); comp. vii. 1 (Eleazar).
— ix. 13 (Samuel).]

(b) The Kings.
Saul : 1 Sam. xiii. 9 f.
— xiv. 34, 35.
David : 2 Sam. vi. 13 f.
— xxiv. 25 (1 Chron. xxi. 26).
Comp. xxiii. 16.
Solomon : 1 K. ix. 25 (2 Chron. viii. 12 f.).
Ahaz : 2 K. xvi. 12 f. (comp. 2 Chron. xxvi. 16 ff.).
Comp. Jer. xxx. 21.

III. The Priesthood of the People. (The theocratic priesthood.)

i. Jewish Monotheism.

All monotheistic religions derive their origin from Abraham.
The Jews alone in the Old World made the belief in one God the foundation of life.

In the Scriptures of the O.T. no stress is laid upon abstract opinion as to the being of God in Himself. The character of God and the relation of man to God is made known through action.

The essential element of belief in one God is brought out in the history of Abraham. It lies in personal trust in Him, and not in thought about Him.

So again Moses enforces the belief in one God not as a new truth, but as the inspiration and support of personal and social duty.

Conduct, character, is the one end of the Mosaic system.
The heathen—the Canaanite nations specially—are punished not for false belief but for vile actions: Deut. xii. 31; Lev. xviii. 24 ff.

The fact of monotheistic belief is recognised in others (cf. Gen. xx. 2 f.); and if God took Israel for His peculiar people, it was not as 'a national God' (of limited sovereignty), but as the God of the whole earth: Ex. xix. 4 ff.; Deut. x. 14 f.

The legislation of Israel has then this moral purpose: God moves among His people to guide them to their end. So it came to pass that the
religious development of the Jews was against their nature; while the religious development of the Gentiles was an expression of their nature. In the fulfilment of this discipline God manifested Himself to the people in different ways, by prophets, kings, priests. The prophet spoke in the name of God: the king became the representative of the divine action: the priest expressed the idea of the fellowship of God and man.

The work of the priesthood was specially directed to the thoughts of sin: consecration: holiness.

ii. Stages in the organization of the Priesthood.

We notice stages in the organization of the priesthood.

1. The whole people: Ex. xix. 6. See also Num. xvi. 3 (Korah: sons of Reuben): Ex. xxx. 11—16 (atonement for each). Compare Apoc. i. 6; v. 10; xx. 6; 1 Pet. ii. 5, 9.

2. Then Levi.

(a) Representatives: Num. iii. 9, 12 (instead of all the firstborn): ambiguity of the term. Comp. Deut. x. 8.

(b) Their consecration: Num. viii. 5 ff.
Notice (a) sprinkling (contrast Lev. viii. 6 of priests); cleansing (comp. Lev. xiv. 8 of the leper; Deut. xxi. 12 of woman captive).

(2) sacrifices: bullock for burnt-offering (comp. Lev. i. 3); for sin-offering (comp. Lev. iv. 3, 14).

(3) their dedication to God: ‘children of Israel’ lay their hands upon them (comp. Lev. i. 4).

(4) their resignation by God to the priest’s service, as ‘waved’ before the Lord (of a gift resigned by God to priests): comp. Num. xviii. 6 ff.

(e) offering of victims: the Levites laying hands upon them.

3. The separation of Aaron and his sons.
Their consecration: Lev. viii.; Ex. xxix.

(a) Washing. Comp. Ex. xli. 12; Lev. xvi. 4; and contrast Ex. xxx. 19 f.; xl. 31 f.

(b) Robing. Comp. Ex. xxviii. 40.

(c) Anointing of Aaron. Comp. v. 30; Ex. xxviii. 41; xxx. 30; xl. 15; Lev. x. 7.

(8) A threefold sacrifice: a bullock and two rams.

(e) Personal application of the blood to Aaron and his sons: ear, hand, foot. Comp. Lev. xiv. 14.

¹ Compare Kurtz, Hist. of Old Covenant i. 126 ff. (E. Tr.).

² The derivation of בְּן (priest) is keenly debated. Two derivations seem to deserve notice, (1) that the word is formed from בִּן and describes either ‘one who presents an offering,’ or ‘one who stands to represent another’; and, (2) that it corresponds with Arab. kahin, ‘soothsayer,’ the earliest type of Semitic priest in Arabia.
(ζ) Investment of Aaron and his sons with the elements of sacrifice.  
(η) Sprinkling of the anointing oil and blood on Aaron and his sons and upon their garments. Ex. xxix. 21.

In each case people, tribe, family, as representatives, were taken by the free choice of God, and not in virtue of any natural privilege of position; Num. xvi. 7; xviii. 7; Ex. xxviii. 1; i Sam. ii. 28.

(4) The High-priest: Ex. xxix. 5—7; Num. xx. 26—28.

iii. The priestly duties.

General description: Deut. xxxiii. 8 ff.; i Sam. ii. 28.

(1) Teaching and administering the Law: Deut. xvii. 8 ff. (a ‘judge’ and also recognised); Lev. x. 10 ff.; Ezek. xlv. 23 ff.; Mal. iii. 7. Comp. Hos. iv. special. 6 ff.; Amos ii. 6—8.

Notice the use of the ‘lot’: Lev. xvi. 8; comp. Num. xxvi. 55; Josh. vii. 14 ff.; i Sam. x. 17; xiv. 41; Prov. xvi. 33.

(2) Ministering the ceremonial.

(a) To prepare the shew-bread: Lev. xxiv. 5 ff.

(b) To burn incense: Ex. xxx. 7 ff.; 2 Chron. xxvi. 16 ff.; Num. xvi. 40.

(c) To offer sacrifice: specially to sprinkle the blood; Lev. i. 5; v. 16.


No necessity for laborious study, but for scrupulous care.

iv. Political position of priests.

The priests occupied a subordinate political position till the time of the Maccabees, with rare exceptions (2 Kings xi. 1 ff.). Eli was the only Judge from among them; and there were few priest-prophets. They were the ordinary ministers of the divine blessing with ‘a self-denying ordinance.’

The Levites are commonly classed with ‘the poor’: a body without inheritance in an agricultural state: Deut. x. 8 f.; xii. 12, 18 f.; xiv. 29; xvi. 11, 14; xxvi. 11. Compare Gen. xlix. 5 ff.

Jerusalem not one of the forty-eight Levitical cities (Josh. xxi. 41); so that priests were strangers in the place of their service.

Contrast the position of the Brahmins; Magians (Hdt. i. 101, 132); Chaldeans (Diod. ii. 29); Egyptian priests (Hdt. i. 35 ff.).

v. The idea of the Theocracy embodied in the High-priest.

The High-priest was the representative of the whole people: he took their names upon his shoulders and upon his heart: Ex. xxviii. 12, 29.

The same offering was made for his sins of ignorance as for the sins of the congregation: Lev. iv. 3, 13.

He bore upon his head the words which marked the consecration of the nation, and that in relation to their failures: Ex. xxviii. 36 ff.; comp. Num. xviii. 1.

In his person once in the year the people entered into the Presence of God.
VI. Ἰὸ ἀφέντες τὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς τοῦ χριστοῦ λόγον

(2) The duty of Christian progress: the perils of relapse (vi. 1—8).

The apostle bases a general exhortation on the view which he has given of the spiritual degeneracy of the Hebrews. He first (a) enforces the duty of progress, both positively and negatively, and accepts the obligation for himself (1—3); and then (b) portrays the perils of relapse, pointing out the impossibility (from the human side) of repeating the past, and appealing to the stern teaching of nature (4—8).

(a) The duty of progress (1—3).

The succession of thoughts is simple and natural. The general principle is first stated, with a clear enunciation of what must (1a), and what must not be done (1b, 2); and then the writer accepts the consequence as decisive for his own teaching (3).

Vulg. Quapropter intermittentes inchoationis Christi sermonem... It is characteristic of the tone of the Epistle that the exhortation to progress is based directly on the stern criticism which precedes (διό). At first sight an adversative particle would have seemed more natural. But it is assumed that the position of inferiority occupied by the readers of the Epistle is not to be acquiesced in. The fact that they do for the moment hold it is an overwhelming reason for effort. Quia exercitatos sensus decet nos habere in lege domini...ad profunda et alta mysteria...ducamur (Primasius).

The necessary condition of progress is a ‘giving up.’ We hold what we have as a preparation for something more. At the same time all that is surrendered is incorporated in that which is afterwards gained. In relation to the Hebrews the word ἀφέντες has the sense of ‘leaving’ as applied to those who advance to a deeper knowledge: in relation to the writer, as applied to those who pass to a new subject. Both senses are perfectly natural, and there is no confusion in the double application of the word. For the thought compare Phil. iii. 14.

In the remarkable phrase ὁ τῆς ἀρχῆς τοῦ Χριστοῦ λόγος, the word, the exposition, of the beginning, the elementary view of the Christ, there can be little doubt that ἀρχή τοῦ Χριστοῦ go together, and that ὁ τῆς ἀρχῆς λόγος does not form a compound noun. On this point the order seems to be decisive. ‘The beginning of Christ’ (or ‘the Christ’) is the fundamental explanation of the fulfillment of the Messianic promises in Jesus of Nazareth.’ Ἡ ἀρχή τοῦ Χριστοῦ corresponds with ἡ ἀρχῇ τῶν λόγων τοῦ θεοῦ (v. 12): the former phrase concentrates attention upon the personal Messiah, the latter on the records in which He was foreshown.

Vulg. Quapropter intermittentes inchoationis Christi sermonem... It is characteristic of the tone of the Epistle that the exhortation to progress is based directly on the stern criticism which precedes (διό). At first sight an adversative particle would have seemed more natural. But it is assumed that the position of inferiority occupied by the readers of the Epistle is not to be acquiesced in. The fact that they do for the moment hold it is an overwhelming reason for effort. Quia exercitatos sensus decet nos habere in lege domini...ad profunda et alta mysteria...ducamur (Primasius).

The necessary condition of progress is a ‘giving up.’ We hold what we have as a preparation for something more. At the same time all that is surrendered is incorporated in that which is afterwards gained. In relation to the Hebrews the word ἀφέντες has the sense of ‘leaving’ as applied to those who advance to a deeper knowledge: in relation to the writer, as applied to those who pass to a new subject. Both senses are perfectly natural, and there is no confusion in the double application of the word. For the thought compare Phil. iii. 14.

In the remarkable phrase ὁ τῆς ἀρχῆς τοῦ Χριστοῦ λόγος, the word, the exposition, of the beginning, the elementary view of the Christ, there can be little doubt that ἀρχή τοῦ Χριστοῦ go together, and that ὁ τῆς ἀρχῆς λόγος does not form a compound noun. On this point the order seems to be decisive. ‘The beginning of Christ’ (or ‘the Christ’) is the fundamental explanation of the fulfillment of the Messianic promises in Jesus of Nazareth.’ Ἡ ἀρχή τοῦ Χριστοῦ corresponds with ἡ ἀρχῇ τῶν λόγων τοῦ θεοῦ (v. 12): the former phrase concentrates attention upon the personal Messiah, the latter on the records in which He was foreshown.
VI. 1] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 145

Sermonem inchoationis Christi vocat initiationis fidei, instructionem videlicet de nativitate Christi humana, de passione, de resurrectione, atque ascensione ejus et gratia baptismatis (Primas.).

Let us be borne on to perfection. Vulg. ad perfectionem feramur. The form of this positive charge is remarkable. The thought is not primarily of personal effort, 'let us go on,' 'let us press' (Old Lat. tendamus; Aug. respiciamus), but of personal surrender to an active influence. The power is working (comp. i. 3 φέρων τά πάντα): we have only to yield ourselves to it (comp. Acts xxvii. 15, 17). At the same time the influence and the surrender are continuous (κοροίων, προκόπτωντες, τετελειωμένοι). Compare John iii. 12.

Additional Note on ii. 10. The patristic interpreters understand τεθηκής... The emphasis lies upon the noun. The tense of the participle marks the effort. Jos. Antt. viii. 5, 1 οἰκοδομίαν κατεβάλλετο.

The writer does not (of course) mean to say that his readers must build higher without having secured their foundation. He assumes that the recognition of the paramount duty of progress will constrain them to do this at once in order that they may duly advance.

W. H. 8

The sense given by the Old Latin fundamentum diruentes (d) (not Augustine) is contrary to the usage of the middle.

For πάλιν see v. 6; and for θεμέλιον c. xi. 10 note.

The different elements in the 'foundation' appear to be distinguished in three groups, Repentance and Faith, Baptism and Laying on of hands, Resurrection and Judgment. Of these the first two are the fundamental characteristics of the Christian's temper, while the two pairs which follow give typical representatives of outward ordinances, and specific beliefs. Under another aspect the three groups deal with our personal character, our social relations, our connexion with the unseen world. The three pairs are not however strictly coordinate: μετ... καὶ π... βαπτ... ἐπιθ. τε χαρ. ἀνατ. καὶ ἐπι. al. The centre pair are regarded as forming one great subject of teaching in two parts. For the use of τε compare ix. 1 note.

The history of the Acts shows how intimately each of these six articles was involved in the first teaching of the Apostles: ii 38; iv. 2, 33; viii. 16f. For θεμέλιον compare Philo, de Gigr. § 7 (i. 266 M.) θεμέλιοι... ὑποβεβληται...

θεμ. μετανοιας... καὶ πίστεως... The genitive in each case describes an element of the foundation: a foundation consisting in repentance... and faith... Comp. c. xii. 11; Rom. iv. 11 (?); 1 Cor. v. 8; Eph. vi. 14, 16 f. Comp. Winer, iii. 59, 8 (a).

μετανοιας... καὶ πίστεως... Repentance and Faith are not treated as abstract subjects of debate, but as personal attributes. Each has its supreme object in human life (repentance from dead works, faith towards God). So it is that they are combined together in the first pro-
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. [VI.


Comp. carefully Acts xx. 21. Lightfoot, Col. i. 28.

‘Repentance from dead works’ gives the negative, ‘faith towards God’ gives the positive side of the Christian mind. The old must be abandoned, the new must be grasped.

The force of this unique expression depends upon the sense of ‘dead works’ (necrod, Vulg. opera mortua), a phrase which occurs in the N.T. only here and c. ix. 14 καθαρεῖ τὴν συνειδησίαν ἀπὸ νεκρῶν ἐργῶν, nor is there any parallel phrase. Faith is spoken of as ‘dead’ when it is unfruitful in deed (James ii. 17, 26). Sin again is said to be ‘dead’ when it is not called into activity (Rom. vii. 8). And the body is already ‘dead’ as carrying in it the doom of death: it has lost the power of abiding continuance (Rom. viii. 10 δὲ ἁμαρτίαν). Once more, men are said to be ‘dead’ in relation to sin in three ways, (1) ‘dead unto sin’ (ἵνα ἁμαρτία Rom. vi. 11) when their connexion with the principle of sin is broken de facto (v. 2 ἀπεθάνετε) and they use de jure the power of the new life (ζωτικὸς δὲ...), (2) ‘dead by transgressions and sins’ as deprived of true life through the manifold instrumentality of sin (τοῖς παραπτώμασι καὶ ταῖς ἁμαρτίαις Eph. ii. 1, 5), and (3) ‘dead in transgressions’ as abiding in them and devoid of the capacity for real action (ἐν παραπτώμασι Col. ii. 13, but the ἐν is doubtful).

Compare also Matt. viii. 22; Luke ix. 60; xv. 24, 32; John v. 25; Eph. v. 14.

From the analogy of these usages it is possible to give a precise sense to the phrase ‘dead works.’ Dead works are not vaguely sins which lead to death, but works devoid of that element which makes them truly works. They have the form but not the vital power of works. There is but one spring of life, and all which does not flow from it is ‘dead.’ All acts of a man in himself, separated from God, are ‘dead works’ (comp. John xv. 4 ff.). The first step in faith is to give up the selfish life which they represent.

Here the phrase has necessarily a special application. The writer of the Epistle is thinking, as it seems, of all the works corresponding with the Levitical system not in their original institution but in their actual relation to the Gospel as established in the Christian society. By the work of Christ, who fulfilled, and by fulfilling annulled, the Law, the element of life was withdrawn from these which had (so to speak) a provisional, and only a provisional, vitality. They became ‘dead works.’ Comp. Herm. Sim. ix. 21, 2 τὰ φήματα αὐτῶν μόνα ζῶσι, τὰ δὲ ἔργα αὐτῶν νεκρὰ ἐστὶ.

The contrast between πίστις and νεκρὰ ἔργα corresponds with and yet is distinct from that between πίστις and ἔργα νόμου in St Paul. ‘Dead works’ present the essential character of the works in themselves: ‘works of law’ present them in relation to an ideal, unattainable, standard.

It follows therefore that ‘Repentance from dead works’ expresses that complete change of mind—of spiritual attitude—which leads the believer to abandon these works and seek some other support for life.

For the construction μετάνοια ἀπὸ compare Acts viii. 22 μετανοήσας ἀπὸ τῆς κακίας, and the characteristic phrase of the Apocalypse μετανοοῦ ἐκ: Apoc. ii. 21 f.; ix. 20 f.; xvi. 11.

The patristic interpretations of the phrase are vague: e.g. Primasius:
Penance is ab operibus mortuis agere est ipsa opera mala per penitentiam delere, qua animam mortificant. Opera namque mortis sunt peccata.  

VI. 2] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 147

P

\textit{πίστεως ἐπὶ θεῷ} of faith toward God, \textit{Vulg. fidei ad Deum}. This phrase also is unique.

\textit{πίστις} is used (1) with gen. in each group of the writings of the N. T.: Mark xi. 22; Acts iii. 16; Rom. iii. 22; Apoc. xiv. 12; James ii. 1, &c.

(2) with \textit{ἐλ}ς, Acts xx. 21; xxiv. 24; xxvi. 18; Col. ii. 5; comp. 1 Pet. i. 21; Phil. 5.

(3) with \textit{ἐλ}, Eph. i. 15; 1 Tim. iii. 13; 2 Tim. iii. 15.

(4) with \textit{πόρος}, 1 Thess. i. 8.

\textit{Πίστεως ἐπὶ τινα} occurs not unfrequently: Matt. xxvii. 42; Acts ix. 42; xi. 17; xvi. 31; xxii. 19; Rom. iv. 5, 24.

As distinguished from \textit{πίστεως εἰς} perhaps \textit{πίστεως ἐπὶ} (acc.) suggests the idea of being directed towards, and \textit{πίστις ἐπὶ} (dat.) resting upon some solid foundation (the Rock). The relation in \textit{ἐπὶ} is external, in \textit{εἰς}, internal.

2. \textit{βαπτισμῶν διδαχῆς (διδαχὴν)} \textit{Vulg. baptismatum doctrinae, impositionis quoque manuum}. The construction of \textit{διδαχῆς}, if this reading be adopted, has been variously explained. It has been taken either (1) absolutely: \textit{baptisms, teachings, and laying on of hands}; or, (2) in connexion with \textit{βαπτισμῶν}, either as (a) depending on it and qualifying it; \textit{baptisms of teaching}, baptisms involving teaching and not mere ceremonial lustrations; or as (b) governing \textit{βαπτισμῶν: teaching of baptisms}.

The construction and sense of the whole passage are decidedly in favour of the last view. The order is decisive against taking the word \textit{διδαχῆς} absolutely. There is no special propriety in speaking of Christian baptism as ‘a baptism of teaching’; and on the other hand ‘baptism, laying on of hands, resurrection, judgment,’ form characteristic subjects of teaching. This construction is also supported by the variant \textit{διδαχὴν}; and it makes but little difference whether we read \textit{διδαχὴν} as parallel with \textit{θεμέλιον, or διδαχὴν} as explanatory of it; yet, on the whole, it seems simpler to take the genitive.

The unusual order is probably to be explained by the emphasis gained for the characteristic contents of the teaching by placing \textit{βαπτισμῶν first}. If \textit{διδαχῆς} were placed first, this would appear to be coordinate with \textit{μετανοια} and \textit{πίστεως} rather than the elements which it includes.

The progress in the subjects of teaching is significant. It reaches from the first scene of the Christian life to the last, as it is made known to us. The two types of divine ordinances (baptism, laying on of hands) correspond broadly to the two characteristics of the Christian’s temper already noticed. The first marks the passage from an old state to a new (the gift of life by the action of the Holy Spirit); the second, the arming for the fulfilment of the new service (the endowment for the work of life by the gift of the Holy Spirit). It appears to be of great importance to keep in close connexion the ‘ordination’ of the Christian layman and the ‘ordination’ of the Christian priest, as corresponding provisions for the impartation of strength required for the fulfilment of the two essential forms of service.

The simple \textit{gen.}, in place of \textit{παρὶ with gen.} is remarkable. Elsewhere in the N. T. the gen. is used only of the author: Acts ii. 42, \textit{τῇ διδαχῇ τῶν ἀποστόλων}; 2 John 9; Apoc. ii. 14 f. It seems to express more completely the contents, the substance, of the teaching than the preposition which would give merely the subject.

\textit{βαπτισμῶν} \textit{Vulg. baptismatum}. For the form see c. ix. 10; Mk. vii. 4; Col. ii. 12 v. l, and Lightfoot’s note.

The plural and the peculiar form seem to be used to include Christian Baptism with other lustral rites. The ‘teaching’ would naturally be
directed to show their essential difference. Comp. Acts xix. 3, 4; John iii. 25 περὶ καθαρισμοῦ. Primasius explains the plural strangely: Quod dixit plurali numero... pro varietate accipientium posuit.

Emo. u xnprov 'The laying on of hands' is the expressive symbol of a solemn blessing (Matt. xix. 13), of the restoration or communication of strength for a definite work. The significance of the act is clearly marked in healings in the Gospels: Mk. vi. 5 (comp. xvi. 18); viii. 23; Luke iv. 40; xiii. 13. It was regarded as natural by those who sought for help: Matt. ix. 18 (comp. Mk. v. 23); Mk. vii. 32. Compare also Acts xxviii. 8. In the record of the Acts 'laying on of hands' appears as (1) the complement of Baptism, the outward rite through which the gift of the Holy Spirit was normally made (Acts viii. 17 f.; xix. 6, 'Confirmation'); (2) the form of the appointment of 'the Seven' (Acts vii. 6, 'Ordination'); (3) the mode of separation for a special work (Acts xiii. 3). In the first two cases it is the act of Apostles. In the Epistles to Timothy it is used of 'ordination' and attributed to 'the presbytery' (1 Tim. iv. 14; comp. 2 Tim. i. 6); to Timothy himself (1 Tim. v. 22); to St Paul (2 Tim. i. 6; comp. 1 Tim. iv. 14).

Primasius (Atto), not unnaturally, limits the phrase to Confirmation: Impositionem manuum appellat per quam plenissime creditur accipi Spiritus sanctus, dominum quod post baptismum ad confirmationem unitatis in ecclesia a pontificibus fieri solet. Compare also Acts xiv. 13 (kindred texts vary); and the close connexion of ἐπιθ. χειρῶν with ἐπιθ. ἐπιθ. τε χ. may be urged in favour of this view.

ἀναστάσεως νεκρῶν καὶ κρίματος αἰωνίου] This last pair of truths taken together represents the permanence of our present actions, the significance of earthly life in the eternal order. Comp. Apoc. xiv. 13 (κάτοικοι, ἔργα).

The genitives appear to depend on διὰ χρήσης (or διὰ χρήσην) and not directly upon θεμέλιων. The teaching on these subjects made part of the foundation.

In connexion with the Resurrection three phrases must be studied:

(1) ἀναστάσεις νεκρῶν Acts xvii. 32; xxiii. 6; xxiv. 21 (comp. v. 15); 1 Cor. xv. 12 ff.
(2) ἡ ἀναστάσις ἡ ἐκ νεκρῶν Luke xx. 35; Acts iv. 2. Comp. Acts x. 41; 1 Pet. i. 31; Col. i. 18, &c.
(3) ἡ ἐξανάστασις ἡ ἐκ νεκρῶν Phil. iii. 11.

The phrase 'eternal judgment' may be compared with 'eternal sin' (Mark iii. 29 αἰώνιον ἀμαρτημα). Κρίμα describes the sentence and not the process. Compare John ix. 39 note; Matt. vii. 2; Acts xxiv. 25; and contrast c. ix. 27; x. 27 (κρίσις).

For αἰώνιος see c. v. 9 note.

3. καὶ τοῦτο ποιήσομεν] The fulfilment of the Apostle's purpose is not made in any way to depend on the condition of those whom he addresses. His message has to be delivered. Compare Ezek. ii. 5; and contrast φερωμεθα v. 1.

Hoc faciemus, hoc est, ad majora vos ducemus et de his omnibus quae enumeravimus plenissime docebimus vos, ut non sit iterum nescisse ex toto et a capite ponere fundamentum (Primas.).

ἐάνπερ ἐπιτρέπῃ ὁ θεός] Compare 1 Cor. xi. 7. Εἶδος ὁ ἀντίστοιο πάντα ἐξαρτῶν τῆς θείας προμηθείας (Theod.) James iv. 15.

(6) The perils of apostasy (4—8). The Apostle has given expression to a general charge in which he has joined his readers with himself (φε-
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 149

VI. 4] 4 'Aδύνατον γὰρ τούς

ρόμηθα), but he makes one limitation to the efficacy of the work which he proposes. He cannot do again what has been done once for all. He cannot offer a fresh Gospel able to change the whole aspect of life and thought, if the one Gospel has been received and afterwards rejected (4—6). Nature itself teaches that the divine gifts must be used fruitfully: they carry with them an inevitable responsibility (7, 8).

For in the case of those who were once for all enlightened, having both tasted of the heavenly gift and been made partakers of the Holy Spirit, and who tasted the good word of God and the powers of a world to come, and fell away, it is impossible again to renew them to repentance, seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put Him to an open shame.

4—6. The necessity of progress lies in the very nature of things. There can be no repetition of the beginning. The preacher cannot again renew 'repentance' (μετάνοια), a complete change of the intellectual, moral, spiritual state. He must go on to the completion of his work. Those who fall away from the Faith, of which they have felt the power, are as men who crucify 'the Son of God.'

This description of apostates is closely parallel with that given in the Apostolical Constitutions (vi. 18, 2) of 'godless, impotent leaders of heresy': οὐτοὶ εἰσὶν οἱ βελεστήμωντες τὸ πνεῦμα τῆς Χάριτος (c. x. 29) καὶ ἀποπτύνωντες τὴν παρὰ αὐτοῦ δωρεάν μετὰ τὴν χάριν, οἷς οὐκ ἄφθιστα ὤστε ἐν τῇ αἰῶνι τούτῳ ὤστε ἐν τῷ μέλλοντι.

The correlation of the four participles (φωτισθέντας, γευσάμενος, γενηθέντας, γευσάμενους) is by no means clear, nor are the conjunctions decisive (γευσάμενους τε... καὶ μετόχους γεν... καὶ καλὸν γευσάμενους...). The τε may (1) introduce a new and distinct clause closely connected with φωτισθέντας and in a sense subordinate to it (who were once enlightened and so tasted... and were made...); or (2) it may be taken in connexion with the καὶ... καὶ... which follow, so that the three clauses γευσάμενος τε... καὶ μετόχους γευνιθέντας... καὶ καλὸν γευσάμενος... are coordinate with φωτισθέντας and explanatory of it (who were once illuminated, having both tasted... and been made partakers... and tasted...); or (3) it may be taken with the καὶ which immediately follows, so that γευσάμενος τε... καὶ μετόχους... γευνιθέντας form the twofold explanation of φωτισθέντας while καὶ καλὸν γευσάμενος is an independent clause (who were once illuminated—having both tasted... and been made partakers...—and who tasted...). Both uses of τε are fully justified. It occurs as a retrospective and additive conjunction both simply (c. x. 3 note), and followed by καὶ (Acts ii. 40; xxii. 30; xxii. 7; xxiv. 23; xxvi. 30); and most commonly as a prospective and combinative conjunction both with a single clause following (c. ix. 19; Luke xxi. 11; Acts ii. 10); and with two or more clauses following (Acts i. 8; xiii. 1; 1 Cor. i. 30).

The choice between the three constructions will be decided by individual feeling as to the symmetry of expression and thought. On the whole the third arrangement seems to bring out most distinctly two fundamental aspects of the reception of the Christian Faith, illumination in respect to the divine action, and experience in respect to the human appropriation. The Christian is illuminated by the conscious sense of the gift of life, and by participation in the Spirit; and he gains an individual sense of the beauty (the intellectual grandeur) of revelation, and of the powers of the new Order.
The course of thought will be seen clearly if it is marked in a tabular form. The Christian has been

1. Illuminated (in regard of the divine action) in two respects,
   (a) By the consciousness of the reception of the gift of life (γενο. τῆς δ. τῆς ἐπ.);
   (b) By participation in the power of a wider life (μετ. γεν. πν. ἀγ.).

2. And he has tasted (in regard of the individual experience)
   (a) The beauty (intellectual grandeur) of revelation (Καλ. Β. π.);
   (b) The spiritual powers of the new order (λ. Ἐ. γ. ἀλ.).

For as touching those who were once enlightened... it is impossible to renew them... It is indeed necessary, the Apostle seems to say, that I should add this reserve 'if God will' for there is only one fatal obstacle to the fulfilment of my work. It is impossible for man to renew to those who have fallen from the Faith. The object is placed before the verb in order to fix attention upon the variety and greatness of the gifts which have been received and cast away. The enumeration of these abandoned blessings prepares for the statement of the impossibility of restoring them.

The word ἄδυνατον was commonly applied to Baptism from the time of Justin (Ἀπολ. i. 61, 65; comp. Dial. c. 122) downwards. And the Syriac versions give this sense here: Πεσα. who have once descended to baptism. Hcl. who have once been baptized. The addition of ἄπαξ (once for all) marks the completeness and sufficiency of the single act. The word is characteristic of the Epistle; ix. 7, 26 ff.; x. 2; (xii. 26 f.). Compare 1 Pet. iii. 18; Jude 3, 5; and ἄφαπα c. vii. 27 note; ix. 12; x. 10; 1 Cor. xv. 6; Rom. vi. 10.

The force of the tense is carried on through γενομένους, γενοβέντας, καλὸν γενομένους, in contrast with πάλιν c. 6. γενομένους τε...καὶ μετόχους γεν... This twofold blessing—the substance of illumination—describes first the conscious possession of the principle of life and then the sense of fellowship in a vaster life. The first element is that which the believer has personally in himself: the second that which he has by partaking in something which has a far wider action.

The gift is described as 'heavenly'
VI. 5] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 151

5 καὶ καλὸν γενομένους θεοῦ ῥήμα δύναμεις τε μέλλοντος

5 dtv. te μέλλ. al.: Tert. occidente jam evno.

(ἐπουράνιον) not in the sense that it comes from heaven, or has the character of heaven, but that it is realised in heaven. It belongs to a higher sphere of existence than earth.

For ὄρας see John iv. 10 note. The word is used in the N. T. only of spiritual gifts (ν Rom. v. 17), and especially of the gift of the Holy Spirit. For ἐπουράνιον see c. iii. 1 note.

Γενόσαθη expresses a real and conscious enjoyment of the blessing apprehended in its true character (comp. John vi. 56 f. τρώγων). Philo de Abr. § 19 (ii. 14 M.) τὸ δὲ μέγεθος αὐτῶν οὐ παντὶ δηλον ἄλλα μόνον τοῖς γενομένοις δρέπης. But at the same time the enjoyment as here described (γεν. ὄρας) is only partial and inchoative. To feast, to live upon the fulness of the divine blessing belongs to another order.

Compare γ. θαυμάτου Matt. xvi. 28; John viii. 52; c. ii. 9; γ. στι χρηστῶ δό κύριος 1 Pet. ii. 3. See also Ps. xxxiii. (xxxiv.) 9.

The use of the gen. (γεν. ὄρας) here stands in sharp contrast with the use of the acc. in the following clause (καλὸν γεν. θ. ῥήμα). It is difficult to suppose that this repetition of the verb with a changed construction is without design and force. The difference which is inherent in the two cases (‘a part of,’ ‘something of,’ and ‘the thing as a simple object’) falls in perfectly with the scope of the passage. The divine life is apprehended little by little to the end: the divine word is apprehended in its character as a whole, and so each separate manifestation of spiritual power (δύναμεις not τῶν δύναμεων).

μετάχυος γενθ. πν. ἑυ.] The compound expression (μετάχ. γεν.), as distinguished from μετασχιστας (c. ii. 14), marks more than the simple fact of participation (c. vii. 13; 1 Cor. x. 17). It brings out the fact of a personal character gained; and that gained in a vital development. Compare xii. 8; iii. 14; x. 33; xi. 6, 7.

For μετάχυος see c. iii. 1 note; and for πνεύμα δύναμις see ii. 4 note. The gift, the operation (πν. ἑυ.), is distinguished from the Person (iii. 7; ix. 8; x. 15, 29).


5. The fact of illumination including the two elements of the communication of the divine (personal) life and of the participation in the divine (social) life, is followed by the fact of individual apprehension of the beauty of the message of God and of the manifestations of the higher life. The Christian life has been realised not only in its essential beginnings but in the fulness of its power. Both the blessings which are now put forward have become the objects of direct experience in their essential completeness (γενομένους...ῥήμα...δύναμεις).

καὶ καλὸν γενν. θεοῦ ῥήμα Vulg. gustaverunt nihilominus bonum Dei verbum. The order of the original gives the sense ‘tasted the goodness—beauty—of the Word of God.’ For καλὸν (Tert. dulce) compare c. x. 24 καλὰ ἑργα note; 1 Pet. ii. 12. That of which experience was made was not the whole message of the Gospel (ὁ λόγος τοῦ θεοῦ), but some special utterance (θεοῦ ῥήμα), such as that which marks the confession of faith, apprehended in its true character as an utterance of God: Rom. x. 8; Eph. v. 26; comp. c. i. 3 n.; John vii. 58.

Philo, de Prof. § 25 (i. 566 M.) ἐγήσαντες καὶ τὸ τρίθον ἐστὶν τὴν ψυχήν (Ex. xvi. 15) κύριον μαθόντες ῥήμα θεοῦ καὶ λόγον θεοῦ, ἀπ’ οὗ πάντα παύληται καὶ σοφία πίνουσι αἰώνα. Comp. Leg. Alleg. iii. §§ 59, 61 quoted on c. iv. 12.

δύναμεις μέλλοντος αὐτῶν powers of a future age, powers, so to speak, of
another world. The indefinite expression suggests the idea of the manifoldness of the energies of the spiritual order of which each believer feels some one or other (c. ii. 4). The anarthrous aiwνς, μέλλων, which is not found elsewhere, serves also to fix attention on the character of the 'age' as one hitherto unrealised, as distinguished from the conception of any particular future order (comp. Eph. ii. 7: c. ii. 5 ἡ οἰκουμένη ἡ μελλουσα). A strangely similar phrase is quoted from Philo, Leg. Alleg. i.§12 (i. 50 M.), οὐδὲς ἐπένευνεν αὐτῷ (Adam) δύναμιν ἀληθίνης (ὡς).

It is significant that in the enumeration of the divine gifts received by those who are conceived as afterwards falling away there is no one which passes out of the individual. All are gifts of power, of personal endowment. There is no gift of love. Under this aspect light falls upon the passage from Matt. vii. 22 f.; 1 Cor. xiii. 1 f. In this connexion it will be noticed that it was the presence of love among the Hebrews which inspired the Apostle with confidence (v. 10). There may be, through the gift of God, a corresponding change, a regaining of the lost view with the consequent restoration of the fulness of life, but this is different from the freshness of the vision through which the life is first realised. The popular idea of repentance, by which it is limited to sorrow for the past, has tended to obscure the thought here.

The idea is that of falling aside from the right path, as the idea of ἀμαρτάνειν is that of missing the right mark. The change in such a case would not be a new birth, but a raising from the dead.
VI. 7] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 153

The present participles (contrast παρασεσύντας of the definite past act of apostasy) bring out the moral cause of the impossibility which has been affirmed. There is an active, continuous hostility to Christ in the souls of such men as have been imagined.

The two words express the main idea under different aspects. The first (ἀνασταυροῦντας) marks specially the wrong done to Christ: the second (παραδειγματίζοντας) the effect which is produced upon others in deterring them from the Faith.

Perhaps there is the further thought in the image of crucifixion that Christ dwells in the believer. To fall away from the faith is therefore to slay Him. Contrast Gal. vi. 14.

This new crucifixion of Christ is said to be ἑαυτοῖς, that is to their own loss and condemnation (Tert. in se-metipṣis, Vulg. sibi-semetiṣis). Compare Rom. xiii. 2; Matt. xxiii. 31; Gal. vi. 14. The Fathers present the impossibility as the impossibility of repeating Baptism. So, for example, Chrysostom: ὁ τοινυν δεύτερον ἑαυτῶν βαπτίζων πάλιν αὐτῶν σταυροῖ. And Primasius: Qui iterum baptizari volunt quantum in se est Christum quoque iterum crucigere volunt et derisui habere...quoniam sicut Christus semel mortuus est in carne in cruce, ita et nos semel mori possimus in baptismate peccato.

The law of human life, the condemnation which follows from the neglect of blessings, is illustrated by an example from nature. The Parables of the Lord and the usage of the prophets suggest this method of enforcing truth. We spontaneously attribute will, responsibility (ἀποταμίων) even to the earth. We look for certain results from certain general conditions; and not only so but we regard certain results as naturally appropriate to certain objects. Comp. Mark iv. 28 (ἀνάπτυξι): Rom. viii. 19ff. The comparison between processes of agriculture and moral training is common in all literature. Comp. Philo de Agric. §§ 1 ff. (i. 300 ff. M.).

The illustration here apparently is not taken from the familiar image of the field and the seed and the sower. The case is rather that of the natural produce of the land. No mention is
made of human activity as contributing to the production of the ‘herb’; though the land is such as is cultivated. From the land and from man it is reasonable to look for fruitful use of divine gifts. The human ministry of tiller and teacher falls into the background.

The primal record of Genesis furnishes the example of fruitful fertility (Gen. i. 11 f.) and the example of noxious growth (Gen. iii. 18 ἄκωθα καὶ τριβολοί), followed in the one case by blessing (i. 13), and connected in the other with a curse (iii. 17).

For land that drinketh the rain that cometh oft upon it and then bringeth forth herb meet for them for whose sake it is also tilled, receiveth blessing from God; but if it beareth thorns and thistles it is rejected and nigh unto a curse; whose end is for burning.

7. γῆ γὰρ ἡ πιοῦσα [For land—to borrow an image from another form of God’s works—land that in the season drank the rain of His gift ... For the tense compare c. ix. 2; Rom. ix. 30; Phil. iii. 12 and Lightfoot ad loc.]

πιοῦσα...τίκτουσα] The complete appropriation of the gift at the time when it comes precedes the production of the fruit. Here the Latin (as commonly with such participles) fails to express the full thought: *bibens ... et generans ... (Tert. *quae bibit ... et peperit ... ).*

For πιοῦσα compare Deut. xi. 11. (‘Sat prata biberunt.’) The gift had not been rejected. So the parallel is established with those who had believed the Gospel.

τῶν ἐν αὐτῆς ἐρχόμενων πολλ. ὑ.] The harvest is prepared not by one gift of heaven but by many. The gen. in ἐν αὐτῆς gives not only the idea of ‘reaching to’ but adds also that of extending over. Comp. James v. 17; Mk. iv. 26; Apoc. iii. 10. Chrysostom sees in ἕτερον a pointed reference to the human parallel, τὴν διδασκαλίαν φησίν. Compare Is. v. 6; Amos viii. 11.

καὶ τίκτουσα] and then bringeth forth, as the natural and proper fruit. The personal word gives force and vividness to the application of the image. Comp. James i. 15.

The more complete form of expression would have been τίκτουσα μέν...ἐκφέρουσα δὲ..., but the first case is taken by itself as giving the true normal issue.

[Botan[h] the simplest natural produce: Gen. i. 11 ff. Hence the word is used in a bad sense for wild plants, weeds. Comp. Lightfoot on Ign. Eph. 10.

ἐθετον] Vulg. opportunam (Old Lat. utilem, aptam); Luke ix. 62; xiv. 35. The word probably is not to be taken absolutely but joined with ἐκεῖνος.

di οὔς καὶ γεωργεῖται] for whose sake it is also tilled. For the use of καὶ compare c. vii. 26; 2 Cor. iii. 6; Col. iii. 15.

The laborious culture of the soil seems to be contrasted with its spontaneous fruitfulness. In its truest state, as fulfilling the divine purpose, it meets (so to speak) man’s efforts for the service of man. Those ‘for whom’ it is cultivated are not the tillers themselves only (Vulg. a quibus, Old Lat. proper quos), nor yet the owners, but men at large.

It is easy to see an allusion to the human field tilled for God’s glory: 1 Cor. iii. 9.

[μεταλαμβάνει εὐλογίας] shares in
blessing which is of wider range. This blessing may best be supposed to lie in increased fruitfulness: John xv. 2.

For μετάλαμβάνει see c. xii. 10; 2 Tim. ii. 6.

8. ἐκφέροντα δὲ ἑαυτὸν, but if it bear, breaking the law of fruitfulness. The word ἐκφέροντα stands in contrast with τίκτουσα, though in Gen. i. 12 ἐφερακέν is used of the productiveness of the earth in answer to the divine command. Usage hardly justifies the remark of the Greek Fathers: οὐκίσὶ εἰπε τίκτουσα διὰ ἐκφέροντα, τὸ παρὰ φύσιν τῆς ἐξομολογίας αἰνετόμενος (Ecum.).

ἀδύκμος...καῦσων] The judgment on the land, fruitful only for ill, is given in three stages. It is rejected: such land cannot any longer be reckoned as land for fruitful service. It is nigh unto a curse: it presents the outward features of the curse (Gen. iii. 17 f.), whence the near presence of the curse is inferred. Its end is burning. 'Αδύκμος (Lat. reproba) is found elsewhere in the N. T. only in St Paul: e.g. 1 Cor. ix. 27; 2 Cor. xiii. 5 ff.

For κατάρας ἐγγύς compare c. viii. 13 ἐγγύς ἀφανσοῦ. Primasius remarks upon the phrase; Notandum quia non dixit maledicta est sed maledictioni proxima (phiβων ἀμα καὶ παραμυθο­μένος Euth. Zig.); and Ócumenius (following Chrysostom) ὡς ἐγγύς κατάρας γενέμενος καὶ μακρὰν γενέσθαι δὐνατον διὰ μετανοιας.

ἡ τὸ τέλος εἰς καῦσων] whose end (i.e. the end of the land) is for burning, Vulg. cujus consummatio in combustionem. The rhythm of the whole sentence shews that the relative looks back to the main and not to the last (κατάρα) antecedent.

So Ócumenius (after Chrysostom): εὰν μέχρι τέλους ἐπιμείνῃ, φησὶ, καὶ μέχρι τελευτῆς ἀκάθαρσα ἐκφέρων τὸτε καῦσηται. For eis compare Rom. x. 10; 1 Cor. xi. 17; and for καῦσων 2 Pet. iii. 10, 12; c. x. 27.

The image here appears to represent utter desolation as of a land destroyed by volcanic forces (ἡ κατακακαμένη). Compare Deut. xxix. 23. The thought of purification by fire, true in itself, is foreign to the context; nor does the image of the burning of the noxious growth of the land (Virg. Georg. i. 84 ff.) seem to be sufficiently expressive. Compare c. x. 26 f.; John xv. 6.

The warning found a typical fulfilment in the overthrow of Jerusalem and the old Theocracy.

(3) Words of hope and encouragement (9—12).

The spiritual dulness and sluggishness of the Hebrews had not yet checked their active exercise of Christian love. In this the Apostle found the assurance of better things (9, 10). And he grounded upon it his desire for a corresponding development of hope through long-suffering faith (11, 12). Thus in this brief section we have a view of (a) the Apostle's confidence; and (b) the Apostle's wish.

9 But we are persuaded of you, beloved, better things and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak; 10 for God is not unrighteous to forget your work and your love, which ye showed toward His name in that ye ministered to the saints and still do minister. 11 And we desire that each one of you may show the same zeal that ye may attain unto the fulness of hope even to the end; 12 in order that ye may not become sluggish, but imitators of them that through faith and long-suffering inherit the promises.

(a) The Apostle's confidence (9, 10).
9, 10. The Apostle guards himself against the supposition that he classed the Hebrews among those who had 'fallen away.' The presence of active love among them was a sure sign that God had not left them.

9. *εἰςσείσθεν δὲ...σωτηρίας* But we are persuaded of you, beloved... The order of the words is most significant. First comes *επείσθεν*, which suggests a past conflict of feeling issuing in a settled judgment. Then follows the pronoun *(επί ὑμῶν)*, which at once separates the Hebrews from the apostates who had been just described. Then a unique title of deep affection.

*εἰςσείσθεν* Compare Rom. xv. 14; and contrast c. xiii. 18 (πεπίθεμα); Gal. v. 10 (πέποιθα). The form implies that the writer had felt misgivings and had overcome them. Chrysostom notices both the word and the plural: *όυκ εἰσεν νομίζομεν, οὐδὲ στοχαζόμεθα, οὐδὲ προσδοκόμεν, οὐδὲ εὐπλοῦμεν ἀλλὰ τί; πεπείσθεν, καὶ οὐ περὶ ἑαυτοῦ τούτῳ μόνῳ φησιν ἀλλὰ περὶ πάνω, οὐ γὰρ εἰσεν πέπεισαμι ἀλλὰ πεπείσθεν.*

*ἀγαπητοί* Vulg. *dilectissimi* (d carissimi). The word occurs nowhere else in the Epistle. The use of it in this connexion emphases the affection which the stern language of the former paragraphs might seem to have obscured or negatived. The title generally suggests an argument: 1 Cor. x. 14; xv. 58; 2 Cor. vii. 1; xii. 19. Compare 1 John ii. 7 note.

*τὰ κρείσσονα καὶ ἐξ. σωτ.]* There are but two issues: a better and a worse. The comparative is not used for the positive, but plainly suggests the contrast (cf. c. vii. 7; xi. 40). For the word *(κρείσσονα)*, which is characteristic of the Epistle, see i. 4 note.

The exact meaning of *ἐξόμενα σωτηρίας* (Vulg. viciniora [d proximiora. Aug. adu. Cres. iii. 74 horentia] saluti) is somewhat uncertain. The phrase is parallel with and yet distinct from *(κατάρας) ἔγγὺς* (τ. 8). The construction ἔχουσα τιμος is used of local contiguity (Mk. i. 38), and also of temporal connexion (Lk. xiii. 33; Acts xx. 15; xxi. 26). Hence ἔχ. σωτηρίας may here mean either 'which issue in salvation as immediately following,' or 'which issue from salvation as immediately preceding.' Probably there is no exact definition of the relation: *which accompany salvation*, which are closely connected with it, and so, in some sense, bring it with them. Comp. Luc. Hermog. 69 ἀπίδος οὐ μικρᾶς ἐξόμενα.

*εἰ καὶ* though, Vulg. *tametsi* (d e nam et sic, corruption of tametsi?); Luke xi. 8; xviii. 4; 2 Cor. xii. 11; vii. 8; 1 Pet. iii. 14.

The circumstance thus introduced may be either distinctly acknowledged or simply admitted for the sake of argument. In each case the *καὶ* emphasises the word which it precedes by suggesting some limit which is over-passed. Comp. Winer, p. 544.

10. οὐ γὰρ ἀδίκοι...ἀγάπης] The active exercise of love, which is itself a sign of the divine presence, carries with it the assurance of a divine reward. The deed and the result are regarded from the human side as cause and effect, service and reward, while essentially the one includes the other. The thought is of character shewn in life, and not of any special works which have a merit of their own. The *reward* is the power of more perfect service (τ. 7).

The claim (so to speak) on God's righteousness (comp. Rom. iii. 5) is not an assertion of merit. Its ground lies in a perfect trust in His Nature
VI. 10] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 157

and Will as revealed to men within and without. He is alike righteous when He rewards and when He punishes. Compare Chrys. on Col. i. Hom. ii. § 4. el κρίσις οὐκ ἔστιν, οὐκ ἔστιν δίκαιος ὁ θεός· κατὰ ἀνθρώπων λέγω. ei δίκαιος οὐκ ἔστιν ὁ θεός, οὐδὲ θεός ἔστιν. ei θεός οὐκ ἔστιν, ἀπλῶς ἀπατάει φήμην, οὐδὲν ἀρετὴν, οὐδὲν κακία.

The reward of God is the inherent issue of action (1 John i. 9; Mark ix. 41); and without Himself it is valueless (Matt. xx. 14 v''). Compare 1 John i. 9 note.

For other forms of trust based upon the essential character of God, see I Cor. x. 13; I Thess. v. 24; 2 Tim. i. 12; ii. 13.

The sense of God's righteousness is indeed a necessary condition of faith: c. xi. 6.

ἐπιλαβώντας] Compare Lk. xii. 6. The thought is perfectly general, and must not be limited either to the past or to the future. We necessarily present the relation of God to men in terms of man's experience.

τοῦ ἐργοῦ ύμῶν καὶ τ. ἄγνωστον ὑπάρχον] the energy of life in its unity (contrast c. x. 24), of which love was the inspiration.

For the use of the singular see Rom. ii. 7; Gal. vi. 4; 1 Thess. i. 3; and also John iv. 34; vi. 29 (ἐργα v. 28); xvii. 4 and notes.

The nature of 'the work' of the Hebrews is described in c. x. 32 ff.

Bengel notices the prominence given to love, hope and faith successively in vv. 10—12.

ς ἐνεκ. ἐσὶ τὸ ὅνομα αὐτοῦ] The love was directed to God's name, to God as He was made known in Christ, and so found its objects in those who were His children (οὐχ ἀπλῶς ἐσὶ τοῖς ἁγιοις ἡλ' ἐσὶ τοῖς θεοῖν, Chrys.). The tense seems to point to some well-known occasion.

For the construction with ἐσι see 2 Cor. viii. 24.

The tense of ἐνεκάζομαι is accommodated to the first participle (διακονᾶς). A present ἐνεκάζομαι is spontaneously supplied with διακονᾶς. The 'name' (compare c. xiii. 15) is specially mentioned (rather than 'towards Him') because the sonship of believers is included in it; and the Hebrews had satisfied the claim on Christian love which lay in that common tie.

The false translation of ἐσι τὸ ὅνομα of the Latin (in nominе), which obscures, if it does not wholly alter, the sense, is the uniform Latin translation of ἐσι τὸ ὅνομα. In some places it leads (as here) to very serious misunderstanding; and it commonly influenced the A. V., as in the rendering of the most important phrases:

(1) διαπίστευκται ἐσι τὸ ὅνομα, Matt. xviii. 19; Acts viii. 16; xix. 5; 1 Cor. i. 13, 15.

(2) συνικόσιν ἐσι τὸ ὅνομα, Matt. xviii. 20 (so R. V.).

(3) πιστεύεται ἐσι τὸ ἀγίον, John i. 12; ii. 23; iii. 18; 1 John v. 13. Compare Matt. x. 41 f.

διακονᾶς τοῖς ἁγίοις] See c. x. 32 ff. Compare Rom. xv. 25. The thought is of service to Christians as Christians, c. xiii. 24 (iii. 1); and not to Christians as men. Love of the brethren (c. xiii. 1) is crowned at last by love (2 Pet. i. 7).

There is nothing in such passages as Rom. xv. 26; 1 Cor. xvi. 1; 2 Cor. viii. 4; ix. 1 to show that the Christians at Jerusalem had the title of ἁγίοι specially. Comp. Rom. xii. 13.

The title is used again of Christians in the Epistle: xiii. 24, who are elsewhere addressed as ἀδελφοὶ (iii. 12; x. 19; xiii. 22), ἁγιωταί (v. 9), ἀδελφοὶ ἁγίοι (iii. 1).
(b) The Apostle’s wish.

11, 12. The activity of practical love among the Hebrews fills the Apostle with the desire that the spirit from which this springs may find a wider work among them in the strengthening of hope and faith, through which alone the divine promises can be realised. Action alone is not sufficient, nor can it be sustained without the inspiration of hope. The word of strong personal—even passionate—desire, coveting, is expressive of the intense longing of the writer. There is no exact parallel. Compare 1 Pet. i. 12; (1 Tim. iii. 1). Chrysostom dwells on the expression: €μαι ἡμῶν ἄνευ σπουδῆς τῶν πληροφορίαν τῆς ἐλπίδος ἀχρι τέλους, ἵνα μὴ νωθροὶ γένησθε,

\[\text{diakonou̇tes: diakonou̇tes D_2}^\ast.\]

11. ἐπιθυμοῦμεν δὲ ἕκαστον ὑμῶν τὴν αὐτὴν ἐνεδείκνυσθαι σπουδὴν πρὸς τὴν πληροφορίαν τῆς ἐλπίδος ἀχρι τέλους, ἵνα μὴ νωθροὶ γένησθε, πιάσεως. Col. ii. 2 ἡ πληροφορία τῆς συνέσεως. It describes the fulness, the full measure, of hope. The word πληροφορία (not found in classical writers) is always taken passively in N.T. (‘fulness’ not ‘fulfilling’); and it seems better to understand it here of the full development of hope than of the full assurance of hope (1 Thess. i. 5).

Such zeal issuing in such growing hope must be exercised until the end of the present period of trial and discipline: compare c. iii. 6 note μέχρι τέλους. The interpretation ‘till it is consummated’ is contrary to the usage of the phrase. On the Christian function of hope see c. iii. 6; x. 23 notes.

12. ἵνα μὴ νωθροὶ γεν., μμ. δ. . . .

that ye become not sluggish, but imitators,... Vulg. ut non segnes efficiantur (d ne sitis agri) verum imitatores... The object of the Apostle’s desire was that the Hebrews might avoid an imminent peril, and strive after a great ideal. If hope failed to have her perfect work the dulness which had already come over their powers of spiritual intelligence would extend to the whole of life (v. 11 νωθροὶ ταῖς ἁκοῖς). In this one definite respect they had ‘become’ dull (v. 11 γενόμενοι): the danger was lest they should ‘become’ dull absolutely (‘υἱα μὴ γένησθε ν.’). On the other hand if hope were kindled they would be enabled to imitate the heroes of faith.

The word μακρὸς (which should be rendered closely imitator and not follower) is found here only in the Epistle. Elsewhere in the N.T. it is peculiar to St Paul (five times). The word occurs as a false reading in 1 Pet. iii. 13.

τὸν δὲ π. καὶ μακρ. . . . ἐπαγγ. The
model of Christian effort is offered by those who through the exercise of the characteristic graces of faith and long-suffering are even now realising in a true sense the promises of God. ‘Faith’ is the essential principle through which the blessing is gained, and ‘long-suffering’ marks the circumstance under which faith has to be maintained. The two graces of patience (υπομονή) and faith are combined in Apoc. xiii. 10 (xiv. 12); James i. 3; 2 Thess. i. 4.

The word μακροθυμία and its cognates are very rarely found except in Biblical Greek (Plutarch). Some form of the class occurs in each group of the writings of the N. T. except the writings of St John. It is important to distinguish μακροθυμία from υπο­μονή, with which it is often confounded by the Latin Versions. 'Υπομονή (c. x. 36; xii. 1) suggests the pressure of distinct trials which have to be borne. Μακροθυμία expresses the trial of unsatisfied desire. So God bears with men who fail to fulfil His will (Rom. ii. 4; ix. 22; 1 Tim. i. 16; 1 Pet. iii. 20; 2 Pet. iii. 15 τοῦ κυρίου); and in their place men seek to imitate His long-suffering: 1 Thess. v. 14; Gal. v. 22; Eph. iv. 2; Col. iii. 12; 2 Tim. iv. 2; James v. 7 f.

Μακροθυμία and υπομονή occur together 2 Cor. vi. 4, 6 ἐν υπομονῇ πολλῇ, ἐν θλίψεωι...ἐν γνώσει, ἐν μακροθυμίᾳ, ἐν χριστότητι...Col. i. 11 εἰς πάσαν υπομονὴν καὶ μακροθυμίαν. 2 Tim. iii. 10 τῇ πίστει, τῇ μακροθυμίᾳ, τῇ δύνασθε, τῇ υπομονῇ. James v. 10 f.

The contrast lies in 1 Cor. xiii. 4, 7 ἡ δύνασθε μακροθυμεῖν...πάντα υπομείναι. κληρονομοῦντων υἱὸν...inherit, Vulg. hereditabitur, d e potiuntur.

The participle is a strict present. Believers even now enter on their inheritance (c. iv. 3), and with them the saints of old time enjoy the fulfilment of that for which they looked (c. xii. 22 f.).

Compare 1 Cor. xv. 50 κληρονομεῖ; and contrast the perfect, c. i. 4; and the aorist, c. xii. 17.

For the image comp. i. 4, 14; ix. 15 and Additional Note.

There is an evident distinction between οἱ κληρονομοῦντες (τὰς ἐπαγγελίας) and οἱ κληρονομοῦντες (τὰς ἐπαγγελίας τοῦ θεοῦ). Ps. Sol. xii. 8 ὅσοι Κυρίου κληρονομοῦσαι ἐπαγγελίας Κυ­­ρίου, and Ryle and James ad loc.

These many promises are gathered up in the one promise of that salvation which Christ wrought and which awaits its complete accomplishment: v. 17; ix. 15; x. 36; xi. 39.

(4) The certainty of the divine promises (15—20).

The reference to the divine promises in v. 12 suggests the consideration that long-suffering (patience) is necessary and reasonable. Though their fulfilment may be delayed it is certain. This certainty of fulfilment after long waiting is illustrated by (a) the fundamental promise to Abra­ham, which by its very form—pointing to a distant future—implies the exercise of patience (13—15). And (b) this promise partially, typically, yet not exhaustively fulfilled, has been handed down to us, doubly confirmed, so that we cannot doubt as to its uttermost accomplishment (16—18); (c) an accomplishment which is presented to us in the exaltation of the Son, Whom hope can follow now within the veil (19, 20).
For when God had made promise to Abraham, since He could swear by no one greater, He swore by Himself, saying, "Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee." And thus, having patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

For men swear by the greater, and the oath is an end of all gain-saying in their case for confirmation. Wherein God being minded to shew more abundantly to the heirs of salvation the immutability of His counsel interposed by an oath, that by two immutable things, in which it is impossible for God to lie, we may have strong encouragement, who fled for refuge to lay hold of the hope set before us.

Which we have as an anchor of the soul, a hope both sure and steadfast and entering within the veil; whither, as forerunner, Jesus entered on our behalf, having become, after the order of Melchizedek, a High-priest for ever.

(a) The promise to Abraham (13—15).

13—15. The example of Abraham establishes two things, the certainty of the hope which rests on a promise of God, and the need of patience in order to receive its fulfilment. God promised with an oath: Abraham endured to wait and that not in vain. He is thus a perfect representative of all 'who through faith and long-suffering inherit the promises.'

By fixing the attention of his readers on the promise to Abraham the writer carries their thoughts beyond the Law. The Law appears as a stage only in the fulfilment of the promise. Comp. Gal. iv. 21 ff.

For God having made promise to Abraham...sware...Vulg. promittens (Old Lat. cum repromi-
viii. 21 f.; ix. 11 ff.). Compare also Gen. xv. 8 ff., and see note on δρόμος, v. 17. Jewish scholars dwelt on the thought of God's oath 'by Himself': Shemoth R. 44 (on Ex. xxxii. 13), What means By Thyself? R. Eliezer replied: Moses spake thus to the Lord (Blessed be He). If Thou hadst sworn by heaven and earth, I should say, since heaven and earth shall perish, so too Thine oath. Now Thou hast sworn by heaven and earth, I should say, since heaven and earth shall perish, so too Thine oath. Now Thou hast sworn to them by Thy great name: as Thy great name lives and lasts for ever and ever, Thy oath also shall last for ever and ever.

The phrase ὥμοιον καθ' ἕαγτον does not occur again in the N. T. (comp. Matt. xxvi. 63). It is found in the LXX.: Jer. xxix. 14 (xliii. 13); xxviii. (ii.) 14; Amos vi. 8; and in later Greek. The classical construction (with the simple acc.) is found in James v. 12.

14. ei μὴν εὐλογών... Gen. xxii. 17. The writer of the Epistle substitutes σε for τὸ σπέρμα σου in the last clause. He concentrates his attention on Abraham alone. Comp. Gen. xii. 3 with Gen. xxii. 18.

The promise which is quoted is simply that of outward prosperity, of which in part Abraham lived to see the fulfilment. But the Messianic promise, with which the readers were familiar, was given under the same circumstances.

εὐλογῶν εὐλογήσα] Old Lat. beneficendo benedixero. Vulg. beneficem bene dicam. This construction in imitation of Hebr. inf. abs. with the finite verb is found in the N. T. only in quotations from the LXX. in which it is extremely frequent. Comp. John iii. 29 χαρή χαίρεις note.

The form ei μὴν both here and in the text of the LXX. is attested by overwhelming authority against the common form ἴδι μὴν. The form ei is recognised in Etymol. Magn. as an alternative form for ἰδι as ἵππομα ὄφεικὼν with a reference to this passage. It may be a dialectic peculiarity.

15. καὶ οὕτως...] and thus, confident in a promise solemnly ratified, having patiently endured (suffered long, v. 12)... The οὕτως is to be taken separately and not in close connexion with μακρὰ. (having thus patiently endured.). Comp. Acts vii. 8; xxviii. 14; 1 Cor. xiv. 25.

According to the history twenty-five years elapsed from the call of Abraham to the birth of Isaac (Gen. xii. 4; xiii. 5).

For μακροθυμήσασ see v. 12 note.

ἐπέτυχεν τῆς ἐπαγγ. obtained the promise, Vulg. adeptus est reprimissionem. The phrase following after ἐπαγγειλάμενος and separated from it by μακροθυμήσαρι cannot mean simply 'obtained from God the assurance of a future blessing.' It affirms that in some sense Abraham gained that for which he looked. And in fact Abraham obtained the fulfilment of the promise in its beginning in Isaac, born past hope and given to him as it were a second time, and also afterwards in Isaac's sons. In part however the promise necessarily remained to be fulfilled in after time (πληθύνων πληθυνώ...καὶ ἐν σολ...), so that through Christ Christians inherit it. Compare c. xi. 33; Rom. xi. 7; James iv. 2; and c. x. 36; xi. 15, 33 (κομίσασθαι).

In c. xi. 39 it is said of the faithful fathers οὐκ ἐκομίσασαν τὴν ἐπαγγελίαν (comp. xi. 15). Chrysostom calls attention to the apparent contradiction and solves it: οὐ περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ἐνταῦθα φησὶν κάκες, ἀλλὰ καὶ διησθήνυν ποιεῖται τὴν παράλληλον. ἐπαγγελιατο τῷ Ἀβραὰμ, καὶ τα μὲν ἐνταῦθα μετὰ μακρὸς χρόνον ἔδωκε, τὰ δὲ ἐκεῖ οὐδέποτε.
The Epistle to the Hebrews.

The fulfilment of the promise is doubly assured to us (16–18). By an appeal to a higher authority it stays the human denial of the statement which it affirms: \( \text{'et pouton lutei pайдs аутиюис аймфабети' (Chrys.)} \). And on the other side it issues in confirmation. The oath which silences contradiction confirms that in favour of which it is taken (\( \text{bебаисос, Phil. i. 7; Wisd. vi. 19} \)).

The character of the oath illustrates the purpose of a human oath. An oath is decisive appeal to the highest power. The sense of 'controversy' (Ex. xviii. 18) is too vague. The issue raised is simple and direct. (Comp. Prov. xviii. 18.)

Compare Philo, \( \text{de Somn. i. § 2, та эндоиаузева таон праигмата дрек дикаривната кай та дребеаиа вебаиваи кай та апоста писти вебзвани} \).

For men, being men, not of \( \text{аннорп} \). (c. ix. 27) — swear by the greater. Here the main thought is the fact of the oath. The character of the oath (\( \text{κατа τ. μ.} \)) follows from the nature of man. There can be no doubt from the context that \( \text{тων мεйкων} \) is masculine (Vulg. \( \text{por majorem sui} \)), and not, as it might be (Matt. xii. 6 \( \text{μεικων} \)), neuter.

For the use of \( \text{аннорп} \), marking the nature and not the class, see John v. 41 compared with 2 Tim. iii. 2; Tit. iii. 8.

Compare Philo, \( \text{de sacr. Ab. et Cain} \) § 28 (i. 181 M.) of the πιστευθαι \( \text{χάριν аπαιτομένου καταφεύγουσιν εφ' ὅρκον ανθρώπων} \). Cic. \( \text{de Offic. iii. 31, 111} \).

The oath to bring home to men the certainty of the divine promise. Compare Philo, \( \text{de Abr. 46 (ii. 39 M.) φησι, κατ' ἐμαυτοῦ ὁμοσ, παρ' ὧν ὁ λόγος ὄρκος ἐστίν, ἑνακά τὴν διανοίαν ἀκλίνης καὶ παγιός ἐν τῷ μᾶλλον ἡ πρὸ τέτορον ἐρρεισθαί} \).

\( \text{Τοις κληρ. τῆς ἐπαγγείλας} \). The oath to be taken with \( \text{επιδείξα} \) (Acts xviii. 28). The oath was given to bring home to men the certainty of the divine promise.

The argument assumes the religious propriety of oaths. 16. \( \text{ανθρωποι γάρ...} \) For men, being men, not of \( \text{ανθρ.} \). (c. ix. 27) — swear by the greater. Here the main thought is the fact of the oath. The character of the oath (\( \text{κατα τ. μ.} \)) follows from the nature of man. There can be no doubt from the context that \( \text{των μεικων} \) is masculine (Vulg. \( \text{por majorem sui} \)), and not, as it might be (Matt. xii. 6 \( \text{μεικων} \)), neuter.

The oath to bring home to men the certainty of the divine promise. Compare Philo, \( \text{de Abr. 46 (ii. 39 M.) φησι, κατ' ἐμαυτοῦ ὁμοσ, παρ' ὧν ὁ λόγος ὄρκος ἐστίν, ἑνακά τὴν διανοίαν ἀκλίνης καὶ παγιός ἐν τῷ μᾶλλον ἡ πρὸ τέτορον ἐρρεισθαί} \).

\( \text{Τοις κληρ. τῆς ἐπαγγείλας} \). The oath to be taken with \( \text{επιδείξα} \) (Acts xviii. 28). The oath was given to bring home to men the certainty of the divine promise. Compare Philo, \( \text{de Abr. 46 (ii. 39 M.) φησι, κατ' ἐμαυτοῦ ὁμοσ, παρ' ὧν ὁ λόγος ὄρκος ἐστίν, ἑνακά τὴν διανοίαν ἀκλίνης καὶ παγιός ἐν τῷ μᾶλλον ἡ πρὸ τέτορον ἐρρεισθαί} \).

\( \text{Τοις κληρ. τῆς ἐπαγγείλας} \). The oath to be taken with \( \text{επιδείξα} \) (Acts xviii. 28). The oath was given to bring home to men the certainty of the divine promise. Compare Philo, \( \text{de Abr. 46 (ii. 39 M.) φησι, κατ' ἐμαυτοῦ ὁμοσ, παρ' ὧν ὁ λόγος ὄρκος ἐστίν, ἑνακά τὴν διανοίαν ἀκλίνης καὶ παγιός ἐν τῷ μᾶλλον ἡ πρὸ τέτορον ἐρρεισθαί} \).

\( \text{Τοις κληρ. τῆς ἐπαγγείλας} \). The oath to be taken with \( \text{επιδείξα} \) (Acts xviii. 28). The oath was given to bring home to men the certainty of the divine promise. Compare Philo, \( \text{de Abr. 46 (ii. 39 M.) φησι, κατ' ἐμαυτοῦ ὁμοσ, παρ' ὧν ὁ λόγος ὄρκος ἐστίν, ἑνακά τὴν διανοίαν ἀκλίνης καὶ παγιός ἐν τῷ μᾶλλον ἡ πρὸ τέτορον ἐρρεισθαί} \).

\( \text{Τοις κληρ. τῆς ἐπαγγείλας} \). The oath to be taken with \( \text{επιδείξα} \) (Acts xviii. 28). The oath was given to bring home to men the certainty of the divine promise. Compare Philo, \( \text{de Abr. 46 (ii. 39 M.) φησι, κατ' ἐμαυτοῦ ὁμοσ, παρ' ὧν ὁ λόγος ὄρκος ἐστίν, ἑνακά τὴν διανοίαν ἀκλίνης καὶ παγιός ἐν τῷ μᾶλλον ἡ πρὸ τέτορον ἐρρεισθαί} \).

\( \text{Τοις κληρ. τῆς ἐπαγγείλας} \). The oath to be taken with \( \text{επιδείξα} \) (Acts xviii. 28). The oath was given to bring home to men the certainty of the divine promise. Compare Philo, \( \text{de Abr. 46 (ii. 39 M.) φησι, κατ' ἐμαυτοῦ ὁμοσ, παρ' ὧν ὁ λόγος ὄρκος ἐστίν, ἑνακά τὴν διανοίαν ἀκλίνης καὶ παγιός ἐν τῷ μᾶλλον ἡ πρὸ τέτορον ἐρρεισθαί} \).
Abraham was not for himself alone even as the promise was not for himself alone. It was for him and his seed: for the father of the faithful and all faithful sons (c. ii. 16). Thus the phrase (the heirs of the promise) includes all who under different circumstances and different degrees succeeded to the promise, the Patriarchs (xi. 9), the pre-Christian Jews, Christians. The immediate application is (lxrov,v) to the generation of believers represented by the Hebrews who had need of the assurance.

The counsel was that of bringing universal blessing through the seed of Abraham (comp. Acts iii. 25). This part of the promise has not been directly quoted, but the reference to it is perfectly intelligible from v. 14.

For the use of the adj. (τὸ ἀμετ.) see Rom. ii. 4; viii. 3; 1 Cor. i. 25; 2 Cor. iv. 17; Phil. iii. 8.

The word βούλη is used of God Luke vii. 30; Acts ii. 23; iv. 28; xiii. 36; xx. 27; Eph. i. 11 κατὰ τὴν β. τοῦ θελήματος αὐτοῦ. 

εµειτευσεν δρκω[ Latt. interposuit jusjurandum, interposed, as it were, between Himself and Abraham with an oath: took the position of one invoking a higher power. 

The oath directly referred to is that to Abraham; but the mention of the oath carries the mind of the reader to the oath by which Christ’s Priesthood was confirmed (c. vii. 20f.). The promise to Abraham confirmed by an oath is parallel to the promise to Christ—and through Him to Christians—confirmed by an oath. The latter oath shews how the first oath was to attain fulfilment.
σασθαμ τ θεόν, ισχυράν παράκλησιν ἐχωμεν οἱ καταφυ-
18 τὸν
τὸν θ. ΝΑC: om. τὸν ΝΒD2.

ἐν οἷς ἄδων ψευδ.] That the promise of God should fail is as inconceivable as that His oath should fail. He must (as we speak) fulfill His promise: He must fulfill His oath. Comp. Philo, De sacr. Ab. et Cain § 28 (i. 181 M.) οὐ δὲ ὅρκων πιστῶς ο θεός ἀλλὰ δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ ὁ δρακός βεβαιὸς. For ἀδύνατον comp. vi. 4; x. 4; xi. 6; and for ἄδων. ψευδ. see Tit. i. 2; Clem. R. i. c. 27 οὐδὲν ἀδύνατον παρὰ τῷ θεῷ εἰ μὴ τῷ ψευδώντα. For illustrations of the "divine impossibility" see John v. 19 note. Aug. De cœp. v. 10 Recte quippe [Deus] omnipotent dicitur qui tamen mori et falli non potest. Dicitur enim om. not. Aug. patiendo quod non vult; quod ei si ac­

omnipotens faciendo quod vult, non possible for Him who is God...

καταφυγόντες κρατήσαμεν... we who fled at the decisive moment fled for refuge to lay hold of... Comp. iv. 3 of πιστεύσαντες. Every other support was abandoned. The word occurs again Acts xiv. 6, and is used in connection with the cities of refuge Ex. xxi. 14; Num. xxxv. 25 f.; Deut. iv. 42; xix. 5; Jos. xx. 9. The thought of these cities appears to be in the mind of the writer. Delitzsch refers to two striking passages of Philo: Leg. All. iii. § 12 (i. 95) ὁ δὲ ἐναίστις τουρφ (who is destitute of feeling for the noble) φεύγει μὲν ἄδικο αἱ ἐναίστις καταφύγεις δ’ ἐπὶ τῶν τῶν διστῶν θεῶν. De præf. § 18 (i. 560) μήποτ’ οὖν ἡ πρεσβυτάτη...μητρόπολις (among the cities of refuge) ὁ θεὸς ἐστὶν λόγος ἐφ’ ὑπὲρ τῶν καταφύγεων ὀφελειματιστῶν. So Clement speaks of Christians as τοὺς προσπερφυγότας τοῖς οἰκτιμοῖς αὐτοῦ [τοῦ μεγάλου δημοσιουχοῦ καὶ δεσπότων τῶν ἀπάτων] διὰ τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦς Χριστοῦ (1 Cor. 20).

The words κρατήσαμεν τ. προκ. Ἀπ. appear to be connected in different ways both with καταφυγόντες and with παράκλησιν. The position of the words makes it difficult to separate κρατήσαμεν from καταφυγόντες; and under any circumstances οἱ καταφυγόντες would be most harsh if taken absolutely. At the same time the exact sense of κρατήσαμεν carries back the thought of κρατ. τῆς προκ. Ἀπ. το παράκλησιν: 'that we who fled for refuge to seize the hope may have encouragement to keep hold on it.'

The idea of κρατήσαμεν is 'to lay hold on and cling to that which has been so taken.' See iv. 14 note. By the choice of this word in place of λαβεῖν or the like, the writer emphasises the special duty of the Hebrews to keep their own by a fresh effort that which they had originally felt to be the one spring of safety, even the hope based on the efficacy of Christ's work, and specially of His Priestly intercession, whereby the promise of universal blessing through Abraham's seed is fulfilled.

This 'hope' is described as 'lying before us' (comp. c. xii. 1, 2), the prize of victory (Philo, De mut. nom. § 14; i. 591 M.), open and obvious, as soon as we embrace the Faith. It is treated as being at once God's gift and man's own feeling. It is both an 'objective' hope and a 'subjective' hope. For the power of hope see Rom. viii. 24. Philo makes hope the characteristic of a true man Quod det. pot. ins. § 38 (i. 218 M.) ἐγγράφεται γὰρ τῷ θεῷ βεβαιὸ ὅτι μόνος εὐελπίς (leg. ὁ εὐελπὶς) ἄνθρωπος: ἀστε κατὰ τὰ ἐναίστι ὁ δύνατος εὐελπιοῦ ἄνθρωπος. ὅρος οὖν...τοῦ...
vi. 19] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

γόντες κρατήσαι τής προκειμένης ἐλπίδος. ἦν ὁς ἄγνυραν ἔχομεν τῆς ψυχῆς, ἀσφαλὴ τε καὶ βεβαιαν καὶ εἰσερχό-

19 ἔχομεν: ἔχομεν Δγ.

catá Μωυσῆν ἀνθρώπου διάθεσις ψυχῆς ἐπὶ τῶν δύο ὅποια εἰς ἕκτην Πολιτισμοῦ.

(c) The promise fulfilled in the exaltation of the Son of man (19, 20).

19, 20. The promise has been fulfilled for humanity in the Son of man. Hope therefore can now enter into the very Presence of God where 'Jesus' is, a High-priest for ever.

19. ἦν ὁς ἄγνυραν. The hope created and sustained by the promise keeps the soul secure in all storms (1 Tim. i. 19). The .Anchor, which is not mentioned in the O. T., is the familiar symbol of hope. Clement of Alexandria mentions it as a device on Christian rings (Pve. iii. § 59). It occurs commonly with the ἰχθύς on epitaphs. And names of hope (Elpis, [Helpis,] Elpidius) are very frequent.

ἀσφ. τε καὶ βεβ. καὶ εἰσερχ.] These words may refer, as far as the structure of the sentence is concerned, either to 'hope,' the main subject, or to the 'anchor,' with which it is compared. Patristic interpreters, following Chrysostom, connect them with the anchor, and endeavour to lessen the harshness of the last predicate (εἰσερχομένης εἰς τὸ ἐσ. τ. καταπ.) by drawing an ingenious contrast between the earthly anchor which sinks to the depths of the sea, and the spiritual anchor which rises to the heights of heaven (ἕκτην ὅποια· τῆς ἄγνυρας ή φύσις, οὐ κατω πιέζουσα ἀλλ' ἀνω κούφισα την διάων Chrys. ap. Cram. Cat. vii. 522). But no explanation of the kind can remove the strangeness of the image or adapt the tense of εἰσερχομένην directly to the action of the anchor. It seems certain then that this clause at least must refer to 'hope.' But there are still two possible combinations. The three predicates may be taken together referring to 'hope' or the two first may be closely joined (τε...καὶ... comp. s. 4) and referred to 'the anchor;' while the third may give a second characteristic of hope (ὡς ἄγκυραν...καὶ εἰσερχομένην). In favour of this view, which appears to be taken by Óeumenius and Theophylact, it may be urged that it gives distinctness to two aspects of hope, its immovable stability, and its penetrative vigour. Perhaps however such a division is artificial, so that it is best to connect the whole description with the principal subject (hope).

The stability of hope is twofold. It is undisturbed by outward influences (ἀσφαλῆς), and it is firm in its inherent character (βεβαία). Comp. li. 2 note. Spes in nobis simulitidinem exercet anchore, quee navem ne ad scopulos frangatur retinet, et tutam facit ut non timeat submergi, atque firmam ne vet titubare possit (Herv.).

The participle εἰσερχομένη presents hope as ever entering afresh into the Divine Presence encouraged by past experience.

eis τὸ ἐσ. τ. καταπ.] Hope enters to the innermost Sanctuary, the true Holy of Holies, that Presence of God, where Christ is (comp. vii. 19). The καταπέτασμα was the inner veil separating the Holy from the Most Holy place (τυμμ. Matt. xxvii. 51; c. x. 20) as distinguished from the outer veil (τυμμ. κάλυμμα). The distinction of the two is not strictly preserved in the LXX.; see also c. ix. 3 μετὰ τὸ δεύτερον καταπέτασμα. Comp. Ex. xl. 5, 19.

Compare Philo de vit. M. iii. § 5 (ii. 148 M.) εκ τῶν αὐτῶν τὸ τε καταφέτασμα καὶ τὸ λεγόμενον κάλυμμα κατεσκευάζετο. τὸ μὲν εἰσον κατὰ τοὺς τῆςσαρας κιόων ἐν ἐπικράπτηται τὸ

1 The printed text of the Homily is manifestly imperfect.
The use of the word εἰσήλθεν fixes attention on the fact of Christ's entrance into the Holiest—the transition from the seen to the unseen—and not on His continuance as our High-priest within the Veil (c. ix. 28).

For ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν compare ix. 24; ii. 9 (ὑπὲρ παντός).

The word ἵσσος...ἀρχ. γενόμενος] The human name of the Lord, placed emphatically at the end of the sentence (see c. ii. 9 note), is here used (contrast ὁ χριστός c. v. 5) in regard to His High-priesthood, in order to connect it definitely with the fulfilment of His work on earth, whereupon He became a High-priest for ever.

The order of words in the last clause, κατὰ τὴν τάξιν ἠμῶν, is emphatic. Stress is laid upon the fact that Christ is High-priest after a new and higher order. He does therefore all that the High-priest did and more. Comp. vii. 11, 15; and contrast v. 10 (v. 6; vii. 17).

From this passage it is clear that the eternal High-priesthood of the Lord 'after the order of Melchizedek,' King and Priest, followed on His exaltation to the throne of God in His glorified humanity (comp. v. 9 f.; vii. 28). At the same time this view does not exclude the recognition of the Lord's Death as a priestly act whereby He once for all offered Himself (vii. 27).

eiς τὸν αἰῶνα] Etiam in futuro [seculo] pontificis agit opus, non tunc pro peccatis nostris offerens, quae nulla erunt, sed ut bonum quid in nobis operatus est indeficiens et stabile permaneat (Herv.).
In considering this passage several points must be kept in mind.

1. The apostasy described is marked not only by a decisive act (παραπέτασμα), but also by a continuous present attitude, a hostile relation to Christ Himself and to belief in Christ (ἀνασταυροῦντας, παραδειγματικόν).

2. Thus there is no question of the abstract efficacy of the means of grace provided through the ordinances of the Church. The state of the men themselves is such as to exclude their application.

3. The case is hypothetical. There is nothing to shew that the conditions of fatal apostasy had been fulfilled, still less that they had been fulfilled in the case of any of those addressed. Indeed the contrary is assumed: vv. 9 ff.

4. But though the case is only supposed it is one which must be taken into account. It is possible for us to see how it can arise. The state of a man may become such as to make the application to him of the appointed help towards the divine life not only difficult but impossible.

5. Such a condition is noticed elsewhere c. x. 26 f.; comp. c. iii. 12; 1 John v. 16 (note).

And the frame of mind is recognised not only in relation to apostasy, but in relation to the first reception of the Gospel: Matt. xii. 31 (ὁ τοῦ πνεύματος βλασφημία), when the spirit, through which man has the power of approach to the Divine, becomes itself rebellious and defiant.

6. Compare also Gal. v., 4 (κατηργήθησεν ἀπὸ Χριστοῦ); Rom. xi. 21 (τῶν κατὰ φύσιν κλάδων οίκις ἐφεσαστο); 1 Tim. iv. 1 (ἀποστάσεως τίνες τῆς πίστεως); 1 Tim. vi. 10 (ἀπελαφήθησαν ἀπὸ τῆς πίστεως); 2 Pet. ii. 20; John xv. i ff., 6 (ἐβλήθη ἡ ἐξω, ἐξηράνθη, καλέται). In these passages various aspects of the sin and its consequences are indicated, which answer to the responsible action of man and the fulfilment of the divine law of retribution.

7. The analogy of human life furnishes an illustration of the general idea. A second birth is inconceivable: but a restoration to life is not so. This however does not come within the ordinary view. So it is in the spiritual life. A re-birth is impossible, yet even here a restoration to life may be accomplished.

The passage was variously interpreted in early times. Tertullian, Some representing the sterner (Montanist) view, held that it declared that all who had fallen away from the faith, either by temporary apostasy or by gross sin, were cut off from it for their whole life, without possibility of readmission on repentance: de Pudicit. xx. Hoc qui ab apostolis didicit et cum apostolis docuit, nunquam meecho et fornicatori secundum penitentiam promissam ab apostolis norat.

In the earliest stage of the Novatianist controversy the words do not seem to have been quoted. Novatian himself does not refer to the epistle.
In the fourth century and onwards however it was pressed by those who held his views (comp. Theodoret ad loc.; Athanas. Ep. ad Serap. iv. § 13; Hieron. adv. Jovin. ii. 3; Ambros. de Paen. ii. 2 §§ 6 ff.). But this opinion and this use of these words found no favour in the Catholic Church. On the contrary the Catholic writers limited the meaning of the passage to the denial of a second baptism. So among the Greek Fathers.

Athanasius (l. c.) μίαν εἶναι τὴν ἀνακαίνισιν διὰ τοῦ βαπτίσματος καὶ μὴ δευτέραν ἀποκαταστάτην.

Epiphanius (Her. lix. 2, p. 494) τῶν μὲν δὲν τοὺς ἀπαξ ἀνακαίνισθέντας καὶ παραπεσόντας ἀνακαίνισεις ἀδύνατον. οὔτε γὰρ ἐτί δεινοθήσεται Χριστὸς ἵνα σταυρωθῇ ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν οὔτε ἀνασταυροῦν δύναται τις τὸν οὐδὸ τοῦ θεοῦ τὸν μικτὲν σταυροῦμενον οὔτε δύναται τις λουτρῶν δεύτερον λαμβάνειν ἐν γὰρ ἐστὶ τὸ βάπτισμα καὶ εἰς τὸ ἐγκαινίσμον.

Chrysostom (ad loc.) τί οὖν; ἐκβεβληται ἡ μετάνοια; οὐχ ἡ μετάνοια μὴ γένοιτο—όλλος δὲν λουτροῦ πάλιν ἀνακαίνισμός. οὐ γὰρ εἰπεν ἀδύνατον ἀνακαινισθῆναι εἰς μετάνοιαν καὶ ἐπιγράφεσιν, οὐκ εἰπέν ἀδύνατον ἀνασταυροῦντας...οὐ δὲ λέγει τούτο ἐστὶν τὸ βάπτισμα σταυροῦ ἐστὶν συνεσταυρώθη γάρ ὁ παλαιὸς ἡμῶν ἄνθρωπος...

Theodore: τῶν ἄγων ἀδύνατων, φησὶν, τῶν τῷ παναγίῳ προσεληνυθότας βαπτίσματι...ἀδίκα προσελθὼν καὶ τικεῖν ἐτέρον βαπτίσματος—τούτῳ γὰρ οὐδὲν ἐστὶν ἐτέρον ή πάλιν τόν οὐδὸ τοῦ θεοῦ τῷ σταυρῷ προσηλθόσαι.

Ecumenius: τί οὖν; ἐξείλαθη τῇ μετάνοιᾳ; μὴ γένοιτο—όλλα τῶν διὰ βαπτίσματος μετάνοιαν...διέναι καὶ εἰπέν ἀνακαινίσεις...ὅπερ ἰδιὰν βαπτίσματος.

Euthymius Zieg.: τί οὖν; ἐκβεβληται ἡ μετάνοια; μὴ γένοιτο—εἰπὼν γὰρ 'εἰς μετάνοιαν' οὐκ ἐστὶν μέχρι τούτου ἄλλο—ἐπήγαγεν ἀνασταυροῦντας ἐστιν τὸν οὐδὸ τοῦ θεοῦ; διὰ μετανοίας, φησίν, ἀνασταυροῦσθης τῶν Χριστῶν...τὸ [γὰρ] βάπτισμα σταυροῦ ἐστὶν...ἀπερ οὖν ἀπαξ ἄλλοις δεύτερον ἀνασταυρώθη ὁ Χριστὸς οὕτως ἀπαξ ἄλλοις δεύτερον χρῆ βαπτίζεσθαι.

And among the Latin fathers:

Ambrose (de Paenit. ii. 3): De baptismate autem dictum verba ipsa declarant quibus significavit impossible esse lapsos renovari in penitentiam, per lavacrum enim renovamur...eo spectat ut de baptismo dictum credamus in quo crucifiximus filium Dei in nobis...

Possum quidem etiam illo dicere ei qui hoc de penitentia dictum putat, quia quae impossibilia sunt apud homines possibilia sunt apud Deum...

Sed tamen de baptismo dictum, ne quis iteret, vera ratio persuadet.


This specific and outward interpretation of the words is foreign to the scope of the passage, and indeed to the thought of the apostolic age; but none the less it presents in a concrete shape the thought of the Apostle. It brings out plainly that there can be no repetition of the beginning.
The forces which in the order of divine providence are fitted to call out faith in the first instance, and to communicate life, are not fitted to recreate it when it has been lost. There can be no second spiritual birth. The powers which are entrusted to the Christian society are inadequate to deal with this last result of sin; but the power of God is not limited. Compare Additional Note on 1 John v. 16.

HERVEIUS (reading renovari') emphasises the moral impossibility from the human side with singular power and freshness: Non...Montani vel Novati hæresim hic approbamus qui contendunt non posse renovari per penitentiam eos qui crucifixere sibimet filium Dei. Sed ideo impossibile esse dicimus ut tales renoventur quia nolunt renovari. Nam si vellent, esset utique possible. Quod ergo renovari nequeunt non est excusatio infirmitatis eorum sed culpa voluntatis ipsorum qui malunt veteres perdurare quam renovari...sique fit ut ad penitentiam redire non valeant...Quales et in monasteriis hodie sunt nonnulli, habentes quidem speciem piétatis virtutem autem eujus abnegantes, et ideo penitentiam agere non possunt, quia de solo exteriori habitu gloriantur et sanctos se esse putant quia sanctitatis indumentum portant.

Additional Note on vi. 12: The Biblical idea of 'inheritance' (κληρονομία).

The group of words κληρονόμος (i. 2; vi. 17; xi. 7), κληρονομεῖν (i. 4, 14; Use in the vi. 12; xii. 17), and κληρονομία (xi. 8) is characteristic of the Epistle. The LXX. of idea of 'inheritance' which they convey is in some important respects different from that which we associate with the word. This idea finds a clear expression in the LXX. from which it was naturally transferred to the N. T.

The word κληρονόμος is rare in the LXX. It occurs only in Jud. xviii. κληρονόμος, 7; 2 Sam. xiv. 7; Jer. viii. 10; Mic. i. 15 (Jer. xlix. 1 Symm.) as the rendering of ψήφι, and in Ecclus. xxiii. 22.

Κληρονομεῖν and κληρονομία are very frequent. The former word occurs κληρονομεῖν about 140 times and 100 times as the rendering of ψήφι, and 18 times as the rendering of ἡτί.

The latter word occurs more than 180 times and about 145 times as the representative of τίημα and about 17 times as the rendering of δαλαμεία.

The fundamental passage which determines the idea is the promise to κληρονομεῖν Abraham Gen. xv. 7, 8 δοῦναι σοι τὴν γῆν ταύτην κληρονομήσαι (following on μεῖν. επ. 3, 4 κληρονομήσει με); xii. 17 κληρονομήσει τὸ σπέρμα σου τὰς πόλεις τῶν ὑπενναστῶν. Comp. xxiv. 60; xxvii. 4.

Hence the phrase κληρονομεῖν τὴν γῆν is used constantly of the occupation of Canaan by the Israelites: Lev. xx. 24 μεῖν κληρονομήσετε τὴν γῆν αὐτῶν καὶ ἐγὼ δοθῶν υμῖν αὐτὴν ἐν κτίσει; Deut. iv. 1, 5, 14 &c.; xxx. 5; Jos. i. 15; Jud. xviii. 9; Neh. ix. 15, 22 ff; Obad. 20; and that also with a distinct reference to the destruction of the nations in possession of it: Num. xxi. 35;
Deut. ii. 24, 31; ix. 1; xxxi. 3. The land belonged to the Lord and He gave it to Israel (Ps. civ. (cv.) 44). In the Psalms this 'inheritance of the land' assumes a spiritual colouring as the privilege of the righteous: Ps. xxiv. (xxv.) 13; xxxvi. (xxxvii.) 9, 11 (Matt. v. 5); and in the second part of Isaiah the idea finds its complete fulfilment in the Messianic age: Is. liv. 3; lvii. 13; lx. 21; lxi. 7 (εκ δευτέρας κλ. τ. γ.); lxiii. 18; lxv. 9.

The word κληρονομεῖν is used even where the absolute claim urged by violence is unjust: 1 K. xx. (xxi.) 15 ff. (comp. 2 K. xvi. 24; Ps. lxxiii. (lxxxiii.) 13; Is. xiv. 21; Ezek. [vii. 24; xxxiii. 25]); and also where it expresses a rightful mastery used for a necessary destruction (Hos. ix. 6; Ezek. xxxvi. 26; Zech. ix. 12; Zech. ix. 4).

In all these cases κληρονομεῖν answers to ψῆφ. As the rendering of ψῆφ it is used of the possession of Canaan (Ex. xxiii. 30), of inheritance generally (Jud. xi. 2), and metaphorically (Ps. cxviii. (cxix.) 11; Prov. iii. 35; xiii. 22 γάθος ἄντρος κληρονομησεῖν υἱόν υἱῶν). Comp. Ecclus. iv. 13; vi. 1; x. 11; xix. 3; xx. 25; xxxvii. 26; 2 Macc. ii. 4.

The senses of κληρονομία correspond with those of κληρονομεῖν. It is used for an allotted portion, a possession, an inheritance (Num. xxiv. 18; xxvii. 7; xxxvi. 2 ff.; Deut. iii. 20; Ps. ii. 8; cxvi. (cxxxvii.) 3 ἡ κληρονομία Κυρίου υἱῶν). The land itself is 'a possession' of the Lord: Jer. ii. 7 (comp. iii. 19). Two particular uses of the word require to be noticed: God is the κληρονομία of His people, and His people are His κληρονομία. The former usage is rare. In a peculiar sense God is spoken of as the 'inheritance'—'portion'—of the Levites: Num. xviii. 20; Josh. xiii. 14; Ezek. xliv. 28; but the same privilege is extended also to Israel: Jer. x. 16; xxviii. (li.) 19. On the other hand the thought of Israel as the 'inheritance'—'portion'—of God extends throughout the Old Testament: Deut. xxxii. 9; 1 Sam. x. 2; xxvi. 19; 2 Sam. xiv. 16; xx. 19; xxi. 3; 1 K. vii. 51, 53; Ps. xxvii. (xxviii.) 9; xxxii. (xxxiii.) 12; lxiii. (lxxiv.) 2; &c.; Is. xix. 25; xlvi. 6; lxiii. 17; Jer. xii. 7 ff.; Joel ii. 17; Mic. vii. 14.

In all these cases κληρονομία represents ἐρήμων which is much less frequently rendered by κληρός and μέρις. In Deuteronomy however God is spoken of as the κληρός of Levi (x. 9; xviii. 2); and Israel as the κληρός (ix. 29) and μέρις (ix. 26) of God. Comp. Ecclus. xxxv. 12; xlvi. 22 (??).

From these examples it will appear that the dominant Biblical sense of 'inheritance' is the enjoyment by a rightful title of that which is not the fruit of personal exertion. The heir being what he is in relation to others enters upon a possession which corresponds with his position; but there is no necessary thought of succession to one who has passed away (yet see Matt. xxii. 36 and parallels; Lk. xii. 13). An inheritance, in other words, answers to a position of privilege and describes a blessing conferred with absolute validity; and an heir (κληρονόμος) is one who has authority to deal with, to administer, a portion, a possession (κληρός).

The principle that 'inheritance is by birth and not by gift' (Arist. Pol. v. 8) has a spiritual fulfilment. When God 'gives' an inheritance (Acts vii. 5; xx. 32) it is because those to whom it is given stand by His grace in that filial relation which in this sense carries the gift.
In the N. T. the words are commonly used in connexion with the Use in the blessing (1 Pet. iii. 9) which belongs to divine sonship, the spiritual N. T. correlative to the promise to Abraham (Rom. iv. 13 f.; viii. 17; Gal. iii. 18, 29; iv. 1, 7; comp. c. vi. 12, 17; xi. 8). The son of God as son enjoys that which answers to his new birth (comp. Matt. v. 5; Eph. i. 14, 18; Col. iii. 24). This is described as 'eternal life' (Matt. xix. 29; Tit. iii. 7; comp. Mk. x. 17; Lk. x. 25; xiii. 18), or 'the kingdom of God' (1 Cor. vi. 9 f.; xv. 50; Gal. v. 21; comp. Matt. xxv. 34; Eph. v. 5; James ii. 5), or 'salvation' (c. i. 14), 'an inheritance incorruptible' (1 Pet. i. 4; comp. 1 Cor. xv. 50), 'the eternal inheritance' (c. ix. 15). Under one aspect it is realised through conflict (Apoc. xxi. 7).

This ruling sense illustrates the use of the word in the other connexions in which it is found. Esau vainly sought to 'inherit the blessing' (c. xii. 17): he had lost the character to which it belonged. Noah in virtue of his faith 'became heir of the righteousness which is according to faith' (c. xi. 7): faith produced in him its proper fruit. The Son as Creator was naturally appointed 'heir of all things' (c. i. 2); and in virtue of His work 'He hath inherited' in His glorified humanity 'a name more excellent than angels' (c. i. 4).
THE CHARACTERISTICS OF CHRIST AS ABSOLUTE HIGH-PRIEST SHADOWED FORTH BY MELCHIZEDEK (c. vii.).

The last words of the sixth chapter offered a twofold thought, which the writer of the Epistle now works out in detail, going back, after the solemn digression of c. vi., to the subject announced in c. v. 10. The priestly office of Christ is after the order of Melchizedek (1); and after this order He is High-priest for ever (2).

The main object of the section is to shew that there were in the O. T. from the first indications of a higher order of Divine Service than that which was established by the Mosaic Law; and that these found a perfect realisation in Christ, a Son, perfected for evermore.

(a) Characteristics of Melchizedek (1—3).

The Apostle (a) notices the positive facts related of Melchizedek; the description of his person; of his meeting with Abraham; of Abraham's offering (1, 2a); and then (b) indicates the significance of his character from the interpretation of his titles, King of Righteousness, King of Peace, and from the features in his portraiture which can be deduced from the silence of Scripture (2b, 3).

(b) Determination of the relation of Melchizedek to the Levitical priesthood (4—10); and lastly (c) compares the Levitical priesthood with that of Christ (11—25).

The locality of the place does not in any way enter into the writer's argument. The Jewish tradition of the Apostolic age appears to have identified it with Jerusalem (Jos. Antiq. i. 10, 2; B. J. vi. 10; and so Targ. Onk.; comp. Ps. lxxvi. 2). In the time of Jerome Salem was identified with Salem near Scythopolis, where the remains of Melchizedek's palace were shown.
VII. 2] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 173

1, 2 αὐτὸν...'Ἀβραάμ: Τ[

2 ἀπὸ πάντων ἐμέραν: ἐμέραν ἀπὸ πάντων Χ. πάντων: παντός Β. 'Αбр.: + πατρίαρχης συγγν.

(ἐπεξεῖς) τοῦ θεοῦ τοῦ ὑψίστου] Gen. xiv. 18 (τῆς θεοῦ), identified with Jeho­vah x. 22. The epithet does not mark a relation to inferior deities, but the absolute elevation of the Lord. It occurs again Num. xxiv. 16 (Balaam); Deut. xxxii. 8 (Song of Moses); and in the Psalms. It is found also in Phoenician inscriptions, and (with the corresponding fem.) in the Pomulus of Plantus (v. l. 1 Alonim valunoth). The title occurs elsewhere in the N. T. Mk. v. 7 (Lv. viii. 28); Acts xvi. 17. Comp. Lk. i. 32, 35; Acts vii. 48.

It is to be remarked that there are elsewhere traces of a primitive (mono­theistic) worship of El in Phoenicia side by side with that of Baal, the centre of Phoenician polytheism. Comp. <Ehler, Theol. of O. T. i. 90 f. (Eng. Tr.).

ὁ συναντήσας...ὑποστρέφοντι...ωνο μετ...as he was returning, Latt. qui obieavit...regresso (Gen. xiv. 17, LXX. μετά τὸ ὑποστρέφαν as in Hebr.). The time was that of the fulness of Abraham's disinterested victory. Probably the pres. part. is chosen to mark this thought, which is less clear in the original phrase. Compare Philo, θεασάμενος ἕπανωνα καὶ προ­παγοφορώνα (de Abr. § 40).

In Gen. xiv. 17 f. it is said 'The king of Sodom went out to meet him ... and Melchizedek, king of Salem, brought forth bread and wine. . . . Since the latter detail is omitted here, the former, which is included in it, is rightly applied to Melchizedek. For συναντήν see Lk. ix. 37; xxii. 10; Acts x. 25.

ἀπὸ τῆς κοπῆς] Gen. xiv. 17; Deut. xxviii. 25; Josh. x. 20. Κοτή (not elsewhere in N. T.) and the original phrase (γίνομαι) may mean only 'the smiting,' 'the defeat.' ἐνομήρησαν] By the act of blessing, Melchizedek at once assumed the position of a superior. And Abraham on his part freely acknowledged Melchizedek's implied claim to superiority, and divided to him a tithe from all the spoil which he had taken (v. 4).

2b. 3. The historical details as to Melchizedek having been given, the writer of the Epistle goes on to in­terpret the Scriptural narrative so far as it affects the view of Melchizedek's character and person absolutely. He points out its bearing on his position in relation to Abraham and the Levi­tical priests in the next section.

Melchizedek's typical character is shewn to be indicated positively by what is said of him, and negatively by what is not said.

Thus three distinct features are noted in which Melchizedek points to Christ. (1) His name and title: King of Right­eousness and King of Peace. (2) His isolation from all priestly descent, as holding his priesthood himself alone. (3) The absence of all record of his birth and death.

In other words the record of Melchizedek points to Christ in character, in office, in person (nature).

The clauses are not simply in app­osition with the subject but are predicative: 'Melchizedek...as being, first by interpretation...as being presented to us...remaineth.'
first by the interpretation of his name King of Righteousness, and then also (by his dominion) King of Salem, which is, King of Peace. His personal name and the name of his city are taken to correspond with the actual traits of his character.

Ἐρυμενοῦμενον] The simple form (commonly ἐμερυμν.) occurs elsewhere in N. T. John i. 44 (43) (ἄ ἐμημ.); ix. 7.


δικαιοσύνη...εἰρήνη] The order in which the words occur is significant. Righteousness must come first. Compare Rom. v. 1; xiv. 17; Ps. lxxiL 3 (Hebr.); lxxxv. 10; Is. xxiL 17; James iii. 18; c. xii. 11. Both are characteristic of the Messianic times (Is. ix. 1-7). The one aspect is given in Ps. xlv. 4 ff.; Jer. xxiii. 6; xxxiiL 15 ff.; Dan. ix. 24; Mal. iv. 2; and the other in Chron. xxii. 8 ff.; Mic. v. 6. Theodoret (and others) notice how both graces perfectly meet in Christ for the blessing of humanity: ἀυτὸς γὰρ [ὁ χριστός] ἐστὶ κατὰ τὸν ἀπόστολον ἡ εἰρήνη ἡμῶν (Eph. ii. 14), ἀυτὸς εἰκὼν· κατὰ τὸν προφήτην δικαιοσύνη ἡμῶν (Jer. xxii. 6).

Compare Bernard, Serm. de div. xix. 4, Tu, homo, noli prius rapere quod tuum est, et justitiam quam Deo et pacem quam proximo debes contemnere (the reference is to Rom. xiv. 17).

The genitive in each case (βασιλεύς, βασιλεύς) expresses the characteristic of the sovereign: he is a ‘righteousness-king,’ a ‘peace-king,’ one in whom and through whom righteousness and peace are realised. Compare Jer. xxxiii. 15; Is. ix. 6.

Ἐπείτα δὲ...] The personal character of the priest-king leads to the notice (Ἐπείτα δὲ καὶ) of the kingdom which he administered: being righteous in himself he kept peace under his sway.

ἄ ἐστιν] Mk. vii. 34; and with μεθρημενοῦμεν Mk. v. 41; xv. 22, 34. Comp. Lk. xii. 1; Gal. iv. 24 f.

There is no exact parallel in Scripture to this kind of use of names, which is common in Philo (comp. Siegfried, ss. 190 ff.). The nearest approach to it is perhaps in John ix. 7 Σλωάμ (ὃ ἐρυμενοῦται Ἀπεσταλμένος). But the importance attached to names in the O. T. sufficiently explains it. Comp. Is. viii. 1, 18; ix. 6. Ehler, O. T. Theology, § 88.

3. The delineation of Melchizedek is expressive also negatively. The silence of Scripture, the characteristic form, that is, in which the narrative is presented, is treated as having a prophetic force. Melchizedek stands unique and isolated both in his person and in his history. He is not connected with any known line: his life has no recorded beginning or close.

Philo not unfrequently draws arguments from omissions in the Biblical narrative. Examples are given by Siegfried, Philo von Alexandrien, 179: e.g. Quod det. pot. pot. insid. § 48 (i. 224 M.).

ἀπ. ἀμ. ἀγεν.] Vulg. sine patre, sine matre, sine genealogia. The Pesh. renders these words by a paraphrase: ‘whose father and mother are not written in genealogies.’

The words (ἀπατωρ, ἀμήτωρ) were used constantly in Greek mythology (e.g. of Athene and Hepheustus); and so passed into the loftier conceptions of the Deity, as in that of Trismegistus quoted by Lactantius (iv. 13): ipse
enim pater Deus et origo et principio rerum quoniam parentibus caret apatōr atque apatōr a Trismegisto verissime nominatur, quod ex nullo sit procreatus. This familiar usage was suited to suggest to the readers of the Epistle the nature of the divine priest shadowed out in the type. The word apatōr is used by Philo of Sarah, De ebrīet. § 14 (i. 365 M.); and in Euripides Ion speaks of himself as apatōr apatōr tē γεγονός (Ion 109).

Philo in a striking passage (De Prof. § 20; i. 562 M.) describes the Levites as being in some sense 'exiles who to do God's pleasure had left parents and children and brethren and all their mortal kindred': ὁ ὀφελετα προκειμένων ὑπέρ τοῦ δίκη μεθολής θεραπεύων τῷ δικῳ. The words throw light on Lk. xiv. 26.

In the case of the Jewish priests a Levitical (Aaronic, Num. xvi. xvii.) descent was required on the father's side, an Israelitish, on the mother's. (Comp. Ezra ii. 61 f.)

The choice of the participle in place of ὄμος shows that the resemblance lies in the Biblical representation and not primarily in Melchizedek himself. The comparison is not between Christ and Melchizedek, but between Christ and the isolated portrait of Melchizedek; and that in regard to the divine Nature of the Incarnate Son (τῷ υἱῷ του θεοῦ), and not to His human Nature in which He both was born and died, nor even to His official dignity (τῷ χριστῷ). It is not however implied that the record in Genesis was purposely designed to convey the meaning which is found in it, but that the history sketched by prophetic power has the meaning. Perhaps the remarkable variation in the language, which cannot be mere rhetorical ornament (μὴ ἀρχὴ, ἡμ. μὴ καὶ τὸ τέλος, καὶ τὸ τέλος ζωῆς), may point to the fact that the Son of God was (in His Divine Nature) beyond time, while the human life which He assumed was to be without end. Compare Theophylact: ὁ χριστός... ἀπέθετο... ἀνάρχης κατὰ τὴν τοῦ χρόνου ἀρχὴν εἰ καὶ τοῦ πατέρα ἐχει ἀρχὴν καὶ αἰτίαν.

On the likeness Primasius remarks (following Chrysostom): In hoc est similitudo quod nec illius (Melch.) nec istius (Christi) initium legitur vel
176 THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. [VII. 4

τῷ νῦν τῷ θεοῦ, μένει ἴσες εἰς τὸ δινεκές.

4 Θεω-

finis: illius quia non est scriptum; istius autem quia omnino non est.

τῷ νῦν τῷ θεοῦ] The choice of this name here emphasises that aspect of the Lord's person which was typified by the absence of all notice of the birth or death of Melchizedek. See iv. 14; vi. 6; x. 29.

μένει ἴσες εἰς τὸ δινεκές] remains a priest perpetually, Latt. manet sacerdos in perpetuum. The use of the phrase εἰς τὸ δινὲρ. for εἰς τὸν αἶσαν marks his priesthood as continued to the end in his person without break. He had no successors (so Theodoret rightly explains the words: ἐπειδὴ ἦν τὴν ἰερωσύνην οὐ παρέπεμψεν εἰς παίδας), and no provision for a successor to him is recorded in Scripture. He therefore abides a priest 'perpetually,' 'for ever,' not literally but in the Scriptural portraiture. This is one of the points in which 'he was made like to the Son of God.'

The idea that the perpetuity of his priesthood lay in the fact that it was continued in Christ (manet...non in sed in Christo. Primas.) destroys the parallel; and the structure of the whole paragraph absolutely forbids the application of this clause to any other than the Melchizedek of the record in Genesis.

εἰς τὸ δινὲρ.] See c. x. 1 note. The phrase does not describe absolute perpetuity, duration without end, but duration continued under the conditions implied or expressed in the particular case. Thus it is said App. B. C. i. § 4, δικτάτωρ εἰς τὸ δινεκές ὑπὲρ. Cf. Pan. viii. § 136. Heliodor. Eth. i. § 14 φυγῇ εἰς τὸ δινεκές ἐκμισθώσαν. Here no limit is marked negatively or positively, and the phrase simply excludes interruption in Melchizedek's tenure of his office. No one takes it from him (comp. v. 8). Such a condition is equally satisfied by his actual continuance for ever, a supposition excluded by the circumstances; or by the typical interpretation of the silence of the record.

(b) The relation of Melchizedek to the Levitical priesthood (4—10).

Having discussed the historical notice of Melchizedek in itself, the writer goes on to consider his priesthood in relation to that of the Law. In doing this he first notices (a) the general position of Melchizedek (4); and then gives in detail his points of superiority (b) in respect of Abraham, whom he both tithed (5, 6a), and blessed (6b, 7); and (γ) in respect of the Levitical priests, who exercised their functions as dying men (8), and in Levi their head implicitly paid tithes to Melchizedek (9, 10).

4 Now consider how great this man was to whom Abraham gave a tithe taken out of the chief spoils, Abraham the patriarch. 5 And while those (the priests) sprung from the sons of Levi, on receiving the priest's office, have commandment to take tithes from the people according to the Law, that is from their brethren, though they have come out of the loins of Abraham, 6 he whose genealogy is not counted from them tithed Abraham, and blessed him that hath the promises. 7 But without any gainsaying the less is blessed by the greater. 8 And while here dying men receive tithes, there one of whom it is witnessed that he liveth. 9 And, so to say, through Abraham, Levi also who receiveth tithes is tithed; 10 for he was yet in the loins of his father when Melchizedek met him.

4. The general superiority of Melchizedek over Abraham, the great father of Israel, is stated summarily. The artificial order of the words emphasises the idea which they convey, the last phrases taking up in a more striking form what has been said
before (δεκάτην Ἰαβραὰμ...έκ τῶν ἀκροβίνων, ὁ πατριάρχης).

It is assumed throughout that the receiver of tithe is greater than the giver of tithe: in the case of the less familiar blessing this superiority is affirmed (p. 7).

δεωρεῖν δὲ ἑώρων. Now consider...Vulg. intuemini (O.L. videtis, videte) autem. The structure of the whole passage shows that the verb is an imperative (intuemini) and not an indicative. The word itself, which expresses the regard of attentive contemplation, is frequent in the historical books of the N.T. but is not found elsewhere in the Epistles except Romans vii. 17. The particle δὲ marks a fresh beginning. The general picture claims detailed study. Comp. viii. 1; xi. 1.

δεκάτην...ἐδωκέν] The offering appears as the spontaneous recognition of the dignity of Melchizedek.

ἐκ τῶν ἀκροβ.] Vulg. de præcipuis. O. L. de primitiis (primitiiis)... Syr. the tithes and firstfruits. The tithe was of the whole (ὁπό πάσαν τ. 2), and it was taken from the choicest of the spoil. The ἀκροβίνα were specially the part of the spoil which was offered as a thank-offering to the gods: Herod. viii. 121 f.

πηλίκος] Latt. quantus (Aug. quanti). The word is used properly of magnitude in dimension: Gal. vi. 11; Zech. ii. 2 (6) (LXX.). Comp. 4 Macc. xv. 21 πηλίκας καὶ πόσας βασάνους.

'Consider how great was this priesthood, to whom...?' The οὕτως looks back to vv. 1—4; and the greatness of Melchizedek is not first inferred from Abraham's gift.

ὁ πατριάρχης] Abraham...Abraham the patriarch. The title of honour stands emphatically at the end of the sentence. It is used again Acts ii. 29 (of David) and Acts vii. 32 f. (of the sons of Jacob) and several times in the Books of Chronicles of 'the chief of the fathers' (1 Chron. ix. 9 Compl.; xxiv. 31, &c.) and 'captains' (2 Chron. xxxii. 20), but not elsewhere in LXX. The first thought is of Abraham as the father of Israel; but beyond this he is the father of the whole family of faith: Rom. iv. 11 f.

Quasi diceret, Quem vos excellentiorem omnibus hominibus aestimatis, hic decimas obtulit Melchisedech qui in figura Christi precessit (Primas.).

5, 6a. This is the first of the special marks of superiority by which the priesthood of Melchizedek was distinguished. The Levitical priests tithed their brethren: Melchizedek, a priest of another race, tithed Abraham their common father. His priesthood was absolute and not a priority in the same family.

5. καὶ οἷς μὲν ἐκ τ. 6. Λ...λαμβ.] 'And to come to particulars (συν. 8, 9), while the descendants of Levi on receiving (or, as receiving) the priesthood...' The phrase is capable of several interpretations. The whole may form a compound subject, 'they ἐκ τῶν 6. Λ. that receive the priest's office'; or the second part may be predicative, 'they ἐκ τῶν 6. Λ. as (on) receiving the priest's office.' And again, the preposition ἐκ may be derivative ('those who traced their descent from'), or partitive ('those from among'). The parallel clause ὁ μὴ ἐξ αὐτῶν γεν. appears to be decisive in favour of the 'derivative' sense of ἐκ, and to favour the predicative interpretations of iēpar. λαμβ.

At the same time the description of the priests as descended 'from the...
sons of Levi' and not 'from Levi' or 'from Aaron' is remarkable. By the
use of this phrase the writer probably wishes to carry back the thought of
the Mosaic priesthood to its fundamental idea. Levi and his descendants represented the dedication of Israel to God with all the consequent
duties and privileges which were afterwards concentrated in priests and
High-priest. Thus the phrase will mean 'those who tracing their descent from a dedicated tribe witnessed to the original destiny of Israel'.

The same thought appears to underlie the titles characteristic of Deuteronomy 'the priests, the Levites' (xxvii. 9, 18; xviii. 1; xxiv. 8; xxvii. 9), 'the priests, the sons of Levi' (xxi. 5; xxxi. 9). Comp. Josh. iii. 3; viii. 33.

τὴν ἱερατίαν λαμβάνοντες ἐντολήν ἐχοσιν ἀποδεκατοῦν τὸν λαὸν κατὰ τὸν νόμον, τούτ' ἐστιν τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς αὐτῶν, καὶ περ ἐξεληλυθότας ἐκ τῆς ὀσφύος 'Αβραάμ.

5 ἀποδεκατοῦν BD2*: ἀπὸ τῶν συναγ. δοσφῶν D2*.

paid a tithing of this tithe to the priests (id. vv. 26 ff.). The priests can thus be said to tithe the people as claiming the tithing of the whole offering (comp. Tob. i. 7 ff.). They represented the right in its highest form, just as they represented in its highest form the conception of a body consecrated to the divine service.

The word ἀποδεκατοῦν (δεκατοῦ), which seems to be confined to Biblical and ecclesiastical writers, is used both of

(1) The person claiming the tithe from another (ἀποδεκ. τιμ.): 1 Sam. viii. 15, 17; Neh. x. 37; and of

(2) The person paying the tithe (ἀποδος τιμ.): Gen. xxviii. 22; Deut. xiv. 21; xxvi. 12; Matt. xxiii. 23; Luke xi. 42.

Ἀποδεκατέω is found Lk. xviii. 12. Δεκατέω is a classical word.

The peculiar form ἀποδεκατοῦν, which is given by BD2*, is supported by κατασκηνοῦν Matt. xiii. 32; Mk. iv. 32; φιμοῖν 1 Pet. ii. 15; and similar forms which occur in inscriptions e.g. στεφανοῖς, συναγα. This form, it may be observed, goes to confirm the writing ἐπερεύεται, ἐπεραίνου of inscriptions e.g. αὐτὰς ἐπερεύεται κατὰ τὸν νόμον]. The right which the Levitical priests exercised was in virtue of a special injunction. They had no claim beyond that which the Law gave them.

tοὺς ἀδελφοὺς...καὶ περ ἐξεληλυθότας ...

...[Pat. 26] The priesthood gave a real pre-eminence, but still it did not alter the essential relationship of all Abraham's descendants. Nor did its claims extend beyond them. We might have expected naturally that the right of tithing (like the privilege of blessing) would have been exercised only by one
superior by birth. Here however the office itself established a difference among brethren. Thus the two clauses taken together indicate the dignity of the Levitical priesthood, and at the same time the narrow limits within which the exercise of its power was confined. This priesthood rested upon a definite and limited institution.

For ἐκ τῆς ὀσφύος see Gen. xxxv. 11 (lxx).

6. ὁ δὲ μὴ γενεαλ. ἔξ ἀυτ. ἡ γenealogy is not counted from them, i.e. the sons of Levi (v. 5). Vulg. c]us autem generatio non adnume­

ratur in eis; O.L. qui autem non enumeratur de his. The claim of Melchizedek to the priesthood rested on no descent but on his inherent personal title.

'Iμμενεις δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄγενεαλόγητος, ἐξ αὐτῶν γὰρ εἶνε τῶν Μελχισεδέκ μὴ γενεαλογείσθαι. δῆλον τούτων ὡς ἔκεινα

οὐκ ἀλήθεος ἀγενεαλογέτον ἄλλα κατὰ τόπων (Thdt.).

dedekatōkeν...εὐλόγηκεν] v. 9 dedeká-
tosat. The fact is regarded as permanent in its abiding consequences. It stands written in Scripture as having a present force.

The use of the perfect in the Epistle is worthy of careful study. In every case its full force can be felt.

i. 4 κεκληρονομηκεν.
   — 13 ἐίρηκεν, iv. 4.
ii. 14 κεκοιμηθένηκεν...μετέσχηκεν.
   — 3 ἤγιοταί.
   — 14 γεγονάμεν.
   iv. 2 συμεν εὐργγελισμένοι.
   — 14, 15 διελθεύθατα...πεπερασμένοι.
   vii. 3 ἀδιωμόιουμένοι.
   — 13 μετέσχηκεν.

6 Ἀβρ. ΝΒCD₂*: + τὸν”Αβρ. 5Δ. εὐλόγηκεν NB, πολύνγηκεν D₂*: εὐλόγησεν C, πολύνγησεν A.

vii. 14 ἀνατέταλκεν.
viii. 5 κεκρημάτισται.
   — 6 τέτυχεν.
   — νεκρομοθέντα.
ix. 18 ἐικεκαύστα.
   — 26 πεφανέρωτα.
x. 14 τετελείσκε.
xi. 5 μεμαρτύρθαι.
   — 17 προσενήχει, note.
   — 28 πεποίηκεν.
xii. 2 κεκαθῆκε.
   — 3 ύπομεμενηκόν, note.
   καὶ...εὐλόγηκεν...] Melchizedek received tithes: he gave a blessing. This exercise of the privilege of a superior is a second mark of pre-eminence; and he exercised it towards one who as having the promises might have seemed to be raised above the acceptance of any human blessing.

7. χωρίς δὲ π. ἁντ....] But without any gain saying... Vulg. Sine ulla autem contradictione (O. L. contro­

versia).
   τὸ ἐλ...τοῦ κρ...] The abstract form offers the principle in its widest application. Comp. xii. 13; Matt. xii. 41 f. (xi. 9); 2 Thess. ii. 6 f.; John vi. 37.

8—10. Melchizedek was superior to Abraham: he was superior also to the Levitical priests generally. This is shewn both by the nature of the priests themselves (v. 8), and by the position which the common ancestor occupied towards Abraham (9, 10).

8. καὶ οὕτω μὲν...ἀκεὶ δὲ...] And, further, while here, in this system which we see...there, in that remote and solitary example...

The οὕτω refers to that Levitical priesthood which was nearer to the writer's experience than Melchizedek,

12—2
though the latter is the immediately preceding subject. So εἰσιν is used:
e.g. Acts iv. 11.

Under the Mosaic Law dying men (ἀποθνήσκοντες ἀνθρώποι), men who were not only liable to death, mortal, but men who were actually seen to die from generation to generation, enjoyed the rights of priests. For such an order there is not only the contingency but the fact of succession, while Melchizedek was such an order there is not only the fact of succession, but the fact of succession, while Melchizedek was simply in the power of life. Somust be observed that Levi is included. .And the repetition of the phrase, which occurs again in Abraham, just as if Levi was his forefather physically, but also because he was the recipient of the divine promises in which the fulness of the race in its manifold developments was included. And Levi includes his descendants in his own person just as he was himself included in Abraham.

It must be observed that Levi is not represented as sharing in the act (δεκάτων ἡδωκεν), but in the consequences of the act passively (δεκάτων, Latt. decimatus est). The act of his father determined his relation to Melchizedek, just as if Abraham had made himself Melchizedek’s vassal.

9. καὶ...δι’ Ἀβραὰμ...δεκάτωταί
And through Abraham, as the representative of the whole Jewish people, Levi also is tithed. Vulg. Et...per (August. propter) Abraham et Levi...decimatus est. The descendants of Abraham were included in him, not only as he was his forefather physically, but also because he was the recipient of the divine promises in which the fulness of the race in its manifold developments was included. And Levi includes his descendants in his own person just as he was himself included in Abraham.

It must be observed that Levi is not represented as sharing in the act (δεκάτων ἡδωκεν), but in the consequences of the act passively (δεκάτωτα, Latt. decimatus est). The act of his father determined his relation to Melchizedek, just as if Abraham had made himself Melchizedek’s vassal.

9. εἰ...`Αβραὰμ...δεκάτωταί
And through Abraham, as the representative of the whole Jewish people, Levi also is tithed. Vulg. Et...per (August. propter) Abraham et Levi...decimatus est. The descendants of Abraham were included in him, not only as he was his forefather physically, but also because he was the recipient of the divine promises in which the fulness of the race in its manifold developments was included. And Levi includes his descendants in his own person just as he was himself included in Abraham.

It must be observed that Levi is not represented as sharing in the act (δεκάτων ἡδωκεν), but in the consequences of the act passively (δεκάτωτα, Latt. decimatus est). The act of his father determined his relation to Melchizedek, just as if Abraham had made himself Melchizedek’s vassal.

9 εἰσεν: εἰσεν C*D₂.


9 εἰσείν: εἰσεν C*D₂.

The repetition of the phrase, which occurs again in Abraham.

It must be observed that Levi is not represented as sharing in the act (δεκάτων ἡδωκεν), but in the consequences of the act passively (δεκάτωτα, Latt. decimatus est). The act of his father determined his relation to Melchizedek, just as if Abraham had made himself Melchizedek’s vassal.

9 εἰσείν: εἰσεν C*D₂.

The repetition of the phrase, which occurs again in Abraham.

It must be observed that Levi is not represented as sharing in the act (δεκάτων ἡδωκεν), but in the consequences of the act passively (δεκάτωτα, Latt. decimatus est). The act of his father determined his relation to Melchizedek, just as if Abraham had made himself Melchizedek’s vassal.
the N.T. only in Acts ii. 30, emphasises the idea of the real unity of Abraham's race in the conditions of their earthly existence. By this teaching a mystery is indicated to us into which we can see but a little way, a final antithesis in our being; we feel at every turn that we are dependent on the past, and that the future will depend in a large degree upon ourselves. This is one aspect of life, and it is not overlooked in Scripture. At the same time it does not give a complete view of our position. On the one side our outward life is conditioned by our ancestry: on the other side we stand in virtue of our 'spirit' in immediate, personal connexion with God (c. xii. 9). Each man is at once an individual of a race and a new power in the evolution of the race. He is born (Traducianism), and also he is created (Creationism). Comp. Martensen Dogm. § 74.

Additional Note on iv. 12.

Toii, ταρτας] The context, in the absence of further definition, requires the sense 'his father' (not 'our father'). Abraham, who was the father of all Israel (Luke i. 73; John viii. 53, 56; Acts vii. 2; James ii. 21; Rom. iv. 1, 12, ὃ παρθήρ γηνέων), can be spoken of also as the father of Levi in particular, through Isaac and Jacob.

(c) The Levitical priesthood and the priesthood of Christ (11—25).

Having interpreted the type of an absolute priesthood, independent of descent and uninterrupted by death (c. 3), offered in the record of Melchizedek, and having pointed out the thoughts to which that history might guide a student of the O.T., in respect of the later priesthood of the Law, the writer goes on to consider in detail the characteristics of the Levitical priesthood and of the Law which it essentially represented in relation to the Priesthood of Christ. The Levitical priesthood (generally) was incapable of effecting that at which a priesthood aims, the 'perfecting' of the worshipper; an end which the Priesthood of Christ is fitted to secure. This is established by the fact that the Levitical priesthood was,

(a) Transitory: a new Priesthood was promised (11—14); and

(b) Temporal, as contrasted with that which is eternal, universal (15—19).

While on the other hand the new Priesthood is

(a) Immutable: confirmed by an oath (20—22); and

(b) Uninterrupted: embodied for ever in the One Priest (23—25).

Briefly, if we regard the argument in its bearing on the Gospel, the notes of Christ's Priesthood after the order of Melchizedek are that it is: (1) New, (2) effective, (3) sure, (4) one.

The argument turns mainly upon the nature of the Levitical priesthood, but the Law is involved in the Priesthood. The abrogation of the one carries with it the abrogation of the other. If the Hebrews came to feel that Christ had superseded the priests of the Old Covenant, they would soon learn that the whole Law had passed away.

Throughout it is implied that if Melchizedek was greater than Levi, then a fortiori Christ was, of whom Melchizedek was a partial type.

11 Now if there had been a bringing to perfection through the Levitical priesthood, for under it the people hath received the Law, what further need would there have been that another priest should arise after the order of Melchizedek and be styled not after the order of Aaron? 12 For when the priesthood is changed, there is made also of necessity a change of law. 13 For He of whom these things are said becometh to another tribe, from which no man hath given attendance at the altar. 14 For it is evident that our Lord hath risen out of Judah, as to which tribe Moses spake nothing of priests. 15 And what we say is yet more abundantly evident
if after the likeness of Melchizedek there ariseth another priest, who hath been made not after the law of a carnal commandment but after the power of an indissoluble life; for it is witnessed of Him, Thou art a priest for ever, after the order of Melchizedek.

For there is a disannulling of a foregoing commandment, because of its weakness and unprofitableness— for the Law made nothing perfect—and a bringing in thereupon of a better hope, through which we draw nigh to God. And inasmuch as He hath not received His office without the taking of an oath, He was made with taking of an oath, through Him that saith to Him, The Lord aware and will not repent Himself, Thou art a priest for ever—by so much also hath Jesus become surety of a better covenant. And while they have been made priests many in number, because they are hindered by death from abiding with men, He, because He abideth for ever, hath His priesthood inviolable.

Whence also He is able to save to the uttermost them that come unto God through Him, seeing He ever liveth to make intercession for them.

The Levitical priesthood and the Law, which it represented, were alike transitional and transitory. It is assumed that the object of the Law was to bring or to prepare for bringing the people to ‘perfection’: divine legislation can have no other end. The priesthood, on which the Law rested, embodied its ruling idea. And conversely in the Law as a complete system we can see the aim of the priesthood. The priesthood therefore was designed to assist in bringing about this ‘perfection.’

If then there had been a bringing to perfection through the Levitical priesthood—if in other words there had been a bringing to perfection through the Law—there would have been no need of another priesthood. If on the other hand the whole Law failed to accomplish that to which it pointed, then so far also the priesthood failed. Such a failure, not a failure but the fulfilment of the divine purpose, was indicated by the promise of another priesthood in a new line.

Now if there had been a bringing to perfection—what further need would there have been...? Vulg. Si ergo consummatio...et...quid adhuc necessarium...? The argument starts from the line of thought just laid down. Before the Levitical priesthood was organised another type of priesthood had been foreshewn. But if the utmost object of a priesthood—of a divine provision for man’s progress to his true goal—had been capable of attainment under the Mosaic order, what need would there have been that another priest should arise and that this new priest should be styled after a different order? Experience however proved its necessity. The Levitical priesthood was, and was proved to be, only provisional. It could not effect that to which it pointed. This conviction was expressed by the Psalmist when he recalled the earlier type.

The conditional form (εἰ...ἡμ...τις ἐτε χρεία...) may be rendered either ‘if there had been (which was not the case) what further need would there have been (as in fact there was)?’ or ‘if there were (as is not the case) what...
diad tis Leueitikis iermwounhs yw, o lasos gar et' autyhs nevomodehtai, tis eti xreia kata thn tazin Melchisedek eteron anistasthai iereia kai ou kata thn tazin 'Aarou legeothai; 21 metatithemwns gar tis iermwounhs e'x anagkhs

om. yu B. et' autys NAABCD2+: et' autys S. nevomodehtai: -tthro S.
tis+gar D2*.

further need would there be (as there is)? The former suits the context best. Comp. c. iv. 8 Additional Note.

For the use of mev sou without any de after wards, see c. viii. 4; Acts i. 6; ii. 41; xiii. 4; 1 Cor. vi. 4, 7; Phil. iii. 8.

диа τῆς Λευιτικῆς ἱερωσύνης ἦν, ὦ λαὸς γὰρ ἔπς αὐτῆς νευομοδήτηται, τίς ἐτί χρεία κατὰ τὴν τάξιν Μελχισεδέκ ἐτέρων ἀνίστασθαι ἱερεῖ καὶ οὐ κατὰ τὴν τάξιν Ἀαρῶν λέγεσθαι; 21 μετατιθεμένης γάρ τῆς ἱερωσύνης ἓξ ἀνάγκης

For ὦ λαὸς comp. c. ii. 17 note.

This use of the passive (nevomodehtai, comp. viii. 6) corresponds directly with the active form νομοθετεῖν τῷ (Ps. xxiv. (xxv.) 8; cxviii. (cxix.) 33); as it is found also in Plato, answering to νομ. τιν. The Law is regarded as still in force (x. 1; ix. 6).

tis eti xreia...legeothai:] The explicit words of the Psalmist at once separate the new priest from the former line. He was styled 'not after the order of Aaron.' The eti marks that the want was felt after the Levitical priesthood had been established. The change was found by experience to be required, and it was described long before it came to pass by one who lived under the Law and enjoyed its privileges.

The negative (ou) belongs to the descriptive clause and not to λέγεσθαι.

For anistasthai see Acts iii. 22; vii. 37. By the use of eteron (not ἄλλων) the two priesthoods are directly compared to the exclusion of all others. Contrast iv. 8 (περὶ ἄλλης ἤμ.).

12. metatid. γάρ...γίνεται] For when the priesthood is changed... The gar may refer to the main thought of v. 11 or to the parenthesis (ὅ λαὸς γάρ...). The former connexion appears to be the more natural. The change of priesthood involves the change of Law. Such a change must have been called for by an overwhelming necessity.

The change of the priesthood is presented as the transference, the removal, of the priesthood from one order, one line, to another: translatum est sacerdotium de tribu in tribum,
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. [VII. 13, 14

καὶ νόμου μετάθεσις γίνεται. 

13 ἐφ' ὄν γὰρ λέγεται ταῦτα φυλῆς ἑτέρας μετέσχηκεν, ἀφ' ὣς οὐδεὶς προσέσχηκεν τῷ θυσιαστηρίῳ. 

14 πρόθηλον γὰρ ὅτι ἐξ 'Ἰουδα

13 om. καὶ νόμου B. 13 λέγεται: λέγει D₄. προσέσχηκεν ΝΒΔ₄: προσέσχηκεν AC.

de sacerdotali videlicet ad regalem (Primasius). The 'removal' of the Law is more complete: c. xii. 27. This change is considered in the abstract (νόμου μετάθεσις); and the use of the pres. partic. (μετασεβημένης) makes the two processes absolutely coincident (this thought is lost in the Vulg. translato enim).

13. ἐφ' ὄν γὰρ λ. τ.] Latt. in quo enim...This clause goes back to v. 11, the intervening verse 12 being treated as parenthetical. The necessity there spoken of has been recognised and met. The promise in the Psalm, with all its consequences, has been fulfilled; for He to whom these divine words are directed...For ἐφ' ὄν comp. Mark ix. 12 f.: εἰς ὑπ. v. 14 note.

μετέσχηκεν Latt. (de alia tribu) est. The choice of this word points to the voluntary assumption of humanity by the Lord. It is not said simply that He was born of another tribe: He was of His own will so born. Compare ii. 14 (μετέσχηκεν); and for the perfect v. 6 note.

The use of ταῦτα appears to place the royal and priestly tribes in significant connexion and contrast.

The Glossa Ordin. (following Chrysostom) draws a parallel between the tribe of Judah and the Lord. Intuere mysterium: primum fuit regalis [tribus Iudae], postea facta est sacerdotalis. Sic Christus rex erat semper; sacerdos autem factus est quando carnem suscepit, quando sacrificium obtulit.

It was not unnatural that some endeavoured to claim for the Lord a double descent, from Levi as well as from Judah. Comp. Lightfoot on Clem. i Cor. 32.

προσέσχηκεν τῷ δυσιαστ.] hath given attendance at...Latt. (alt.) praesto fuit. For προσέσχηκεν compare c. ii. 1 note. From the sense of 'giving attention to' that of practical 'devotion' to an object follows naturally: 1 Tim. iv. 13; iii. 8 (τῷ θυσιαστ.) The statement applies only to the regular legitimate service of the altar and does not take account of any exceptional acts, as of the royal sacrifices of David and Solomon.

14. πρόθηλον γὰρ...] For it is openly, obviously, evident to all...Comp. i Tim. v. 24 f. The word πρόθηλον occurs several times in Clem. i Cor. cc. 11, 12, 40, 51.

ἐξ 'Ἰουδα] out of the tribe of Judah. Compare Apoc. v. 5 ὁ λεων ὃ ἐκ τῆς φυλῆς 'Ἰουδα.

These are the only two passages in the N.T. in which the Lord is definitely connected with Judah except in the record of the Nativity (Matt. ii. 6 || Micah v. 2). The privilege of the tribe is elsewhere concentrated in its representative, David (2 Sam. vii. 12; Jer. xxiii. 5; Ps. cxxxi. 11; Luke i. 32; Rom. i. 3). Comp. Gen. xliv. 8 ff.

Here the contrast with Levi makes the mention of the tribe necessary. The Lord traced His descent from the royal and not from the priestly tribe. There is no direct mention in this Epistle of the relation of the Lord to David.

It is important to observe that the writer affirms here most plainly the true manhood of the Lord (comp. v. 7 ff.). Like St John he combines the most striking testimonies to His divine and human natures.

There is nothing to shew in what exact form he held that the Lord's descent from Judah through David was reckoned: whether as the legal representative of Joseph, or as the
Son of Mary, who was herself known to be of Davidic descent. The genealogies are in favour of the former view. Compare Clem. R. xxxii. and Lightfoot.

and παράγειν ἑλάλησεν. 15 Καὶ περισσότερον ἐτί κατά-δηλον ἐστίν, εἰ κατὰ τὴν ὁμοιότητα Μελχισεδεκ ἀνίσταται

The title without any addition is very rare and occurs (only) 1 Tim. i. 14; 2 Tim. i. 8; 2 Pet. iii. 15.

In Apoc. xi. 15 it is applied to the Father; ὁ κύριος ἡμῶν καὶ ὁ χριστὸς αὐτοῦ.

And what we say is yet more abundantly evident...Vulg. Et amplius adhuc manifestum est...Doubt has been felt as to the exact reference of this statement. Is it the abrogation of the Law which is more abundantly proved by the language of the Psalm? or the inefficacy of the Levitical priesthood? Both conclusions follow from the special description of the new priesthood. But the thought of the abrogation of the Law is really secondary. This is involved in the inefficacy of the priesthood which is the dominant thought in connexion with Christ's work. Hence the new proof is directed to the former main argument.

This is the view given in the main by patristic commentators: τί ἐστιν κατάδηλον; τὸ μὲν τῆς ἱεροσύνης έκατέρας, τὸ δὲ αὐτοῦ, ὡς κρείττον ὅσον κατὰ νόμον ἐντελεῖς σαρκικής γένους (Chrys.).

κατάδηλον. The word occurs here only in the N.T. and it is not found in LXX. (Hdt. Xen. Jos.). Compare for the force of κατά, κατείδισας (Acts xvii. 16), καταφέλειν.

κατά τὴν ὁμοιότητα Μ. ἦς, as may be most certainly laid down on the authority of Scripture, it is after the likeness of Melchizedek another priest ariseth, if this is to be the pattern of the new priesthood. Rom. viii. 31 &c. John vii. 23 &c.
The idea of ‘order’ is specialised into that of likeness. Melchizedek furnishes, so to speak, the personal as well as the official type of the new High-priest. This ‘likeness’ brings out more clearly than before the difference between the new and the old priesthood.

For the use of ἐν, where the truth of the supposition is assumed, see Rom. viii. 31; John vii. 23 &c.

'Ομοιότης occurs again in c. iv. 15. The word is classical and is found in Gen. i. 11 f.; Wisd. xiv. 19.

ἀνιστατος] v. 11. The present describes the certain fulfilment of the divine purpose, which has indeed become a fact (v. 16, γέγονεν). Comp. Matt. ii. 4; xxvi. 2.

ἱερεὺς ἐτερος] i.e. Christ fulfilling the promise of the Psalm. Theodoret remarks (on v. 3) that while Melchizedek was only a type of Christ’s Person and Nature, the Priesthood of Christ was after the fashion of Melchizedek. For the office of priest is the office of a man.

v. 16. ὡς...γέγονεν...ἀδιακαλύτου] who hath become priest not after a law expressed in a commandment of flesh, but after the power of an indissoluble life. There is a double contrast between ‘law’ and ‘power,’ and between the ‘commandment of flesh’ and the ‘indissoluble life.’ The ‘law’ is an outward restraint: the ‘power’ is an inward force. The ‘commandment of flesh’ carries with it of necessity the issue of change and succession: the ‘indissoluble life’ is above all change except a change of form.

A priesthood fashioned after the former type was essentially subject to the influence of death: a priesthood fashioned after the latter type must be eternal.

Each part also in the expression of the second contrast is contrasted, ‘commandment’ with ‘life,’ that which is of external injunction with that which is of spontaneous energy: and ‘flesh’ with ‘indissoluble,’ that which carries with it the necessity of corruption with that which knows no change.

The distinction between σάρκινος (carneus, of flesh, fleshly) and σαρκικός (carnalis, flesh-like, fleshly) is obvious. The former describes that of which the object is made (comp. λίθος John ii. 6; 2 Cor. iii. 3; ξύλος 2 Tim. ii. 20). The latter, which is a very rare and late word in non-Biblical Greek, and found only once as a false v. i. for σάρκινος in LXX. 2 Chron. xxxii. 3, is moulded on the type of πνευματικός, and expresses that of which the object bears the character.
There is considerable confusion in authorities as to the form used in some passages of the N. T. The following appears to be the true distribution of the words:

1. σαρκικός.
1 Cor. iii. 1. ὡς σαρκικος ὑπέρ τοῦ πνευματικοῦ.
2 Cor. iii. 3. πλακές σάρκικαι ὑπέρ τοῦ πνευματικοῦ.
2. σαρκικός.
Rom. xv. 27. τὰ σαρκικά ὑπέρ τοῦ πνευματικοῦ.
1 Cor. iii. 3. (βίος) σαρκικοὶ ἔστε (in iii. 4 read ἄνθρωποι).
1 Cor. ix. 11. τὰ σαρκικὰ ὑπέρ τοῦ πνευματικοῦ.
2 Cor. i. 12. εἰς σοφίαν σαρκικήν.
χ. 4. τα ὅπλα...οὐ σαρκικὰ ἀλλὰ δυνατά τὰ θεόν.
1 Pet. ii. 11. αὐτὸς σαρκικὰ ἐπιθυμοῦν.

The crucial passage for the use of the words is 1 Cor. iii. 1 ff. Here there can be no doubt as to the readings. In v. 1 we must read σαρκικός, in v. 3 (βίος) σαρκικοῖ and in v. 4 ἄνθρωποι. The juxtaposition of the forms (though the difference is lost in the Latt.) seems to be conclusive as to the fact that there is a difference in their meaning.

The true reading in v. 4 throws light upon the other two. In v. 1 St Paul says that he was forced to address his readers as though they were merely 'men of flesh,' without the πνεῦμα. In v. 3, seeking to soften his judgment, he speaks of them as shewing traits which belong to the σάρξ. In v. 4 it seems to him enough to suggest, what was beyond all question, that they were swayed by simply human feelings.

In the present verse Chrysostom, following the later reading σαρκικῆς, gives part of the sense well: πάντα ὁσα διωρίζετο σαρκικά ἑν τῷ γὰρ λέγειν περί ὑπέρ τῆς σάρκας, χρίσων τῆς σάρκας, λοιπῶν τῆς σάρκας, περίκεισθαι τῆς σάρκας...ταύτα, εἰπέ μοι, οὔτε σαρκικά; εἰ δὲ θέλεις μαθεῖν καί τίνα ἐπηγγέλλετο ἄγαθα, ἀκονέ. Πολλὴς ζωῆς, φησί, τῇ σαρκί, γάλα καί μέλι τῇ σαρκί, εἰρήνη τῇ σαρκί, τρυφή τῇ σαρκί.

The life of Christ was not endless or eternal only. It was essentially 'indissoluble' (ἀκατάλυτος). Although the form of its manifestation was changed and in the earthly sense He died, yet His life endured unchanged even through earthly dissolution. He died and yet He offered Himself as living in death by the eternal Spirit (c. ix. 14). Comp. John xi. 26; xix. 34 note.

This life found its complete expression after the Ascension, but it does not date from that consummation of glory (comp. vii. 3).

It must be further noticed that the possession of this indissoluble life is not only the characteristic of Christ's exercise of His priestly office: it is the ground on which He entered upon it. Other priests were made priests in virtue of a special ordinance; He was made priest in virtue of His inherent nature. He could be, as none other, victim at once and priest.

Yet again, the permanence of the personal life of the new Priest distinguishes Him essentially from the legal priests. To Phinehas 'the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron, and to his seed,' was given 'the covenant of an everlasting priesthood' (Num. xxv. 13; Ex. xl. 15); but this was subject to the conditions of succession, and therefore to the possibility of change. A priesthood founded upon a covenant involves conditions on two sides: a
priesthood founded on an oath to a person for himself is absolute. Comp. Gal. iii. 19 ff.

17. μαρτυρεῖται γὰρ ὅτι ἰερέας is for it is witnessed of Him, Thou art... Vulg. contestatur enim quoniam Tu...... Comp. v. 8. The quotation establishes both the eternity and the character of the new priesthood (ἐις τὸν αἶωνα, κατὰ τὴν τ. Μ.).

The ὅτι here is recitative (x. 3; xi. 18); and μαρτυρεῖται is used absolutely (xi. 39).

The direct personal reference in the Psalm (Σὺ ἰερεύς...) has not been given since the first quotation; v. 6. It occurs again in v. 21.

18, 19. ἀδέτησις μὲν γὰρ...ἐπεσαγωγή δὲ... For there is a disannulling and a bringing in thereupon...... Vulg. Reprobatio quidem fit...... introductio vero...... The γὰρ goes back to v. 15. The conclusion there pointed to is confirmed by the decisive fact that the promised priesthood is not only distinct from the Levitical but also irreconcilable with it, exclusive of it; so far, that is, that the Levitical priesthood has no longer any ground for continuance when this has been established.

The whole sentence is divided by μὲν and δὲ into two corresponding parts. Γίνεται goes with both; and οὐδὲν......νόμος is parenthetical. This construction appears to be established decisively by the correspondence of ἀδέτησις...ἐπεσαγωγή, and of the general scope of the two clauses. The 'commandment' stands over against the 'hope,' the 'weakness and unprofitableness' of the one over against the power of the other, whereby 'we draw nigh to God.' Πῶς γὰρ, φησίν, ὁ νόμος ἐπεσαγαγεῖ δὲ ἡ τῶν κρατιῶν αἰλπις (Thdt.).

18. ἀδέτησις...προσεγ. ἐντ....] The word ἀδέτησις occurs again c. ix. 26; the verb ἀδετείν is found c. x. 28; Gal. ii. 21; iii. 15; 1 Tim. v. 12; and is common in the LXX.; but it is generally used there of unfaithful, rebellious action; Ex. xxi. 8; Jer. iii. 20 (ἀδεσία, ἀδέτημα).

This open, direct disannulling of the previous system, which is, as it were, set at nought, 'cometh to pass' (γίνεται) in the fulfilment of the divine order, as indicated by the mention of an eternal priesthood on a new type.

The indefinite form of the phrase προσαγογίας ἐντολή serves to express the general thought of the character of the foundation on which the Levitical priesthood rested as a 'preceding,' a 'foregoing,' and so a preparatory commandment.

The word προσαγογία (1 Tim. i. 18; v. 24) expresses not only priority (an earlier commandment) but connexion (a foregoing commandment). The divine commandment (ἐντολή), pointing to an earthly institution, stands in contrast with the hope, rising above earth.

The use of ἐντολή fixes the reference to the ordinance of the priesthood particularly (v. 16) in which, as has been seen, the Law (ὁ νόμος ἐντ. ὁ νόμος) was summed up, so far as it is compared with the Gospel.

διὰ τὸ αὐτ. ἀσθ. καὶ ἀνωφ.] because of its weakness and unprofitableness.... Vulg. propter infirmitatem ejus et inutilitatem. A command, a law, is essentially powerless to help. It cannot inspire with strength: it cannot bring aid to the wounded conscience. And the ritual priesthood was affected by both these faults. It was external, and it was formal. It did not deal with the soul or with things eternal.

Infirmitatem habebat lex, quia oper-
indicates the final view of the Law.

The scope of the Law indeed was to define
them. Comp. that man himself could not satisfy
the requirements of life, and to shew
was on the other side the introduction
preparatory commandment, and there
was to the poṣṣai tēleiosi οὐκ ὁφέλουσιν (Chrys.).
The use of the abstract forms τὸ ἁθ., τὸ ἰνωφ., marks the principle
and not only the fact. Comp. vi. 17.
For τὸ σάθειν comp. i Cor. i. 27; Gal.
iv. 9; Rom. viii. 3 (ὑσθενεί).

The phrase ἐπισειάνωσιν, which the institution of the Levitical priest-
hood (the special commandment just
noticed) was a part or indeed the
foundation (v. 11), brought nothing to
perfection. In every application (οὐδὲν)
it was provisional and preparatory
(comp. ix. 21 ff.; Lev. xvi. 16). This
decisive parenthesis is explanatory of
the weakness and unprofitableness
of the commandment (for the Law...).
Man must strive towards the perfection,
the accomplishment, of his destiny
on earth. The Law failed him in
the effort. He outgrew it. The very
scope of the Law indeed was to define
the requirements of life, and to show
that man himself could not satisfy
them. Comp. Gal. ii. 15 f.; iii. 19;
Rom. iii. 19 f.; vii. 7 ff.

This hope is described as better
than the commandment, and not
simply as better than the hope con-
veyed by the commandment. The
comparison is between the command-
ment characteristic of the Law and
the hope characteristic of the Gospel;
and not between the temporal hope
of the Law and the spiritual hope of
the Gospel. Though the Law had
(cf. viii. 6) a hope, the thought of it
seems to be out of place here.

For ἐπισειάνωσιν compare ἐπισειάνω-
σαν Luke xxii. 35; and for ἰνωφ. c. iii.
6; vi. 19 notes.

δὲ ἡ ἐγγ. τὸ θεόν through which
hope ὑπὸ ἡμᾶς ὑψόω , εὐδοκιμάζων
the commandment was directed to
the fulfilment of ordinances on earth:
hope enters within the veil and carries
believers with it (c. vi. 19).
The phrase ἐγγίζων τὸ θεόν is used,
though rarely, in LXX. of the priests:
Ex. xix. 22 (ὁσίος); Lev. x. 3 (ὁσίος);
Ezek. xliii. 13; xliii. 19.

But also more widely; Is. xxxix. 13:
comp. Ex. xxiv. 2; Hos. xii. 6 (ἐγγ. πρὸς τ. θ.);
It occurs again in the N.T., James
iv. 8.

All believers are, in virtue of their
Christian faith, priests: i Pet. ii. 5, 9;
Apoc. i. 6; v. 10; xx. 6. That which
was before (in a figure) the privilege
of a class has become (in reality) the
privilege of all; and thus man is en-
abled to gain through fellowship with
God the attainment of his destiny
(τελείωσις). Comp. c. x. 19.

20—25. The Apostle goes on to
der the superiority of Christ's Priest-
hood over the Levitical priesthood
from its essential characteristics.
Christ's Priesthood is immutable in
its foundation (20—22); and it is
uninterrupted in its personal tenure
(23—25).

20—22. The And corresponds to
20. And in vv. 15, 23, and introduces a new moment in the argument.

The additional solemnity of the oath gives an additional dignity to the covenant which is introduced by it (compare vi. 13 ff.). And yet further, by this oath the purpose of God is declared absolutely. Man's weakness no longer enters as an element into the prospect of its fulfilment. The permanence of a covenant which rests upon an oath is assured.

The introduction of the idea of a 'covenant' is sudden and unprepared. It was probably suggested by the words recorded in Matt. xxvi. 28. The thought of Christ's Priesthood is necessarily connected with the history of His Passion.

20. (22.) And inasmuch...by so much also...Latt. Quantum...in tantum...

The sovereign validity of the divine oath is the measure of the exceeding authority of the dispensation which rests upon it.

For the form of comparison see c. i. 4 κρείττων...δοφι διαφοράσκων. iii. 3 πλείονος...καθό δόσον. ix. 27 καθ' δοσον...οὔτως...; and for the introduction of the parenthesis (οἱ μὲν γὰρ...εἷς τῶν αἰῶνα) compare c. xii. 18-24.

20. οὐ χωρὶς ὥρκι not without the taking of an oath hath He received His office. This addition is suggested by v. 22, and by μετὰ ὥρκι which follows. The words however may be taken generally: 'the whole transaction doth not take place without the taking of an oath'...

The word ὥρκῳμοσία, which occurs again in v. 28; Ezek. xvii. 18 f.; i Esdr. viii. 50, expresses the whole action, and not simply the oath.

οἱ μὲν γὰρ...οὐ δὲ...εἷς τῶν αἰῶνα] for while they...He...Vulg. alii quidem...hic autem...This elaborate parenthesis is inserted to explain fully the contrast implied in χωρὶς ὥρκῳμοσία.

'For while the one class of priests (the Levitical priests) have become priests without any taking of an oath, He was made priest with it' (μετά, comp. Matt. xiv. 7). The stress laid upon the oath suggests the contrast between 'the promise' and 'the Law' on which St Paul dwells (e.g. Gal. iii. 15 ff.). The Law is an expression of the sovereign power of God Who requires specific obedience: the oath implies a purpose of love not to be disturbed by man's unworthiness.

εἰςιν ἵπτεις γεγον.] The periphrasis marks the possession as well as the impartation of the office: they have been made priests and they act as priests.

Comp. v. 27; iv. 2; x. 10 (ii. 13). The construction is not uncommon throughout the N.T., and is never without force. Compare Moulton-Winer, p. 438.

21. διὰ τοῦ λέγουσα] through Him that saith (Latt. per eum qui dicit), i.e. God through the mouth of the Psalmist. The divine voice is not regarded as an isolated utterance (διὰ τοῦ εἰπόντος, c. x. 30; 2 Cor. iv. 6; James ii. 11), but as one which is still present and effective. Comp. xii. 25 (ὁ λαλῶν); i. 6 note.

Though the words (ἀμοσεν...οὐ μεταμελ.) are not directly spoken by the Lord, they are His by implication. The oath is His.

πρὸς αὐτόν] The words have a double meaning in relation to the two parts of the verse quoted. The first part has Christ for its object ('in
regard to Him': comp. i. 7); in the second part He is directly addressed.

"For άμοσεν compare Luke i. 73; Acts ii. 30; and for οὗ μεταμελήθησεν, Rom. xi. 29; Num. xxiii. 19; i Sam. xv. 29. The necessities of human thought require that sometimes, through man's failure or change, God, who is unchangeable, should be said to repent. The temporary interruption of the accomplishment of His counsel of love must appear in this light under the conditions of time to those 'who see but part': Gen. vi. 6; i Sam. xv. 10; 2 Sam. xxiv. 16; Jer. xviii. 8.

22. κρείςτονος... Ίςούς] Jesus hath become surety of a better covenant (Vulg. melioris testamenti sponsor factus est Jesus) in that He has shown in His own Person the fact of the establishment of a New Covenant between God and man. This He has done by His Incarnation, issuing in His Life, His Death, His Resurrection, His eternal Priesthood. But inasmuch as the immediate subject here is Christ's Priesthood, the reference is especially to this, the consummation of the Incarnation. Jesus—the Son of man—having entered into the Presence of God for men is the sure pledge of the validity of the New Covenant.

In later passages of the Epistle (viii. 6 note) Christ is spoken of as the Mediator of the New Covenant. He Himself brought about the Covenant; and He is the adequate surety of its endurance.

'Ιςούς] The human name of the Lord stands emphatically at the end. (Comp. vi. 20; ii. 9 note.) Jesus, the Son of man, has been exalted to the right hand of God, where He is seated as King and Priest. In His divine humanity He assures us that God has potentially accomplished the purpose of Creation, and will accomplish it.

The word έγγυος does not occur elsewhere in N.T. See Ecclus. xxix. 15 f.; 2 Macc. x. 28 έγγυον εὐμερίας καὶ νίκης.

A surety for the most part pledges himself that something will be: but here the Ascended Christ witnesses that something is: the assurance is not simply of the future but of that which is present though unseen.

It must be noticed that Christ is not said here to be a surety for man to God, but a surety of a covenant of God with man.

Theodoret interprets the phrase too narrowly: διὰ τῆς οκλείας ἀναστάσεως ἐβεβαιώσε τῆς ημετέρας ἀναστάσεως τῆς ἐλπίδα.

For διαθήκη see Additional Note on ix. 16.

23—25. A second fact establishes the pre-eminence of Christ's Priesthood. It is held uninterruptedly by One Ever-living Priest.

23. καὶ οἱ μὲν πλ. εἰ. γεγ. ... ὁ δὲ ...] And while they—the one class, the Levitical priests—have been made priests many in number...He...hath His priesthood inviolable. Vulg. Et alii quidem plures facti sunt sacerdotes...hic autem... The Levitical priests held the priesthood in succession, one after another. They were made priests many in number, not simultaneously but successively. The thought is of the line which repre-
sents the office. The covenant of an everlasting priesthood was not with Aaron personally, but with Aaron and his sons 'throughout their generations' (Ex. xl. 15; comp. Num. xxv. 13). At the same time it is a true thought that the perfect continuity of the office could only be secured by the existence of many priests at once (comp. Ex. xxix.); but that is not the point here.

The order in the words γεγονότες εἰρείς as compared with v. 20 εἰρείς γεγονότες is worthy of notice. In the former passage εἰρείς was accentuated: here the thought is of the number who are 'made' priests.

diā τὸ θ. καλ. παραμένειν] The multitude of the Levitical priests is a necessity, because they are hindered by death from abiding as priests among men. The statement is made generally and not of the past only. The use of the rare word παραμένειν (Phil. i. 25, not 1 Cor. xvi. 6) implies the idea of fellowship, service on the part of the priests during their abiding (i.e. παραμένειν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, not τῇ ἤρεσιᾷ. Hdt. i. 30 τέκνα...παραμέναντα). It would be pointless to say that 'death hindered them from living': it hindered them from discharging the function which was necessary for man's well-being.

24. ὁ δὲ διὰ τὸ μένειν...τῇ ἤρεσι.] He, because He abideth for ever, hath His priesthood inviolable. Vulg. Hic autem eo quod maneat in aeternum sempiternum habet sacerdotium. In both respects Christ offers a contrast with the Levitical priests. He 'abides for ever,' though in this sense it is not said that He abides with us (παραμένειν), while they were hindered by death from so abiding. In this respect Christ's eternal abiding as Son (John viii. 35; xii. 34; comp. v 28) is contrasted with the transitory continuance of mortal men on earth. And again the fact that He 'abides for ever' in virtue of His Nature involves the further fact that He will fulfil His priestly office for ever.

Jesus quia immortalis est sempiternum habet sacerdotium; nec ullam habere poterit subsequentem, eo quod ipse maneat in aeternum (Primas.). ἀπαράβαστον ἔχει τὴν ἱεροσύνην. Literally hath His priesthood inviolable, unimpaired, and so unchangeable. The word ἀπαράβαστος has caused difficulty from early times (Ambr. impravvaricabile, Aug. intransgressibile: Theophlt. τοιούτων διάκοστον, διάδοχον). There appears to be no independent authority for the sense 'untransmitted,' 'that does not pass to another.' According to the analogy of ἄβαρος, ἐπίβαρος, the form παράβαστος expresses that which is or may be transgressed, invaded. Ἀπαράβαστος is therefore that which cannot be (or in fact is not) overstepped, transgressed, violated, that which is 'absolute.' Thus Galen speaks of 'observing an absolute law' (νόμον ἀπαράβαστον φυλαττειν). Compare Epict. Ench. 50, 2 (νόμος ἀπαράβαστος); Pseudo-Just. Quast. ad Orthod. § 27; Jos. c. Ap. ii. 41 (τι εὐσεβείας ἀπαράβαστον ἐπείδη) κάλλον; but in Antt. xviii. 9 (10), 2 he uses it of men ἀπαράβαστοι μεμενήκτοι in connexion with the phrase οὐδὲ ἀντι οὐλαβάδεστε). So the word is used in connexion with θεοπαίδε, ταῦτα, εἰμαρμένη (comp. Wetst. ad loc.). Christ's Priesthood is His alone, open to no rival claim, liable to no invasion of its functions.

25. ὁδειν καί] whence (c. ii. 17 note) also, because His priesthood is absolute and final, He is able to fulfil completely the ideal office of the priest.
If Christ's priesthood had failed in any respect then provision would have been made for some other. But, as it is, the salvation wrought by Christ reaches to the last element of man's nature and man's life. In relation to man fallen and sinful σώς expresses the same idea as τελευτών applied to man as he was made by God (comp. ii. 10), and it finds its fulfilment in the whole course of his existence. The thought here is not of 'the world' (John iii. 17) but of believers: not of salvation in its broadest sense, but of the working out of salvation to the uttermost in those who have received the Gospel.

Thus the present (σώς) as distinguished from the aorist (σώσατο) has its full force. The support comes at each moment of trial.

The present occurs again i Cor. xv. 2; Jude 23; c. v. 7 (Acts xxvii. 20, contrasted with 31). For the aorist, see Rom. viii. 24; Tit. iii. 5; 1 Tim. i. 15.

eis το παντελές completely, wholly, to the uttermost. Comp. Lk. xiii. 11 (with neg.). The phrase does not occur elsewhere in the N.T. The old commentators strangely explain it as if it were eis το διψάκεις (so Latt. in perpetuum).

tοὺς προσερχ. δὲ αὐτοῦ τῷ θ. ] Compare John xiv. 6; x. 9; vi. 37. Something is required of men answering to the gift of Christ. They use the way of God, which He has opened and which He is.

The word προσερχεσθαι (comp. ἐγγίζειν v. 19 note) is not used in this sense by St Paul nor elsewhere in N.T. except 1 Pet. ii. 4 (προσερχ. προσ). Comp. c. iv. 16 note; x. 1, 22; xi. 6; xii. 18, 22. Theophylact expresses the thought very neatly: αὐτῇ ἐστὶ ἡ πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ὁ ὁσός, καὶ ὁ ταύτης δραζόμενος ἐκεῖ καταλύει.

W. H. 5

A remarkable reading, accedens (for accedentes), which is not quoted from any existing MS., is noticed by Primasius (so also Sedul.): Quod vero quidam codices habent Accedens per semetipsum ad Deum, quidam vero plurali numero Accedentes, utrumque recipi potest.

πάντοτε ἐς τὸ ἐντ. ] seeing He ever liveth to make intercession, Vulg. semper vicens ad interpellandum (O.L. exorandum). The final clause eis τό...in connexion with ὤν can only express the purpose (aimed at or attained). Comp. ii. 17 note. The very end of Christ's Life in heaven, as it is here presented, is that He may fulfil the object of the Incarnation, the perfecting of humanity.

The word πάντοτε belongs to later Greek and is said by the grammarians to represent the ἐκάστοτε of the classical writers. In the N.T. it has almost supplanted δέ (which occurs very rarely), yet so that the thought of each separate occasion on which the continual power is manifested is generally present (e.g. John vi. 34; Phil. i. 4). As often (speaking humanly) as Christ's help is needed He is ready to give it.

ἐντυγχάνεις ] The word is of rare occurrence in the N.T. and is not found in the LXX. translation of the books of the Hebrew Canon; though it is not unfrequent in late Greek in the sense of 'meeting with' ('lighting upon') a person or thing. It is found in this sense 2 Macc. vi. 12 (τῇ Βιβλίῳ). Comp. 2 Macc. ii. 25; xv. 39.

From this sense comes the secondary sense of 'meeting with a person with a special object.' This purpose is sometimes definitely expressed: Wisd. viii. 21 ἐντυχὼν τῷ κυρίῳ καὶ ἐκήθην αὐτῷ. 3 Macc. vi. 37 ἐντυχὼν τῷ βασιλεῖ...αὐτούμενον. Sometimes it is only implied: Wisd. xvi. 28; 2 Macc. iv. 36 (ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἀπεκτάσαι).
The purpose may be the invocation of action against another: I Macc. viii. 32 (ἕντο κατὰ τινός); x. 61 ff.; xi. 25. This sense is implied in Acts xxv. 24 (ἐπιλεγμένος, τινὶ περὶ τινός); and the exact phrase recurs, Rom. xi. 2 (ἐπιλεγμένος, τινὶ κατὰ τινός).

Or again the invocation may be on behalf of another: Rom. viii. 27, 34 (ἐπιλεγμένος, τινὶ περὶ τινός), 26 (ὑπὲρ ἑαυτοῦ ὑπὲρ διὸ).

Compare ἐπιλεγμένος, 1 Tim. ii. 1; iv. 5.

The object of supplication in this latter case may be either help or forgiveness. In the present passage (as in Rom. viii. 26 ff.) the idea is left in the most general form. Neither the Person who is approached nor the purpose of approaching Him is defined. Whatever man may need, as man or as sinful man, in each circumstance of effort and conflict, his want finds interpretation (if we may so speak) by the Spirit and effective advocacy by Christ our (High) Priest. In the glorified humanity of the Son of man every true human wish finds perfect and prevailing expression. He pleads our cause with the Father (1 John ii. 1, ὥσπερ), and makes the prayers heard which we know not how to shape. In John xvii. we can find the substance of our own highest wants and of Christ's intercession.

ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν] The advocacy of Christ is both social and personal: for the Church and for each believer, for one because for the other. Comp. Rom. viii. 34; 1 John ii. 1, and Philo de vit. Mos. iii. § 24 (ii. 155 M.) ἀναγκαῖον ἕν τὸν ἱερόμενον τῷ κόσμῳ πατρὶ παραλήπτων χρήσασθαι τῆς ἁρετῆς νῖ λόγῳ, πρὸς τοὺς ἀμησίαν ἀμαρτημάτων καὶ χειρήματι ἀθεονομάτων ἀγαθῶν.

The Fathers call attention to the contrasts which the verse includes between Christ's human and divine natures; and how His very presence before God in His humanity is in itself a prevailing intercession.

Interpellat autem pro nobis per hoc quod humanam naturam assumpsit pro nobis quam assidue ostendit vultui Dei pro nobis, et misericordia secundum utramque substantiam (Primas.).

Καὶ αὐτὸ δὲ τούτῳ τὸ ὁρεύοντα τῶν νῦν συγκαθησθαι τῷ πατρὶ ἐπιλεγμένοις ἐστιν ὑπὸ ἡμῶν ἀποτελεῖται τῖς σακίδια ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν διασφαλίσας τὸν πατέρα, ὥσπερ δὲ αὐτὸ τούτῳ προσληφθεῖσας πάντως, ἀπὸ τῆς ἁμαρτίας σωτηρίαν (Theophlet.). Αὐτὴ ἡ ἐναρκτορίας αὐτοῦ παρακαλεῖ τοῦ πατέρα ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν (Euth. Zig.).

In the Levitical ritual the truth was foreshadowed in the direction that 'Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart when he goeth in unto the holy place...' (Ex. xxviii. 29).

(2) Christ is High-priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek, that is the absolute High-priest (26—28).

Up to this point the writer has developed the ideas lying in the phrase 'after the order of Melchizedek': he now shortly characterises Christ as High-priest after this order (vi. 20), before drawing out in detail the contrast between Christ and the Aaronic High-priest. Nothing is said in Scripture of the High-priesthood of Melchizedek, or of any sacrifices which he offered. In these respects the Aaronic High-priest (not Melchizedek) was the type of Christ.

The subject is laid open in a simple and natural order. First the personal traits of Christ are characterised (v. 26); and then His High-priestly work (v. 27); and lastly the contrast which He offers to the Levitical High-priests in regard to His appointment, nature and position (v. 28).

26 For such a High-priest [in truth] became us, holy, guileless, undefiled, separated from sinners, and become higher than the heavens; 27 Who hath no need daily, as the high priests, to offer up sacrifices first for their own sins, then for the sins of the people, for this He did once for all in that He offered up Himself. 28 For the Law appointeth men high priests, having infirmity; but the
VII. 26] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 195

26 Τοιούτος γὰρ ἡμῖν [καὶ] ἐπρεπεν ἀρχιερεύς, ὅσιος,

word of the oath-taking appointeth a Son perfected for ever.

26. The preceding verse furnishes a transition to the doctrine of Christ’s High-priesthood. It is seen that something more is required for men than Melchizedek as priest could directly typify. He shewed the form of priesthood which Christ realised in its ideal perfection as High-priest.

τοιοῦτος γὰρ ἡμῖν From the characteristics of Christ’s priesthood fore-shadowed in Melchizedek the writer deduces the general nature of His High-priesthood. The separation of τοιοῦτος from ἀρχιερεύς helps to lay stress upon the character which it summarises (comp. viii. 1). This the Vulgate translation talis enim decebat ut nobis esset pontificem endeavours to express, almost as if the translation were: ‘Such an one became us as High-priest.’

τοιοῦτος] Such a High-priest, that is, one who is absolute in power (εἰς τὸ παντελὲς) and eternal in being (πάντα τὰ ἔσων). The word (τοιοῦτος) looks backwards, yet not exclusively. From the parallel (viii. 1; comp. 1 Cor. v. 1 ; Phlm. 9) it is seen that it looks forward also to δὲ οὐκ ἔγει (v. 27), which gives the most decisive feature of Christ’s High-priesthood.

ἡμῖν [καὶ] ἐπρεπεν] Even our human sense of fitness is able to recognise the complete correspondence between the characteristics of Christ as High-priest and the believer’s wants. Comp. c. ii. 10 note. And we shall observe that sympathy with temptation does not require the experience of sin. On the contrary his sympathy will be fullest who has known the extreme power of temptation because he has conquered. He who yields to temptation has not known its uttermost force. Comp. Hinton, Life and Letters p. 179.

The καὶ before ἐπρεπεν emphasises this thought. ‘Such a High-priest has been given us and also in very deed answers to our condition.’ Comp. c. vi. 7 note; and for ἐπρεπεν see c. ii. 10 note.

Primasius adds a thought beautiful in itself which may perhaps lie in the word (ἐπρεπεν): Judaei velut servi timore legis Deo servientes legales pontifices habuerunt, sibi conservos mortalesque ac peccatores...nos autem, quibus dictum est Jam non dico vos servos sed amicos meos, quia filii Dei sumus serviendo illi amore filiationis, decet ut habeamus pontificem immortalem, segregatum a peccatoribus.

ἡμῖν] ‘us Christians,’ not generally ‘us men.’ The pronoun is apparently always used with this limitation in the Epistle.

The dominant thought is of the struggles of the Christian life, which are ever calling for divine succour. Christians have gained a view of the possibilities of life, of its divine meaning and issues, which gives an infinite solemnity to all its trials.

ὅσιος...] This detailed description characterises the fitness of the High Priest for the fulfilment of His work for man. Even in the highest exaltation He retains the perfection of His human nature. He is truly man and yet infinitely more than man. The three epithets (ὅσιος, ἀκακός, ἀμαρτωλος) describe absolute personal characteristics: the two descriptive clauses which follow express the issues of actual life. Christ is personally in Himself holy, in relation to men guileless, in spite of contact with a sinful world undefiled. By the issue of His life He has been separated from sinners in regard to the visible order, and, in regard to the invisible world, He has risen above the heavens.

The word is of rare occurrence in the N.T. It is used of Christ (as quoted from Ps. xvi.) Acts ii. 27; xiii. 35: and again of 'the Lord' Apoc. xv. 4; xvi. 5; comp. Ps. cxix. (cxliv.) 17; (Jer. iii. 12 Hebr.). It is used also of the 'bishop' Tit. i. 8; and of hands in prayer 1 Tim. ii. 8.

The word is found not very frequently in the LXX. and occurs especially in the Psalms (more than twenty times) as the regular equivalent of οὐκομοί. Thus the people of God are characteristically described as οὐκομοί (οὐκομοί, Ps. cxlix. 1, 5). The phrase of οὐκομοί (οὐκομοί) is much rarer: Ps. xvi (xv.) 2; xxxiv. (xxxiii.) 10; lxxxix. (lxxxviii.) 5, 7.

To speak broadly, διαίτης refers to character and ἄγιος to destination. The former is used in Biblical Greek predominantly of persons (yet see Is. iv. 7; Acts xiii. 34; Deut. xxix. 19; Wisd. vi. 10; 1 Tim. ii. 8), the latter equally of persons and things.

As applied to God ἄγιος expresses that which He is absolutely: διαίτης that which He shows Himself to be in a special relation to men.

Taken with regard to men in their relation to God ἄγιος describes their dedication to His service: διαίτης their participation in His character, especially as shown in His love towards them (Ἰννίν). Comp. Hupfeld, Ps. iv. 4 note.

As applied to men in themselves ἄγιος marks consecration, devotion: διαίτης marks a particular moral position.

Perhaps it is possible to see in this difference the cause of the remarkable difference of usage by which the people of God in the O.T. are of διαίτης, and in the N.T. of ἄγιος. The outward relation of the people to God under the O.T., which was embodied in an outward system, included, or might be taken to include, the corresponding character. Under the N.T. the relation of the believer to Christ emphasises an obligation.

The general opposite to ἄγιος is 'profane' (ἐβιβασμένος): the general opposite to διαίτης is 'impious': the standard being the divine nature manifested under human conditions in the dealings of God with men. In this connexion διαίτης is the complement of ἄγιος (Plat. Gorg. 507 b; comp. 1 Thess. ii. 10; Tit. i. 8; Luke i. 75; Eph. iv. 24) on the one side, and of ἁπάσας on the other (Thuc. ii. 52).


"Ἀκάκος τι ἐστίν: ἄγιόν, οὐχ ὅπως καὶ ἐκ τούτων ἄκακος τοῦ προ­φήτου. Is. iiiii. 9. (Chrys.)"

"Ἀκάκος and ἄκακος occur several times in the LXX., the former most often for ἦν, the latter for Ἰννίν.

He who is ἄκακος embodies Christian love (1 Cor. xiii. 6 f.).

ἄμιαντος] V. L. immaculatus (in­contaminatus), Vulg. impollutus, un­defiled. 1 Pet. i. 4; James i. 27; (c. xiii. 4); Wisd. viii. 20.

No impurity ever hindered the ful­filment of His priestly office (Lev. xvi. 4).

Primasius tersely marks the appli­cation of the three words: Sanctus in inte­riori homine. Innocens manibus. Impolluto corpo.

Philo speaks of divine reason (ὁ ἅ­κακος λόγος) in man as ὁ ἄμιαντος ἀρχηγεύς (de prof. § 21; i. 563 M.), ἄμιαντος γὰρ καὶ ἀπαράδεκτος παντὸς εἶναι πέφυκεν ἀμαρτήματος. Comp. de­dict. § 10 (ii. 246 M.).

κεχωρισμένος...γενόμενος...] Latt. Segregatus a peccatoribus...exceleior­factor.

The change of tense in the two participles (comp. i. 4) marks the
permanent issue of Christ's Life in His exaltation, and the single fact (to human apprehension) by which it was realised. Contrast iv. 14 διελη­
νισθότα.

κεχωρ. ἀπὸ τῶν ἁμ.] The complete separation of the Lord from sinners (τῶν ἁμ.) which was realised through His Life (John xiv. 30) was openly established by His victory over death at the resurrection (Acts ii 24); and that victory is the foundation of His present work. (Syr vg from sins.)

This internal, moral, separation corresponded to the idea symbolised by the legal purity of the Levitical priests; and especially to the symbolic separation of the High Priest who, according to the later ritual, seven days before the great Day of Atonement removed from his own house to a chamber in the sanctuary (Oehler, O. T. Theol. § 140).

υψηλ. τῶν οὐρ. γεν.] having become (v. 9 note)...Both in His Person and in the place of His ministry Christ fulfilled in fact what the Jewish priests presented in type.

Under different aspects Christ may be said (1) to have been taken, or to have entered, 'into heaven,' [Mark] xvi. 19; Luke xxiv. 51; Acts i. 10 f.; iii. 21; 1 Pet. iii. 22; c. ix. 24; and to be 'in heaven,' Eph. vi. 9; and also (2) 'to have passed beyond the heavens' (Eph. iv. 10; c. iv. 14 note).

The former phrase expresses His reception to the immediate presence of God; the latter His elevation above the limitations of sense.

27. ὅσ τιν ἐχει καθ' ἡμέραν...] The comparison which is instituted here is beset at first sight with a serious difficulty. It seems to be stated that the High-priests are under the daily necessity of offering sacrifice for their own sins and for the sins of the people. This double sacrifice is elsewhere in the Epistle (c. ix. 7) connected with the great Day of Atonement and the 'yearly' work of the High-priest (ix. 25); nor is it obvious how the language can be properly used of any daily function of the High-priest.

There can be no question that καθ' ἡμέραν (Latt. quotidie) means only 'day by day,' 'daily' (c. x. 11). And further 'to have necessity of sacrificing' cannot without violence be limited to the meaning of 'feeling daily the necessity of sacrificing' from consciousness of sin, though the sacrifice is made only once a year.

Some interpretations therefore which have found favour may be at once set aside.

1. 'Who hath not necessity, as the High Priests have on each Day of Atonement (or 'on recurring days,' 'one day after another'), to offer sacrifices...'

This interpretation is ingeniously represented by Biesenthal's conjecture that the (assumed) Aramaic original had ἐξελθεῖν ἐκ τάφων, which the Greek translator misunderstood.

2. 'Who hath not necessity, as the High Priests daily feel the necessity, to offer sacrifices...'

At the same time the order of the words must be observed. The writer says ὅσ τιν ἐχει καθ' ἡμ. ἀνάγκην... θυσίας ἀναφέρειν, and not ὅσ τιν ἐχει ἀνάγκην καθ' ἡμ. ἡμ. ἀναφ. That is, the necessity is connected with something which is assumed to be done daily.

This peculiarity seems to suggest the true solution of the difficulty. The characteristic High-priestly office of the Lord is fulfilled 'daily,' 'for ever,' and not only, as that of the Levitical High-priest, on one day in the year. The continuity of His office marks its superiority. But in
this daily intercession He requires no daily sacrifice, as those High-priests require a sacrifice on each occasion of their appearance before God in the Holy of Holies.

Thus the καθ’ ήμέραν belongs only to the description of the Lord’s work, and nothing more than ἀνάχρονον ἔσουν is to be supplied with ἀρχερεῖν, the sense being: ‘He hath not daily necessity [in the daily fulfilment of His intercessory work], as the High-priests [have necessity on each occasion when they fulfil them], to offer sacrifices...’

This interpretation however does not completely explain the use of καθ’ ήμέραν. It might have seemed more natural to say πολλάκις (x. 11). But here a new thought comes in. The daily work of the Priests was summed up and interpreted by the special High-priestly work of the Day of Atonement. The two parts of the daily sacrifice, the priestly (High-priestly) Minchah (meal-offering) and the lamb (the burnt-offering), were referred to the needs of the priests and of the people respectively. See Philo, Quis rer. div. legg. § 36 (i. p. 497 M.): τὰς ἐνδελεχεῖς θυσίας ὥς ἐστί θυγρμένας, ἂν τε ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἀνάγουσιν οἱ ιερεῖς διὰ τὴς σεμιδάλεως καὶ τὴν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἔθνους τῶν δύον ἁμόν οὐς ἀναφέρεις δείπνησαι.

And as the High-priests took part in the daily sacrifices on special occasions, Jos. B. J. v. 5, 7, or at their pleasure (Mishna, Tamid 7. 3), they were said both by Philo (δὲ σπειρολ. § 23, ii. 321 M.) and by the Jewish Rabbis to offer daily: Delitzsch, Zischr. f. d. luther. Theol. 1860 ff. 593 f. The passage of Philo is of considerable interest. He is dwelling upon the representative character of the High-priest. In this respect, he says: τοῦ σύμπαντος ἔθνους συγγενῆς καὶ φυλοστέου κοινῶς ὁ ἀρχερεῖς ἔστι... εὐχα...καὶ θυσίας τελῶν καθ’ ἐκάστην ἡμέραν καὶ ἀγαθὰ αἰτοῦμεν ὡς ὑπὲρ αἰδείας καὶ γονέων καὶ τέκνων...

Comp. Eccles. xiv. 14 θυσία αὐτοῦ (Ἀραβών) ὀλοκαυνώντας καθ’ ἡμέραν ἐνδελεχοῦς διώκ. x. 16. Ex. xxx. 7; Lev. vi. 20 ff.; Jos. Ant. iii. 10, 7.

Under this aspect the daily sacrifices were a significant memorial of the conditions of the High-priestly intercession on the one Day of Atonement. It may be added that in this connexion the variant ἀρχερεῖν in x. 11 is of considerable interest.

οὐκ ἐξελα...[Lk. xiv. 18; (xxiii. 17). The phrase is not in the LXX.

of ἐπι] the High-priests who belong to the system under discussion.

(πρότερον)...ἐπεὶ τῶν τοῦ λαοῦ] Latt. deinde pro populi. This was the order on the great Day of Atonement: Lev. xvi. 6 ff.

ἀναφέρειν] The Hellenistic use of this verb for the offering of sacrifices occurs in N.T. in c. xiii. 15; James ii. 21; 1 Pet. ii. 5. Comp. c. ix. 28; 1 Pet. ii. 24.

The full construction of the word is ἀναφέρειν ἐπὶ τὸ θυσιαστῆριον (James ii. 21).

In the LXX. ἀναφέρειν is the habitual rendering of γίγνεσθαι in connexion with the Ἀραβία (Ὡλοκαύτωμα); and of ἔγγραφον in connexion with γραφή in the Pentateuch.
It occurs very rarely in this sense for ἔννοια (2 Chron. xxix. 31 f.).

On the other hand προσφέρειν is the habitual rendering of ἔννοια and of ἔννοια.

It is not used in the Pentateuch as a rendering of ἔννοια, though it does so occur in the later books: Jer. xiv. 12; and for ἔννοια 2 K. xvi. 15.

The full construction is προσφέρειν τῷ θεῷ (κυρίω).

From these usages it appears that in ἀναφέρειν (to offer up) we have mainly the notion of an offering made to God and placed upon His altar, in προσφέρειν (to offer) that of an offering brought to God. In the former the thought of the destination of the offering prevails: in the latter that of the offerer in his relation to God.

'Ἀναφέρειν therefore properly describes the ministerial action of the priest, and προσφέρειν the action of the offerer (Lev. ii. 14, 16; iv. 33, 35); but the distinction is not observed universally; thus ἀναφέρειν is used of the people (Lev. xvii. 5), and προσφέρειν of the priests (Lev. xxi. 21).

τούτο γὰρ... It is generally supposed that the reference is to be limited to the latter clause, that is, to the making an offering for the sins of the people. It is of course true that for Himself Christ had no need to offer a sacrifice in any sense. But perhaps it is better to supply the ideal sense of the High-priest's offerings, and so to leave the statement in a general form. Whatever the Aaronic High-priest did in symbol, as a sinful man, that Christ did perfectly as sinless in His humanity for men.

ἔφασε] c. ix. 12; x. 10. Comp. ἀπάξ vi. 4 note.

Contrary to the general usage of the Epistle ἔφασε follows the word with which it is connected instead of preceding it.

εἰναύτων ἀναφέρειν in that He offered up Himself, Latt. so (seipsum) offering. Here first Christ is presented as at once the Priest and the victim. Comp. ix. 12, 14 (διὰ πρ. αἰωνίων), 25 f., x. 10, 12; Eph. v. 2 (παρελθόντες). Οὗτος δὲ τὸ εἰναύτου προσφέροντος τῷ θεῷ, αὐτὸς λειτοῦ καὶ λειτοῦν γενόμενος, καὶ ὡς θεὸς μετὰ τοῦ παρόν καὶ τοῦ πνεύματος τὸ δόρον δεχόμενος (Thdt.).

Herveinus calls attention to the uniqueness of Christ's sacrifice: ut quoniam quatuor considerantur in omni sacrificio, quid offeratur, cui offeratur, a quo offeratur, pro quibus offeratur, idem ipse unus verusque mediator per sacrificium pacis reconcilians nos Deo unum cum illo maneret cui offerebat, unum in se faceret pro quibus offerebat, unus ipse esset qui offerebat et quod offerebat.

The offering of Christ upon the Cross was a High-priestly act, though Christ did not become 'High-priest after the order of Melchizedek,' that is, royal High-priest, till the Ascension. Comp. vi. 20 note.

On the completeness of Christ's priestly work Chrysostom has a striking sentence: μὴ τοῖς αὐτοῦ λειτοῦ ἀκόνοισα ἀδιεσθαι νομίζει ἀπατάς γὰρ λειτάσατο καὶ λουσάν ἐκάθησαν. Comp. Euth. Zig. vii. 27 ἐκείνοι (the Levitical priests) μὲν δὲ ἄλλο ὑπὲρ τῆς εἰναύτων ζώης καὶ ἡμερῶν ἱεράτευον ὁ δὲ Χριστὸς ἀπατεῖ ἱεράτευον.

28. ὁ νόμος...ὁ λόγος τῆς ὄρκου... The freedom of Christ from the necessity by which the Aaronic High-priests are bound follows from His nature, for the Law... The truth which has been laid open in the two preceding verses is here expressed summarily by recapitulation in its final form: the Levitical High-priests are weak men, the High-priest after
the order of Melchizedek a Son eternally perfected.

\[\text{d\'e\'r} \text{t\'h\'s \'o\'r\'k\'w\'m\'o\'s\'i\'a\'s \t\'h\'s \m\'e\'t\'a \t\'o\'n v\'o\'m\'o\'n y\'i\'o\', e\'i\'c t\'o\'n a\'i\'o\'nα tetelewi\'m\'e\'n\'o\'n.}\]

\[\text{Compare \'hod\'o\'re\'t}: \text{μ\'h\'n \'d\'a\'l\'a u\'l\'o\'n y\'o\'n o\'n\'e\'t\'o\'n p\'a\'r\'a \t\'o\'n f\'o\'u\'s\'i u\'l\'o\'n ã\'l\'a\'t\'a u\'l\'o\'n k\'a\'l f\'o\'u\'s\'i d\'i\'s\'a u\'l\'o\'n ã\'i\'e\'s \t\'h\'e\'i\'o\'n k\'a\'l p\'a\'l\'a\'n \de\'x\'h\'o\'m\'o\'n \t\'a\'n ã\'i\'t\'h\'i\'n p\'r\'o\'s\'e\'g\'o\'r\'i\'a\'n ã\'e\'n \a\'n\'d\'r\'o\'s\'o\'n.}\]

\[\text{And \'p\'r\'i\'m\'a\'s\'i\'u\'s}: \text{\'h\'i\'e \A\'p\'o\'s\'o\'l\'u\'s Filii nomen ad distinctionem servorum qui fuerunt in lego; quia servi infirmi fuerunt sive quia peccatores sive quia mortales erant: Filium vero perfectum ostendit, quia semper vivit et sine peccato est.}\]

\[\text{tetelewi\'m\'e\'n\'o\'n} \text{\textit{For the idea of \textit{telle\'w\'o\'s\'i\'a see ii. 10 note. Hitherto the idea of Christ's consummation has been regarded in its historic realisation (ii. 10 \textit{telle\'w\'o\'s\'i\'a, v. 9 \textit{telle\'w\'o\'s\'i\'a}. Now it is regarded in its abiding issues. Comp. ii. 18 \textit{p\'e\'p\'o\'u\'n\'e\'n worse.}}}}\]

\[\text{The participle, as contrasted with the adjective \textit{telle\'w\'o\'s}, forms a complete antithesis to \textit{\'h\'o\'n d\'e\'r} \textit{tetelewi\'m\'e\'n}. The perfection is gained through the experience of a true human life (c. v. 7—9).}\]

\[\text{The realisation of the Priesthood of Christ necessarily carries with it the abrogation of the typical priesthood of the Law. The presence of 'weakness' in the Levitical priests was realised in the consequences of imperfection and death. Such a priesthood could not bring \textit{telle\'w\'o\'s\'i\'a}, and it was of necessity interrupted. On the other hand Christ took upon Himself human nature (iv. 15) subject to temptation and death, that so He might \textit{taste death for all}, but as High-priest in His glory He is raised wholly above all infirmity and death, though still able to sympathise with those who are subject to them (cf. v. 1 f.). Compare Additional Note.}\]
Additional Note on vii. 1. The significance of Melchizedek.

The appearance of Melchizedek in the narrative of the Pentateuch is of deep interest, both (1) from the position which he occupies in the course of Revelation; and (2) from the manner in which the record of his appearance is treated in the Epistle.

1. Melchizedek appears at a crisis in the religious history of the world. As the representative of primitive revelation, or of the primitive relation of God and man still preserved pure in some isolated tribe. If, as on the whole seems to be most likely, he was an Amorite, the fact that he had preserved a true faith becomes more impressive. On this point however Revelation Scripture is wholly silent. The lessons of his appearance lie in the appearance itself. Abraham marks a new departure, the beginning of a new discipline, in the divine history of mankind starting from a personal call. The normal development of the divine life has been interrupted. But before the fresh order is established we have a vision of the old in its superior majesty; and this, on the eve of disappearance, gives its blessing to the new. So the past and the future meet: the one bearing witness to an original communion of God and men which had been practically lost, the other pointing forward to a future fellowship to be established permanently. At the same time the names of the God of the former revelation and of the God of the later revelation are set side by side and identified (Gen. xiv. 22; comp. Deut. xxxii. 8 f.).

2. The writer of the Epistle interprets the Scriptural picture of The treatment of Melchizedek, and does not attempt to realise the historical person of the Biblical record of Melchizedek. He starts from the phrase in the Psalm after the order of Melchizedek (κατὰ τὰξὶν Μελχισεδὲκ), and determines the ideas which such a description was fitted to convey from a study, not of the life of the king-priest, which was unknown, but of the single record of him which had been preserved. By the choice of the phrase the Psalmist had already broadly distinguished the priesthood of the divine king from the Levitical priesthood. It remained to work out the distinction. Therefore the writer of the Epistle insists upon the silence of Scripture. He draws lessons from the fact that in the narrative of the O.T. no mention is made of the parentage or genealogy of Melchizedek or of the commencement or close of his priestly office. He seeks to set vividly before his readers the impression conveyed by the remarkable phenomena of his unique appearance in patriarchal life, and the thoughts which they might suggest.

---

1 Philo uses the silence of Scripture in a similar way: e.g. the absence of any geographical details in the mention of the Euphrates (Gen. ii. 14), Leg. Alleg. i. 27 (i. 60 M.); the absence of the title 'son' in the record of the birth of Cain (Gen. iv. 1; contrast iv. 25), de Cher. §§ 16 f. (i. 149 M.); the absence of the personal name of the man who met Joseph, Quod det. pot. insid. § 8 (i. 195—6). Siegfried, Philo v. Alex. 179 f.
At the same time this mode of treatment leaves the actual human personality and history of Melchizedek quite untouched. The writer does not imply that that was true of him literally as a living man which is suggested in the ideal interpretation of his single appearance in the Bible. He does not answer the question Who and what was Melchizedek? but What is the characteristic conception which can be gained from Scripture of the Priesthood of Melchizedek?

The treatment of the history of Melchizedek is typical and not allegorical. The Epistle in fact contains no allegorical interpretation. The difference between the two modes is clear and decisive. Between the type and the antitype there is a historical, a real, correspondence in the main idea of each event or institution. Between the allegory and the application the correspondence lies in special points arbitrarily taken to represent facts or thoughts of a different kind. A history, for example, is taken to illustrate the relation of abstract ideas (comp. Gal. iv.). The understanding of the type lies in the application of a rule of proportion. The law by which it is regulated lies in the record, which is taken to represent the life. The understanding of the allegory depends on the fancy of the composer. He determines which of many possible applications shall be given to the subject with which he deals.

A type presupposes a purpose in history wrought out from age to age. An allegory rests finally in the imagination, though the thoughts which it expresses may be justified by the harmonies which connect the many elements of life.

This consideration tends further to explain why the writer of the Epistle takes the Biblical record of Melchizedek, that is Melchizedek so far as he enters into the divine history, and not Melchizedek himself, as a type of Christ. The history of the Bible is the record of the divine life of humanity, of humanity as it was disciplined for the Christ. The importance of this limitation of the treatment of the subject is recognised by patristic writers; e.g. 

The omission of the gift of bread and wine.

One omission in the Epistle cannot but strike the student. The writer takes no notice of the gifts of Melchizedek, who 'brought forth bread and wine' (Gen. xiv. 18) when he came to meet Abraham. This is the more remarkable as the incident is dwelt upon in the Midrash. The 'bread and wine' are regarded there as symbols of the shewbread and the drink-offering, or of the Torah itself (Beresh. R. xliii. 18 [Prov. ix. 5]; Wünsche p. 199). And stress was naturally laid upon this detail in later times. The Fathers from Clement of Alexandria (see below) and Cyprian (Ep. ad Cepel. 63, 4) downwards not unfrequently regard the bread and wine as the materials of a sacrifice offered by Melchizedek; and Jerome distinctly states that they were offered for Abraham (ad Matt. xxii. 41 ff.; comp. ad Matt. xxvi. 26 ff.)

1 Bellarmine (Controv, de Missa i. c. 6) dwells at considerable length on this aspect of the incident, and gives a long array of quotations in support. A still further collection is given by Peta-

vius de Incarn. xii. 12. The true view is preserved by Josephus Antt. i. 10, 2; Philo (see below); Tertullian adv. Jud.
All this makes the silence of the Apostle the more significant. He presents, and we cannot but believe that he purposely presents, Melchizedek as priest, not in sacrificing but in blessing, that is, in communicating the fruits of an efficacious sacrifice already made. He only can bless who is in fellowship with God and speaks as His representative. And it is under this aspect that the writer of the Epistle brings before us characteristically the present work of Christ.

A similar lesson lies in the positive fact which stands out most significantly in the words of the Epistle. Melchizedek is priest at once and king. The combination of offices which meets us in the simplest forms of society is seen to be realised also when humanity has attained its end. Philo in an interesting passage points out the difficulty of combining the priesthood with kingly power (de carit. § 1; ii. p. 384 M.), and yet such a combination must exist in the ideal state. He who unites with the Unseen must direct action. He who commands the use of every endowment and faculty must be able to consecrate them. He who represents man to God with the efficacy of perfect sympathy must also represent God to man with the authority of absolute power.

It is remarkable that Melchizedek is not dwelt upon in early Jewish commentaries. It does not appear that he was ever regarded as a type of Messiah (Schoettgen ad loc.). The only example of this interpretation is quoted by Heinsius from Moses Hadarshan, whose person and writings are involved in great obscurity, but who seems to have lived in the 11th century (Heinsius, Exercit. Sacrm, p. 517; and from him Deyling, Exercit. Sacrae, ii. 73).

The writer of the Epistle, as we have seen, regards Melchizedek as a living type of a living and eternal King-priest. The old history, true in its literal reality, was, according to him, perfectly, ideally fulfilled in the facts of Christian history. Philo also deals with Melchizedek, but with characteristic differences. For Philo the history is a philosophic allegory and not a typical foreshadowing of a true human life. Melchizedek represents the power of rational persuasion which offers to the soul food of gladness and joy, and so in some sense answers to the priestly Logos: Leg. Alleg. iii. §§ 25 f. (i. p. 103 M.): καλείσθω οὖν ὁ μὲν τύραννος ἄρχων πολέμων ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἡγεμόνας εἰρήνης, Σαλήμ. καὶ προσφέρετα τῇ ψυχῇ τροφὰς εὐφροσύνης καὶ χαρᾶς πλήρης ἄργος γὰρ καὶ οἶνον προσφέρει... Thus he recognises his position as a 'natural' priest, but his priesthood is a symbol of the action of 'right reason,' which brings to man righteousness and joy through thoughts of absolute truth. Compare de congr. erud. grat. § 18 (i. p. 533 M.) ὁ τὴν αὐτομαθὴ καὶ αὐτοδίδακτον λαχῶν ἱερωσύνην; de Abrahamo § 40 (ii. 34 M.) ὁ μέγας ἀρχιερέως τοῦ μεγίστου θεοῦ.

Clement of Alexandria dwells on the combination of righteousness and joy, and so in some sense answers to the priestly Logos: Leg. Alleg. iii. §§ 25 f. (i. p. 103 M.): καλείσθω οὖν ὁ μὲν τύραννος ἄρχων πολέμων ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἡγεμόνας εἰρήνης, Σαλήμ. καὶ προσφέρετα τῇ ψυχῇ τροφὰς εὐφροσύνης καὶ χαρᾶς πλήρης ἄργος γὰρ καὶ οἶνον προσφέρει... Thus he recognises his position as a 'natural' priest, but his priesthood is a symbol of the action of 'right reason,' which brings to man righteousness and joy through thoughts of absolute truth. Compare de congr. erud. grat. § 18 (i. p. 533 M.) ὁ τὴν αὐτομαθὴ καὶ αὐτοδίδακτον λαχῶν ἱερωσύνην; de Abrahamo § 40 (ii. 34 M.) ὁ μέγας ἀρχιερέως τοῦ μεγίστου θεοῦ.

Clement of Alexandria dwells on the combination of righteousness and joy, and so in some sense answers to the priestly Logos: Leg. Alleg. iii. §§ 25 f. (i. p. 103 M.): καλείσθω οὖν ὁ μὲν τύραννος ἄρχων πολέμων ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἡγεμόνας εἰρήνης, Σαλήμ. καὶ προσφέρετα τῇ ψυχῇ τροφὰς εὐφροσύνης καὶ χαρὰς πλήρης ἄργος γὰρ καὶ οἶνον προσφέρει... Thus he recognises his position as a 'natural' priest, but his priesthood is a symbol of the action of 'right reason,' which brings to man righteousness and joy through thoughts of absolute truth. Compare de congr. erud. grat. § 18 (i. p. 533 M.) ὁ τὴν αὐτομαθὴ καὶ αὐτοδίδακτον λαχῶν ἱερωσύνην; de Abrahamo § 40 (ii. 34 M.) ὁ μέγας ἀρχιερέως τοῦ μεγίστου θεοῦ.

Clement of Alexandria dwells on the combination of righteousness and joy, and so in some sense answers to the priestly Logos: Leg. Alleg. iii. §§ 25 f. (i. p. 103 M.): καλείσθω οὖν ὁ μὲν τύραννος ἄρχων πολέμων ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἡγεμόνας εἰρήνης, Σαλήμ. καὶ προσφέρετα τῇ ψυχῇ τροφὰς εὐφροσύνης καὶ χαρὰς πλήρης ἄργος γὰρ καὶ οἶνον προσφέρει... Thus he recognises his position as a 'natural' priest, but his priesthood is a symbol of the action of 'right reason,' which brings to man righteousness and joy through thoughts of absolute truth. Compare de congr. erud. grat. § 18 (i. p. 533 M.) ὁ τὴν αὐτομαθὴ καὶ αὐτοδίδακτον λαχῶν ἱερωσύνην; de Abrahamo § 40 (ii. 34 M.) ὁ μέγας ἀρχιερέως τοῦ μεγίστου θεοῦ.

Clement of Alexandria dwells on the combination of righteousness and joy, and so in some sense answers to the priestly Logos: Leg. Alleg. iii. §§ 25 f. (i. p. 103 M.): καλείσθω οὖν ὁ μὲν τύραννος ἄρχων πολέμων ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἡγεμόνας εἰρήνης, Σαλήμ. καὶ προσφέρετα τῇ ψυχῇ τροφὰς εὐφροσύνης καὶ χαρὰς πλήρης ἄργος γὰρ καὶ οἶνον προσφέρει... Thus he recognises his position as a 'natural' priest, but his priesthood is a symbol of the action of 'right reason,' which brings to man righteousness and joy through thoughts of absolute truth. Compare de congr. erud. grat. § 18 (i. p. 533 M.) ὁ τὴν αὐτομαθὴ καὶ αὐτοδίδακτον λαχῶν ἱερωσύνην; de Abrahamo § 40 (ii. 34 M.) ὁ μέγας ἀρχιερέως τοῦ μεγίστου θεοῦ.
peace in Melchizedek and Christ, and sees in the offerings of bread and wine a figure of the Eucharist (ἐις τῶν εὐχαριστίας Strom. iv. 25 § 163, p. 637 P.; comp. Strom. ii. § 5 § 21, p. 439 P.).

Jerome gives in one of his letters (Ep. lxxiii. ad Evangelum; comp. Vallarsiæ ad loc.) a summary of early opinions as to the person of Melchizedek in answer to a correspondent who had sent him an essay written with a view to shew that Melchizedek was a manifestation of the Holy Spirit.

Origen and Didymus, he says, regarded him as an Angel (compare Nagel Stud. u. Krit. 1849, ss. 332 ff.). Hippolytus, Irenæus, Eusebius of Cæsarea, Eusebius of Emesa, Apollinaris, and Eustathius of Antioch, as a man, a Canaanite prince, who exercised priestly functions, like 'Abel, Enoch, Noah, Job.'

The Jews, he adds (and so Primasius: 'tradunt Hebræi'), identified him with Shem, an opinion which finds expression in the Targums of Jonathan and Jerusalem: Melchizedek king of Jerusalem, he is Shem the son of Noah [Jerus. the High-priest (827 172) of the Most High].

This last opinion has found much favour; but it is supported by no direct evidence (comp. Heidegger Hist. Patriarch. ii. Diss. 2). Epiphanius attributes it to the Samaritans (Haer. iv. 6; p. 471).

Some hold Melchizedek to be a divine manifestation.

Two other strange opinions may be noticed. Some orthodox Christians supposed that Melchizedek was an Incarnation of the Son of God or perhaps simply a Christophany. How then, Epiphanius asks, could he be said to be made like to himself? (Haer. iv. 7; p. 474). Hierax (c. 280) in order to avoid this difficulty held, according to the view noticed by Jerome, that he was an Incarnation, or more probably an appearance, of the Holy Spirit (Epiph. Haer. lxvii. 7; p. 715). This opinion finds a very bold expression in the anonymous Quæst. ex V. et N. Testamento appended to the works of Augustine (Vol. iii. Ed. Bened.): Similis Dei filio non potest esse nisi sit ejusdem nature. Et quid incredibile si Melchisedech ut homo apparuit cum intelligatur tertia esse persona? Si enim Christus qui secunda persona est frequenter visus est in habitu hominis, quid ambigitur de is qui dicta sunt? Summus sacerdos Christus est, Melchisedech secundus...Christus vicarius Patris est et antistes, ac per hoc dicitur et sacerdos. Similiter et Spiritus sanctus, quasi antistes, sacerdos appellatus est excelsi Dei, non summus, sicut nostri in oblatione praesumunt... (Aug. iii. App. § cix. Migne P. L. 35, p. 2329; comp. Hier. Ep. lxxiii. ad Evang. § 1).

The sect of the Melchizedechians described by Epiphanius (Haer. iv.) offers some points of interest. As an offshoot of the 'Theodotians' (Epiph. l. c. i.; p. 468) they started from humanitarian views of Christ, and naturally looked for some higher Mediator. Melchizedek, they argued, was higher than Christ, because Christ was appointed after his order. Christ was ordained by God to turn men from idols and shew them the way to the true knowledge of this eternal High-priest. They therefore 'made their offerings to the name of Melchizedek' (§ 8 εἰς ὅνομα τοῦ τοῦ Μελχισεδέκ ἄρας καὶ τὰς προσφορὰς ἄναβερα), in order that 'through him offerings might be made (προσευχῆς) for them and they might find life
through him.' He was in their judgment the priest 'who brought men to God' (ἐισαγωγεὺς πρὸς τὸν θεόν). The tradition, or fiction, as to Melchizedek in 'the Book of Adam' is singularly picturesque. To him and Shem, it is said, the charge was given to bear the body of Adam to Calvary, and place it there where in after time the Incarnate Word should suffer, so that the blood of the Saviour might fall on the skull of the Protoplast. In the fulfilment of this mission Melchizedek built an altar of twelve stones, typical of the twelve apostles, by the spot where Adam was laid, and offered upon it, by the direction of an angel, bread and wine 'as a symbol of the sacrifice which Christ should make' in due time. When the mission was accomplished Shem returned to his old home, but Melchizedek, divinely appointed to this priesthood, continued to serve God with prayer and fasting at the holy place, arrayed in a robe of fire. So afterwards when Abraham came to the neighbourhood he communicated to him also 'the holy mysteries,' the symbolical Eucharist. (Dillmann, Das Christl. Adambuch d. Morgenl. ss. 111 ff., 1853.)


The idea of 'blessing' in its simplest form, the solemn expression, that is, of goodwill towards another by one who occupies in this respect a position of superiority towards him, is a natural recognition of the spiritual influence of man upon man. The idea often becomes degraded, materialised, perverted: it gives rise to the opposite conception of 'cursing'; but in Scripture it assumes a characteristic form which throws light upon the Biblical teaching as to man's relation to God.

The two words which are used in the Old and New Testaments for Biblical blessing (בָּרָךְ) and εὐλογεῖν appear to convey two fundamental thoughts which are included in the act. The first (בָּרָךְ), from a root which describes 'kneeling,' 'prostration,' seems to express the feeling of reverent adoration which arises from the recognition of a spiritual presence by him who blesses; and the second (εὐλογεῖν) marks the utterance of the good which is supposed to be prophetically seen or ideally anticipated and realised.

1 The sect is noticed very briefly by Philastrius, Ἱερ. 52; and by Augustine, De haer. 34. The writer whose fragment is attached to Tertull. de prasc. (§ 53) and Theodoret (Harr. Fab. ii. 6) assign its origin to another Theodotus, later than Theodotus of Byzantium. The former writer appears to have had some independent source of information. He grounds the superiority of Melchizedek on the fact 'eo quod agat Christus pro hominibus, deprecator eorum et advocatus factus, Melchizedek facere pro celes-

2 The construction of בָּרָךְ is normally with the simple accusative whether the object be God or man. In the later language it is construed with בָּרָךְ: i Chron. xxxix. 20; Neh. xi. 2; and Dan. ii. 19; iv. 31 (Chald.).

3 Εὐλογεῖν in the xxx. generally takes an accusative of the object. In the later books it is rarely construed with the dative: Dan. iv. 31 (not ii. 19); Ecclus. i. 22; ii. 12; 2 Macc. x. 38. Comp. Jer. iv. 2.
Thus the two words when taken together describe the conception of blessing in its loftiest sense as involving a true perception of what God is and what His will is, both generally and towards the person over whom it is pronounced, according as the blessing is addressed to God Himself or to man.

The patriarchal blessings bring out this idea of blessing distinctly. This appears in the first exercise of the father's prophetic power (Gen. ix. 25 ff.). The curse and the blessing of Noah pronounced upon his sons is the unveiling of their future. The blessing of Shem lies in the recognition of the majesty of the Lord (Gen. ix. 26 *Blessed be (is) the Lord, the God of Shem*). The truth becomes plainer afterwards. The patriarch becomes the interpreter of the divine counsel to him through whom it is to be fulfilled. His own natural purpose is subordinated to the expression of the spiritual message which he delivers. The will of God found so clear a revelation in His direct dealings with Abraham and Isaac that no human voice was needed to enforce it. A new departure began with Jacob. Here a choice was made by God contrary to the wish of Isaac, but when once Isaac perceived what had been done he acknowledged that the will of God was his will also (Gen. xxvii. 33). Jacob himself, in his turn, consciously set aside the privilege of birth (Gen. xlvii. 14 ff.) and gave precedence to Ephraim the younger son in his blessing of Joseph (Gen. xlvii. 19). And so completely is the thought of the declaration of the divine counsel identified with the blessing of him to whom it is announced that in the prophetic outline of the fortunes of the twelve tribes (Gen. xlix.) even the outward disasters which were announced to Reuben, Simeon, and Levi are reckoned among blessings (Gen. xlix. 28) by him who saw beyond the human aspect of things (comp. Deut. xxxiii.).

Such an idea of blessing as the simple announcement of the counsel of God, which must in its essence be welcomed as a counsel of righteousness and love, is a fruit of revelation. It corresponds with the view of creation as destined to fulfil the purpose of the Creator in spite of the self-assertion of the creature. It embodies an absolute faith in human progress.

In sharp contrast with this divine idea of blessing is that which is expressed by Balak. For him blessings and curses are dispensed by the arbitrary will of one who is possessed of an exceptional power (Num. xxii. 6; comp. xxiv. 1). But the utter frustration of his hopes leaves in the record of Scripture the fullest possible affirmation of the fact that the prophet cannot do more than give utterance to that which is the mind of God (Num. xxii. 38; xxiii. 26; xxiv. 13. Comp. Josh. vi. 26; 2 K. ii. 24).

The prophetic blessing is necessarily exceptional, but the solemn declaration of God's purpose belongs to all time. Thus in the organisation of worship and life blessing is the voice of the authoritative minister of God, the priest or the head of the household, who acknowledges the love and power of God and prays that they may be effective for those on whose behalf they are invoked (comp. 2 Sam. vi. 18; 1 K. viii. 5 ff., 55; 1 Chron. xvi. 2; 1 Sam. ii. 20; 2 Chron. xxx. 27). Blessings formed an important part of the public and of the private service of the Jews. When Aaron was solemnly invested with the priesthood *he lifted up his hands towards*
the people and blessed them' (Lev. ix. 22), and at this point of transition in
the religious history of Israel Moses joined with him in repeating the
action, 'and the glory of the Lord appeared to all the people' (Lev. ix. 23).
The first treatise in the Mishnah is on 'Blessings' (Berachoth); and the
series of 'the Eighteen' Blessings is the most striking feature in the daily
service of the Synagogue.

The form of sacerdotal blessing prescribed to 'Aaron and his sons'
(Num. vi. 22 ff.) brings into a clear light the character and the foundation
of the divine blessing:

The Lord bless thee and keep thee:

The Lord make His face to shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:
The Lord lift up His countenance upon thee, and give thee peace
(comp. Ps. iv. 6; lxvii. 1).

So, it is added, shall they put my Name upon the children of Israel,
and I will bless them. The blessing, that is, consists in the true fellowship
of the people with God as He had made Himself known to them. Hence
the act of blessing itself is said to be 'in the Name of the Lord' (1 Chron.
xxiii. 13; Ecclus. xlv. 15). He who fulfils it does so in virtue of his own

It appears from what has been already said that the idea of a true Blessing
blessing lies in the vision and realisation of the divine will. This thought by God
is applied in many different ways. Man 'blesses' God: God 'blesses'
man: man 'blesses' man: and, much more rarely, both God and man
'bless' objects which are not personal. When man 'blesses' God he
devoutly acknowledges some special feature in His nature or purpose or
action which he regards as a ground of grateful praise: Deut. viii 10;
Jud. v. 2, 9; 1 K. x. 9; Neh. ix. 5.

If God 'blesses' man, He makes known to him something as to His
counsel which the man is able to appropriate for his spiritual good: Gen. i.
28; ix. 1; xil. 2 f. &c.; xvii. 16; xxv. 11; (Num. vi. 24).

If man 'blesses' man, he speaks as the representative of the Divine
Voice declaring its message in the form of prayer or of interpretation:
Gen. xxvii. 4 ff.; xlvii. 7; xlix. 28; Lev. ix. 23; Num. vi. 23; Deut. x. 8;
xxi. 5.

When God blesses an impersonal object, He reveals His purpose to
make known through it something of Himself: Gen. i. 22; ii. 3; Ex. xxiii.
25; Job i. 10; Ps. lxv. 10; cxxxii. 15; Prov. iii. 33.

When man 'blesses' an impersonal object he recognises in it the working
of God: 1 Sam. ix. 13 (a unique example in the O.T.).

The last form of expression is specially liable to misunderstanding. In
such a blessing there is nothing of the idea of a charm or of any magical
working. The full phrase is 'to bless God for the thing'; and the early
forms of blessing pronounced over various articles of food express the
thought without any ambiguity. Mishna, Berachoth, vi. 1 'How do we
bless for fruit? For fruit of a tree say ' [Blessed art Thou, O Lord our
God], who createst the fruit of the wood"... For fruits of the earth say
"Who createst the fruit of the ground," excepting the bread. For the
bread say "Who bringest forth bread from the earth"..." Compare De
Sola's Form of Prayers, &c., Philadelphia, 5638 [1878], i. pp. 270* ff.
The Jewish idea of 'blessing' which passes from the thought of adoration to the thoughts of petition and thanksgiving, all lying in the central thought of God's revealed nature, finds a characteristic and most noble expression in the 'Eighteen' Benedictions which have formed a part of the Synagogue Service from the earliest times. The text has no doubt been revised; additions have been made to it; differences exist between the forms adopted in the congregations of the Spanish and German Jews; but substantially these 'Benedictions' seem to have been in use in the Apostolic age. The first three and the last three are probably some centuries older. The whole collection forms the most precious liturgical writing of the pre-Christian period, and it has exercised considerable influence upon Christian services. As the embodiment of Jewish devotion which the Apostles and the Lord Himself may have used it claims careful study. The Benedictions are given in the following form in the Spanish (Sephardic) recension:

1. Blessed art Thou, O Lord our God, and the God of our fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob (Ex. iii. 15), the great God, the mighty, and the terrible (Deut. x. 17), God most High (Gen. xiv. 18), that bestowest gracious benefits (תְּבִלֵּהַלָּדֶת), that possessest the universe, and rememberest the good deeds of the fathers (יִבְּלֵּהַלָּדֶת), even He that bringeth a Redeemer unto their sons' sons for His Name's sake in love.

O King, Helper, and Saviour, and Shield, blessed art Thou, O Lord, the Shield of Abraham.

2. Thou art mighty for ever, O Lord. Thou causest the dead to live, plenteous to save, sustaining the living in Thy goodness, quickening the dead in Thy plenteous compassion, supporting the fallen, and healing the sick, and loosing them that are in bonds, and fulfilling Thy truth to them that sleep in the dust. Who is like unto Thee, O Lord of mighty deeds; and who can be compared unto Thee, O King, that bringest to death, and bringest to life, and causest salvation to spring forth? Yea, Thou art faithful to bring the dead to life.

Blessed art Thou, O Lord, that bringest the dead to life.

3. Thou art holy and Thy Name is holy. And the holy ones praise Thee every day. Selah.

Blessed art Thou, O Lord, the holy God.

4. Thou graciously givest to man (חָיוּד) knowledge, and teachest mortal man (חָיוָד) understanding. So graciously give unto us knowledge and understanding and wisdom.

Blessed art Thou, O Lord, that graciously givest knowledge.

5. Turn us again, our Father, to Thy law; and make us draw near, our King, to Thy service; and bring us back with a perfect repentance to Thy presence.

Blessed art Thou, O Lord, that hast pleasure in repentance.

6. Pardon us, our Father, for we have sinned. Forgive us, our King,
for we have transgressed. For Thou, God, art good and ready to forgive.

Blessed art Thou, O Lord, most gracious, that dost abundantly pardon (Is. lv. 7).

7. Look, we beseech Thee, on our affliction; and plead our cause; and hasten to redeem us with a perfect redemption for Thy Name's sake. For Thou, God, art a strong Redeemer (Jer. i. 34).

Blessed art Thou, O Lord, the Redeemer of Israel.

8. Heal us, O Lord, and we shall be healed. Save us and we shall be saved (Jer. xvii. 14). For Thou art our praise. Yea, cure and heal all our diseases and all our pains and all our wounds. For Thou, God, art a compassionate and faithful Healer.

Blessed art Thou, O Lord; even He that healeth the diseases of His people Israel.

9. Bless us, our Father, in all the works of our hands; and bless our year with the dews of (Thy) favour, blessing and beneficence; and may its close be life and plenty and peace, as the good years that were for a blessing. For Thou, God, art good, and doest good, and blessest the years.

Blessed art Thou, O Lord, that blessest the years.

10. Sound the great trumpet for our freedom; and lift up a banner to gather our captives; and gather us together speedily from the four corners of the earth (land) to our own land (Deut. xxx. 4; Is. xxvii. 13).

Blessed art Thou, O Lord; even He that gathereth the outcasts of His people Israel.

11. Restore us our judges as at the first; and our counsellors as at the beginning (Is. i. 26); and turn from us sorrow and sighing; and reign over us speedily, Thou, O Lord, alone, in compassion, in righteousness and in judgment.

Blessed art Thou, O Lord, a king that loveth righteousness and judgment (Ps. xxxiii. 5).

12. To slanderers (traitors) let there be no hope; and let all heretics and all proud men perish in a moment. And let all thy enemies and all that hate Thee be speedily cut off. And let every one that doeth wickedness be speedily rooted up and broken in pieces and consumed. And bow them down speedily in our days.

Blessed art Thou, O Lord, that breakest the enemies in pieces, and bowest down the proud.

13. Upon the righteous, and upon the pious (Schemone-Esre), and upon the remnant of Thy people, the house of Israel, and upon the residue of the house of their scribes, and upon the proselytes of righteousness, and upon Christians, that is, Christian converts from Judaism, see Hamburger, Real-Encyc. fur Bibel u. Talmud ii. s. v. Schemone-Esre; or Dr Ginsburg in Kitto-Alexander, Cyclop. of Bibl. Literature, s. v. Synagogue.

1 Two forms of this Benediction are given for use in Summer (given in the translation) and Winter respectively. Both texts differ considerably from that in the German service.

2 For the history of this Section, which has been commonly applied to W. H. 3

14
us let Thy compassions, we pray Thee, be moved, O Lord, our God, and give
a good reward to all that trust in Thy Name in truth, and set our portion
with them. And let us not be put to shame for ever, for in Thee do we
trust, and upon Thy great mercy are we stayed in truth.

Blessed art Thou, O Lord, that art a stay and confidence to the
righteous.

14 a. Dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, Thy city, as Thou hast said;
and establish in the midst of her speedily the throne of David; and build
her an eternal building speedily in our days.

Blessed art Thou, O Lord, that buildest Jerusalem.

14 b. Cause the Shoot (גנוה) of David Thy servant speedily to spring
forth; and let his house be exalted in Thy Salvation; for we wait for Thy
salvation day by day.

Blessed art Thou, O Lord, that causest the horn of salvation to spring
forth.

15. Hear our voice, O Lord, our God, merciful Father. Have mercy
and compassion upon us; and receive in compassion and favour our prayer.
For Thou, God, hearest prayers and supplications. And send us not away,
our King, empty from Thy presence. Be gracious unto us, and answer us,
and hear our prayer; for Thou hearest the prayer of every mouth.

Blessed art Thou, O Lord, that hearest prayer.

16. Look, O Lord our God, with favour on Thy people Israel; and
have regard to their prayer: and restore the service to the oracle (לך
) of Thy house. And mayest Thou receive with favour speedily the burnt
offerings of Israel and their prayer in love. And may the service of Israel
be pleasing to Thee perpetually. And do Thou in Thy plenteous comp-
passion look kindly upon us and be favourable to us; and may our eyes
behold when Thou returnest with compassion to Zion.

Blessed art Thou, O Lord, even He that restoreth His Shekinah to
Zion.

17. We confess unto Thee that Thou art He, the Lord our God, and
the God of our fathers, for ever and ever: our Rock, the Rock of our life,
and the Shield of our salvation. Thou art He. From generation to
generation we give thanks to Thee and declare Thy praise....

Blessed art Thou, O Lord; goodness is Thy Name, and to Thee it is
meet to give thanks.

18. Grant peace, goodness, and blessing, life, grace and mercy,
righteousness and compassion unto us and unto all Israel Thy people; and
bless us, our Father, all of us together, in the light of Thy countenance
(Num. vi. 26). For in the light of Thy countenance Thou hast given to us,
O Lord our God, the Law and life, love and mercy, righteousness and
compassion, blessing and peace. And may it be good in Thine eyes to
bless Thy people Israel with abundant strength and peace.

Blessed art Thou, O Lord; even He that blesseth His people with
peace.

Each section rests upon the Confession of some feature in the revealed
character of God. Prayer is only the application of that which He has
made known of Himself to the circumstances of the worshipper. Even in
determination there is a manifestation of His righteousness which the believer
welcomes with grateful reverence (compare Hamburger and Ginsburg in
the articles quoted above).

When we pass from the Old Testament to the New we find that the Blessing
use of εὐλογεῖν (εὐλογία, εὐλογητός, εὐλογημένος) in the N. T. closely cor-
responds with the use in the LXX. Εὐλογεῖν is used

1. Absolutely without any expressed object, but with the clear thought of Him to whom praise is due for every good: Mk. vi. 41 || Matt. xiv. 19; Mk. xiv. 22 || Matt. xxvi. 26 (all. εὐχαριστήσων); Lk. xxiv. 30. In these cases indeed it is possible to take τοὺς ἄρτους, τὸν ἄρτον, as the object from the context (see § 3), but the Jewish custom points very plainly in the other
direction; and this construction is decisively supported by the parallel use of εὐχαριστεῖν Mk. xiv. 23 || Matt. xxvi. 27; Mk. viii. 6; Lk. xxii. 17, 19; John vi. 11. Both words describe the devout acknowledgment of God's
power and love; but while εὐλογεῖν regards these in relation to God as
attributes of His glorious Majesty, εὐχαριστεῖν regards them in relation to
man as the occasion of grateful thanksgiving.

In other connexions εὐλογεῖν is used absolutely in 1 Pet. iii. 9; 1 Cor.
iv. 12; xiv. 16; (Rom. xii. 14).

In Mk. x. 16 οὐά is probably to be supplied to κατευλόγει.

2. With a personal object; either

(a) God: Lk. i. 64; ii. 28; xxiv. 53; James iii. 9; or
(b) Man: Lk. ii. 34; vi. 28; xxiv. 50 f.; Acts iii. 26; Rom. xii. 14;
Eph. i. 3; Hebr. vi. 14 (much); vii. 1, 6, 7; xi. 20 f. (in these examples both
man and God are the subjects).

3. With a material object: Mk. vii. 7; Lk. ix. 16; 1 Cor. x. 16.

In these cases 'blessing the bread' must be understood as 'blessing
God the giver of the bread.' The formulas in use [at the Paschal meal]

The usage of Εὐλογία answers to that of εὐλογεῖν. Εὐλογία is attributed Εὐλογία.
(a) to Divine Beings ('the Lamb,' 'He that sitteth on the throne,' God) in
Apoc. v. 12 f.; vii. 12; (b) to men, whether it be given (a) by God (Christ):
Gal. iii. 14; Rom. xv. 29; Eph. i. 3 (comp. 1 Cor. x. 16; 1 Peter iii. 9); or
(b) by man: Heb. xii. 17; and (c) to an impersonal object: Hebr. vi. 7.
And 'the blessing' includes both the implied promise and that which is
the substance of the promise, since from the divine side promise and
fulfilment are one.

The word occurs also in a wider sense of that generosity which realises
the divine purpose of wealth: 2 Cor. ix. 5 f.; Rom. xvi. 18 (comp. LXX.
Gen. xxxiii. 11; Jos. xv. 19; Jud. i. 15; 1 Sam. xxv. 27); and again quite
generally, James iii. 10.

Εὐλογητός is used (seven times) of God only, and of εὐλογητός in Mk. xiv. Εὐλογητός.
61 as the title of God (comp. Ign. Eph. 1; Mart. Pol. 14). By this
limitation it is distinguished from εὐλογημένος which is used of 'Him that

1 This is the general but not the exclusive use in the LXX. See Gen. xxiv. 31;
Deut. vii. 14; 1 Sam. xxv. 33.
cometh’ (Ps. cxxviii. [cxxvii.] 26; Matt. xxi. 9; xxiii. 39 and parallels [in John xii. 13 D reads εὐλογητός]), of the Mother of the Lord and her Son (Luke i. 42); of ‘the nations on the King’s right hand’ (Matt. xxv. 34); and of ‘the kingdom of David’ (Mk. xi. 10).

In classical writers εὐλογεῖν, which is rare in early prose, is simply ‘to speak well of,’ ‘to praise,’ without any of the deeper thoughts which spring from the Jewish conception of the divine order and essence of things. Even in Philo and Josephus the full religious sense is comparatively rare; and Loesner remarks (on Eph. i. 3) that when the LXX. uses εὐλογία, Philo often introduces εὐχῆ or εὐαγγελία.

In the Christian Church the use of ‘Benedictions’ obtained a very wide extension, but these lie outside our present scope (see the article Benedictions in D. C. A. by Rev. R. Sinker). One detail in liturgical practice may be named. In the Eastern services the response to the call for a blessing is not unfrequently and characteristically an ascription of blessing to God, where in the Western it is a direct invocation of blessing on men (Sinker l.c. p. 197).

Additional Note on vii. 28. The superiority of the High-priesthood of Christ to the Levitical High-priesthood.

It is worth while to enumerate distinctly the points in which the writer of the Epistle marks the superiority of the High-priesthood of Christ over that of Aaron. He has already shewn that Christ possesses the qualifications of High-priesthood in ideal perfection, sympathy (ii. 17 ff.; iv. 15; v. 8; vii. 26), and divine appointment (v. 5). And more than this he places His preeminence in a clear light by a detailed comparison as to

(a) the form of His appointment (vii. 21), by an oath (promise) and not as dependent on the fulfilment of a covenant;
(b) the rule of His priesthood (vii. 16), ‘the power of an indissoluble life’ and not ‘a law of carnal commandment’;
(c) its duration (vii. 23 f.), unchangeable without succession;
(d) its nature (vii. 28) as of a son made perfect, and not of a weak man;
(e) the scene of His service (viii. 2; ix. 11), heaven not earth; and
(f) the character (ix. 12) and
(g) completeness (vii. 27; x. 5 ff.) of His offering, consummated alike in life and death.
IV. THE FULFILMENT OF CHRIST'S PRIESTLY WORK (viii. 1—x. 18).

The description of the great features of Christ's Priesthood which has been given in the last division of the Epistle is naturally followed by a view of the fulfilment of His office. This includes the final answer to the disappointments and doubts of the Hebrews. It has been shewn that Christ possesses completely the characteristics of a High-priest for men (c. v. 1—10): that the full apprehension of the dignity of His Person and Work requires effort and patience (c. viii. 11—vi.); that under the Levitical system there existed an impressive type of a higher order of Priesthood which He has satisfied (c. vii.). The writer therefore goes on to indicate how He discharges the duties of this supreme and absolute Priesthood, and how it involves of necessity the abrogation of the Mosaic ritual.

To this end he first marks the scene and the conditions of Christ's High-priestly work, the New Sanctuary and the New Covenant, a Sanctuary of heaven and not of earth, a Covenant of grace and not of works (c. viii.).

He then compares the High-priestly service under the Old and New Covenants in its most august forms, the service of the Day of Atonement under the Levitical system, and the Passion and Ascension of Christ; while he significantly suggests that we are still waiting for the Return of Christ from the Presence of God to announce the completion of His Work (c. ix.).

In conclusion he brings forward the consideration which is at once the foundation and the crown of his argument. The Levitical sacrifices could not have any value in themselves. The sacrifice of loyal service is that which God requires of men. This has been rendered perfectly by the Incarnate Son of God; whose sacrifice of Himself in Life and Death avails for ever for that humanity which He has taken to Himself. Through His Work the Covenant of grace finds accomplishment (c. x. 1—18).

These three sections:

i. A general view of the scene and the conditions of Christ's High-priestly work (c. viii.).

ii. The Old Service and the New: the Atonement of the Law and the Atonement of Christ (c. ix.).

iii. The Old Sacrifices and the New: the abiding efficacy of Christ's one Sacrifice (c. x. 1—18), complete the argument of the Epistle; and shew that the Mosaic system, with its great memories and consoling institutions, has no value for the Christian.

i. A general view of the scene and the conditions of Christ's High-priestly work (viii. 1—13).

Before discussing in detail the High-priestly work of Christ, the writer gives a general view of its character in relation to (1) the new Sanctuary (viii. 1—6), and (2) the new Covenant (7—13).

(1) The new Sanctuary (1—6).

The eternal High-priest has a work to do corresponding with the spiritual dignity of His office in the heavenly sanctuary (1, 2). This work could not be fulfilled on earth, for there is already an earthly system of service (3, 4); but the earthly system is only a shadow of the divine archetype which is realised by Christ (5, 6).

The argument, it will be seen, meets indirectly difficulties which were felt as to the death of Christ (6677v tivs, tivos énekev apètháven iereus òd; Chrys.); and as to the absence of Christ. The present work
of Christ is the application of the virtue of His one Sacrifice of Himself. He is our High-priest who has entered into the Divine Presence, and we wait patiently for His Return (ix. 28). It was necessary therefore that He should have 'somewhat to offer,' and that could be nothing less than Himself.

(1) Summary, sum. "Оταν τις ἐν ὁλίγῳ τὰ κυριώτερα παραλαβεῖν μέλη ἐν κεφαλαίᾳ φησιν ποιεῖσθαι τὸν λόγον, Theophlet. Comp. Ecclus. xxxv. (xxxii.) 8 κεφαλαίωσιν λόγον, ἐν ὁλίγως πολλά.


It occurs again in Acts xxii. 28 for 'a sum of money'; and in the LXX. (capiun ην) in a similar sense 'the capital sum'; Lev. v. 24; (vi. 5); Num. v. 7 (comp. Num. iv. 2; xxxi. 26, 49).

The second sense falls in best with the context. What follows is not so much a summary of the Apostle's teaching, as an indication of the central thought by which it is inspired. If this sense be taken the question still remains whether κεφαλαίωσιν refers to any new subject, as that of the spiritual sanctuary in which Christ fulfils His office, or to the whole sentence τοιοῦτον... ἄνθρωπος, in which the idea of the sanctuary is only one element in many.

The general construction of the sentence favours the latter view. The thought of a High-priest who has taken His seat on the right hand of God, who is King as well as Priest, is clearly the prominent thought in the sentence. It has not found distinct expression before; and it is the main point in the whole discussion on Christ's High-priestly work, from which the conviction of the efficacy of His one sacrifice follows. His Session on the divine throne shews that He is sovereign of the Kingdom which He has established by His Death; and at the same time this fact explains what seems to men His delay in the Sanctuary (x. 13).

The use of κεφαλαίωσιν without the article in such a construction is strictly correct. It stands in apposition with the statement which follows. Comp. Rom. viii. 3.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 215

ἐν τοῖς λεγομένοις in the case of, in the consideration of, the things which are now being said, in the argument which we are now conducting. The reference is to the whole subject of Christ's High-priesthood which is still under discussion, and not to what has been advanced before (ἐν δεξ. τοῦ θρόνου τῆς μεγα-

ἐν δεξ. τοῦ βρ. τῆς μεγαλ. Latt. in dextera sedis magnitudinis. Comp. c. i. 3 ἐν δεξ. τῆς μεγαλοσύνης and note. The phrase ἐν δεξίᾳ τῆς μεγαλοσύνης and note. 'The power' (πρωτεύει) was a common Rabbinic name for God in His Majesty: 'we heard it from the mouth of the Power.' Comp. Buxtorf, Lex. s. e.; and Mark xiv. 62 ἐκ δεξιῶν τῆς Δυνάμεως.

The phrase 'the throne of the Divine Majesty' is chosen with reference to the Glory which rested on the Mercy Seat in the Holy of Holies: Lev. xvi. 2; comp. Ex. xxv. 22.

...ἐκάθεν...] Compare x. 12; xii. 2 (ἐκαθέν). The image is taken from Ps. cx. The writer of the Epistle is at length able to repeat, after gaining a full view of the significance of the statement, what he had said at the beginning c. i. 3 ἐκάθεν ἐν δεξίᾳ τῆς μεγαλοσύνης ἐν ψυλής (note).

Τὸ τοῦ (the sitting down) ὑψί τοῦ ἁρίστου ἄλλα τούτου φιλάρσσα ἀκείνου χρή (Chrys.). Θεόν ἔχομεν ἄρχηρα τὸ γὰρ καθήσατα οὐδ’ ἄλλον ἢ θεοῦ (Theophlt).

The idea of 'taking the seat' (ἐκάθεν) is distinct from that of 'sitting' (καθίσατα). Compare c. i. 13 note.

In this connexion the full meaning of passages like Apoc. iii. 21 becomes clear. Christ makes His people also kings and priests. A striking illustration is quoted from Shemoth R. § 8 (Wünsche, p. 74). 'A king of flesh and blood does not set his crown on another, but God (Blessed be He) will set His crown on King Messiah: Cant. iii. 11; Ps. xxi. 3.'...

...οὗ τῶν λεγομένων] The pronoun (τοῖς εἰρημένοις). For ἐπὶ compare Lk. v. 5; (c. xi. 4).

tοιούτων...ὁς ἐκάθεσεν...] The noun (τοιούτος) may be taken either as retrospective ('we have such a High-priest as has been already described, and He sat down...'), or as prospective ('we have such a High-priest...as sat down...'). The parallel in vii. 26 f. is not decisive either way (see note). The context however seems to require that Christ's kingly dignity in the exercise of His priestly office should be specially emphasised, so that the second sense is to be preferred: 'We have a High-priest who fulfils His office in royal dignity, not as priests on earth; and the scene of His ministry is heaven.'

...οὗτοι...] Compare x. 12; xii. 2 (τοιούτου). The image is taken from Ps. cx. The writer of the Epistle is at length able to repeat, after gaining a full view of the significance of the statement, what he had said at the beginning c. i. 3 ἐκάθεν ἐν δεξίᾳ τῆς μεγαλοσύνης ἐν ψυλής (note).

Τὸ τοῦ (the sitting down) ὑψί τοῦ ἁρίστου ἄλλα τούτου φιλάρσσα ἀκείνου χρή (Chrys.). Θεόν ἔχομεν ἄρχηρα τὸ γὰρ καθήσατα οὐδ’ ἄλλον ἢ θεοῦ (Theophlt).

The idea of 'taking the seat' (ἐκάθεν) is distinct from that of 'sitting' (καθίσατα). Compare c. i. 13 note.

In this connexion the full meaning of passages like Apoc. iii. 21 becomes clear. Christ makes His people also kings and priests. A striking illustration is quoted from Shemoth R. § 8 (Wünsche, p. 74). 'A king of flesh and blood does not set his crown on another, but God (Blessed be He) will set His crown on King Messiah: Cant. iii. 11; Ps. xxi. 3.'...
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

[VIIL 2

λωσύνης ἐν τοῖς σύναγοις, τῶν ἄγιων λειτουργός καὶ ταῦτα σχηματίζεις ὡς ἑπιθεῖν ὁ κύριος, οὐκ ἀνθρωπος.

2 οὐκ ἀνθρ. ΝΕΒΔ.α: + καὶ οὐκ ἄνθρ. 5 (Λ) ὑγαίμενοι.

ἐν τοῖς σύναγοις] Compare c. ix. 24 note.

2. τῶν ἄγιων λειτ. a minister of the sanctuary, Latt. sanctorum minister. The phrase τῶν ἄγιων is unquestionably neuter: c. ix. 8, 12, &c. It describes 'the Sanctuary,' and specially what is elsewhere (c. ix. 3) called 'the Holy of Holies' (ἅγια ἄγιων).

The exact phrase occurs in Philo, Leg. Alleg. iii. 46 (ı. 114 M.), τοιοῦτος ὁ θεοπρεπετής καὶ λειτουργός τῶν ἄγιων (said of Aaron).

Some of the Fathers, both Greek and Latin, treat τῶν ἄγιων as masc. 'of the Saints.' Thus Primasius: sanctorum minister: quod duobus modis potest accipi. Veniens quippe dominus in mundum per incarnationis exhibitationem ministravit sanctis aliisque fideliis...et aliter: sanctorum minister erit in futurum quando semetipsum ministribat illis ut cognoscant eum cum patre et spiritu sancto sicuti est...Potest et altiori sensu intelligi ut tabernaculum verum accipiantur animae justorum quibus ipse filius Dei gaudeat patrie crelesti administrat et in quibus ipse habitare dignatur. Compare Ἐκκλησιον: ἰδρυειαεις, φυσιον, τῶν ἡγεσιμένων παρ' αὐτῶν ἀνθρώπων, and so 'τινές' quoted by Theophylact.

There is a significant contrast between the Session of Christ and His 'serving;' ποὺς δὲ οὗτον τε αὐτῶν ὠμοῦ καὶ συνεδρεῖαι καὶ λειτουργίαι; εἰ μὴ τις ἄρα λειτουργίαν ἐτέος τῶν ἀνθρώπων τὴν σωτηρίαν Ἑν δεσποτικός πραγματεύεται (Theodt). The two words in fact present the two complementary aspects of Christ's Person and Work, His divine Majesty and His infinite love. Christ serves though He reigns and reigns in serving. All that the High-priest did in figure He does absolutely. He makes atonement for men with God: He makes God known to men; and thus in both ways He fulfils their destiny. For λειτουργός and cognate words see Additional Note.

τῆς σκ. π. ἁλ....οὐκ ἄνθρ.] Comp. c. ix. 11 note. The action of Christ's Priesthood extends to all parts of the divine Dwelling. Thus the more general word σεσήμων is added to τὰ ἅγια, but no local distinction can be pressed in regard to the heavenly antitype (archetype). Comp. Ἀποκ. xv. 5; (xiii. 6). The general thought is that of the immediate Presence of God (τὰ ἅγια), and the scene of His manifestation to His worshippers (ἡ σεσήμων). Christ in the High-priesthood of His glorified humanity represents man to God, and in His divine Nature represents God to man.

This 'Tabernacle,' which Christ serves and through which God is made known to men, is the ideal 'Tabernacle' (ἡ σκ. ἡ ἁληθινή) of which the earthly Tabernacle was a symbol. For ἁληθινὸς compare c. ix. 24; x. 22 note (not ix. 14). The word is common in St John's writings (John i. 9; iv. 23 note). Elsewhere in the N. T. it occurs only in Luke xvi. 11; 1 Thess. i. 9. For the idea of the Tabernacle see Additional Note on v. 5. Compare Wisd. ix. 8.

ἡ ἐπιθεῖν] The verb is habitually used by classical writers in this connexion (πηγάνων σεσήμων). So it is used of the heavens: Isa. xiii. 5; (Pa. civ. 3). Comp. Num. xxiv. 6 (LXX.).

ὁ κύριος] Comp. c. 11 (Jer. xxxi. 34 LXX.). Elsewhere in the Epistle 'the Lord' (Jehovah) is always represented by Κύριος (eleven times) while ὁ κύριος is used of Christ: c. ii. 3 note. But see Luke i. 6, 9, 28, 46; James iv. 15; v. 15 &c.
3. The fact and the scene of Christ's High-priestly work.

The fact that the Lord is High-priest involves of necessity and rests upon His performance of High-priestly functions; for every High-priest is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices. He must therefore have both an offering and a place of approach to God: an offering that in the virtue of the blood He might find entrance to the Presence of God, as the Aaronic High-priest on the Day of Atonement; a place of approach fulfilling the type of the Holy of Holies, not on earth (c. iv. 25) and consequently in heaven.

eis τὸ προσφέρειν διὸ καὶ θυσίας [Comp. c. v. 1 (iv προσφέρειν) note.

ὅθεν...δο προσενέχηκα] whereas it was necessary that this High-priest also should have something to offer, Vulg. unde necesse est et hunc habere aliquid quod offerat. This offering is described as made once for all (προσενέχηκα contrasted with προσφέρειν ix. 25; comp. c. vii. 27). The one sufficient offering was made by Christ as the condition of entrance into the sanctuary through His own blood (c. ix. 12). On this His intercession is based. That intercession knows no end or interruption; and therefore no second offering is required, as in the case of the Levitical High-priest, who made a fresh offering every year in order that he might again enter and repeat the intercession which had been made before.

The necessary condition of the entrance of our High-priest into the Presence of God throws light upon the difficulty which the Hebrews felt as to His death. Through no less an offering than that of Himself could He come before God for His people.

It has been debated whether ἐν or ἐστίν should be supplied with ἁγιασμόν. If the reference is to the offering on the Cross, as seems to be required by the type and the context, then ἐν must be supplied.

ἐν καὶ τι] that is 'Himself' (vii. 27 ἁγιασμόν; ix. 14, 25 προσφέρειν) or His 'Body' (x. 10 προσφορά). It seems necessary to supply that object which is elsewhere used with προσφέρειν in the same connexion. Many have interpreted the τι of the Blood.' But the Blood was not properly 'offered' in the Holy of Holies on the Day of Atonement (yet see c. ix. 7). It was used as the means of entrance and purification. Even so Christ entered into the Divine Presence 'through (διὰ) His own Blood' (c. ix. 12), and by that purifies 'the heavenly things' (ix. 23) and the people (c. xiii. 12); but we do not read that He 'offered' it. The indefinite pronoun, as contrasted with δῶρα καὶ θυσίας, indicates the mysteriousness of the offering.

δο προσενέχηκα] For the construction, which is rare in classical prose, see Acts xxi. 16.

4. ei μὲν οὖν...ιερεύς...] Now if He were still upon earth, He would not be a priest at all, and therefore still less High-priest.... The argument is directed to show that, since Christ as High-priest must do characteristic service, the scene of His service must be heaven and not earth. The wish therefore which many entertained for some priestly work of Christ on earth
was really fatal to their noblest faith. It is assumed that there cannot be two divinely appointed orders of earthly priests. The actual existence and service of one order therefore excludes the possibility of the coexistence of another. The apodosis is in v. 6 νῦν δὲ. For εἰ ἦν...οίδ' αὖ ἦν... see c. iv. 8 Additional Note.

Theodoret (on v. 5) has an interesting note on the service of Christian priests: τὸ διπτὸ τῆς καιμῆς διαθήκης οἱ ἱερεῖς τῷ μοντικῷ λειτουργίαν ἐπιτελοῦν; ἀλλὰ δῆλον τοῖς τὰ δεῖα πεπαθεμένοις ὡς οὐκ ἄλλῳ τινὶ θυσίαν προσφέρομεν ἀλλὰ τῇ μιᾷ ἐκκλήσει καὶ σωτηρίῳ τὴν μυστήριον ἐπιτελοῦμεν. τούτῳ γὰρ ήμιν αὐτῷ ὁ διεστάγει προσέταξε τούτῳ ποιεῖτε εἰς τὴν ἐμὴν ἀνάμνησιν ἵνα τῇ θεωρίᾳ τῶν τύπων τῶν ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν γεγενημένων ἀναμμενομένων παθημάτων καὶ τὴν περὶ τῶν εὐεργετῶν ἀγάπην προεύκομεν καὶ τῶν μελλόντων ἀγάθων προσμένων τὴν ἀπάλασιν.

όντων τ. προσφ.,] αἰτεῖται ἵνα εἰρήκη... Vulg. cum essent qui offerrent, V. L. allis offerentibus. The tense of the principal verb (λατρεύοντες) fixes the translation of the participle to the present. This offering is made κατὰ νόμον, 'according to law,' not 'according to the Law.' The idea is that of the authoritative character of the institution generally, and not of the specific form of the institution. Comp. c. x. 8 (κατὰ νόμον) note.

τὰ δῶρα] not 'gifts' in the abstract, but 'the gifts' which God requires. The simple term is here used to include offerings of all kinds (c. xi. 4; Matt. v. 23 f.; xxiii. 18 f.).

5, 6. The earthly Levitical service points to that which corresponds with a better covenant.

5. οἴνων...] The qualitative relative (comp. c. ii. 3 note; v. 6 ἣνει emphatises the character of the Levitical priesthood: priests such as serve that which is a copy and shadow... Latt. qui exemplari et umbra (servient) deservient. The Mosaic system was not complete in itself, original and independent: it was a copy of an archetype. It had no spiritual substance: it was only a shadow. Comp. John i. 17.

Like our word 'copy' the word υποδείγμα expresses not only the image which is made by imitation (as here and c. ix. 23) but also the model which is offered for imitation. (John xiii. 15; James v. 10; 2 Pet. ii. 6; comp. 2 Macc. vi. 28, 31; Ecclus. xlv. 16. Comp. c. iv. 11 note.)

For σκιὰ compare c. x. 1 note; Col. ii. 17 (contrasted with σῶμα). The word λατρεύως: is not to be taken absolutely ('serve God in, after, a copy...'). The priest can rightly be said to serve the system. Comp. c. xiii. 10 οἱ τῇ σκιᾷ λατρεύσετε. Ezck. xlv. 5 (οἰκεῖον). Clem. R. i. 32. For λατρευόντες see Additional Note on v. 2. τῶν ἐπουρανίων] of the heavenly order. The Tabernacle presented in figures the ideas of the Divine Presence and the realities of heaven. The phrase is to be taken generally and not to be defined by the addition of ἔμιον or the like.

The range of the occurrence of ἐπουρανία in the N. T. is limited. It is found in St John: iii. 12; in the Ep. to Ephesians: i. 3, 20; ii. 6; iii. 10; vi. 12; and in this Epistle, here and in ix. 23.

The general idea of the phrase is that of 'the heavenly order,' the scene of the spiritual life with the realities which belong to it. The abstract term is used here and in ix. 23 to guard (as it seems) against the danger
of transferring to another world the local conditions which belong to the earthly tabernacle.

The phrase is not found in the LXX. For ἐσοράνως generally see c. iii. 1 note. In one sense, as Theophylact, following Chrysostom, points out, τὰ ἐσοράνα are realised on earth by faith: τὰ ἡμέτερα ἐσοράνα στὰς γὰρ μὴν ἐπίγειον ἀλλὰ πάντα πνευματικὰ ἐν τοῖς μυστηρίοις τελοῦμεν, ἐνθα διόνοι ἀγγελικοὶ ἐνθα κλείδες τῆς βασιλείας τῶν οὐρανῶν καὶ ἀφέναι ἀμαρτίων καὶ αὖ πάλιν δεσμα, ὅταν ἡμῶν τὸ πολιτείαν ἐν οὐρανοῖς νῦ σα, πάς οὐκ ἐσοράνα τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς; So Primasius (on ix. 23): καθέστια, i.e. spiritualia que in veritate modo in ecclesia celebratur.

καθὼς κεχρηματίστη Μ. ἐν τοῖς ἑθελεῖν.] even as Moses is warned of God...Latt. sicut responsum est Moysi... The verb χρηματίζειν is used in the active of giving a formal answer to an inquirer (as by an oracle), and then of giving an authoritative (divine) direction generally: Jer. xxvi. (xxiii.) 2; c. xii. 25; so χρηματισμὸς Rom. xi. 4. Hence the passive is used of the person who receives such a direction: Matt. ii. 12, 22; Luke ii. 26 (D) κεχρηματισμένος ἦν; Acts x. 22; c. xi. 7. This use of the pass. is very rare elsewhere: Jos. Antt. iii. 8, 8 (a different usage is found Acts xi. 26).

The direction is regarded as still present in Scripture (comp. Gal. iv. 23 γεγένηται). Comp. c. vii. 6 note. 

μέλλων ἑπιτελεῖν] when he is about (as destined by the divine counsel: c. xi. 8) to put into execution, to make (rather than to complete)...Vulg. cum consummaret (O. L. consummavit). For ἑπιτελεῖν see c. ix. 6; 2 Cor. vii. 1; 1 Pet. v. 9.

ὀρα γὰρ, φησίν, ποιήσεις...] for See, saith he (i.e. God), thou shalt make...Vulg. Vide, inquit, omnia facito... Ex. xxv. 40 (comp. xxv. 9; xxvii. 8). The quotation differs from the LXX by the addition of πάντα (which is not found in the original) and the substitution of δειξθέντα for δεδειγμένον. The former word really sums up the specific directions given in regard to the different objects in Ex. xxv. All had a prescribed character and (it is implied) a divine meaning.

The construction of ποιήσεις is uncertain. It may either go closely with "Ora: 'See that thou make...'; or it may be a distinct command: 'See, regard attentively, the pattern which is shewn; thou shalt make...as appears to be the sense of the original. The γάρ belongs to the argument and not to the quotation.

κατὰ τὸν τύπον] Latt. secundum exemplar. Compare Acts vii. 44. It is not to be supposed that even Moses saw 'the heavenly things' as they are. He saw them as he had power to see them, i.e. according to human apprehension. So St Paul heard the divine voice in 'Hebrew.' The heavenly things on which Moses was allowed to look took for him a shape, under the divine guidance, which could be reproduced on earth.

The command is applied to Solomon in Wisd. ix. 8.

Philo dwells upon the subordinate position of Bezaleel in regard to Moses and finds in the interpretation of his name ἐν σκιᾷ θεοῦ (ἡ γυνακίς) an indication of the position which his work occupied: Leg. Alleg. iii. § 31 (i. p. 106 M.); De Somn. i. § 35 (i. 652 M.) τὸν τούτου τοῦ πλέγμας δη μουργὸν ὁ ἐφρέσκον Βεσηλεῖλ ἐφάλλε σεν, δὲ ἐγκαταστήσεις ἐστίν, ἐν σκιᾷ θεοῦ τὰ γὰρ μυθήσατα ὁδούς, τὰ δὲ παραδείγματα ἀρχιτεκτονεὶς Μαυσολὴς ἰδομα. De


6 But now, as it is, he hath obtained (lepovpyoov v1rip 1p.oov 1rpos TOIi 1raTipa p.E<T&Telav, Euth. Zig.). ... For viiv a; see c. xi. 16: so viiv a; c. ix. 26. The form Tfrvx•v occurs, though rarely, in late writers. at.acf.opooTEpas ••• • Kpelrrovos •] Latt. melius ... melioru ... Thetwowordsare used again together in close juxta­position in c. i. 4. Perhaps kript'ovos has regard to intrinsic superiority and aiacf,op'no to a superiority which is manifested directly. Moreover diaf. recognises an exceptional excellence in that which is surpassed. The 'name' of angels and the ministry of the Levi­tical priests were both 'excellent.'

The word leitourgias goes back to τ. 2 leitourygıs. diaf. δοφ και kr...[ Compare c. vii. 20 ff. for the converse argument. diaf. mesı́tis] Latt. lestanteni medi­ator. For diaf. mesı́tis see c. ix. 15; xii. 24. Elsewhere in N. T. mesı́tis is used with the genitive of the person: Gal. iii. 19 f. ό mesı́tis ἐνος οικ ἑτων, 1 Tim. ii. 5 mesı́tis θεου και ἀνθρώπων. Comp. mesı́teuó c. vi. 17. The word, which belongs to late Greek, answer­ing to the Διττις meségyvnoς, is found once in the LXX., Job ix. 33; and it is found in Philo and Josephus.

A covenant generally, and obviously a covenant between God and man, requires a mediator, one who standing between the contracting parties shall bring them duly into fellowship. Mesı́tis describes the action of Christ at the establishment of the New Coven­ant, as ἕγγυς (c. vii. 22) describes the position which He holds towards men by assuring them of its validity.

The use of the term suggests a point of superiority in Christ over the Aaronic High-priests. Moses was the 'mediator' of the Law (Gal. iii. 19; Philo de vit. Mos. iii. § 19; ii. 160 M.), but Christ who is the High-priest is also the Mediator of the new 'Law.' He combines the offices of Moses and Aaron. Comp. c. iii. 1.

The limited office of 'the Mediator of a Covenant' suggests the thought of the wider work of a Mediator, which occupied the minds of early speculators on the relation of God to Creation. Philo, for example, gives a noble picture of the Word standing between the creature and the Father of all, the messenger of divine order and the inspirer of human hope: Quis rer. div. hon. § 42 (i 502 M.) ό δε αυτός λείτης μὲν ἐστι τοῦ θεου κραι­νοστος δι' πρὸς τὸ ἄθαρτον πρεσβευ­της δι' τοῦ ἡγεμόνος πρὸς τὸ ὑπόκουν ἀγάλλετα δε ἐπὶ τῇ δουρεᾳ καὶ σεμνο­κόμους αὐτήν ἐκδηγεῖται φάτος καὶ ἐγώ εἰστήκαν ὡς μέσον κυρίου καὶ υἱῶν (comp. Num. xvi. 48). ... Perhaps there is no finer view of the relation of the world to its Maker possible apart from the Incarnation.

The superiority of the New Covenant is shewn by the superiority of the promises on which its conditions are founded (ἥτις, 'such that it is,' 'seeing that it is,' c. 5 note). A Covenant necessarily imposes con­ditions. And a Covenant (diafı́khı́) made by God is 'enacted.' Thus the Gospel itself, though in one sense op­posed to the Law, was not only the fulfilment of the Law; but in itself the 'perfect Law' (James i. 25). Freedom is the absolute consummation of Law.
And they shall be to me a people; 
And they shall not teach every man his fellow-citizen, 
And every man his brother, saying, 
Know the Lord: 
Because all shall know me, 
From the least to the greatest of them. 
Because I will be merciful to their iniquities, 
And their sins will I remember no more. 
In that he saith A new covenant, he hath made the first old. But that which becometh old and waxeth aged is nigh unto vanishing away. 
7. The teaching of the prophets bears witness to the superiority of the New order over the Old which has been affirmed in the last verse, for if the first Covenant had completely fulfilled the purpose to which a Covenant between God and man is directed, then there would have been no room for another. The argument is parallel to that in c. vii. 11 ff. 
εἰ γὰρ ἡ πρώτῃ ἑκείνῃ ἦν ἀμεμπτὸς, οὐκ ἂν δευτέρας ἐξήθετο τόπος. 
7 δευτέρας: ἕτερα B*. 
And they shall be to me a people; 
And they shall not teach every man his fellow-citizen, 
And every man his brother, saying, 
Know the Lord: 
Because all shall know me, 
From the least to the greatest of them. 
Because I will be merciful to their iniquities, 
And their sins will I remember no more. 
In that he saith A new covenant, he hath made the first old. But that which becometh old and waxeth aged is nigh unto vanishing away. 
7. The teaching of the prophets bears witness to the superiority of the New order over the Old which has been affirmed in the last verse, for if the first Covenant had completely fulfilled the purpose to which a Covenant between God and man is directed, then there would have been no room for another. The argument is parallel to that in c. vii. 11 ff. 
εἰ γὰρ ἡ πρώτῃ ἑκείνῃ ἦν ἀμεμπτὸς, οὐκ ἂν δευτέρας ἐξήθετο τόπος. 
7 δευτέρας: ἕτερα B*.
His purpose to establish a second Covenant; but for this, in the order of His Providence, fitting conditions were required. Hence it was not the Covenant itself for which men sought, but the place for it, the circumstances under which it could be realised. The feeling of dissatisfaction, want, prompted to a diligent inquiry; and to this the words addressed to Jeremiah—the prophet of the national overthrow and exile—bear witness.

For the phrase ἐγρηγορεύς τόπων compare τόπον εὑρέω c. xii. 17; τ. διδόων Rom. xii. 19; τ. λαβέων Acts xxv. 16.

The two imperfects εἰ ἢν...σὸν ἀν ἐγρηγορήσαν mark a continuous state. While the first Covenant remained in force, there was yet searching for something more. This thought is expressed by: 'If the first had been...a place not have been sought:' and not by 'If the first were...would not be sought.' Comp. c. xi. 15; and Additional Note on iv. 8.

8a. μεμφόμενος γὰρ αὐτοῖς λέγει] The existence of failure—fault—is established by the language of the Lord to Jeremiah: for finding fault with them, ὁ λαός (Latt. vituperans enim: si prius culpa vacasset above). The people were not yet prepared to receive the revelation which God designed to give. The Law had not had its perfect work with them. They had not lived up to that which they had received.

The reference in them (i.e. the Israelites) is supplied from a knowledge of the circumstances. Comp. iv. 8; xi. 28. So Theophylact: τοιοῦτοι λαόι δυναμένοι τελειωθήναι διὰ τῶν νομικῶν προσταγμάτων. If αὐτοῖς is read the translation finding fault with it he saith to them is possible, but it appears to be very unlikely.

λέγει] Jer. xxxi. (xxxviii.) 31—34.

The speaker is the Lord Himself, not the prophet. The quotation (8 b—12) is taken, with some variations, from the LXX., which, in the main, agrees with the Hebrew. See Additional Note. Carpzov has pointed out that Philo in a remarkable passage places Jeremiah in connexion with Moses, γνωσις δις αὐτοῦ μόνου μίσθος εστιν ἄλλα καὶ ιεροφάντως ικανός (De Cher. § 14; i. 148 M.).

The context of the quotation gives it a special force. Jeremiah at the crisis of national calamity pictures the final result of the discipline of the exile into which Judah was now going. The united people 'Israel and Judah' are to return to their land (xxx. 3). Ephraim is again recognised as first-born (xxx. 9). The sorrows of Rachel are consoled (xxx. 15 ff.). The counsel of divine love finds certain accomplishment (xxx. 37). This issue is summed up in the establishment of a New Covenant, by which the fulfilment of the whole of God's purpose is assured, when trial has done its work. Under this Covenant, grace not law is the foundation of fellowship. God comes to man as giving and not as requiring.

The whole situation is Messianic no less than the special words. The time of national humiliation is the time of ardent hope. The fall of the Kingdom, which was of man's will, is the occasion of a greater promise. And nowhere else in the O. T. is the contrast between the Law and the Gospel so definitely traced back to its essential principle.

The promises of the New Covenant are developed in due order.

1. The wide range of the Covenant:

It includes all the Old Covenant people:

Israel and Judah (8).
2. Its character:

(a) Negatively:
Not after the type of that on which the people was first established (9).

(b) Positively:
Internal (10).
Uniformly efficacious (11).
Resting on complete forgiveness (12).

8 b. ιδον ήμ. ἐρχόμενον Behold days come...The phrase (Συνέδρια ἔρχομεν) is singularly frequent in Jeremiah. Jer. vii. 32; ix. 25; xvi. 14; xix. 6; xxiii. 5, 7; xxx. 3; xxxi. 27; xlvi. (xxxi.) 12; xlix. (xxx.) 2; li. 47.
Comp. Amos viii. 11; ix. 13; Is. xxxix. 6.

So Philo, as has been already noticed, dwells with special emphasis on the prophetic gifts of Jeremiah. These 'last days' mark a period of trial and judgment. At the close of them the Divine Covenant is established in its glory.

For the construction ήμ. ἐρχόμενον...καὶ συνέδρια see Luke xix. 43.
συνέδρια] Vulg. consummabo, O. L. disponam (confirmabo). So LXX. Jer. xxxiv. 8, 15 (נ”ו נ”ג...נ”ג).

Perhaps, as Augustine suggests (de spir. et lit. 19 Quid est Consummabo nisi Iemplebo?), this rendering is chosen to emphasise the efficacy of the Covenant.

ἐπὶ τῷ Ισρ. καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ Ἰου. Once again the divided and exiled people shall be brought together (comp. v. 10). The schism which had brought ruin on the kingdom is to have no existence under the new order.

To this issue the other great propheta point: Is. xliii. ff.; Ezek. xvi. 60 ff.

διαθ. κ.] Latt. testamentum novum. The epithet (κανά) is quoted specially in σ. 13.

The phrase διαθήκη κανά occurs 1 Cor. xi. 25; 2 Cor. iii. 6; c. ix. 15.
The reading in Lk. xxii. 20 is very doubtful; and the phrase is not found in the true text of Matt. xxvi. 28 and Mk. xiv. 24 (τὸ αἷμα μου, τὸ τῆς διαθήκης).

In c. xii. 24 we read διαθήκη νὶα. The distinction between κανάς and νῖος is clearly marked in the N. T. usage. Κανάς expresses that which is new in regard to what has preceded, as novel in character, or unused: νῖος that which is new in regard to its own being, as having been in existence but a short time.

The words occur in close connexion in Matt. ix. 17 βδέλυγμα οἶνον νῖον (which has been lately made) εἰς ἀσκούς κανάς (which have not been used before). Contrast Matt. xxvi. 29 ὅταν αὐτὸ πάνω μὲθ ύμῶν κανά (such as has not been before).

See also Col. iii. 10 (τὸν νῖον τὸν ἀνακαινισμὸν) compared with Eph. iv. 24 (ii. 15) (τὸν κανὰν ἀνθρωπόν τὸν κατὰ θεὸν πνεύματα).

Hence κανάς is used of the renovation of Creation: Apost. xxii. 5; 2 Cor. v. 17 τὰ ἀρχαῖα παρῆλθεν, ιδον γένοντα κανά.

The direct antithesis to κανάς is ἀρχαῖος (that which has been from the beginning: 2 Cor. v. 17); but ταλαιός (that which has been for a long time) forms a true opposite both to νῖος and to κανάς (Matt. ix. 17; 1 John ii. 7; Matt. xiii. 52; Mk. ii. 21; Lk. v. 39).

9. οὐ κατὰ τὴν διαθήκην] The Lord having fixed the breadth of His New Covenant, as embracing the whole
people, goes on to describe its character, and first negatively (v. 9). It is not according to, after, the pattern of that which was made at the Exodus. The Covenant was to be not only a second one, but one of a different type. For the use of katá compare i Pet. i. 15; Eph. iv. 24.

The original phrase is the same as that rendered just above uVTεΑιωρυ, τιθήμενα (comp. v. 10 διαθήσομαι τῷ αὐτῷ). These different renderings bring out clearly the conception that the Covenant is a manifestation of the divine purpose of love. He of His Goodness fixes the terms. The Covenant is a διαθήκη and not a συνθήκη.

ἐν ἡμερᾳ ἐπιλαβομένου μου... This is an unusual rendering of the form διάθηκας τοῦ πατρός. Comp. Barn. ii. 28 ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ἐπιλαβομένοις συν οὐφ' γράφαι τῶν νόμων. The ‘day’ expresses vividly the period which marked the fitting season for the action of God. Comp. 2 Cor. vi. 2 (Lxx.); Jud. xviii. 30.

For ἐπιλαβομένοι compare c. ii. 16 note.

More mulierum loquitur sermo divinus, quam apprehendere solent parvulorum manus et plerumque ad se conducere, plerumque etiam huc illucque sustentando ne labantur, utpote firmos gressus non habentes adhuc (Primas.).

ἐξαγ. ἐκ γῆς Ἀλβ. The Old Covenant is connected with the first formation of the nation and with that sovereign display of God’s power by which He separated externally a people from the world. This outward deliverance and establishment of the chosen nation stands in natural connexion with the idea of the institution of a universal Church. Compare Is. xi. 16; Hos. xii. 9; xiii. 4.

The Covenant with Abraham still remained (c. ii. 16 note). The Law was a first step towards its fulfilment, ὅτι αὐτῷ...because they...and I...

Both pronouns are emphatic. οὐκ ἐνέμειναι ἐν...] Hebr. דִּֽלַֽעְבִּי. The same original word is used of the Lord annulling His Covenant: Jer. xiv. 21. The Lxx. rendering expresses forcibly the idea of the constraining, disciplining, power of the Law: Deut. xxvii. 26 (Gal. iii. 10).

καὶ ἡ ἡμέρα αὐτῶν Hebr. לָיְלַנְכַּה. See Ges. Thes. s. v. לָיְלַנְכַּה, and Additional Note.

10—12. The positive characteristics of the New Covenant, ‘the better promises’ on which it rests, are to be found in (1) its spirituality (v. 10), (2) its universal efficacy (v. 11), (3) its assurance of free forgiveness (v. 12).
was written on tables of stone; the new laws are written on the heart and become, so to speak, part of the personality of the believer. The image is universal. Comp. 2 Cor. iii.

Phil. speaks of the revelation of God Himself as being the highest form of Divine Covenant:

The use of the simple dative (a, aB. Tpji otte'f) 'IO"p.) here as in v. 9 (i'Tol'IOa Tots "IT.) presents God as the disposer, framer, of the Covenant.

The people of God is now again called by its one name 'the house of Israel.' The division of Israel and Judah (v. 8) has ceased to be. Compare Acts ii. 36; Rom. xi. 26; Gal vi. 16; c. iv. 9; xiii. 12 note.

The rendering of ἐπιγράψω by the plural νόμοις is remarkable. It may have been chosen to dissociate the general idea of the divine 'instruction' from the special Mosaic code with which it had been identified.

The plural occurs again in the same quotation c. x. 16, but not elsewhere in the N. T.; nor does the plural appear to be found in any other place of the LXX. as a translation of ἡ νόμῳ. It is found for the (Hebr.) plural in Dan. ix. 10. Conversely ὁ νόμῳ is used to express the plural; Ex. xviii. 20; Lev. xxvi. 46 (ἡ νόμῃ).

The construction διδοῦ...ἐλι...is found in classical writers, e.g. Xen. Cyri. viii. 2, 20. Comp. Apoc. xvii. 17 (the usage in Acts xix. 31 is strange).

The result of a,Mvm is marked in the phrase a,Mva, ...2 Cor. i. 22; viii. 16. Compare John iii. 35 with John xiii. 3.

The corresponding word in the original is singular, and so probably is καρδίας here: Prov. vii. 3.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. [VIII. 11, 12

καὶ οὖν μὴ διαδόσωσιν ἑκατὸς τὸν πολιτήν ἀγών
καὶ ἑκατὸς τὸν ἀνδραίον ἀγών, λέγων Γνῶθι τὸν κύριον,
ὅτι πάντες εἰδόθηκίν με
ἀπὸ μικρὸς ἔως μεγάλος ἄγων.

11. 

τὸν πολ...τὸν δὲ] The more general
and the more special relations have
their respective obligations.

καὶ ἱσομαῖα...λαόν) The end of the
New Covenant is the same as that of
the old. In both cases the purpose
of God was to form a people truly
His own: Ex. vi. 7.

This end was accomplished extern­
ally and typically by the separation
and training of the Jewish people;
but more than this was required.
The type had to find its fulfilment.
To this fulfilment the prophets looked;
and the apostles proclaimed it: Apos.
xxi. 3 (λαοὶ ν. λαὸς); 2 Cor. vi. 16.

Nothing is said directly in the
prophets or in the Epistle of the
ad­
mission of the Gentiles into 'the
Commonwealth of Israel.' This fact
is included in the recognition of the
essential spirituality of the New
Covenant. Compare Hos. i. 9; ii. 1; Is.
lix. 9; Zech. xiii. 9; c. ii. 17 (τοῦ
λαοῦ); xiii. 12 notes.

For the construction ἐνα ἑσσ see
c. i. 5 note.

11. A second characteristic of
the New Covenant follows directly from
the first. The people are brought
into true fellowship with God, and
this involves an immediate knowledge
of Him. No privileged class is inter­
posed between the mass of men and
God. All are true scribes (John
vi. 45) in virtue of the teaching within
them (1 John ii. 20, 27). All have im­
mediate access to the divine Presence.

The description marks the absolute
relation, but does not define how the
universal privilege will be in fact
realised.

οὐ μὴ διαδόσωσιν] v. 12; xiii. 5; x. 17
(fut.). See Moulton-Winer, p. 636.

12. The third characteristic of
the New Covenant is that which
contains the pledge of its efficacy.
It rests upon forgiveness on the part
of God, not on performance on the
part of man. Its foundation is
grace
and not works (John i. 17). In this
lies the assurance against such failure
as the Old Covenant brought to light.
Comp. Is. lix. 5

ὅτι λεον ἵσσομα] Vulg. quia pro­
pilium ero. The New Covenant will
be efficacious, for God Himself says
I will be merciful. The phrase
λεον ἵσσομα (γενήσομαι) is found else-
12 τῶν ἀμωμῶν αὐτῶν Ν*Β οὐκ εἰς συν τῷ γαλάζων αὐτῶν Ν*Δ D₂ σὺν ἵλι (see x. 17).

where in the LXX. as a rendering of ἤλθεν in reference to God’s forgiveness of sin: 1 K. viii. 34 ff.; and of men: Num. xiv. 20; Jer. v. 1, 7.

In the N.T. θεὸς occurs again only in the phrase θεὸς σοι Κύριε (Matt. xvi. 22 absit a te domine), a form which is found in the LXX. (for ἤλθεν): 2 Sam. xx. 20; xxiii. 17;

1 Chron. xi. 19; θεὸς μοι ο θεὸς.

For the sense and usage of the cognate words see note on 1 John ii. 2; c. ii. 17 note.

ταῖς ἀδικίαις] The plural is found here only in N.T., though it occurs often in the LXX., and in combination with εἰκάσασθαι Dan. ix. 24; comp. Ps. lxiv. (lxv.) 4; Eccles. iii. 30; c. ii. 17.

In connexion with this promise of forgiveness the prophetic disparagement of sacrifices and ritual as spiritually inefficacious must be noticed. The development of this inward religion begins with 1 Sam. xv. 22 f.; compare Psalm i. 8 ff.; li. 15 ff.; Hos. vi. 4 ff.; Amos v. 21 ff.; Micah vi. 6 ff.; Is. i. 11 ff.

In the writings of Jeremiah, on the eve of the long exile, when the sacrificial ritual became impossible, it was natural in the order of divine Providence that the realities symbolised by sacrifices should be brought into prominence. Comp. Jer. vii. 21 ff.

Sacrifice, however, had its place in restored Israel: Jer. xxxiii. 11. Compare Is. lvi. 7; lxvi. 20 ff.; Mal. i. 10 f.; Hebr. xiii. 15 note. See Oehler, Theol. of O.T., § 201.

13. The conclusion goes beyond that which the prophetic passage was quoted to establish. The New Covenant is not only better, and founded upon better promises than the Old; but, yet more, it supersedes the Old. The characteristics of the New Covenant, and the very name which it bears, point to the abrogation of that which has now become ‘the old.’

ἐν τῷ λέγειν] In that he saith (Latt. dicendo). Comp. c. ii. 8; iii. 15.

πεπαλαίωκεν] Latt. veteravit. By the use of the term ‘new’ in reference to another Covenant God has necessarily placed the other Covenant in the position of ‘old’ relatively. Even in the days of Jeremiah this sentence stands already written (perf.). Comp. v. 5 κεχρηματιστα.

The active use of παλαιῶ, which is generally found in the middle form (i. 11 note) in the sense of ‘growing old,’ is rare. It occurs in the LXX.:

Lam. iii. 4 ἐπαλαίωσε σάρκα. Is. lxv. 22 τα ἐργα παλαιώσουσι; (ἐπαλαίωσεν τὰ ἐργα; i.e. continue long, use to the full); comp. Job xxi. 13; Job ix. 5 ὁ παλαιῶν ἄρος; xxxii. 15 ἐπαλαίωσαν λόγους (they spoke no more).

τὸ παλαιώμενον καὶ γνώριμον antiquatur (O.L. veteratur) et senescit. The use of the present as distinguished from ἐπαλαιώμενον and παλαιώθην is significant. The divine words spoken to the prophet were accomplished slowly on the scene of life. The addition of γνώρισαν adds a new thought. When that which is temporal has existed a long time it draws to its natural end. So Theophylact: ότι ἑκάστῳ κατέταφεν ἢ νυ ἡν παλαιὰν ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ γῆρας...
γυγ. ἀφανισμοὶ] nigh unto vanishing away, Latt. prope interitum. The word ἀφανισμός is singularly frequent in the LXX. of Jeremiah as the representative of יפמ and יפמ. It is used, for example, of Babylon li. (xxviii.) 26 ff. The verb ἀφανιζεῖν occurs in several interesting connexions: Matt. vi. 16, 19 f.; James iv. 14; Acts xiii. 41 (LXX.). For ἄγγελος see c. vi. 8.

For a time the continuance of the Temple services gave to the Old Order an outward semblance of enduring reality even after it was essentially abrogated by fulfilment.
Additional Note on viii. 1. Christ the High-priest and the Highpriest-King.

The student will find it of deep interest to trace through the Epistle the gradual unfolding of the thought of Christ's two offices, concentrated in one Person, and to consider the view which is given of the twofold relation in which He is shown to stand to His people as High-priest and as King. Compare Additional Note on ii. 17. The double thought is Christ indicated plainly in the Introduction: i. 3 καθαρισμὸν τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν ποιών High-
sάμενος ἐκάθεν ἐν δεξιᾷ τῆς μεγαλοπρίνης ἐν ψυχῷ; the completed Atonement is followed by the assumption of the Royal throne. The idea of priesthood and high-priesthood is then developed; and in vii. 1 ff. the type of Melchizedek is brought forward to make it clear that God had designed for man something beyond that which was realised in Abraham, and still more beyond that which was realised in the Levitical order.

This type of Melchizedek is declared to be fulfilled in the ascended Christ, viii. 1 τοιοῦτον ἤχομεν ἄρχιμεν, δι' ἐκάθεν ἐν δεξιᾷ τῆς μεγαλοπρίνης ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς (comp. vii. 16 f.; 27).

And Christ as King, having offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, waits upon His throne for the complete establishment of the sovereignty which He has finally won (comp. John xvi. 33 νεώνεικα): x. 11—14.

In these passages the two offices are placed in the closest connexion; and the Session of Christ on the right hand of God is, with one exception (i. 13), always connected with the fulfilment of priestly work (i. 3; viii. 1; x. 12; xii. 2).

Thus it is plainly shewn that as High-priest Christ fulfilled two types; A twofold and we must therefore distinguish two aspects of His High-priestly work: High-
(1) as the fulfilment of the Levitical High-priesthood; and (2) as the High-
fulfilment of the royal High-priesthood of Melchizedek, the first before His Session (as High-priest), and the second after His Session (as High-
priest-King).

As High-priest before His Session, fulfilling the type of Aaron, Christ Fulfilment (1) 'offered Himself' (vii. 27 ἐαυτὸν ἀνείγκας; viii. 3; ix. 14 ἐαυτὸν of the type προσήνεκεν; ix. 26 διὰ τῆς θυσίας αὐτοῦ; x. 10—12 διὰ τῆς προσφορᾶς τοῦ σῶματος Χ. X....μίαν προσενέγκας θυσίαν); and (2) He entered into the Presence of God [iv. 14 διελθοῦσα τούς οὐρανούς; vi. 20 ὅπου (eis τὸ ἐνδότερον τοῦ καταστάσματος)...εἰσήλθεν...; viii. 12, 16; ix. 12, 24 εἰσήλθεν eis τὰ άγα...]; ix. 23 f.

The whole discipline of earthly life was the preparation for the final High-priestly service. When the word Τετελεστα (John xix. 30) had declared the fulfilment of every condition, the Lord made the offering of Himself, and so entered into the Presence of God through His own Blood. Thus He fulfilled the type of the Aaronic High-priesthood (comp. Addit. Note on ix. 7, s.f.).
The passages which deal with Christ's offering of Himself bring before us successively the fact of His sacrifice (vii. 27); its necessity (viii. 3); its possibility (ix. 14); its absolute efficacy (ix. 25, 26, 28); its fulness (x. 10); and its continuous personal validity (x. 12—14).

So again the passages which deal with Christ's entrance into the Presence of God declare the fact (iv. 14); the purpose for man (vi. 20); the corresponding work (viii. 1, 2, 6); the single entrance made once for all (ix. 12); and the purification of the Sanctuary of redeemed humanity (ix. 23 f.).

The 'offering' and the 'entrance' together present the accomplishment of the work typified in the Aaronic priesthood. This was gathered up into the service of the great Day of Atonement, which was marked by two chief acts, the double sacrifice, and the restoration of the covenant fellowship between the people and God by the application of the blood (the life) of the sacrifice to the chosen place of God's Presence. So Christ offered Himself upon the Cross and humanity in Himself, and entering before God, through His own Blood, realised the abiding fellowship of man and God in His glorified humanity, openly seen before the face of God (ix. 24). By this appearance the ascended Lord perfectly fulfilled that which was typified by the bringing of the blood of the victim as a hallowing power to the Mercy-seat, the crowning service of the Aaronic priest. In Him, Priest at once and people, the Life which was offered was present in a nobler and eternal form.

Thereupon the Lord entered on the fulness of His work as High-priest-King; and the ideas connected with His Session gain their full interpretation in its connexion with His one Divine-human Person (i. 3): His twofold office (viii. 1 f.); the gathering the fruits of His victory (x. 12; i. 13); the efficacy of His present help (xii. 2).

After His Session—if we may use words of time of that which is beyond time—He still fulfils His work as 'High-priest after the order of Melchizedek,' which we regard under two aspects, as the work of our King and the work of our High-priest: see xiii. 15 and Additional Notes on ez. 1, 2; xi. 10.

The aspect under which the writer of the Epistle thus regards the work of the Risen Christ explains his silence as to the fact of the Resurrection. The fact itself underlies all his argument. He assumes the permanence of Christ's perfect humanity through death of which the Resurrection is the pledge; and dwells on the continued activity of Christ in His glorified humanity; but he refers to the Resurrection directly only once: xiii. 20. He thinks, so to speak, as St John in his Epistles, not so much of Christ's victory as of His triumph.

Yet more, this treatment was necessarily suggested by the comparison of Christ's priestly work with the typical service of the High-priest. Christ occupied the place both of the victim and of the priest, in regard both to the people and to God; and in that symbolic service the death of the victim was subordinated to the unbroken ministry of the priest; and there was nothing in the type which answered to the Resurrection.
Additional Note on viii. 1, 2. The present work of Christ as High-priest.

The present work of the Glorified and Ascended Son of man for men is indicated to us in the Epistle, in accordance with what has been already said, under two aspects, as the work of a High-priest and as the work of a King. As High-priest He represents man to God: as King He represents God to man. In the latter relation He is even now the Sovereign of the new Commonwealth, hereafter to be realised in its completeness (compare Additional Note on xi. 10). But in the present passage the thought is mainly of His High-priestly work. To understand this we must recall the type. The sacrifices on the Day of Atonement provided the means of entrance to the Divine Presence. The application of the blood removed every impurity which hindered the approach to God of him in whom the people were summed up. So cleansed the representative of Israel was able to sustain that awful fellowship for which man was made. And simply standing before the Lord he fulfilled his work. No words were spoken: no uttered intercession was made. It was enough that man was there according to divine appointment, to witness in the most emphatic manner to the continued preservation of the established relation of man to God. Comp. Philo, de Monarch. ii. 6 (ii. 227 M.); de vit. Mos. iii. § 14.

Thus we read in a figure the High-priestly Work of Christ. By His offering of Himself He has made purification of sins (i. 3); He has applied the virtue of His Blood, to speak in earthly language, to the scene of the worship of redeemed humanity (ix. 23); He has taken His seat upon the throne, entering in His humanity upon the full enjoyment of every privilege won by His perfect fulfilment of the will of God. Henceforth He applies for the benefit of men the fruits of the Atonement which He has completed.

This work is shewn to us in the Epistle in three distinct forms, and we in three forms.

i. Christ intercedes for men as their present representative before God: vii. 25, 27; ix. 24.

ii. Christ brings the prayers and praises of His people to God, embodying their true spiritual desires, so that at each moment they become articulate through His Spirit and are brought through Him to the Throne: xiii. 15.

iii. Christ secures access for His people in their present state to 'the holy place,' where He Himself is, in His Blood—the virtue of His earthly life lived and offered: iv. 16; x. 19—22.

These three forms of Christ's work shew under the conditions of human experience what He does for humanity eternally. Our fellowship with God will grow closer, more perfect, more conscious, but still our approach to God, our worship, our spiritual harmony, must always be 'in Him' in Whom we have been incorporated.
The modern conception of Christ pleading in heaven His Passion, 'offering His Blood,' on behalf of men, has no foundation in the Epistle. His glorified humanity is the eternal pledge of the absolute efficacy of His accomplished work. He pleads, as older writers truly expressed the thought, by His Presence on the Father's Throne.

Meanwhile men on earth in union with Him enjoy continually through His Blood what was before the privilege of one man on one day in the year.

So far the thought of the priestly work of the Ascended Christ is expressed under the images of the Levitical covenant, as He works for 'the people' (ἡ ἱεραρχία); but He has yet another work, as 'priest after the order of Melchizedek,' for humanity. He does not lay aside this wider relation in completely fulfilling the narrower. Rather it is through the fulfilment of His work for the Church—the firstfruits—that He moves towards the fulfilment of His work for the world. We have no powers to pursue the development of the truth, but it is necessary to remember it.

In illustration of this conception of an universal priesthood it is interesting to compare Philo's conception of the priesthood of the righteous man: Λεγ. Alleg. iii. 87 (i. 135 M.); de post. Cain. 54 (i. 261 M.); de Monarch. i. 8 (ii. 220 M.).

Additional Note on viii. 2. On the words λειτουργεῖν, λατρεύειν &c.

The groups of words connected with λειτουργεῖν and λατρεύειν are naturally of frequent occurrence in this Epistle. Thus we find λειτουργός i. 7; λειτουργεῖν x. 11; λειτουργία viii. 6; ix. 21; λειτουργεῖκας i. 14; and λατρεία ix. 1, 6; λατρεύειν viii. 5; ix. 9, 14; x. 2; xii. 28; xiii. 10. The former group of words is found elsewhere in the N. T. only in the writings of St Luke and St Paul: the latter group is found also in St Matthew (Ixx.) and St John (Gosp. Apoc.). The ideas which they express require to be distinguished.

1. λειτουργεῖν, &c.

1. The group λειτουργὸς, λειτουργεῖν, λειτουργία, is of common occurrence in the LXX. Λειτουργός in every place represents ἡλείως, which is less often rendered by διάκονος and θεράπων. Λειτουργεῖν is the general translation of ἡλείως (more than sixty times), and in a very limited range it is used also for ἡλεία. Λειτουργία is nearly always a rendering of ἡλεία. The words are used habitually of the service of priests (Ex. xxviii. 31, 39) and Levites (1 Chron. xvi. 4, 6). But they have also a wider application, of the service of Samuel to God (1 Sam. ii. 18; iii. 1); of service to the people (Ezek. xlv. 11 f.); of service to men (Num. iii. 6; xviii. 2; 1 Kings i. 4, 15; Eccles. x. 25).

There is however one common feature in the different applications of the words. The λειτουργία is the fulfilment of an office: it has a definite representative character, and corresponds with a function to be discharged. This appears to be true even when the office is most personal. The classical usage of the term accentuated this thought of public service which lies in the word by its derivation (λαός, λήτος, λείτος). The Athenian 'Liturgies'
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

(Dict. of Ant. s. v.) expressed vividly the idea of a necessary service rendered to the state by a citizen who had the means of rendering it. And the usage of the word in the N.T. reflects something of the colour thus given to it.

The words λειτουργία, -είν, -ία, are used in the apostolic writings of services rendered to God and to man, and that in the widest relations of social life.

(a) Thus the officers of civil government are spoken of as λειτουργοί θεού (Rom. xiii. 6). St Paul describes himself as λειτουργός Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ εἰς τὰ ἔθνη (Rom. xv. 16) in the discharge of his debt to mankind in virtue of his commission to proclaim the Gospel (Rom. i. 5, 14). The priestly office of Zachariah was a λειτουργία (Lk. i. 23). 'Prophets and teachers' performed a public service for the Church to the Lord (λειτουργούσων αὐτῶν τῷ κυρίῳ Acts xiii. 2). In the widest sense the whole life of a Christian society becomes a sacrifice and ministry of faith (εἰ καὶ σπάνιοιμα ἐν τῇ θυσίᾳ καὶ λειτουργίᾳ τῆς πιστεύς ύπὸν Phil. ii. 17), to which the life-blood of their teacher is as the accompanying libation. And in a narrower sense the vessels of the Tabernacle were 'vessels of the ministry' (τὰ σκεύη τῆς λειτουργίας Hebr. ix. 21). The Levitical priests serve (λειτουργοῦν αὐθεν. Hebr. x. 11). And Christ Himself 'has obtained a more excellent ministry' (διαφοροτέρας τέτυχε λειτουργίας Hebr. viii. 6), being 'a minister of the sanctuary and of the true tabernacle' (τῶν ἁγίων λειτουργὸς καὶ τῆς σκηνῆς τῆς αληθινῆς Hebr. viii. 2). The ministry to God is in a most true sense a ministry to men and for men. This λειτουργία is the accomplishment of an office necessary for human well-being.

(b) The λειτουργία directly rendered to men has an equally broad character. It is a service which answers to deep relations of social life. The wealthy have a ministry to fulfil towards the poor which belongs to the health of the body (ἀφείλοντας καὶ ἐν τοῖς σαρκικοῖς λειτουργήσας αὐτοῖς Rom. xv. 27); the due accomplishment of which brings wider blessings to the society (ἡ διακονία τῆς λειτουργίας ταύτης...εστὶ...περισσότερον διὰ πολλῶν εὐχαριστιῶν τῷ θεῷ 2 Cor. ix. 12). In the closer relations of the Christian life a corresponding ministry has its place which cannot be disregarded without loss (λειτουργῶν τῆς χρείας μου Phil. ii. 25; ἐναντιληπτός τοῦ υμῶν ὑστέρηµα τῆς πρὸς με λειτουργίας id. v. 30).

In Ecclesiastical usage the word λειτουργία was used specially of the stated services of public worship, of 'the evening service' (ἡ ἐσπερινὴ λειτουργία), of 'the service of Baptism' (ἡ τοῦ βείου βαπτίσματος λειτ.), and specially of the service of Holy Communion (ἡ τῶν θείων μυστηρίων λειτ. and simply ἡ λειτουργία). See exx. in Sophocles Lex. s. v.

The words are common in Clement: 1 Cor. 8, 9, 20, 32, 34, 40, 41, 43 f.

1 The words find a remarkable parallel in Doctr. Apol. § 15 χειροστήριας ὁμοίους ἑαυτοῖς σπάνιοι καὶ διακόνους... ὑμῶν γὰρ λειτουργεῖται καὶ αὐτὸι τὴν λειτουργίαν τῶν προφητῶν καὶ διδασκάλων. The ministry to the Lord is also a ministry to His people.

2 There is an interesting discussion of the use of the word in this connexion by Melanchthon in the Apology for the Augsburg Confession (c. xii. §§ 80 ff.) in answer to the assertion that 'λειτουργία signifies sacrifice.'
2. Ἀρτερεῖον, &c.

2. The usage of ἀρτερεῖον and λαρεία is more limited. The verb ἀρτερεῖον is common in the LXX. and is almost always a rendering of τῷ Ἑλλ. (Pent. Josh. Jud.: twice of Πῶς). The noun λαρεία is rare and in each case represents Πῶς. The words always describe a divine service, a service to God or to gods. This idea appears to spring from the conception of complete devotion of powers to a master which lies in the root of the word (ἄρτης, ἀρτον, a hired servant). In classical writers the word λαρεία is used of an absolute service, personal (Ἑσ. P. V. 966), or moral (Plut. Consol. ad Apoll. 107 σ and Wytenbach’s note), or religious (Plat. Apol. § 9 p. 23 b).

The usage of the N. T. agrees with that of the LXX. ἀρτερεῖον and λαρεία uniformly express a divine service. This sense Augustine gives very well: ad societatem [civitatis caelestis] pietas vera perducit, quae non exhibet servitutem religionis, quam λαρείαν Graeci vocant, nisi vero Deo. The noun λαρεία is rare. It describes the whole religious ritual of the Law: ἡ λαρεία (Vulg. obsequium) καὶ αἱ ἐπαγγέλια (Rom. ix. 4); διεκαίωμα λαρείας (Hebr. ix. 1); and also the spiritual antitype in the Christian order: τῆς λαογρίας λαρείας (Rom. xii. 1). The plural, αἱ λαρείαι (Hebr. ix. 6), marks the different elements of service. In John xvi. 2 the spiritual blindness of the persecutors of the Faith is shewn in its most extreme form where it is said that he who kills Christians will think λαρείαι προσφήρειν τῷ Θεῷ, that in that sacrifice he offers the service of complete devotion to God. The verb ἀρτερεῖον is much more frequent. It is commonly used with an object (e.g. τῷ Θεῷ); but it is used also absolutely (Lk. ii. 37; Acts xxvi. 7; Phil. iii. 3 οἱ πνεύματα θεῶν λαρ.; Hebr. ix. 9; x. 2).

The words (ἀρτερεῖον, λαρεία) occur in the same sense in Clement (1 Cor. 45), Ignatius (Smyrn. 9 τῷ διαδίδο法令); Ματ. Ιγν. 2 εἰ μὴ τῶν δαιμόνων εἴδωλα λαρείαι. Doctr. Apost. 6 ἀπὸ τοῦ εἰδωλοθυσίαν λιῶν προσέχει λαρεία γάρ ἐστὶ θεῶν νεκρῶν. The word λαρεία is also applied to the service of Holy Communion (Const. Apost. viii. 15 ἡ μυστικὴ λαρεία, and Coteler’s note).

As far as the actual position is concerned λαρεία is closely akin to δουλεῖον, but the position is accepted voluntarily by the λάρης (λαρείεις: ἐκτύφωμα δὲ δουλεῖας Hesych.), while it belongs to the state of the δοῦλος. Λειτουργεῖν and λαρεῖον occur together Ecclus. iv. 14.

3. Διακο-νεῖν, &c.

3. Both groups of words are clearly distinguished from διακονεῖν, διακονία, which describe definite acts of service rendered to another, and that specially in obedience to express direction. So the Christian becomes a διάκονος of God and Christ (John xii. 26; Rom. xiii. 4; Col. i. 7; 1 Tim. iv. 6 &c.), waiting for the least expression of the divine will that he may obey it in deed. The word διακονεῖν is not found in the LXX. and διάκονος occurs only in Esther (three times; διακονία in 1 Macc. xi. 58). See Hebr. i. 14; vi. 10. Comp. 2 Cor. ix. 12.

Speaking generally then λειτουργεῖα marks the fulfilment of function in regard to the claims of a larger life: λαρεία, the service of perfect sub-
Jection to a sovereign power: διακονία, the ministry of appointed action. Or, to express the thought in another form, he who fulfils a λειτουργία acts for the body, of which he is a part: he who renders a λατρεία recognises a supreme claim in rendering it: he who offers a διακονία looks to the discharge of a personal service.

Additional Note on viii. 5. The general significance of the Tabernacle.

It is characteristic of the Epistle that all the arguments from the divine worship of Judaism which it contains are drawn from the institutions of the Tabernacle. These, which are treated as the direct embodiment of the heavenly archetype, are supposed to be still preserved in the later forms and to give force to them. They were never superseded even when they were practically modified. The Temple indeed no less than the Kingdom, with which it corresponded, was the sign of a spiritual declension. Both were endeavours to give a fixed and permanent shape, according to the conditions of earthly life, to ideas which in their essential nature led the thoughts of men forward to the future and the unseen. God was pleased to use, in this as in other cases, the changes which were brought about by the exigences of national life for the fulfilment of His own counsel, but the divine interpreter of the Old Testament necessarily looked, beyond the splendours of the sacred buildings (Matt. xxiv. 1 ff.), and the triumphs of the monarchy of David, to the sacred tent of the pilgrim people and the heavenly sovereignty.

The usage of the Epistle in this respect (viii. 2, 5; ix. 11) is felt to be refer- more significant when we take account of the usage of the other Books of the New Testament. The only other references to the Tabernacle (earthly or heavenly) are in Acts vii. 44 (ἡ σκηνή τοῦ μαρτυρίου), and in the Apocalypse (xiii. 6 βλασφημήσαν τὸ δώμα αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν σκηνήν αὐτοῦ, τοὺς ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ σκηνοῦσας, xx. 5 ὁ ναός τῆς σκηνῆς τοῦ μαρτυρίου, xxii. 3 ἡ σκηνή τοῦ θεοῦ μετὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων). In the passage of the Acts St Stephen appears to draw a contrast between the ‘tent’ and the ‘house’ (πε. 47 ff.); and the language of the Apocalypse illustrates in several points the wider views of the Tabernacle which are opened in the Epistle. The term τὸ ἱερόν (the Temple with its courts and subordinate buildings) is found outside the Gospels and Acts only in 1 Cor. ix. 13, where the reference to the Jewish Temple is fixed by θυσιαστήριον (c. x. 18). Ναός (the Sanctuary) is used in a spiritual sense in John ii. 21; 1 Cor. iii. 16 f.; vi. 19; 2 Cor. vi. 16; Eph. ii. 21 (comp. Apoc. xxi. 22), and again literally in 2 Thess. ii. 4. The word ὁλος is used of the material building in the Gospels and Acts,

1 It does not in any way belong to the present subject to discuss critical questions as to the account of the Tabernacle in the Pentateuch. That narrative unquestionably expressed and fashioned the faith of the Jews from the Return to the Apostolic Age, and it is with that faith that we are concerned. Yet it must be added that it seems to be an incredible inversion of history to suppose that the Tabernacle was an imaginary ideal constructed either from the Temple of the Monarchy or from the Temple of the Return.
and of the human antitype in 1 Pet. iv. 17; 1 Tim. iii. 15, as in Hebr. iii. 2 ff.; x. 21 (from Num. xii. 7 Lxx.). Thus the actual reference to the Mosaic Tabernacle as a lesson in the divine revelation is peculiar to the Epistle. What then was its general teaching?

The names of the Tabernacle offer an instructive answer to the question.

(a) The commonest single name is that which expresses generally 'a habitation,' ἡ οἰκία. The root ἀέω is used of 'settling,' 'resting,' 'dwelling,' and that both of man and beasts (so of the glory of God—the Shekinah in later language—Ex. xxiv. 16 &c.). The word ἡ οἰκία suggests then nothing more than 'dwelling-place' (of men, Num. xvi. 24, 27; Ps. lxxxvii. 2, &c.; of the Temple in the pl., Ps. xlii. 3; xlii. 5, &c.), and, as it is expressed definitely, 'the dwelling-place of Jehovah' (וּאֵהוֹ: Lev. xvii. 4; Num. xvi. 9; xvii. 13 (28); xix. 21 (from Num. xii. 7 Lxx.). Thus the actual reference to the Mosaic Tabernacle as a lesson in the divine revelation is peculiar to the Epistle. What then was its general teaching? Original

The names of the Tabernacle offer an instructive answer to the question.

(a) The commonest single name is that which expresses generally 'a habitation,' ἡ οἰκία. The root ἀέω is used of 'settling,' 'resting,' 'dwelling,' and that both of man and beasts (so of the glory of God—the Shekinah in later language—Ex. xxiv. 16 &c.). The word ἡ οἰκία suggests then nothing more than 'dwelling-place' (of men, Num. xvi. 24, 27; Ps. lxxxvii. 2, &c.; of the Temple in the pl., Ps. xlii. 3; xlii. 5, &c.), and, as it is expressed definitely, 'the dwelling-place of Jehovah' (וּאֵהוֹ: Lev. xvii. 4; Num. xvi. 9; xvii. 13 (28); xix. 21 (from Num. xii. 7 Lxx.). Thus the actual reference to the Mosaic Tabernacle as a lesson in the divine revelation is peculiar to the Epistle. What then was its general teaching?

The names of the Tabernacle offer an instructive answer to the question.

(a) The commonest single name is that which expresses generally 'a habitation,' ἡ οἰκία. The root ἀέω is used of 'settling,' 'resting,' 'dwelling,' and that both of man and beasts (so of the glory of God—the Shekinah in later language—Ex. xxiv. 16 &c.). The word ἡ οἰκία suggests then nothing more than 'dwelling-place' (of men, Num. xvi. 24, 27; Ps. lxxxvii. 2, &c.; of the Temple in the pl., Ps. xlii. 3; xlii. 5, &c.), and, as it is expressed definitely, 'the dwelling-place of Jehovah' (וּאֵהוֹ: Lev. xvii. 4; Num. xvi. 9; xvii. 13 (28); xix. 21 (from Num. xii. 7 Lxx.). Thus the actual reference to the Mosaic Tabernacle as a lesson in the divine revelation is peculiar to the Epistle. What then was its general teaching?

The names of the Tabernacle offer an instructive answer to the question.

(a) The commonest single name is that which expresses generally 'a habitation,' ἡ οἰκία. The root ἀέω is used of 'settling,' 'resting,' 'dwelling,' and that both of man and beasts (so of the glory of God—the Shekinah in later language—Ex. xxiv. 16 &c.). The word ἡ οἰκία suggests then nothing more than 'dwelling-place' (of men, Num. xvi. 24, 27; Ps. lxxxvii. 2, &c.; of the Temple in the pl., Ps. xlii. 3; xlii. 5, &c.), and, as it is expressed definitely, 'the dwelling-place of Jehovah' (וּאֵהוֹ: Lev. xvii. 4; Num. xvi. 9; xvii. 13 (28); xix. 21 (from Num. xii. 7 Lxx.). Thus the actual reference to the Mosaic Tabernacle as a lesson in the divine revelation is peculiar to the Epistle. What then was its general teaching?

The names of the Tabernacle offer an instructive answer to the question.

(a) The commonest single name is that which expresses generally 'a habitation,' ἡ οἰκία. The root ἀέω is used of 'settling,' 'resting,' 'dwelling,' and that both of man and beasts (so of the glory of God—the Shekinah in later language—Ex. xxiv. 16 &c.). The word ἡ οἰκία suggests then nothing more than 'dwelling-place' (of men, Num. xvi. 24, 27; Ps. lxxxvii. 2, &c.; of the Temple in the pl., Ps. xlii. 3; xlii. 5, &c.), and, as it is expressed definitely, 'the dwelling-place of Jehovah' (וּאֵהוֹ: Lev. xvii. 4; Num. xvi. 9; xvii. 13 (28); xix. 21 (from Num. xii. 7 Lxx.). Thus the actual reference to the Mosaic Tabernacle as a lesson in the divine revelation is peculiar to the Epistle. What then was its general teaching?

The names of the Tabernacle offer an instructive answer to the question.

(a) The commonest single name is that which expresses generally 'a habitation,' ἡ οἰκία. The root ἀέω is used of 'settling,' 'resting,' 'dwelling,' and that both of man and beasts (so of the glory of God—the Shekinah in later language—Ex. xxiv. 16 &c.). The word ἡ οἰκία suggests then nothing more than 'dwelling-place' (of men, Num. xvi. 24, 27; Ps. lxxxvii. 2, &c.; of the Temple in the pl., Ps. xlii. 3; xlii. 5, &c.), and, as it is expressed definitely, 'the dwelling-place of Jehovah' (וּאֵהוֹ: Lev. xvii. 4; Num. xvi. 9; xvii. 13 (28); xix. 21 (from Num. xii. 7 Lxx.). Thus the actual reference to the Mosaic Tabernacle as a lesson in the divine revelation is peculiar to the Epistle. What then was its general teaching?
The title 'the tent of witness,' ἡ θυσινομκή, is rare. It occurs Num. ix. 15 (LXX. τοῦ ήμον τοῦ μαρτυρίον); xv. 7 f. (22 f. (ἡ σερνή τοῦ μαρτ.)) and xviii. 2 (ἡ σερνὴ τ. μ.). We also find 'the habitation (tabernacle) of witness,' ἡ καταλήψις τοῦ μαρτυρίον, Ex. xxxviii. 21; Num. i. 50, 53; x. 11 (ἡ σερνὴ τ. μ.). The Vulgate rendering of both phrases, except in the last place (which has tabernaculum foederis), is tabernaculum testimonii. The sense of the titles is fixed by the use of them in other connexions: 'the ark of the witness' (ἡ κιβωτός τοῦ μαρτυρίον, Vulg. arca testimonii [testamenti xxx. 26]); the 'tables of the witness' (ἡ λίθος τοῦ νόμου) Ex. xxxi. 18; xxxiv. 29 (LXX. ἡ πλάκαι [τοῦ μαρτυρίου], Vulg. tabulae testimonii); and 'the veil of the witness' (ἡ κάλυψις τοῦ μαρτυρίου) Lev. xxiv. 3 (Vulg. vultum testimonii). The 'witness' was the revelation which God had made of His will expressed in 'the ten words' (Ex. xxv. 22; xxxvi. 33 f.; xxx. 6, 26 (LXX. η κιβωτός τοῦ μαρτυρίου, Vulg. arca testamenti.xxx. 26)); the 'tables of the witness' (ἡ λίθος τοῦ νόμου) Ex. xxxi. 18; xxxiv. 29 (LXX. ἡ πλάκαι [τοῦ μαρτυρίου], Vulg. tabulae testimonii); and 'the veil of the witness' (ἡ κάλυψις τοῦ μαρτυρίου) Lev. xxiv. 3 (Vulg. vultum testimonii). The 'witness' was the revelation which God had made of His will expressed in 'the ten words' (Ex. xxv. 22). Comp. Ex. xvi. 34; xxvii. 21; x. 20; Lev. xvi. 13; Num. xvii. 4–10. This 'witness' was the solemn declaration of the claims and nature of God, who took up His dwelling in the midst of Israel (Lev. xix. 2). The Tent under which He dwelt had this enshrined in it to determine its character. So it was that this Tabernacle was specially called a 'holy place,' a 'sanctuary' (ἡ ἱερή σερνή, Vulg. sanctuarium. Ex. xxv. 8; Lev. xii. 4; xxi. 12; Num. x. 21; xviii. 1).

But the usual name of the Tabernacle is 'the tent of meeting,' (ἡ θύσινομκή) This title occurs constantly in Exodus, Leviticus and Numbers (from Ex. xxvii. 21 onwards), but once only in Deuteronomy (xxxi. 14). It is translated in the LXX. by the same phrase as 'the tent of witness,' ἡ σερνή τοῦ μαρτυρίου, and in the Vulg. (following the Old Latin) by tabernaculum testimonii (Ex. xxvii. 21; xxxv. 31 &c.; Num. ii. 17; iii. 7; xvii. 7, 10), and, habitually in Numbers, by tabernaculum foederis (Ex. xxxi. 7; xxxii. 7; Lev. xxiv. 3; Num. i. 1 &c.). Two interpretations have been given of it: 'the tent of the congregation,' the place where the congregation of Israel was gathered together (A.V. the tabernacle of the congregation), and 'the tent of meeting,' the place where God revealed Himself to His people (so R.V.). Both senses are defensible on linguistic grounds; but the second is clearly required by the narrative itself. The Tabernacle was the place where God made Himself known (Ex. xxv. 8, 22), speaking to the representatives of the nation (Ex. xxix. 42 f.; Num. xvii. 4 [19]); and it could not truly be said that the people were assembled in 'the tent' (yet see Matt. xxiii. 38). The 'tent of meeting' was so completely identified with the revealed Presence of the Lord that it is said to 'dwell with the people in the midst of their uncleannesses' (Lev. xvi. 16).

Taking then these three general titles of the Tabernacle we see that General the structure was held to represent provisionally in a sensible form three truths, (a) the Presence of God with men, (b) His righteousness, (c) His 'conversableness.' It is scarcely necessary to add that the idea of a

1 I venture to use this most significant word of Howe. 'Such a sort of Deity as should shut up itself and be reclused from all converse with men,
dwelling' of the Lord in no way tended to confine His Presence to one spot: it simply gave a distinct reality to the fact of His Presence. So again the conditions of the 'witness' and the 'meeting' were not absolute. They emphasised the truths that God Himself determines the terms and mode under which He offers Himself to men conformably to His own Nature.

If now we consider the account of the building and arrangement of the Tabernacle we shall recognise that it was fitted to convey most impressively the three lessons which it embodied. It was held to be wholly of divine design. No part was originated by human invention. It was reared after the pattern in which God prescribed the details of the way in which He should be approached (Ex. xxv. 40; Hebr. viii. 5). So the people confessed that if God is to be known, He must reveal Himself.

Again: it was framed substantially out of free-will offerings (Ex. xxv. 2). There was indeed ransom-money, equal in amount for every one, which was used in the structure (Ex. xxxvii. 31 ff.), but this was employed for definite purposes; and the narrative emphasises the willingness with which the people contributed 'the work of the tent, and all the service thereof' (Ex. xxxv. 20 ff.; xxxvi. 5 ff.). A revelation comes from God only, but it is for man to embrace it from the heart and give form to it.

The general plan of the Tabernacle suggested, even to the simplest worshipper, the Majesty of God, Who hides Himself even when He comes among men. The three divisions of the whole fabric, the sacred inclosure (αὐλή, Lxx. αὐλήν, Vulg. atrium, Ex. xxvii. 12 ff.; xxviii. 17 f. &c.) and the twofold Tabernacle, 'the Holy Place,' and 'the Holy of Holies' (βηθύννη, i.xx. rò ἱερόν, Vulg. sanctuarium; and βηθύννη βηθύννη, ῥο ἱερόν [ῥ ἱερά] τῶν ἱερῶν, sanctuarium sanctuarii [sanctum, -ta, sanctorum], Ex. xxvi. 33 f.; Num. iv. 4, 19; but the simple term βηθύννη is also used of the innermost sanctuary, Lev. xvi. 3, and perhaps βηθύννη βηθύννη of the whole sanctuary, Num. xviii. 10), marked stages in human approach to Him; and the increasing richness of the material in the successive parts suggested thoughts of His immeasurable dignity. The chamber—the perfect cube (comp. Apoc. xxi. 16)—which expressed His most immediate manifestation, was in itself wholly dark. For man perfect darkness and perfect light (1 Tim. vi. 16) are in effect the same. We, in our weakness, can see objects only when the two are mixed. Comp. Ps. xviii. 11; xvii. 2; 1 K. viii. 12. So also the limitations in the right of entrance to each part shewed that as yet God could not be fully known by men even with the

would leave us as disfurnished of an object of religion, and would render a temple on earth as vain a thing, as if there were none at all...We might, with as rational design, worship for a God what were scarce worthy to be called a shadow of a man, as dedicate temples to a wholly unconversable Deity...For that measure and latitude of sense must be allowed unto the expression 'conversableness with men,' as that it signify both capacity and propension to such converse; that God is both by His nature capable of it and hath a gracious inclination of will thereunto' (The Living Temple, i. ch. vi. § 1).
knowledge to which they could attain. The way to His Presence was not yet open (Hebr. ix. 8). None but the members of the chosen race could enter the Court: none but the members of the representative tribe could enter the Holy Place: none but the one representative of the priestly body could enter, and that only on one day in the year, to the innermost sanctuary where God shewed His glory.

The way to His Presence was not yet open (Hebr. ix. 8). None but the members of the chosen race could enter the Court: none but the members of the representative tribe could enter the Holy Place: none but the one representative of the priestly body could enter, and that only on one day in the year, to the innermost sanctuary where God shewed His glory.

The furniture of the different parts still further illustrated by intelligible symbols the conditions and the limits of the approach to God. The Court contained two objects which could not fail to speak to the hearts of the worshippers, the Laver, and the Altar of burnt-offering. The first requirements for drawing near to God were seen to be purity and sacrifice. In the Holy Place there was fuller teaching. The Table of the Shewbread and the Seven-branched Candlestick exhibited human service in a higher form, as the light of men, and the food of God. The Altar of Incense, placed against the inner veil, so as to be in face of the Ark and in closest connexion with the Holy of Holies, expressed yet another thought, the thought of human aspiration, prayer and not action.

So far the vessels of the Tabernacle represented the relations of man to God. The vessels of the most Holy Place represented the relations of God to man, His holiness, His grace, His sovereignty. The Law—the 'witness'—was set as the foundation of all. Over that was spread the Mercy seat; out of which rose the two Cherubim—the representatives of creation—bending over it, as if eager to look into the mysteries of redeeming love, while between and above them was the sign of the Divine Presence on which man could look only through the atmosphere of adoring aspiration (Lev. xvi 13).

But when all was thus ordered according to the heavenly pattern, by the ministers in whom God put His Spirit, and out of materials which were gifts of dedication, the structure was not yet complete. It was as a fair body not quickened by life. So when everything was ready, the Tabernacle itself with all its furniture was solemnly anointed, like the High-priest, or the King, or the Prophet; and then at last it was fit for the fulfilment of its office (Ex. xl. 9 ff.; Num. vii. 1 ff.).

So far, it appears, there can be no reasonable doubt as to the symbolism of the Tabernacle. It conveyed of necessity deep religious thoughts to those who reverently worshipped in it. It was however a natural, and indeed a justifiable belief, that the spiritual teaching of the fabric was not confined to its ruling features but extended also to every detail. There are correspondences between all the works of God which deeper knowledge and reflection make clear. The significance attached to the numbers which continually recur in the relations of the several parts cannot be questioned. Many therefore in all times have endeavoured to read the meaning of the parts, either as symbols of a divine order in creation, or as types of the divine counsel fulfilled by the coming of Christ. Into these ingenious speculations we cannot enter at length; but the Jewish opinion current in

1 The general view of the Tabernacle and its Furniture is given admirably by Hengstenberg, Beiträge zur Einl. ins A. T. iii. 628 ff.
the apostolic age must be noticed, if only to place the originality of the Epistle in a true light.

Both Josephus and Philo, representing at no great interval of time the complementary teaching of Jerusalem and Alexandria, agree in regarding the Tabernacle as being in some sense a symbol of the universe. There is a characteristic difference in their treatment of the subject. Josephus is definite and literal in his interpretation: Philo plays, as it were, with many thoughts, and is not always consistent in the meanings which he indicates. But both alike follow a naturalistic symbolism. The Tabernacle is not for either of them the sign of another order.

Josephus.

The interpretation of Josephus is contained in a single chapter which may be quoted entire as illustrating a dominant type of thought at the time when the Epistle was written. After describing the Tabernacle and its furniture, he continues: 'One might marvel at the hatred which men persistently shew towards us as though we made light of the Divinity (τὸ δειον) which they are minded to worship. For if any one will consider the structure of the Tabernacle, and regard the dress of the priest and the vessels which we use in the divine service, he will find that the lawgiver was a godlike (δειον) man and that we are visited with evil reproaches by the world without any good ground. For he will find that the several parts have been framed to imitate and represent the universe (ὅλος), if he takes the trouble to observe them with impartiality and intelligence. The Tabernacle for example, which was thirty cubits long, the Lawgiver divided into three parts: two of these he left open to all the priests, as an ordinary and common place, and so indicated the earth and the sea, for these are accessible to all; the third portion he confined to God alone, because the heaven is also inaccessible to men. Again by setting the twelve loaves upon the Table he indicated the year, divided into so many months. By making the Candlestick a combination of seventy members he expressed darkly the influences of the planets exercised over definite portions of the Zodiac, each of ten degrees; and by setting seven lamps upon it, he shews the course of the planets, for they are so many in number. The veils being woven of four fabrics signify the nature of the elements: that is to say, the fine linen seems to indicate the earth because flax springs from the earth; and the purple the sea, from the fact that it is dyed with the blood of fish; the blue is designed to signify the air, and the scarlet is a natural emblem of fire. Further the High-priest's robe being

1 Josephus (unlike Philo) neglects the Symbolism of the Court, and thus is driven to regard the Porch of the Sanctuary as a separate part.

2 τὰ τῶν πλανητῶν δεκαμορφαὶ ἡμεριο. The allusion is not to the number seventy, but to the combination of seven with ten (τοῖς ἅλοις), the number of the planets with the number which measured the extent of their active influence. The thirty degrees of the whole circle of the heavens (360°) which was occupied by each sign of the Zodiac, was divided into three parts of ten degrees each (δεκαμορφαί). Each part was assigned to a particular planet, which thus 'exercised its dominion and power over spaces of ten degrees.' The planet which so presided over the space was called 'decanus' a ruler of ten; and each sign had three 'decani.' Jul. Firmicus Maternus, Astron. ii. 4.
of linen indicates the earth, and the blue, the sky, having a resemblance to lightning given by the pomegranates and to thunder by the sound of the bells. The Ephod [he wished to represent] the nature of the world which it was the pleasure of God should be formed of four elements, inwoven with gold, I fancy, to suggest the splendour which attaches to all things. And he set the Breastplate in the middle of the Ephod to serve as the earth, for the earth occupies the midmost place. Yet more by investing the High-priest with a Girdle, he indicates the ocean, for this embraces the world. Furthermore the two sardonyx-stones by which he fastened the dress of the High-priest signify severally the sun and the moon; and whether we please to understand by the twelve jewels the twelve months or the twelve groups of stars which Greeks call the Zodiac, we shall not go far from the meaning which they convey. The mitre again seems to me to be emblematic of heaven, since it is made of blue, for otherwise the name of God would not have been placed upon it, set conspicuously upon the fillet, and that a fillet of gold, for the sake of its splendour in which the Divinity especially delights. 

Philo's earlier exposition is much more elaborate. He supposes that Philo. the Court represented the objects of sense (τὰ αἰρηθέτα), the Sanctuary, the objects of thought (τὰ νοηρά). On this view the five pillars of the porch indicate the senses, which have relations both outwards and inwards. The fourfold fabric of the veil he interprets exactly as Josephus of the four elements, and so also the seven lamps of the Candlestick, of the planets, with the Sun in the midst. He sees in the High-priest's robes a clear image of the world, but he differs in many parts from Josephus in his explanation of the parts. The words with which he closes his account of the dress exhibit favourably his general method: 'Thus is the High-priest arrayed when he undertakes his sacred service, in order that when he enters the Sanctuary, to make the prayers and sacrifices of our fathers, all the world may enter with him, through the symbols which he wears; for the long robe is a symbol of the air, the pomegranate, of water, the flower-border, of earth, the scarlet, of fire, the Ephod, of heaven; and, more particularly, the round emeralds on his shoulders, on which severally are six carvings representing six signs of the Zodiac, are symbols of the two hemispheres; and the twelve stones upon his breast in four rows of three, the 'Rational' (Logeion), as it is called (τὸ λόγειον), is the symbol of the Logos who holds together and administers the whole. For it was necessary that he who performs priestly service to the Father of the world should use as Advocate (παράκλητος) a Son most perfect in virtue, both to secure oblivion of sins and a supply of most bounteous blessings.  

1 Antt. iii. 7, 7. Comp. Bell. Jud. v. 5, 4—7.
2 Philo Vit. Mos. iii. § 14 (ii. 155 M.). Comp. De epist. § 34 (i. 378 M.).
If now we turn from these material and intellectual analogies to the teaching of the Epistle, it will be evident that we have passed into another region. The Tabernacle is indeed regarded by the writer as formed after a heavenly pattern (c. viii. 5; comp. Wisd. ix. 8): it has its divine correlative (c. viii. 2, 5; ix. 11): it served as a figure (c. ix. 9) up to the time when Christ's apostles were able to declare the fulfilment of its signs; and its furniture was charged with a meaning which he could not discuss from due regard to proportion (ix. 2—5). But it was not simply an epitome of that which is presented on a larger scale in the world of finite being: the archetype to which it answered belonged to another order: the lessons which it conveyed were given in the fulness of time (c. i. 1) in a form which is final for man.

The humanity of Christ the archetypal Tabernacle.

The Tabernacle, as we have seen, presented three main ideas, the ideas of the dwelling of God among men, of His holiness, of His 'conversableness.' It was that through which He was pleased to make His Presence and His Nature known under the conditions of earth to His people Israel. The antitype of the Tabernacle, whether on earth or in heaven, must fulfil the same office, and fulfil it perfectly. Such an antitype we find in the humanity of Christ, realised in different modes and degrees during His life on earth, in His Body, the Church, and in the consummation in 'heaven.' In each stage, if we may so speak, of the 'fulfilment' (Eph. i. 23), Christ satisfies in actual life more and more completely, according to our apprehension, that which the Tabernacle suggested by figures. His earthly Body was a Sanctuary (John ii. 19 ff.). In Him it was the Father's pleasure that 'all the fulness should dwell' (Col. i. 19 κατοικεῖν), and so 'in Him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily' (Col. ii. 9). Even now 'His Body' is that in which God is, and through which He reveals Himself (John xiv. 16 ff.; 1 John ii. 20; Apoc. xxi. 3). And so it shall be in the end. The saints 'who dwell in heaven' are His 'tabernacle' (Apoc. xiii. 6 om. και); and when they are revealed in glory, in fellowship with Christ (1 John iii. 2), the goal of creation will be reached (Rom. viii. 19). Comp. c. ix. 11 note.

Additional Note on viii. 8 ff.

The quotation (Jer. xxxviii. (xxxi.) 31 ff.) offers an instructive example of variations in N.T. quotations from the LXX., from the Hebrew, and from a repetition of part of the quotation in the same book.

The following are variations from the LXX.: v. 8. λέγει] LXX. φησίν with v. l. λέγει.

in a religious and moral sense. Different schemes of interpretation are discussed briefly by Fairbairn, Typology of Scripture, ii. 455 ff. Abundant references to modern works are given in the various Dictionaries of the Bible.

There are several medieval discussions of the Tabernacle which deal chiefly with its moral and religious, as distinguished from its cosmical, import; Bede, De Tabernaculo... (Migne, P. L. xci. 393 ff.); Adamus Scotus (†1180), De tripartito Tabernaculo (P. L. cxviii. 609 ff.); Petrus Callensis (†1187), Tab. Mos. mystica et moralis expositio (P. L. ccii. 1047 ff.).
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

v. 8. οὐντελείως ἐπὶ τὸν οἶκ...καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ οἴκ...διαθήκουμαι τῷ οἶκ...καὶ τῷ οἴκ.

9. οὐκ ἐπισημά] διεθήκη]  {
   — λεγεὶ] φησίν.
   — διαθ.] some add μου.
   — λέγει] φησίν.
   — διδοῦν] some add δῶσο.
   — ἐπιγράψῃ] some read γράψῃ. Δ ἐπιγράφῃ αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὰς κ. αὐ.
   — αὐτοὺς] Ν* Α insert καὶ δύσομαι αὐτοὺς before καὶ ἰσομα. Comp.

c. xxiii. 24 LXX.

11. πολιτηρ...ἀδελφόν...ἀδελφόν...πλησίον...
   — μικροῦ] add αὐτῶν.

The LXX. follows the Hebrew closely except
9. οὐκ ἐνέμειναν ἐν τῇ δ. ἡμῶν ἡμῖν.
10. διδοῦν...ἐἰς τῷ δ. αὐ. ἐπὶ τῷ οἴκ...' ἡ μεθύσῃ ἡμῖν.

To these certain differences must be added the rendering καγὼ ἡμᾶλητα αὐτῶν for Εης ἡμᾶλητα ἡμῖν, which is generally rendered although I was a lord (a husband) to them. In this sense ἡμᾶλητα is used with a simple acc. (Is. lxxii. 5). In Jer. iii. 14 and xxxii. 32 it is construed with τῷ, and Gesenius (so appy. Delitzsch), following the LXX. and Syriac versions and Arabic usage, is inclined to adopt in these places the sense 'I rejected, I was displeased with, grew weary of them.' This interpretation appears to fall in best with the context, though the common rendering can be explained.

The differences between the quotation here and in c. x. 16 f. are remarkable:
10. τῷ οἴκῳ ἵστρ. 16. πρὸς αὐτούς.
   εἰς τῷ διάν. αὐτ. ἐπὶ καρδίας αὐτ.
   ἐπὶ καρδίας. ἐπὶ τῷ διάνοιαν.
12. καὶ τῶν ἀμ. αὐτ. 17. καὶ τῶν ἀμ. αὐτ. καὶ τῶν ἄναμιῶν αὐτῶν.
   μησθόδω. μησθόθησομαι.

The quotation in x. 16 f. seems to be made from memory.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

IX. 1€1xe μὲν οὖν [καὶ] ἡ πρώτη δικαιώματα

i. The Old Service and the New: the Atonement of the Law and the Atonement of Christ (c. ix.).

Having pointed out generally the new scene and the new conditions of Christ’s High-priestly work, the writer goes on to consider it in detail in comparison with that of the Levitical system. He (1) describes with affectionate reverence the ordered arrangements of the Old Sanctuary and its furniture, and the limited privileges of the Old Priesthood (ix. 1—10); and then (2) he places in contrast with these the High-priestly Atonement of Christ resting upon a New Covenant, of which the issue will yet be revealed in glory (ix. 11—28).

(i) ix. 1—10. The Sanctuary and Priests under the Old Covenant.

This section falls into three subdivisions.

(a) The Tabernacle; its parts and furniture: (1—5).

(b) The priestly Service of the Tabernacle: (6, 7).

(c) The lessons of the restrictions of the service: (8—10).

1 Now even the first covenant had ordinances of divine service and its sanctuary, a sanctuary of this world.

2 For a tabernacle was prepared, the first, wherein were the candlestick and the table and the shew-bread, that which is called the Holy place.

3 And after the second veil a tabernacle which is called the Holy of Holies, 4 having a golden altar of incense, and the ark of the covenant overlaid all round about with gold, wherein was a golden pot holding the manna, and the rod of Aaron that budded, and the tables of the covenant; 5 and above it Cherubim of glory overshadowing the mercy-seat; whereof we cannot now speak severally. 6 But when these things have been thus prepared, the priests enter into the first tabernacle continually, accomplishing the divine services; but into the second, once in the year, the High-priest alone, not without blood, which he offereth for himself and for the ignorances of the people, 7 the Holy Ghost this signifying that the way into the Holy place hath not yet been made manifest, while the first tabernacle hath still an appointed place; 9 which is a parable for the season now present, and according to this (parable) gifts and sacrifices are offered, such as cannot make the worshipper perfect in conscience, 10 being only ordinances of flesh, resting upon (accompanied by) meats and drinks and divers washings, imposed until a season of reformation.

(a) 1—5. The writer begins his account of the High-priestly service of Christ with a retrospective view of the Levitical Service; and in doing this he first describes the Tabernacle—the divinely appointed scene of its performance—and not the Temple, with its parts and its characteristic furniture. As he had spoken at the close of the last chapter of the imminent disappearance of the old system, he now pauses for a moment to dwell upon the glories of that Old Covenant before he contrasts them with the supreme glory of the Christian order. He seems indeed to linger over the sacred treasures of the past; and there is a singular pathos in the passage, which is unique in the N.T. There was, he says, something majestic and attractive in the Mosaic ordinances of worship. Christians do not question the fact; nay rather when they acknowledge the beauty and meaning of the Law they can understand the Gospel better.

So Æcumenius gives the connexion rightly: ἐπεὶ κατέβαλεν αὐτὴν τὴν
particular limitations in use. The spiritual, and its blessings are not frequent in the Acts (viii. Ecum.); and it is found in the Epistle; and it is found in

This description: its institutions are taken from early times: the combination does not occur again. The writer may regard the original institution of the Mosaic ritual (a, 2 cataskeuasidhi); or he may regard the system as essentially abrogated by the fulfilment of Christ's work.

The latter is the view commonly taken from early times: deikeinous ἡ ἡτοιμός αὐτήν ἐκκεχωρημένων τῶν γὰρ εἰχε, φησιν ὡστε νῦν, εἰ καὶ ἐστήκει, οὐκ ἐστὶ (leg. ἔχει) (Chrys.). τὸ εἰχε δηλοὶ ὅτι νῦν οὐκ ἔχει: ὡστε εἰ καὶ μὴ παντελῶς ἐπανάστασις διὰ τὸ τις αὐτήν ἐτι στοιχεῖα, τὰ μέντοι δικαίωματα οὐκ ἔχει (Ecum.).

But it seems more likely that the writer is considering the Mosaic system in its divine constitution.

The particles μὲν οὖν correspond with the ἦδε in v. 6. There were divine and significant elements in the service which corresponded with the first Covenant, but they were subject to particular limitations in use. The Christian Order (v. 11 Χριστοῦ δή) offers a contrast to both parts of this description: its institutions are spiritual, and its blessings are for all.

The combination does not occur again in the Epistle; and it is found in St Paul only in i Cor. ix. 25 ἐκεῖνοι μὲν οὖν...; Phil. ii. 23 τούτον μὲν οὖν...παντεύδα δΈ...οὐ καὶ αὐτὸς...It is frequent in the Acts (viii. 4, 25; &c.).

There can be no doubt that διαθήκη (not σχέσις) is to be supplied with ἡ πρώτη. This interpretation, which is supported by the ancient Versions (except Memph.) and Fathers, is required by the context: c. viii. 13. Η πρώτη τίς; Chrysostom asks, and answers Η διαθήκη.

If the καὶ is retained (καὶ εἰς) it emphasises the parallel of the Covenants. Though the first was destined to pass away, it had, no less than the second, ordinances of divine institution.

δικαίωματα λατρείας ordinances of divine service...Vulg. justifications (O. L. constitutiones) culturae. The word δικαίωμα occurs again in a similar sense in v. 10. Δικαίωμα expresses the result, as δικαίωσις expresses the process (Rom. iv. 25; v. 18), corresponding to δικαίου, to make right (righteous) in the widest sense. Two main meanings at once arise as the object of the verb is a word or a deed. The δικαίωμα may be 'that which is declared right,' an ordinance or a sentence pronounced by an authoritative power; or 'that which is rightly done,' righteousness realised in act. There is the same twofold meaning in the word 'judgment' (ἀνίκητος) in the O.T. which is constantly rendered by δικαίωμα in the LXX. It may be further noticed that an obligatory 'ordinance' viewed from another point of sight often becomes a 'claim.' For the use of the word δικαίωμα in the N.T. see (1) τὰ δικαίωμα the ordinance, regarded as requirement: Rom. i. 32; viii. 4. (2) τὰ δικαίωματα of special ordinances: Luke i. 6; Rom. ii. 26; Hebr. ix. 1, 10. (3) δικαίωμα a sentence or act fulfilling the claims of righteousness: Rom. v. 16, 18. (4) τὰ δικαίωματα of special acts of righteousness: Apoc. xv. 4; xix. 8.

The gen. which is connected with δικαίωμα may either express the authority from which it springs (Lk. i. 6 δικ. τοῦ Κυρίου: Rom. viii. 4); or the object to which it is directed, as here: comp. Ex. xxi. 9 τὸ δ. τῶν θυσιάτων; 1 Sam. ii. 12 τὸ δ. τοῦ λευτέρου; viii. 9; x. 25 τὸ δ. τοῦ βασιλέως.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. [IX. 2

λατρείας τὸ τε ἁγιον κοσμικοῖν. ἡ σκηνή γὰρ κατεσκευασμένη τὸ τε: τὸ δὲ Διὸ.

For λατρεία compare Additional Note on c. viii. 2.

tὸ τε ἁγιον κοσμικοῖν and its sanctuary, a sanctuary of this world...Vulg. et sanctum sanctuarium. Euthymius reads and interprets τὸ τε ἁγιον κοσμικοῖν (so arm.) 'τὸ τε δὲ ἀντὶ τοῦ παλάτι, ὅτε ἐκράτησε, νῦν γὰρ οὐκ ἔχει. The peculiar form of expression is chosen in order to recognise the familiar and characteristic place of the Mosaic worship—the Holy place—and at the same time to distinguish it from its antitype (comp. vii. 24; 1 Pet. iv. 8). The conjunction ἦν...ἤκαλεσε τῷ τοπίῳ ἑπέχουσαν τοῦ κόσμου παντός (Theodt.).

But in connexion with this thought it is to be remarked that both Josephus and Philo speak of the Jewish service as having a universal, a 'cosmical,' destination: Philo De Monarch. ii. 6 (ii. p. 227 M.) ὁ θυσίαν τὸν ἄνδρον μὲν εἰκόνα τοῦ παντός ἔχειν ἐμφανὶ περὶ ἑαυτῶν ὡς ἐκ τῆς συνεχούσθε θείον παρέχῃ τὸν τούτῳ βίον τῆς τῶν ὅλων φύσεως, ἐπειτα ὅπως εἰς ταῖς λειψινας συνελευθήρη πᾶς ὁ κόσμον αὐτῷ. Joseph. B. J. iv. 5, 2 τῆς κοσμικῆς θρησκείας κατάρχοντες. And this thought was adopted by Chrysostom and many later fathers in various forms: ἔτει καὶ Ἑλληνικόν βατῶν ἦν κοσμικὸν αὐτῷ κολεῖ, οἱ γὰρ δὲ οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι δὲ κόσμος ἦσαν (Chrys.). Sanctum sanctuarium i.e., quo seculi homines, hoc est, gentiles, ad Judaismum transuntes recipiebat; patebat enim non solum Judaeos sed etiam talibus gentilibus (Primas.).

Such an interpretation however belongs to the later development of Judaism and not prominently to its first institution, though indeed it had from the first a universal element.

2. σκηνή γὰρ...ἡ πρώτη For a tabernacle (tent) was prepared, the first...the outermost as approached by the worshipper. The writer explains and justifies the general statement in § 1. For this construction, by which a noun first regarded indefinitely ('a tabernacle') is afterwards
defined ('the first'), see c. vi. 7; 2 John 7; Acts x. 41; Phil. iii. 6, &c. and especially with a partic. 1 Pet. i. 7; Moulton-Winer, pp. 174 f.

The two parts of the Tabernacle are regarded as two Tabernacles. *katecukusaqen* was prepared...factum est V. Comp. c. iii. 3 note. The tense points to the first construction of the Tabernacle. Contrast v. 6 katecukusaqemwn.

*...* The substantive verb appears to be omitted purposely. The whole description (v. 4) will not apply to the existing Temple; and yet the writer will not exclude the Temple (λέγετα, v. 6 eisiaoavn). He says therefore neither 'was' nor 'is,' but uses, as in v. 4 ξωσα, a neutral form of expression.

*...*—candelabra V. (brum O.L.); literally the lampstand (η ηληνα) on which the lamp (η) was placed (Ex. xxv. 37; Zech. iv. 2; Matt. v. 15 and parallels; comp. Apoc. i. 12; ii. 5; xi. 4). See Ex. xxv. 31—40; xxxv. 16; xxxvii. 17—24 (xxxviii. 13—17); Zech. iv. 2 f.; 11 ff.; Jos. B. J. v. 5. 5; v. 5. 5.

In the account of Solomon’s Temple ten candlesticks are mentioned: 1 K. vii. 49 (35); 2 Chron. iv. 7; comp. 1 Chron. xxviii. 15; Jer. lii. 19.

So also in 2 Chron. iv. 8 Solomon is said to have made ten tables; but in 1 K. vii. 48 (34) only one table is mentioned. Comp. Jos. Antt. viii. 3, 7. Primasius, following the plural of the Vulgate, supposes that the allusion is to the Temple: non de illo tabernaculo disputaturus est hic apostolus quod Moyses fecit in eremo ubi tantummodo unum candelabrum fuit, sed de templo quod postea Salomon sedi-

 facilitated in Hierusalem ubi fuerunt plura candelabra.

*...* the table...mensa V. Ex. xxv. 23—30 (ἐν τῷ ιερῷ ἡ ἑτερογένετος, εἰς τήν ὀρέων); xxvii. 10—16.

*...* Vulg. propo-stitio panum, the shewbread, literally 'the setting out of the bread (loaves),' that is 'the bread set forth in two rows.' The later Hebrew term for the 'shewbread' (דבש דבש עב) Ex.xxv. 30; comp. Lev. xxiv. 5 ff.) is הַנַחֲלַת הַנַחֲלַת 'bread of the row' (e.g. 1 Chron. ix. 32 ol ἄρτοι τῆς προθέσεως ἕνν. or simply 'the row' (2 Chron. ii. 4 πράθεσις; xiii. 11 πρόθεσις ἄρτον; xxix. 18 τὸν τράπεζαν τῆς προθέσεως) in which the N.T. phrases (Matt. xii. 4 ol ἄρτοι τῆς προθ. and ἡ πρόθ. τ. ἁ.) find their origin.

*...* λέγει. "Aγια which is called the Holy place...Vulg. quae dicetur Sancta. The qualitative relative (ηδέ) directs attention to the features of the place which determine its name as 'Holy.' The anaesthetic form "Aγια (literally Holies) in this sense appears to be unique, as also "Aγια ἄγιον below, if indeed the reading is correct. Perhaps it is chosen to fix attention on the character of the sanctuary, as in other cases. The plural suggests the idea of the sanctuary with all its parts: comp. Moulton-Winer, p. 220.

Philo (Quis rer. div. hort. § 46; i. p. 504) interprets the three things in the Holy Place (ἐν τοῖς ἄγιοις), the Candlestick, the Table and the Golden Alter of Incense (τὸ θυματιρίον), as symbolic of thanksgiving from all parts of creation, heavenly, human,

For a general interpretation of their meaning see Oehler, Old Test. Theology, § 117.

3. μετὰ δὲ τὸ δ. κ.] and after the second veil...Vulg. post velamentum autem secondum. This is the only place in which μετὰ is used in this local sense in the N.T. For kατα-πταςμα see c. vi. 19 note. Ex. xxvi. 31 f.

σκηνὴ ἡ λεγ. "Αγνα 'Αγίων] a tabernacle (tent) was prepared (kατεσκευασθη, v. 2) which is called the Holy of Holies. The form σκ. ἡ λεγομένη corresponds with σκ. ἡ πρώτῃ of v. 2. In the LXX. two translations of θυσιαστήριον τῆς θυσιαστηρίου, the most holy place, are found, τὸ ἁγων τῶν ἁγ. (e.g. Ex. xxvi. 33), and τὰ ἁγία τῶν ἁγ. (e.g. 1 K. viii. 6). This innermost sanctuary is also called simply τὸ ἁγών in Lev. xvi. 2. On the name ἡνίκη which was applied to it in later times (1 K. viii. 8), see Hupfeld on Ps. xxviii. 2. The Holy of Holies was a cube, like the New Jerusalem in the imagery of the Apocalypse: Apoc. xxi. 16.

For the general idea of the Tabernacle, as figuring the residence of God with His covenant people, see Oehler, l.c. § 116; and Additional Note on viii. 5. Chrysostom says of the two parts: τὰ μὲν οὖν ἁγία τοῖς προτέρου καιροῖς συμβολὰ ἐστίν· ἐκεῖ γὰρ διὰ δυσιῶν πάντα γίνεται τὰ δὲ ἁγία τῶν ἁγίων τούτων τοῦ νῦν ἐνεστῶτος. And so Theodoret: ἐμμετίτω τὰ μὲν ἁγία τὴν ἐν τῇ γῇ πολιτείαν, τὰ δὲ ἁγία τῶν ἁγίων τῶν οὐρανῶν ἐνδιάτηται αὐτῷ δὲ τὸ καταστάσαμα τοῦ στερεάματος ἐπὶ ἡρίῳ τὴν χρείαν.

Ecumeniæ follows out the parallel at length.

4. χρ. τὸν θυμ. καὶ: having a golden altar of incense...Vulg. aureum habens turibulum (altar O.L.). The word θυματήριον has two distinct meanings, (1) Altar of incense, (2) Censer, and from very early times each has been adopted here.

Philo (Quis rer. div. hist. § 46, i. p. 504; de vit. Mosis. iii. § 9, ii. p. 150); and Josephus (Antiq. iii. 6, 8 μετὰ δὲ αὐτῆς καὶ τῆς τραπέζης ἑδον, ἀντί οἰκουμένης ἐνθύμων ὑπὲρ τοῦ θεοῦ πάντα καὶ τῷ θεῷ) use θυματήρια for the altar of incense in their accounts of the furniture of the Temple. And so also Clement of Alexandria (Strom. v. 6, § 33, p. 665 P. ἀνὰ μέσον δὲ τοῦ καλυμμάτος (the outer veil) καὶ τοῦ παραστάσματος (the inner veil)...θυματήριον ἑκείνῳ...); and Origen, probably on the authority of this passage, places the altar of incense in the Holy of Holies: Hom. in Ex. ix. 3 ibi collocatur...propitiatorium sed et altare aureum incensi.

But it is urged on the other hand that in the LXX. the altar of incense is never called by this name, but τὸ θυσιαστήριον (τοῦ) θυματήριον (Ex. xxx. 1, 27; Lev. iv. 7; 1 Chron. vi. 49; comp. Luke i. 11) and τὸ θυσ. τῶν θυματάνων (1 Chron. xxviii. 18; 2 Chron. xxvi. 16, 19), while θυματήριον is twice used in the LXX. for a censer (πυραπόσκυνος): 2 Chron. xxvi. 19; Ezek. vii. 11; and in Jer. iii. 19 by Aquila and Symmachus for πυραπόσκυνος (fire-pan).
It must however be remarked that the translation of the LXX. was practically inevitable. The use of  רכז in the original required to be represented by וקננפ. The only other rendering בקמ was inapplicable. And further in Ex. xxx. 1 where the full phrase יבנפ אבנפ תופא is found, Symmachus and Theodotion read וקננפ וקננפ וקננפ , a reading which Origen introduced with an asterisk into his Greek text. Nor does the use of וקננפ for 'censer' fix this single meaning to the word, for Josephus, who calls the altar of incense וקננפ, uses the same word for 'censer' in his narrative of the rebellion of Korah (Antt. iv. 2, 6) where the LXX. has וקננפ (לִפְנָמ). It cannot therefore be urged that the usage of the LXX. offers a valid argument against adopting here the sense which is unquestionably justified by the contemporary evidence of Philo and Josephus. External evidence then, it may be fairly said, is in favour of the rendering Altar of incense.

If now we turn to internal evidence it appears to be most unlikely that the 'golden altar' (Ex. xxx. 1 ff.; xxxvii. 25 ff.; xl. 5, 26), one of the most conspicuous and significant of the contents of the Tabernacle, on which other writers dwell with particular emphasis, should be omitted from the enumeration here; and no less unlikely that a golden censer should be mentioned in its place, while no such vessel is mentioned in the O.T. as part of the furniture of the Holy of Holies, or even in special connexion with the service of the Day of Atonement. The mention in the Mishna (Joma, iv. 4) of the use of a golden censer on the Day of Atonement, instead of the silver censer used on other days, does not furnish sufficient explanation for the place which it would hold here in the Holy of Holies of the Tabernacle. Nor indeed is there any evidence that the censer so used was in any sense part of the furniture of the Holy of Holies: on the contrary it was removed after the service (Joma, vii. 4).

At first sight however it is difficult to understand how the Altar of incense could be described as part of the furniture of the Holy of Holies; or, to speak more exactly, as properly belonging to it (ץ'ננה וקננפ.). But this phrase probably suggests the true explanation. The Altar of incense bore the same relation to the Holy of Holies as the Altar of burnt offering to the Holy place. It furnished in some sense the means of approach to it. Indeed the substitution of ץ'ננה for Еי (v. 2) itself points clearly to something different from mere position. The Ark and the Altar of incense typified the two innermost conceptions of the heavenly Sanctuary, the Manifestation of God and the spiritual worship of man. And thus they are placed in significant connexion in the Pentateuch: Ex. xxx. 6; xl. 5; comp. Lev. iv. 7; xvi. 12, 18 (before the Lord).

In one passage indeed (1 K. vi. 22) the Altar of incense is described in language closely resembling that which is used here as 'belonging to the shrine' (לִפְנָמ הַבְּרֵי). It is further to be observed that the word וקננפ is left indefinite. While the writer says וקננפ וקננפ וקננפ (לִפְנָמ הַבְּרֵי), he says simply וקננפ וקננפ (lit. house of perfumes). The word is descriptive and not the technical name of a special object.

On the whole therefore it appears that both the evidence of language and the evidence of the symbolism of the passage are in favour of the sense 'Altar of incense.' This sense is given by the O.T. The Syriac is ambiguous לִפְנָמ וקננפ incense-vessel (lit. house of perfumes).

In Apoc. viii. 3, 5 the word for 'censer' is לִפְנָמ וקננפ which is not found in LXX. (elsewhere לִפְנָמ וקננפ). It may be added that in the service
of the Day of Atonement the Golden Altar was treated in the same manner as the Holy of Holies by the sprinkling of blood: Ex. xxx. 10.

In prophetic imagery also there is an altar in heaven (Is. vi. 6; Apoc. viii. 3). The type of heaven therefore could not be without its proper altar; though it was not placed locally within it.

Perhaps it is worthy of notice that in the legend mentioned in 2 Macc. ii. 5 Jeremiah hides the Ark and the Altar of incense in the cave.

Of the Day of Atonement the Golden Altar was treated in the same manner as the Holy of Holies by the sprinkling of blood: Ex. xxx. 10.

In prophetic imagery also there is an altar in heaven (Is. vi. 6; Apoc. viii. 3). The type of heaven therefore could not be without its proper altar; though it was not placed locally within it.

Perhaps it is worthy of notice that in the legend mentioned in 2 Macc. ii. 5 Jeremiah hides the Ark and the Altar of incense in the cave.

On the traditional later history of the Ark see Grimm on 2 Macc. ii. 1—5; and Wetstein on Apoc. ii. 17.

The solemn repetition of the word emphasises the splendour of this typical sanctuary (comp. 2 En. iv. 138 f.). Gold was the characteristic metal of the Holy of Holies. Comp. 1 K. vii. 48 ff. It is remarkable that Ezekiel in describing the Temple of his vision makes no mention of the materials of which it was constructed.

The pot of manna and Aaron’s rod are not mentioned in Scripture except in the places of the Pentateuch referred to, and here.

When the Ark was removed to the Temple it contained only the Tables of the Law (1 K. viii. 9; comp. Jos. Ant. iii. 6, 5).

The solemn repetition of the word emphasises the splendour of this typical sanctuary (comp. 2 En. iv. 138 f.). Gold was the characteristic metal of the Holy of Holies. Comp. 1 K. vii. 48 ff. It is remarkable that Ezekiel in describing the Temple of his vision makes no mention of the materials of which it was constructed.

The pot of manna and Aaron’s rod are not mentioned in Scripture except in the places of the Pentateuch referred to, and here.

When the Ark was removed to the Temple it contained only the Tables of the Law (1 K. viii. 9; comp. Jos. Ant. iii. 6, 5).

The pot of manna and Aaron’s rod are not mentioned in Scripture except in the places of the Pentateuch referred to, and here.

When the Ark was removed to the Temple it contained only the Tables of the Law (1 K. viii. 9; comp. Jos. Ant. iii. 6, 5).

The pot of manna and Aaron’s rod are not mentioned in Scripture except in the places of the Pentateuch referred to, and here.

When the Ark was removed to the Temple it contained only the Tables of the Law (1 K. viii. 9; comp. Jos. Ant. iii. 6, 5).
This rendering was taken from the use made of the 'covering' on the Day of Atonement when it was sprinkled with the atoning blood: Lev. xvi. 15.

In Ezekiel θυσίατήριον is used as the rendering of τοῦ θυσίατήριον (xliii. 14: Aqu. κρητίδωμα; Sym. περιφραγμ. 17, 20), the 'settle' or 'ledge' of the altar.

Τε δὲ...κατὰ μέρος] Vulg. de quibus modo non est dicendum per singula. There is, it is implied, a typical significance in the details, but the writer notices only the lesson of the two great divisions of the Sanctuary, determined by the ordinances of service. For οὐκ ἐστὶν comp. 1 Cor. xi. 20.

6—10. After speaking of the material arrangements of the Sanctuary, the writer goes on to shew the significant limitations which determined the use of it. The priests entered day by day into the Holy place: the High-priest once in the year, with special ceremonies, into the Holy of Holies (συναγώγες, 6, 7). As yet, under the Mosaic order, it was clearly taught that there was no free access to God (8—10). The people could only approach Him through their representatives; and these had only a partial right of drawing near to Him.

Though there was an august array of typical instruments and means of service, the access to the Divine Presence was not yet open. Part of the Sanctuary was open to the priests: part to the High-priest only on a single day in each year.

It must be kept in mind throughout that the Holy place was the scene of man's worship, and the way by which he approached God; while the Holy of Holies symbolised the Divine Presence itself.
Thus the Tabernacle witnessed constantly to the aim of man and to the fact that he could not as yet attain it. He could not penetrate to that innermost sanctuary to which the soul of the Israelite the thought of Divine Communion made him feel that he could not yet enjoy it as it might be enjoyed.

Compare Chrysostom: τούτοις, ἃν μὲν τῶτα, οὐκ ἀπελάνων δὲ τούτων αὐτῶν οἴ Ἰουδαῖος, οὐ γὰρ ἱάρων αὐτά· ὅστε οὐκ ἐκείνοις μᾶλλον ἢ ἡ οἷς προσεποιήθο. (b) 6, 7. The priestly service of the Sanctuary.

6. τούτων δὲ...] But when these things have been thus prepared.... Vulg. His vero (O.L. autem) iœa compositis (O.L. aptatis). The perf. (κατεσκ.) expresses that the historical foundation (c. 2 κατεσκευάσθη) issued in an abiding system (comp. v. 8 πεφανερώθη, v. 18 ἐνεκκαίνισται).

εἰς μὲν τὴν πρ. σκ...εἰαίας...ἐπιτελοῦντες] into the first (6. 2) tabernacle, the Holy place, the scene of spiritual, symbolic worship, the priests enter continually accomplishing the services....Vulg. in priori quidem tabernaculo semper introint sacerdotes, sacrificiorum officia consummantes.

The present (εἰαίας) expresses the ideal fulfilment of the original Mosaic institution. The writer here deals only with the original conception realised in the Tabernacle, though elsewhere (c. viii. 4) he recognises the perpetuation of the Levitical ritual; and the existing Temple system was naturally present to his mind as the representation of it. The Latin rendering is an accommodation to εἰς in v. 1.

6. τούτων δὲ] The word is used peculiarly in the N. T. of Divine Service which knows essentially no formal limits; c. xiii. 15; Lk. xxiv. 53; Acts x. 2. Comp. Matt. xviii. 10; Acts xxiv. 16.

As distinguished from πάντως (c. vii. 25 note) it seems to express the continuous, unbroken permanence of a characteristic habit, while πάντως marks that which is realised on each several occasion.

τὰς λατρείας ἐπιτελ.]. accomplishing the divine services, such as the placing and removal of the shewbread on the Sabbath (Lev. xxiv. 5 ff.), the offering of incense every morning and evening, and the dressing of the lamps (Ex. xxx. 7 ff.). The Vulgate rendering (O.L. ministeria consummata) leads the thought away from the purely symbolic service of the Holy place to the animal sacrifices of the Temple Court.

The word ἐπιτελεῖν is used frequently of sacred observances in Herodotus (ii. 37; iv. 186) and in other classical writers. Comp. c. viii. 5 ἐπιτελεῖν τὴν σχημ. Philo, de expan. i. § 37 (i. 653 M.) τὰς μν. προσταγμένες ἐπιτελεῖν λειτουργίας.

7. εἰς δὲ τὴν δ...ἀρχιερεῖ] but into the second tabernacle, the tabernacle beyond ‘the second veil’ (v. 3), the symbol of the immediate Divine Presence, the High-priest alone, once in the year, that is, on one day in the year, though on that day he entered twice (Lev. xvi. 12 ff.), or, according to the later tradition, four times (Mishnah Joma v. 1, 7, 4). But see Philo, Leg. ad Cai. § 39 (ii. 551 M.) καὶ ἀν αὐτός δ ἀρχιερεῖς δυσὶν ημέρας τοῦ ἐτους ἦ καὶ τῇ αὐτῇ τρίς ἦ καὶ τετράκις ἐπιφοιτήθη θάνατον ἀπαραίητην ὑπομενεῖ.
The words, ἅπαξ μόνος ὁ ἄρχιερεὺς, emphasise the restrictions with which the approach was beset. There was only one occasion of entrance, and the entrance was allowed to one representative of the people only. And even he entered only in the power of another life (comp. c. x. 19 ἐν τῷ ἀίματι).

Philo insists on the peculiar privilege in the same words: Leg. ad Cai. l. c. (eis τὰ ἄνσωρ ἅπαξ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ὁ μέγας ἱερεύς εἰσέρχεται. See also de monarch. ii. § 2 (i. 223 M.) τοῦτο δὲ ἔστω ἑπταετράμυρον ἅπαξ εἰσίναι, de obriet. § 34 (i. 378 M.) δὲ ἔστω ἅπαξ εἰσίναι. And he applies the limitation even to the Logos: ὥσπερ ὁ οὐδὲν ὁ ἄρχιερεὺς λόγος, ἐνδιαβείνει αὐτῷ καὶ σχολάζειν ἐν τοῖς ἁγίοις δόμαις δυνάμενος, ἄδειαν ἐκχυκὴ κατὰ πάντα καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ πρὸς αὐτὰ φοινῶν ἄλλ' ἅπαξ δὲ ἐνιαυτοῦ μέλις; (de gig. § 11; i. 269 M.).

οὐ χωρίς αἵματος... ἀγνομάτων] The High-priest first took the blood of the bullock, which was a sin-offering for himself, within the veil, and sprinkled it seven times before the Mercy seat (Lev. xvi. 11 ff.).

After this he offered the goat which was a sin-offering for the people, and brought the blood of this within the veil, and did with it as with the blood of the bullock (Lev. xvi. 15).

This sprinkling of the blood is regarded in a wider sense as an "offering" (Lev. i. 5) which he makes for himself and for the ignorances of the people. The most general phrase is used in regard to the High-priest (υπὲρ ἑαυτοῦ, O.L. pro se et populi delictis). The absence of the article before ἑαυτοῦ excludes the repetition of ἀγνομάτων (as Vulg. pro sua et populi ignorantia). Compare Lev. xvi. 11, with Lev. xvi. 16.

For oυ χωρίς see c. vii. 20.

The word ἀγνομα (sin of ignorance) occurs here only in the N.T., but the thought is included in τοῖς ἄγνοιασιν c. v. 2. Comp. i Macc. xiii. 39; Ecclus. xxiii. 2; Num. xv. 22 ff., 30 f. Theophylact notices that some thought that there is a reference here to the superior efficacy of the Christian covenant: αἱ μὲν γὰρ νομικαὶ [θεσαλ. τὰ ἐν ἀγνοιασιν συγκέφαρον πλημμέλματα, ἡ δὲ τοῦ Χριστοῦ καὶ τὰ ἐν εἰδήσει ἀμαρτήματα ἀφίησιν.

In connexion with the idea of ἀγνομα Chrysostom expresses a striking thought: ὅρα, οὐκ ἔπειν ἄμαρτημάτων ἀλλὰ ἀγνομάτων ἵνα μὴ μέγα φρονήσωσιν εἰ γὰρ καὶ μὴ ἓκον ἡμαρτεῖ, φθείρα, ἀλλὰ ἀκών ἥγησαν, καὶ τούτου οὐδεὶς ἐστὶ καθάρος.

(c) 8—10. The restrictions which limited the approach of priests and High-priest to God contained an obvious lesson. There was no way to God opened by the Law. The Law had a symboical, disciplinary, value and looked forward to a more perfect system.

8. τοῦτο δηλ. τοῦ πν. τ. ἁγ.] Vulg. hoc significante spiritu sancto. There is a divine meaning both in the words of Scripture and in the ordinances of worship. The Spirit which inspired the teaching and fixed the ritual Himself discloses it, and this He does continuously (δηλοῦντι not δηλώσατο) as long as the veil rests over any part of the record. For δηλοῖν see c. xii. 27; 1 Pet. i. 11; 2 Pet. i. 14.

Compare the words of Theophylact: ... ἐν διάφοροις συμβολικοῖς ὡς ὁ οὗ Ἰσαάκ ἡ σκηνὴ αὐτη, τοιαύτα ἔχει ὁ οὗ κρατεῖ ὁ νόμος καὶ αὐτὸν λατρεία τελεύτατα, οὐκ ἔστι βάσιμος ἢ τῶν ἁγίων ὅδε, τοιαύτα, ἢ εἰς τῶν οὐρανῶν εἰσόδου.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. [IX. 8

μήτω πεφανερωθαι την τῶν ἁγίων οἴκον ἔτι τῆς πρωτῆς

... that the way into the Holy place hath not yet been made manifest while the first tabernacle hath still an appointed place; Vulg. nondum propalatam esse sanctorum viam adhuc priores tabernaculo habente statum (O.L. virtutem). It is evident that this phrase 'the Holy place' must include 'the Holy of holies,' the symbolic Presence of God (v. 12; 24 f.; x. 19), even if it does not mean this exclusively. Perhaps however a general phrase is chosen by the Apostle to include both the scene of worship and the scene of the divine revelation. The people had no way into the Holy place which was open to the priests only: the priests had no way into the Holy of holies which was open to the High-priest alone. The rending of the veil removed the separation between the Holy place and the Holiest. The partition was taken away. Both were made one.

For the construction ἡ τῶν ἁγίων οἴκος compare c. x. 19; Matt. x. 5; Gen. iii. 24.

The comprehensive sense which has been given to τὰ ἁγία, as including both the Holy and the Most Holy place, explains the use of ἡ πρώτη σκηνή. This phrase has been used just before (v. 6; comp. v. 2) of the Holy place as the vestibule, so to speak, of the divine presence-chamber; and it is very difficult to suppose that it should be suddenly used in another sense for 'the first (the Mosaic) tabernacle' as opposed to 'the heavenly archetypal tabernacle' (v. 11). 'The first, the outer, tabernacle,' the sanctuary of habitual worship, did in a most impressive way shew the limits which were placed upon the worshipper. While this held a recognised place among divine institutions the people were separated from the object of their devotion. All had not as yet the privilege of priests: all priests had not the right of approach to the divine throne. Thus the outer sanctuary was the representative symbol of the whole Tabernacle as the place of service.

The phrase ἡ χαράσσεσται στάσις must, it is reasonable to suppose, express something more than simply standing (ὑστηκεῖν, ἑστώσῃ) as the Latin Versions indicate. The periphrasis with ἡ ἔκκλησι (comp. i John i 8 note) marks the general position and not only the isolated fact: 'while the first tabernacle still has an appointed place answering to a divine order' (c. x. 9). The phrase is used of the prevalence of periodic winds: Polyb. v. 5, τῶν ἑττησίων ἤδη στάσις ἐκκλησίων. ἢς παραβ. ἠναστήκοτα Vulg. quae parabola est temporis instantis, which is (seeing it is) a parable, a figure, and nothing more, for the season now present, 'the present age,' that period of preparation which will be followed by 'the age to come' for which we look. This sense of ὁ καιρὸς ὁ ἑνστῶς is established beyond all doubt. In technical language all time was divided into 'the past, the present (ἐνστῶς), and the future' (Sext. Emp. Pyrrh. Hypot. iii. 17, 144 ὁ χρόνος λέγεται τρειμέρης εἶναι καὶ τὸ μὲν παροχθικὲς, τὸ δὲ ἑνστῶς, τὸ δὲ μέλλων); and the use of the word ἐνστήκα in the N.T. is decisive in favour of the sense the season that is present (not the season that is at hand): see 2 Thess. ii. 2; Gal. i. 4; 1 Cor. vii. 26. Things 'present' (ἐνστῶσα) are contrasted with things 'future' (μέλλοντα): 1 Cor. iii. 22; Rom. viii. 38.

It may therefore be reasonably laid down that ὁ καιρὸς ὁ ἑνστῶς must be taken in connexion with that which the writer of the Epistle speaks of as 'future,' 'the future world' (ii. 5), 'the future age' (vi. 5), 'the future blessings' (x. 1). If, then, as is beyond
doubt, 'the future,' in the vision of the writer, is that which is characteristic of the Christian order, 'the present' must be that which is characteristic of the preparatory order, not yet outwardly abolished (comp. Gal. i. 4), that which is commonly called in other writings, 'this age,' or 'the present age'; and in the present context αἰων ὁ ἐνεστήκωτα stands in opposition to καιρὸς δια­θήκης (v. 10), and parallel with 'these days' in c. i. 2 (note).

It will be noticed also that καιρὸς is chosen (in place of αἰών) as suggesting the idea of a present crisis: comp. Rom. iii. 26; xi. 5 (2 Cor. viii. 13).

Thus 'the present season' must be carefully distinguished from the fulness of the Christian time, though in one sense the blessings of Christianity were already realised essentially. So far Primasius, while he gives a wrong sense to 'present,' says truly: Quod enim agebatur in templo tune tempus figura erat et similitudo istius veritatis quae jam in ecclesia compleatur.

The Levitical system then, represented by 'the first Tabernacle,' is described here as a parable 'to serve for' or perhaps 'to last as long as,' the present season. It conveyed its lessons while the preparatory age continued up to the time of change. It did indeed foreshadow that which is offered in the Gospel, but that is not the aspect of it which is here brought forward. As a parable (c. xi. 19) it is regarded not so much in relation to a definite future which is directly prefigured ('type') as in regard to its own power of teaching. The parable suggests thoughts: the type points to a direct fulfilment.
pation in the privileges of the ancient commonwealth of God, which depended on the satisfaction of ceremonial conditions. But they could not bring a spiritual perfecting. They could not, to notice one aspect, 'cleanse the conscience from dead works to serve a living God' (v. 14).

For  see Additional Note.

ton altarvonta expresses each worshipper who approached God through the appointed minister. Compare c. x. 2 tois altarvontas (of the whole body); xii. 10. For the absolute use of altarvew see x. 2 note.

10. μόνον εἰπὶ βρόμῳ...δικ. σ.] These offerings were unable to satisfy man's destiny being only ordinances of flesh combined with, resting upon, meats and drinks and divers washings.

The μόνον and the εἰπὶ βρόμῳ both serve to limit and explain the character of the Mosaic institutions. These institutions were only ordinances of flesh, ordinances which dealt with that which is external (comp. c. vii. 16 κατά νόμον ἐν τούθης σάρκισμα); and the accompaniments of the sacrifices, the personal requirements with which they were connected, indicated their purely outward significance.

For the use of the preposition εἰπὶ to express the accompanying circumstances or conditions see 1 Thess. iv. 7; 1 Cor. ix. 10; 2 Cor. ix. 6; Gal. v. 13; Eph. ii. 10; 2 Tim. ii. 14. Compare also 15, 17; c. vii. 6; x. 28.

The reference in βρόμῳ καὶ πόμῳ καὶ διαφ. βαπτ. is general, and must be taken to include the various Levitical regulations positive and negative as to meats and drinks, developed by tradition. The mention of 'drinks' has caused difficulty, for the Law gave no universal directions in this respect; so Theophylact asks: τῶς δὲ εἰπεί πόμασι; καίτοι περί πομάτων διαφοράς οὖ διελάμβανεν ὁ νόμος. He suggests that the reference may be to the conditions of the Nazarite vow (Num. vi. 3), or to the injunctions laid upon the ministering priests (Lev. x. 9). Comp. Col. ii. 16.

For the 'different washings' see Mark vii. 4. Comp. Ex. xxix. 4; Lev. xi. 25, 28 ff.; xvi. 4, 24 ff.; Num. viii. 7; xix. 17, &c.

μέχρι κ. διορθ. ἐπικείμενα] The provisional character of the Levitical institutions illustrates their enactment. They were imposed until a season of reformation. The word διόρθωσις is not found elsewhere in biblical Greek. It is used in late Greek writers for the reformation of laws, institutions, states. Comp. Acts xxiv. 3 διόρθωμα. The verb διόρθωσιν is used in the LXX. of 'amending ways': Jer. vii. 3, 5 (יוֹדָ֣יִם יָדִ֖ים); comp. Wisd. ix. 18; and also of 'setting up,' 'establishing': Is. xvi. 5; lxii. 7 (יָדִ֖ים). The thought of 'making straight, erect' passes naturally into that of 'making stable.'

Under different aspects this 'reformation' is spoken of as a 'restitution' (Acts iii. 21 ἀποκατάστασις), and a 'regeneration' (Matt. xix. 28 παλιγγενεσία).

The anarthrous form of the phrase (καὶ σαρκός διορθϊνος) marks the character of the coming change. The very nature of the Law shewed that it was transitory, if it did not shew the definite issue to which it led.

The Greek commentators call at-
tention to the force of the word ἐπικείμενα. Thus Theodoret: καλῶς τὸ ἐπέκειτο, βάρος γὰρ ἦν μόνον τὰ ἐν τῷ νῷμῳ (Acts xv. 10, 28).

(2) ix. 11—28. The High-priestly Atonement under the New Covenant.

The work of the Jewish High-priest has been indicated as the climax of the old system (v. 7); and the High-priestly work of Christ is now considered in contrast with it. The comparison is instituted in respect of that which was the unique and supreme privilege of the Levitical High-priest, the access to God on the Day of Atonement. Thus two main points come into consideration: the entrance of the High-priest into the Divine Presence, and the fact that the entrance was through blood.

Under this aspect the work of Christ is first (a) described generally in vv. 11, 12; and then the truths suggested (b) by the shedding of His Blood (vv. 13—22), and (c) by His entrance into the Presence of God whence He has not yet returned (23—28), are followed out in detail (a) A summary description of Christ’s High-priestly work (11, 12).

The work of Christ as High-priest of the new order now established stands in sovereign superiority over that of the Levitical type in regard to scene, and offering, and efficacy. The tabernacle through which He ministered was not of this creation but heavenly (11 b). The blood through which He entered before God was not that of sacrificed animals but His own (12 a). The redemption which He obtained was not for a brief season but for ever (12 b).

11 But Christ, having come a High-priest of the good things realised, through the greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made by hands, that is, not of this creation, “nor yet through blood of goats and calves, but through His own blood, entered in once for all into the Holy place, having obtained eternal redemption.

11, 12. In contrast (Χριστὸς δὲ) with the repeated entrance of the Jewish High-priest into the Holy of Holies through the blood of appointed victims Christ once for all entered into the true Sanctuary, the actual Presence of God, through His own blood, and obtained not a temporary but an eternal deliverance. Thus the contrast extends to the system (τὰ γενόμενα ἁγαθά), the place and mode of the Atonement (διὰ τῆς μ. κ. τελ. σκ., διὰ τοῦ ὃ. ἀ.), the issue (ἀιών. λόγ.). In all these points the ‘parable’ finds fulfilment.

11. Χριστὸς δὲ...] But Christ having come a High-priest of good things realised...O. L. Christus autem, sacerdos quando advenit bonorum factorum. Vulg. Christus autem adsistens pontifice futurorum bonorum. For the simple Χριστὸς (contrast οὐχ ἔχει γενόμενος) see v. 24; iii. 6. 

παραγενόμενον] Christ has not only become (γενόμενος) High-priest as one of an appointed line, He has made His presence as High-priest felt among His people as sent from another realm to fulfil the office in part on earth.

So Chrysostom says: οὐκ εἶπε γενόμενος ἀλλὰ παραγενόμενος, τούτου εἰς αὐτὸ τὸν ἑλθεῖν, οὕτως ἔτερον διαδεξαμένους: οὐ πρόσετον παρεγένετο καὶ τότε ἐγένετο ἅμα ἦλθε.

The idea of παραγενόμενον is that of coming to, reaching, being present at, some marked place or company. Compare Matt. iii. 1 παραγινέται ἱω-ἀνης. Luke xii. 51 δοκεῖτε ὅτι εἰρήνη παραγενόμην δοῦναι ἐν τῇ γῇ; Acts v. 21 (and often in that book).

ἀρχ. τῶν γενεσιων ἀγ.] The title of Christ at once marks His absolute supremacy. He is a High-priest whose work deals with blessings which have been gained and which do not
exist only in hope and prophecy. He is High-priest of the good things which are already realised by the fulfilment of the divine conditions, and which are not promised only and future. The same blessings can be spoken of as 'realised' in respect of Christ's work, and as 'future' in respect of the preparatory discipline of the law (c. x. 1) or the actual position of Christians (comp. c. xiii. 14). In this place it seems natural that 'the good things' should be spoken of as realised from the divine side. Even if men have not entered upon their inheritance, it is already gained. In c. x. 1 the case is different and there the reading (Truv μ,ΕΑΑ. dy.) is undisturbed.

For the gen. τῶν γεν. ἄγ., compare c. iii. 1 ἄρχ., τῆς ὁμολογίας (dealing with and belonging to).

11 b, 12. The Majesty of Christ's title ('High-priest of the good things realised') is justified by a description of His Work. In the circumstances and the effects of His High-priestly service He offers the heavenly counterpart of that which was exhibited under an earthly figure in the Mosaic system. This is shown first in respect of the Tabernacle 'through which' Christ fulfils His work.


dià τῆς μ. ...οὐδὲ δὲ αὕμ....dià δὲ...]

through the greater...nor yet through blood...but through his own...Vulg. per...tabernaculum...neque per sanguinem...sed per...sanguinem....It seems to be best to take the proposition in each case in the same general sense and to join both dià τῆς μ. καὶ τ. ὕμ. and dià τοῦ Ἁ. α. with ιδιὰκε. Christ employed in the fulfilment of His office 'the greater Tabernacle' and 'His own Blood' (compare the corresponding though not parallel use of δiὰ in 1 John v. 6).

The local sense which has been given to δiὰ in the first clause ('passing through the greater...tabernacle into the Presence of God') does not give a very clear thought. It is true indeed that the High-priest passed through 'the first tabernacle' to the Holy of Holies, but no such stress is laid on this 'passage through' as to make it the one thing noticeable in the Sanctuary. The outer Sanctuary was not merely a portal to the Holy of Holies but the appointed place of priestly service. And on the other hand the idea conveyed by this limited (local) sense of 'through' is included in the wider (instrumental) sense of 'through' which describes that which Christ used in His work.

In this work it must be observed that Christ is said to make use not of 'a greater tabernacle' but of 'the greater tabernacle,' 'the true, ideal, tabernacle' (c. viii. 2). The thought of the reader is thus carried back to the heavenly pattern which Moses followed (c. viii. 5 note; Ex. xxv. 9). The earthly Tabernacle witnessed not only to some nobler revelation of God's Presence, but definitely to the archetype after which it was fashioned.

What then is this heavenly Tabernacle? Some preparation will be made for the answer if we call to mind the two main purposes of the transitory Tabernacle. It was designed on the one hand to symbolise the Presence of God among His people; and on the other to afford under certain restrictions a means of approach to Him. The heavenly Tabernacle must then satisfy these two ends in the highest possible degree. It must represent the Presence of God, and offer a way of approach to God, being in both
respects eternal, spiritual, ideal (ἀληθινή c. viii. 2).

In seeking for some conception which shall satisfy these conditions it is obvious that all images of local circumscription must be laid aside, or, at least, used only by way of accommodation. The spiritual Tabernacle must not be defined by the limitations which belong to 'this creation.' We may then at once set aside all such interpretations as those which suppose that the lower heavens, through which Christ passed, or the supra-mundane realm, or the like, are 'the greater tabernacle.' We must look for some spiritual antitype to the local sanctuary.

And here we are brought to the patristic interpretation which it requires some effort to grasp. The Fathers both Greek and Latin commonly understood the greater Tabernacle to be the Lord's 'flesh,' or 'humanity.' Thus Chrysostom: τὴν σάκρα εὐνάῦθα λέγει. καλῶς δὲ καὶ μείζων καὶ τελειώτατα εἶπεν, εἰ γε ὁ θεὸς λόγος καὶ πάσα ή τοῦ πνεύματος ἐνέργεια ἐνοικεί ἐν αὐτῇ.

And Theodoret, followed by Ὑσσωμενίου: σκηνήν ἀγίωτατον τὴν ἀνθρωποεῖν φύσιν ἐκάλεσεν ἥν ἐνέλαβεν ὁ διοικητὴς Χριστός...οὐ κατὰ νόμον φύσεως τῆς ἐν τῇ κτίσει πολιτευμένης. Compare also Euthymius: διὰ τοῦ ἑαυτοῦ φημι σώματος ἐν φίλον ἔσχατον τοῦτο τῇ ἐκείνῃ ἐν τῇ ἔτοι τοῦτον πάντοτε.

And Primasius: Tabernaculum per quod assistit deo patri humanitas illius est.

In this connexion Chrysostom and Theophylact notice how the Lord's 'Body' and 'heaven' are each spoken of as 'a veil' and as 'a tabernacle.' The text of Chrysostom is confused, but Theophylact has preserved his meaning: καὶ τὸ σῶμα τοῦ Κυρίου καὶ σκηνήν, ὡς εὔναυθα, διὰ τὸ τῶν Μονογενῆ σκηνωσάτω ἐν αὐτῇ καὶ κατα-

πέτασμα, ὡς ἀποκρύπτουσαν τὴν θεότητα. καὶ τῶν οὐρανῶν τοῖς αὐτοῖς τούτοις ὀνόματι, σκηνήν, ὡς ἐκεῖ ἄνως τοῦ ἀρχιερείου: καταπέτασμα, ὡς ἀποτελείζομεν τῶν ἁγίων δι' αὐτοῦ. (Cf. c. x. 20.)

This interpretation was met by one interesting objection in early times: How could the Lord's Body be said to be 'not of this creation'? Was not this assertion, it was asked, a denial of His true humanity? ἑνταῦθα, Theophylact says, ἔπαιρσεν οἱ ἀληθικοὶ λέγοντες οὐράνιον εἶναι τὸ σῶμα καὶ αἰθέριον. He replies that 'heaven' and 'sky' are themselves 'of this creation.' But Ὑσσωμενίου meets the difficulty more satisfactorily by saying that under different aspects the Lord's Body was and was not 'of this creation': τὸ σῶμα Χριστοῦ καὶ ταύτης ἐν τῇ κτίσει καὶ οὐ ταύτης, ταύτης μὲν, κατὰ τὸ ἵσιν εἶναι καὶ διὰ πάντων ὄντων τὸ ἡμετέρω σῶμα, οὐ ταύτης δὲ, κατὰ τὸ ἐχεῖν ἀνθρώπως καὶ ἀδιαμέτρως τὴν θεότητα. The Lord's human body was supernatural.

As far as the Lord's historical work on earth is concerned this interpretation is adequate (comp. John ii 21). He was the perfect revelation of the Father and the way to Him. But in considering the ideal antitype, or rather archetype, of the Tabernacle we must take account of the Lord's ministry in heaven. In this (c. viii. 1 f.) the heavenly High-priest and the heavenly Tabernacle are in some sense distinguished; and the Lord acts as High-priest in His human Nature (c. iv. 14 ff.). Bearing this in mind we may perhaps extend the patristic conception so as to meet the difficulty, though, with our present powers of conceiving of divine things we must speak with the most reverent reserve. In this relation then it may be said that 'the greater and more perfect Tabernacle' of which Christ is minister, and (as we must add) in which
the Saints worship, gathers up the various means under which God reveals Himself in the spiritual order, and through which men approach to Him. Under one aspect these are represented by the union of the redeemed and perfected hosts made one in Christ as His Body. Through this glorified Church answering to the complete humanity which Christ assumed, God is made known, and in and through this each believer comes nigh to God. In this Body, as a spiritual Temple, Christ ministers. As members in this Body believers severally enjoy the Divine Presence. Thought fails us under the bondage of local limitations, and still we can dimly apprehend how we have opened to us in this vision the prospect of a spiritual reality corresponding to that which was material and earthly in the old ordinances of worship. It enables us to connect redeemed humanity with the glorified human Nature of the Lord, and to consider how it is that humanity, the summing-up of Creation, may become in Him the highest manifestation of God to finite being, and in its fulness that through which each part is brought near to God.

This heavenly Tabernacle is spoken of as greater and more perfect (Vulg. amplius et perfectius), greater in comparison with the narrow limits of the earthly Tabernacle, more perfect as answering to the complete development of the divine plan. And in its essential character it is not made by hands, that is, not of this creation (Vulg. non manu factum, id est, non hujus creationis). Human skill had nothing to do with its structure, for man's work finds its expression in the visible order of earth, to which this does not belong.

For oυ χειροποίητον see v. 24; Mk. xiv. 58 (δχειροποιητος); 2 Cor. v. 1 (οικοι δχειροποιητων αιωνων εν τοις ουρανοις). Compare Acts vii. 48; xvii. 24. For oυ ταπτης της κτισεως compare 2 Cor. iv. 18 τα γαρ βλεπο­меνα πρόσκαιρα, τα δε μη βλεπο­μενα αιωνα; c. viii. 2 η σκηνη η αληθην ην ἐπηζεν ο Κυριος; and for κτισις, Rom. viii. 19 ff.

Philo, in a striking passage, speaks of the world as 'the house and city' of the first man μαδαίς χειροποιητων κατασκευής δεδημουργημένης εκ λίθων και ξύλων υλης. 12 a. A second point which marks the heavenly character of Christ's work is seen in the nature of His offering. He made not a twofold offering but one only. He entered into the Holy place through His own Blood, and that once for all.

ουδε δι αυτο τράγο και μόσχων] nor yet through blood of goats and bulls.... The ουδε seems to be due to the preceding oυ χειρω as if the sentence had run ου δια χειρω...ουδε δι αιματος.... The goat was the offering for the people (Lev. xvi. 15): the bullock for the High-priest himself (Lev. xvi. 11). The plural generalises the thought. The words used in the LXX. version of Leviticus are μόσχος and χιμαρος. Symmachus and Aquila seem to have used τράγος for χιμαρος. The phrase τράγου και ταύρου (v. 13) gives the form in which the reference to animal victims would be popularly expressed. Compare Ps. xlix. (l) 13; Is. i. 11 (elsewhere μόσχος seems to be always used in the LXX.).

diα δε του ιδ. αυτου...τα άγια] but through His own blood (He) entered once for all into the Holy place, the immediate Presence of God in heaven (see v. 8 note).

The use of diα as marking the means but not defining the mode (μετα) is significant when taken in
connexion with v. 7 (οὗ χειρὶ). The earthly High-priest took with him the material blood: Christ 'through His own blood' entered into the Presence of God, but we are not justified in introducing any material interpretations of the manner in which He made it efficacious. Comp. c. xiii 12 διὰ τοῦ ἅματος: Acts xx. 28 ἣν περεποιήσατο διὰ τοῦ ἅματος τοῦ ἅματος.

ἐφάπαξ] See vii. 27 note. Christ did not need (like the Jewish High-priest) a double entrance, even as He did not need to repeat His entrance. One entrance left the way open for ever. The 'veil was rent' (Matt. xxvii. 51). There was no longer any obstacle interposed between the worshipper—for all are now priests (Αποκ. i. 6)—and the Object of his worship.

12 b. A third element in the absolute supremacy of Christ's High-priesthood lies in the abiding efficacy of His One priestly act. He obtained an eternal Redemption in contrast with the limited, recurrent, redemption of the yearly Atonement.

ἀἰων. λατρ. εἰρ.] having obtained eternal redemption, Vulg. aeterna inventa redemptione, O.L. aeterna expiatione reperta. In combination with εἰσήλθεν, εὐράμενος may express a coincident (comp. c. ii. 10 note) or a precedent fact: 'Christ entered... therein obtaining' or 'Christ entered...having already obtained.' The choice between these senses will be decided by the meaning given to 'redemption.' If 'redemption' is the initial work, the conquest of death (c. ii. 14 f.), then this was completed in the Passion and Resurrection; but it seems more natural to find the fulness of the word satisfied in the Triumph of the Ascension. Compare Additional Note on λυτρώσις.

The form εὐράμενος is found here only in the N.T. The force of the middle voice (compare c. i. 3 ποιεσθέ) is that of 'having obtained as the issue of personal labour' directed to this end.

Chrysostom sees an emphatic sense in the word: σφόδρα τῶν ἀπόρων ἣν καὶ τῶν παρὰ προσοδοκίαν πῶς διὰ μᾶς εἰσόδου αἰωνίαν λυτρώσιν εὑρατό.

And so Theophylact: ὅπῃ δὲ καὶ τὸ εὐράμενος, ὥσ παρὰ προσοδοκίαν γενομέ­νου τοῦ πράγματος οὖν ταύτη τῇ λέξι ἐκρήσατο. ἀπορον γὰρ ἢ τὸ τῆς ἐλευ­θερίας ἡμῖν, ἀλλ' αὐτός εὑρε τοῦτο.

Ecumenius also touches upon the voice: εὐράμενος...οὐχ ἔστω, πῶς γὰρ ὁ ἀναμάρτητος; ἀλλὰ τὰ λὰω αὐτοῦ ἡ ἐπειδὴ κεφάλη τῆς ἀνθρωπόστοτος ἔχει­σεν εἶναι, τὰ ἡμῖν κατορθωθέντα αὐτῷ κατωρθώθαι λέγει ὁ ἀπόστολος.

(b) The truths taught by the shedding of Christ's Blood (vv. 13—22).

The thoughts springing out of the fulfilment of Christ's High-priestly work which have found a summary expression in vv. 11, 12 are developed in the remainder of the chapter. The efficacy of Christ's Blood is (a) first contrasted with that of the Jewish victims as a purifying power (13, 14); and then a new thought is introduced, which arises from the extension of the virtue of Christ's Blood to His people. The Blood is (b) the ratification of a new Covenant, as comprehensive in its application as the blood 'of the calves and the goats' by which the Old Covenant was ratified (15—22).

13 For if the blood of goats and bulls and the ashes of a heifer, sprinkling them that have been defiled, sanctifieth unto the cleanness of the flesh, 14 how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through His eternal spirit offered Himself without blemish to God, cleanse our conscience from dead works, to the end that we may serve a living God? 15 And for this reason He is mediator of a new covenant, in order that a death having taken place for redemption
from the transgressions that were under the first covenant, they that have been called may receive the promise of the eternal inheritance.

For where there is a covenant, the death of him that made it must needs be presented. For a covenant is sure where there hath been death; since it doth not ever have force when he that made it liveth.

Whence not even the first covenant was inaugurated without blood. For when every commandment had been spoken according to the Law by Moses to all the people, taking the blood of the calves and the goats, with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, he sprinkled both the book itself and all the people, saying This is the blood of the covenant which God commanded to youward.

And the tabernacle also and all the vessels of the ministry he sprinkled in like manner with the blood. And I may almost say, it is in blood all things are cleansed according to the Law, and apart from outpouring of blood there cometh no remission.

A sense of difficulty might arise at the prospect of the vast claim which has been made for Christ’s work. How, it might be asked, can it avail for ever? The Mosaic institutions furnish the answer. The ritual purification of the Jewish system had a limited validity. It was directed to that which was outward. In this respect it removed outward defilement, and gave outward cleanliness. If then it availed within its proper sphere, much more (we may confidently conclude) the blood of Christ will avail within its proper sphere, which is spiritual. The consequence which follows in the one case is (so to speak) due to an arbitrary enactment: the consequence in the other case lies in the very nature of things. The conclusion rests upon the comparison of a twofold relation, the relation of the blood of Christ to the blood of animals, and the relation of the inward sphere of religion to the outward.

Two typical examples of the purificatory Levitical sacrifices are taken in illustration: the yearly sacrifices ‘of goats and bulls’ on the day of Atonement (Lev. xvi.), and the occasional sacrifice of the red heifer (Num. xix.). The first regarded the impurity contracted from daily action, the second the impurity contracted from contact with death.

Comp. v. 12 note. In this case the blood of the sacrifice was also burnt: Num. xix. 5.

A sense of difficulty might arise at the prospect of the vast claim which has been made for Christ’s work. How, it might be asked, can it avail for ever? The Mosaic institutions furnish the answer. The ritual purification of the Jewish system had a limited validity. It was directed to that which was outward. In this respect it removed outward defilement, and gave outward cleanliness. If then it availed within its proper sphere, much more (we may confidently conclude) the blood of Christ will avail within its proper sphere, which is spiritual. The consequence which follows in the one case is (so to speak) due to an arbitrary enactment: the consequence in the other case lies in the very nature of things. The conclusion rests upon the comparison of a twofold relation, the relation of the blood of Christ to the blood of animals, and the relation of the inward sphere of religion to the outward.

Two typical examples of the purificatory Levitical sacrifices are taken in illustration: the yearly sacrifices ‘of goats and bulls’ on the day of Atonement (Lev. xvi.), and the occasional sacrifice of the red heifer (Num. xix.). The first regarded the impurity contracted from daily action, the second the impurity contracted from contact with death.

Comp. v. 12 note. In this case the blood of the sacrifice was also burnt: Num. xix. 5.

A sense of difficulty might arise at the prospect of the vast claim which has been made for Christ’s work. How, it might be asked, can it avail for ever? The Mosaic institutions furnish the answer. The ritual purification of the Jewish system had a limited validity. It was directed to that which was outward. In this respect it removed outward defilement, and gave outward cleanliness. If then it availed within its proper sphere, much more (we may confidently conclude) the blood of Christ will avail within its proper sphere, which is spiritual. The consequence which follows in the one case is (so to speak) due to an arbitrary enactment: the consequence in the other case lies in the very nature of things. The conclusion rests upon the comparison of a twofold relation, the relation of the blood of Christ to the blood of animals, and the relation of the inward sphere of religion to the outward.

Two typical examples of the purificatory Levitical sacrifices are taken in illustration: the yearly sacrifices ‘of goats and bulls’ on the day of Atonement (Lev. xvi.), and the occasional sacrifice of the red heifer (Num. xix.). The first regarded the impurity contracted from daily action, the second the impurity contracted from contact with death.

Comp. v. 12 note. In this case the blood of the sacrifice was also burnt: Num. xix. 5.

A sense of difficulty might arise at the prospect of the vast claim which has been made for Christ’s work. How, it might be asked, can it avail for ever? The Mosaic institutions furnish the answer. The ritual purification of the Jewish system had a limited validity. It was directed to that which was outward. In this respect it removed outward defilement, and gave outward cleanliness. If then it availed within its proper sphere, much more (we may confidently conclude) the blood of Christ will avail within its proper sphere, which is spiritual. The consequence which follows in the one case is (so to speak) due to an arbitrary enactment: the consequence in the other case lies in the very nature of things. The conclusion rests upon the comparison of a twofold relation, the relation of the blood of Christ to the blood of animals, and the relation of the inward sphere of religion to the outward.

Two typical examples of the purificatory Levitical sacrifices are taken in illustration: the yearly sacrifices ‘of goats and bulls’ on the day of Atonement (Lev. xvi.), and the occasional sacrifice of the red heifer (Num. xix.). The first regarded the impurity contracted from daily action, the second the impurity contracted from contact with death.

Comp. v. 12 note. In this case the blood of the sacrifice was also burnt: Num. xix. 5.
fieth,' 'halloweth;' in regard to destination, and καθαρίζει (ς. 14 καθαρίζει), 'cleanseth' in regard to character:

οὖς ἐκείνῳ ὑπὲρ ἕκαστος τὸ αἷμα τῶν τραγών, ἀλλ’ ἡγὰζεν...ἐκεῖ μὲν εἶπε τὸ ἀγαθόν...ἐκεῖτα ἀπὸ τὸ καθαρίζει...ἐνταῦθα δὲ καθαρίζει εἰπὼν ἐδειξεν εὐθὺς τὴν ὑπεροχήν.

The idea is that of the ceremonial purity which enabled the Jew to enjoy the full privileges of his covenant worship and fellowship with the external Church of God. The force of the words καθαρά, ἀγοῦ—moral, external: ideal, personal—is determined by the context.

14. πόσῳ μᾶλλον] The superior efficacy of Christ's Blood is based generally on the considerations that His Sacrifice was

1. Voluntary, not by constraint as in the case of the animal sacrifices of the Law.
2. Rational, and not animal.
3. Spontaneous, not in obedience to a direct commandment.
4. Moral, an offering of Himself by the action of the highest power in Himself, whereby He stood in connexion with God, and not a mere mechanical performance of a prescribed rite.

Comp. John x. 17 f.

τὸ αἷμα τοῦ χριστοῦ] The blood of Christ stands parallel both to the blood of goats and bulls and to the ashes of the heifer, as the means (1) of atonement for sins, and (2) of purification from contact with death: of access to God and of life in His Church.

It will be observed that it is not the death of the victim as suffering, but the use of the Blood (that is, the Life) which is presented here as the source of purification.

The efficacy of Blood—the life, Lev. xvii. 11—is regarded in different aspects in this passage. Now one aspect predominates and now another. It is a means of atonement, and it is a means of purification: it has a power retrospectively and prospectively. Death again, which makes the blood available, is the seal of the validity of a covenant. But no one view exhausts the meaning of that which is the fulness of a life made available for others. Compare Additional Note on 1 John i. 7.

διὰ πνεύματος αἰώνιον ἑαυτὸν προσήνεγκεν αἵματον τῷ

The sacrifice upon the altar of the Cross preceded the presentation of the blood. The phrase ἑαυτὸν προσήνεγκεν clearly fixes the reference to this initial act of Christ's High-priestly sacrifice. This act He accomplished διὰ πνεύματος αἰώνιον. In virtue of His inseparable and unchangeable Divine Nature Christ was Priest while He was victim also. He offered Himself, living through death and in death. Epiphanius puts together the different aspects of Christ's work in His sacrifice of Himself in a striking passage: αὐτὸς ἱερεύς, αὐτὸς θύμα, αὐτὸς ιερεύς, αὐτὸς θυσιαστήριον, αὐτὸς θέος, αὐτὸς ἀνθρώπως, αὐτὸς βασιλεύς, αὐτὸς δραμεβεῖ, αὐτὸς πρόβατον, αὐτὸς ἄριστος, τὰ πάντα ἐν πάσιν ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν γενόμενος, ἵνα ἡμῖν ζωὴ κατὰ πάντα τρόπον γένηται...(Hebr. iv. § 4, 471 f.).

The absence of the article from πνεύμα αἰώνιον marks the spirit here as a power possessed by Christ, His 'Spirit.' It could not be said of any man absolutely that his spirit is eternal; but Christ's Spirit is in virtue of His Divine Personality eternal. By this, while truly man, He remained in unbroken connexion with God.
Through this He had the power of an indissoluble life (c. vii. 16).

The truth will become clearer if we go yet a step further. In men the spirit is, as has been said, that by which they are capable of connexion with God. But in Christ, who did not cease to be the Son of God by becoming man, the spirit is to be regarded as the seat of His Divine Personality in His human Nature. So far the has included the limited of the Lord's humanity. This, having its own proper existence, was in perfect harmony with the of the Lord's humanity.

This 'eternal spirit obtained complete sovereignty at the Resurrection (1 Cor. xv. 45); and it is probably by reference to this fact that the difficult passage 2 Cor. iii. 17 ff. is to be explained. See also I Pet. iii. 18.

Another more obvious thought lies in the phrase. Other sacrifices were wrought by the hand, being outward acts of flesh, but this was wrought by that which is highest in man's nature whereby he holds fellowship with God, being a truly spiritual act. Chrysostom indicates this thought under another aspect: the of the blood of Christ is not to work any outward change but to committale a vital force. It removes the defilement and the defiling power of dead works, works which are done apart from Him who is the life (comp. c. vi. 1 note). These stain the conscience and communicate that pollution of death which outwardly 'the water of separation' was designed to remove. The Levitical ritual contemplated a death external to the man himself: here the effects of a death within him are taken away.

For compare Acts xv. 9; Eph. v. 26; Tit. ii. 14; I John i. 7, 9; c. x. 2; c. i. 3 (καθαρισμόν ποιήσαιν).

Kαθαρός as distinguished from ἁγιός marks what the object is itself ('clean' ceremonially or morally), while ἁγιός marks its destination.

The epithet describes Christ as a perfect victim. That which was required outwardly in the Levitical victims was satisfied absolutely by Christ.

The word ἁμαρτον is used technically in this sense in the LXX. (e.g. Ex. xxix. 1 ἄμωμον). Comp. Philo de agric. § 29 (i. 320 M.); de merc. mer. § 1 (ii. 265 M.) Νεῦ δὴ τῶν μελλοντα διέτησε σκέπτε­σθαι μὴ εἰ τὸ ἱερεῖον ἁμαρτον, ἀλλ' εἰ ἡ διάνοια δόλοκληρον αὐτῷ καὶ παντελῆς καθήκηκε. The connexion in which it stands shews that it refers here to the conditions and issue of the Lord's earthly life.

καθαρισθήσεται (καθαρίζει) (shall) cleanse our (your) conscience from dead works to the end that we (ye) may serve a living God. Vulg. emundabit conscientiam vestram ab operibus mortuis ad serviendum Deo viventi. The action of the blood of Christ is not to work any outward change but to communicate a vital force. It removes the defilement and the defiling power of 'dead works,' works which are done apart from Him who is 'the life' (comp. c. vi. 1 note). These stain the conscience and communicate that pollution of death which outwardly 'the water of separation' was designed to remove. The Levitical ritual contemplated a death external to the man himself: here the effects of a death within him are taken away.

For compare Acts xv. 9; Eph. v. 26; Tit. ii. 14; I John i. 7, 9; c. x. 2; c. i. 3 (καθαρισμόν ποιήσαιν).

Kαθαρός as distinguished from ἁγιός marks what the object is itself ('clean' ceremonially or morally), while ἁγιός marks its destination.

τὴν συνείδησιν] Comp. v. 9 note.

Chrysostom says on 'dead works': καλὸς εἶπεν ἁμαρτον ἁγιόν, καὶ τῷ ἄγιῳ τῷ νεκρῷ ἁμαρτεῖνας καὶ εὐαγίας εἰς τὸ ἄγιόν ἁμαρτεῖνας ἁμαρτεῖν.
IX. 15] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

15 Kai dia τοῦ διαθήκης καινῆς μεσίτης ἐστίν, ὅπως θανάτου γενομένου εἰς ἀπολύτρωσιν τῶν ἐπὶ τῇ πρώτῃ διαθήκῃ παραβάσεων τὴν ἐπαγγελίαιν λάβωσιν οἱ κεκλημένοι τῆς αἰωνίου κληρο-

μολύσται διὰ τῆς συνειδήσεως, καὶ ἀγαίν τὰ παρ’ ἡμῖν καὶ ζωτικὰ καὶ ἀληθινὰ, ἐκεῖνα δὲ τὰ παρὰ Ἰουδαίους καὶ νεκρὰ καὶ 

eis τὸ λατρεύων θεῷ ζωτικοὶ. 

eis τὸ λατρεύον τῷ θεῷ ζωτικοὶ. 

Purity is not the end but the means of the new life. The end of the restored fellowship is energetic service to Him Who alone lives and gives life. The thought of performing certain actions is replaced by that of fulfilling a personal relation.

This service is specifically the service of a sacred ministry of complete surrender (λατρεύων). Compare Αρχ. xxii, 3 οἱ δοῦλοι αὐτοῦ λατρεύοντων αὐτῷ, and contrast 1 Thess. i. 9 δουλεύων θ. ζ. καὶ ἀληθινῷ. Acts xx. 19 δουλεύων τῷ Κυρίῳ. Rom. xiv. 18 δουλεύων τῷ Χριστῷ. xvi. 18 τῷ Κυρίῳ ἡμῶν Χριστῷ οὗ δουλεύουσιν. Col. iii. 24 τῷ Κυρίῳ Χριστῷ δουλεύετε.

For ἀγαίν ζωτικοὶ see c. iii. 12 note.

(3) vv. 15—22. From the thought of the efficacy of Christ’s Blood as the means through which He entered into the Divine Presence and cleanses the individual conscience the writer of the Epistle goes on to shew that through the shedding of His Blood came the inauguration of a new Covenant. The idea of death gives validity to the compact which it seals (15—17); and the communication of the blood of the victim to those with whom God forms a covenant unites them to Him with a power of life, a principle which was recognised in the ritual ordinances of the Mosaic system (18—22).

15. καὶ διὰ τοῦ. μεσίτης. 

And for this reason, even that the Blood of Christ purifies the soul with a view to a divine service, Ἕο is mediator of a new covenant... Vulg. Et ideo novi testamenti mediator (O. L. arbitror) est. The transition from the thought of the one all-eficacious atonement to that of the corresponding covenant is natural. The new internal and spiritual relation of man to God established by Christ involved of necessity a New Covenant. The Blood—the Life—of Christ, which was the source and support of the life, was the seal of the Covenant.

The words διαθήκης μεσίτης go back to the prophetic promise c. viii. 8, which found its fulfilment in Christ. The emphasis lies on the phrase new covenant and specially upon the word covenant. It is of interest to notice the variation of emphasis in 2 Cor. iii. 6 διακόνων καινῆς διαθήκης and here διαθήκης καινῆς μεσίτης. For διαθήκη compare c. vii. 22; vii. 6 note, and xii. 24; and for μεσίτης c. viii. 6 note; xii. 24; Gal. iii. 19 f.; 1 Tim. ii. 5.

ὅπως θαν. γεν. τίνι ἐπαγγ. λάβωσιν... Vulg. ut morte intercedente in redemptionem earum praeventio... The Old Covenant had been proved incapable of bringing men to perfection. God therefore provided them with fresh and more powerful help. At the same time He opened to them a nobler view of their end. In place of a material inheritance He shewed them an eternal inheritance. And the aim of the New Covenant was the attainment of the spiritual realities shadowed
forth in the temporal blessings of Israel.

But the establishment of a New Covenant, a new and permanent relation between God and man, required as its preliminary condition the discharge of man's existing obligations. The sins which the Law had set in a clear light could not be ignored. The atonements provided for sin under the Law could not but be felt to be inadequate. They were limited in their application and so to speak arbitrary. Christ at last offered the sacrifice, perfect in efficacy and moral value, to which they pointed. This sacrifice was the characteristic basis of the New Covenant (c. viii. 12).

Thus the death of Christ appears under a twofold aspect. His Blood is the means of atonement and the ratification of the Covenant which followed upon it.

For ἡμίσθας eis compare Mk. xiv. 4 eis τι...γένον; and with different shades of meaning Lk. xiii. 19; Matt. xxii. 12 (lxx.); Rom. xi. 9 (lxx.); 1 Cor. xv. 45 (lxx.); Apoc. vii. 11; xvi. 19; Acts v. 36; 1 Thess. iii. 5; i. 5; 2 Cor. viii. 14; Gal. iii. 14; Eph. iv. 32. Γενετός occurs i Pet. iv. 12.

The phrase eis ἄπολ. τῶν...παραβάσεων is remarkable: for redemption from the transgressions...from their consequences and their power. The genitive expresses in a wide sense the object on which the redemption is exercised ('redemption in the matter of the transgressions, 'transgression-redemption'). So it is that elsewhere the genitive is used for that which is delivered: Rom. viii. 23 τὴν ἄπολυτρωσιν τοῦ σώματος. Eph. i. 14 eis ἄπολ. τῆς περιποιήσεως.

The transgressions are spoken of as 'the transgressions that were under the first covenant.' The phrase is general in its application. It includes all transgressions committed on the basis of Law, all transgressions against the revealed will of God made known as Law. 'Ἐν' expresses the conditions, the accompanying circumstances, under which anything takes place, see v. 10.

In this connexion the covenant with Abraham (Acts iii. 25) does not come into consideration. It was of the nature of a universal promise. The 'first covenant' was that between God and the Jewish people represented by Moses: the 'new covenant' that between God and men represented by Christ.

When the necessary condition has been satisfied (θανάτου γενομένου eis ἀπ. τῶν...παραβάσεων) scope is given for the positive fulfilment of the Covenant, that they that have been called may receive in fact what had been promised before. Compare vi. 12 κληρονομοῦσιν τὰς ἐπαγγ. vi. 15; x. 36; xi. 13, 39; Gal. iii. 14.

The blessing is no longer limited to a particular people. It is for all to whom the invitation has been sent (Acts ii. 39; comp. iii. 1).

The phrase κακλημένος, which occurs nowhere else in the epistles, is an echo of the Parables: Matt. xxii. 3, 4, 8; Luke xiv. 17, 24; comp. Apoc. xix. 9. The word κλητοί, though not very common, has a wide range (Rom., 1 Cor., Jude, Apoc.).

The position of the gen. dependent on τὴν ἐπαγγ. is due to the fact that it is added as a further definition of the promise (comp. xii. 11 note). The sentence stands essentially complete without it: that they that have been called may receive the promise (comp. c. vi. 15). But the explanation is naturally suggested by the thought of the contrast of the Old and the New. Moses secured to the people an 'inheritance,' which was however only a figure of that which was prepared (comp. Ex. xxxii. 13).

16, 17. The mention of a 'new covenant' and of 'death' in close connexion suggests a fresh thought. The Death of Christ fulfilled two distinct purposes. It provided an
panion. 16 ὅπον γὰρ διαθήκη, θάνατον ἀνάγκη φέρεσθαι τοῦ διαθεμένου. 17 διαθήκη γὰρ ἐπὶ νεκροῖς βεβαία, ἐπεὶ atonement for past sins; and, besides this, it provided an absolute ratification of the Covenant with which it was connected.

The Death set man free: the Covenant gave him the support which he required. The Death removed the burden of the past: the Covenant provided for the service of the future.

In any case a covenant is ratified by the death of a representative victim. But here Christ died in His own Person; and by thus dying He gave absolute validity to the covenant which He mediated: the preceding thought of the atonement shews how such a covenant was possible.

The Death of Christ was a chief difficulty of the Hebrews, and therefore the writer presents it under different aspects in order to shew its full significance in the Christian dispensation.

For a justification of the interpretation of the following verses see the Additional Note.

16. ὅπον γὰρ ... διαθεμένου] For where there is a covenant the death of him that made it must needs be presented. Vulg. Ubi enim testamentum mors necesse est intercedat testatoris. The circumstances under which the New Covenant was made, however unlooked for in man’s anticipation of the Christ (τοῦ το γαράσσων αὐτοῦ τοῦ θανάτου τοῦ Χριστοῦ (Ecum.), are to deeper thought most intelligible, for an unchangeable covenant implies death. It is not said that he who makes the covenant ‘must die,’ but that his death must be ‘brought forward,’ ‘presented,’ ‘introduced upon the scene,’ ‘set in evidence,’ so to speak. This sense of φέρεσθαι appears to be perfectly natural, and to be more simple than the sense commonly attributed to the word, either ‘to be alleged’ as a fact, or to be pleaded in the course of an argument, or to be ‘current’ as a matter of common notoriety.

He who makes the covenant (ὁ διαθέμενος) is, for the purposes of the covenant, identified with the victim by whose representative death the covenant is ordinarily ratified. In the death of the victim his death is presented symbolically.

In the case of the New Covenant Christ in His Divine-human Person represented God who, reveals through and in Him the unfailing greatness of the divine love, and at the same time He represented the complete self-surrender of humanity. A covenant so made could not fail. The weakness and instability of men had no longer any place. The thought expressed by the representative victim had become an eternal fact.

17. διαθήκη γὰρ ... διαθεμένου] For a covenant is sure where there hath been death, since it doth not ever have force when he that made it liveth. Vulg. Testamentum enim in mortuis confirmatum est; alioquin nondum valet dum vivit qui testatus est. The statement which has been made is supported by an explanation which is borrowed from ancient usage and language. A solemn covenant was made upon the basis of a sacrifice. The death of the victim was supposed to give validity to it. The idea which is involved in the symbolic act is intelligible and important. The unchangeableness of a covenant is seen in the fact that he who has made it has deprived himself of all further power of movement in this respect: while the ratification by death is still incomplete, while the victim, the representative of him who makes it, still lives, that is, while he who makes it still possesses the full power of action and freedom to change, the covenant is not of force.

The sense here given to the death
of the victim appears more natural than to suppose that it indicates the penalty for the violation of the covenant.

For the sense of *ἐνι* (ἐνι νεκροῖς), as giving the accompanying conditions, see v. 10 note, and compare also Lev. xxii. 5 (lxx.); Eurip. Ion, 228 f.

The subjective negative may be explained on the principle that the reason alleged is regarded as a thought (John iii. 18) and not as a fact. The clause may be taken interrogatively (for *is it ever of force*...? John vii. 26); so Ὑσυμενίων: καὶ ἑρώτησιν ἀνάγνωσθαι. Perhaps this best suits the rhetorical form of the passage.

If the reading *μὴ τὸ τέτε* is adopted, and it has high claims on consideration, the rendering will necessarily be: since hath it then force when...?

18—22. The great, inaugurating, sacrifice of the Old Covenant embodied the same thought that death marks the immutability of the terms laid down (Ex. xxiv.); and yet more: this death also was employed to convey the thought of atonement, of life surrendered that it may be given back. The blood was sprinkled on the altar and on the people. Thus the law which was enacted for the yearly access of the High-priest to the Divine Presence (v. 7 ὥ τοῦ καθίσαι αἵματος) was observed when the people entered into the Divine Covenant.

In relation to the use which is made of this thought, it is important to observe, that it is not said of the first covenant that it was inaugurated 'not without death' but 'not without blood.' By the use of the words 'not without blood' the writer of the Epistle suggests the two ideas of atonement and quickening by the impartation of a new life which have been already connected with Christ's work (vv. 14, 15).

18. ὅθεν...ἐνεκκαίνισται] Vulg. *dedicatum est* whence, since every absolute, inviolable, covenant is based upon a death, and, further, since every covenant of God with man requires complete self-surrender on the part of man, not even hath the first covenant, though it failed in its issue, been inaugurated without blood.

The word *ἐκκαίνισι* occurs again in the N.T. in c. x. 20, note. It is used several times in the lxx. to render *ταίρεω* (to renew, e.g. I Sam. xi. 14) and *ταίρεω* (to dedicate, e.g. I K. viii. 63).

The ceremonies connected with the establishment of the Law-Covenant emphasise the ideas already seen to be involved in 'blood'; for when every commandment had been spoken according to the Law by Moses...taking the blood....The terms of the divine covenant were declared fully to the people (Ex. xxiv. 3) and they expressed their acceptance of them (id.). Then an altar was built 'and twelve pillars.' Burnt-offerings were offered and peace-offerings were sacrificed (vv. 4, 5). Half the blood was sprinkled upon the altar: half was sprinkled over the people (vv. 6, 8).

These sacrifices were offered by young men of the children of Israel, representatives of the fulness of the people's life (Ex. xxiv. 5). The ordinances of the Levitical priesthood were not yet given (Ex. xxviii.); though some form of priesthood still
remained (Ex. xix. 22). Compare Ex. xix. 6.

In this connexion Philo speaks of Moses as ἀρχιερεὺς: Quis v. d. heur. § 38 (i. 498 Μ.) βασιλεύς μέντοι καὶ ἓ τῶν βουσών αἵματος ἵνα διανοήῃ, ἵνα ὁ ἀρχιερεὺς Μωϋσῆς φύει διδασκάλω χρησάμενος διένεμει.

It is of interest to notice that ' sprinkling of persons with blood' is noticed in the O.T. only on one other occasion: Ex. xxix. 21 (the consecration of Aaron). Comp. Lev. xiv. 7.

The words according to the law go with spoken. Every commandment was spoken by Moses 'according to the tenor of the Law' in which they were included. The Law represented the sum of the whole revelation made to Moses. The separate fundamental commandments which preceded the conclusion of the covenant were fashioned (so to speak) after its scope.

The word λαλεῖν is used frequently in the Epistle of divine communications: i. 1 f.; ii. 2 f.; iii. 5; iv. 8; v. 5; vii. 14; xi. 18; xii. 25;

λ. τὸ αἷμα τῶν μ. καὶ τῶν τ....] taking the blood of the calves and the goats... Goats are not directly spoken of in the Mosaic narrative (Ex. xxiv. 5) and Philo notices the fact: Non autem agni neque heedi (offerruntur); quia haec bestiae vitulo debilibus sunt; sacrificium vero ex fortioribus videtur (velle) facere (Quest. in Ex. i. c.).

The addition is the more remarkable because the offering of a goat (i.e. τράγος, see Dillmann on Lev. i. 10) is never prescribed in the Law except as a sin-offering; while the sacrifices in Ex. xxiv. are described as ' burnt-offerings' and 'peace-offerings.' Yet see Num. vii. 17, 23, 29, 35, &c.

At the same time the use of the definite article (τῶν μ. καὶ τῶν τρ. p) points distinctly to the sacrifices offered at the inauguration of the Law.

The explanation of the difficulty is probably to be found in the fact that these sacrifices were not made according to the Mosaic ritual. They were initiatory sacrifices offered not by priests but by the ' young men,' representing the people, and so partook of the patriarchal type. Under this aspect it is noticeable that in the record of the original covenant-sacrifice of Abraham 'a heifer of three years old and a she goat of three years old' are specially mentioned (Gen. xv. 9).

τὸ αἷμα] He used half the blood for the sprinkling: Ex. xxiv. 6.

μετὰ ὅλας...καὶ υπόσ.] These details are not given in Exodus. Water is mentioned in connexion with blood Lev. xiv. 5 f. (comp. Num. xix. 9) in the purification of the leper, when also a sprinkler of 'cedar wood and scarlet and hyssop' was used (Lev. xiv. 4: comp. Num. xix. 18).


For κόκκινος compare Clem. 1 Cor. c. 12 (in reference to Josh. ii. 18 τὸ σπαρτίνω τὸ κόκκινον), πρόδηλον ποιοῦσε ὅτι διὰ τοῦ αἵματος τοῦ κυρίου λύτρος ἐστα..See also Barn. Ep. c. 7. The significance of blood and water is marked 1 John v. 6; John xix. 34.

αὐτὸ τὲ τὸ βιβλίον] i.e. the Book of the Covenant (Ex. xxiv. 7). This detail also is an addition to the Mosaic
narrative. Though ‘the Book’ was the record of the words of God it was outwardly the work of man, and so required the application of the purifying, vivifying, blood. Thus in a figure the ‘letter’ received a power of life.

πάντα τῶν λαῶν) all the people: not of course literally (‘every individual of the people’) but representatively. All were present, and the act of sprinkling was directed to all.

For ἐπάνωσεν see v. 13 note.

20. τοῦτο τὸ ἄμα τ. Ἡ. The words in Ex. xxiv. 8 are ἰδον (so Hebr.) τὸ ἄμα τῆς διαδήκης ής διέθετο Κύριος πρὸς υμᾶς περὶ πάντων τῶν λόγων τούτων. It is possible that the corresponding phrase at the institution of the New Covenant (Matt. xxvi. 28) may have influenced the quotation.

The force of the words is: ‘This Blood shed, offered, sprinkled upon you, shews the validity and the power of the purpose of God.’ So Primasius: ac si diceret: Haece est confirmatio hujus testamenti quod mandavit ad vos Deus.

ἐντ. πρὸς υμᾶς] commanded to youward,... Vulg. mandavit ad vos, to be brought to you; you were the people to whom the Lord looked in the commandments which He gave me. The full construction appears in Eccles. xlv. 3 ἐπέτειλατο αὐτῷ [Μωσει] πρὸς λαῶν αὐτοῦ. Yet comp. Acts iii. 25 διὰθ. ἢς ὁ θεὸς διέθετο πρὸς τοὺς πατέρας....

The sprinkling of the Tabernacle and its vessels took place at a later time. They were not yet made when the Sacrifice of the Covenant was offered. Moreover it is not recorded in the Pentateuch that the Tabernacle was sprinkled with blood, though it and all that was therein was anointed with oil (Ex. xl. 9; comp. Philo, Vit. Mos. iii. § 18; ii. 158 M.). But Josephus, like the writer of the Epistle, regards the Tabernacle as having been consecrated with blood: τὴν τε σκηνήν, καὶ τὰ περὶ αὐτὴν σκεύην ἐλαίαρ της προθυμομαίνου καθὼς ἔπον καὶ τῷ ἀἵματι τῶν ταύρων καὶ κριῶν σφαγίων καθ’ ἐκα­στην ἡμέραν ἔνως κατὰ γίγνος [εὐθεράπευεν] (Antt. iii. 8, 6).

21. καὶ...δὲ;) And the tabernacle also,...Vulg. Etsiam (tabernaculum). The combination is found here only in the Epistle. It occurs in the Epistles of St Paul, Rom. xi. 23 κάκεινοι δὲ; 1 Tim. iii. 10 καὶ οὕτω δὲ; 2 Tim. iii. 12 καὶ πάντες δὲ. Comp. 1 John i. 3 note.

τῷ ἀἵματι with the blood. The definite form (contrast v. 22 ἐν ἀἵματι, xii. 24 ἀἵματι παντοκρατοῦ) is used to bring out the thought that this was not the ordinary blood of purification, but the blood of the covenant, the blood of inauguration.

22. καὶ σχ. ἐν ἀἵμ. π.] The position of σχεδόν, separated from πάντα by ἐν ἀἵματι, shows that it qualifies the whole of the following clause: And, I may almost say, it is in blood all things... The position of ἐν ἀἵματι is significant. Blood was the characteristic mean for cleansing, though fire and water were also used. It is the power of a pure life which purifies. Under this aspect the Blood becomes, as it were, the enveloping medium in which (ἐν), and not simply the means or instrument through or by which, the complete purification is effected.

The main reference is naturally to the service of the Day of Atonement.
IX. 22] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 271

The word σφέδων occurs again in the N.T. in Acts xiii. 44; xix. 26. It is found in the LXX. only in 2 Macc. v. 2.

πάντα] all things, things and men alike. The reference is probably to the dress of the priests, the attendants of the Temple, the offerers of sacrifice.

κατὰ τὸν νόμον] according to the law which was itself thus inaugurated by blood.

καὶ χωρὶς αἰματεκχυσίας οὐκ ἔκτησιν] and apart from outpouring of blood there cometh no remission.

The principle which is here affirmed belongs to the Law; and finds expression in the Pentateuch (Lev. xvii. n).

The 'outpouring' of blood may be understood in two ways; either of the actual slaughter of the victim, or of the pouring out of the blood upon the altar. Neither idea is in itself complete. The provision of the blood and the application of the blood are both necessary. Maimonides, in speaking of the Passover, lays down that 'the sprinkling of the blood is the main point (ريس) in sacrifice' (de Sacr. i. 2, § 6).

The word αἰματεκχυσία, Vulg. sanguinis effusio (fusio), is found elsewhere only in patristic writings.

The absolute use of ἀφεσις is remarkable. Elsewhere in the N.T., except Luke iv. 18 (from LXX.), the word is always used with a gen. (usually ἀμαρτίων). The absence of further definition here (contrast x. 18) leaves it with the broad sense of 'release,' 'deliverance,' not so much from special sins as from the bondage of which wrong-doing is a result. In this sense 'cleansing' is to a certain degree opposed to 'release.' The one marks the removal of the stain, the other the enabling for action.

At the same time the choice of γίνεται, in place of ἐστίν, presents the release as the issue of the operation of a divine law. Comp. vii. 12, 18; xi. 6.

Chrysostom in comparing the use of Blood under the Old and New Covenants writes of Christ and His disciples: ποῦ τοῖς νῦν τὸ βιβλίον ἐκάθηρε; τὰς διανοίας αὐτῶν αὐτοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν βιβλία τῆς κανόνος διαβήκησι. ποῦ δὲ τὰ σκείπ᾽ τῆς λεπτουργίας; αὐτοὶ εἰσίν· ποῦ δὲ ἢ σκηνή; αὐτοὶ εἰσὶ πάλιν ἑνωκήσω γὰρ ἐν αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐμπεπατήσω, φησι.

23—28. The writer of the Epistle goes back now to the consideration of the fulfilment of the work of Christ. The exposition of the full meaning of 'blood' as the means of atonement and ratification came in as a necessary parenthesis. The last illustration—the use of the blood in cleansing all human means of approach to God under the Old Covenant—supplies the transition to the thought of Christ's cleansing the heavenly sanctuary 'through His own Blood' (v. 23); so He entered once for all into heaven itself to fulfil His atoning work (24—26). And that single entrance suggests the thought of a corresponding return (27 f.).

The paragraph offers an additional feature in the preeminence of the new order over the old. The sacrifice on which it rests is better (12 f.): the covenant in which it is embodied is better (15—22): the service also—one sovereign and all-sufficing act—is better (23—28).

(c) vv. 23—28. The truths taught by Christ's Entrance into the Presence of God.

The Blood of Christ by which the New Covenant was inaugurated was available also for the cleansing of the heavenly archetype of the earthly sanctuary (23). For Christ has entered once for all into the Presence
of God for us, having overcome sin forever (24—26); and men now await the Return of the great High-priest to announce the accomplishment of His work (27, 28).

It was necessary therefore that the copies of the things in the heavens should be cleansed with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. For Christ entered not into a Holy place made with hands, like to the pattern of the true, but into the heavenly itself, now to appear openly before the face of God on our behalf; nor yet did He enter in order that He may often offer Himself, as the High-priest entereth into the Holy place year by year with blood not his own; since in that case He must often have suffered since the foundation of the world; but now once for all, at the close of the ages, hath He been manifested to disannul sin by the sacrifice of Himself. And inasmuch as it is appointed for men once to die, and after this cometh judgment; so Christ also, having been once offered to carry the sins of many, shall appear a second time, apart from sin, to them that wait for Him, unto salvation.

This verse serves for the return from the line of thought in vv. 13—22 to that indicated generally in vv. 11, 12. The consideration of the use of blood for cleansing and for remission under the Law throws light upon the significance of Christ's Blood in connexion with His heavenly ministry. That which was done in symbol on earth required to be done truly in the spiritual order. In regard to the individual conscience, the Blood of Christ has absolute eternal validity (v. 14): in regard to the scene—if we may so speak—of the future service of the Church, the Living Christ fulfils that which was represented by the blood of victims.
IX. 24]  THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.  273

ματὰ τῶν ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς τούτοις καθαρίζεσθαι, αὕτα δὲ τὰ ἐπουράνια κρείττοσι θυσίαις παρὰ ταύτας.  24 οὖ γὰρ εἰς χειροποιήτα εἰσῆλθεν ἁγία Χριστός, ἀντίτυπα τῶν ἀληθινῶν, ἀλλ' εἰς αὐτὸν τὸν οὐρανόν, νῦν ἐμφανι
tάτας: ῥαθῆς D₂.

24 εἰς ἁγία: ἡγία εἰς. CD₂.  Χριστός: δ ὁ. 5.

17 ff.; Is. xxiv. 5, 6; Jer. xxiii. 10; Rom. viii. 18 ff.). And conversely the effect of Christ's work extends throughout creation with reconciling, harmonising power: Eph. i. 10; Col. i. 20.

ἀνάγκη] It was necessary. The reference is definite, to the purification of the earthly sanctuary on the one hand by the High-priest, and of the heavenly sanctuary by Christ. For ἀνάγκη see v. 16; Matt. xviii. 7; and for ὑποδείγματα (Vulg. exemplaria) c. viii. 5 note.

τοῖνοι καθ.] with these ceremonial observances, that is, the blood of bulls and goats, applied according to the directions of the Law. The Mosaic system was external: the means of purification were external also.

αὕτα τὰ ἐπουράνια] This phrase, as distinguished from τὰ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς expresses those things, answering to the sanctuary with all its furniture, which have their proper sphere in the heavenly order (comp. c. iii. 1; viii. 5 notes; John iii. 12), and not simply those things which are there.

κρείττοσι θυσίαις] The plural is used for the expression of the general idea (κρ. θ. παρὰ ταύτας). And in point of fact the single sacrifice of Christ fulfilled perfectly the ideas presented by the different forms of the Levitical sacrifices, the sacrifices of service (burnt-offering and peace-offering), and the sacrifices for atonement (sin-offering and trespass-offering).

24-26. The writer shews that Christ has satisfied the requirement which he has described in v. 23. He has entered heaven itself to make ready a place for us (v. 24); and that not by providing for the accomplishment of a recurrent atonement (v. 25, 26 a); but by vanquishing sin for ever (26 b).

The title Χριστός has become a proper name: v. 11; c. iii. 6. It stands emphatically at the end of the sentence as χειροποιήτα at the beginning.

διὰ τοῦ ἀλ.] like to the pattern (τόπος c. viii. 5) of the true...Vulg. exemplarium verorum, O.L. exemplarium veritatis (allegoria verorum).

In the two passages in which the word διὰ τοῦ ἀλ. is used in the N.T. the sense corresponds with the two fundamentally different ideas of τόπος. The τόπος may be the archetype (comp. Acts vii. 44) of which the διὰ τοῦ ἀλ. is the provisional copy, as here; or the τόπος may be the provisional adumbration (comp. Acts vii. 43) of that which the διὰ τοῦ ἀλ. more completely expresses. So the water of baptism answered as διὰ τοῦ ἀλ. to the water of the flood which bore in safety the tenants of the ark (1 Pet. iii. 21).
σθήναι τῷ προσώπῳ τοῦ θεοῦ ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν. 25 οὖν ἔνα ἡμῶν ὁμός.

Comp. Const. Apost. v. 14, 4 παραδώσει τὰ ἀντίτυπα μισθήμα τοῦ τιμίου σώματος καὶ ἄμαρτος. . . . v. 30, 1 τὰν ἀντίτυπον τοῦ βασιλείου σώματος Χριστοῦ δεικτὴν ἐνεχώριστον προσφέρετε... 2 Clem. c. xiv. and Bp. Lightfoot’s Note.

εἰς αὐτὸν τὸν οὐρ. ] The sing. (οὐρανός) occurs again xi. 12; xii. 26. The plural marks the whole heavenly order: the singular that which we conceive of as locally definite. ‘The heaven itself,’ ‘the very heaven,’ is regarded as the absolute truth which the Holy of Holies symbolised, ‘quo nihil ulterius.’

νῦν ἐμφανιωθ. τῷ προσ. τ. θ.] now to appear openly before the face of God. Vulg. ut appareat nunc vultui Dei. (The Old Latin rendering modo appareat personae Dei implies a reading ἐνεχώρισθη.) The open evident appearance of Christ before the face of God is contrasted with the appearance of the High-priest in the dark sanctuary veiled by the cloud of incense (Lev. xvi. 11 f.).

So too the ‘face of God’ suggests the idea of a vision direct and absolute, not like that of ‘the glory of the Lord’ (Ex. xl. 34 ff.), or even that granted to Moses (Ex. xxxiii. 18 ff.).

The word ἐμφανιωθα (Matt. xxvii. 53; comp. Rom. x. 20), as distinguished in such a connexion from ἐμφανίζεται (2 Cor. v. 11 f.), conveys the thought of that being made a clear object of sight, which under ordinary circumstances is not so (comp. Wisd. i. 2; xvi. 21; xvi. 4 φασίματα ἐμφανίζετο; John xiv. 21 f.). Ἐμφανίς is the general opposite to ‘invisible,’ as φανερός is to ‘indistinct.’ In Christ humanity becomes the object of the regard of God. In the glorified Son the words used at critical revelations during His earthly work find absolute fulfilment: ἐν σοι ἐδόξασα (Lk. iii. 22; Matt. xvii. 5: [xii. 18]).

The phrase ‘the face of God (of the Father)’ occurs in the N.T. only Matt. xviii. 10; Apoc. xxi. 4; and in quotations from the lxx.: Acts ii. 28; i Pet. iii. 12; in addition to the occurrence of the phrase πρὸ προσώπου κυρίου (Matt. xi. 10 &c.). In the O.T. the thought of ‘the face’ (לְאָה) of God occupies an important place, as expressing the revelation of His Presence (Ex. xxxiii. 14; Deut. iv. 37, R. V.; ) and that either in judgment (Ps. xxxi. 10 Hebr.); or, as the defence (Ps. xxxii. 20) and crowning joy of the faithful (Ps. iv. 7; xvii. 15). The significance of the phrase is seen specially in the priestly blessing: Num. vi. 25; comp. Ps. iv. 6.

In this connexion it appears strange at first that Christ should be said to have entered the heavenly sanctuary ‘to appear openly’ before the face of God and not to look on the face of God: that He should be described as the object of the vision of God and not that God should be spoken of as seen perfectly by Him. The explanation of the form of thought seems to lie in this, that everything finally must be referred to God: that which bears His regard is accepted by Him.

Nor must we limit the conception of the appearance of Christ before the face of God to one part of His work. It is commonly regarded only as the effective manifestation of His redeeming Passion (e.g. appareat vultui, id est presentiae et benevolentiae Dei Patris, intercedens apud eum pro nobis ostendendo cicatrices vulnerum quae pro nostra redemptione pertulit. Herv.); but it is necessary to include in it also the thought of the revelation of
IX. 25] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

25 τά ἡγα: +τῶν ἀγίων κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν ἐν αἴματι ἀλλοτρίῳ,

humanity consummated by the fulfilment of the will of God (x. 9 ff.). The 'appearance' of Christ alone is, to our conception, the adequate presentment of the whole work of the Son to the Father (comp. c. vii. 25 note).

There is another peculiarity in the form of expression which requires to be noticed, the combination of _οὐ_ with the _aor. ἐμφανισθήνα_. This combination appears to affirm two complementary truths and to exclude two opposite errors. The manifestation of Christ, in whom humanity is shewn in its perfect ideal before the face of God, is 'one act at once' (_ἐμφανισθῆνα_); and still for us who work in time it is in the case of each believer a present act (_οὐ_). There is, to look at the subject from the opposite side, no succession in the fulfilment of His work; and, on the other hand, it cannot in any sense grow old.

Such epexegetical infinitives as _ἐμφανισθήνα_ are generally in the aorist as expressing the abstract thought (v. 9; Matt. xi. 7; xx. 28; Luke i. 17); but the present is also used when the idea of continuance or repetition predominates: John iv. 15; Lk. viii. 8; Mk. iii. 14; vii. 4; 1 Cor. i. 17. Both tenses are combined _1 Cor. x. 7._

The manifestation of Christ before God is 'on our behalf' (_ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν_). In Him humanity obtains its true harmony with God, and in Him it can bear the full light of God. He can be therefore, in virtue of His perfect manhood, our Advocate (1 John ii. 2 ἵσταν Ἵριστον δίκαιον). _Νῦν γὰρ πρῶτον, as Theodoret says, εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν φύσις ἀνελθὼν ἐνθρωποπέτεια; and each Christian in Christ, as well as through Him, has access to God: Eph. iii. 12 (ἐν δὲ ἔκοψαν τὴν... προσαγωγὴν). Comp. c. vii. 25.

25. The writer of the Epistle goes on to meet another difficulty of his Jewish readers while he unfolds the absolute uniqueness of Christ's Death. They found it hard to understand how Christ should die, and how one death could have never-ending virtue. It is shewn from the very nature of the case that He could only die once, and that by this Death He satisfied completely the wants of humanity.

οὐδ' ἡμα...] Nor yet did He enter (ἐσῆλθεν) _in order that He may again often offer Himself_, and so enter afresh as the High-priest from time to time. The main idea of the writer seems to be: 'Christ did not enter in order to secure an access to God which might be available on repeated occasions.' Then for such a phrase as 'in order to repeat His entrance' he substitutes 'in order to offer Himself,' and thus by bringing into preeminence the preliminary condition of entrance he shews the impossibility of repetition.

πολλάκις] The parallel is between Christ's offering and entrance and the High-priest's offering and entrance as a whole repeated year by year. The idea that the parallel is between Christ's work and the repeated entrances of the High-priest into the Holy of Holies on each day of Atonement, which involved the two sacrifices of the bullock and goat, is against the whole form of the argument in the Epistle. The ceremony of the Day of Atonement is treated as one great act. The thought of the High-priest's offering for himself is necessarily excluded in the case of Christ (vii. 27); but this consideration does not come into account here.

προσφέρῃ ἐνιαυτόν] Two different interpretations of this offering have been proposed. It has been supposed to correspond with the bringing of
the blood into the Holy of Holies, and again with the offering of the victim upon the altar. The general usage of the writer, apart from other considerations, is decisive in favour of the second view. It is unreasonable to give a different sense to the words from that which they bear in \textit{v. 14} ἐπὶ τῷ θεῷ \textit{(comp. \textit{v. 28})}, where the reference is to the Passion of Christ. See also \textit{xi. 17; vii. 27 \textit{v. l.}; viii. 3 note.}

It was only by the offering upon the Cross that the Blood 'through which' the divine High-priest entered into the heavenly sanctuary was made available. This sense of the phrase is confirmed by the words which follow, where \textit{προσφέρεις} stands parallel to \textit{ἀποθανεῖν}. Compare also c. \textit{x. 10 διὰ τῷ προσφέρας τοῦ σώματος Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, which can only refer to the offering on the Cross. The contrast of tenses in \textit{προσφέρα} here and \textit{προσένεγκα} c. \textit{viii. 3} is clearly marked.

\textit{ἄστερ...]} An annually repeated sacrifice was the necessary means for obtaining the atoning blood in virtue of which the Levitical High-priest entered the Sanctuary year by year.

\textit{ἐν αἰματὶ ἀλλοτρίᾳ} The use of different prepositions in this connexion will repay study: \textit{v. 7 ὦν χαρίς αἷμας, v. 12 διὰ αἷματος. For the use of \textit{ἐν compare \textit{v. 22 ἐν αἷματι καθ. x. 19 ἐν τῷ αἵματι Ἰησοῦ: xiii. 20 ἐν αἷμα διεξῆκα αἰωνίων: and in other Books: Rom. iii. 25 ὧν προεῖθ. ἀλατ...ἐν τῷ αἷμα v. 9 δικαίωσέντες ἐν τῷ αἷμα: Eph. ii. 13 ἐγενήθητε ἐγγὺς ἐν τῷ αἷμα τοῦ χρ. (i. 7 ἐν σ...διὰ τοῦ αἷματος: Apro. 1. 5 λύσας...ἐν τῷ αἷμα: vii. 14 οἰκύκαναν...ἐν τῷ αἷμα.}

The High-priest was, as it were, surrounded, enveloped, in the life sacrificed and symbolically communicated. Christ Himself living through death came before God.

26. If the one offering of Christ is (as has been shewn from its nature) sufficient to atone for the sins of the whole world, then it is evident that its efficacy reaches through all time past and future. If it had not been sufficient, then it must have been repeated. It is assumed that it is God's will that complete atonement should be made for sin; and if He had willed that this should be made in detail and by successive acts, occasion must have arisen in earlier ages for Christ's sufferings, a thought in itself inconceivable. The virtue of Christ's work for the past in the eternal counsel of God is taken for granted.

\textit{ἐπὶ} Vulg. \textit{aliaquī, since in that case, else. See \textit{v. 17, c. 2; Rom. iii. 6; i Cor. v. 10, &c.}

\textit{δεῖ} For the force of \textit{δεῖ see c. ii. 1; and for the absence of \textit{ἀν i Cor. v. 10 ἐπὶ ἀφελετρε Winer, pp. 353 f. παθεῖν} See c. xiii. 12 note; ii. 9. The word is not used in the Epistles of St Paul for the Death ('the Passion') of Christ. Comp. Acts i. 3; (iii. 18); xvii. 3. \textit{ἀπὸ καταβολῆς κόσμου} Vulg. \textit{ab origine mundi. Compare c. iv. 3 note. A prospect is opened beyond the beginning of the Mosaic system. The divine counsel had a universal scope.}

\textit{νῦν δὲ} but now, as things actually are, once for all, at the close of the ages, hath He been manifested to disannul (set at naught) sin by the sacrifice of Himself; Vulg. \textit{nunc autem semel in consummatione ad destitutionem peccatorum ad hostiam suam apparuit. Each element in this sentence brings out some contrast between the work of Christ and that
of the Levitical High-priests. Their sacrifices were repeated year by year during a long period of preparation: His sacrifice was offered once for all at the close of the succession of ages. They by their action called sins to mind (c. x. 3): He annulled sin. They provided typical atonement through the blood of victims: He provided an absolute atonement by the sacrifice of Himself. With them the most impressive fact was the entrance into the darkness in which the Divine Presence was shrouded: with Him the manifestation on earth, still realised as an abiding reality, brought the Divine Presence near to men.

Generally it is made plain that Christ accomplished all that the Levitical Service pointed to.

The absolute oneness of Christ's offering has been touched upon before, v. 12; c. vii. 27. In proportion as the truth was felt, the weakness of the Levitical offerings, shewn by their repetition, became evident.

It is assumed that the repetition of Christ's suffering in the future is inconceivable.

The word σωτηλεία occurs in the N.T. only in the passages which have been quoted. It occurs frequently in the LXX. A characteristic use is found in Ex. xxiii. 16 ἐστι σωτηλεία (of ingathering). As distinguished from τέλος, the end as one definite fact, σωτηλεία expresses a consummation, an end involving many parts. Compare σωτηλείαι Luke iv. 2; Acts xxii. 27; c. viii. 8; Luke iv. 13.

The plural αἰώνων occurs again in the Epistle; xiii. 8, 21; and, in a different connexion, i. 2 (note); xi. 3.

In each case it preserves its full meaning. The whole discipline and growth of creation in time is made up of manifold periods of discipline, each having its proper unity and completeness. Per secula debemus intellegere omnia quae facta sunt in tempore (Primas. ad c. i. 2).

eis ἀδέτησιν τῆς ἀμαρτ. This thought goes beyond 'the redemption from transgressions' (v. 15). It is literally 'for the disannulling of sin' (vii. 18 ἀδέτησιν προοιῳ ἐντ.). Sin is vanquished, shewn in its weakness, 'set at naught' (Mk. vii. 9; Gal. iii. 15).

The comment of Theodoret deserves notice: σωτηλος τῆς ἀμαρτίας κατε-
In this relation the 'manifestation' of Christ offers a contrast to the unveiling of the High-priest in darkness when he was engaged in fulfilling his atoning service. Christ is withdrawn and yet present: hidden and yet seen.

Contrast 1 John iii. 5, 8; i. 2 (ἐφανερώθη); 1 Pet. i. 20 (φανερωθέντος).

The perfect occurs again v. 8; 2 Cor. v. 11; Rom. iii. 21.

27, 28. The fulfilment of the work of the Levitical High-priest suggests another thought. When the atonement was completed the High-priest came again among the people (Lev. xvi. 24). So too Christ shall return. He shall in this respect also satisfy the conditions of humanity. His Death shall be followed by the manifestation of His righteousness in the judgment of God.

27. The conditions of human life are regarded as furnishing a measure by analogy of the conditions of Christ's work as man. He fulfilled the part of man perfectly in fact and not in figure (as by the Mosaic sacrifices). For Him therefore Death, necessarily one, must be followed by a Divine Judgment.

καθ’ ὄσον...οὕτως καί...] inasmuch as...even so also...Vulg. quemadmodum...sic et...Kath’ ὄσον is found in the N.T. only in this Epistle (iii. 3; vii. 20); ἐφ’ ὄσον occurs Matt. ix. 15; xxy. 40, 45; Rom. xi. 13; 2 Pet. i. 13.

Καθ’ ὄσον...οὕτως καί expresses a conclusion drawn from an identity between two objects in some particular respects (comp. καθὼς...οὕτως v. 3), while ὀπερ...οὕτως... (not found in this Epistle) describes a complete correspondence so far as the objects are compared (Rom. v. 12, 19, 21).

μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο...] and after this cometh judgment, not in immediate sequence of time, but in the develop-
IX. 28] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

279

28 oütwos kai ἠμετρητικὰς ἰδιότητας, ἐκ δευτέρου χωρίς ἄμαρ-

ment of personal being. The writer appears to connect the Judgment with the Return of Christ on 'the Day': c. x. 25, 37 f.

For the distinction of κρίσις, the act, the process, of judgment, from κρίμα, the issue of judgment, the sentence, compare c. vi. 2 with x. 27; see also John ix. 39; I John iv. 17 note.

28. oὐτῶς καὶ...] Death finally closes man's earthly work, and is followed by the judgment which reveals its issue. So too Christ as man died once only; and that which answers to judgment in His case is the revelation of His glory, the revelation of Himself as He is.

Sicut enim unusquisque nostrum post mortem recipit juxta opera sua, ita Christus devicta morte et adepto regno secundo apparebit expectantibus se in salutem ut juste vindicet suos qui injuste passus est ab alienis (Frimas.).

For the force of ἠμαρτίαν, see Addit. Note i. 4.

ἡμαρτήματα λέγωτες Εἴπε ἐκόντες ἡμαρτομένῳ συγχώρησον τούτῳ μεμιμηθα αὐτῶν πρῶτον καὶ τότε τὴν συγχώρησιν αὐτοῖμεν, οὕτως δὲ καὶ ἐνταῦθα γέγονε. οὐ τότε παρεξελέγκετο ὁ Χριστὸς; ἀκούσαν αὐτὸ τὸ λέγοντα· Καὶ ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἁγίασε ἐμαυτὸν, ἵδιον ἀνθρώπως καὶ ἀνθρώπη καὶ ἀνθρώπως καὶ ἀνθρώπη τῷ πατρὶ σοι ώς τι ἀφίειν κατ' αὐτῶν ἀλλ' ὡς αὐτὰ ἀφην. In any case it is essential to the understanding of the passage to keep strictly to the literal statement. The burden which Christ took upon Him and bore to the cross was 'the sins of many,' Vulg. ad multorum exha-

The passive form (contrast v. 25 ἐν προσφέρειν ἑαυτῶν) completes the conception of the Lord's offering. It is on the one side voluntary and on the other side it is the result of outward force. How this outward force was exerted and by whom is not made known. It cannot be said directly that Christ was 'offered up' by God, nor yet that He was 'offered up' by men; nor would such a form be used to express the offering of Christ by Himself (ὑπὸ τίνος προσενεχθειν; ύψιπτοι διηλογίζοντες ἐνταῦθα οὐδὲ ἱερα διέκοψτον αὐτῶν μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ θυμα καὶ λειτουργίας. Chrys.). There is a divine law which men unconsciously and even involuntarily fulfil. This embodies the divine will of love and right. The Jews were instruments in carrying it out.

ἐἰς τὸ πολλὰ ἀνεμ. ἀμ. to carry the sins of many, Vulg. ad multorum exha-

rienda peculata. This most remarkable phrase appears to be taken from Is. liii. 12 (6) lxix., where the sense is 'to take upon himself and bear the burden of sin.' But φέρειν as distinguished from βαστάζειν (comp. c. i. 3 note) involves the notion of carrying to some end; and so in 1 Pet. ii. 24 (the nearest parallel in the N.T.) we read τὰς ἀμαρτίας ἀνήφερεν ἐπὶ τὸ ἔλθον ('carried up to'). Hence comes the sense of 'offering,' 'carrying up to the altar' (vii. 27; xiii. 15; James ii. 21); and it is difficult to suppose that this idea is not present in the phrase here. Christ 'carried to the cross' and there did away with sin and sins.

Compare Chrysostom: τί δὲ ἔστω ἀνευγχέει ἀμαρτίας; ὥσπερ εἶπ τίς προσ-

vraecoν ὡς αὐθαύρμους, ἀπεφέρομεν καὶ τὰ ἀμαρτήματα λέγομεν Εἴπε ἐκόντες εἴπε ἐκόντες ἡμαρτομένῳ συγχώρησον τούτῳ μεμιμήθα αὐτῶν πρῶτον καὶ τότε τὴν συγχώρησιν αὐτοῖμεν, οὕτως δὲ καὶ ἐνταῦθα γέγονε. οὐ τότε παρεξελέγκετο ὁ Χριστὸς; ἀκούσαν αὐτὸ τὸ λέγοντα· Καὶ ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἁγίασε ἐμαυτὸν, ἵδιον ἀνθρώπως καὶ ἀνθρώπη καὶ ἀνθρώπως καὶ ἀνθρώπη τῷ πατρὶ σοι ώς τι ἀφίειν κατ' αὐτῶν ἀλλ' ὡς αὐτὰ ἀφην. In any case it is essential to the understanding of the passage to keep strictly to the literal statement. The burden which Christ took upon Him and bore to the cross was 'the sins of many,' not, primarily or separately from the sins, the punishment of sins. 'Punishment' may be a blessing to the child conscious of his sonship.

In the Λυπάμενος is used with ἀμαρτία in Is. liii. 12 (N=); comp. Num. xiv. 33; and Is. liii. 11 (N=). Commonly N= in connexion with Sin
tías ὄφθησεται τοῖς αὐτῶν ἀπεκδεχομένοις εἰς σωτηρίαν.

is rendered in LXX. (Pent. Ezek.) by λαμβάνειν: Lev. v. 1, 17; vii. 8 (18) &c. Num. ix. 13; xviii. 22 ff. &c. Ezek. iv. 5; xxiii. 49; comp. Ezek. xviii. 19 f.

The word 'many' does not (of course) imply 'many out of the whole number of men'; but 'many' is simply contrasted with Christ's single person, and His single entrance. Compare ii. 10 note; Matt. xx. 28; xxvi. 28.

Chrysostom's note is strangely wide of the meaning: διὰ τί δὲ πολλῶν εἶπε καὶ μὴ πάντων; ἐπειδὴ μὴ πάντες ἐπιστεύεσαν. Υπὲρ ἀπαύγων μὲν γὰρ ἀπέθανεν εἰς τὸ σῶσαι πάντας, τὸ αὐτῶν μέρος, ἀντίρρησις γὰρ ἢ ὅ πᾶσας ἐκεῖνος τῆς πάντων ἀπολείας, οὐ πάντων δὲ τὰς ἀμαρτίας ἀνήγειε διὰ τὸ μὴ θελήσαι πάντας.

ἐκ δευτέρου...σωτηρίαν] The 'appearance' of Christ corresponds in the parallel to the judgment of men. In this case the complete acceptance of Christ's work by the Father, testified by the Return in glory, is the correlative to the sentence given on human life. He rises above judgment, and yet His absolute righteousness receives this testimony. For Him what is judgment in the case of men is seen in the Return to bear the final message of salvation.

The fulness of this thought finds more complete expression by the description of Christ's Return as a return 'for salvation' and not (under another aspect) as a return 'for judgment,' which might have seemed superficially more natural. 'Salvation' emphasises the actual efficacy of His work, while 'judgment' declares its present partial failure.

Nothing indeed is said of the effect of Christ's Return upon the unbelieving. This aspect of its working does not fall within the scope of the writer; and it is characteristic of the Epistle that judgment is not directly referred to Christ, whom the writer regards peculiarly as the Royal High-priest. Compare c. x. 27 note.

ἐκ δευτέρου] in comparison with His first manifestation on earth: Acts i. 11. χώρις ἀμαρτίας] c. iv. 15. Here the words stand in contrast with εἰς τὸ πολλῶν ἀνεγερκέιν ἀμαρτίας. At His first manifestation Christ took on Him the sins of humanity, and, though Himself sinless, endured the consequences of sin. At His second coming this burden will exist no longer. Sin then will have no place. (χώραν οὐκετί ἐχοῦσα κατὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων τῆς ἀμαρτίας. Theodt.)

ὀφθησεται] Apoc. i. 7; 1 John iii. 2. The vision is regarded from the side of man who sees, and not (v. 26 σφαιραφέρωσαι) from that of God who reveals.

By the use of the word ὄφθησεται the Return of Christ is presented as a historical fact (comp. Acts i. 10 f.). But it is to be noticed that the writer does not use the word παροδοια, which is found in St Matthew, 2 Peter, StJames,St Paul,St John. Nor does he use the word εἰσφάνεια which has a more limited range: 2 Thess. (ii. 8 ἐν ἑαυτῷ τῆς παροδοιας αὐτοῦ), 1, 2 Tim., Tit.

This revelation will be the completion of the transitory revelations after the Resurrection (1 Cor. xv. 5 ff. ὄφθη). But, like those, it will be for such as wait for Him, even as the people of Israel waited for the return of the High-priest from the Holy of Holies after the atonement had been made.

The word ἀπεκδεχόμεναι appears to be always used in the N.T. with reference to a future manifestation of the glory of Christ (1 Cor. i. 7; Phil. iii. 20), or of His people (Rom. viii. 19, 23, 25). Comp. 2 Tim. iv. 8.

εἰς σωτηρίαν] to accomplish, consummate salvation, which includes not only the removal of sin but also the attainment of the ideal of humanity.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 281

Additional Note on ix. 7. The service of the Day of Atonement.

The ritual of the Day of Atonement, 'the Day' (Joma), is present to the mind of the writer throughout this section of the Epistle, and it will be convenient to set out the Levitical ordinances in a clear form, that the relation of their typical teaching to the work of Christ may be distinctly seen (Lev. xvi.; xxiii. 26–32; comp. Lev. xxv. 9; Num. xxix. 11; Ezek. xlv. 18 ff.).

The Mishnaic treatise Joma, of which there is a convenient edition by Sheringham, gives some additional details as to later usage; and Delitzsch has given a translation of the full account of the service by Maimonides. To the edition of Sheringham's Joma of 1696 is added a very elaborate comparison of the work of the High-priest with that of Christ by J. Rhenferd.

The Service of the Day summed up and interpreted the whole conception of Sacrifices, which were designed by divine appointment to gain for man access to God.

In the same way the High-priest summed up the idea of consecration and religious service, represented in different stages by the people, the Levites, the priests.

The occasion of the institution of the Service illustrates its central thought. It followed on the death of the eldest sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, for 'offering strange fire' (Lev. x. 6 f.; xvi. 1; comp. Num. iii. 4; xxvi. 61). The way of access to God was not yet freely open: even the most privileged servants could only draw near as God provided a way.

The day was the one Fast of the Law: Acts xxvii. 9 (ἡ ἔνατεια).

All the ordinary priestly duties of the day were done by the High-priest in his 'golden robes,' and according to custom he prepared for his work by a retirement of seven days.

On the day itself, after bathing, the High-priest put on his [white] linen robes (Lev. xvi. 4; comp. Lk. ix. 29) as representing the people before God, while ‘the golden robes’ were appropriate to the messenger of God to the people.

Then the victims for the congregation and for the High-priest were prepared and presented (for sin offerings, a bullock for the High-priest, and two goats for the people; for burnt-offerings, a ram for each: Lev. xvi. 3, 5, 6), and one of the two goats was assigned by lot ‘to the Lord’ and the other ‘to Azazel’ (v. 8 ff.).

All being thus made ready, the High-priest killed the bullock, and made atonement ‘for himself and for his house’ (the priesthood), entering within the veil, under cover of a cloud of incense that ‘he might not die’ (v. 11 ff.; comp. v. 2).
After this (and according to the later ritual he returned meanwhile from the Holy of Holies and re-entered it with the blood) he took of the blood and sprinkled it with his finger 'upon the mercy seat eastward,' and 'before the mercy seat seven times' (v. 14).

So the High-priest and the scene of the manifestation of God were duly atoned, and the High-priest was able to act for the people. He then killed the goat, the sin-offering for the people, and dealt with its blood as with the blood of the bullock (v. 15). As in the ordinary sacrifices the blood was applied in some cases to the altar of burnt-offering and in other cases to the altar of incense, so now it was brought to the mercy seat. Afterwards the High-priest 'made atonement' for the Holy place, being there alone (Ex. xxx. 10), and for the altar of burnt-offering (vv. 16 ff.).

Atonement having been thus made for priests and people and the whole place of service (the sanctuary in its three parts), the High-priest 'laid both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confessed over it all the iniquities of the children of Israel [with which the Law dealt]...putting them upon the head of the goat, and sent it away...into the wilderness' (vv. 20 ff.).

Thus the special service was ended. The High-priest put off his linen garments in the Holy place, washed himself, put on his robes and offered the burnt-offerings for himself and the people, 'and made an atonement for himself and the people' (vv. 23 ff.).

Last of all the bodies of the sin-offerings were carried without the camp and wholly consumed (v. 27).

Thus in a figure year by year the people had access to the Presence of God in the person of the High-priest. The fellowship between God and the people, established by the Covenant but marred by sins against its conditions, was restored. By the virtue of an offered life communion became possible.

To this end there was a double sacrifice for the High-priest and for the people, and a double representation of the people by the High-priest and by the sin-offering; and till the atonement was made for the High-priest he could only enter the Holy of Holies under the cloud of incense. It is needless to point out the general fulfilment of the type by Christ. One point only, which appears to have been left unnoticed, may be suggested for consideration. The High-priest entered 'the unseen' twice, once for himself, once for the people. May we not see in this a foreshadowing of the two entrances of Christ into 'the unseen'? Once He entered, and came back victorious over death, ready in His glorified humanity to fulfil His work for His people. Again He entered the unseen 'to appear (ἐμφανιστάω) before the face of God for us,' and hereafter returning thence 'He shall appear (ἀφθησαι) a second time to them that wait for Him.'
Additional Note on ix. 9. The pre-Christian idea of 
Sacrifice.

There is no reason to think that Sacrifice was instituted in obedience to a direct revelation.

It is mentioned in Scripture at first as natural and known.

It was practically universal in pre-Christian times [Kalisch's reference to Strabo xi. 11, 8 is in error (οὐδὲν ὑπὸλον θώοι)]. Compare Hes. Op. 134 ff.; Porph. de abst. ii. 8 [Theophrastus].

In due time the popular practice of Sacrifice was regulated by revelation as disciplinary, and also used as a vehicle for typical teaching.

Sacrifice, in fact, in the most general form, belongs to the life of man, and, in the truest sense, expresses the life of man. It is essentially the response of love to love, of the son to the Father, the rendering to God in grateful use of that which has been received from Him. Language cannot offer a more impressive example of moral degeneration in words, than the popular connexion of thoughts of loss and suffering with that which is a divine service.

In considering the Biblical teaching on Sacrifice we must take account of

I. NATURAL CONCEPTIONS.

II. BIBLICAL TEACHING.

I. NATURAL CONCEPTIONS.

1. The general idea.

The natural idea of sacrifices in each case is shaped by the view which is entertained by men of their relation to the unseen.

(1) They recognise, to speak generally, a relation of dependence on unseen powers, conceived after their own likeness. Hence they bring a royal tribute, as to some earthly king, either

(a) Regular offerings, from a common sense of obligation; or

(b) Special offerings, in respect of particular occasions.

As in the case of the pre-Christian Priesthood I had hoped to write an Essay on pre-Christian Sacrifice, but I can do no more than set down a few notes which may be useful in marking some main points in the inquiry. Those who have dealt with the Scriptural ordinances and teaching on Sacrifice have too commonly neglected ethnic institutions. Even now more illustrations may be expected from Egypt and from Assyria. The articles in the different Encyclopedias give references to the Literature, but I am not acquainted with any book which deals with the subject in its full range and significance. Kalisch has accumulated a great mass of material in his Essay attached to his edition of Leviticus, but it requires sifting; and Dillmann's notes in the Kurzgez. Exeg. Handb. are extremely useful. The books of Lippert and Tylor already referred to (p. 139 note) contain much that is valuable.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

(2) as gifts on special occasions. (2) More particularly they necessarily connect joy and suffering with the unseen. Hence follow

(a) Eucharistic offerings in acknowledgment of benefits.
(b) Deprecatory offerings to obtain relief.
(g) Impetratory offerings to obtain blessings. These are connected with prayer as a gift with a request. Comp. Tylor, ii. 340.

Express different purposes and feelings.

Such offerings are of two kinds:

(a) To gratify: the offering of that which is valued, as presents in homage; self-abnegation in fasting.
(b) To benefit: the offering of that which is thought useful as food, of which the spiritual element is supposed to be consumed. Comp. Monier Williams, Indian Wisdom, p. 428.

And they embody two kinds of feeling (love or fear) according as the power is conceived to be

(a) Good and righteous; or
(b) Malevolent or capricious.

The difference is shown in the most extreme case. Thus there are two aspects of human sacrifices.

(a) To prove the complete devotion of the worshipper.
(b) To propitiate the cruelty of the power to which the sacrifice is made.

So far, with the partial exception of the Eucharistic offerings, the sacrifices have a personal end (thank-offerings: fear-offerings: prayer-offerings).

In accordance with this general view Theophrastus (quoted and adopted by Porphyry, de abst. ii. 24; comp. 44) classes Sacrifices as ἡ δὰ νικήτηρ αὐτοῖς ἡ δὰ χάρων ἡ διὰ χρείαν τῶν ἀνθρώπων. Moreover they are concerned with material things. The feeling by which they are prompted may be that of the slave, the subject, the friend, the son.

But one signal omission will be observed. There are so far no expiatory offerings. The idea of expiatory offerings, answering to the consciousness of sin, does not belong to the early religion of Greece. Expiation was the work of special ministers.


It is not possible to determine absolutely in what order the different kinds of sacrifice came into use. The order probably depended in a great degree upon physical conditions, as the ordinary phenomena of life suggested terror or gratitude. This is the teaching of present experience.

1. Produce of the earth.
2. Materials of sacrifice.

(1) Produce of the earth.

Comp. Ovid, Fast. i. 337 ff.; Porphyry. [Theophr.] de abst. ii. 5 ff.; iv. 22.

(2) Prepared produce.

Prepared produce of the earth: first-fruits of food: juice of soma.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

Comp. Porphyr. [Theophr.] ii. 6.

(3) Animals.

Comp. Porphyr. ii. 9. These were generally limited to those used for food: Porphyr. l.c. ii. 24, 25; offered to 'demons': id. ii. 36, 38.

(4) Human beings.


The custom of offering human sacrifices was not unfrequently signified by representative offerings: Herod. ii. 47; Ovid, Fasti, v. 621 ff.; Tylor, ii. 366 ff.


Here again it is impossible to determine what materials were first used in sacrifice. General tradition points to the offering of the fruits of the earth as the earliest form of worship. Comp. Plato, Legg. vi. p. 782 c; Plut. Quaest. Conv. viii. 8. 3.

3. Modes of Sacrifice.

The primitive manner of sacrifice was determined by the thought that the Divine Power received the gifts, and shared the feast. Hence the use of

(1) The altar.
The gifts were symbolically brought near to God.

(2) Fire.
The etherealised essence of the gift was borne aloft (Hom. Il. i. 317).


The adorning, &c. of the victims preserved the fiction that they met death willingly.

4. Effect of sacrifice.
The effect of sacrifices was conceived of either as

(1) Relative,
When the offering was welcomed as an expression of a real harmony of spirit and fellowship between the worshipper and the object of his worship; or

(2) Absolute,
When the sacrifice had in itself a positive virtue. This view finds the most complete expression in Hindu theology. Comp. Monier Williams, Indian Wisdom, p. 31 note. In its popular form it became a subject for Classical Satirists: e.g. Luc. de sacr. 2.

In addition to the sacrifices which formed part of common worship, account must be taken of those which were made by vows (e.g. Spolia opima), and by voluntary devotion (legends of Macaria, Curtius, the Decii).

Meanwhile the true idea of sacrifice found not infrequent expression: e.g. Porphyr. ii. 34, 46.

Nowhere, as far as I know, is the ethnic conception of sacrifice, as the means of a fellowship of men with spirits, and of the one representative of
II. **Biblical Teaching.**

1. **Pre-Mosaic Sacrifices.**

Pre-Mosaic sacrifice is presented to us in two forms:

**(1) Primitive Sacrifice.**

- **Gen. iv. 4 (Cain and Abel) (i).** Both offerings are called ðû³ (gift; comp. Gen. xxxii. 14; xliii. 11; Num. xvi. 15; 1 Sam. ii. 17; xxvi. 19).
- No altar is mentioned.
- The narrative implies that (a) the material is indifferent.
- (b) The spirit of the offerer is that to which God looks (‘Abel and his offering,’ ‘Cain and his...’).

Comp. Hebr. xi. 4.

**(2) Gen. viii. 20 (Noah) (ii).** An altar is now first mentioned.

The offerings are ‘of every clean beast and every clean fowl.’ Thus we have the widest offering: a universal consecration in worship of all that is for man’s support.

**(2) Patriarchal Sacrifice.**

- **Abraham.**
  - Gen. xii. 6, 7 (iii); xii. 8; xiii. 4 (iv).
  - An altar at Shechem: Josh. xxiv. 11-26.
  - Gen. xiii. 18 (v).
  - An altar at Hebron: 2 Sam. xv. 7.
  - Gen. xv. 9 ff. (vi).
- The Covenant offerings. Animals allowed by the Levitical Law. For the birds see Lev. i. 14—17.
  - Gen. xxii. 1 ff. (vii).

At Moriah. The practice of sacrifice familiar (v. 7).

The offering of Isaac is a critical point in the history of the Biblical teaching on Sacrifice. It is shewn that the most absolute faith and devotion exists without the material exhibition of it. The human sacrifices of Canaan were most effectively condemned by the clear proof that the element of good to which they witnessed was wholly independent of their horrors.

It was plainly declared what God would and what He would not have. Isaac, the child of promise, was a second time given to faith. Faith received him at his birth, as a divine gift, and again from death. He became the sign of the power of God and of human self-surrender: Hebr. xi. 19.


**(3) Isaac.**

- Gen. xxvi. 25 (viii).

An altar at Beer-sheba (the altar first, then the tent). Comp. c. xxi. 33.
The Epistle to the Hebrews.

(g) Jacob.
Gen. xxviii. 18 ff. (ix).
A 'pillar' at Beth-el. Comp. c. xxxi. 45; xxxv. 14; Ex. xxiv. 4; Is. xix. 19: 'pillars' forbidden, Deut. xvi. 22. Comp. Gen. xxxv. 7 (an altar: El-beth-el).
Gen. xxxi. 54 (x).
A sacrifice and feast at Mizpah: a 'pillar' and 'heap' set up. Comp. c. xxvi. 30; Ex. xxiv. 11; 2 Sam. iii. 20.
Gen. xxxiii. 20 (xi).
An altar at Shalem: El-elohe-Israel (comp. xxxv. 7; Ex. xvii. 15).
Gen. xxxv. 1 ff. (xii), 7 (xiii).
An altar at Beth-el (El-beth-el). Comp. c. xxviii. 18 ff.
Gen. xxxv. 14 (xiv).
A pillar at Beth-el (comp. xxviii. 18). A drink-offering first mentioned.
Gen. xlv. 1 (xv).
Sacrifices at Beer-sheba (c. xxvi. 25).

The student will notice the wide range of details in these incidents.

(a) There is mention of
Minchah (i); Oldah (ii) (vii); Zebach (x) (xv); Nosck (xiv).
Anointing with oil (ix).

(b) The altar is said to be
'built' (ii) (iii) (v) (vii) (xiii); 'made' (iv) (xii); 'set up' (xiv).

(c) A pillar is
'placed' (ix); 'set up' (xiv).

(d) In other cases no altar or pillar mentioned: (i) (vi) (x).

Compare also Gen. xxi. 33. Abraham planted 'a tamarisk-tree' in Beer-sheba (R.V., יְךֹּ֫שׁ) and called there on the name of the Lord...

(γ) To these references may be added: Job i. 5; xlii. 8; Ex. x. 25.

On the other hand there is no trace of the idea of

(a) a vicarious substitution of the victim for the offerer (not Gen. xxii. 13; comp. Mic. vi. 7 f.); or of

(b) propitiation.

The thoughts of (a) gratitude and (b) tribute are dominant.

There is no application of the blood before the Law.
The perfect 'naturalness' of the record is most impressive.

God is invited to share in the common feast: fellowship with God is realised by the worshipper.

In Ex. xviii. 12 (Jethro) we have the transition to the new order. Here the primitive conception of sacrifice is fully recognised when it was about to be replaced by a more definite typical teaching. The sacrifice of Jethro bears the same relation to the Levitical Law of sacrifice as the appearance of Melchisedek to the Levitical Law of Priesthood.

In Ex. xxiv. 4—11 (the Covenant sacrifice) specific mention is made of 'burnt-offerings,' 'peace-offerings,' and of the sprinkling of the blood.

Note. On human sacrifices in Palestine. The following references
will be useful in investigating how far human sacrifices were offered in Palestine:

(1) Among the non-Jewish peoples:
Lev. xviii. 21; xx. 2 ff.
Deut. xii. 30 ff.; xviii. 10.
2 K. iii. 26 f. (the King of Moab).
— xvii. 31 (the Sepharvites).

The passages in the Pentateuch show how great the temptation would be to the Jew to try whether his own faith could rival the devotion of the neighbouring nations.

(2) Among the Jews:
Jud. xi. 30 ff. (v. 31 distinctly suggests a human offering; so 1xx. 6 εκπροευθέντος; Vulg. quicumque primus fuerit egressus. Comp. v. 2).

[The incident in 2 Sam. xxi. 1-14 is in no sense a sacrifice. See also 2 Sam. xii. 31.]
2 K. xvi. 3 (Ahaz): 2 Chron. xxviii. 3.
— xvii. 17 (the children of Israel).
— xxi. 6 (Manasseh): 2 Chron. xxxiii. 6.
— xxiii. 10.
Is. lvii. 5 (the people).
Jer. vii. 31 (the children of Judah).
— xix. 5 (—).
— xxxii. 35 (—).
Ezek. xvi. 20 f. (Jerusalem).
— xx. 25 f., 31 (the house of Israel).
Ps. cvii. 37 f.
Comp. Mic. vi. 7.

2. The Levitical Sacrifices.

The Levitical Sacrifices were based upon existing customs (Lev. xvii. 1-7). They were in some sense a concession to the spiritual immaturity of the people (Jer. vii. 22 f.); but at the same time the legislation by which they were regulated guarded them from superstitious excesses, and preserved the different true ideas to which natural sacrifice bore witness, and completed this instructive expression of devotion by fresh lessons corresponding with deeper knowledge of God and man.

(1) The general idea.

The Levitical offerings express the main thoughts which are expressed by the Gentile offerings though they express much more. They are in a true sense a tribute brought by a people to its Sovereign (Ex. xxiii. 15; xxxiv. 20; Deut. xvi. 16 f.); and they represent what man, in human fashion, conceives of as 'the bread—the food—of God' (Lev. iii. 11, 16; xxi. 6, 8, 17, 21; xxii. 25; Num. xxvii. 2, 24; Ezek. xlv. 7).

This conception was embodied specially in 'the Shew-bread'; and in

1 The most general term for an offering, sacrifice, is ἔκτρων (τῷ ἔκτρων to offer, προσφέρειν). This includes all sacred gifts, even those which are not brought to the altar: Lev. i. 3; ii. 1; iii. 1; iv. 23; vii. 13; Num. ix. 7.
those sacrifices which are described as 'of a sweet savour' (Lev. i. 9, 13, 17; ii. 2, 9, 12; iii. 5; iv. 31; vi. 15; viii. 21; xxvi. 31; Num. xv. 7, 10, 13 f.; xxviii, 6, 13; xxix. 2, 6. Comp. Gen. viii. 21; Ex. xxix. 18; i Sam. xxvi. 19; Phil. iv. 18; Eph. v. 2).

The idea is naturally connected with idolatrous services (Deut. xxxii. 38; Is. lxv. 11; Jer. vii. 18; Ezek. xvi. 19; xxiii. 41; Bel and Dr.); but it admits of a true spiritual interpretation. In this sense it has been most justly remarked that God says to us, 'Give Me my daily bread' (Hengstenberg); and under one aspect the Jewish sacrifices were a type of this 'reasonable service' (comp. Jos. B. J. vi. 2, 1 ἥ καθ' ἡμέραν τροφή [τοῦ θεοῦ]).

At the same time while God is represented as accepting these gifts from men, it is carefully laid down that He does not need them (Is. xl 16 f.; Ps. 1 8 ff.).

Another thought contained in the Gentile sacrifices was recognised in the Law. He to whom the sacrifice was offered admitted His worshippers (with certain limitations) to His table. They 'had communion with the altar' (1 Cor. x. 18 ὁ ἔσθιον τῆς θυσίας κοινωνία τοῦ θυσιαστήριου εἶσιν). They shared with the Lord in a common feast.

But all these thoughts of homage, service, fellowship, were shewn to rest, as men are, upon the thought of a foregoing atonement, cleansing, consecration. This thought was brought out into fullest relief in the Levitical ritual by the characteristic use which was made of the blood—the virtue of the offered life.

The foundation of the Levitical law of sacrifice is laid in the Covenant. The Law of Sacrifice (Ex. xxiv.). 'Young men of the children of Israel'—the representatives of the people in the fulness of their vigour—offered burnt-offerings and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the Lord' (v. 5). Such was the spontaneous expression of human worship. But it was not enough. 'Moses took half of the blood and put it in basons, and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar' (v. 6). Then followed the pledge of obedience; 'and Moses took the blood and sprinkled it on the people and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the Lord hath made with you...' (v. 8). 'Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and they saw the God of Israel...they saw God and did eat and drink' (vv. 9 ff.). So the human desire was justified and fulfilled. The blood of the Covenant, the power of a new life made available for the people of God, enabled men to hold communion with God (v. 11 upon the nobles of the children of Israel He laid not His hand; contrast c. xix. 21). The lessons of sacrifice were completed: service, cleansing, consecration, fellowship.

The teaching thus broadly given in the consecration of the people to God found a more detailed exposition in the consecration of the priests, the representatives of the people in the divine service (Ex. xxix.; Lev. viii.). Here, as was natural, the acknowledgment of personal sin was more prominent. The bathing, robing, anointing, were followed by the priests' sacrifice of a sin-offering (Ex. xxix. 10 ff.). Then one of two rams was offered as a whole burnt-offering, 'a sweet savour,' and of the other, after the blood had been duly applied to the altar and the candidates for the...
Two main groups of sacrifices.

(a) The Covenant valid.

Thus the customary sacrifices fall into two groups:\1:

(a) Sacrifices made while the covenant relation is valid.

(\i) The burnt-offering (ןֵזָלוֹ). Lev. i. 3 ff.

(b) The peace-offerings (םִים), of three kinds: (1) מָלֵאָה thanksgiving: (2) יָבִא vow: (3) מַעֲנֵה free-will offering: Lev. vii. 12, 16.

Lev. iii. 1 ff.

With these must be combined

(\g) The meal-offering (נֹחַ). Lev. ii. 1 ff.

(\h) The Shew-bread (םָעֵי and later הָעֵי). (\e) First-fruits.

(b) Sacrifices made in regard to violations of the Covenant.

(a) The sin-offering (נָשַׁה). Lev. iv. 1 ff.

(\b) The guilt- (trespass-) offering (נָשַׁה). Lev. v. 15 ff.

To these must be added the various sacrifices for Purification: Lev. xiv. (lepers); xv. (uncleanness); Num. xix. (contact with dead).

The Peace-offering, through which man entered in a peculiar sense into fellowship with God, was offered after the Sin-offering and the Burnt-offering: Lev. ix. 18; Num. vi. 16 f.

It is necessary to observe that the range of the Levitical atonements was very narrow. They were confined to

(a) Bodily impurity.

(b) Ceremonial offences.

(\g) Sins of ignorance.

(\h) Certain specified offences: Lev. vi. 1, 7; xix. 20.

They did not deal with moral offences as such: they had no relief for

\1 The student will find it a most instructive exercise to set down in a tabular form the details of the ritual given in Lev. i—vii, marking clearly the elements which are peculiar to or absent from each type of sacrifice. There is no other way in which the meaning of the Service can be apprehended with equal force.
'high-handed sins.' Here the voice of Psalmist and Prophet met the heart-broken penitent with promises which the Law could not give.

To the other Sacrifices the Passover must be added, which stood by itself and renewed the foundation of the Covenant.

(2) Materials of Sacrifice.

The distinction of Sacrifices as 'bleeding' and 'unbloody' is not expressly noticed in the O. T.; but there were occasions when they were made separately according to the Levitical ritual. Thus we have to notice offerings of

(a) The produce of the earth.

Wine: oil: meal.

Simple fruits (grapes, olives, &c.) or flowers were not accepted.

It was required that man's life and labour should have entered into that which he offered to God (Gen. iii. 17—19).

These kinds were mixed in the Meal- (and Drink-) offering (Minchah, Nesek) and offered separately in the Holy Place: Bread: Oil (the lamps) with Incense, but not with Wine.

Incense was not offered by itself.

No details are given as to the Wine: it is once spoken of as ἡ κόπτω (Num. xxviii. 7).

The Meal was of 'corn': not less than one-tenth of an ephah (a day's food: Ex. xvi. 16). Barley, which was half the value (2 K. vii. 1), was admitted only in the offering of jealousy: Num. v. 15 ff.

The sheaf of first-fruits was of barley, because that is ripe earliest: Lev. xxiii. 10 (comp. Ruth ii. 23; 2 Sam. xxi. 9).

Oil is a natural symbol of refreshment, light, life, spirit. So it was used for consecration. Comp. Gen. xxviii. 18; xxxv. 14.

The Incense was given wholly to God: of this the priest had no part.

It was not used with the sin-offering (Lev. v. 11); or with the jealousy-offering (Num. v. 15).

Leaven was not admitted except Lev. vii. 13; xxiii. 17; nor honey (except as an oblation of first-fruits) which was especially used in offerings to the dead: Porphyrius. de antr. Nymph. 18.

The use of water as 'poured out before the Lord' (1 Sam. vii. 6; 2 Sam. xxiii. 16) is obviously exceptional.

For the Meal-offering, see Lev. ii. 1 ff.; for the Drink-offering, Lev. xxiii. 13, 18, 37; Ex. xxix. 40 f.; xxx. 9; Num. xv. 1 ff.; for Incense, Ex. xxx. 34 ff.

(b) Animals.

Clean domestic (not wild) animals: oxen; sheep; goats; pigeons: representing different types of service (comp. Jukes, The Law of the Offerings, pp. 77 ff.).

These served as the support of man's own life, and were nearest to him in labour, and as food.

1 The nearest approach to the offering of the simple grain is Lev. ii. 14; yet here the grains are 'roasted.' The offering of the sheaf of the firstfruits is different: Lev. xxiii. 10. Comp. Ex. xxii. 29; Lev. ii. 12.
They were required to be perfect (ὅσπερ ἄμοιοι): Deut. xvii. 1; and, in detail: Lev. xxii. 18 ff.; comp. Mal. i. 8. There was relaxation only in the case of the ‘free-will offering’: Lev. xxii. 23. The victims were always male in a public offering for the people; and generally a year old: in no case less than seven days: Lev. xxii. 27.

As compared with the requirements of other rituals, the Levitical rules are singularly simple and significant. They contain no restrictions as to colour, &c.

Salt was used with all sacrifices: Lev. ii. 13; Ex. xxx. 35 R.V.; comp. Ezek. xliii. 24; Mk. ix. 49 v. 1.; and see also lxx. Lev. xxiv. 7 (add. καὶ ἀλα).

Salt keeps off corruption; removes impurity; acts internally like fire; sustains peace (by withdrawing elements of disorder): Mk. ix. 50; and so it came to be regarded as a symbol of an indissoluble covenant: Num. xviii. 19.

Compare Philo de vict. § 3 (ii. 240 M.) σῶμα [σώμβολον] διαμονής τῆς τῶν συμπάντων, οἷς γὰρ ἐν περισσάνθωσι διασπράζει, καὶ ἵκανοὶ προσοψήματος.

The ‘meal-offering’ made alone was represented by the ‘Shew-bread.’ The offering in Lev. v. 11 was not a true Minchah; and the offerings of first-fruits were of a different order.

Animal sacrifices alone were made in the sin and guilt offerings (yet notice Lev. v. 11).

The burnt and peace offerings included meal and drink offerings.

(3) Characteristics of ritual.

The sacrifices were to be made at an appointed place: Lev. xvii. 3—5.

The access to God was not yet freely open (comp. John iv. 21).

The structure of the Altar was prescribed: Ex. xx. 24 f.; xxvii. 1 ff.

In the Sacrifice itself notice must be taken of (a) the imposition of hands, (b) the killing, (c) the exception of the blood, (d) the application of the blood, (e) the disposition of the victim, (f) the sacrificial meal.

(a) The Semicha. The imposition of hands (Rabb. νῆσις κεφαλοσθεία). The offerer laid his hands on all offerings except the Paschal offering (and birds). Lev. i. 4; iii. 2; iv. 4, 15.

Compare Num. viii. 10 (Num. xxvii. 20; Deut. xxxiv. 9) (hands laid on the Levites); Lev. xi. 21 (the High-priest laid both hands on the scape-goat); Lev. xxiv. 14 (the hands of the witnesses laid on the blasphemer before he was stoned).

The action expressed an intimate connexion between the offerer and the victim: in some sense a connexion of life: a dedication to a representative office.

The interpretation in each case depended upon the particular office or act to be fulfilled by the offering.

(b) The killing (ὕσινος, ἀνθρώπου to be distinguished). As a general rule the killing of the victim (unless it was a bird) was not the work of the priest but of the offerer in the case of private sacrifices: Lev. i. 5; iii. 2; iv. 24, 29, 33; though the priests might kill them. Compare Oehler, § 126.
In sacrifices for the whole nation, the victims were killed by the priests who here represented the offerers; and so on the Great Day of Atonement they were killed by the High-priest: Lev. xvi. 15.

In the cleansing of the leper the victims were necessarily killed by the priest: the leper was outside the Congregation: Lev. xiv. 13, 25.

The victim was killed with the least possible pain: no stress was laid on death as suffering.

(c) The exception of the blood.

The blood of the victim was the appointed means of atonement: Lev. xvii. 11.

It was received by the priests (2 Chron. xxix. 22; comp. 2 Chron. xxx. 16).

In certain cases it was mixed with water: Lev. xiv. 5 f.; but nothing is said in the O. T. of the mixture noticed in Hebr. ix. 19.

(d) The application of the blood.

This was the most significant part of the sacrifice. The rules in their solemn variety of detail are characteristic of the Levitical ritual. Elsewhere we read generally of the blood being poured upon the altars. In some cases (e.g. in Arabia) idols were smeared with blood. But there is apparently no parallel to the minute distinctions as to the use of the blood observed in Judaism.

The blood was applied by the priests only, and in four different ways.

i. It was ‘sprinkled’ (тин to asperse), i.e. probably it was all thrown about from the bowl directly or by the hand from the bowl ‘on the altar [of burnt-offering] round about’: Lev. i. 5; iii. 2; vii. 2, &c. This was done in the case of burnt-, peace-, and guilt-offerings.

ii. It was ‘applied’ ( الجن to give) to the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and the remainder poured out at the base of the altar: Lev. iv. 30. This was done in the case of a sin-offering for ‘one of the common people.’

iii. It was carried into the Holy place, and some of it was applied to the horns of the altar of incense and sprinkled (חבק) with the finger upon the veil seven times: the remainder was poured out at the base of the altar of burnt-offering: Lev. iv. 6, 17 f. This was done in the case of a sin-offering for a priest or for the congregation.

iv. It was carried into the Holy of holies and sprinkled with the finger ‘upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat seven times’: afterwards it was applied to the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and sprinkled upon it with the finger seven times: Lev. xvi. 14, 15, 18, 19. [Nothing is said of the disposition of the remainder of the blood.] This was done on the Day of Atonement.

(e) The disposition of the victim.

The gift to God by fire followed on the completion of the atonement by the use of the blood.

In this connexion the word for ‘burning’ was not כְּפָל (used of consuming the remains of offerings outside the camp), but יָרֵץ ‘to cause to [ascend as] smoke.’

(c) The exception of the blood.

(d) The application of the blood.

(e) The disposition of the victim.
The fire was kept perpetually burning: Lev. vi. 13.
The burnt-offerings, and the offerings whose blood was carried into the Holy or most Holy place (sin offerings for the priest or the congregation) were wholly consumed: Lev. iv. 11, 21; xvi. 27; Hebr. xiii. 11. So also were the unbloody offerings for priests.

Other offerings, under special limitations, were consumed by the priests or made the materials of a feast by the offerer.

Two rites, apparently peculiar to the Jews, have to be noticed in this connexion, the 'waving' (נְשָׁף) and the 'heaving' (נְדָקָק) of parts of the offering which were so presented to God and then in some cases resigned by Him to the priests: Ex. xxix. 23 ff.; Lev. vii. 34; viii. 27 ff.; xxiii. 11, 20; Num. v. 25; xv. 19 ff.; xviii. 26 ff.; comp. Num. viii. 9 ff.; xviii. 6 f.

The absence of all inspection of the entrails of the victims, which was usual in Phœnicia, Egypt, &c., is specially to be noticed.

(f) The Sacrificial meal.

The parts of the offerings which were not consumed by fire were disposed of in different ways.

i. The unbloody offerings of the people except the part burnt as a 'memorial' (נְזָר) were eaten by the priests alone in the court of the sanctuary: Lev. vii. 9 f.; x. 12 ff.

ii. The flesh of the guilt-offerings and of the sin-offerings for one of the people were eaten by the priests in the Holy place: Lev. vi. 25 ff.; vii. 6 ff.; x. 16 ff.

iii. In the case of the peace- (thank-) offerings (םָע), after the disposal of the assigned parts, the offerer made a feast of the remainder within a fixed time and at a fixed place, to which he invited his household, his friends and the poor: Lev. vii. 15 ff.; xix. 5 ff.; xxii. 29 ff.; Deut. xii. 6 ff.

In this last case we have the completest view of the sacrifice offered in virtue of a covenant relation with God. The offering is made to God, and He returns part to His worshipper through whom it is made a common blessing. Thus, as Philo pointed out, God received the faithful offerer to His own table: de vict. § 8 (ii. 245 M.).

The student will not fail to notice the representative completeness of the reference to the Levitical Sacrifices in the Epistle. Thus we have the general description gifts and sacrifices (v. 1; viii. 3 f.); and, more particularly sacrifices and offerings and whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sin (x. 8). Mention is made of the daily (x. 11) and of the yearly sacrifices (ix. 6 ff.; x. 1); of the Covenant Sacrifice (ix. 18 ff.); and of the sacrifices which were provided for removing the legal impurities which impaired the validity of the Covenant, through contact with death (ix. 13), or in the common conduct of life, on the Day of Atonement (v. 3; vii. 27 ff.; ix. 7 f.).
Additional Note on ix. 9. The idea of συνείδησις.

The conception of ‘the conscience’ (ἡ συνείδησις), which is not developed in the O. T. (comp. Ecclus. x. 20; Wisd. xvii. 11), comes into clear prominence in the N. T. It presents man as his own judge. Man does not stand alone. He has direct knowledge of a law—a law of God—which claims his obedience, and he has direct knowledge also of his own conduct. He cannot then but compare them and give sentence. His ‘conscience,’ as the power directing this process, is regarded apart from himself (Rom. ix. 1; ii. 15). The conscience may be imperfectly disciplined and informed (1 Cor. x. 25 ff.; viii. 7 ff.; contrast Acts xxiii. 1; 1 Tim. iii. 9; 2 Tim. i. 3; 1 Pet. iii. 16, 21). It may again be modified (1 Cor. viii. 10, 12), and defiled (Tit. i. 15); and finally it may be seared and become insensible (1 Tim. iv. 2). The man is responsible for the character which it assumes.

The distribution of the word in the Books of the N. T. is interesting. It is not found in the Gospels (notice the occurrence in some copies in [John] viii. 9). It occurs in Acts, the central group of St Paul’s Epistles (1, 2 Cor., Rom.), the Pastoral Epistles (1, 2 Tim., Tit.), the Epistle to the Hebrews and 1 Peter.

The simplest use is that for direct, personal, knowledge with the gen. of the object (1 Cor. viii. 7 εἰδολον, 1 Pet. ii. 19 θεου, Hebr. x. 2 ἁμαρτιῶν), corresponding to συνείδησις τι (1 Cor. iv. 4).

The absolute use of the word presents various functions which the conscience fulfils. It is a witness (2 Cor. i. 12; Rom. ii. 15); a judge (2 Cor. iv. 2; v. 11); a motive (1 Pet. ii. 19 διὰ σ.; 1 Cor. x. 25 ff. διὰ τὴν σ.; Rom. xiii. 5). It is turned to God (Acts xxiii. 1 τῷ θεῷ; xxiv. 16 πρὸς τὸν θεὸν); and it becomes an object of consideration to men (1 Cor. x. 28 f.).

In one passage it is placed in a most significant relation with ‘the heart’ and ‘faith’ (1 Tim. i. 5). The end of the Apostolic charge is love ‘out of a pure heart, and a good conscience, and faith unfeigned.’ Purity of personal character, rectitude of moral judgment, sincerity of trust in the unseen, form the triple foundation of active Christian work.

For the manifold description of the conscience see c. x. 22 note; and for references to general discussions see Thayer-Grimm, s.v. Nowhere have the claims of conscience been more nobly set out than in the writings of Mencius: Legge’s Chinese Classics ii, Prolegg. 61 ff.


I have endeavoured to shew elsewhere (Addit. Note on 1 John i. 7) The Blood that the Scriptural idea of Blood is essentially an idea of life and not of the energy of physical death. This idea is widely spread among primitive races, and finds a striking illustration in the familiar passage of the Odyssey, where the
ghosts of the dead are represented as receiving strength for a time from the
blood which they eagerly drink: Od. xi. 36 ff.; 95 ff.; 152; 231.
The Blood, in other words, represents the energy of the physical,
earthly, life as it is. The use of the term in the Epistle to the Hebrews
becomes first fully intelligible by taking account of this truth. The Blood
poured out is the energy of present human life made available for others.

1. The first mention of Blood prepares for all that follows from the
conception: Since the children are sharers in blood and flesh, He also
Himself in like manner partook of the same... (ii. 14). Christ became
truem an under such conditions that He could die even as men die, and in
dying make the virtue of His life accessible to the race. For it must be
remembered that in Scripture death under its present form is not regarded
as a natural necessity, but as a consequence of sin. By this perfect
assumption of humanity, the sacrifice of absolute obedience became
possible. In life and in death Christ was able 'to do the will of God,'
both as Son of man and under the circumstances of the Fall (x. 4 ff.).

2. The next mention of Christ's Blood brings us the accomplish­
ment of this work: Through His own Blood [Christ] entered once for all
into the Holy place, having obtained eternal redemption (ix. 12). As, in
the type, the Jewish High-priest came before God through and in (v. 25)
the power of the life of victims offered up, Christ came before Him
'through His own Blood.' Through a life lived and a death willingly
borne according to the mind of God, He could rightly approach God in
His glorified humanity; and at the same time He provided for men also the
means of approach 'in His Blood.'

3. This thought comes next. The Life of Christ offered in its purity
and fulness to God cleanses men, and enables them also to serve Him Who
is a living God (ix. 14). Just as the blood of the appointed victims was
efficacious by Divine promise for the representative of the people, the
Blood of Christ in its essential nature is efficacious for those to whom it
is applied. In the Blood of Jesus—not simply 'through' it—we have
boldness to enter into the Holy place (x. 19). In this respect the Blood
has a twofold action, personal and social. It is the 'blood of sprinkling'
(xii. 24), touching with its quickening power each believer; and it is also
a force of consecration through which 'Jesus sanctified the people' (xiii. 12).

4. This last passage brings into prominence yet another thought. The
Blood of Christ is not only available for individual men. It has established
for the race a new relation to God. The offered Life in which Christ
found the glorified Life of the Resurrection (xiii. 20 ὁ ἀναστάσεως τοῦ νεκρῶν...
ἐν αἰωνί...) is, in virtue of His Nature, the blood of an eternal covenant
(L. c.). In this the Christian is sanctified (x. 29) when he is admitted into
the Christian Society. And, however little we may be able to give
distinctness to the truth, its hallowing, cleansing, power reaches to all
finite things with which man has contact.

The mere indication of the passages, as they follow one after the other

---

1 In connexion with the thought in ix. 23 it is interesting to notice that
according to the primitive Chinese

ritual temples and their vessels were

consecrated by blood: Li Ki xviii. § 2,

pp. 2, 33 (S. B. E. xxviii. 169 f.).
and reveal the harmonious completeness of the apostolic teaching, will be enough to encourage the student to examine them in detail in their mutual relations.

Additional Note on ix. 12. The idea of λυτρονθαυ, λυτροσίς, &c.

The use in the N. T. of the group of words connected with λυτρον is based upon their use in the LXX. All the simple forms (λυτρον, λυτρόω, λυτρόν &c. λυτροσίς, λυτρωτής) are found there together with the compound ἀπολυτρόν in the LXX. (Ex. xxi. 8 for τῆς; Zeph. iii. 1 for της).

The word λυτρον, in relation to men, represents ἐβαλλόντω, as a ransom for a life: Ex. xxi. 30; xxx. 12; Num. xxxv. 31 f.; Prov. xiii. 8 (εἶλασμα Αρ. Sym. Th.) comp. Prov. vi. 35; ἡπί, as the price of a captive: Is. xlv. 13; ἐκτίσθη (τῆς), and ἐκτίσθη as the price of redemption of a slave: Lev. xix. 20, and xxv. 51 f. (comp. Num. iii. 46 ff.; xviii. 15); and more widely ἔκτισθη, as the price of redemption of land: Lev. xxv. 24.

The verb λυτρονθαυ is very frequent as the translation of ἐβαλλόντω and ἐκτίσθη (of each more than forty times). It is used literally of the ‘redemption’ of that which has been alienated: Lev. xxv. 25 ff. (λυτρόωσαί τιν πάσαν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ); xxvii. 13 ff.; and in a more general sense of deliverance from the power of outward enemies: Ps. cvii. [cviii.] 2, &c.; from the power of sin: Ps. cxxvi. [cxxx.] 8; Dan. iv. 24; and from the power of death: Hos. xiii. 14. It was specially used of the ‘redemption’ of Israel from Egypt: Ex. vi. 6 (λυτρόωσαίμαι ὡς ἐν βραχίον ψυχῆς καὶ κρίσει μεγάλη); xvi. 13; Deut. vii. 8; ix. 26; xiii. 5; 2 Sam. vii. 23; Ps. lxvii. [lxviii.] 16; Mic. vi. 4; and of that future ‘redemption’ of which this was a type: Is. xxxiv. 9; xli. 14; xliii. 1, 14.

Διατροφής occurs with the full breadth of the meaning of the verb: of the redemption of a slave (Lev. xxv. 48), of the firstborn (Num. xviii. 16), of the people (Ps. cx. [cxii.] 9), of the penitent (Ps. cxxix. [cxxx.] 7). Comp. Jud. i. 15 (a false reading of the Hebr.).

The word λυτρονθαυ is not quoted from classical authors, is found in Ps. xviii. [xix.] 15; lxvii. [lxviii.] 35 (for της). [The form λυτροσία in Lev. xxv. 31, 32 is wrongly referred to the noun; it is evidently from the verbal λυτροσίς.]

In the N. T. λυτρον occurs only in Matt. xx. 28 || Mk. x. 45 δοῦναι τῆς. The use in ψυχῆν αὐτὸν λυτρον ἀνείπολλαν. The compound ἀπολυτρόν is found in the N.T. in Tit. ii. 6 X. ἐν δόις ἔκτιστο ἀπολυτρόν ὑπὲρ πάντων.

The verb λυτροσία is comparatively rare. It occurs only three times, Lk. xxiv. 21 ὅτι αὐτὸς ἐστιν ὁ μέλλων λυτροσία τῷ Ἰσραήλ. Tit. ii. 14 ἐν λυτρώσει ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ πάσας ἀνομίας. 1 Pet. i. 18 οὐ φθαροῦσι...ἐλυτρώθησε ἐκ τῆς μαρταίας υἱῶν ἀναστροφής...ἀλλὰ τιμῆς αἰματο... The variety of construction in these three passages is strikingly representative, (1) absolutely, (2) with ἀπό, (3) with ἐκ and the addition of dat. instr. Ἀπολυτροσία is not found in the N. T.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

Δύναμις occurs Lk. i. 68 ἐποίησεν λύτρωσιν τῷ λαῷ αὐτοῦ. ii. 38 τοῖς προσδεχομένοις λύτρωσιν ἐκρούσατο. Hebr. ix. 12 ἀλώνιον λύτρωσιν εὑρήμενος.

Ἀπολύτρωσις is much more common: Lk. xxii. 28 ἔγραψεν ἡ ἀπολύτρωσις ὑμῶν. Rom. iii. 24 διὰ τῆς ἀπ. τῆς ἐν X. i. viii. 23 τῆς ἀπ. τοῦ σώματος. 1 Cor. i. 30 δὲ (Ἰησοῦ) ἐγεννηθά...ημῖν...ἀπ. Eph. i. 7 || Col. i. 14 εἶν α ἑκομεν τὴν ἀπολύτρωσιν. id. i. 14 εἰς ἀπ. τῆς περιποίησεως. iv. 30 εἰς ἡμέραν ἀπ. Hebr. ix. 15 εἰς ἀπ. τῶν ἐπὶ τῇ πρώτῃ διαθήκῃ παραβάσεως. xi. 35 οὐ προσδε-ξάμενοι τὴν ἀπ.

Ἀπολύτρωσις is found only in Acts vii. 35 τοῦτον (Μωυσῆ) ὁ θεὸς καὶ ἄρχοντα καὶ λύτρωσιν ἀπέσταλκεν.

The whole group of words, it will be seen, with the exception of the single occurrence of λύτρωσιν in the Synoptic narrative, is confined to the Epistles of St Paul and writings (including 1 Peter) which are strongly coloured by his language. They are entirely absent from the writings of St John.

The conception of ‘redemption’ lies in the history of Israel. The deliverance from Egypt furnished the imagery of hope. To this the work of Christ offered the perfect spiritual antitype. This parallel is of importance, for it will be obvious from the usage of the lxx. that the idea of a ransom received by the power from which the captive is delivered is practically lost in λύτρωσιν, &c. It cannot be said that God paid to the Egyptian oppressor any price for the redemption of His people. On the other hand the idea of the exertion of a mighty force, the idea that the ‘redemption’ costs much, is everywhere present. The force may be represented by Divine might, or love, or self-sacrifice, which become finally identical. But there is no thought of any power which can claim from God what is not according to the original ordinance of His righteous compassion.

No thought of the power which receives the ransom.

It follows that the discussions which have been raised on the question ‘To whom was the ransom for man’s redemption paid’ are apt to be misleading. The deliverance of man from the debt, the captivity, the bondage of sin—however we express the image—could only be through the satisfaction of the claims of a violated law. These claims regarded under the light of punishment present a twofold aspect. To him who rebels against the divine law, they are simply pain: to him who humbly submits himself to it, they are a salutary discipline. The first aspect includes the truth which was expressed by the patristic conception that Christ paid the ransom of man to the devil: the second includes the truth expressed by the later view that the ransom was paid to God. Each view however is essentially incomplete, and it is perilous to attempt to draw conclusions from limited interpretations of Scripture.

The idea of ‘redemption,’ ‘deliverance,’ in the spiritual order requires to be supplemented by the idea of ‘purchase.’ Man has no power of standing by himself. His freedom lies in his complete acceptance of the will of God. When therefore he is ‘redeemed’ from the power of evil he is also ‘purchased,’ so as to become wholly in the hands of God. The idea of ‘purchase,’ though of less frequent occurrence in the N. T. than the idea of ‘redemption,’ is more widely spread. It occurs in St Paul, 2 Peter, and the Apocalypse (ἀγοράζειν, ἐκαγοράζειν).

1 Cor. vi. 20 οὐκ εστὶ έαυτῶν, ἕγορόσθητε γάρ τιμῆς.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

I Cor. vii. 22 f. ὁ εὐθεῖος ἐκκλησίας δοῦλος ἐστι Χριστοῦ. τυμή ἡγοράσθησι μὴ γίνεσθε δοῦλοι ἀνθρώπων.

2 Pet. ii. 1 τὸν ἡγοράσαντα αὐτοῦς δεσπότην ἄρνομενος.

Δροσ. v. 9 ἐσφάγης καὶ ἡγοράσας τῷ θεῷ ἐν τῷ αἰματὶ σου ἐκ πάσης φυλῆς καὶ γλώσσης καὶ λαοῦ καὶ ἔθνους....

— xiv. 3 f. (ἀδοσων ὡς φόδην καυμών) οἱ ἡγορασμένοι ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς... οὕτω ἡγοράσθησαν ἀπὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ἀπαρχὴ τῷ θεῷ καὶ τῷ ἀρνίῳ.

The compound ἔξαγοράζειν combines the thought of redemption with that of purchase:

Gal. iii. 13 Χριστὸς ἡμᾶς ἔξαγοράσεως ἐκ τῆς κατάρας τοῦ νόμου γενόμενος ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν κατάρα.

— iv. 4 f. ἐξαπείπτευεν ὁ θεὸς τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ... ἵνα τοὺς ὑπὸ νόμου ἔξαγοράση, ἵνα τὴν νικηθέντα ἀπολάβοιμεν.

The Christian, it appears, is bought at the price of Christ's Blood for God. He is Christ's bond-servant, and at the same time God's son by adoption. They that have been purchased have a work for others: they are first-fruits to God and the Lamb.


The Levitical Sacrifices expressed, as we have seen, several great ideas, the ideas of atonement and fellowship resting upon the idea of a covenant. They brought before the people in vivid types thoughts of cleansing and divine communion through which God realised the gracious purpose which He made known when He took them to Himself. Under outward forms and limitations they shewed how man might yet reach the destiny for which he was created.

The self-sacrifice of Christ upon the Cross fulfilled absolutely all that was thus shadowed forth. That Sacrifice is presented to us in the Epistle under three distinct aspects:

(1) As a Sacrifice of Atonement (ix. 14, 15);
(2) As a Covenant Sacrifice (ix. 15—17); and
(3) As a Sacrifice which is the groundwork of a Feast (xiii. 10, 11).

In each respect it had a spiritual, an eternal, a universal validity, where the type had been necessarily external and confined.

These several aspects are considered in detail in the notes on the passages which deal with them, but there is one common feature which may be more conveniently noticed here. In the animal sacrifices of the Law two points are carefully distinguished which our own habits of thought lead us more or less to confuse, the killing of the victim and the application of the blood. The killing was properly the act of the person on whose behalf the victim was presented, or, in the case of a public sacrifice, of the representative of the people. The application of the blood was the office of the priests only. Christ was Offerer at once and Offering. In Him the victim and the people and the priest were one. He therefore performed both acts, ὁ ὑπὲρ ἑαυτοῦ ἔξαγοράσθησαν ἐκ τῆς κατάρας τοῦ νόμου γενόμενος (ix. 14), and so
by the surrender of life He fulfilled the work of the people, of the humanity which He had assumed. Through His Blood He entered into the Divine Presence and cleansed the heavenly archetypes of the earthly sanctuary (ix. 12, 23), and so by the impartation of a new life He fulfils the work of the priest, having realised in His divine-human nature the end of man's existence.

The direct references to Christ's Death are naturally less frequent than the references to His Blood. Death, with its unnatural agony, was the condition, under the actual circumstances of fallen man, whereby alone the Life of the Son of man could be made available for the race (ii. 9, 14; comp. 1 Cor. xi. 26; Rom. v. 10; vi. 3 f.; Phil. ii. 8; iii. 10; Col. i. 22). The Blood was the energy of Christ's true human life, under the circumstances of earth, whereby alone man's life receives the pledge and the power of a divine glory (see Addit. Note on v. 12).

Thus the two—the Blood and the Death—correspond generally with the two sides of Christ's work, the fulfilment of the destiny of man as created and the fulfilment of this destiny though man has fallen. The first would have been necessary even though sin had not interrupted the due course of man's progress and relation to God. It becomes necessary therefore, in order to gain a complete view of the Sacrifice of Christ, to combine with the crowning act upon the Cross His fulfilment of the will of God from first to last (x. 5 ff.), the Sacrifice of Life with the Sacrifice of Death. And when we look back over the facts of Christ's Sacrifice brought forward in the Epistle we notice two series of blessings gained for men by Him, the one series answering to the restoration of man's right relation to God which has been violated by sin, and the other answering to the fulfilment of the purpose of creation, the attainment by man of the Divine likeness: on the one side we recognise a re-opened entrance into the Holiest closed against fallen man and fresh access to God, on the other side sovereignty over 'the house' and free intercourse with God.

Additional Note on ix. 16. The meaning of διαθήκη in ix. 15 ff.

1. The meaning of διαθήκη in the N. T. must be determined in the first instance by the use of the word in the LXX. In the LXX, διαθήκη and διατίθεμαι are the regular representatives of יִרְשֵׁב and יִרְשֵׁב (with two exceptions: Deut. ix. 15 al δύο πλάκες τῶν μαρτυρίων. 1 K. xi. 11 τὰς ἐντολὰς). In one place (Zech. xi. 14) διαθήκη represents the more specific idea of 'brotherhood' (אֱלֶבּוֹנַן) (comp. Ed. 5, Ps. ii. 7). Elsewhere it has uniformly the meaning of Covenant in the translation of the books of the Hebrew Canon (so in the three other places where it represents other words than יִרְשֵׁב: Ex. xxxi. 7 [ךָיִרְשָׁב]; Deut. ix. 5 [ךָיִרְשָׁב]; Jer. xlii. (xxxiv.) 18 [ךָיִרְשָׁב]; compare also Lev. xxvi. 11; Ezek. xvi. 29); and, as representing יִרְשֵׁב, it is applied to a covenant between peoples (Josh. ix. 6;
Jud. ii. 2) and between persons (1 Sam. xxiii. 18; 2 Sam. iii. 12 f. &c.; Mal. ii. 14). The same sense is preserved in the Apocrypha except in Ecclus. xxxviii. 33 διαθήκην κρίματος οὐ διανοηθετοντας, and xlv. 17 ἐν διαθήκαις κριμάτων, where it appears to have the original and wider sense of 'disposition,' 'arrangement.' There is not the least trace of the meaning 'testament' in the Greek Old Scriptures, and the idea of a 'testament' was indeed foreign to the Jews till the time of the Herods: comp. Jos. Ant. xiii. 1, 16, 1; xvii. 3, 2; B. J. ii. 2, 3.

Συνθήκη, the ordinary word for covenant, is very rare in the LXX., though it is used several times by the later translators (Aqu. Symm. Theod.) as the rendering of יָתֵן. The choice of διαθήκη to express the notion of a divine covenant is easily intelligible. In a divine 'covenant' the parties do not stand in the remotest degree as equal contractors (יָתֵן), God in His good pleasure makes the arrangement which man receives, though he is not passive (2 K. xi. 17). Such a covenant is a 'disposition,' an 'ordination,' an expression of the divine will which they to whom it is made reverently welcome.

2. In classical writers, on the other hand, from the time of Plato, διαθήκη generally means 'a testament,' 'a will,' a 'disposition' (of property, &c.) to take effect after death; though the more general sense of 'arrangement,' 'agreement,' is also found (Arist. A. v. 440).

3. Philo (de nom. mut. §§ 6 ff.; i. 586 f. M.) refers to a treatise of his on 'Covenants' (διαθήκαις), which has unfortunately been lost. But in the same context he states the general idea which he attached to a Divine διαθήκη. 'Covenants' he says 'are written for the benefit of those who are worthy of bounty. So a Covenant is a symbol of grace, which God sets between Himself Who extends the boon and man who receives it' (l. c.). And directly after he presents God Himself as 'the highest kind of Covenant, the beginning and source of all graces.' In another phrase of the passage he shews how easy it was to pass from the sense of 'covenant' to 'will': '[God] acknowledges that He will leave to the sinless and blameless an inheritance by terms of a covenant (κατὰ διαθῆκας), which it is fitting for God to give and for a wise man to receive. For He says: I will place My Covenant between Me and thee' (Gen. xvii. 2). Comp. de sacr. Ab. § 14 (i. 172 f. M.).

Josephus uses the word several times for 'will' (Ant. xvii. 3, 2; 9, 7; B. J. ii. 2, 3), and he appears to avoid the phrases of the LXX. ἡ κυριωτάτη τῆς διαθήκης and the like, using κυριωτάτος only.

4. In the N. T. the sense of 'covenant' is unquestionable, except in two passages: Gal. iii. 15; and the passage under consideration (Heb. ix. 15 f.). For the former passage see Bp. Lightfoot's note, who defends the sense 'covenant.' Compare Matt. xxvi. 28 and parallels; Acts iii. 25; vii. 8; and notice the plural: Rom. ix. 4; Gal. iv. 24; Eph. ii. 12 (Wisd. xviii. 22; Ecclus. xlv. 11; 2 Macc. viii. 15).

5. The Latin renderings of διαθήκη are instructive. In the N. T. the rendering is uniformly testamentum, even where the sense of covenant is unquestionable (Lk. i. 72; Acts iii 25 (d. dispositionis); vii. 8 (d. dispositionem); Rom. xi. 27) and in quotations from the O. T. where fœdus stands in the Vulgate rendering of the O. T. itself: Jer. xxxi. 31 (c. viii. 8).
The rendering is undoubtedly due to the Old Latin translation which Jerome in his cursory revision left untouched. The first translators naturally gave the ordinary equivalent of διαθήκη. It is, however, not unlikely that in the common language testamentum was not restricted to the classical sense of will but had the wider meaning of charta testium subscriptionibus firmata, which is not uncommon in later ecclesiastical documents. See Du Cange s. v.

Even in the O. T. the Old Latin rendering had such authority that the phrase arca testamenti occurs four times (Ex. xxx. 26; Num. xiv. 44; 2 Regg. vi. 15; Jer. iii. 16) for the common rendering arca fœderis; and so in Mal. iii. 1 we have angelus testamenti; comp. Zech. ix. 11 and Dan. iii. 34 (Vulg.); xi. 28, 30, 32; Is. xiv. 13.

Elsewhere (except in the version of the Psalms taken from O. L. where Jerome has pactum), the rendering of ἀρχή by fœdus appears to be universal.

The Syriac Versions transliterate the Greek word.

6. The Biblical evidence then, so far as it is clear, is wholly in favour of the sense of 'covenant,' with the necessary limitation of the sense of the word in connexion with a divine covenant. When we pass to the consideration of the sense of διαθήκη in c. ix. 15 ff. one preliminary remark offers itself. The connexion of vv. 15—18 is most close: v. 16 ὅπως γιὰ… v. 18 δὲν οὐδὲ…

This connexion makes it most difficult to suppose that the key-word (διαθήκη) is used in different senses in the course of the verses, and especially that the characteristic of a particular kind of διαθήκη, essentially different from the πρώτη διαθήκη of vv. 15, 18, should be brought forward in v. 16. For it is impossible to maintain that the sacrifices with which the Old Covenant was inaugurated could be explained on the supposition that it was a 'Testament.' Nor does it appear that it could be called a 'Testament' in any sense.

It is then most reasonable to conclude that διαθήκη has the same sense throughout, and that the sense is the otherwise universal one of 'covenant,' unless there are overwhelming arguments against such a view.

7. But it is said that there are such arguments: that the mention of an 'inheritance' suggests the thought of a will; and that the phrases δώρων φίλοςβατι τοῦ διαθεμένου, εἰπι νεκροῖς, ὅτε ζῇ ὁ διαθέμενος require it; and further it is asked how can it be said that a covenant requires 'death' to give it validity?

8. In answer to these contentions it must be replied that the mention of the 'inheritance' in v. 15 does not appear to furnish any adequate explanation of a transition from the idea of 'Covenant' to that of 'Testament.' It is true that Christ has obtained an inheritance (i. 4); and it is also true that He entered on the possession of it through death; but it cannot be said that He 'bequeathed' it to His people. He 'made a disposition' in favour of His people (Luke xxii. 29). By union with Him they enjoy together with Him what is His. But He does not give them anything apart from Himself. It is also of importance in this respect to notice that the thought of the bequeathal of an inheritance by Christ to
His people is not supported by any other passage of Scripture (not by Luke xxii. 29).

Again there can be no question that in v. 15 Christ is spoken of as 'the mediator of a new covenant' (comp. vii. 22 ἡγγατος). Now the conceptions of Christ as the 'Mediator of a Covenant' and as a 'Testator,' the 'framer of a will,' are essentially distinct. A Covenant is a disposition of things determined by God for man and brought about through Christ: a Testament would be the expression of Christ's own will as to what should be after His death. The thoughts are wholly different; and the idea of death is unable in itself to combine them. The Covenant might include the necessity of the Mediator's Death, but the admission of that necessity does not convert the Covenant into a Testament, or place the Mediator in a position of a Testator. He who fulfils the Covenant may indeed by the Covenant secure rights which He can communicate to others after death, but such a communication is not a testamentary disposition.

Yet further: if the writer had had in his mind the simple fact of the death of a testator it is unintelligible that he should have used language so strange as ἐπὶ νεκρόις and φέρεσθαι. Nor is the use of ἐπὶ νεκρόις explained by the supposed choice of the words to meet the case of the Old Covenant, to which the idea of a Testament does not apply (yet comp. Lact. Inst. iv. 20).

9. It does not therefore appear that the sense of 'testament' clears away the difficulties of the passage in itself, or in relation to the context. Is it possible then, on the other hand, to give an intelligible meaning to the passage if the sense 'covenant' is retained throughout? To meet this question fairly it is necessary to recall what has been already said by the Apostle.

The course of thought appears to be this. In v. 15 the two notions of a 'covenant' and a 'death' have been introduced. The death, as it is first presented, is presented as a means for redemption from past obligations. But when it has once been brought forward the question arises: Had it no further meaning in this connexion? The answer is found in a reference to the rites by which covenants were solemnly ratified. A sacrifice was a constituent part of the ratification; and it must be remembered that the sacrifices of the Old Covenant included not only death but also the sprinkling of blood, already touched on in the reference to the Sacrifice of the New Covenant. The early phrases used for making a covenant shew that the idea of death actually entered into the conception of a covenant: ἐπὶ νεκρῶν, ὥσπερ τέμνειν, ἵκερον θεός.

In some way or other the victim which was slain and, in some cases at least, divided (Gen. xv. 10, comp. v. 18; Jer. xxxiv. 18 f.), represented the parties to the covenant.

Probably the fundamental idea was that so far as this special arrangement was concerned they had no longer will or life. The arrangement was final and unchangeable.

In ordinary covenants the death of the persons who made the covenant was represented of necessity in symbol only, and both parties were alike liable to change. In the Covenant of the Gospel, Christ, being Himself
truly man, represented humanity, as the victims represented the Jewish people at the founding of the Mosaic Covenant; and by His death He fulfilled the Covenant for men eternally, and satisfied the conditions on which forgiveness rests. He shewed that the promise of God was inviolable, and He shewed also how man could avail himself of its provisions. The redemption which was accomplished was the pledge of the fulfilment of the promise in the Covenant still to be realised.

For here fresh considerations offer themselves which underlie the argument of the passage. The Covenant to which the writer looks is, as has been seen, not one between man and man, who meet as equal parties, but between man and God. The death of the covenant-victim therefore assumes a new character. It figures not only the unchangeableness of death but also the self-surrender of death.

10. If then the view be adopted that the sense of διαθήκη remains unchanged throughout as 'Covenant,' the general force of the argument will be this:

The system, the dispensation, established by Christ corresponds in the truest sense to a New Covenant, and rests upon a Covenant. A Covenant indeed requires for absolute validity the ratification by death, as is conspicuously illustrated by the fundamental covenant-sacrifice in Gen. xv. and by the Covenant with Israel.

And this condition was satisfied by Christ. He was Himself the Covenant-Victim. In this aspect He attested the inviolable force of the Covenant which He established. Not in a figure only, but in reality, He shewed how the Covenant was valid and must be valid. He made the new relation of man to God possible and sure. His Death was an atonement for sin, and it was a perfect ratification of the Covenant which He made 'in His blood,' in His life offered and communicated. In Him humanity fulfilled its part. For here we are considering not a Covenant between man and man, but between man and God. And that man may enter into such a relation he must yield up life, that he may receive it again. This Christ has done once for all for men, and in Him, in virtue of His Life, all men can draw nigh to God.

Hence the ceremonies connected with the inauguration of the Old Covenant become fully intelligible. In that case also the life offered was imparted to the people in a symbol. The blood of the victims whose death marked the ratification of the Covenant was sprinkled on the people and on the sanctuary.

It can cause no surprise that the patristic interpretations rest on the sense of 'will.'

It was natural that the Greek Commentators (from Chrysostom downwards) should take the familiar sense of διαθήκη, and Latin Commentators found it given (apparently) by the text which they used. Yet there are traces of the other idea being still remembered, as in an interesting note of Isidore of Pelusium: τὴν συνθήκην, τουτέστι τὴν ἐπαγγελίαν, διαθήκην ἡ θεία καλεὶ γραφῆ, διὰ τὸ βιβαίων καὶ ἀπαράβατον· συνθήκαι μὲν γὰρ πολλὰκις ἀνατέτονται, διαθήκαι δὲ νόμιμοι οὐδαμῶς (Επρ. ii. 196).
iii. The Old Sacrifices and the New: the abiding efficacy of Christ's One Sacrifice (c. x. 1—18).

In the preceding section the writer of the Epistle has pointed out the completeness of the one single High-priestly work of Christ in comparison with the crowning service of the Old Covenant on the Day of Atonement. He once for all was offered (c. ix. 28); and in due time, coming forth from the Divine Presence, He will proclaim the consummation of His work. Thus He stands in sharp contrast to the Levitical High-priests. Their work was repeated because it was essentially imperfect. In other words, that which seemed to give it special attractiveness and power, as appealing sensibly to the worshipper year by year by a visible and impressive service, was a sign of its inefficacy and transitoriness to those who looked deeper. Because the Law witnessed to something which it did not include or convey, its message was given again and again. This thought is now extended from the general representative sacrifice to the Levitical sacrifices generally. The Apostle points out (1) the inherent weakness and the provisional office of these sacrifices (x. 1-4); and, in contrast with these, (2) the true nature of the Sacrifice of Christ (5-10). He then shows (3) the perpetual efficacy of Christ's Sacrifice from His present position of Kingly Majesty (11-14); and (4) the consequent fulfilment in Him of the prophetic description of the New Covenant (15-18).

1. \(\text{σκιάν ... πέρεσιν} \) The sentence is complicated, and the natural order of the words is modified by the desire of the writer to emphasise the main ideas of his statement. If we adopt the reading \(\text{δύναται} \) the rendering appears to be fairly clear: For as having a shadow only of the good things to come, not the very image of the objects, the Law can never, by the same sacrifices which they offer year by year, make perfect for ever those who come to worship. 2. Since in that case would they not have ceased to be offered because the worshippers would have had no more conscience of sins, when they had been cleansed once for all? 3. But in them sins are called to remembrance year by year; for it is impossible that blood of bulls and goats should take away sins.

The sacrifices of the Mosaic system could not bring \(\text{τελειώσας} \), for just what they did once they did afresh when the time came round (v. 1); and such repetition could not have been required if they had been spiritually efficacious (v. 2). Viewed in their real character they were designed to declare a need which they did not satisfy (v. 3); and which essentially they could not satisfy (v. 4).

For as having a shadow only of the good things to come, not the very image of the objects, the Law can never, by the same sacrifices which they offer year by year, make perfect for ever those who come to worship.

Since in that case would they not have ceased to be offered because the worshippers would have had no more conscience of sins, when they had been cleansed once for all? But in them sins are called to remembrance year by year; for it is impossible that blood of bulls and goats should take away sins.

1. \(\text{σκιάν ... πέρεσιν} \) The sentence is complicated, and the natural order of the words is modified by the desire of the writer to emphasise the main ideas of his statement. If we adopt the reading \(\text{δύναται} \) the rendering appears to be fairly clear: For as having a shadow only of the good things to come, not the very image of the objects, the Law can never, by the same sacrifices which they—the appointed ministers of the system—offer year by year, in a continually recurring cycle, make perfect for ever those who come to God on the way which it opens.

In this rendering it is assumed that the two phrases \(\text{καὶ ἐναυτῶν} \) and \(\text{εἰς τὸ διπρέπες} \) are placed (irregularly) at the head of the clauses to which they belong in order to bring out the conceptions of 'yearly repetition' and 'perpetuity' of effect, which respectively characterise the Old and New Covenants.

The same purpose of emphasis explains the fact that \(\text{εἰς τὸ διπρέπες} \) precedes the verb to which it belongs, while elsewhere it follows it: \(\text{v} \). 12, 14; vii. 3. The connexion of \(\text{εἰς τὸ διπρέπες} \) with
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. [X. I

τελειώσαι is further supported by the parallel in v. 11 where the words καθ' ἡμέραν, τὰς αὕτας προσφ. θ., exactly correspond with κατ' εἰς αὐτοὺς, ταῖς αὕταις θ. ἐς προσφ., and περιελίβατος with εἰς τὸ δυν. τέλ. It also agrees better with the sense of εἰς τὸ δύναμεν.

If εἰς τὸ δύναμεν is joined with προσφέρειν in the sense of the Vulgate indecincter, 'without cessation,' 'as long as the Law lasts,' it loses the peculiar force which it has elsewhere of marking an act which issues in a permanent result, permanent in continuous duration and not only in successive repetition; and it is specially difficult to suppose that the same combination of words should be used differently in the same chapter.

σκιάν γὰρ ἔχουν...οὐκ αὕτην τὴν εἰκ.; For as having a shadow of the good things to come the Law...Vulg. Umbra enim habens...non ipsam imaginem rerum...The emphatic position of the participle (as opposed to δ’ ἔχον νόμος σκιάν ἔχον) contrasts forcibly the nature of the Law with the nature of Christ's work which has been just set forth. The iteration, the inefficacy, the transitioriness of the services of the Law which culminated in that on the Day of Atonement, followed from the fact that it 'had a shadow only of the good things to come.' It could provide nothing more than symbolic, and therefore recurrent, offerings, which in different ways witnessed to an idea that they were inadequate to fulfil.

The words contain one of the very few illustrations which are taken from art in the N.T. The 'shadow' is the dark outlined figure cast by the object—as in the legend of the origin of the bas-relief—contrasted with the complete representation (εἰκόν) produced by the help of colour and solid mass. The εἰκόν brings before us under the conditions of space, as we can understand it, that which is spiri-

tual: Rom. viii. 29; Col. i. 19 (with Lightfoots note); iii. 10.

Compare Cic. De Offic. iii. 17. 69 Nos veri juris permanebat, justitiae solidam et expressam effigiem nullam tenemus, umbra et imaginibus utimur. Pro Clario, c. v. 12.

The figure is common in Philo. See de migr. Abr. § 2 (i. 438 M.); de conf. ling. § 37 (i. 434 M.).

See c. viii. 5 note.

Chrysostom explains the language (inadequately) of the outline in contrast with the finished picture. ἐνὲ must γὰρ δὲν ἂσ ἐν γραφῇ περιπάτει τὰ χρωμάτα σκιά τὰς ἔστιν, ἕτερ δὲ τὸ ἅγιος ἐπαλέπτει τις καὶ ἑπιρέψει τὰ χρωμάτα, τότε εἰκὼν γίνεται (so Aleuini).

Comp. Euthym. Zig. τῆς σκιᾶς τελείωσαι διὰ τῶν χρωμάτων ἀπαρτισμός, ἐγὼν ἡ εἰκὼν.

The difference between the 'shadow' and the 'image' is well illustrated by the difference between a 'type' and a 'sacrament,' in which the characteristic differences of the Old and New Covenants are gathered up. The one witnesses to grace and truth beyond and outside itself: the other is the pledge and the means through which grace and truth are brought home to us.

Hence many saw in 'the good things to come' the sacraments of the Christian Church; and Theophylact, accepting this interpretation, carries our thoughts still further. As the image is better than the shadow, so, he argues, will the archetype be better than the image, the realities of the unseen world than 'the mysteries' which now represent them.

One other point is to be noticed. Things visible and sensible are the shadows: things unseen and spiritual are the substance. The whole world is made for us a shadow of some unimaginable glory.
the 'coming age' (c. vi. 5), 'the coming order' (c. ii. 5). These are here spoken of as future from the standpoint of the Law. And, though they were essentially realised by the accomplishment of Christ’s work (c. ix. 11 τῶν γενομένων ἄγ.), they still remain in part yet future in regard to man’s full enjoyment of them (c. xiii. 14).

τῶν πραγμάτων] ‘the real objects.’ The word is unusual in this sense. It expresses τὰ μέλλοντα ἀγαθά so far as they were embodied. Comp. c. vi. 18; xi. 1.

κατ’ ἐπιαντόν] The words go with the whole clause. The reference is not exclusively to the services of the Day of Atonement, but to the whole sacrificial system of the Law, completed in a yearly cycle, which started (so to speak) from the ‘continual’ burnt-offering and was crowned on the Day of Atonement ‘once in the year’ (c. ix. 7). Year by year, when all had been done only to be repeated, the powerlessness of the legal atonements was vividly set forth. And on the other hand (this thought lies behind) all the Levitical sacrifices, the daily sacrifices habitually offered by the priests (v. 11), and the single yearly sacrifice of the High-priest, found their fulfilment in Christ.

ταῖς αὐταῖς...] The identical repetition was a sign of the powerlessness of the system. It could provide nothing fresh. And yet further, what it had once done it did again. Evidently therefore the effect was as inadequate as it was unalterable.

ἀσ προσφέρουσι] which they, the appointed ministers of the system, offer. For this impersonal use of the plural, compare John xv. 6; xx. 2; Apoc. xii. 6; Matt. vii. 16; Mk. x. 13; Lk. xvii. 23. It is far less natural to take the subject from τούς προσερχομένους.

eis τὸ διπν...τοὺς προσερχεῖ, τελειώσαι] make perfect for ever—so that the effect once obtained lasts onwards without break—those worshippers who come to God through the High-priest or priests. The whole congregation is included in the title, which cannot be limited either to the priests or to special offerers. The daily sacrifices and the sacrifices on the Day of Atonement were for all.

tελειώσαι] See Additional Note on ii. 10.

eis τὸ διπν] Vulg. indecinerent, O.L. in frequentiam. The phrase is found in the N.T. only in this Epistle: xv. 12, 14 (Vulg. in semipiternum); vii. 3 (Vulg. in perpetum) note. As distinguished from eis τὸν αἰῶνα it expresses the thought of a continuously abiding result. The former phrase looks to the implied absence of limit while eis τὸ διπνέσει affirms uninterrupted duration in regard to some ruling thought.

οὐδέποτε] v. 11. The use of this temporal negative in place of the simple negative emphasises the thought of the many occasions, of the long experience, by which the inefficacy of the sacrifices was shewn.

The word οὐδέποτε is rare in N.T. (in Epp. only here and 1 Cor. xiii. 8 οὐδέποτε πίπτει). The use in Matt. xxi. 16, 42 (οὐδέποτε ἀνέγραψε) is instructive.

τοὺς προσερχομένους] See c. vii. 25 note.

2. The inefficacy of the sacrifices is proved by their repetition. If it be said that the repeated sacrifice dealt only with the later sins; the answer is that we have to deal with sin and not with sins only: to be assured that
our true relation with God has been re-established. A sacrifice which effects this for humanity, and we need no less, cannot be repeated.

For *ἐπεί οὐκ ἂν ἐπαύσαντο προσφέρομενα*, did τὸ μηδεμίαν ἔχειν ἐτὶ συνείδησιν ἀμαρτιῶν τοῦς λατρεύοντας ἁπαξ κεκαθαρισμένους; ἀλλ' ἐν αὐτάις ἀνάμνησις ἀμαρ-

however an important function to fulfill in the discipline of men. The repetition, which showed their inefficacy, kept alive the sense of sin. They were, in the words of Primalus: Acusatio infirmatis, non virtutis ostensio. In eo enim quod offerebatur, redargutio peccatorum; in eo quod semper offerebatur, redargutio infirmitatis ejusdem sacrificii.

Comp. Euth. Zig. τὸ μὲν θέου ἔλεγχος ἀμαρτημάτων, τὸ δὲ δὲ ἀπόδειξις ἀφεσείας.

3. ἀλλ' ἐν αὐτ. But in them sins are called to remembrance... That is: 'so far from the sacrifices being discontinued because they have fulfilled their work, they serve in fact to keep alive the recollection of sin as a present burden.' This seems to be on the whole the simplest and most natural explanation of *ἀπετασμένοις*... It is however possible to take *ἐπεὶ...κεκαθαρισμένους* as parenthetical, and to take *ἐπεισε...* as introducing a direct continuation of v. 1, *οὐδ' ἐστι διάνοια...ἀλλ'...ἀνάμνησις ἀμ...* not simply 'a remembrance' or 'a record made' of sins (Vulg. commemoratio peccatorum), but a calling to mind of sins, whereby men are put in remembrance of them by a divine institution. This is more than a public acknowledgment and confession of sins, such as at present (and by immemorial usage) forms an important part of the synagogue service for the Day of Atonement.

So Philo speaks of sacrifices as a *ὑπόμνησις* of sins (De plant. Noe, § 25; De vit. Moæ, iii. § 10), but when they are rightly offered he assigns to them real efficacy (De vict. § 7). Compare Num. v. 15 (Ixx.) θυσία μνήμησιν διαμνήμησκον ἀμαρτίαν, of which the opposite is expressed in v. 17 (τῶν...
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

4 τράγων καὶ ταύρων

309

τινὶ κατ’ ἐνιαυτόν, 4ἀδύνατον γὰρ αἰμα 'ταύρων καὶ

4 τράγων καὶ ταύρων

καὶ μαρτωλίων ... οὔ μή μνήμησομαί ἐτι). Under the new Covenant God Himself does not remember the sins of His people, still less does He bring them solemnly to their remembrance.

The use of the word ἀνάμνησις suggests a contrast between the Jewish sacrifices and the Christian Eucharist. In them there was ἀνάμνησις αμαρτιῶν. They were instituted to keep fresh the thought of responsibility: that was instituted, in Christ's words, εἰς τὴν ἐμὴν ἀνάμνησιν (Luke xxii. 19; 1 Cor. xi. 24 f.), to bring to men's minds the recollection of the redemption which He has accomplished. The word is not found elsewhere in the N.T. ἀναμνῆσαι (act.) occurs 1 Cor. iv. 17; 2 Tim. i. 6.

In the xxv. ἀνάμνησις is found Lev. xxxiv. 7 (comp. ii. 2); Num. x. 10; Wisd. xvi. 6. Comp. [Sym.] Ps. vi. 6; cxxxiv. 13.

cat' ἐνιαυτόν] The words are repeated from v. 1. The thought of sin is brought home in various aspects by the whole system of sacrifice year by year.

4. ἀδύνατον ... ἀδαματίον] Vulg. impossible est ... sanguine ... auferri V.; O.L. difficile est ...

The spiritual inefficacy of the Levitical sacrifices, which was indicated by their repetition, is patent also from their very nature. The physical suffering and death of an irrational creature—unwilling and unconscious—can make no atonement for man's sin. Man can have no true fellowship with such beings. Such a sacrifice cannot be more than a symbol, a sign.

ταύρων καὶ τράγων] c. ix. 12 f.; 19.
The sacrifices of the Day of Atonement still suggest the general language. Comp. Ps. l. 13.

αφαιρεῖν ἄμ.] Is. i. 16 ἀφέλετε τὰς πονηρίας ἀπὸ τῶν ψυχῶν (Ἡλ. ἥμ]. Ex. xxxiv. 7, 9 ἀφελεῖς σὺ τὰς ἀμαρτίας ἡμῶν (Ὑμ). Lev. x. 17 ἀναφέλητε τὴν ἀμαρτίαν. Num. xiv. 18 ἀφαίρον ἀνομίας καὶ ἀδικίας καὶ ἀμαρτίας. Exclus. xlvii. 11 κυρ. ἀφελεῖ τὰς ἁμ. αὐτοῦ.

The phrase does not occur elsewhere in the N.T. except in a quotation: Rom. xi. 27 διαν ἀφλεοματὶ ἀμαρτίας (Is. xxvii. 9 ὁ). It is not unfrequent in the LXX. The image appears to be that of the removal of a load bound upon the sinner. Compare Jer. xi. 15; Zech. iii. 4.

Contrast v. 11 περιελεῖ, both in form and tense.

The limited yet real power of the Levitical sacrifices has been recognised in c. ix. 13.

(2) 5—10. The one valid sacrifice of the perfect fulfilment of the Will of God offered by Christ.

In the last paragraph the inefficacy of the Levitical sacrifices has been brought out. In this paragraph Christ's efficacious sacrifice of Himself is placed in contrast with them.

The argument is expressed in the language of a Davidic Psalm.

The Christ coming into the world gives utterance to the conviction of man that the only sacrifice which he can offer to God is perfect obedience (vv. 5—7). In doing this He contrasts the fulfilment of the will of God with the Levitical sacrifices so as to abolish the latter by the former (vv. 8, 9). He obeys perfectly; and of the fruits of His obedience men are made partakers (v. 10).

Psalms xi. is regarded with probability as an expression of David's feeling.
towards the close of his persecution by Saul, when the promised kingdom was now in near view. The present text of the Psalm consists of two parts which differ widely in general tone. The second part (vv. 13–18) cannot be applied to the Messiah (v. 13); and most of it (vv. 14–18) occurs again in the Psalter, with slight variations, as Ps. lxx. The first part (vv. 1–12) stands out from the writings of the Old Testament as giving not only a view of the essential inadequacy of external sacrifices but also a clear indication of that which they represent and of that which fulfils the idea to which they bear witness. In the contemplation of God’s mercies, and in the declaration of God’s righteousness, the Psalmist feels that no offering of that which is without the worshipper can rightly convey the return of gratitude or make atonement (sin-offering). Nothing but perfect self-devotion answers to the claims of God and man’s desire.

Such a confession, which embodies the aspiration of man, and rises above his power of fulfilment, describes what Christ has done as the Son of man, through whom man’s ideal has been realised (c. ii. 6 ff.; Ps. viii.). Thus the words are rightly applied to Him. His power to do the will of God corresponded with His purpose to do it. That will being once accomplished for humanity by its perfect representative, the use of sacrifices was done away.

The words in their original context gain fresh force from a comparison with 1 Sam. xv. 22. David, the true divine type of a king, spontaneously embodied the principle which Saul, the human type of a king, violated to his own overthrow.

The writer of the Epistle follows the rendering of the LXX. with some slight differences, δολοκαυτώματα (LXX., Hebr. δολοκατώμα): εὐδοκησας (LXX., Hebr. ἐγκυρησα), compressing also the last verse (τοῦ ποιήσαι, ὁ θεός, τὸ δέλημά σου: LXX. τοῦ ποιήσαι τὸ δέλημα σου, ὁ θεός μου, ἰδοῦν δέντρα...). The LXX. as is well known, differs from the Hebrew in one remarkable clause: for ἐν οἷς ἠδύνατες ἀκούσατε thou opened (dug) for me, it gives σώμα δὲ κατηρτίσω μοι. There can be no question that this is the true reading of the Greek. The conjecture that ῥομαί is an early blunder for ωτία (the reading of the other Greek versions) cannot be maintained in the face of the evidence. The rendering must therefore be considered to be a free interpretation of the original text. In this respect it extends and emphasises the fundamental idea. The ‘body’ is the instrument for fulfilling the divine command, just as the ‘ear’ is the instrument for receiving it. God originally fashioned for man in his frame the organ for hearing His voice, and by this He plainly shewed that he was made to obey it.

5 Wherefore when He entereth into the world, He saith
Sacrifice and offering Thou wouldst not,
But a body didst Thou prepare for me;
6 In whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sin Thou hadst no pleasure:
7 Then said I, Lo, I am come (in the roll of the book it is written of me)
to do, O God, Thy will.

8 Saying above, Sacrifices and offerings and whole burnt-offerings and offerings for sin Thou wouldest not (the which are offered according to the Law), 9 then hath He said, Lo, I am come to do Thy will. He removeth the first that He may establish the second. 10 In which will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.
5. διὸ εἰσερχόμενος εἰς τὸν κόσμον λέγει

The two pairs of words give a complete view of the Jewish sacrifices. The first pair describe them according to their material, the animal-offering (ἵππος) and the meal-offering (πρόφυτον). The second pair give in the burnt-offering (ἵππος) and the sin-offering (παραγγελία), representative types of the two great classes of offerings, eucharistic offerings, which belonged to the life of the Covenant, and expiatory offerings, which were provided for the restoration of the life of the Covenant.

In themselves, this is laid down generally, the sacrifices gave no pleasure to God. Their value was in what they represented. Under this aspect that which corresponds to the first pair is distinctly stated (σῶμα κατηρτίσω μοι). The aspirations and wants expressed by the second pair find their complete satisfaction in the fulfilment of the will of God by the Son of man through suffering and death (v. 7).

Several passages in the O.T. recognise the powerlessness of sacrifices in themselves: 1 Sam. xv. 22; Ps. 1. 8 ff.; li. 16 ff.; Hos. vi. 6; Is. i. 10 ff.; Jer. vii. 21 f. But these words of Ps. xi go further: they point to a perfect service, and perhaps to the sacrifice (death) of one who has served perfectly, σῶμα κατηρτίσω μοι a body didst thou frame for me, Vulg. corpus aflatit mihi. The King, the representative of men, recognises in the manifold organs of His personal power—His body—the one fitting means for rendering service to God. Through this in its fulness, He can do God's will. Not by anything outside Himself, not by animals in sacrifices,
6 'OIKXYHAMATA KAI PEPI AMARTIAK OTKH EULOKHAC.

7 TOYTE EIPOI 'YDOY 'HEKO, EN KEPALIDI BIBLIOY GEPRAPTAI PEPI EMIOY,

not by the fruits of the earth in offerings, but by the use of His own endowments, as He is enabled to use them, He will accomplish that which God designed for Him to do.

It will be seen that the idea in this clause is that of a perfect life irrespective of any thought of sin. Man as created had for his end this perfect exercise and perfect development of every human faculty that so he might bring all to God, fulfilling in this way the conception of sacrifice. And sin has not altered the obligation: Rom. xii. 1.

Some ancient thinkers regarded the humanity of Christ as the final cause of all created things (comp. Epp. of St John, pp. 291 f.). The thought throws light upon the gradual progress of the world throughout the ages, the humanity of Christ holding out the promise of the unity of men and of Creation in man.

The tense of κατηργισω does not mark any point in time. The divine act is supratemporal (comp. c. i. 2 ἔνδεικνυ). The words are the confession of the Christ at each moment of His entrance on a fresh stage of His historic work.

The verb κατηργιζεω suggests the thought of the 'many members' fitly framed together for varied and harmonious service. The body of man, like 'the world' itself (c. xi. 3 κατηρ-τισθαντος αἰῶνας), consists of parts which fulfill different functions and contribute in their measure to the effect of the whole. These require to be brought into due relation in the individual by discipline and help (1 Thess. iii. 10; Gal. vi. 1; c. xiii. 21; 1 Pet. v. 10); even as the individuals have to be duly brought together in the Christian society (1 Cor. i. 10; 2 Cor. xiii. 9, 11), through the work of the appointed ministry (Eph. iv. 12).

6 'OIKXYHAMATA...OVK EULOKHAC. For the construction with acc. compare Matt. xii. 18 δι' (not δί δι') εὐδ. (from LXX.); and so not unfrequently in LXX.

In N.T. εὐδοκεῖν is commonly found with ἐν: e. g. 38 (lxx.); Lk. iii. 22; 2 Cor. xii. 10; and it is also found with ἐνη'; Lk. xii. 32.

'ΟΛΟΚΑΥΤΩΜΑ, which occurs again in Mk. xii. 33, is the habitual rendering in LXX. of ἐνη', 'that which ascends,' i.e. in the flame to heaven, rather than to the altar.

The phrase πετι ἀμαρτίας is used as a compound indeclinable noun: e.g. Lev. vii. 27 στὸς τῶν τῶν εὐλόκ. ...καὶ περι ἀμαρτίας....

7. τότε εἶπον...] then said I... at the time when the Divine Will was made clear: when it was seen that no eucharistic offerings could satisfy the divine claim to grateful service; and no expiatory offerings do away with sin.

南宁市 I am come, not 'I will come' or 'I come.' Obedience is immediate and complete. This sense of the will of God was, as it were, the Master's call in the heart, and the servant's answer was in the new connexion: 'Here am I' (Is. vi. 8).

It is of interest to compare the completeness of the (passive) self-surrender of the Mother of the Lord (Luke i. 38) with this (active) self-surrender of the Son.

For ἐπι compare John viii. 42; 1 John v. 20; v. 37.

ἐν κεφ. ἐν τῇ ὑπό τῶν τῶν τῶν εὐλόκ. (O. L. volumine) libri. The interpretation of the original (γένος τούτος τῶν τῶν εὐλόκ. ἐν εἰληματι β. Α.) is uncertain. Per-
haps the simplest rendering is: in the book-roll (the roll of the Law) a law is written for me, which lays down perfectly my duty. The King acknowledges a definite standard of the will of God, before He undertakes to aim at fulfilling it. The περὶ ἔρωτος of the LXX. is not inconsistent with this sense. The Law which foreshadowed the duties of a King of Israel (περὶ ἔρωτος) was the rule of the King's life. Here the reference appears to be quite general: John v. 39.

The word κεφαλής is of difficult interpretation. It is generally supposed that the word, which was used for the capital of a shaft, was applied to the little knobs (cornua) at the ends of the stick round which the roll was wound, and then to the roll itself. But it does not appear that any example of this sense of the word is found. Others think that the sense of 'roll' was derived from the Rabbinic usage of תּוֹלֶּמַה 'to roll,' 'to fold' (Buxtorf, Lex. Rabb. p. 2090); but no instance of the application of the word to a manuscript roll is quoted. The general meaning of 'roll,' however derived, is found elsewhere in LXX.: Ezek. ii. 9; iii. 1 f.; Esdr. vi. 2; and in Aquila Is. viii. 1 where the LXX. has τόμος. Comp. Euth. Zig.: οἱ ἔβραιοι βεβλία μὲν καλοῦται τὰ συγγράμματα, κεφαλίδας δὲ τὰ εἰληπτήρια (volumina). . . . εἰληπτήριον γὰρ ἐνέγραφον καὶ οὐ τεύχει τετραγώνοι αὐτὰ ἡμεῖς.

The Latin fathers, taking the translation in capite, were inclined to explain it of some special passage of Scripture, as Gen. i. 1; or Ps. i.; or of Lev. i. 4, as interpreted of Christ. Quidam intelligent hic initiun Genesis, ubi scriptum est In principio, id est in Filio, fecit Deus coelum et terram. Quidam primum Psalmum ...

... Sed quia in his nihil de morte Christi prefigurat... melius videtur intelligi de initio libri Levitici dicturn ...(Primas).

... (τοῦ τοίχου)... The shortening of the verse brings the purpose of the speaker into closer connexion with His coming. At the same time the Greek of the LXX. places that which God willed (τὸ τοίχον) in sharp contrast with that which did not represent His will (οὐκ ἡθελήσας). The words in the original are different (τὴν γῆν, τὴν γῆν).

... τὸ τοίχον σου] The will of God answers to the fulfilment of man's true destiny; and this, as things actually are, in spite of the Fall. Christ, as Son of man, made this will His own and accomplished it. The utterance of the King of Israel expressed man's true aim, which was beyond human reach, and so rightly belongs to the Messiah who attained it. Compare John iv. 34; viii. 29.

It is of interest to notice how constantly 'the will of God' is connected with the redemption and consummation of man: John iv. 34; v. 30; vi. 38 ff.; Eph. i. 5, 9, 11; i Tim. ii. 4; and in one special aspect: i Thess. iv. 3. Compare Apc. iv. 11.

On the construction τοῦ τοίχου see Additional Note.

8, 9. ἀνώτερον λέγων... τότε εἴρηκεν] saying above... then hath he said...; Vulg. superius dicens... tunc dixit.... The continuous expression of the divine will is contrasted with the one abiding declaration of its fulfilment by Christ.

8. θυσίας καὶ προσφορᾶς] The plurals seem to be accommodated to ὀλόκληρωμα, which itself generalises the singular (Ῥψ) of the original.
314 THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. [X. 9, 10

καὶ περὶ ἀμαρτίας ὦγκ ἡθέλησας ὦγδε εὐδοκήσας, αἴτιως κατὰ νόμον προσφέρονταί, ἑτέρη ἑπέρκεν ἓλογν ήκω τοῖς ποιήσαι τὸ θέλημα σου· ἀναφεί τῷ πρῶτον ἵνα τὸ δεύτερον στήσῃ. ἐὰν ἦθαθήματι ἡγιασμένοι ἐσμέν διὰ τῆς προσφορᾶς τοῦ

ἀμαρτίας: οὕτως ἔλθην, ἀδελφέ τε νομίζει· οὕτως ἔλθην, ἀδελφέ τε νομίζει· ὀμν. ἱερόν νομίζει· ἱερόν νομίζει
diacritic mark 9 παρήγαγεν Ν*ACD3 sýr hí text: δὲ θεός Ν* νομίζει· δὲ θεός νομίζει
diacritic mark 10 ἐσμέν οἷς (i.e. μενοιεσμένοι).

αἴτιως...[such as are offered...],
compare v. 11; c. ii. 3 note.
katὰ νόμον] The absence of the article directs attention to the general character of the sacrifices as legal, and not to their specific character as Mosaic. Compare viii. 4; and contrast vii. 5; ix. 19, 22.

9. ἑπέρκεν] Compare c. i. 13; iv. 3 f., 7; xiii. 5; (Luke iv. 12); John xv. 15; Acts xiii. 34; 2 Cor. xii. 9; Apos. vii. 14; xix. 3.

ἀναφεί] Ἦ (i.e. the Christ) removeth, doeth away with (Vulg. autort). This is the only occurrence of the word in the Epistles except the doubtful reading in 2 Thess. ii. 8. In the sense of 'kill' it is frequent in the Acts. It is not found elsewhere in the N.T. or in the LXX. in the sense of 'removing.' In Classical Greek it is used of laws (to abrogate: Aesch. in Oes. §§ 16, 39), of wills (to revoke: Is. de Cleon. harr. § 14), of propositions (to deny: Sext. Pyrrh. Hyp. i. 20 § 192; iii. 16 § 119 οἷς μὲν ἐδεικτῶ, οἷς δὲ ἐπισχον περὶ αὐτοῦ), of appetites (to extinguish: Epict. Enchir. ii. 2; comp. Diss. i. 8, 15; ii. 20, 6).

tο πρῶτον...τὸ δεύτερον (Vulg. sequens) (the first—the offering outward sacrifices: the second—the fulfilment of the divine will by rational self-devotion.

στιγμή] Vulg. statuat. Compare Rom. iii. 31 (νόμον ιδούνομεν); x. 3; xiv. 4; Gen. vi. 18, &c.

to which will, Vulg. in qua voluntate...
perfectly accomplished by Christ for all time, according to His abiding declaration (ἑπέρκεν), we have been sanctified, as included in its scope. The will of God fulfilled by Christ is regarded not as that through (διὰ) which, nor as that according to which (κατὰ) men are sanctified. They are included in it, even in that purpose of love which Christ has realised (Eph. i. 7). Compare v. 19; 29; xiii. 20. The will of God involved the redemption and consummation of humanity.

The thought of Christians as included in the Father's will, which Christ fulfilled, corresponds with St Paul's thought of Christians being 'in Christ,' an expression which is not found in the Epistle.

For the resolved form ἡγιασμένοι see c. vii. 20 note; and for the use of the perfect John xvi. 19; Acts xx. 32; xxvi. 18; 1 Cor. i. 2; vii. 14; (Rom. xv. 16).

For the connexion of the redemption of men with the will of God see v. 7 note.

διὰ τῆς προσφορᾶς τοῦ σώματος] through the offering of the body divinely prepared, which offering, slowly matured through life, was consummated on the cross. The clause contains an answer to the question which naturally arises 'How are we sanctified in the will of God?' That will was realised in the perfect life of the Son of man, in which each man as a member of humanity finds the realisation of his own destiny.

The use of προσφορά (used of Christ's offering only in this chapter
and Eph. v. 2) connects the self-sacrifice of Christ with the typical sacrifices (comp. c. v. 1 note). And the compound name Jesus Christ (c. xiii. 8, 21 only) characterises the completeness of the sacrifice under the divine and human aspects of the Lord's Person. At the same time the specific reference to 'the body,' the appointed organ for doing God's will under particular conditions, emphasises the reference to the totality of Christ's earthly work. Elsewhere in the Epistle He is said to 'offer Himself' (vii. 27; ix. 14, 25 f.). The Western reading αἵματος, sanguinis, expresses only one side of the whole thought.

Compare Additional Note.

εἴφατος] The word (c. vii. 27; ix. 12) goes with the whole sentence. The sanctification of all believers is completed on the divine side. Comp. c. 14.

(3) 11—14. The efficacy of Christ's sacrifice shewn by His present Majesty.

A view of the efficacy of Christ's present work follows on the general description of His historic sacrifice in Life and Death. This is given by presenting the contrast between the continuous service of the Levitical priests and Christ's position of Royal assurance (11—13); and then shewing the ground of Christ's preeminence in the abiding sufficiency of His one offering for the needs of every member of His Church (14).

And while every priest (high-priest) standeth day by day ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices which can never take away sins, "He, when He had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God," hence-forward waiting till His enemies be made the footstool of His feet. "For by one offering He hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified."

11—13. The eleventh verse takes up the three thoughts of v. 1. The Levitical service consists of repeated acts (καθ' ήμέραν, κατ' ἐναντίων), and these the same (αἱ αὐταί θυσίαι), and essentially ineffective (οὐδὲντες δ. περικλ. ἁμ., οὐδέποτε δ. τ. προσέχει. τελ.). On the other hand Christ having offered one sacrifice efficacious for ever took His place on the divine throne in certain expectation of final victory (12, 13).

11. καὶ πᾶς μὲν ἵπερεν] And further, there is another characteristic of Christ's priestly work which marks its infinite superiority, while every Levitical priest standeth...He...sat down.... Christ's sacrifice is not only pleasing to God, but it has an absolute power: it issues in perfect sovereignty for the Son of man, the representative of men (ii. 9).

For the opposition of the clauses (πᾶς μὲν—οὖν δὲ) compare i. 7; iii. 5; vii. 8; ix. 23; xii. 10.

The general term 'priest' (ἱερέας, Latt. sacerdos) suits the argument better than the specific term 'high-priest.' The work of Christ is considered in relation to the whole hierarchical and sacrificial system of Judaism. The Jewish priests 'stand' in their service (Deut. x. 8; xviii. 7). ἕστηκε] standeth, Latt. præsto est. The idea of 'standing' is that of a work still to be done, of service still to be rendered, of homage still to be paid. So the angels stand before God: Is. vi. 2; Lk. i. 19; Apoc. vii. 11. Comp. i. 3 note.

The attitude of the Lord in Acts vii. 56 is explained in the Apostolical
THE EPISODE TO THE HEBREWS. [X. 12, 13]

ευτηκεν καθ' ἡμέραν λειτουργῶν καὶ τὰς αὐτὰς πολλάκις προσφέρων θυσίας, αἵτινες οὐδέποτε δύνανται περιελθῆναι αἱματίας. 12 οὖτος δὲ μίαν ὑπὲρ ἀμαρτιῶν προσενεγκαί θυσίαν εἶν τὸ διπερεκές ἐκάθισεν ἐν δεισίδι τοῦ θεου, 13 τῷ λοιπῷ

και τὰς αὐ. om. και D_2.

12 οὖτος: αὐτὸς 5.

Constitutions on the supposition that He appears as ἄρχεως πάσων τῶν λογικῶν ταγμάτων (vi. 30, 5).

See also John iii. 29.

They also serve who only stand and wait,' καθ' ἡμέραν...θυσίας] The divine service and the sacrifices of the Tabernacle and Temple are repeated day by day. This could be said even of the duties of the High-priest: see c. vii. 27 note. The verb λειτουργεῖν is found in the N. T. elsewhere only Acts xiii. 2; Rom. xv. 27. For the meaning see c. viii. 2 Addit. Note. The order of the original, by which the thoughts of the identity and frequency of the Levitical sacrifices are brought together (τὰς αὐτὰς πολ. προσφ. θυσ.), is expressive.

ἀἵτινες 'which are such that...'. Comp. c. ii. 3 note.

περιελθῇ αἱματίας] Latt. ausserre pec­cata. Contrast περίκειται, c. v. 2. Man is, so to speak, wrapped in sins. He weaves, as it were, in action (ἀἱματία not αἵματια) a terrible robe for himself (comp. Ps. xxxv. 26; cix. 18 notes). This enveloping shroud, no part of his true self, has to be stripped off (2 Cor. iii. 16; Judith x. 3).

Comp. περικαθάριζεως Is. vi. 7 (lxx.).

For περιελθῇ compare Zeph. iii. 11 περελθῶ τὰ φαυλίσματα, 15 περεθέλε κύρως τὰ ἀδικήμα. (Ὑπ. ') The image is found also in Classical writers.

12. οὖτος δὲ μίαν...εἰς τὸ διπερ匝ις, ἐκάθισεν...] He, when He had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down...; O. L. una obdata hostia in semipiterum sedi; Vulg. hic autem unam offerens hostiam in sempiternum.... The sacrifice was efficacious for ever, through all time, being appropriated by each believer (c. 14). The con­

nexion of εἰς τὸ διπερεῖς with the following ἐκάθισεν (for ever sat down) is contrary to the usage of the Epistle; it obscures the idea of the perpetual efficacy of Christ's one sacrifice; it weakens the contrast with ἔστηκεν; and it imports a foreign idea into the image of the assumption (ἐκάθισεν) of royal dignity by Christ.

For οὖτος see iii. 3; vii. 4; and for ἐκάθισεν, c. i. 3 note. The word ἐκάθισεν is in sharp opposition to ἔστηκεν λειτουργῶν (v. 11). Throughout the Epistle (except i. 13 καθοῦ from the lxx.) the reference is uniformly to the act of taking the royal seat (καθίζειν as contrasted with καθῆσαται: i. 3; viii. 1; xii. 2). Compare Eph. i. 20: Apoc. iii. 21; and contrast the phrase of the Apocalypse ὁ καθήμενος ἐπὶ τ. βρόνου (iv. 9 ff.). On the general thought Chrysostom says tersely: τὸ ἐστῶν τῶν λειτουργῶν ἐστὶ σημεῖον, οὐκοῦν τὸ καθῆσαν τῶν λειτουργείσαθαι. For θυσία comp. ix. 26 n.

13. τῷ λοιπῷ ἐκδεχ. [holenavorward waiting, Christ Himself in His royal majesty 'waits' as the husbandman for the processes of nature (James v. 7) and the patriarchs for the divine promise (c. xi. 10). There is an aspect in which the time of the triumphant Return of Christ is known only to the Father (Matt. xxiv. 36; Mark xiii. 32; Acts i. 7), and is in some sense contingent on the action of men (Acts iii. 19 δεῖς ἄν...ἀποστέλλα...; 2 Pet. iii. 12).

Elsewhere in the N. T. the word ἐκδέχομαι is used only of one man waiting for another (Acts xvii. 16; I Cor. xi. 33; xvi. 11: not John v. 3; 1 Pet. iii. 20).

τῷ λοιπῷ] Vulg. de cetero, O. L.
The Return of Christ appears to be placed after the conquest of His enemies. Compare 1 Cor. xv. 22 ff.

The reference to Ps. cx. carries back the thoughts of the reader to the portraiture of the majesty of the Son in c. i. 13. His victory is won (John xvi. 33), only the fruits of it remain to be gathered.

For by one offering, ... , so that no fresh duty can interrupt the continuance of His royal Majesty.

The word προσφορά goes back to v. 10 (note). It extends more widely than θυσία (v. 12; ix. 16). St Paul combines both words in Eph. v. 2 which, as was noticed, is the only passage besides this chapter (vv. 5, 8, 10, 18) in which the word is used in connexion with Christ's work; nor indeed does it occur elsewhere in the Epistles at all except Rom. xv. 5.

The 'offering' of Christ, His perfect life crowned by a willing death, in which He fulfilled the destiny of man and bore the punishment of human sin, is that by and in which every human life finds its consummation.

It is significant that Christ Himself is said to perfect 'by the offering': it is not said that 'the offering' perfects. His action is personal in the application of His own work. The importance of this form of expression appears from the language used of the Law: vii. 19 οὕτω τελείωσαν ὁ νόμος. Comp. ix. 9; x. 1. In the case of the Levitical institutions the action of the appointed ministers fell into the background.

The Apostle goes back in conclusion to the testimony of the prophet from which he commenced his exposition of the high-priestly and sacrificial service of the new Covenant. A characteristic of that Covenant, which has been established by Christ, was the forgiveness of sins. Under it, therefore, offerings for sin were necessarily done away; and the Temple services could no longer have any value for the Christian.

And the Holy Spirit also beareth witness to us; for after that He hath said,

This is the covenant that I will covenant with them
After those days, saith the Lord,
Even putting my laws upon their heart,
And upon their mind will I write them;
then saith He
And their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more. 16. Comp. c. viii. 8 ff. note. (Jer. xxxi. (xxxviii.) 31 ff.) For the special phrase το ὀφείλων Ἰσραιλ here the writer substitutes πρὸς αὐτούς; and κατὰ καὶ διάνοια are transposed, and the clause καὶ τῶν ἀνομίων αὐτῶν is added. 17. νῦν μὴ μηδέσιμα] Contrast v. 3 ἀνάμιμης ἀμαρτιῶν.

18. ὅπου δὲ ἀφεσίς τούτων] Now where there is remission of these sins. For ἀφεσίς see ix. 22 note. The consequences of sin are threefold: debt which requires forgiveness, bondage which requires redemption, alienation which requires reconciliation. See note on 1 John i. 9. The words ἀφεσίς, ἀφέων express the first idea: compare Matt. xviii. 27, 32, 35.

These words are rare in the Epistles, more frequent in the Synoptic Gospels and (ἀφεσίς ἀμ.) Acts. The ‘remission’ of sins is essentially a creative act: compare Matt. ix. 2 ff. and parallels.

15-17. It is difficult to determine the construction of the whole passage. Some have supposed that the writer uses λέγει Κύριος as part of his own statement: 'For after that he hath said...' the Lord saith 'I will give...and their sins...will I remember no more.' But the point of the apodosis lies in the declaration of the forgiveness of sins, and the force of this declaration is weakened by the addition of the two preceding lines, which describe the human conditions of the covenant that have been fulfilled by Christ. It is better therefore to suppose that the construction is broken, and that the apodosis begins with v. 17. 'For after that He hath said...write them; then saith He, Their sins...' So Primasius: In sequentibus verbis effectus est sententiae satis necessarius, quapropter dicatur ita: Postquam enim dixit Omnipotens Deus per prophetam...statim subintulit: Et pec­catum eorum non memorabor amplius....

Now where there is remission of these, there is no more offering for sin. 15. μαρτυρεῖ δὲ ἡμῖν καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἁγιόν, μετὰ γὰρ τὸ εἰρηκέναι... 16. αὕτη ἔνδοξη ἦν διαθήκη πρὸς αὐτούς μετὰ τὰς ἡμέρας ἑκείνας, λέγει Κύριος, διὰ οὗς νῦν οὐκ εἷς ἔπι καραίας ἀγίων, καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν διάνοιαν ἀγίων ἐπιγράψας ἄγιος,— 17. Καὶ τῶν μαρτυρίων ἀγίων καὶ τῶν ἀνομίων ἀγίων οὐ μὴ μνημονεύ...
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

22. The only other places where ἀφεσις occurs in the Epistles are Eph. i. 7 καὶ ἐξομεν τὴν ἀπολύτρωσιν διὰ τοῦ ἀματος αὐτοῦ, τὴν ἀφεσιν τῶν παραπτωμάτων. Col. i. 14 καὶ ἐξομεν τὴν ἀπολύτρωσιν, τὴν ἀφεσιν τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν.

Contrast πάρεσις Rom. iii. 25.

The prophetic words show that under the New Covenant no place is left for the Levitical sacrifices. The Christian can therefore dispense with them without any loss. To be forced to give up their shadowy consolation is to be led to realize more practically the work of Christ.

This is the last—the decisive—word of the argument.

V. THE APPROPRIATION AND VITAL APPLICATION OF THE TRUTHS LAID DOWN (x. 19—xiii. 25).

Having established his theoretical view of the relation of Christianity to Judaism, as its complete fulfilment, the substance answering to the shadow, the writer of the Epistle at once goes on to enforce the practical consequences of his conclusions. The privileges must be used; the duties must be discharged. The faith is not for speculation but for life. All the consolations of the Levitical system can be surrendered without loss; and they must be surrendered at once if they come in any way into competition with Christian obligation.

This main line of thought is developed under four sections. The writer first makes a direct application of his teaching to his readers, defining sharply their privileges and perils and encouragements (x. 19—39). Having thus insisted on the necessity of faith as an element in that patient endurance which God requires in the discipline of His Providence, he next shows that it was by faith the spiritual heroes of earlier times wrought their victories (c. xi). Such examples had an immediate application to the circumstances of the crisis in which the Hebrews were placed; and they were sufficient to enable them to realize the grandeur of the responsibilities and hopes which were given to them (c. xii). The last chapter (c. xiii) is a kind of appendix to the Epistle in which detailed instructions and personal notices find a place.

Thus we have:

i. The privileges, perils, encouragements of the Hebrews (x. 19—39).

ii. The past triumphs of Faith (xi. 1—40).

iii. The general application of the lessons of the past to the present season of trial (xii. 1—29).

iv. Last words (xiii. 1—25).

i. The privileges, perils, encouragements of the Hebrews (x. 19—39).

The application of the lessons to be drawn from the view which the Apostle has given of the absolute supremacy of the Christian Faith over the preparatory system of Judaism begins with a vivid picture of the position of the Hebrews, (1) of their privileges and duties (19—25), (2) of their perils (26—31), and (3) of their encouragements (32—39). Each section has traits taken directly from scenes of persecution, from the isolation of proud or timid believers (v. 25), the abjuration of apostates (v. 29), the triumph of confessors (v. 34).

(1) vv. 19—25. The privileges and duties of Christians.

The section deals first with the personal privileges (19—22), and then with the social duties of believers (23—25).

The privilege of direct access to
God is confirmed by general and personal considerations. We have a way of approach and an effective Mediator (19-21). And on our part certain conditions have to be fulfilled personally. These are both subjective (with a true heart, in fulness of faith), and objective (sprinkled in our hearts, washed in our body) (22).

Having therefore, brethren, boldness to use the entrance into the Holy place in the blood of Jesus, the entrance which He inaugurated for us, even a fresh and living way through the veil, that is to say a way of His flesh, and a great priest over the house of God, let us come to God with a true heart in fulness of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our body bathed with pure water.

Let us hold fast the confession of our hope that it waver not, for He is faithful that promised. And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and good works, not forsaking the gathering of ourselves together, as the custom of some is, but exhorting one another; and so much the more as ye see the day drawing nigh.

The writer sums up briefly the blessings which he has shewn to belong to Christians. They have an entrance to the Divine Presence in virtue of Christ's Blood, a way made by the Incarnation, and an availing personal Advocate, a Priest over the house of God.

Having therefore, brethren... That which was under the Law a privilege of one only, once a year, is now the privilege of all Christians at all times. The form of the sentence is closely parallel to c. iv. 13 ff.

The title ἀδελφοί (compare c. iii. 1 note) is an impressive recognition of the new fellowship established in Christ. By using it the writer appeals to his readers to consider what they have received as Christians.

Having therefore, brethren... That which was under the Law a privilege of one only, once a year, is now the privilege of all Christians at all times. The form of the sentence is closely parallel to c. iv. 13 ff.

The title ἀδελφοί (compare c. iii. 1 note) is an impressive recognition of the new fellowship established in Christ. By using it the writer appeals to his readers to consider what they have received as Christians.

Having therefore, brethren... That which was under the Law a privilege of one only, once a year, is now the privilege of all Christians at all times. The form of the sentence is closely parallel to c. iv. 13 ff.

The title ἀδελφοί (compare c. iii. 1 note) is an impressive recognition of the new fellowship established in Christ. By using it the writer appeals to his readers to consider what they have received as Christians.

Having therefore, brethren... That which was under the Law a privilege of one only, once a year, is now the privilege of all Christians at all times. The form of the sentence is closely parallel to c. iv. 13 ff.

The title ἀδελφοί (compare c. iii. 1 note) is an impressive recognition of the new fellowship established in Christ. By using it the writer appeals to his readers to consider what they have received as Christians.

Having therefore, brethren... That which was under the Law a privilege of one only, once a year, is now the privilege of all Christians at all times. The form of the sentence is closely parallel to c. iv. 13 ff.

The title ἀδελφοί (compare c. iii. 1 note) is an impressive recognition of the new fellowship established in Christ. By using it the writer appeals to his readers to consider what they have received as Christians.

Having therefore, brethren... That which was under the Law a privilege of one only, once a year, is now the privilege of all Christians at all times. The form of the sentence is closely parallel to c. iv. 13 ff.

The title ἀδελφοί (compare c. iii. 1 note) is an impressive recognition of the new fellowship established in Christ. By using it the writer appeals to his readers to consider what they have received as Christians.

Having therefore, brethren... That which was under the Law a privilege of one only, once a year, is now the privilege of all Christians at all times. The form of the sentence is closely parallel to c. iv. 13 ff.

The title ἀδελφοί (compare c. iii. 1 note) is an impressive recognition of the new fellowship established in Christ. By using it the writer appeals to his readers to consider what they have received as Christians.

Having therefore, brethren... That which was under the Law a privilege of one only, once a year, is now the privilege of all Christians at all times. The form of the sentence is closely parallel to c. iv. 13 ff.

The title ἀδελφοί (compare c. iii. 1 note) is an impressive recognition of the new fellowship established in Christ. By using it the writer appeals to his readers to consider what they have received as Christians.

Having therefore, brethren... That which was under the Law a privilege of one only, once a year, is now the privilege of all Christians at all times. The form of the sentence is closely parallel to c. iv. 13 ff.

The title ἀδελφοί (compare c. iii. 1 note) is an impressive recognition of the new fellowship established in Christ. By using it the writer appeals to his readers to consider what they have received as Christians.

Having therefore, brethren... That which was under the Law a privilege of one only, once a year, is now the privilege of all Christians at all times. The form of the sentence is closely parallel to c. iv. 13 ff.

The title ἀδελφοί (compare c. iii. 1 note) is an impressive recognition of the new fellowship established in Christ. By using it the writer appeals to his readers to consider what they have received as Christians.

Having therefore, brethren... That which was under the Law a privilege of one only, once a year, is now the privilege of all Christians at all times. The form of the sentence is closely parallel to c. iv. 13 ff.

The title ἀδελφοί (compare c. iii. 1 note) is an impressive recognition of the new fellowship established in Christ. By using it the writer appeals to his readers to consider what they have received as Christians.
made available for them: His life is their way (‘vita Tua via nostra’). The human name of the Lord in every place where it occurs in the Epistle emphasises His true humanity and rests the point of the argument upon that. Compare ii. 9 note. For έν αἵματι compare c. ix. 25 note.

ἡν ἑνεκαίνισεν] the entrance which He inaugurated for us, even a fresh and living way... Vulg. quam (O.L. in quae) initiatit (Vigil. dedicavit) viam...Christ has made available for others the road by which He Himself travelled. He not only made the way, but He also used it (ἑνεκαίνισεν...ἡν κατεσκεύασεν, φορί, καὶ δὲ ἦν αὐτὸς ἐξίδισεν, Chrys.) Compare c. vi. 20 (πράδρομος); ix. 12 (διὰ τοῦ θίου αἵματος εἰσηλθεν). The word ἑγκατίζεω (c. ix. 18 note) is used in the LXX. of the inauguration (dedication) of the altar, the temple, the kingdom (1 Sam. xi. 14), a house (Deut. xx. 5)1.

The ἡν is the direct object of ἑνεκαίνισεν. Comp. Rom. ix. 24. It has been taken (less naturally) predicatively: ‘for to be this—as which—He inaugurated a fresh and living way...’

Thus οἶδον πρ. καὶ ζῶσαν are in apposition with εἰσοδον and descriptive of it. The way, however the words which follow may be interpreted, must finally be Christ Himself (John xiv. 6; x. 7); and it is therefore ‘fresh’ not only in the sense that it is a way which was before unknown, but also as one that retains its freshness and cannot grow old (c. viii. 13); and it is ‘living’ as a way which consists in fellowship with a Person (οὐκ εἶπε ζωή, ἀλλὰ ζῶσαν αὐτὴν ἐκάλεσε, τὴν μένουσαν οὖτο ὤν ἥλιον Chrys.). And yet more: other ways bring weariness to those who use them, but this one brings strength.

The word πρόσφατος is found here only in the N. T. (προσφάτος Acts xviii. 2). It occurs in the LXX. (e.g. Ps. lxxx. (lxxxl.) 10; Eccles. i. 9) and in Classical writers from Homer downwards. The current derivations from σφώ (σφαξω), φάω (φινω), φάω (φημι), are all unsatisfactory.

The language of the Apostle finds a remarkable parallel in the words with which Florus (i. 9, 14) describes the self-devotion of Decius Mus, who ‘quasi monitu deorum capite velato primam ante aciem Dis Manibus se (devovit) ut in confertissima se hostium tela jaculatus novum ad victoriam iter sanguinis sui limite aperiret.’

There can be no doubt that the ‘veil’ is here regarded as excluding from the Divine Presence and not (as some Fathers took it) as the door by which the Divine Presence was approached. Comp. c. vi. 19; ix. 8.

The way into the holiest place can now be traversed. The veil is not indeed removed so long as we live on earth, but we can pass through it in Christ. Comp. Matt. xxvii. 51 and parallels.

How then are we to understand the words which follow, τῆς σαρκὸς αὐτοῦ?

These words are by common consent taken either as dependent on τοῦ κατατετάσματος, ‘the veil, that is the veil of His flesh’ (i.e. consisting in His flesh), or as in apposition with it, ‘the veil, that is, His flesh.’ In both cases ‘the flesh’ of Christ is presented as that through which He passed, a veil which for a time shut off access to God.

1 The clause παρατιθηκα...σαρκός is transferred to the Prayer of the Veil in the Greek Liturgy of St James, where the printed texts give ἑνεκαίνισα, but the reading of the mss. is ἑνεκαίνισα (Swainson, Greek Liturgies, pp. 262, 3). The argument which has been built on the difference of the verb to establish the originality of the clause in the Liturgy is therefore wholly unfounded.
Such a thought is strange and difficult; but it becomes in some degree intelligible if ‘the flesh’ of Christ is used in a strictly limited sense to describe His humanity under the limitations of earthly existence, of temptation and suffering, as in St Paul’s phrase γινώσκειν κατὰ σὰρκα Χριστοῦ (2 Cor. v. 16). In favour of such a sense the words in c. v. 7 may be quoted ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις τῆς σαρκὸς αὐτοῦ and (with less point) ii. 14 κοινωνίας αἵματος καὶ σαρκός. The word (‘flesh’) being thus understood, it can be said that Christ passed through ‘the flesh’ which He assumed, which did actually to common eyes hide God from men, into the presence of God; but the greatest care must be taken to guard against the error of supposing that in ‘passing through,’ and thus leaving behind, His ‘flesh,’ Christ parted with anything which belongs to the full perfection of His humanity.

It must also be observed that, if this interpretation be adopted, it seems to be necessary to connect διὰ τοῦ καταπτατασμάτος closely with ἡμέρας, and to confine the expression to the action of Christ. For it is most unlikely that the Apostle would describe Christ’s ‘flesh’ as a veil hiding God from men, through which they too must pass, though it is true that His humanity did, during His historic Presence, veil His Godhead, and that, in one sense, ‘the flesh profiteth nothing.’

Still even with these restrictions this interpretation is hardly satisfactory. It remains surprising that ‘the flesh’ of Christ should be treated in any way as a veil, an obstacle, to the vision of God in a place where stress is laid on His humanity (ἐν τῷ ἁίματι ἱεροῦ). And we should certainly expect to find a complete parallelism between the description of the approach of Christ to God and the approach of the believer to God.

These difficulties point to a different view of the construction by which the clause τοῦτο ἐστιν τῆς σαρκὸς αὐτοῦ is connected with ὁδὸν (and not with τοῦ καταπτατασμάτος), ‘a way through the veil, that is, a way consisting in His flesh, His true human nature.’ The whole clause ὁδὸν...καταπτατασμάτως will thus become a compound noun, ‘a fresh and living way through the veil.’

This construction appears to be followed by our Early English translations: ‘by the new and living way which He hath prepared for us through the veil, that is to say (Gen. om. to say) by His flesh’ (Tynd., Cov., G.B., Gen.). The ‘by’ is omitted in the Bishops’ Bible. Perhaps Vigilius Tapsensis (c. Varim. i. c. 27; Migne P. L. lxxii. 371) gives the same construction: qui dedicavit nobis viam recentem et viam per velamen, id est, carnem suam, offerens seipsum pro nobis.

The Greek certainly admits this construction: τοῦτο τοῦτο does not necessarily refer to the words which immediately precede: c. vii. 5. And the sense agrees perfectly with the argument. At first sight indeed the connexion of τῆς σαρκὸς with ὁδὸν seems to be less natural than the connexion with τοῦ καταπτατασμάτως only; but the thought which is thus expressed of ‘a way consisting in Christ’s flesh’ falls in perfectly with the scope of the passage. It was by the ‘way of His flesh,’ by a way which lay in His humanity, that Christ entered through the veil after the offering of Himself as a High-priest able to sympathise with men. And it is by the ‘way of His flesh,’ as sharing in the virtue of His humanity, and sprinkled with His blood, that Christians come before God. (In the earlier part of the Chapter the writer has shown that ‘the body’ is the way of perfect service. Christ ‘in the flesh’ showed under the conditions of earthly life the way of self-sacrifice. Thus His ‘flesh’ is the ‘way’ which we are called to follow: MS. note by Dr Westcott found in his copy.) Comp.
appointed means of approach, and not
roiiro yap W,011 roii ICaTa7raup.aro, ro
'T1}v aoov aVr<p £,cel111Jv, ~v
'TOV
John vi. 53 ff.; xiv. 19; Col. i. 22
άποκατέλαβος (σ. ἀποκατέλαβος) ἐν
to σώματι τῆς σαρκὸς αὐτοῦ διὰ τοῦ
θανάτου.

Chrysostom says with singular want
of clearness: ἥ σαρξ αὐτῆς ἔτειμε πρῶτη
tὴν ὁδὸν αὐτῷ ἐκείνην, ἥν καὶ ἐγκαίνισα
λέγει, τῷ καὶ αὐτὸς ἀξίωσα διὰ ταύτης
βαδίσαι. καταπέτασμα δὲ εἰκότως ἐκά
λεσε τὴν σάρκα ὑπὲρ ἡρῴς εἰς ὕψος
tότε ἐφάνη τὰ ἐν τοῖς ὑπάρχοντες.

Theophylact repeats the last idea;
tοῦτο γὰρ Ἰδὼν τοῦ καταπετάσματος τὸ
ὅταν ἄρθρο ἀνακαλύπτειν τὰ ἔνδον.

Theodoret regards the veil as the
appointed means of approach, and not
as the obstacle which hindered access:
καταπέτασμα τῆς δευσποτικῆς ἀνόμασε
σάρκας διὰ ταύτης γὰρ ἀποδοίκησαι τῆς
eis τὰ ἀγαν τῶν ἁγίων εἰςδόν. ὥσπερ
gαρ ὁ κατὰ νόμον ἁρχιερεὺς διὰ τοῦ
καταπετάσματος εἰς τὰ ἀγαν τῶν ἁγίων
εἰσῆλθεν, ἔτέκνο δὲ αὐτοῦ εἰσελθὲν ἀδύνατον
ἡ, οὗτος οἰ εἰς τῆς Κυρίου πεπο-
στευκότας διὰ τῆς τῶν παναγίου σώματος
μεταλήψεως τῆς ἐν ὑπάρχον ἀποδοίκησιν
πολιτείας. But this view, though it
has found wider acceptance (e.g. Pri-
masius: Sicut per velamen perveni-
batur ad interiora, ita per
humanitatem pervenitur ad divinitatis cognitio-
nem), is wholly at variance with
the imagery of the Epistle, and with
the symbolism of the Old Testament.
On the other hand it witnesses to
the truth that Christ’s ‘flesh’ is ‘the
way.’

21. καὶ ἐπεὶ μέγαν] Christians have
open access to the Divine Presence;
and in the court of the Divine Majesty
they have an effectual Intercessor.

The epithet great describes the
sovereign power of our Priest (a great
High-priest c. iv. 14), and does not
simply serve in combination with ἐπεὶ
as an equivalent for ἀρχιερεύν (Lev.
xxi. 10 ὁ ἐπεὶ τοῦ ὄνομα πατρὸς τοῦ
Vulg. super do-
Dei. The House
of God includes the whole Christian
economy both in its earthly and in its
heavenly elements; in its organisation
and in its members. The Church on
earth, so far as it has a true existence,
lives by its embodiment of the heavenly
idea. Under other aspects this ‘house’
is spoken of as ‘the order to come’
(ἤ οἰκουμένη ἡ μέλλουσα ἡ πόλις]
and in the court of the Divine Majesty
they have an effectual Intercessor.

The connexion of the clauses in
vv. 22—24 is uncertain. It is possible
to begin each main sentence with the
verb: προσερχομένη...κατέχοντο...και
κατανοοῦν; or to regard the καὶ as
giving the new beginning: προσερχό-
μένη...κατέλευσαν...κατέχοντο...και
κατανοοῦν...; or to make the break
after πιστεύοι. The last arrangement
may be dismissed at once. In favour
of the second, it may be urged that
it gives a natural succession of con-
ditions; internal and external, both
personal and social: and further that
the separation of Baptism (λέπ. τὸ
σώμα) from the confession naturally

21—2
included in it is harsh; while the accumulation of fresh thoughts by καὶ is in the style of the writer (let us come to God...; and having our body bathed...let us hold fast; and let us consider...).

But on the other hand it seems most likely that the writer would complete the description of the conditions of personal approach, corresponding with the priestly preparations in the Levitical code, and then pass on to the social obligations of Christians. So that on the whole it seems best to make the break at the end of v. 22 (let us come to God...bathed with pure water. Let us hold fast.... And let us consider...).

The fourfold characterisation of worshippers in v. 22 ((1) μετὰ ἀληθινῆς καρδίας, (2) ἐν πληροφορίᾳ πίστεως, (3) ἰεραντισμένοι, (4) λευσμένοι) deals with what they are and with what they have received, with their disposition and with their divine endowment. In themselves there is required sincerity and faith; in regard to the gift of God, the participation in the spiritual reality and in the outward sacramental sign of cleansing.

προσερχόμεθα] The word in this sense of the approach of the worshipper to God is found in the N.T. only in this Epistle and in 1 Pet. ii. 4. The usage is not frequent in the LXX. Comp. iv. 16 note. The word is used absolutely only in this passage.

This approach is characterised by two personal qualities, real devotion and ripe faith.

μετὰ ἀληθινῆς καρδίας] with a true heart—Vulg. cum vero (O. L. certo v. puro) corde—a heart which fulfils the ideal office of the heart, the seat of the individual character, towards God—a heart which expresses completely the devotion of the whole person to God. There is no divided allegiance; no reserve of feeling.

The phrase ἀληθινῆς καρδίας is found in Is. xxxviii. 3 (LXX.) ἐπορεύθην ἐνώπιον σου μετὰ ἀληθείας ἐν ἀληθινῇ καρδίᾳ (ἤλισσε εὐλογία, a whole heart). Test. xii Patr. Dan § 5 ἀγαπᾶτε... ἀλλήλους ἐν ἀληθινῇ καρδίᾳ.

For ἀληθινός see c. viii. 2; ix. 24. (Deut. xxv. 15; Is. lxv. 2). Comp. c. vii. 2 note. For καρδία see Additional Note on c. iv.

ἐν πληροφ. πίστ. ἐν fullness of faith, Vulg. in plenitudine (O. L. confirmatione al. satisfactione) fidei, in faith which has reached its mature vigour. Compare c. vi. 11 (note) πρὸς τὴν πληροφορίαν τῆς ἁπείδου. The sense of perfect self-surrender must be completed by sure reliance on One Who is ready to help.

The three members of the Christian triad of earthly discipline are forcibly recognised in the familiar order of St Paul (1 Cor. xiii. 13) ἐν πληροφορίᾳ πίστεως, κατάχωμεν τὴν ὁμολογίαν ἐλπίδος (v. 23), εἰς παροξυσμον ἀγάπης (v. 24).


ἵεραντισμένοι...λευσμένοι] There are also divine blessings corresponding to human character. The heart is touched with the cleansing power of the divine life; faith rests on the pledge of a historic fact. In each case there is a reference to Levitical ceremonies. So it is said that we
have our hearts—the seat of personal character—and not our outward persons and garments (Ex. xxix. 21; Lev. viii. 30). Chrys. ἐκεῖνον τὸ σῶμα ἐπανατίθεντο, ἥμεις δὲ τὴν συνειδήσεων—sprinkled, that is with Christ's Blood and not with any water of purification, and so cleansed from an evil conscience; and our body is bathed with pure water.

In the latter clause there is a reference both to the consecration of priests (Ex. xxix. 4), and to the bathing of the High-priest on the day of Atonement (Lev. xvi. 4). With these symbolic batheings the sacramental 'bathing' of Christians is contrasted.

For ἑρανιζέων see c. ix. 13 note; Lev. xiv. 5 ff.; Num. xix. 9 ff. Twice only is the sprinkling of men with blood noticed in the Levitical ritual, and in each case the symbolism is most expressive: Ex. xxiv. 8 (c. ix. 19); xxix. 21. For the construction ἐκαθάρισεν ἀπό compare 2 Cor. xi. 3; Rom. ix. 3; Luke xviii. 3.

The conscience takes its character from the actions of the man: c. xiii. 18 (καθαρύν συν.); Acts xxiii. 1 (συν. ἀγαθόν, and often); 1 Tim. iii. 9; 2 Tim. i. 3 (καθαρὰ συν.). See also Acts xxiv. 16 (ἀποκόπτεις συν.); and c. ix. 9 Additional Note p. 295.

For the phrase and thought compare Barn. Ep. xix. 12 οὗ προσέζεις ἐπὶ προσευχῆν ἐν συνειδήσει ποιμν. Did. § xiv.

λέγοντος τὸ σῶμα σ. κ. having our body bathed with pure water (Vulg. abluti corpus...). For λοιπονθα see Eph. v. 26; Tit. iii. 5; and especially John xiii. 10. For ἐκαθάρισαν see Num. v. 17 (ὡς ἐκαθάρισεν); Ezek. xxxvi. 25.

The two phrases appear to contain allusions to the Christian sacraments. That to the Eucharist is veiled: that to Baptism is unquestionable. In the one case the reference is primarily to the spiritual efficacy of the divine working, of which the Holy Eucharist is the appointed but not the sole means: in the other to the outward act, the decisive, sensible, rite in which the believer recognised the foundation of his assurance outside himself. The change in number from τὰς καθαρὰς to τὰ σῶμα is not to be overlooked.

23—25. The exhortation to the use of the personal privilege of approach to God is followed by the charge to fulfil the social duties of believers. Christians are required to maintain the open confession of their hope (v. 23); to regard one another with a view to bringing the influence of example to bear upon the development of life (v. 24); and to use occasions of meeting together in the prospect of a near crisis (v. 25).

The reference to Baptism in the last clause furnishes a direct transition. The confession then publicly and gladly made must be firmly held.

23. κατέχωμεν τὴν ὁμολογίαν. Let us hold fast the confession of our hope that it may not be shaken. Compare c. iv. 14 κρατώμεν τῆς ὁμολογίας.

For κατέχεσθαι see c. iii. 6, 14. For ὁμολογία see c. iii. 1; iv. 14. The word was used specially of the confession at Baptism: ἰδοὺ γέγονεν ἐκ τοιῶν [the Lord's questions to St Peter] τρεῖς ὁμολογίαι ἀπετείθαν τούς μελλόντας βαπτισθῆναι (Ammon. Cat. in Joh. xxi.). ὁμολογήσαμεν δὲ τὰς συνθήκες τῆς πίστεως ἐποίησεμεθα εἰς ἀνάστασιν νεκρῶν πιστεύων καὶ εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον (Theophlct.). The illustrations given by Sucer (Thes. s. v. ἀποστάσσομαι) are worthy of study.

The phrase 'confession of hope' is remarkable. The Apostle substitutes for the more general word 'faith,' that word which gives distinctness to special objects of faith to be realised in the future. Hope gives a definite shape to the absolute confidence of
Faith. Faith reposes completely in the love of God; Hope vividly anticipates that God will fulfil His promises in a particular way.

The conception of Hope naturally occupies a prominent place in an Epistle directed to meet despondency.

The hope in each case appears to be fixed upon the realisation of a complete divine fellowship under new conditions, as it was laid down by the schoolmen: proprium ac principale spei objectum est ipsa rerum futura beatitudine (Th. Aq. Sum. Th. ii. 2 qu. 17, art. 2). To this the Christian looks forward with a vivid anticipation. In it he sees the assurance of the transfiguration of the conditions of earthly being (1 John iii. 2, 3). The resurrection of Christ is the pledge of its fulfilment (1 Pet. i. 3, 21). Hence 'Christ Jesus' Himself is 'our hope' (1 Tim. i. 1; Col. i. 27).

In the presence of such a hope the visible glories of the Temple fade away. Those who can realise it will feel no loss when they are withdrawn.

Consider one another in your love; 
Vulg. et consideremus (O. L. ascipientes) invicem. It is our duty to declare what we are and what we look for: it is our duty also to consider what others are. The well-being of each believer is bound up with the well-being of the whole body. He is therefore constrained to give careful heed to others in the hope that he may rouse them to nobler action; and again that he may himself draw encouragement and inspiration from noble examples. Comp. c. xii. 15.

For consideremus see c. iii. 1 note. There is an intimate connexion between considering Jesus and considering one another. We see one another in Him. Comp. Resch, Agraplia, p. 111.
but to love. Compare 1 Thess. iv. 11

Φιλοτιμούντες ήσυχάζειν. Χειρ. Μεθ. iii. 3, 13 ἦτε [φιλοτιμία] μᾶλλον παραξεύει πρὸς τὰ καλά καὶ έντυμα.

[Isocr.] ad Demon. § 46 (p. 12 B) μᾶλλον α' ἀν παραξευθείς ὀρέγεσθαι τών καλῶν έργων.

Εὐθυμ. Ζιγ. λιθος μὲν πρὸς λίθον τριβόμενος πύρ άφισιν, ἀνθρωπος δε πρὸς ἀνθρώπον ἀμιλλόμενος θερμότερος γίγνετα.

The noun occurs in a different sense Acts xv. 39; and the verb Acts xvii. 16; 1 Cor. xiii. 5.

καλῶν έργων] good deeds, or rather, noble works, works which by their generous and attractive character win the natural admiration of men. For καλὸς see σ. v. 14; vi. 5.

It is a misfortune that we cannot distinguish καλά έργα and ἀγαθά έργα in translation; we are constrained to render both phrases by 'good works.' Yet the ideas suggested by the two phrases are distinct. In ἀγαθά έργα we mark only the intrinsic character of the works: they are essentially good. In καλά έργα we emphasise the notion of their effect upon others, of their nobility which attracts. The same work may be regarded both as ἄγαθον and as καλόν, but so far as it is καλόν it is looked at under the aspect of moral beauty.

Compare Matt. v. 16 ὅπως ἴδωσιν ὑμῶν τα καλὰ έργα; xxvi. 10 έργον καλῶν ἧμισυτο (you fail to see its beauty); Ἡ Mk. xiv. 6; John x. 32 πολλά έργα έδειξα υμίν καλά; 1 Tim. iii. 1 καλὸν έργον ἐπιθύμει; ν. 16 πολλά έργον κ. μαρτυροῦμεν; ν. 25; vi. 18; Tit. ii. 7 τῶν καλῶν έργων; 14; iii. 8, 14; 1 Pet. ii. 12 έκ τῶν καλῶν έργων.

See also Rom. xii. 17; 2 Cor. viii. 21.

On the other hand, for έργα ἄγαθα, ἄγαθον έργον seeRom. ii. 7; xiii. 3; 2 Cor. ix. 8; Eph. ii. 10; Col. i. 10; 2 Thess. ii. 17; 1 Tim. ii. 10; v. 10.

Tim. ii. 21; iii. 17; Tit. i. 16; iii. 1; Hebr. xiii. 21.

25. μὴ εὐκαταλ. τὴν ἐπιστ. ἐ] not forsaking the gathering of our own selves together for fellowship in divine worship. Vulg. non deserentes collectionem nostram. The fulfilment of this social duty is presented under a twofold aspect, negatively and positively: Christians are not to abandon the opportunities of meeting; and they are to use the power of mutual influence.

The word εὐκαταλ. την επιστ. ένο] conveys the notion not simply of leaving, as no longer taking part in the assembly, but of abandoning, leaving the assembly exposed to peril in the conflict. Compare σ. v. 5 note; 2 Tim. iv. 10, 16 (Δ. με εὐκαταλ.); 2 Cor. iv. 9 (διακόμητεις άλλ' οὔ εὐκαταλ.); Matt. xxvii. 46 ἵνα τί με εὐκαταλ.: Κατ. ναναναγιμάτη, which expresses the assembly formed and not only the act of assembling (compare σύναξις Sui.-\) \(v. s. v.\), occurs again in a different connexion in 2 Thess. ii. 1, where the force of the ἐφι is seen, as marking a definite centre to which the gathering is directed, that is, Christ. Comp. Matt. xviii. 20 συνυληθαίς εἰς τὸ έμόν δομά. The verb is found in significant passages: Matt. xxiii. 37; xxiv. 31; Luke xvii. 37; compare 2 Macc. ii. 7.

The use of έαυτὸν (i.e. ήμῶν ουτῶν) for the simple ήμῶν fixes attention on the meeting as characteristically Christian. For the use of έαυτῶν see σ. v. 13 note.

Weinstein quotes from Augustine (Conf. viii. 2, 4) the striking account of the conversion of the rhetorician Victorinus: dicebat Simpliciano [his Christian friend] non palam sed secretius et familiarius: Noveris me jam esse Christianum. Et respondebat ille: Non credam, nec deputabo te
inter Christianos, nisi in ecclesia Christiana videro. Ille autem irridebat dicens: Ergo parietes faciunt Christianos? Et hoc sepe dicebat jam se esse Christianum; et Simplicianus illud sepe respondebat, et sepe ab illo pariitum irrisio repetebatur.

The account of his public profession (§ 5) illustrates the prosperity. Chrysostom notices the twofold blessing of the Christian gatherings:

1. Inter Christianos, nisi in ecclesia Christi tibi videro. Ille autem irridebat dicens: Ergo parietes faciunt Christianos; et hoe sepe dicebat jam se esse Christianum; et Simplicianus illud sepe respondebat, et sepe ab illo parietum irrisio repetebatur.

The actual position of the things, the nearness of the great crisis of the Lord's coming, made the obligation of mutual support among Christians urgently pressing. The danger was great and the time was short. Those who deserted the Christian Faith would be swept away in the ruin soon to follow, without the opportunity of return.

The change to the direct address (εκοινο...την ἡμέραν) adds force to the appeal. The beginning of the Jewish war was already visible to the Hebrews.

This absolute use of 'the day' (ἡμέρα) is peculiar. The nearest parallels are 1 Thess. v. 4; Rom. xiii. 12; in both of which passages the contrast with 'night' is brought out. Compare 1 John ii. 8.

The day is elsewhere spoken of as 'the day of the Lord' (ἡμέρα Κυρίου, η ἡμέρα τοῦ Κυρίου) Acts ii. 20 (LXX.); 1 Thess. v. 2; 2 Thess. ii. 2; 2 Pet. iii. 10; or, more generally, as 'that day' (ἐκεῖνη η ἡμέρα) Matt. vii. 22; xxiv. 36; Mk. xiii. 32; Lk. x. 12 (xvii. 31); xxi. 34; 2 Thess. i. 10; 2 Tim. i. 12, 18; iv. 8.

Elsewhere it is called 'the day of God' (2 Pet. iii. 12); 'the day (days) of the Son of man'; Lk. xvii. 26 (30); comp. John viii. 56; 'the day of Christ,' 'of Jesus Christ,' 'of our Lord

inter Christianos, nisi in ecclesia Christi te videro. Ille autem irridebat dicens: Ergo parietes faciunt Christianos? Et hoc sepe dicebat jam se esse Christianum; et Simplicianus illud sepe respondebat, et sepe ab illo parietum irrisio repetebatur.

The account of his public profession (§ 5) illustrates the prosperity. Chrysostom notices the twofold blessing of the Christian gatherings:

1. Inter Christianos, nisi in ecclesia Christi tibi videro. Ille autem irridebat dicens: Ergo parietes faciunt Christianos; et hoe sepe dicebat jam se esse Christianum; et Simplicianus illud sepe respondebat, et sepe ab illo parietum irrisio repetebatur.

The actual position of the things, the nearness of the great crisis of the Lord's coming, made the obligation of mutual support among Christians urgently pressing. The danger was great and the time was short. Those who deserted the Christian Faith would be swept away in the ruin soon to follow, without the opportunity of return.

The change to the direct address (εκοινο...την ἡμέραν) adds force to the appeal. The beginning of the Jewish war was already visible to the Hebrews.

This absolute use of 'the day' (ἡμέρα) is peculiar. The nearest parallels are 1 Thess. v. 4; Rom. xiii. 12; in both of which passages the contrast with 'night' is brought out. Compare 1 John ii. 8.

The day is elsewhere spoken of as 'the day of the Lord' (ἡμέρα Κυρίου, η ἡμέρα τοῦ Κυρίου) Acts ii. 20 (LXX.); 1 Thess. v. 2; 2 Thess. ii. 2; 2 Pet. iii. 10; or, more generally, as 'that day' (ἐκεῖνη η ἡμέρα) Matt. vii. 22; xxiv. 36; Mk. xiii. 32; Lk. x. 12 (xvii. 31); xxi. 34; 2 Thess. i. 10; 2 Tim. i. 12, 18; iv. 8.

Elsewhere it is called 'the day of God' (2 Pet. iii. 12); 'the day (days) of the Son of man'; Lk. xvii. 26 (30); comp. John viii. 56; 'the day of Christ,' 'of Jesus Christ,' 'of our Lord
The perils of apostasy.

The charge which has been given in the last section to fulfil the personal and social claims of the Faith is enforced by a consideration of the perils of apostasy. There is, the writer shews, no sacrifice available for apostates from Christ (26, 27).

Death was the punishment of the corresponding offence under the Old Covenant (28); and the same principle must find application to Christians (29); who serve the same God (30, 31).

It must be observed that the argument assumes that the sacrifice of Christ is finally rejected, and sin persisted in (ἀμαρτάνοντων). The writer does not set limits to the efficacy of Christ's work for the penitent.

The whole section must be compared with c. vi. 4—8.

The Fathers commonly interpret the passage as laying down that there can be no repetition of Baptism: so, for example, Chrysostom: [οὐ] τὴν μετάνοιαν ἀναμεί ἢ τῶν διὰ μετανοίας εξιδασμῶν, οὐδὲ ἀθεί καὶ καταβάλλει διὰ τῆς ἀπογνώσεως τῶν ἐπεκκιστᾶ... ἀλλὰ τῇ; τὸ δεύτερον ἀναμεί βάπτισμα· οὐ γὰρ εἶπεν, Οὐκέτι ἐστὶ μετάνοια, οὐδὲ, ὡσεστὶ ἐστὶν ἀδερφάς, ἀλλὰ Θεοίς οὐκέτι ἑστὶ, τουτέστι σταυρὸς δεύτερος οὐκέτι ἑστὶ: and, following him, Primasius: [non dicit] non est ultra poenitentia, neque peccatorum remissio, sed hostia, inquit, ultra non est, hoc est crux ultra non est secunda, ut iterum Christus crucificatur, iterumque nos baptizemur.

26 For if we wilfully sin after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there is no longer left a sacrifice for sins, but a certain fearful expectation of judgment, and a jealousy of fire ready to devour the adversaries. 27 One that setteth at naught Moses’ law dieth without compassion on the word of two or three witnesses; 

26, 27. The mention of ‘the day’ in v. 25 calls out the sad severity of the warning which follows. We must use the help which God has provided.

Jesus’ [Christ] 1 Cor. i. 8 (v. 5); 2 Cor. i. 14; Phil. i. 6, 10; ii. 16.

It is also called ‘the great day’: Jude 6; Apoc. vi. 17; xvi. 14; ‘a day of judgment’: Matt. x. 15; xi. 22, 24; (Rom. ii. 16); 2 Pet. ii. 9; iii. 7; 1 John iv. 17; and, in regard to its contrasted issues, ‘a day of redemption’: Eph. iv. 30; ‘a day of wrath’: Rom. ii. 5. Comp. ‘the last day’ in St John (vi. 39note). In working out these various thoughts it will be seen that each day of Christ’s coming is at once a fulfilment and a prophecy: a judgment and a promise. Such was the final overthrow of the Jewish system at the fall of Jerusalem.

The expectation of the Lord’s speedy coming, which then had accomplishment, is found expressed in each group of writings of the N.T., and under the same term ἡμέρα.

‘The day’ is spoken of as ‘drawing nigh’ (εἰς εἴρην), as in other apostolic writings: Rom. xiii. 12 (ὁ ἡμέρας ἡγεῖται); Phil. iv. 5 (ὁ Κύριος ἐγγύς); James v. 8 (ὁ θεοσοφία τοῦ Κυρίου ἡγεῖται); 1 Pet. iv. 7 (πάντων τὸ τέλος ἡγεῖται). Compare c. viii. 13 (ἐγγύς ἀφανισμοῦ); and John xxi. 21 ff.

(2) vv. 26—31. The perils of apostasy.

The charge which has been given in the last section to fulfil the personal and social claims of the Faith is enforced by a consideration of the perils of apostasy. There is, the writer shews, no sacrifice available for apostates from Christ (26, 27).
and in His way; for if we set this at naught nothing remains for our relief.

26. ἐκοινώσας ἁμαρτίαν ἀπολείπεται θυσία, Vulg. voluntarie (O. L. ultra) poeccantibus nobis. The phrase includes two distinct elements, the voluntariness, that is the realised consciousness, of the sin, and the habitual indulgence in the sin. Such sin involves apostasy from Christ (v. 29 καταστατήσας).

The adverb ἐκοινώσας stands first with emphasis: ix. 25. For ἐκοινώσας compare 1 Pet. v. 2 μὴ ἀπαγκαστῶ εἰς ἡμᾶς ἐκοίνωσε; and Philem. 14 μὴ κατὰ ἀνόησιν...ἀλλὰ κατὰ ἐκοινώσας. Philo de post. Cain. § 3 (i. 228 M.) τὸ ἐκοινώσαν, ἵνα βουλή καὶ προμηθεία γενόμενον, ἀνάλογος εἰς ἑαυτὸν ἐνδεξηται. Contrast Philo, quod Deus immatut. § 28 (i. 292 M.).

For the opposite ἐκοινώσας ἁμαρτάνων (τὴν ἡμᾶς) see Lev. iv. 2; v. 15; Num. xv. 25 ff. Comp. Philo de vit. Mos. i. § 49 (ii. 123) Balaam sought forgiveness of the angel συγγραφαί δείκνυον ὅτι ἐφοβήκα τούτων γνώμην ἁμαρτάνοντα. de Prof. § 14. On ἁμαρτάνοντων Theophylact says justly: ὅτα ἐὰν πάσης ἁμαρτίας ἀνατετάλθη ἱνα ἁμαρτάνονται, πονηρά ἐξεσειώνει τὴν ἁμαρτίαν ἀμεταφόρητον.

Compare i John iii. 6, 9; v. 18; and contrast c. iii. 17 (τοῖς ἁμαρτήσασι).

By the addition of ἡμῶν the writer softens the severity of his words with a touch of deep sympathy. No one of us, he implies, can set aside the warning as needless. If he dwells on the danger of others he does not forget his own. Comp. i John ii. 1 note.

μετὰ τὸ λαβεῖν τὴν ἐπίγνωσιν τῆς ἁμαρτίας. The use of the compound phrase (λαβεῖν τὴν ἐπίγνωσιν) for the simple verb (Col. i. 6; 2 Pet. ii. 21) brings out the double aspect of the knowledge as God's gift and man's acquisition (λαβεῖν). In gaining it man is active and yet it is not from him. For similar uses of λαβεῖν see c. ii. 3; xi. 29; 2 Pet. i. 9 (ἀδύνατον λαβεῖν); 2 Tim. i. 5 (ὑπομονήν λαβεῖν).

The knowledge thus received is treated as complete (τὴν ἐπίγνωσιν τῆς ἁμαρτίας; contrast Tit. i. 1; 1 Tim. ii. 4 ἐπίγνωσιν ἀλλαχ.; and the use of the emphatic ἐπίγνωσιν in place of the simple γνῶσις marks the greatness of the fall which is contemplated. Those whose case is taken into account have vigorously applied themselves to pursue the study of Christian truth. ἐπίγνωσιν is a characteristic word of St Paul's later Epistles (from Romans onwards). It occurs here only in this Epistle. Comp. 2 Pet. ii. 21; Rom. i. 28; x. 2; and Lightfoot on Phil. i. 9; Col. i. 9. τῆς ἁμαρτίας] The Truth absolutely is coincident with the revelation of Christ. This use of the term is characteristic of St John (i. 17; iii. 21; xvi. 13, &c.; 1 John ii. 21, &c.); but is found also in each group of the Epistles: James iii. 14; v. 19; 1 Peter i. 22; 2 Thess. ii. 12; Gal. v. 7; Eph. i. 13; 2 Tim. ii. 15.

οὐκέτι...ἀπολείπεται] The sacrifice of Christ has been rejected; and there is no other sacrifice which can be effectual. The order of the words is remarkable. The words περὶ ἁμαρτίας and θυσία are separated so that the fact of sin stands out prominently: 'for sins there is left no sacrifice.' So too the writer appeals to individual experience when he says 'for sins' and not generally 'for sin.' Contrast v. 18 προσφορὰ περὶ ἁμαρτίας.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

ix. 26 els ἀδετήσων ἀμαρτίας. xii. 4 πρὸς τὴν ἀμαρτίαν ἀνταγωνιζόμενον.

Non reservatur nobis ultra hostia pro peccato que pro nobis offeratur, sicut in veteri lege donatum est hostias sepe offerre pro peccatis (Primas.).

27. φοβερὰ δὲ τις...] but there is ...there abideth... (comp. John iii. 36). This issue is represented on its two sides, as man's expectation (ἐκδοχὴ κρίσεως), and, God's provision (πυρὸς θῆλος).

The rhetorical use of the indefinite τοις gives a solemn awe to the statement. The fact that the expectation cannot be exactly defined necessarily makes it more impressive. Comp. Acts viii. 9; v. 36.

ἐκδοχὴ κρίσεως] The noun ἐκδοχὴ occurs here only in the N.T. Compare v. 13 ἐκδεχόμενος, c. xi. 10.

Such a judgment (c. ix. 27) would be, for those whom the Apostle describes, condemnation. Comp. John v. 24, 29.

πυρὸς θῆλος] Latt. žignis omulatio, a jealousy (fierceesse) of fire. The words are adapted from Is. xxvi. 11 (LXX.) θῆλος λήφθη τινων ἀπαίδευτων καὶ νῦν πῦρ τοὺς ὑπεντυκίους κατέδεικνυ τὸν τρισς ἐνυπόννατος καταναλίσκον.

Ὄρα says Theophylact πῶς ὄλον ἐνυψίσε τὸ πῦρ. It is the fire which consumes.

The word ὑπεντυκίος, which is not unfrequent in the LXX., occurs again Col. ii. 14.

For the thought of vv. 26—7 compare a striking passage of Philo, quod Deus immutat. § 37 (i. 299 M.).

28, 29. The anticipation of fatal punishment for apostasy is confirmed by the consideration of the enactment for a similar offence under the Old Covenant. The same form of argument from the less to the greater occurs c. ii. 2 f.; ix. 13 f.; xii. 25.

The thought finds a striking illustration in Philo de Prof. § 16, i. p. 558 M.: εἰ οἱ τοὺς ὑπεντυκίους καταναλίσκοντας γονεῖς ἀπάγοντα τὴν ἐπίθυμην θυσίαν (Ex. xxii. 15) τίνος άδετος χρή νομίζει τιμωρίας τὸν ἐνδοκόν τῶν διὸν πατέρα καὶ πουνηθή βλασφημίας ὑπομένοντας;

28. ἀδετήσας τις ν. M.] One that set­
tethat naught Moses' law... Vulg.Irrit­
tam quis faciens legem... O. L. Cum enim quidam relinquerat legem... The offence like the correlatives (κατανάτησας, ἡγέομενος, ἐνυπόννας) is regarded in its isolated completeness; the culprit 'set the law at naught.' His act was final and decisive; and it is not presented in its present fulfilment (ἀρτέτον τοις) or in its abiding permanence (ἐπιτηκιόν τοις).

The verb ἀδετεῖν occurs here only in the Epistle (comp. ἀδετήσων vii. 18; ix. 26 note). It describes not only the violation of an ordinance or authority in details, but the denial of the validity of the ordinance or the authority altogether. Comp. Gal. iii. 15; 1 Tim. v. 12; Jude 8; John xii. 48.

The unique absence of the article here in νόμον Μωσῆς (elsewhere οὗ νόμος. M. Luke ii. 22; xxiv. 44; John vii. 23; Acts xiii. 39; xv. 5; xxviii. 23 (1 Cor. ix. 9)) gives the sense of 'that which was a prescription of Moses.' The reference, as marked by the clause ἐνὶ δοῦνῃ ἀπὸ τοῦ καθαρπ. (Deut. xvii. 6), appears to be to the specific warning against idolatry (Deut. xvii. 2 ff.). Not every offence against the Law was visited with death, but specially, among others, this offence to which the apostasy from Christ
In the case of the Old Covenant the sanction lay in the declaration of the Lawgiver; in the case of the New Covenant the believer had direct experience of the power of the Divine Presence.

All the people shared in the infliction of the punishment (Deut. xiii 9; xvii. 7; Acts vii. 58).

The word ὀικτηρίως (compassion) appears to be very rare in classical Gk. (Pind. Pyth. i. 85 [164]) and the plural (Lxx. δικρίσεις) is peculiar to ecclesiastical writers. The word expresses the feeling which witnesses to fellowship and natural sympathy, while ἀλεος (pity) describes the feeling which is called out by the sight of misery. Comp. Rom. xii. 1; 2 Cor. i. 3; Phil. ii. 1; Col. iii. 12; Luke vi. 36; James v. 11.

The Law is valid and effective. For ἐπὶ see ix. 10.

The verb ἀξιωθήσεται, which is commonly used in connexion with words of reward (c. iii. 3; 1 Tim. v. 17), is used also of meet punishment, like ἄξιος Acts xxiii. 29.

The noun occurs nowhere else in the N. T. (the verb τιμωρεῖν is found Acts xxii. 5; xxvi. 11). It expresses simply the notion of retributive punishment in regard of the offence. It will be seen that in the case of the perfect fulfilment of a perfect law the ends of retribution and correction absolutely coincide.

There is a triple indictment. The manifestation of the apostasy of the offender is described under three distinct aspects, as an act (καταστασιάς), as an opinion (ἡγησάμενος), as a personal and wilful assault (ἐνβριόντας). His conduct shews that he has already abandoned his faith, and that too after he had made trial of its blessings. His decision, expressed in deed, is regarded as complete and final.

The language used suggests the open repudiation of the baptismal confession and covenant: 1 Cor. xii. 3. Pliny reports to Trajan that those who were brought away from the Faith imaginem tuam deorumque simulacra venerati sunt et Christo male dixerunt (Ep. x. 96).

The strangeness of the metaphor in καταστασιάν as applied to a person is enhanced by the use of the title 'the Son of God' (comp. vi. 6 note). The word καταστασιάν occurs Matt. v. 13; vii. 6 in connexions which illustrate the image. That which claims to be precious is not only regarded as having no value: it is also treated with utter contempt.

The act of contemptuous rejection of Christ is joined with or rests upon a deliberate judgment. The apostate held the blood of the covenant to be a common thing. The word ἔνθαμα occurs again in this sense: xi. 11, 26.

The phrase suggests the contrast on which the writer has already dwelt between the inaugurations of the Old and New Covenants: Ex. xxiv. 8 (c. ix. 20).
Comp. c. xiii. 20; Matt. xxvi. 28; Mk. xiv. 24 (τὸ ἀἷμα μου τῆς διαθήκης); Luke xxii. 20 (τὸτο τὸ ποτήριον ἡ κ. διαθ. εν τῷ ἀἷμ. μου).

κοινὸν ἡγιασμένον] Vulg. pollutum ducerit. O. L. communem ostimaverit. Syr. vg. as that of any man. The two senses given by the Latin have each found support in later times. Some have taken κοινὸν as 'common' in the sense of 'undistinguished from the blood of any other man'; others as (positively) 'impure,' 'unholy,' as if Christ had suffered justly as an evil-doer. This sense is supposed to be suggested by the clause ἐν φ. ἡγιάσθῃ which follows. In either case the clause, added after the structure of the sentence was complete, brings in a new thought which places the greatness of the offence in a clearer light: 'holding that common wherein he was made holy.'

The usage of the N. T. uniformly places κοινὸν in contrast with ἁγιός or καθαρός. Comp. c. ix. 13 note.

For the sense 'like that of other men, 'ordinary,' see Just. M. Apol. i. 66 κοινὸς ἄρτος. Perhaps it is simplest here to take the word as negatively opposed to ἁγιός in the sense of 'having no divine virtue.' ἐν φ. [wherein he was sanctified (hallowed). Vulg. in quo sanctificatus est. Compare Rom. v. 9 (δικαιωθέντες εν τῷ αἰμ. αυτοῦ); Eph. ii. 13 (ἐγεννηθέντες εγγὺς εν τῷ αἰμ. Χριστοῦ); Apos. i. 5 (λισσαυτ., ἐν τῷ αἰμ.); and c. ix. 25; x. 19 notes.

The blood of Christ is as 'the fountain' in which the sinner is 'plunged' for cleansing (βαπτίζειν εν Matt. iii. 11).

In connexion with ἐνάρξεως the preposition (ἐν) expresses in various forms the idea of the complete introduction (immersion) of that which is hallowed into that element which by embracing hallows. Compare John xvii. 17 (ἀγ. ἐν τῇ ἀληθείᾳ); Rom. xv. 16 (ἁγιασμ. ἐν πν. ἁγ.); 1 Cor. i. 2 (ἁγιασμ. ἐν X. ἦ); vii. 14 (ἡ ἁ. ἡ ἁ.); Jude 1 (τοῦ ἐν Θ. πατρὶ ἡγιασμένου).

The 'hallowing' of the Christian is spoken of as one definite act (ἡγιάσθη). By incorporation into Christ he was once for all devoted to God. Comp. 1 Cor. vi. 11.

τὸ πν. τῆς χάρ. ἐνθρόπι.] Vulg. et (qui) spiritui gratiae contumeliam fecerit, and (who) doth outrage to the Spirit of grace. There is still a third element in the apostasy. The apostate offers insult and outrage to that Power through Whom the highest divine influences flow to man. This act of open rebellion against the present power of God, active through the Body of the Church, crowns the personal hostility to Christ and the violation of the allegiance which had been pledged.

The word ἐνθρόπι is not found elsewhere in the N. T. or LXX. ἤχαμ is that insolent self-assertion which disregards what is due to others. It combines arrogance with wanton injury. Comp. Rom. i. 30; 1 Tim. i. 13.

This outrage is directed against One Who is spoken of by the unique title 'the Spirit of grace.' Comp. Const. Apos. vi. 18 οἵ βλασφημοῦσαν τὸ πνεῦμα τῆς χάριτος καὶ ἀποτποθώτες τὴν παρ' αὐτοῦ δογματικὰ μετὰ τὴν χάριν.

Other corresponding phrases are: τὸ πνεῦμα τῆς ἀληθείας (John xv. 26; xvi. 13; 1 John iv. 6); τό αὐτοῦ πν. τῆς πίστεως (2 Cor. iv. 13); τό πν. τῆς ἐπαγγελίας τῷ ἄγ. (Eph. i. 13).

In these cases the gen. expresses that which finds expression through the spirit, as in the commoner forms πνεῦμα δουλείας (Rom. viii. 15), πνεῦμα σοφίας (Eph. i. 17, &c.). Here then 'the Spirit of grace' is the Spirit through whom the grace of God is
manifested. The apostate wilfully wrongs the Power whose action he has felt.

It will be observed that the action of the Holy Spirit falls into the background in the Epistle from the characteristic view which is given of the priestly work of Christ. Comp. c. vi. 4 note.

30. The certainty of the retribution to which the writer has pointed lies in the knowledge of the divine character.

οἰδαμεν γάρ...] For we know Him that said. We know not only who He is that said, but we know His character who said.... We know that He is a ‘living God,’ and that His words will find fulfilment to the uttermost. Comp. John iv. 22; vii. 28 f.; 1 Thess. iv. 5; 2 Thess. i. 8; Tit. i. 16; c. viii. 11 note.

The two quotations establish two facts with regard to the divine judgment. It will carry with it strict requital; and it will extend to all those who stand to God as His people.

The first quotation is an adaptation of Deut. xxxii. 35, which differs from the Hebrew (To me belongeth vengeance and recompense) and the LXX. (ἐν ἡμέρᾳ εὐδιψεως ἀνταποδόσω). It occurs in the same form in Rom. xii. 19, and had probably taken this shape in popular use. The clause is rendered very nearly in the same way in the Targum of Onkelos (Vengeance is before me, and I will repay). Philo quotes the words differently: Leg. Alleg. iii. § 34 (I. 108 M.).

The second quotation is also taken from the same passage of Deuteronomy (xxxii. 35; comp. Ps. cxxxi. 14). In the original context the idea of judgment is that of just vindication.

But the character of God requires that the same act which upholds the righteous should punish the wicked. The point of this quotation is that God’s people will be judged, that they from their peculiar position will be specially objects of His care. What the judgment will be for them lies in themselves (v. 27).

31. φοβερῶν] The word takes up the φοβερά of v. 27. The adjective is found in the N. T. only in these passages and in c. xii. 21.

εἰμ. εἰς Χ.] The phrase occurs in the LXX. in a different connexion, 2 Sam. xxiv. 14; 1 Chron. xxi. 13; Ecclus. ii. 18.

δευτ. ζώντος] See c. iii. 12 note.

(3) c. 32—39. Encouragements from past experience.

Words of encouragement follow upon the words of warning, just as the warnings in c. vi. 4—8, were followed by the expression of joyful confidence. The Hebrews are reminded of their former courageous faith (32—34); and they are exhorted not to peril its fruit at the last moment (35—39). They had fought their battle: all that was required was that they should endure to wait for their crown:

But call to mind the days of former time wherein after ye were enlightened ye endured a great struggle of sufferings, partly being made a gazing-stock both by reproaches and afflictions, and partly claiming fellowship with those who so lived.
32. ἀναμμηνήσκεσθε δὲ τὰς πρώτους ἡμέρας, ἐν αἷς φωτισθέντες πολλὴν ἀθλησιν υπεμείνατε παθημάτων,  
33. τούτῳ μὲν ἡμέρας: ἀμαρτίας υμῶν ἡμέρας.  
34. For ye both had compassion on them that were in bonds and accepted with joy the spoiling of your possessions, knowing that ye had your own selves for a better possession and an abiding one.  
35. Cast not away therefore your boldness seeing it hath great recompense of reward.  
36. For ye have need of patience, that having done the will of God ye may receive His promise.  
37. For, yet a very little while, He that cometh shall come, and shall not tarry.  
38. But my righteous one shall live by faith;  
And if he shrink back, my soul hath no pleasure in him.  
39. But we are not of shrinking back unto destruction, but of faith unto gaining of the soul.  

32—34. The retrospect of their own history was sufficient to inspire the Hebrews with patience. They had borne sufferings themselves and shared the sufferings of others. They had experienced in all this the assurance of a better possession than any that they could lose by persecution. And, as Chrysostom says: πολλὴ ἡ διὰ τῶν ἐργῶν παράκλησις τῶν γὰρ ἀρχόμενων πράγματος προϊόντα ἐπιδίδοναι χρή.  

The phrase τὰς πρώτους ἡμέρας does not so much express 'the former days' (τὰς πρώτας ἡμ.) as a definite period, as 'the days at a former time,' at an earlier stage of your faith (Thuc. vi. 9 ἐν τῷ πρώτω χρόνῳ).
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. [X. 34

ονειδισμοὶς τε καὶ θλίψεων θεατριζόμενοι, τούτο δὲ κοινωνοί τῶν οὖτως ἀναστρεφομένων γειμηδέντες. 34 καὶ γὰρ τοῖς δεσμοῖς συνεπαθήσατε, καὶ τὴν ἀρπαγήν τῶν δείντες, which is necessarily lost in translation (as in the Latin), suggests that upon some special occasion the persons addressed had in a signal manner identified themselves with fellow-Christians in an outbreak of persecution (συνεπαθήσατε, προσεδέξασθε); while they were habitually exposed to public reproach.

The combination τούτῳ μὲν...τούτῳ δὲ..., which is frequent in Greek writers from Demosthenes downwards, is found here only in N.T.

ονειδισμοὶς τε καὶ θλίψεων] The personal sufferings of the Hebrews were twofold. They had endured reproaches, which contrast a man's conduct with what might have been expected from him (Matt. xi. 20; Mk. xvi. 14; James i. 5): and afflictions, in which force is the expression of ill-will. Reproaches affect the character: afflictions affect material prosperity. (Syr. vg. connects these words with the preceding verse.)

For ονειδισμοῖς see c. xi. 26; xiii. 13. Comp. 1 Pet. iv. 14. The word is common in the LXX. in the prophetic and later books.

θεατριζόμενοι] Vulg. spectaculum facti, made a gazing-stock. Comp. 1 Cor. iv. 9. The simple verb θεατριζεῖν appears to be found here only and in derived passages. The compound ἐκθεατριζεῖν is not uncommon in late Greek in the same sense: to expose as a spectacle for derision. See Schweigh. Polyb. Ind. s. v.

κοιν. τῶν οὖτως ἀναστρεφ. γει. ἐν] avowing your fellowship with those who were so facing reproaches and afflictions in their daily life. The Hebrews, so far from abandoning their fellow-Christians, courageously claimed connexion with them, sharing their perils by the active avowal of sympathy. The οὖτως applies more naturally to the description which immediately precedes than to the more remote πολλ. ἄ. ὑπεμ. παθ.; and this latter reference is excluded by the form of the sentence (ὑπεμ...τούτῳ μὲν...τούτῳ δὲ...).

For κοινωνοῖς γειμηδέντες (in place of κοινωνήσατε) see c. iii. 14; and for ἀναστρεφθέντας c. xiii. 18 (ἀναστροφὴ c. xiii. 7).

For the difference between κοινωνός and μέτοχος see c. iii. 1. Κοινωνίς, even when it is used in connection with material things, includes the idea of a personal fellowship: 1 Cor. x. 18; 2 Cor. i. 7; 1 Pet. v. 1 (2 Pet. i. 4).

34 The statements of the former verse are defined in inverse order by reference to specific facts. The Hebrews had shewn sympathy when it could not but be perilous to do so: and they had welcomed material loss.

καὶ γὰρ...] Constant usage suggests that the καὶ emphasises the general statement and does not simply correspond with the καὶ which follows: For in fact ye... Comp. c. iv. 2; v. 12; xii. 20; xiii. 22; and so constantly in the epistles of St Paul: 1 Thess. iv. 10; Rom. xi. 1 &c.

τοῖς δεσμοῖς συνεπαθήσατε] ye had compassion on them that were in bonds, Vulg. vinctis commissi estis (O. L. consensistis). The definite article points to some familiar fact. Comp. c. xiii. 3. Elsewhere the word δεσμὸς is used in the epistles of the N.T. only by St Paul of himself: Eph. iii. 1 &c.

For συνεπαθήσατε see c. iv. 15, note (Job ii. 11 Symm.).

καὶ τὴν ἀρπ...προσεδέξασθε] and
The Epistle to the Hebrews.

\[x. 35, 36\]  

υπαρχόντων ύμῶν μετὰ χαρᾶς προσεδέξασθε, γινώσκοντες έξειν έαυτούς κρείσσονα υπαρξίν καὶ μένουσαν.  

35 Μὴ ἀποβάλητε οὖν τὴν παρρησίαν ύμῶν, ἵτις έχει μεγάλην μισθαποδοσίαν, 36 ὑπομονὴς γὰρ έχετε χρείαν

γινώσκον \( \text{καὶ} \) ύμων \( \text{καὶ} \) έπεζέκασον χαρᾶς \( \text{καὶ} \) μεμούσα λέγοντες \( \text{καὶ} \) έχεις \( \text{καὶ} \) μεγάλης μισθαποδοσίας, \( \text{καὶ} \) υπομονής γάρ \( \text{καὶ} \) έχετε \( \text{καὶ} \) χρείαν.

accepted (welcomed) with joy the spoiling of your possessions... You gladly accepted loss as if it were gain. For you gladly accepted loss as if it were gain. For you gladly accepted loss as if it were gain. For

\( \text{καὶ} \) μεμούσα λέγοντες \( \text{καὶ} \) έχεις \( \text{καὶ} \) μεγάλης μισθαποδοσίας, \( \text{καὶ} \) υπομονής γάρ \( \text{καὶ} \) έχετε \( \text{καὶ} \) χρείαν.

You gladly accepted loss as if it were gain. For

\( \text{καὶ} \) μεμούσα λέγοντες \( \text{καὶ} \) έχεις \( \text{καὶ} \) μεγάλης μισθαποδοσίας, \( \text{καὶ} \) υπομονής γάρ \( \text{καὶ} \) έχετε \( \text{καὶ} \) χρείαν.

You gladly accepted loss as if it were gain. For

\( \text{καὶ} \) μεμούσα λέγοντες \( \text{καὶ} \) έχεις \( \text{καὶ} \) μεγάλης μισθαποδοσίας, \( \text{καὶ} \) υπομονής γάρ \( \text{καὶ} \) έχετε \( \text{καὶ} \) χρείαν.

You gladly accepted loss as if it were gain. For

\( \text{καὶ} \) μεμούσα λέγοντες \( \text{καὶ} \) έχεις \( \text{καὶ} \) μεγάλης μισθαποδοσίας, \( \text{καὶ} \) υπομονής γάρ \( \text{καὶ} \) έχετε \( \text{καὶ} \) χρείαν.

You gladly accepted loss as if it were gain. For

\( \text{καὶ} \) μεμούσα λέγοντες \( \text{καὶ} \) έχεις \( \text{καὶ} \) μεγάλης μισθαποδοσίας, \( \text{καὶ} \) υπομονής γάρ \( \text{καὶ} \) έχετε \( \text{καὶ} \) χρείαν.

You gladly accepted loss as if it were gain. For

\( \text{καὶ} \) μεμούσα λέγοντες \( \text{καὶ} \) έχεις \( \text{καὶ} \) μεγάλης μισθαποδοσίας, \( \text{καὶ} \) υπομονής γάρ \( \text{καὶ} \) έχετε \( \text{καὶ} \) χρείαν.

You gladly accepted loss as if it were gain. For

\( \text{καὶ} \) μεμούσα λέγοντες \( \text{καὶ} \) έχεις \( \text{καὶ} \) μεγάλης μισθαποδοσίας, \( \text{καὶ} \) υπομονής γάρ \( \text{καὶ} \) έχετε \( \text{καὶ} \) χρείαν.

You gladly accepted loss as if it were gain. For

\( \text{καὶ} \) μεμούσα λέγοντες \( \text{καὶ} \) έχεις \( \text{καὶ} \) μεγάλης μισθαποδοσίας, \( \text{καὶ} \) υπομονής γάρ \( \text{καὶ} \) έχετε \( \text{καὶ} \) χρείαν.

You gladly accepted loss as if it were gain. For

\( \text{καὶ} \) μεμούσα λέγοντες \( \text{καὶ} \) έχεις \( \text{καὶ} \) μεγάλης μισθαποδοσίας, \( \text{καὶ} \) υπομονής γάρ \( \text{καὶ} \) έχετε \( \text{καὶ} \) χρείαν.
ye have need... The force of the reason lies in the moral efficacy of endurance. 'Do not cast away your confidence, for you have need of it. The trials to which you are subjected belong to the perfect discipline of the faith which you hold. You have need of patience therefore that you may obtain what you expect.'

The word ὑπομονή occurs again xii. 1; contrast μακροθυμία c. vi. 12 note.

Ἐχεῖν χρεῖαν. See c. v. 12 note.

Primasius works out the thought of the athlete who has completed his struggles asking impatiently for his prize: Sustine parumper usque dum veniat arbitre aut etiam rex, qui tibi bruvium referat pro victoria tua.

Ἐκάμετε, φησίν, ἠθλίσατε, κἀγὼ τοῦτο φημι· ἀλλὰ ἀναμεῖνατε· τοῦτο γὰρ ἐστὶ πίστις· μὴ ἐνταῦθα ἔχετε τὸ πᾶν (Chrys. on c. xi. 1).

Ἰνα τὸ θ. τ. θ. πο....τὴν ἐπ.] that, having done the will of God, ye may receive the promise... This general term 'the will of God,' which occurs throughout the N. T., takes its colour from the context. Not unfrequently the mention of 'the will of God' suggests a contrast to man's will through the discipline of suffering (Matt. xxvi. 42; Eph. vi. 6; 1 Pet. ii. 15; iii. 17; iv. 19), as is the case here.

The phrase also necessarily recalls what was said of Christ's work (c. x. 5 f.) as a fulfilment of the will of God. Man in his little field must follow the example of his Lord (1 Pet. ii. 21), which is always set before us as an example of suffering.

The aor. part. (ποίησαντες, Vulg. facientes inadequately: O. L. voluntates Dei consummata) marks that which precedes the fulness of reward ('after doing'), and not (as it does in some places) that which is coincident with it (c. ii. 10 note). From the point of sight here the work is seen to be completed before the prize is received.

By receiving the promise, we must understand 'receiving all that was expressed in the promise.' The exact phrase occurs again c. xi. 39 (comp. vi. 15 ἐπτυχεῖν τὴν ἐπαγγ.: and with the plural noun c. xi. 13 (μὴ κομιστάς ἐπαγγ.). There is a difference between ἐπτυχεῖν ἐπαγγ. and κομισθάδα ἐπαγγ., which is at once felt. Ἐπτυχεῖν describes the simple fact of obtaining; κομισθάδα adds the thought of personal appropriation and enjoyment, of taking as one's own for use: Matt. xxv. 27. So the word κομισθάδα is used specially with regard to future retribution: 2 Cor. v. 10; Eph. vi. 8; Col. iii. 25; 1 Pet. i. 9; v. 4; [2 Pet. ii. 13 ἐλ.]

'The promise' in this connexion is defined by St John as 'eternal life' (1 John ii. 25), which is the complete expression of 'the promise made to the fathers' (Acts xiii. 32; xxvi. 6). Of this the gift of the Spirit (Luke xxiv. 49; Acts i. 4; ii. 33 ff.; Gal. iii. 14; Eph. i. 13) and 'the presence of the Lord' (2 Pet. iii. 4, 9) were pledges. Compare c. vi. 12 note.

37 f. The writer of the Epistle uses freely the language of ancient prophecy to express the general truth which he wishes to enforce, that the purpose of God will be fulfilled in its due time even if it seems to linger. So it was when Isaiah charged the people to withdraw for a space and wait till the divine wrath was spent. So it was when the Chaldaeans threatened Israel with utter destruction.
In old times the faithful had to wait for the manifestation of the salvation of God. It must be so always; and past experience furnishes a sufficient support for hope.

37. ἔτι γὰρ...δόσον] For, yet a very little while... (modicum [aliqvantulum, V.). These words with which the quotation from Habakkuk is prefaced by the writer of the Epistle occur in Is. xxvi. 20 (lxx.), where the prophet charges the people to hide themselves 'for a little moment until the indignation should be overpast.' The thought of the purposes of God wrought through the discipline of Israel thus serves as a preparation for the understanding of His counsel for the Church.

For ἐπὶ μυρῶν compare John xiv. 19; xvi. 16 ff. (μυρῶν).

38 b, 39. ἐρχόμενος...ἐν αὐτῷ] These words are taken with modifications and transpositions from the lxx. version of Hab. ii. 3 f. (see Additional Note). In the original context that which is expected is the fulfilment of the prophetic vision of the destruction of the Chaldeans, the enemies of God's people, to be followed by the revelation of His glory. The judgment was executed and the promise was accomplished in due time, but not as men had hoped. The lesson had a significant application to the condition of the early Church.

38. The original text gives the sense: 'His soul is puffed up with pride: it is not right within him; but the righteous shall live by his faithfulness,' where the reference is to the vain confidence of the Chaldean invader as contrasted with the trust of the people upon God. The lxx. represents a different text in the first clause; and the author of the Epistle has transposed the two clauses of the lxx. in order to bring out more clearly the idea which he wishes to enforce, the necessity of endurance in the righteous.

38. οὐκ ἔδεικται but my righteous ones shall live by faith... Vulg. justus autem meus ex fide vivit (sic).

The argument requires that the words έκ πίστεως ζησεῖαι should be taken together. The just—the true believer—requires faith, trust in the unseen, for life. Such faith is the support of endurance (ὑπομονή) and the seal of confidence (σωφροσύνη).

It is said that the phrase was held in Rabbinic teaching to declare the essence of the Law: Delitzsch, Römerbrief s. 75. Compare Gal. iii. 11; Rom. i. 17.

καὶ εἰπὼν ὑποστῆλθαι ὁ δίκαιος. The word ὑποστῆλθαι implies a shrinking away from fear of or regard
39 ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἐσμὲν ὑποστολής εἰς ἀπώλειαν, ἀλλὰ πίστεως εἰς περιποίησιν ψυχῆς.

39 ἀπώλειας Χ.

for another. Compare Wisd. vi. 8 οὐ γὰρ ὑποστελείται πρόσωπον ὁ πάντων δεσπότης. Job xiii. 8 (ὢμνεν θυσία); Deut. i. 17; Ex. xxiii. 21; Gal. ii. 12 (ὑπέστελλεν καὶ ἀφώριζεν ιαυτών); Acts xx. 27, (20).

οὐκ εὐδ. ἡ ψ. μ. ἐν αὐ.] my soul hath no pleasure in him, Vulg. non placebit anima mea. The construction εὐδ. ἐν is a reproduction of the Hebrew ἡ ὑποστολή. Compare Matt. iii. 17 and parallel; xvii. 5; 1 Cor. x. 5; 2 Cor. xii. 10. Εὐδοκεῖν εἰς is also found: [Matt. xii. 18]; 2 Pet. i. 17.

For ἡ ψυχή μον compare Is. i. 14.

39. ημεῖς δὲ...ὑποστ.] But we are not of shrinking back (of them that shrink back)...Vulg. nos autem non sumus subtractionis [all. add. filii]. The thought of shrinking back is at once put aside.

The writer here identifies his readers with himself, as before he has identified himself with them (vi. 1; v. 26 f.).

The genitives ὑποστολῆς, πίστεως, express that which marks the two classes. Our character is not expressed by 'shrinking back' but by 'faith.' Compare c. xii. 11 (οὐ δοκεῖ χαράς εἶναι); 1 Thess. v. 5 (οὐκ ἐσμὲν νυκτός, v. 8 ἡμέρας ἀντεῖ); 1 Cor. xiv. 33 (οὐκ ἔστω ἀκαταστασίας ὅ θέλει); Luke ix. 55 (οἷον πνεύματος ἐστε); Acts ix. 2 (τῆς δούλου δυνας).

Primasius dwells on the 'filii' of his Latin text: non sumus ego et vos filii eorum paganorum et gentilium qui se subtrahunt a vita fidei...sed sumus filii patriarcharum...

Ἀπώλεια, which occurs here only in the Epistle, is the opposite of σωτηρία, which is represented vividly under one aspect as περιποίησις ψυχῆς (Vulg. acquisitio (O. L. resurgentia) animae). This phrase exactly expresses the Lord's promise Luke xxii. 19 ἐν τῇ ὑπομονῇ ὑμῶν κήρυσσε τὰς ψυχὰς ὑμῶν. Compare also Luke xvii. 33 (ζωογονήσει); Matt. x. 39.

For περιποίησις see 1 Thess. v. 9; 2 Thess. ii. 14.
Additional Note on the reading of x. 1.

The clause καὶ ἔναντιν τὰς αὐταίς...δύναται is given with unusual variations of form by the most ancient authorities.

(1) τὰς αὐταίς θυσίας ἄς προσφέρουσιν... οὐδέποτε δύναται...C.
(2) τὰς αὐταίς θυσίας αὐτῶν ἄς προσφέρουσιν... οὐδέποτε δύναται... KP.

(3) τὰς αὐταίς θυσίας προσφέρουσιν...[αἷ]οὐδέποτε δύναται...Asyr.hl.

(4) τὰς αὐταίς θυσίας ἄς προσφέρουσιν... οὐδέποτε δύναται...D2 Hame vg.

The later manuscripts are divided between δύναται and δύναται, a few read αἱ; for αἱ, and a few omit the relative, one adding αἱ before οὐδέποτε. The Latin and Egyptian versions read δύναται. The Syriac Versions represent δύναται, and translate the first clause as a finite sentence ('For there was in the Law...', 'For since the Law had...'), but there is no reason to suppose that this fact points to any further variation of the text not now preserved in the Greek copies. The translators treated σκιᾶ γὰρ ἵχνου δ νόμος... as an 'absolute clause' (so Theophylact expressly); and, if δύναται is read, this appears to be the only way of dealing with the passage. It must be supposed that the construction of the sentence is suddenly broken after πράγματο, and the subject changed from the Law to the priests. In this case two explanations of the second clause are possible, represented by (3) and by (1), (2).

If (3) is adopted the sense will be that given by the Harklean Syriac: 'For since the Law has a shadow...they [the priests, the appointed ministers] make offering year by year with the same sacrifices continually, which can never make perfect... ' This is the general view of Theodoret, but such a sense of θυσίας προσφέρειν is most strange, and the whole construction is singularly harsh, for there is nothing to lead to a sudden break.

If the general form of (1) and (2) be taken, for the addition of αὐτῶν appears to be simply an emphasising of the action of the Levitical ministers, we must translate: 'For since the Law has a shadow...they [the priests] can never with the same sacrifices year by year, which they offer continually, make perfect... ' So Theophylact: but the harshness of the construction is still essentially the same as before, though it is hidden in the rendering; and, according to the teaching of the Epistle, the Law, and not the priest, is the instrument of the divine action. 'The Law made nothing perfect.'

Hence it is best to adopt (as in the notes) the reading δύναται, and to regard the construction as continuous throughout. The change from δύναται to δύναται (ΛΥΝΑΤΑΙ) is of a type which occurs constantly and it was suggested by προσφέρουσιν. It seems right also to adopt the αἱ of the same authorities (comp. vi. 10), though it may be thought that such an attraction would be more likely to be introduced than changed. The preceding -αἷς cannot be urged confidently on either side, yet it explains naturally the omission of the relative in the form αἱ.
The idea of 'the Body of Christ' has a very wide and important bearing upon the apprehension of the truth of the Incarnation. The 'body' is the one complete organism through which the life is realised under special conditions. The body, if we may so speak, is the expression of the life in terms of the environment. Thus the one life of the Son of man is equally manifested under different circumstances by 'the body of humiliation' and by 'the body of glory.'

The conception of 'the body' is fundamentally different from that of 'flesh and blood,' the symbolic (representative) elements, which go to form our present bodies. Of these 'the blood' is taken to symbolise the principle of the earthly life. That in us which is represented by 'the blood' has no place in the body of the Resurrection (Luke xxiv. 39 σάρκα καὶ δοντια. Compare the early addition to Eph. v. 30).

We have then to consider the relation of the Lord's 'body of humiliation,' and of His 'body of glory,' to humanity and to men.

The writer of the Epistle in treating finally of the Lord's redemptive and consummative work finds the lesson which he desires to convey in the words of the Psalmist spoken in the person of the Christ: _Lo I am come to do Thy will, O Lord: a body didst Thou prepare for me._

This earthly body became the organ of a prefect, a universal human life. By the offering of His body (x. 10) in the absolute service of life, in the voluntary endurance of death, the Lord fulfilled the destiny of man as created, and bore the penalty which fallen man had brought upon himself. In the offering of Himself He offered to God the humanity which He had taken. The effect of this offering is both individual and social. Each believer finds himself in Christ, and in Him realises the fulfilment of his own destiny. He was potentially included in Him, so that the death of Christ was his death, and the life of Christ through death is his own life. At the same time the separated fragments of creation are brought together, and the barriers by which men are kept apart are removed.

These thoughts find clear expression in the Apostolic writings:

_He Himself bore (ἀποστείλατο carried up and laid as upon an altar) our sins in His body upon the tree, that we having died unto sin might live unto righteousness_ (1 Pet. ii. 24).

_Ye were made dead to the law through the body of Christ_ (Rom. vii. 4; comp. vi. 3 ff.).

_By the offering of the body of Jesus Christ we have been sanctified_ (Hebr. x. 10).

So far the personal effects accomplished through 'the Body of Christ'—'the Body of His humiliation'—are affirmed. The wider effects are described no less distinctly.

_It was the good pleasure [of the Father]...through Him to reconcile all things unto Himself, having made peace through the blood of His cross...and you did he reconcile (ἀποκατάλαξαν) in the body of His flesh through death..._(Col. i. 19—22).
He is our peace, who made both one (τὰ δυσφόρα ἐν)... that He might create in Himself of the twain one new man (τοὺς δύο... ἐν ἑνὶ καὶ... ναῖς)... and might reconcile them both in one body unto God through the cross...(Eph. ii. 14—16).

What is thus begun has to be fulfilled. This fellowship with the ascended Christ finds a realisation on earth. There is still an organism of the life of the Son of man, a Body through which He works, and to which men may minister.

I... fill up on my part (ἀνταμαθητῶ) that which is lacking of the affections of Christ in my flesh for His body's sake, which is the Church (Col. i. 24).

Of this Body He is even now the Head:

The Father... gave Him to be head over all things to the Church, which is His body...(Eph. i. 23; comp. iv. 15; v. 23).

He is the head of the body, the Church...(Col. i. 18).

This Body is necessarily one, even as Christ is one:

In one Spirit were we all baptized into one body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether bond or free (1 Cor. xii. 13).

There is one body and one spirit... one Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of all...(Eph. iv. 4, 5).

Let the peace of Christ rule in your hearts, to the which also ye were called in one body (Col. iii. 15).

At the same time, like the natural body, it 'grows' by the action of its own vital law through the ministry of its constituent parts, and it is 'built up' by the introduction of new members; but 'growth' and 'building up' are alike manifestations of the informing power of Christ, the Head:

... the Head, from Whom all the body, being supplied and knit together through the joints and bands, increaseth with the increase of God (αὐξάνει τὸν αὐξημον τοῦ θεοῦ) (Col. ii. 19).

He gave some to be apostles, and some prophets... for (πρὸς) the perfecting of the saints, unto (ἐν) the work of ministering, unto the building up (ἐκκοσμοῦ) of the body of Christ (Eph. iv. 11, 12).

From Whom all the body... maketh the increase of the body unto the building up of itself in love (Eph. iv. 16).

Into this Body Christians are incorporated by Baptism:

We are members of His body (Eph. v. 30; comp. v. 26); 1 Cor. xii. 13.

And they are sustained in their vital union with Christ by the fellowship of His body and blood (1 Cor. x. 16 f.).

So it is that Christians themselves are one body in Christ (Rom. xii. 5); and severally members one of another (Eph. iv. 25; Rom. xii. 5), sharing in a common life but charged with different offices (Rom. xii. 4, 6 ff.; 1 Cor. xii. 27 ὅσιος ἐστε σῶμα Χριστοῦ καὶ μέλη ἐκ μέρους); and under this aspect our bodies are members of Christ (1 Cor. vi. 15).

It is obvious that the view which is thus opened to us of the Body of Christ as the one organism, if the word may be allowed, through which His life is fulfilled, throws light upon the 'words of Institution' at the Last Supper. Christ does not say 'This is my flesh': He does say 'This is my blood.' He offers us part in the one organisation of the One Life which transcends earth (This is my body, 1 Cor. xi. 24; Matt. xxvi. 26; Mk. xiv.
The pur­ pose, end, expressed by (1) The Infinitive.

22; Lk. xxii. 19): He offers us the virtue of His life on earth through which we may now fulfil our work. Compare Additional Note on St John vi.

The discernment and appropriation of this spiritual reality is at once the great trial and the highest blessing of the Christian life (...if he discern not the body. 1 Cor. xi. 27—29).

Additional Note on x. 7. The expression of an end or purpose.

The purpose or end of an action is expressed in the Greek of the N. T. by many different forms of construction which are found also in classical language, though the relative frequency of their occurrence varies in different periods; each form presents the thought under a distinct aspect; and it will be interesting to the student to consider in connexion the examples which are offered in the Epistle. The purpose or end—if we use the words in a very wide sense—is expressed in the Epistle by (1) the infinitive, (2) the preposition εἰς, (3) the final particles ὁποῖος, ἧς, (4) the conjunction ἀπὸ.

(1) The infinitive.

The infinitive is used to mark the end in two forms:

(a) The simple infinitive:

v. 5 ὁ χριστὸς ὦ καὶ ἐν πάσῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἐναρκτεία... 
vi. 10 οὐ γὰρ ἀδικος ὁ θεὸς ἐπιλαθέσθαι τοῦ ἐρωτου ὑμῶν... 
vi. 18 οἱ καταφυγόντες κατήγορα... 
ix. 24 (ἐπιθέθην) τῶν ἐμφανισθήναι...οὐδ' ἓνα πολλάκις προσφέρῃ ἐντὸν... 
xi. 8 Ἀβραὰμ ὑπῆκοουσεν ἱζεῖν... 

In these cases the infinitive is the complement of the direct verbal statement, defining how that was fulfilled.

Compare also vii. 5, 11, 27.

(b) The infinitive with gen. τοῦ:

x. 7, 9 ὡς τοῦ ποιήσαι τὸ θέλημά σου (LXX). 
xi. 5 ἕνω ἡμετέρηθη τοῦ μὴ ἱδείν βάπτασιν. 

Here the gen. seems to express that which is closely connected with the action as its motive (or cause).

The gen. in v. 12 is probably to be explained differently.

This construction is characteristic of St Luke. It is not found in St John (?Apoc. xii. 7) or St Mark (not iv. 3). For the use in the LXX. see Moulton-Winer, pp. 410 f.

In St Luke ii. 22, 24 the two uses of the infinitive occur together.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

(2) The preposition els.

(a) Els with nouns:

i. 14 els diakonían ἀποστελλόμενα.

ii. 15 ἐς μαρτύριον τῶν καθήθησατέων.

iii. 15 ἔαντίσι γενομένοι εἰς ἀπολύτρον τῶν...παραβάσεων...

ix. 26 εἰς αὐτόκτονίας τῆς ἁμαρτίας...πεφανέρωτα.

x. 19 ἔχοντες...παρρησίαν εἰς τὴν εἰσόδουν...

The preposition corresponds with the English 'for,' 'unto,' and in combination with the noun describes the direct purpose of the action.

Compare the use of πρὸς, v. 14; vi. 11; ix. 13.

(b) Els with ἐπιθ. and art.:

ii. 17 ἀδέσποτα...ὡς συνεδρία...ἐνα ἐλ. γένηται...εἰς τὸ ἀσκεσθαι...

vii. 25 ἓν εἰς τὸ ἐντυγχάνειν.

viii. 3 ἐὰς ἀρχιμουσ εἰς τὸ προσφέρειν...καθίσταται...

ix. 14 καθαριεῖ...εἰς τὸ λατρείαν...

ix. 28...προσευχῆς εἰς τὸ πολλῶν ἀναγεννηκέν ἁμαρτίας...

xi. 3 νοοῦμεν κατηρτίσθαι...εἰς τὸ μὴ...γεγονέναι.

xii. 10 ὅ μὲν (ἐπαίδευσε)...εἰς τὸ μεταλαβέων...

xiii. 21...καταρτίσαι ψάμ...εἰς τὸ ποίησαι...

Here the end appears, in the light of a result which is (at least potentially) secured by the foregoing action rather than as a purpose aimed at. The difference will be realised by substituting in vii. 25 ἵνα ἐντυγχάνῃ for εἰς τὸ ἐντυγχάνειν. See also ii. 17; v. 1 (notes).

This construction is very rare in St Luke: v. 17; Acts vii. 19.

(3) The final particles ὅπως, ἵνα.

(a) ὅπως is rare in the Epistles generally. It occurs:

ii. 9...βλέπομεν...ἐγείρεσθαι ὅπως χάριτι θεοῦ...γευσηται...

ix. 15 μείνῃ ἐστίν, ὅπως...τὴν ἑπαγγελμαίαν λάβωσιν οἱ κεκλημένοι...

(b) ἵνα and ἵνα μὴ are frequent.

(a) ἵνα.

ii. 14...μετέχειν...ἵνα καταργήσῃ...

ii. 17...ἄφεσιν...ὡς συνεδρία...ἵνα εἴημι γένηται...

iv. 16 προσερχώμεθα...ἵνα λάβωμεν...

v. 1...καθίσταται...ἵνα προσφέρῃ...

vi. 18...ἐμπιστεύεσθαι...ἵνα...παράκλησιν ἐχομεν...

ix. 25 οὐδ' (εἰςηλθεν)...ἵνα πολλάκις προσφέρῃ ἑαυτῶν.

x. 9 ἀναμεί...ἵνα...στήσῃ.

x. 36...ἐχετε χρειαν...ἵνα...κομίσησθε...

xi. 35...οὐ προσδεχόμενοι...ἵνα...τύχοσιν...

xii. 27...δηλο...μετάδοσιν...ἵνα μείνῃ...

xiii. 12...ἵνα ἐγκάθῃ...ἐπαθεν.

xiii. 17 πείδευσθε...ἵνα...ποιῶσιν...

xiii. 19 παρακαλῶ...ἵνα...ἀποκαταστάθω ϑέμιν.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

(β) ἵνα μή.

iii. 13 παρακαλεῖτε... ἵνα μὴ σκληρυνθῇ τις...
iv. 11 σπουδάσωμεν... ἵνα μὴ... εὐσέβη...
vi. 12 ἐπιθυμοῦμεν... ἐνδείκνυσθαι σπουδήν... ἵνα μὴ... γένησθε...
xi. 28 πεποίηκεν τὸ πάσχα... ἵνα μὴ... ἁλιγμῇ.
xi. 40 ... τοῦ θεοῦ... προβλεψάμενον, ἵνα μὴ... τελειωθῶσιν.
xii. 3 ἀναλογίσασθε... ἵνα μὴ... κάμητε...
xii. 13 τροχιὰς ὀρθὰς ποιεῖτε... ἵνα μὴ... ἐκτραπῇ.

In all these cases there is the thought of a definite end aimed at in the foregoing action.

(4) ὡστε.

xiv. 6 εἴρηκεν... ὡστε... λέγει...

The particle gives the natural sequence of that which has been stated.

Additional Note on x. 10. The effects of Christ’s Sacrifice.

Christ has gained for man the end of his creation.

The effect of Christ’s Sacrifice of Himself is presented in different places of the Epistle under various aspects in relation to man’s position and needs. In consequence of sinfulness and sin man is spiritually in bondage, in debt, alienated from God. He requires redemption, forgiveness, atonement, reconciliation. All these blessings Christ has brought to humanity by His Incarnation, His Life, His Passion, His Ascension. By His perfect fulfilment of the destiny of man under the conditions of the Fall, He has brought again within man’s reach the end of his creation (Ps. viii.; c. ii. 5 ff.).

The general teaching of the Epistle upon the subject can be summarised most conveniently into two heads:

i. The effect of Christ’s Sacrifice on the general relation of man to spiritual powers.

ii. The effect of Christ’s Sacrifice on man’s personal state.

i. The relation of man to spiritual powers.

(1) The might of the devil is brought to naught. Christ was Incarnate ἦν διὰ τοῦ θανάτου κοσμίχηθη τὸν τὸ κράτος ἔχοντα τοῦ θανάτου τοῦτος ὅτι τὸν διάβολον (ii. 14). Comp. Ἀρωσ. i. 18.

(2) As a consequence of this men are delivered from

(a) a present tyranny: καὶ ἀπαλλάξῃ τούτους ὅσοι φόβῳ θανάτου διὰ παντὸς τὸν ζῆν ἔνοχον ἔσονται δουλεῖαι (ii. 15); and

(b) an obligation contracted in the past: θανάτου γενομένου ἐστὶ ἀπολύτρωσιν τῶν ἐπὶ τῇ πρώτῃ διαθήκῃ παραβάσεων (ix. 15). Comp. ix. 22, x. 18 (ἅφεσις); ix. 12 αἰώνια λύτρωσις.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

At the same time a propitiation is offered for the sins of the people, so that they can come before God: ii. 17, 18.

These blessings are made permanent because the dominion of sin is set at naught, shewn in its essential impotence: εἰς ἀδινίην τῆς ἀμαρτίας διὰ τῆς δυσίας αὐτοῦ πεφανέρωται (ix. 26).

ii. Man's personal state.

Man was created to gain the divine likeness: he needs therefore perfect hallowing.

He is sin-stained: he needs cleansing.

He has powers capable of exercise, cultivation, development: he needs perfecting.

These three, hallowing, cleansing, perfecting, are connected in the Epistle with Christ's Sacrifice in Life and Death.

(1) Hallowing.

(a) The purpose of Christ: Ἰησοῦς ὦν ἀγιάση διὰ τοῦ ἱδίου αἵματος τῶν λαῶν, ἓξω τῆς πύλης ἑπαθεν (xiii. 12).

(b) The fact: τὸ αἷμα τῆς διαθήκης ἐν φίλια (x. 29).

(c) The realisation: εἰς φίλλημα τῇ διαθήκῃ ἑρμηνεύει διὰ τῆς προσφορᾶς τοῦ αἵματος Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ ἐφάπαξ (x. 10). µᾶς προσφορὰ τετελείωκεν εἰς τὸ δημοκράτεια τοῖς ἁγιασμένοις (x. 14). The work is complete on the divine side (ἁγιασµένοι, τετελείωκεν) and gradually appropriated on man's side (ἁγιασµένοι).

(d) The ground: χωρὶς οὐδεὶς δίσταται τὸν κύριον (xii. 14).

(2) Cleansing.

Consecration requires as the beginning of its actual fulfilment cleansing. This is presented

(a) Generally: καθαριστῶν τῶν ἀμαρτιῶν ποιησάμενος (i. 3).

(b) Individually: τὸ αἷμα τοῦ χριστοῦ...καθαριεῖ τὴν συνείδησιν ἡμῶν ἀπὸ νεκρῶν ἐργῶν εἰς τὸ λατρεύειν θεῷ (x. 14).

(c) As complete on the divine part: διὰ τὸ μηθεματῶν ἑκεῖν ἐτὺ συνείδησιν ἀμαρτιῶν τοὺς ἀπὸ κεκαθαρισµένος (x. 2).

(d) As extending to the scene of man's heavenly service: αὐτὰ τὰ ἐπουράνια κρείττοις θυσίαις παρὰ ταῖς (καθαρίζεται) (ix. 23).

(3) Perfecting.

The perfecting of men is wholly dependent on Christ's own perfecting (comp. Addit. Note on ii. 10). Of this perfecting we see

(a) The ground, in Christ's work: τετελείωκεν εἰς τὸ δημοκράτεια τῶν ἁγιασµένοις (x. 14).
Different forms in which the work is presented.

(b) The accomplishment, according to a purpose of God slowly fulfilled to our eyes: τοῦ θεοῦ περὶ ἡμῶν κρατίῳ τι προδελεψαμένου, ἵνα μὴ χωρίς ἡμῶν τελειωθῶσιν (xii. 40).

(c) The partial fulfilment in a vision of the heavenly city: προσεληλύθατε...πιεσμένα δικαίων τετελειωμένοι (xii. 23).

In this connexion it is desirable to study together the four verbs which present typical views of Christ's work, καθαρίζειν, τελειοῦν, λάσκεσθαι, ἀγαίνειν. The two latter deal with man in himself in his present and final state: the two latter with man in his relation to God as devoted to and in fellowship with Him. Of these τελειοῦν and λάσκεσθαι have been discussed elsewhere (Additional Notes on c. ii. 10; 1 John ii. 2): ἀγαίνειν and καθαρίζειν still require notice.

The sense of 'holy' (ἀγιός) is derived from the highest application of the word to God Himself. God is spoken of as 'holy' under the aspect of His inviolable purity, majesty, awe-inspiring glory. Those who are devoted to Him that they may reflect His character are 'holy' (ἀγιοί). That is hallowed which is made to minister to the manifestation of His glory: Matt. vi. ~ (ἐν τῷ διώκοντι); comp. 1 Pet. iii. 15.

Hence generally ἀγαίνειν, υἱῷ, υἱῷ (unclassical, partly represented by ἀγίαν), has two main senses.

(1) To set apart for God: to separate from 'the world.'

(2) To make conformable in character to such a dedication. Compare Lev. xx. 26.

As applied to Christians there are therefore two distinct aspects of the words 'holy,' 'hallowed': the initial consecration which marks the destiny for which as Christians they are set apart—the 'indelible character,' in theological language, which is given by Baptism—and the progressive hallowing by which the divine likeness is slowly formed (comp. John x. 36; xvii. 19). The different tenses in which the verb is used place the different aspects of 'hallowing' in a clear light.

Thus the aorist marks the historic fact: x. 29 (ἐν θεῷ ἀγαίνοντα) (xiii. 12); John x. 36.

The present shews the continuous process by which the divine gift is slowly realised from stage to stage in the individual life or in successive generations: x. 14 (τοὺς ἀγιασμένους); ii. 11.

The perfect expresses a state abiding in its divine stability: Acts xx. 32 (LXX.); xxvi. 18; i Cor. i. 2; vii. 14; Rom. xv. 16; 2 Tim. ii. 21.

The use of the pres. and perf. together in John xvii. 19 is instructive.

ii. Καθαρίζειν.

ii. The idea of 'purity' (καθαρότης, καθαρός) expresses primarily the satisfaction of external conditions. In the first instance it marks ceremonial cleanness. The leper as unclean was excluded from the outward commonwealth of Israel. He was restored by cleansing (Matt. viii. 2 f.).

Hence καθαρίζειν (ἵνα very rarely ἔσται, the corresponding classical form is καθαίρειν) is

(1) To remove outward defilement; and so to make ceremonially fit to draw near to God.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

(2) To remove spiritual defilement; and so to make morally fit to come before God. Comp. Acts xv. 9; Eph. v. 26; Tit. ii. 14; 1 John i. 7.

The difference between ἀγάζεως, καθαρίζεως, and ἀλάσκεσθαι may be presented in another light by the consideration of the parallel forms ἀγαςμός, ἀγατις, καθαρισμός, ἀλάσμος. Of these ἀγαςμός is prospective, and points forward to a future state not yet attained (xii. 14); καθαρισμός is retrospective and points to a past which has been done away (i. 3; 2 Pet. i. 9); ἀλάσμος marks the present restoration of fellowship with God, by the removal of that which stays the outflow of His love (1 John ii. 2).

The use of the words in the LXX. is of considerable interest (see Lev. Use in the viii. 15; xvi. 19 f.); and each of them is used to represent ἀγάζεως, ἀλάσμος,

Ex. xxix. 33; καθαρίζεως, Ex. xxix. 36 f.; xxx. 10; ἀλάσκεσθαι, Ps. lxiv. (lxv.) 4; lxvii. (lxviii.) 38; lxviii. (lxix.) 9. Comp. Eph. v. 26.

It may be added that both ἀγάζεως and καθαρίζεως are used in certain connexions of divine and of human action.

i. Of divine action: ἀγάζεως, John xvii. 17; 1 Thess. v. 23: καθαρίζεως, Acts xv. 9; Tit. ii. 14; 1 John i. 7.

ii. Of human action: ἀγάζεως, 1 Pet. iii. 15: καθαρίζεως, James iv. 8; 2 Cor. vii. 1.

The verb δικαίων is not found in the Epistle.

Additional Note on x. 37 f. On the quotation from Hab. ii. 3 f.

The quotation in c. x. 37 f. consists of an introductory clause [ἐν γὰρ] μικρὸν δὸνον δὸνον from Is. xxvi. 20, and an adaptation of the LXX. version of Hab. ii. 3, 4.

The text of the LXX. is:

[διότι ἐν ὑπομονῇ ὑπόμενον αὐτὸν,]

ὅτι ἐρχόμενος ἦξει καὶ οὐ μὴ χρωνίσῃ·
ἐὰν υποστείληται, οὐκ ἐνδοκεί ἡ ψυχὴ μου ἐν αὐτῷ·
ὁ δὲ δίκαιος ἐκ πίστεως μου (Α. μου ἐκ π.) ζήσεται.

The Hebrew is rendered (B.V.)

[For the vision is yet for the appointed time...
Though it tarry, wait for it;]

Because it will surely come, it will not delay. Behold, his soul is puffed up, it is not upright in him:
But the just shall live by his faith.

In contrast with both the writer of the Epistle gives:

ὁ ἐρχόμενος ἦξει καὶ οὐ χρωνίσει·
ὁ δὲ δίκαιος [μου] ἐκ πίστεως ζήσεται,
καὶ ἐὰν υποστείληται οὐκ ἐνδοκεί ἡ ψυχή μου ἐν αὐτῷ.
He that cometh shall come, and shall not tarry.
But my righteous (just) one shall live by faith;
And if he shrink back, my soul hath no pleasure in him.

A comparison of these words with those of the LXX., taken in connexion with the introductory clause, shews that the writer is freely using familiar language to convey his own thought. The LXX. had given a personal interpretation to the Vision which embodied the divine promise: *wait for Him* (i.e. the Lord, or His representative); and the writer of the Epistle, in the light of his Christian faith, defines the Person 'He that cometh,' even the Ascended Christ, adding the article and so separating ἔρχομενος from ἦς. It was natural therefore that he should at once connect with this assurance of the coming of the Saviour the reward of faith, and transpose to the end the clause which reveals the peril of slackened zeal. By this adaptation prophetic words conveyed the lesson which he desired to enforce, and the associations which they carried with them gave a solemn colouring to the thought of necessary endurance. The deliverance from Chaldaea, however real, was not such as Israel looked for.

The text of the Epistle has influenced some mss. of the LXX. (which give some ἔρχομενος and others οὐ χρωσίσει· and patristic quotations: Euseb. Dem. Ev. vi. 14 (p. 276); Cyr. Alex. In Is. c. viii. 3 (ii. 134); Theophlet. ad loc.

It is interesting to notice that the words of the same passage are combined with words of Malachi (iii. 1) in Clem. i ad Cor. 23...συμμαρτυρούσης καὶ τῆς γραφῆς ὅτι
   ταχὺ ἦσει καὶ οὐ χρωσίσει,
   καὶ ἐξαίφης ἦσει ὁ κύριος εἰς τὸν ναὸν αὐτοῦ,
   καὶ ὁ ἄγγεις ἐν ὑμῖν προσδοκάτε (LXX. ὁ ἄγγελος τῆς διαθήκης ἐν ὑμεῖς βῆλετε).
XI. 1, 2] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 351

XI. "Εστὶν δὲ πίστις ἐκπίστωσιν ὑπόστασις, πραγμάτων ἐλεγχως οὐ βλεπομένων. ἡ ἐκπίστωσις οὖν ἐμαρτυρ

ii. The past triumphs of Faith (c. xi. 1—40).

The reference to Faith, as the characteristic of the true people of God, leads the writer of the Epistle to develop at length the lesson of Faith given in the records of the Old Covenant. From the first the divine revelation has called out Faith. The elementary presuppositions of religion, the existence and moral attributes of God and the creation of the world, rest on Faith. Hence it is to be expected that Faith should still find its appropriate trial. Thus the appeal to the past experience of the readers, and to the general law of God’s dealings, is confirmed in detail by the manifold experience of the saints. The development of the work of Faith appears to follow an intelligible and natural plan. The writer first marks the characteristics of Faith generally (v. 1) and its application to the elementary conceptions of religion (v. 3; comp. v. 6). He then shews that the spiritual history of the world is a history of the victories of Faith. This is indicated by the fragmentary records of the old world (4—7), and more particularly by the records of the growth of the Divine Society (ἡ ἐκκλησία). This was founded in the Faith of obedience and patience of the patriarchs (8—16); and built up in the Faith of sacrifice, sustained against natural judgment (17—22); and carried to victory by the Faith of conquest (23—31). The later action of Faith in the work of the people of God is indicated up to the last national conflict under the Maccabees (32—38); and it is then declared that all these preliminary victories of Faith await their consummation from the Faith of Christians (39, 40).

The contents of the chapter may therefore be thus arranged:

1. Consider the characteristics and work of Faith.

2. Faith as seen in the prophetic records of the old world.

3. The Faith of the Patriarchs:
   a. The Faith of Obedience and Patience.
   b. The Faith of Sacrifice.


5. Faith active in national life.

6. Conclusion.

1. General view of the characteristics and work of Faith.

The reality, the sphere, and the power of Faith are affirmed (v. 1); and the religious history of mankind is appealed to generally in support of its claims (v. 2).

2. Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the test of things not seen; for herein the elders had witness borne to them.

1. The order (ἐστὶν δὲ πίστις) shows that the object of the writer is not to give a formal definition of Faith but to bring out characteristics of Faith which bear upon his argument. It seems to suggest the affirmation of the reality of faith as well as the nature of faith, as if it were 'Now
faith is, and it is this...’ This fulness of meaning explains the γραφ which follows.

The copula stands similarly at the beginning of the sentence: Lk. viii. 11; 2 Cor. xi. 10; 1 Tim. vi. 6; 1 John i. 5. (Dan. iii. 17; Wisd. xv. 9.)

The noun (πίστις) has no article as indicating faith in its abstract conception, and not specially the Christian faith. Comp. Rom. i. 5; iii. 28 (Moulton-Winer, p. 149).

In the characterisation of Faith which is given we have to consider its object and its office. Its object is ἐλπίζομενα and πράγματα οὐ βλέπομενa: its office is to be the ὑπόστασις of the former, the ἔλεγχος of the latter.

(a) The object of Faith is distinctly intelligible. Faith essentially deals with the future and with the unseen, the regions not entered by direct physical experience. The statement is perfectly general (‘things hoped for,’ ‘objects not seen’), and not specific in regard to the contents of the revelation given by God. Faith deals with everything which comes under these two categories. By Faith we attach the idea of permanence to the law which represents the results of past observation. By Faith we discern the love which is offered to our notice by outward signs.

In considering things ‘future’ and ‘unseen’ it will be felt that hope has a wider range than sight. Hope includes that which is internal as well as that which is external. Hence ἐλπιζομενα is left indefinite as extending to the whole field of mental and spiritual activity, while πράγματα οὐ βλέπομεν suggest a definite order of objects and events outside the believer, which are conceived of as realities which may fall under man’s senses. Under another aspect ‘things hoped for’ are more limited than ‘objects not seen,’ for the latter embrace all that belongs to the requital and purification of the guilty, and the present government of God.

(3) In regard to the office of Faith it may be laid down that the interpretations of the two words ὑπόστασις ...ἔλεγχος... must be coordinate: that they must describe Faith under the same general aspect. Now, as far as the description of Faith here is concerned, it may be presented to us in regard to what it is, as a particular frame of mind, or in regard to what it does, as producing particular results. Senses have been given to ὑπόστασις and ἔλεγχος which correspond with both views. Thus ὑπόστασις has been translated ‘assurance,’ a meaning which it has in c. iii. 14. And again ‘essence’ (substance), that is, that which gives real existence to a thing, a sense closely akin to the sense in i. 3. So too ἔλεγχος has been translated ‘conviction,’ that is, the feeling of certainty, and ‘proof,’ that is, the means by which certainty is gained.

The two senses of ὑπόστασις are well established; but it is difficult to suppose that ἔλεγχος can express a state.

If then ἔλεγχος must be understood of the ‘proof,’ the ‘test,’ by which the reality of the unseen is established; it seems to follow necessarily that the parallel meaning must be given to ὑπόστασις, ‘that which gives true existence’ to an object.

This meaning is that which is uniformly followed by the Greek Fathers in commenting on the passage: ἐπειδὴ τά ἐν ἐλπίδι ἀνάπτυστα εἶναι δοκεί, ἡ πίστις ὑπόστασις αὐτοῖς χαρίζεται· μᾶλλον δὲ οὐ χαρίζεται ἀλλ' αὐτό ἐστιν οὕσια αὐτῶν ὅπως ἡ ἀνάπτυσις οὐ παραγέγονεν οὐδὲ ἐστὶν ὑπόστασις, ἀλλ' ἡ ἐλπίς ὑφήστησαι αὐτὴν ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ ψυχῇ (Chrys.). So Theophylact: οὐσίωσίς ἐστὶ τῶν μὴν διδοὺν καὶ ὑπόστασις τῶν μη ὑφήστησαν; and Theodoret: πρὸς τὴν τῶν ἐλπιζομένων θεωρίαν ὀφθαλμός ἦμιν γίνεται, καὶ δεικνύουσιν ὡς ὑφήστατα τὰ μηδὲν γεγενημένα.
The Latin renderings also follow this interpretation without variation (substantia), though they present many differences in other parts of the sentence; and the Latin Fathers reproduce the ideas already quoted from the Greek Fathers.

Nor is it a valid objection that ἵνα00ΣΤΑΣΙΣ is not in this case strictly ‘essence’ as applied to the several objects of hope, but (generally) that which gives reality to them. For it is in virtue of Faith that things hoped for are now, so that Faith is their essence in regard to the actual experience of the believer.

Thus the general scope of the statement is to shew that the future and the unseen can be made real for men by Faith.

Things which in the succession of time are still ‘hoped for’ as future have a true existence in the eternal order; and this existence Faith brings home to the believer as a real fact.

So also things unseen are not mere arbitrary fancies: Faith tries them, tests them, brings conviction as to their being.

For ἵνα00ΣΤΑΣΙΣ compare i. 3 note; iii. 14 note (2 Cor. ix. 4; xi. 17); and Philo de migr. Abr. § 9 (i. 442 M.); and for τὰ ἔπιστόματα compare 1 Pet. i. 13; 1 Cor. xv. 19; Rom. viii. 24 f.; 1 Tim. iv. 10.

The word ἔλεγχος is found here only in N. T. (in 2 Tim. iii. 16 l. ἔλεγμον). The verb ἔλεγχων is not unfrequent (c. xii. 5). Compare especially John xvi. 8 note.

The sense of ‘proof’ is found in classical writers from Euripides downwards. In the lxx. ἔλεγχος is frequent in the sense of ‘reproof.’ (Job xxiii. 4, 7 do not seem to form exceptions.)

For πραγμάτων compare vi. 18 note; x. 1; and for οὗ βλασφομένων Rom. viii. 24.

Primasius gives a good illustration of the thought: Quae apparent jam fidem non habent...sed agnitionem. Dum ergo vidit Thomas dum palpavit, cur ei dicitur Quia vidisti me credisti?—Sed alius vidit, alius credidit. A mortali enim homino divinitas videri non potest. Videndo ergo credidit, qui considerando hominem verum Deum, quem videre non poterat, exclamavit.

2. ἐν ταύτῃ γὰρ...] for herein, as living and acting in this atmosphere of Faith, of Faith by which the future is realised and the unseen apprehended, the elders had witness borne to them. The religious history of man is taken as the proof of the power which Faith possesses to test and realise the unseen.

With ἐν ταύτῃ ἐμάρτ. compare τν. 4 δι' ὑπὸ εμάρτ., 39 μαρτυρθέντες διὰ τῆς π.; and for the thought Ign. ad Philad. 11; ad Ephes. 12; Just. M. Dial. 29 s. f. οἱ τοσοῦτοι δίκαιοι...μαρτυρύμεναι ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ αὐτοῦ. Μαρτυρείσθαι is used absolutely in the passages of Ignatius just quoted and in Clem. i ad Cor. 17, 18 f. &c.

Faith is indeed the characteristic of all the Jewish heroes, though Faith as such, is very little noticed in the O. T. The witness is borne to the life which was inspired by Faith.

οἱ πρεσβύτεροι] Comp. c. i. 1 oἱ πατέρες.

(2) 3—7. Faith as seen in the prophetic records of the old world.

The first view of Faith is taken from the brief records of the old world given in Gen. i.—ix. It is first laid down that our fundamental view of the origin (and so of the course) of the world rests on Faith (τν. 3); and then in Abel, Enoch, Noah, the writer considers three types of Faith under different circumstances, as answering to man’s constitution, to the development of life, to special revelation. Abel recognised the natural obligations of man to God generally, and
fulfilled them unto death, through which he still lives (v. 4). Enoch realised fellowship with God in action till it was crowned in an eternal fellowship (5 f.). Noah obeyed a specific direction of God and was saved through suffering (7). Theophylact comparing the examples of Abel and Enoch says well: "πίστευσα δὲ πῶς διὰ μὴν τοῦ Ἄβελ ἐδήλωσεν ὁ θεὸς τὴν ἀπόφασιν τὴν περὶ τοῦ θανάτου αὐτοῦ, διὰ δὲ τοῦ Ἐνὼχ πῶς ἐδήλωσεν ὃτι πρὸς καιρὸς ἡ ἀπόφασις καὶ ἀνωρθοήθησαν. Αὐτὸ χρήστευόν τις τὸν Μωῖδον συμπίστευεν οὕτως αὐτὸν ἀνεφαβίσθησαν. Διὸ καὶ οὕτως ἐπεξηγήθη μετὰ τοῦ Ναοῦ ὡς αὐτόν ἐπέμενεν." And it may be added that, as in Abel and Enoch there were revelations of death and life, so in Noah there was a revelation of judgment.

3. The belief in creation—the belief in a divine will manifested in the existence of the world—is the necessary foundation for the life of faith in all its manifestations. Hence this primary action of faith is declared first. By faith we attain to the assurance that the world—history—is not the result of blind fate but answers to an expression of the will of God; and so we can attain to fresh victories corresponding to our position, even as in the past the heroes of faith triumphed.

The verse presents two distinct thoughts. It declares the fundamental act of faith by which we apprehend the fact of creation, and then points out the consequence which ought to follow from it in our view of the world, as it lies before us. The conception of creation by God's word rightly leads to a present belief in the power of God as Preserver and Governor of that which He created.

15

3. The belief in creation—the belief in a divine will manifested in the existence of the world—is the necessary foundation for the life of faith in all its manifestations. Hence this primary action of faith is declared first. By faith we attain to the assurance that the world—history—is not the result of blind fate but answers to an expression of the will of God; and so we can attain to fresh victories corresponding to our position, even as in the past the heroes of faith triumphed.

The verse presents two distinct thoughts. It declares the fundamental act of faith by which we apprehend the fact of creation, and then points out the consequence which ought to follow from it in our view of the world, as it lies before us. The conception of creation by God's word rightly leads to a present belief in the power of God as Preserver and Governor of that which He created.

3. The belief in creation—the belief in a divine will manifested in the existence of the world—is the necessary foundation for the life of faith in all its manifestations. Hence this primary action of faith is declared first. By faith we attain to the assurance that the world—history—is not the result of blind fate but answers to an expression of the will of God; and so we can attain to fresh victories corresponding to our position, even as in the past the heroes of faith triumphed.

The verse presents two distinct thoughts. It declares the fundamental act of faith by which we apprehend the fact of creation, and then points out the consequence which ought to follow from it in our view of the world, as it lies before us. The conception of creation by God's word rightly leads to a present belief in the power of God as Preserver and Governor of that which He created.

3. The belief in creation—the belief in a divine will manifested in the existence of the world—is the necessary foundation for the life of faith in all its manifestations. Hence this primary action of faith is declared first. By faith we attain to the assurance that the world—history—is not the result of blind fate but answers to an expression of the will of God; and so we can attain to fresh victories corresponding to our position, even as in the past the heroes of faith triumphed.

The verse presents two distinct thoughts. It declares the fundamental act of faith by which we apprehend the fact of creation, and then points out the consequence which ought to follow from it in our view of the world, as it lies before us. The conception of creation by God's word rightly leads to a present belief in the power of God as Preserver and Governor of that which He created.

3. The belief in creation—the belief in a divine will manifested in the existence of the world—is the necessary foundation for the life of faith in all its manifestations. Hence this primary action of faith is declared first. By faith we attain to the assurance that the world—history—is not the result of blind fate but answers to an expression of the will of God; and so we can attain to fresh victories corresponding to our position, even as in the past the heroes of faith triumphed.

The verse presents two distinct thoughts. It declares the fundamental act of faith by which we apprehend the fact of creation, and then points out the consequence which ought to follow from it in our view of the world, as it lies before us. The conception of creation by God's word rightly leads to a present belief in the power of God as Preserver and Governor of that which He created.

3. The belief in creation—the belief in a divine will manifested in the existence of the world—is the necessary foundation for the life of faith in all its manifestations. Hence this primary action of faith is declared first. By faith we attain to the assurance that the world—history—is not the result of blind fate but answers to an expression of the will of God; and so we can attain to fresh victories corresponding to our position, even as in the past the heroes of faith triumphed.

The verse presents two distinct thoughts. It declares the fundamental act of faith by which we apprehend the fact of creation, and then points out the consequence which ought to follow from it in our view of the world, as it lies before us. The conception of creation by God's word rightly leads to a present belief in the power of God as Preserver and Governor of that which He created.

3. The belief in creation—the belief in a divine will manifested in the existence of the world—is the necessary foundation for the life of faith in all its manifestations. Hence this primary action of faith is declared first. By faith we attain to the assurance that the world—history—is not the result of blind fate but answers to an expression of the will of God; and so we can attain to fresh victories corresponding to our position, even as in the past the heroes of faith triumphed.

The verse presents two distinct thoughts. It declares the fundamental act of faith by which we apprehend the fact of creation, and then points out the consequence which ought to follow from it in our view of the world, as it lies before us. The conception of creation by God's word rightly leads to a present belief in the power of God as Preserver and Governor of that which He created.

3. The belief in creation—the belief in a divine will manifested in the existence of the world—is the necessary foundation for the life of faith in all its manifestations. Hence this primary action of faith is declared first. By faith we attain to the assurance that the world—history—is not the result of blind fate but answers to an expression of the will of God; and so we can attain to fresh victories corresponding to our position, even as in the past the heroes of faith triumphed.

The verse presents two distinct thoughts. It declares the fundamental act of faith by which we apprehend the fact of creation, and then points out the consequence which ought to follow from it in our view of the world, as it lies before us. The conception of creation by God's word rightly leads to a present belief in the power of God as Preserver and Governor of that which He created.

3. The belief in creation—the belief in a divine will manifested in the existence of the world—is the necessary foundation for the life of faith in all its manifestations. Hence this primary action of faith is declared first. By faith we attain to the assurance that the world—history—is not the result of blind fate but answers to an expression of the will of God; and so we can attain to fresh victories corresponding to our position, even as in the past the heroes of faith triumphed.

The verse presents two distinct thoughts. It declares the fundamental act of faith by which we apprehend the fact of creation, and then points out the consequence which ought to follow from it in our view of the world, as it lies before us. The conception of creation by God's word rightly leads to a present belief in the power of God as Preserver and Governor of that which He created.

3. The belief in creation—the belief in a divine will manifested in the existence of the world—is the necessary foundation for the life of faith in all its manifestations. Hence this primary action of faith is declared first. By faith we attain to the assurance that the world—history—is not the result of blind fate but answers to an expression of the will of God; and so we can attain to fresh victories corresponding to our position, even as in the past the heroes of faith triumphed.

The verse presents two distinct thoughts. It declares the fundamental act of faith by which we apprehend the fact of creation, and then points out the consequence which ought to follow from it in our view of the world, as it lies before us. The conception of creation by God's word rightly leads to a present belief in the power of God as Preserver and Governor of that which He created.

3. The belief in creation—the belief in a divine will manifested in the existence of the world—is the necessary foundation for the life of faith in all its manifestations. Hence this primary action of faith is declared first. By faith we attain to the assurance that the world—history—is not the result of blind fate but answers to an expression of the will of God; and so we can attain to fresh victories corresponding to our position, even as in the past the heroes of faith triumphed.

The verse presents two distinct thoughts. It declares the fundamental act of faith by which we apprehend the fact of creation, and then points out the consequence which ought to follow from it in our view of the world, as it lies before us. The conception of creation by God's word rightly leads to a present belief in the power of God as Preserver and Governor of that which He created.

3. The belief in creation—the belief in a divine will manifested in the existence of the world—is the necessary foundation for the life of faith in all its manifestations. Hence this primary action of faith is declared first. By faith we attain to the assurance that the world—history—is not the result of blind fate but answers to an expression of the will of God; and so we can attain to fresh victories corresponding to our position, even as in the past the heroes of faith triumphed.

The verse presents two distinct thoughts. It declares the fundamental act of faith by which we apprehend the fact of creation, and then points out the consequence which ought to follow from it in our view of the world, as it lies before us. The conception of creation by God's word rightly leads to a present belief in the power of God as Preserver and Governor of that which He created.
XI. 4] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

τὸ βλεπόμενον γεγονέναι. 4 Πίστει πλείονα θυσίαν

3 τὸ βλεπόμενον \( \text{RAD}_2 \) me: τὰ -να 5\( n \) vg syrr.

10; Gal. vi. 1; Ps. lxvii. (lxviii.) 10; lxxii. (lxxiv.) 16; lxxxvii. (lxxxix.) 38; xxviii. (xxix.) 9 &c.

For τοὺς αἰῶνας see c. i. 2 note; ix. 26; 1 Cor. ii. 7; 1 Tim. i. 17; Eph. iii. 21. This conception of creation as unfolded in time, the many ‘ages’ going to form one ‘world,’ is taken up into Christian literature. Thus Clem. R. i. c. 35 (ὁ δημιουργὸς καὶ πατὴρ τῶν ἀλ.;) 55 (θεὸς τῶν ἀλ.;) 61 (Βασιλεὺς τῶν ἀλ.).

πίστει By the direct exercise of faith, by an act of faith.... The (instrumental) dative is used by St Paul: 2 Cor. i. 24; Rom. xi. 20 (την εὐστήκειαν); iii. 28 (δικαωθηκαί πίστει); [iv. 20]; Col. i. 23; [Tit. ii. 2]. The simple dative is used throughout the Epistle, and uniformly in this section.

βῆμα τοῦ θεοῦ Comp. Gen. i.; Ps. xxxiii. 6, 9 (lx. τὸ λόγῳ. Philo de sacrif. Abel. § 18 (i. 175 M.): ὁ γὰρ θεὸς Αἰγών ἀμὰ ἐποίησεν. The term βῆμα retains its full meaning: a single expression of the divine will. Comp. c. vi. 5. For creation see i. 2 note.

The ‘world’ was conceived to exist archetypally in the ‘mind’ of God before it was brought under the limitations of time and space. Invisibilia mundus antequam formaretur in dei sapientia erat, qui tamen per expletionem operis factus est visibilis... (Primas.). Comp. Apoc. iv. 11 (Ἱσαυ, ἐκπίστησαν); John i. 3 f. note.

eis τῷ µ...τῷ Βλεπ. γεγονέναι] to the end that which is seen be known to have arisen not from things which appear. Vulg. ut ex invisibili bus visibilia fierent. The purpose and end of the knowledge gained by faith as to the creation of the world is the conviction that the visible order as we observe it, as a whole (τὸ Βλεπ.), has not come into being by simple material causation. We learn to recognise that there is a divine power behind. Such a conclusion is the fundamental triumph of Faith. Creation can best be conceived of by us as the limitation of that which is, and not as the addition of anything to the sum of being.

The phrase εἰς τά...can, according to usage, have no other sense than that of expressing the end. Comp. c. x. 7 note. It occurs eight times in the Epistle, and uniformly in this meaning.

By a not unnatural brevity of expression ‘the becoming of the world’ is used for ‘our conception of the becoming of the world.’

The negative in the phrase μὴ εἶναι φανερόν, was transposed in interpretation (as if it were εἰς μὴ φανερόν) from early times (from things which do not appear). Thus Chrysostom, having quoted the Greek as it stands in the text, goes on at once to say: δῆλον, φανερὸν, ἵστω ὃς εἶναι ὃν τὰ ὑπάρχοντα ἐπισκοπήσῃ ὁ θεὸς, ἐκ τῶν μὴ φανερῶν τὰ φανερά, ἐκ τῶν ὑπάρχοντων τὰ ὑπόκειται. So Theodoret: εἴ τῶν δημιουργοῦσιν αὐτῷ ἄστρων τὸ ἄστρον θεὸς ἐκ μὴ οὐκ ὑπάρχον τὰ ὑπόκειται. Such a transposition is wholly unsupported. The passage quoted from Arist. de Phys. ausc. v. 1 has, in the true text, ἵστω ὃς εἶναι ὑπόκειται.

On the dogma of creation εἰς αὐτὸν ὑπάρχον see Herm. Vis. i. 1. 6 and Harnack’s note; Hatch, Hibbert Lectures p. 197 note. The apostolic phrase expresses whatever truth is conveyed by it. No purely physical explanation of the origin of the world is possible. Things that appear cannot give an explanation of the origin of the universe which we see. So Philo speaks of ὁ ἀσάματος καὶ γοργός...κύρος.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

XI. 4

"Αβελ παρὰ Καίν προσήνεγκεν τῷ θεῷ, δι' ἐκείνης ἐμαρτυρήθη εἶναι δίκαιος, μαρτυροῦντος ἐπὶ τοῖς δάροις [ἄγων τοῦ θεοῦ],

4 καὶ τῷ τυφλῷ τῷ θεῷ ν. καὶ τῷ θεῷ δ. Θεοῦ. See Addit. Note.

117. "Αβελ παρὰ Καίν προσήνεγκεν τῷ θεῷ, δι' ἐκείνης ἐμαρτυρήθη εἶναι δίκαιος, μαρτυροῦντος ἐπὶ τοῖς δάροις [ἄγων τοῦ θεοῦ],

The visible order, as one whole, is contrasted with the many elements which fall under the senses.

For γεγονοῦσαν see John i. 3 note.

4. πηντετεί πλ. δ. ταῦτα θεῷ] Gen. iv. 2 ff. By faith Abel offered to God a more abundant sacrifice than Cain... Vulg. Fide plurimam hostiam Abel quam Cain....

The use of πελιὼν in c. iii. 3; Matt. vi. 25 (Ἁ ψυχή πελιῶν ἐστὶ τῆς τροφῆς, xii. 41 πελιὼν 'Ισραή, id. 42) has been supposed to justify the general sense of 'more excellent,' 'better' qualitatively only. But the narrative in Genesis suggests that the deeper gratitude of Abel found an outward expression in a more abundant offering. He brought of the 'firstlings' and did not offer like Cain at 'the end of time,' while he also brought 'of the fat' of his flock. Comp. Philo, de conf. ling. § 34 (i. 431 M.).

μοι, τῷ τοῦ φανομένου τούτῳ ἀρχέτυπον, ιδέας ἄρατοις συσταθεὶς ὀπτέροι οἴνοι σώμαιν ὀρατοῖς (De conf. ling. § 34; i. 431 M.).

[πελιῶν] τὸ βλεσμένον] The visible order, as one whole, is contrasted with the many elements which fall under the senses.

For γεγονοῦσαν see John i. 3 note.

4. πηντετεί πλ. δ. ταῦτα θεῷ] Gen. iv. 2 ff. By faith Abel offered to God a more abundant sacrifice than Cain... Vulg. Fide plurimam hostiam Abel quam Cain....

The use of πελιὼν in c. iii. 3; Matt. vi. 25 (Ἁ ψυχή πελιῶν ἐστὶ τῆς τροφῆς, xii. 41 πελιὼν 'Ισραή, id. 42) has been supposed to justify the general sense of 'more excellent,' 'better' qualitatively only. But the narrative in Genesis suggests that the deeper gratitude of Abel found an outward expression in a more abundant offering. He brought of the 'firstlings' and did not offer like Cain at 'the end of time,' while he also brought 'of the fat' of his flock. Comp. Philo, de conf. ling. § 34 (i. 431 M.).

It is impossible to determine certainly in what Abel's Faith consisted. The fact that he offered 'a more abundant' sacrifice shows a fuller sense of the claims of God. It has been reasonably suggested that the sacrifice of animals, which were not yet given for food, indicates a general sense that life was due to the Living One alone.

For πελιῶν παρὰ Κ. see c. iii. 3; i. 4 note.

δι' ἐκείνης ἐμαρτυρ., i.e. θυσίας, through which sacrifice. The sacrifice was the sign of the righteousness—the true relation to God by faith—which he had inwardly. Through this the witness came, as God bore witness on occasion of his gifts. Comp. v. 7. The express title of 'righteous' is not given to Abel in the O. T. narrative, but to Noah first (v. 7). The character however is given to him, and the title in later times: Matt. xxiii. 35; John iii. 12. For ἐπὶ see c. ix. 10 note.

There is nought in Scripture to show in what way the divine witness was given to Abel (Ixxx. ἐπείδην Gen. iv. 4). A widespread legend current still among Mohammedans (Korān, v. § 30 notes), related that fire came down and consumed his sacrifice:

Δέχεται πύρ καταλθόν άναλαβεῖν τάς θυσίας, ἀντὶ γαρ τοῦ ἐπὶ 'Αβελ ἐπέδελεν καὶ ἐπὶ τάς θυσίας αὐτοῦ ο Κύριος [ὁ Σύρος] καὶ ἐνεύφυρεν εἰς τὸν (Chrys. ad loc. : comp. Field Hex. ad Gen. iv. 7). So Theophylact: ἐπέδελεν ἐπὶ τάς θυσίας "Αβελ ὁ Κύριος καὶ ἐνέύφυρε.

In the Gelasian and Gregorian Canon the three sacrifices of Abel, Abraham and Melchizedek are placed in significant connexion: ...digneris ...accepta habere sicuti accepta hanc qui munera pueri tui justi Abel et sacrificium patriarche nostri Abraham et quod tibi obtulit summus sacerdos Melchisedech sanctum sacrificium, immaculatam hostiam.

According to an Eastern tradition the ram which Abraham offered was the ram of Abel's offering which was sent down from Paradise (Sale on Korān xxvii. 107). A similar thought finds expression in the Jewish legend (Pirke R. Elieze. 31 ap. Biesenthal p. 297 n.) that the altar of Abraham's sacrifice was that on which Adam, Abel and Noah had sacrificed (Gen. xxii. 9 ἀνακτίευσαν not ἀνακτίευσαν).

On the fitness of the reference to
Abel to the position of the Hebrews

Primasius says (after Chrysostom):

Ponit primum eum qui mala passus est et hoc a fratre, proprium illorum ponens exemplum: etenim eadem passi fuerant illi a contribulibus suis et fratribus.

Abel's faith was the ground of his living activity after death. Qui enim alios suo exemplo admonet ut justi sint, quomodo non loquitur?

Philo argues that Cain truly died and Abel lived:

cZa-8' oilToosdvayvoo<TTiov 'AvfUT7J Klltv,卡尔 trEKTELV£V lavrbv cZa-A.

Faith was the ground of the translation because his pleasing God is specially mentioned before this took place: and such pleasing implies faith. The circumstances under which Enoch lived gave prominence to his Faith. In a corrupt age he is said to have maintained that fellowship with God which is identical with pleasing Him.

The legendary interpretation in Primasius is worth noticing: translated so as not to see death. Vulg. translatus est ne videret mortalitatem. For the construction see c. x. 7, 9 (LXX. του μη ἵθ. θάν.), note.

The writer follows the interpretative rendering of the LXX. while the Hebrew has simply: he was not, for God took him, a phrase which leaves the mode of Enoch's departure from life quite open. Comp. Wisd. iv. 10 f. πρὸ γὰρ τῆς μετ.

Faith was the ground of the translation because his pleasing God is specially mentioned before this took place: and such pleasing implies faith. The circumstances under which Enoch lived gave prominence to his Faith. In a corrupt age he is said to have maintained that fellowship with God which is identical with pleasing Him.
recorded. For the use of the perfect see c. vii. 6 note.

εὐρεστήκενα] The LXX. use the word εὐρέστησεν to render περιήλθεν εἰς τὸ θεόν (walked with God Gen. v. 22 ; Aqu. perieπατεί (Sym. ἀνεστρέφετο)... σὺν τῷ θεῷ).

6. The simple notice that Enoch 'pleased God' (or 'walked with God') is a sufficient proof of his Faith. For Faith is an essential condition of 'pleasing' (or of 'fellowship'). The aorists εὐρέστησαν, πεπέφευσα express the absolute idea.

πεπέφευσα δέι...] The Faith which is thus declared to be necessary for everyone who approaches God as a worshipper (τὸν προσερχομένον c. viii. 25 note), includes two elements, the belief (a) that God is, and (β) that He is morally active; in other words it is a Faith in the existence and in the moral government of God.

δ(de) εστὶν καὶ... γίνεται] that He is—that there is One Who answers to the intuition—and that He shows Himself a reworder.... Vulg. quia est et... fil. For μισθαποδόθησε see c. ii. 2 note. In connexion with this statement Chrysostom asks τόδε; οὕτω γὰρ οὐδὲ τῷ Ἀβέλ ἄπέδωκεν, ὥστε οὐ λογομοῦσα έτερα ὑπόθελλεν ἢ δὲ πίστις τὰ εἰμαντία τῶν ὁρωμένων.

The word έκχρητείν, which is common in the LXX., wherever it occurs in the N. T. in the sense of 'searching' suggests the notion of strenuous endeavour: c. xii. 17; Acts xv. 17 (LXX.); Rom. iii. 11 (LXX.); 1 Pet. i. 10.


The Faith of Noah was directed to a special revelation which was made known to others also. In this respect it differed from the Faith of Abel and Enoch. Thus Chrysostom τὸ μὲν ὑπόδειγμα τοῦ 'Εναχ πίστεως ἢν ὑπόδειγμα μόνον, τὸ δὲ τοῦ Ναοῦ καὶ ἀπόστασις.

For χρηματισθεὶς (Vulg. responso accepto) see c. viii. 5 note. 'The things not yet seen' (not indefinitely 'things'), the judgment which was to come upon the world with all its attendant circumstances, were the subject of the divine communication. Contrast peri μελλ. v. 20.

εὐλαβθεῖσα κατακε. moved with pious care (he) prepared... Vulg. metueus aptavit... Compare c. v. 7 (ἀπὸ τῆς εὐλαβθείας); xii. 28 (μετὰ αἰ- δοῦ καὶ εὐλαβθείας); Acts xxiii. 10.

This characteristic was at once called out by the divine warning. Χρηματισθεὶς and εὐλαβθεῖς appear to be coincident in time.

The word κατακε. (1 Pet. iii. 20) includes both the construction and the fitting up of the ark: comp. c. iii. 3 note.

δι' ἦς] through which ark (comp. v. 4). His Faith was visibly presented to the eyes of his contemporaries by the construction of the ark. Through this then he condemned the unbelieving world, as witnessing to the divine destruction which was to come upon them in just recompense for their deeds.

Both here and in v. 4 δι' ἦς may be referred to Faith, but in both cases
the form of the argument seems to require a reference to the outward expression of the Faith. The sacrifice of Abel and the ark of Noah were, so to speak, the Faith of each made visible. And so it can rightly be said that Noah through the ark—the embodiment of his Faith in deed—became heir of the righteousness according to Faith.

That the first verb, though the form is ambiguous, is probably an imperfect and describes the constant significance of his action, comparatione scilicet melioris fidei et facti (Primas.).

Noah is the first man who receives the title of ‘righteous’ in the O. T. (Gen. vi. 9), as was remarked by Philo, de congr. erud. gr. § 17 (i. p. 532 M.). Comp. Ezek. xiv. 14, 20; Ecclus. xlv. 17; Wisd. x. 4, 6; 2 Pet. ii. 5.

‘Faith’ and ‘righteousness’ are placed in different connexions one with the other, which will repay study.

(a) Ἰη δικ. τῆς πίστεως (δικ. πίστις).
Rom. iv. 11, 13.

(b) δικ. ἧ ἐκ π. (ἡ ἐκ π. δικ.)
Rom. ix. 30; x. 6.

γ) ἦ ἐκ δεόν δικ. ἐπὶ τῇ π. Phil. iii. 9.

δ) ἦ κατὰ π. δικ.

The righteousness according to faith, the righteousness which ‘answers to,’ ‘corresponds with’ faith, is that righteousness which God alone can give, which answers to, corresponds with, that spiritual order which faith alone enters.

For κατὰ πίστιν see σ. 13 note.

The righteousness was something which came to him as having its source without, and yet according to a certain law. It was his by an unquestionable right: it corresponded with the position of a son; and this position Noah shewed by his conduct to be his. Compare c. i. 14 (κληρονομεῖν σωτηρίαν); xii. 17 (κληρ. τὴν εὐλογίαν). The righteousness was not a hope for the future but a real possession by the gift of God. Compare Addit. Note on vi. 12.

(3) 8—22. The Faith of the Patriarchs.

With the call of Abraham the records of Faith enter on a new phase. Faith is treated henceforth in relation to a society, a people of God, through whom the divine blessings were to be extended to mankind. Under this wider aspect Faith is regarded in two forms as shewn by the representative founders of the ancient people in (a) the Faith of patient Obedience which is the foundation of the Kingdom of God, and in (b) the Faith of Sacrifice which is the principle of its development.

(a) The patriarchal Faith of Obedience and Patience (8—16).

The Faith of patient Obedience is traced mainly in the life of Abraham who impressed his own character upon his descendants (8—12) (a). In him and in them it was openly shewn that the societies of earth have a spiritual archetype which is the true object of human endeavour (13—16) (β).

(i) As Abraham trusted God wholly, going forth he knew not whither (σ. 8). (The Faith of self-surrender.)

(ii) As he waited on the scene of his hope looking for God’s work (σ. 9 f.). (The Faith of patience.)

(iii) As he communicated his faith to Sarah, so that through them (‘one flesh’) the innumerable offspring
of faith were born (verse 11). (The Faith of influence.)

In each case Abraham cast himself upon the unseen and realised the future.

The promise was thus carried to its first typical fulfilment (verse 15).

The Faith of Abraham is no less conspicuous in later Jewish teaching than in Christian teaching. He is said (Mechilta on Ex. xiv. 31, ap. Delitzsch l.c.) to have gained this world and the world to come by Faith. In this respect he is spoken of as a father of the Gentiles (Delitzsch, Brief an d. Römer p. 80). His experience was reflected in the experience of Israel (Beresh. R. § 40, on Gen. xii. 16). Israel also fulfilled a work for the nations.

On the trials of Abraham see Dr Taylor on Aboth, v. 4.

In this place the Faith of Abraham is not connected directly with personal righteousness, as in St Paul's Epistles, but is presented as the power through which the patriarch was enabled to work towards the fulfilment of God's counsel for the nations by his trust in the unseen.

8 By faith Abraham, when called, obeyed, to go forth into a place which he was to receive as an inheritance; and he went forth, while he knew not whither he was coming (going).

9 By faith he entered as a sojourner into the land of promise, as into a land not his own, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise; 10 for he looked for the city that hath the foundations, whose designer and maker is God.

11 By faith even Sarah herself received power to conceive seed, and that when she was past age, since she counted Him faithful who had promised. 12 Wherefore also children were born from one, and him as good as dead, as many as the stars in heaven for multitude, and as the sand that is by the seashore that cannot be counted.

8. (i) The Faith of self-surrender. The beginning of the Messianic nation was a call, a separation. The founder had a promise of an inheritance. This promise he could trust though he knew not how it would be fulfilled.

πίστει καλούµ...κληρονοµίαν] By faith Abraham when called obeyed, to go forth into a place which he was to receive as an inheritance. Vulg. Fide qui vocatur Abraham (ὅ καλ. Ἅβραω.) obedivit eziere in locum...

The present participle (καλούµενος not κληρονοµεν) serves to emphasise the immediate act of obedience (ὑπηκοο-σεων). He obeyed the call while (so to say) it was still sounding in his ears.

If the reading ὅ καλοµενος is adopted the sense will be: 'he that in a unique sense received the new name Abraham': τὸ ὅ καλοµενος Ἅβραω διὰ τὴν τοῦ ὁνόµατος ἐναλλαγὴν εἶρηκεν (Theod.). Fide qui vocatur nunc Abraham tunc vocabatur Abram (Primas.).

Ἑξελθὼν] The point in this 'going forth' was that Abraham gave up all in faith upon the invisible God (Gen. xii. 1; Acts vii. 3: comp. xiii. 13); and in doing this he knew not what he was to receive. The future was safe in God's counsel. In this supreme act, by which he became 'the father of the faithful,' Abraham had no example to follow. Τίνα γὰρ εἶδεν ὅλα ἐκλώσῃ; ὁ πατήρ αὐτῷ εἰβωδολατήσῃ ἢν, προφητῶν οὐκ ἦκουσαν: ὅστε πίστεως ἢν τὸ ὑπακούσας ἔὼν ἀληθεύοσι τῷ βεβεῖ περὶ ὅν ὑπηχεῖν καὶ αὐθέντα τὰ εν χερσίν (Theophlet. after Chrys.). He went forth to 'a place' (not 'the place') of
XI. 9] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

which all that he knew was that in the end it should be his.

calculating...went forth while he knew not whither he was coming (going). It was not revealed to Abraham till he had left Haran what was to be his abode: Gen. xii. 7; comp. Acts vii. 2 f. Hence Philo says truly: τὸν μέλλοντα τῇ ὑποσχέσιν χρόνον προδιώρισε, εἰπὼν οὐχ ἢν δείκνυε ἄλλ' ἢν σοι δείξω, εἰς μαρτυρίαν πίστεως ἢ ἐπισταυρώσων ἡ ψυχὴ θεω (de migr. A. ed. § 9; i. 442 M.).

The use of ἔρχεται presents the patriarch as already on his journey; and the writer seems to regard his end as the promised land in which he himself is ideally (ἔρχεται not πορευέται).

9, 10. (ii) The Faith of patience.

The Faith of self-surrender was submitted to a longer proof. When Abraham reached the land which was to be his, he occupied it only as a sojourner. He had to learn that the promise of God would not be fulfilled by any material possession.

By faith he entered as a sojourner (peregrinatus est hierō) into the land of promise... For παρφίκησεν εἰς... compare Acts xii. 19; and for παρφίκησεν see Luke xxiv. 18; compare Acts vii. 6, 29 (πάροικος); xiii. 17 (παροικία); Eph. ii. 19 (πάροικος); 1 Pet. ii. 11 (παροικός); i. 17 (παροικία). The word is common in the LXX. e.g. Gen. xxii. 23; xxiii. 4. The phrase γῆ τῆς ἐπαγγελίας (Vulg. terra repromissionum) occurs here only in the N.T. There is no corresponding Hebrew phrase in the O.T., nor is there any exact parallel. It describes the land which was attached to the promises; to which they pointed; which was assured to Abraham by God. Comp. Gen. xii. 7; xiii. 15 &c. For the use of ἐπαγγελίας compare Eph. i. 13. And for ἀλλοτριάν see Acts vii. 6; Gen. xv. 13 (LXX. oik lido); comp. Matt. xvii. 25 f.

ἐν σκαρακηγέσας...τῆς αὐτῆς] Abraham dwelt throughout the time of his sojourn (κατοικίσας) in tents, so declaring that that which was to be permanent was not yet attained. And Isaac and Jacob, who shared his hope, shewed the same patience of faith. The premature settlement of Lot and its disastrous issue point the lesson of Abraham's discipline.

The paradox in ἐν σκαρακηγέσας...τῆς αὐτῆς is to be noticed. On the contrast of κατοικίσας and παροικισεῖν see Philo de agric. § 14 (i. p. 310 M.); de conf. ling. § 17 (i. p. 416 M.); quis rer. div. her. § 54 (i. p. 511 M.). Isaac and Jacob are specially mentioned because these three, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, cover the whole period of disciplinary sojourning in Canaan; and to these three the foundation promise was repeated (Gen. xii. 2 f.; xxvi. 3 f.; xxviii. 13 f.; comp. Ex. vi. 3, 8). For συν-κληρ. τῆς ἐπαγγ. compare vi. 12, 17.

Biesenthal quotes a striking passage from Sanh. f. iii. a in which the patient faith of the patriarchs is illustrated by the fact that while they were heirs of the land they bore without complaint the trial of gaining with difficulty what they needed there for the
10 ἐξεδέχετο γὰρ τὴν τοὺς θεμελίους ἔχουσαν πόλιν, ἂς τεχνίτης καὶ δημιουργὸς ὁ θεός. 11 Πιστεύει καὶ αὐτῇ τῇ Σάρᾳ δύναμιν εἰς καταβολὴν στέρματος ἑλαβεν καὶ

simplest wants (Gen. xxiii. 4 ff.; xxvi. 17 ff.; xxxiii. 19).

10. The ground of this patient waiting was the growing sense of the greatness of the divine purpose. Abraham felt, under the teaching of his pilgrim life, that no earthly resting-place could satisfy the wants and the powers of which he was conscious. He looked beyond the first fulfilment of the promise which was only a step in the accomplishment of the purpose of God.

ἐξεδέχετο γὰρ...ὁ θεός] for he looked for the city that hath the foundations

For ἐξεδέχετο compare c. x. 13; James v. 7; and ἀπεκδέχομαι c. ix. 28 note. The object of his desire was social and not personal only. 'He looked for the city that hath the foundations'—the divine ideal of which every earthly institution is but a transitory image. The visible Jerusalem, the visible Temple, were farther from this spiritual archetype than the tents of the patriarch and the Tabernacle of the wilderness. They were in large measure of human design and wholly of human construction. But God Himself frames and constructs the heavenly city (v. 16) no less than the heavenly city: c. vii. 2. Comp. c. xii. 22 f.; xiii. 14; Apoc. xxi. 2; Gal. iv. 26 (and Lightfoot's note); (Is. xxxiii. 20; Ps. lxxxiv.). See Additional Note.

The idea of τοῖς βθμ. ἔχ. is that of the one 'city' which has 'the eternal foundations.' To this outwardly the tents of the patriarchs offered the most striking contrast. Comp. Apoc. xxi. 14.

By faith even Sarah herself...though she more than doubted. Sarah is evidently regarded in the closest union with Abraham (v. 12 ἀφ’ ἐνόσ. She was 'one with him.' Her faith was a condition for the fruitfulness of his faith. 'Ἐγέλασε τὸ πρῶτον οἷς εἰδέναι τὸν ὑποξυσμοῦνου τὴν φώσιν καὶ τὴν ἄνθρωπειας φύσεως τὸς ἄγνωστος ἐπισταίνει...ὑστερον μέντοι μαθοῦσα τὸν ὑποξυσμόνος καὶ ἐπιστευεῖ καὶ ἐγέννησεν ὡς ἐπίστευε (Theodt.).
παρά καὶρον ἡλικίας, ἐπεὶ πιστῶν ἡγήσατο τὸν ἐπαγγειλόμενον. τοῦτο καὶ ἀφ’ ἐνὸς ἐγεννήθησαν, καὶ ταῦτα νενεκρωμένου, καθὼς τὰ ἄστρα τοῦ οὐρανοῦ τῷ πλῆθει καὶ ὡς ἡ

12 ἐγεννήθησαν

ἡλικίας τινὶ δαίμονι νεκρό ὡς μὲν ἐν τοῖς 5. ἐγεννήθησαν. ὡς ἡ καθὼς ἡ δαίμονι τινὶ νεκρό ὡς μὲν ἐν τοῖς 5.

ELS κατὰ γ. εἰς. Vulg. in conceptio­ nem seminis. The translation ‘for the founding of a race’ is altogether unnatural. The thought here extends no farther than to the direct personal issue of Sarah’s Faith. She was enabled to become the mother of Abraham’s son. She co-operated on her part with Abraham towards the fulfilment of the promise. The promise was to Abraham, and the work of faith was primarily his (hence els καταγελὴν εἰς. [e.g. Chrys.    Ἀδ. ἰλλυμ. ii. § 1 ἐν ἡμέρᾳ μία δυνάτων ὡμοί καὶ σπέρματα καταβαλέει καὶ ἀμφότερον ποιήσασθαι] and not els σύλληψιν εἰς or the like), but it was needful that Sarah should join by faith with him. 'Ενευδαμομνὴ εἰς τὸ ὑποδέχασθαι καὶ κρατῆσαι τὸ κατα­ βαλθὲν εἰς αὐτὴν σπέρμα τοῦ Ἀβραάμ (Theophlct.).

καὶ παρὰ κ. ἡλ. Even against the natural expectation of the age which she had reached, ὡστε διελήφει εἰς τηρμονὶ, τὴν ἐν ἀπὸ φώσων ὅτι στείρα ἡν καὶ τὴν ἐν ἀπὸ τοῦ γῆς (Theophlct.). Comp. Plat. Theocr. 149 6 ταῖς...δ’ ἡλικίαν ἄνδροις.

For πιστῶν ἄν. τοῦ ἐπαγγ. compare c. x. 23.

12. διὸ καὶ ἀφ’ ἐνὸς] Wherefore also children were born through her from one, and that from one as good as dead... Though Sarah is lost, so to speak, in Abraham with whom she was united (ἀφ’ ἐνὸς), yet her act of Faith completing his Faith is made the reason of the fulfilment of the promise (διὸ).

For διὸ καὶ see Lk. i. 35; Acts x. 29; (xiii. 35); xxiv. 26; Rom. iv. 22; xv. 22; 2 Cor. i. 20; iv. 13; v. 9; Phil. ii. 9.

‘Αφ’ ἐνὸς τοῦ Ἀβραάμ. εἰ δὲ καὶ ἀμφότεροι ἔνα νοησαμεν σὺς ἀμφη­ σόμεθα: ἐκστασία γὰρ, φθινόν, οἱ δύο εἰς σάρκα μίαν (Theodt.).

The classical phrase καὶ ταῦτα is found here only in N. T.; καὶ τούτο occurs Rom. xiii. 11; I Cor. vi. 6, 8; 3 John 5. For νενεκρωμένου compare Rom. iv. 19.

καθὼς τὰ ἄστρα...] Gen. xxii. 17; xxxii. 12. At first the promise is of an heir, and then of a countless progeny. Comp. vi. 13 note.

The references in the O. T. to Abraham as ‘the one’ are significant: Mal. ii. 15; Is. ii. 1 f.; Ezek. xxxiii. 24.

(3) Characteristics of the patriarchal life of faith (13—16).

The life of the patriarchs was a life of faith to the last, supported by trust in the invisible which they had realised, resting on complete surrender, directed beyond earth (13). They shewed that the true satisfaction of human powers, the ‘city’ which answers to man’s social instincts, must be ‘heavenly’ (14—16).

15 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them, and greeted them afar, and having confessed that they are strangers and sojourners on the earth.

16 For they that say such things make it plain that they are seeking after a fatherland (a country of their own).

17 And if indeed they had thought of that from which they went out, they would have had opportunity to return. But now they desire a better, that is a heavenly fatherland; where­ fore God is not ashamed of them, not ashamed to be called their God;
for He (hath) prepared for them a city.

13. Having described the victories of faith gained by the patriarchs the writer marks the great lessons of their death and of their life. 'These all—the three to whom the promises were given, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, with Sarah, the representative of faithful womanhood—died in faith'; and in life they had realised the promises which they had not outwardly received in a threefold order of growing power. They had seen them: they had welcomed them: they had acknowledged that earth could not fulfil them. 

κατὰ π. ἀπέθανον they died in faith, literally 'according to faith' (Vulg. juxta fidem), that is, under the influence and according to the spirit of Faith, inspired, sustained, guided by Faith. Faith was the rule of their lives, the measure of their growth, even to the end. They faced death as men who retained their hold on the invisible, which was offered to them in the promises of God, though earth 'gave them no pledge.' So their departure was transformed into 'a going home.' For κατὰ. πίστιν compare Matt. ix. 29 κατὰ τὴν π. γενηθήτω σοι: Tit. i. 14; v. 7.

By αὐτοὶ πάντες we must understand the first representatives of the patriarchs and not (as Primasius and others) the whole array of their descendants (v. 12).

μὴ κομ. ἀλλὰ] The clause does not simply state a fact (οὐ κομ. ἀλλὰ), but gives this fact as the explanation of the assertion that the patriarchs 'died in faith': 'They died in faith inasmuch as they had not received the outward fulness of the promises—the possession of Canaan, the growth of the nation, universal blessing through their race—but had realised them while they were still unseen and future.'

For κομ.σάμενοι see c. x. 36 note; v. 39.

πόρρωθεν αὐτ. ἱδώντες...ἀσπασάμενοι... ὀμολογήσαντες...] The three thoughts rise in a natural succession. They saw the promises in their actual fulfilment: they welcomed the vision with joy though it was far off: they confessed what must be the true end of God's counsel. For ἱδώντες compare John viii. 56. Πόρρωθεν occurs again in N. T. Luke xvii. 12.

On ἀσπασάμενοι Chrysostom says well: ἀπὸ μεταφορᾶς εἰπε τῶν πλείων καὶ πόρρωθεν ὁρώντων τῶν πίλεως τὰς ποδομίμας, ἀν χρὺ ἐγείρθει εἰς αὐτὰς τῇ προσφήσει λαβώντας αὐτὰς αἰκειούνται. Compare Ἁθ. iii. 522.

Italiam primus conclamat Achates, Italiam iacto socii clamore salutant. καὶ ὀμολογήσαντες] The language of Abraham (Gen. xxiii. 4 lxx.; comp. Gen. xlvi. 9; xxiv. 37; xxviii. 4) is used as expressing the view which the patriarchs took of their life. Compare Ps. xxxix. (xxxviii.) 12; cxix. (cxviii.) 19, 54.

Philo places a similar interpretation on the 'sojourning' of the fathers: de conf. ling. § 17, i. p. 416 M. Not only was the 'land' of Palestine 'strange' to them (v. 9), but the 'earth' itself.
14 οἱ γὰρ τοιαύτα λέγοντες ἐμφανίζουσιν ὅτι πατρίδα ἐπιζήτουσιν. 15 καὶ εἰ μὲν ἐκεῖνης ἐμνημόνευον ἀφ’ ἕς ἐξῆβησαν, εἶχον ἀν καιρὸν ἀνακάμψας. 16 νῦν δὲ

ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς. 14οἱ γὰρ τοιαύτα λέγοντες ἐμφανίζουσιν ὅτι πατρίδα ἐπιζήτουσιν. 15καὶ εἰ μὲν ἐκεῖνης ἐμνημόνευον ἀφ’ ἕς ἐξῆβησαν, εἰχον ἀν καιρὸν ἀνακάμψας. 16νῦν δὲ

εἶναι καὶ παρεπιδήμοι. Vulg. peregrini et hospites. Things seen were not their true home, and they remained among them only for a short space. For εἶναι compare Eph. ii. 12, 19; and for παρεπιδήμοι, 1 Pet. i. 1; ii. 11 (Gen. xxiii. 4); Ps. xxxix. (xxxviii.) 12 (lxx.); Lev. xxv. 23. Comp. Addit. Note on v. 10.

For the thought compare a striking passage of the Letter to Diognetus, c. 5. 14—16. These verses develop the last clause of v. 13, and define the grounds of the statement which has been made that the patriarchs 'died in Faith.' Their language showed that they continued to the last to look for that for which they had not attained. As 'strangers' they acknowledged that they were in a foreign land; as 'sojourners' that they had no permanent possession, no rights of citizenship. At the same time they kept their trust in God. Their natural fatherland had lost its hold upon them. They waited for a 'city' of God's preparing.

14. of γάρ τοιαύτα...] The language of the patriarchs makes clear that they sought for a country, which should be naturally and essentially their own, not simply the fruit of gift or conquest, but a true 'fatherland.' They had no fatherland on earth. The word πατρίς, which is rare in the lxx.

(Jer. xlvi. 16 ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου τῆς Ἰς), is found here only in the Epistles (John iv. 44 and parallels).

For ἐμφανίζουσιν (Vulg. significant) comp. c. ix. 24 note; and for ἐπιζήτουσιν, c. xiii. 14. Compare Is. lxii. 12 σὺ (Σιων) κληθήσῃ ἐπίξετουμεν πόλις.

15. καὶ εἰ μὲν...] They spoke of a home not yet reached; and in so speaking they could not have referred to that home which they had left in Mesopotamia, the seat of primitive civilisation; for return thither was easy. Nor again could Palestine, even when occupied at last, have satisfied their hopes; this remained the Lord's land: Lev. xxv. 23.

ἐμνημόνευον] Vulg. meminissent. The verb μνημονέω has commonly in the N.T., as in this Epistle c. xiii. 7, the sense of 'remember'; but in v. 22, and perhaps in 1 Thess. i. 3, it has the second sense of 'make mention.' It seems on the whole more natural to take that sense here and to suppose that the reference is to the language just quoted rather than to a general feeling: 'and if their words, when they so spoke, had been directed to the country from which they went... 'if they had meant that... ' The imperfect is used rather than the aorist (εἴη ἐξῆβησαν) since the words were the expression of a continuous state of mind.

ἀφ’ ἕς ἐξῆβησαν] The word ἐξῆβαν occurs here only in N. T. (Ṭαΐνω does not occur at all). It gives a more personal colour to the act than the general word ἐξῆβαν used before. Compare v. 29 διέβησαν.

eἶχον ἀν καιρὸν...] Vulg. habebant utique tempus revertendi. Comp. Acts xxiv. 25. καιρῶν μεταλαβόν. Gal. vi. 10 ὁ καιρὸν ἔχομεν. For ἀνακάμψαον see Matt. ii. 12; Lk. x. 6; Acts xviii. 21.

16. νῦν δὲ...] But now, as the case is, see 1 Cor. vii. 14; xii. 20; c. viii. 6 note.
promises prepared to offer up his only son; he to whom it was said In Isaac shall thy seed be called; accounting that God is able to raise up even from the dead, whence he also in a figure received him.

By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau and that concerning things to come.

By faith Jacob, when he was dying, blessed each of the sons of Joseph; and he worshipped, leaning upon the top of his staff.

By faith Joseph, when his end was nigh, made mention of the departure of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

(a) The trial of Abraham (17—19).

The references to Abraham in the O. T. are fewer than might have been expected. There appears to be no mention of his sacrifice unless it is implied in Is. xii. 8 (Abraham that loved me). It is referred to in Eccl. xliv. 20 εν πειρασμῷ εἰρέθη πιστός; and the same words are found in 1 Macc. ii. 52. Compare Wisd. x. 5; James ii. 21.

The trial of Abraham was not so much in the conflict of his natural affection with his obedience to God, as in the apparent inconsistency of the revelations of the will of God which were made to him.

Thus the greatness of Abraham's Faith was shewn by the fact that he was ready to sacrifice his only son, though it had been before declared that the fulfillment of the promise which he had received was to come through him. His obedience therefore included the conviction of some signal and incomprehensible work of God whose promise could not fail. At the same time the nature of the trial left an opportunity for the right exercise of Faith. The specific command could be fulfilled only in one way: the promise might be fulfilled in more ways than one. So Faith triumphed.

Chrysostom calls attention to this feature in Abraham's trial as involving an apparent conflict in the divine will towards him: τὰ γὰρ τοῦ θεοῦ ἐδόκει τοῖς τοῦ θεοῦ μάχεσθαι, καὶ πίστις ἔμαχετο πίστευ, καὶ πρόσταγμα ἐπαγγελία... ἐναντία ταῖς ὑποσχέσεις προσενέτακτο ποιεῖν καὶ οὕτως οὕτως ἐθορυβηθῇ οὐδὲ ἑλεγχότας οὐδὲ ἥπατον οὐδὲ εἴχεσθαι οὐδὲς. And so Theophylact more tersely: ἐναντία οὐ υἱὸς Φυσικὸς ἔμαχετο ἀλλὰ καὶ λόγος θεοῦ δείξα προστάγματι.

17. πίστει...πειρασμοῖς] By faith Abraham, being tried, offered up (literally hath offered up) Isaac. The contrast between προσενήψακεν and προσέφερεν which follows (Vulg. obtulit, offerebat, Syr. vg. offered, lifted on the altar) is easily felt, but it is difficult to represent it in translation. The first verb expresses the permanent result of the offering completed by Abraham in will: the second his actual readiness in preparing the sacrifice which was not literally carried into effect. As far as the trial went (πειρασμοὶσ) the work was at once completed. Comp. James ii. 21 ἐκκαίωθη ἀνενέγκας.

For the perfect προσενήψακεν compare σ. 28 πεσόμενος, and c. vii. 6 note.

The use of the word πειρασμοίσ (Gen. xxii. 1 ff.) marks the decisive severity of the trial. The tense (as distinguished from πειρασθεὶς (comp. c. ii. 18) marks the immediate coincidence of the act of obedience with the call for it. Comp. σ. 8 καλοίμενον.


καὶ τὸν μονογενᾶς...ἀναδείξεις] yea, he that had gladly received the promises prepared to offer up his only son. Vulg. et unigenitum offerebat quæ...
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. [XI. 18—20

ο τάς ἐπαγγελίας ἀναδεξάμενος, 18 πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἐλαλήθη ὅτι 'Ἐν Ἰσαὰκ κληθεὶται σοι σπέρμα, 19 λογισάμενος ὅτι καὶ ἐκ νεκρῶν ἐγείρεις δυνάτος ὁ θεός: ὅθεν αὐτὸν καὶ ἐν παραβολῇ ἐκομίσατο. 20 Πίστει καὶ περὶ μελλόντων

18 om. δι' ἰδιότητι. 19 άγείραι ὁμολογούμενος δυνατός λόγιον ἀλλ' εἰς ἵνα τῷ ἐπανεγείρεις λόγον μονογενῆς. Comp. Gen. xv. 2 f.; xvi. 15; xvii. 16 ff. The LXX. in Gen. xxii. 2 gives τῶν υἱῶν σου τῶν ἑγγονίων ἐκ εὐγηνίας, but Aquila has τὸν μονογενήν (or μοναχὸν) and Symmachus τὸν μονον σου.

Μονογενὴς occurs in St Luke vii. 12; viii. 42; ix. 38. Compare John i. 14, 18, and ὅ υιός ὁ μονογενὴς of Christ in John iii. 16, 18; I John iv. 9.

The word ἀναδεξαμέναι is unusual. It occurs again in N. T. only in Acts xxviii. 7. The idea which it suggests here seems to be that of welcoming and cherishing a divine charge which involved a noble responsibility. The word is used frequently of undertaking that which calls out effort and endurance (e.g. πολεμεῖν, πολεοφρίαν Polyb., Plut. Indd.). Clement says of Adam τέλειος κατὰ τὴν κατακεφαλήν οὐκ ἐγένετο πρὸς διὸ τὸ ἀναδεξαμέναι τῇ ἀπετίθεσιν (Strom. vi. 12).

18. πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἐλαλήθη ὅτι ἐκ τοῦ καθορίσθητος (i.e. Abraham). Vulg. ad quem dictum est, ...not 'him in reference to whom' (Isaac)...; Luke ii. 18, 20. The latter rendering is against the structure of the sentence; though it is in itself possible: comp. i. 7, 8.

ἐν Ἰσαὰκ...] Gen. xxii. 12. The words ἐν Ἰσαὰκ stand emphatically first: In Isaac, and in no other, a seed shall bear thy name, shall be called thine. Comp. Rom. ix. 7.

Sedulius sums up well the elements in Abraham's act of faith: Triplex bonum fecit, quod filium, et quod unigenitum, et repromissionem in quo accept, offerebat.

19. The obedience of Abraham rested on his faith in the creative power of God. His conclusion was made at once and finally (λογισάμενος not λογιζόμενος) that God could raise from the dead. That this was his judgment follows of necessity from the fact that he was ready to surrender Isaac without giving up his faith in the fulfilment of the divine promise.

For λογιζόμαι ὅτι compare John xi. 50; 2 Cor. x. 11; Rom. ii. 3; viii. 18. καὶ ἐκ νεκρῶν ἐγ...) The belief is expressed quite generally that God 'is able even from the dead to raise' (Vulg. quia et a mortuis suscitare potens est Deus). The order of the sentence is telling in every word, as also is its absolute form (not ἐγ...) and the choice of δυνατός in place of δύναμις extends the idea of the power of God beyond this particular act which would reveal it. Comp. 2 Tim. i. 12. Δυνατός is practically equivalent to δύνασθαι (Rom. xiv. 4; 2 Cor. ix. 8: opposed to ἀδύνατον) as contrasted with δύναμις.

ὅθεν...ἐκομίσατο] whence (i.e. from the dead) he also in a figure received him. Elsewhere in the Epistle (see ii. 17 n.) the word has the sense of 'wherefore'; but such a connexion of the clauses here (pro hoc etiam Aug.,...
whether the words which follow are supposed to express the reward or the circumstances of his Faith, is altogether unnatural, and the local sense is common (Luke xi. 24, &c.).

But it is doubted whether the reference is to the birth of Isaac or to his deliverance from the altar. The latter explanation, which is adopted by the great majority of commentators from early times, and is perfectly justified by the original words, adds nothing to the thought of the passage. It seems to be pointless to complete the description of Abraham's faith by saying that something really came to pass far less than he was able to look forward to. On the other hand, there is great meaning in the clause if it reveals the grounds of the patriarch's expectation. The circumstances of Isaac's birth (v. 12) were such as to lead him to look beyond the mere fact. It evidently contained a divine lesson and had a spiritual meaning. That giving of a son beyond nature included a larger hope. Comp. Aug. Serm. ii. § I Cogitavit Abraham Deum qui dedit ut ille de senibus nasceretur qui non erat posse etiam de morte reparare.

If this sense be adopted, then the interpretation of \( \text{παρασκότ} \) follows from it. Abraham received the gift of his son not literally from the dead but figuratively, in such a way that the gift suggested a further lesson. This appears to be the force of the order of the phrase (καὶ \( \text{παρ. έκομίσατω} \)) in which the καὶ goes with the compound verb 'ἐν παρ. έκομίσατω.' Thus the exact sense is not 'whence in figure he also received him'(ἐν παρ. καὶ έκομ.), but 'whence he also received him in figure.' The manner in which the birth took place was, so to speak, part of the divine gift. It constrained the father to see in it a type of other quickening.

If, however, έκομίσατω be referred to the deliverance of Isaac, then \( \text{παράβολή} \) will mark the significance of the sacrifice and restoration of Isaac as typical of the death and resurrection of Christ. His restoration was not only such that it might be called figuratively a resurrection, but it pointed forward.

In either case, we seem to have here the explanation of St John viii. 56.

The patristic interpretations of \( \text{παράβολή} \) are various and wavering. Chrysostom is singularly obscure, if the text is correct: \( \text{παράβολή} \) τουτέστιν ὡς τὸ αἰνήματι: ὅπερ γὰρ \( \text{παράβολή} \) ἦν ὁ κριψ ὁ Ἰσαὰκά · ὡς ἐν τῷ τύπῳ ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἀπήρτητο ἡ βουσία καὶ έσφακτο ὁ Ἰσαὰκ τῇ προαιρέσει, διὰ τούτου αὐτὸν χαριζέται τῷ πατριάρχῃ.

Theodoret is at least more definite: \( \text{παράβολή} \) τουτέστιν ὡς ἐν συμβόλῳ καὶ τύπῳ τῆς ἀναστάσεως...ἐν αὐτῷ δὲ προεγράφη καὶ τοῦ σωτηρίου πάθους ὁ τύπος (John viii. 56).

Theophylact, like Chrysostom, gives alternative explanations: αὐτὶ τοῦ ἐν τύπῳ, εἰς ἑξειδίκως μυστηρίῳ τοῦ κατὰ Χριστὸν...ἡ ἀντί τοῦ ἐν τῷ κρίφῳ ἐκομίσατο αὐτὸν ὁ Ἀβραὰμ, τουτέστιν ἐν τῇ ἀντιδοτῇ τοῦ κρίου.

Ecumenius offers confusedly several interpretations, but prefers that which represents the whole action of Abraham and Isaac as typical of the gift of the Son by the Father.

Primusius gives the sense which became current in the West, that the ram represented the manhood of Christ in which He was not only offered but slain: Occisus est Isaac quantum ad voluntatem patris pertinent. Deinde redonavit illum Deus patriarchæ in parabolæ, id est, in figura et similitudine passionis Christi...Aries significabat carnem Christi. Isaac oblatus est et non est interfactus sed aries tantum: quia Christus in passione oblatus est sed divinitas illius impassibilis mansit.

The word \( \text{παράβολή} \) occurs again c. ix. 9. Besides, it occurs only in the Synoptic Gospels.
(β) The patriarchal blessings: the reversal of natural expectations (20, 21).

The Faith of the patriarchs in looking towards the fulfilment of the promise was able to set aside the expectations which were based on the rules of human succession, whether, as in the case of Isaac, they accepted the divine will when it was contrary to their own purpose (v. 20); or, as in the case of Jacob, they interpreted it (v. 21).

An element beyond human calculation entered into the gradual accomplishment of the promise as into its initial foundation.

20. The blessing of Isaac forms a crisis in the fulfilment of the divine counsel. A choice is made between those through whom the promise might equally have been fulfilled. The choice was not, as in the case of Ishmael and Isaac, between the son of the bondwoman and the son of the free, but between twin brothers. And the will of God inverted the purely human order. Both sons were blessed, and the younger had the precedence and became heir of the promise (τὸν Ἰακώβ καὶ τὸν Ἡσαύ). Compare Mal. i. 2, 3 (Rom. ix. 13); c. xii. 16.

Isaac acknowledged the overruling of his own purpose (Gen. xxvii. 33). καὶ περὶ μελλ. εὐλογ. [Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau and that concerning things to come (Gen. xxviii.) concerning things to come as well as (καὶ) in regard to their immediate position. (Syr. vg. by faith in that which was to come.)

The blessing of Isaac reached beyond the immediate future which could be realised by his sons in their own life-time. His words pointed onward to a distant order (μελλόνων not τῶν μελλ.). The faith of Isaac was shown by his acceptance of the destination of his highest blessing, 'the blessing,' to the younger son which was against his own will; and by his later blessing of Esau. In itself the supreme value attached to 'the blessing' (xii. 17) with its unseen consequences was a sign of faith.

Throughout the later history of the O. T. the fortunes of the children of Israel and of the children of Esau are in constant connexion and conflict.

With the indefinite μελλοντα contrast τα ἐρχόμενα John xvi. 13.

21. The blessing of Jacob, like that of Isaac, marked a fresh stage in the fulfilment of the promise. The providential office was then entrusted not to one but to a whole family the members of which had separate parts to perform. But the writer of the Epistle does not refer to the general foreshadowing of the future of the several patriarchs. He confines himself to the peculiar blessing given to Joseph through his sons, in whom the service of Egypt was, so to speak, received for divine use. Here again one point seems to be the freedom of God's choice. In this case also, as in the case of Jacob, the younger is preferred to the elder. But at the same time the practical exaltation of Joseph to the privilege of the firstborn in place of Reuben indicates the fulfilment of a righteous judgment in the providence of God.

The blessing itself is remarkable: Gen. xlviii. 16 The angel which redeemed me from all evil bless the lads... Compare the prophetic words to Joseph: Gen. xlix. 25.

Π. ἵν' ἐποδόθη ἐπὶ τῇ ἐβ. ἵν' εὐλ. [By faith Jacob when he was dying blessed each of the sons of Joseph, Gen. xlviii. At the close of life (Gen. xlviii. 21 ἵν' ἐγὼ ἀποθνῄσκω) Jacob's faith was
XI. 22] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

καὶ προσεκύνησεν ἐπὶ τὸ ἀκρον τῆς βάσιος άμτος. ²²Πίστει ἰωσήφ

still fresh; and he blessed each of the two sons born to Joseph before he himself came to Egypt (Gen. xlvi. 5).

Such a blessing was exceptional. Joseph received in his two sons a double share of the divine inheritance, the privilege of the firstborn. And, as it was given, the younger was again preferred to the elder. But while Isaac would have followed, had he been able, the natural order of birth in assigning privilege, Jacob deliberately inverted the order. It was not however till a late date that the superiority of Ephraim was established (Num. xxvi. 34, 37).

A further point must also be noticed. In blessing the sons of Joseph, who were also the sons of Asenath, Jacob recognised that the gifts of Egypt, a fresh element, were consecrated to God. So Joseph became, as it were, head of a new line. Comp. Ps. lxxvii. 15; (lxxviii. 67). It would be interesting to inquire how far the failure of Ephraim answered to the misuse of powers corresponding to Egyptian parentage.

καὶ προσεκ...τ. π. αὐ.] and he worshipped leaning upon the top of his staff. Vulg. et adoravit justitium virgo ejus. These words are not taken from the narrative of the blessing of Joseph's sons, but from an earlier passage (Gen. xlvi. 31) in which Jacob pledged Joseph to provide for the removal of his bones to the burial-place of his fathers (comp. v. 22). The quotation is probably designed to direct thought to this act of Faith, while at the same time it stamps the closing scenes of Jacob's life with a religious character. The blessing was given in the presence of God which the patriarch distinctly recognised. The infirmity of age had not dulled his devotion.

The quotation follows the text of the lxx. which renders a different pointing of the original from that adopted by the Masoretes and by the other Greek translations (ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀκρον upon the head of his staff for ἐπὶ τὸ ἀκρον τῆς κλίνης Δαυ, ἐπὶ τὸ ἀκρον τῆς κλίνης δισμ.);

But at the same time the Masoretic text describes an act of adoration, and not simply a sinking back in exhaustion. A close parallel occurs in I K. i. 47 προσεκύνησαν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ τὴν κοίτην. Προσκυνεῖν is to be taken absolutely, 'bowed himself in worship,' i.e. to God: compare Apoc. v. 14; John iv. 20; xii. 20; Acts viii. 27; xxiv. 11.

The connexion of προσκυνεῖν with ἐπὶ τὸ ἀκρον τῆς βάσιος αὐτοῦ as the object of the adoration (Vulg. virgo ejus, i.e. the staff of Joseph) is against usage. When προσκυνεῖν is used with ἐπὶ it appears to be always in a local connexion (ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν, ἐπὶ πρόσωπον, ἐπὶ τὰ δόματα, Zeph. i. 5).

Not less unnatural is the notion that Joseph was the object of this 'worship,' being so marked out as the head of the family; though this view is very commonly held by patristic writers. So Chrysostom: ἐπείδη ἐμελλεν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱδραμάντισθαμ βασιλεὺς ἐτέρος διὰ τοῦ τρόπον: καὶ προσεκύνησαν ἐπὶ τὸ ἀκρον τῆς βάσιος αὐτοῦ. τούτων καὶ γέρων ἃν ἔδω προσεκύνησε τῷ ἱερῷ, τὴν παθὸς τοῦ λαοῦ προσεκύνησαν δηλῶν τὴν ἐσομάννην αὐτῶν (so also Theodoret, Οἰκουμενίου, Theophylact). Primasius follows out the thought more in detail, giving at the same time an alternative interpretation: Spiritu siquidem prophetico afflatus Jacob cognovit designari per illam virgam Joseph regnum Christi, per justitium vero, id est, summatatem virgic, potentium et honorem Christi regni, de qua Psalmista dicit: Virga recta est virga regni tui.... Quantum vero ad litteram pertinet, fortassis...adoravit virgam
Joseph, quem videbat dominum esse totius regni terræ Egypti; ea scilicet ratione Esther legitur adorasse virgam Assueri.

Such an application of the image of 'the staff' to the Messiah is found also in Rabbinic writers: Beresh. R. Gen. xxxviii. 18 with references to Is. xi. 1; Ps. cx. 2.

It may be added that Jerome distinctly condemns this use which was made of the Latin rendering: in hoc loco (Gen. xlvii. 31) quidam frustra simulat adorasse Jacob summatatem spectri Joseph, quod videlicet honorans filium potestatem ejus adoraverit, cum in Hebræo multo aliter legatur: et adoravit, inquit, Israel ad caput lectuli; quod scilicet postquam ei juraverat filius securus de petitione quam rogaverat, adoraverit Deum contra caput lectuli sui, Quest. Hebr. in Gen. ad loc. (Vulg. adoravit Israel Deum conversus ad lectuli caput).

The 'staff,' 'rod,' played an important part in Jewish tradition. It was one of the ten things created 'between the Suns,' before the first Sabbath (Aboth, v. 9 with Dr Taylor's note). It was given to Adam, and transmitted through Enoch, Noah, Shem, Abraham,...Joseph to Moses, and is still reserved for Messiah. Comp. Wetstein ad loc.

(γ) The world abandoned (23).

The death of Joseph marked a third stage in the history of the promise. He made clear in the fulness of his prosperity that those whom he had invited to Egypt were not to find there an abiding home. Neither rest nor misery was to bring forgetfulness of their destiny.

22. π. Ἰ. τελ. περὶ τῆς ἐξ...καὶ περὶ τ. ὀ... Gen. l. The Faith of Joseph was national at once and personal. He looked forward to the independence of his kindred; and he claimed for himself a share in their future. His prosperity in Egypt had not led him to forget the promise to Abraham. The personal charge was fulfilled: Ex. xiii. 19; Josh. xxiv. 32.

The word τελευτῶν (when his end was nigh) is taken from the lxx. Gen. l. 26. For ἐμμονέων (made mention of... Gen. l. 24) see ν. 15 note.

Ἐξοδος occurs again Lk. ix. 31 (of Christ); 2 Pet. i. 15 (of St Peter).

The phrase οὶ ζωοὶ Ἰσραήλ is not of frequent occurrence in the N. T. In addition to the places where it occurs in references to the lxx. (Matt. xxvii. 9; Acts vii. 23; Rom. ix. 27) it is found in Lk. i. 16; Acts v. 21; vii. 37; ix. 15; x. 36; 2 Cor. iii. 7, 13; Apoc. ii. 14; vii. 4; xxi. 12.


The Faith which has been hitherto regarded under the discipline of patience and sacrifice is now considered in action. Under this aspect it is traced both (a) in the great leader, Moses (23—28), and (b) in the people whom he led (29—31).

(a) The Faith of Moses the leader of Israel (23—28).

Moses 'the first Redeemer,' like Abraham 'the father of the faithful,' is treated at some length. His Faith is shewn (a) in its personal (23—26) and (β) in its public working (27, 28).

33By faith Moses, when he was born, was hidden for three months by his parents, because they saw the child was goodly to look on; and they feared not the king's order.

34By faith Moses, when he was grown up, refused to be called son of Pharaoh's daughter, 3choosing rather to be evil entreated with the people of God than to have enjoyment of sin for a season, 3since he counted
XI. 24, 25] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS

373

Мωυσῆς γεννηθεὶς ἐκρύβη τρίμηνον ὑπὸ τῶν πατέρων αὐτοῦ, διότι εἶδον ἀστείον τὸ παιδίον καὶ οὐκ ἔφοβθησαν τὸ διάταγμα τοῦ βασιλέως. 24 Πίστει Μωυσῆς μέγας γενόμενος ἤρνηστο λέγεσθαι υἱὸς θυγατρὸς Φαραώ, μᾶλλον ἐλόμενος συνηκακουχεῖσθαι τῷ λαῷ τοῦ θεοῦ ἑαυτοῦ.

23 ἔλεγε αὐτῷ ἡμᾶς ἡμῶν ἡμῖν τῶν Ἀγάπτων κατανοῦν τὴν ταπινώσαν τῶν ἀδελφῶν αὐτοῦ Dε* (latt).

the reproach of the Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt; for he looked unto the recompense of reward.

27 By faith he left Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king; for he endured as seeing Him who is invisible.

28 By faith he kept (he hath kept) the Passover and the sprinkling of the blood, that he who destroyed the firstborn should not touch them.

(a) 23-26. The Faith of Moses was prepared, as it were, by the Faith which he called out in his parents (23). When the time came his choice shewed his own Faith (24-26).

23. π. Μ...ὑπὸ τῶν πατέρων αὐτοῦ] In Ex. ii. (Hebr.) the mother of Moses only is mentioned as concealing the child; but the LXX. renders the text ἤδοτε αὐτὸ ἀστείον ἐσκέπασαν. There is no ground for supposing that the reference is to Kohath and Amram to the exclusion of Jocobed. The general term (Vulg. a parentibus suis) marks, so to speak, the social character of the faith; and oi πατέρες (like patres) is used in the same sense as oi γονεῖς (Lk. ii. 27, 41 ff.; John ix. 2 ff.).

διότι...τοῦ βασιλέως] Faith under two forms moved the parents of Moses to preserve him. Something in his appearance kindled hope as to his destiny; and then looking to God for the fulfilment of His promise they had no fear of the king's orders.

The word ἀστείος (Vulg. elegans) occurs in this connexion Ex. ii. 2 (LXX); Acts vii. 20; (Jud. iii. 17; Judith xi. 23). Compare Philo, de vit. Mod. i. § 3 (ii. 82) γεννηθεὶς ὁ παῖς εὐθὺς ὑπὲρ ἐνέφθην αὐτωτικῶς ἂν κατ' ἰδιωτίαν ὡς καὶ τῶν του πατρὸς κηρυγμάτων ἐφ' ὑδόν ὅλον τ' ἰδο γονεῖς ἀλογήθαν. De conf. ling. § 22 (i. p. 420 M.).

The word διάταγμα occurs here only in the N. T.

24. μέγας γενόμενος] when he was grown up (Ex. ii. 11), in contrast with γεννηθεὶς (Vulg. grandis factus). As an infant he had quickened faith: as a man he shewed it.

ἡρνηστα...] The tenses ἠρνηστα... ἐλόμενος... ἠγρώσαμος... point to a crisis when the choice was made, as distinct from Moses' habitual spirit (ἀπέβλεπεν).

On ἠρνηστα Ὅσεμενισ says, τὸ μετὰ σπουδὴς ἀλλοτρίωσα εὐαν ὥλοι. The use of λέγεσθαι (as distinguished from καλείσθαι, λεηθῆαι) marks the habitual language of familiar intercourse.

υὸς θυγ. Φαρ.] The anarthrous form is significant (not τῆς θυγ.): son of a royal princess, of one who was Pharaoh's daughter. Comp. Ruseb. Prop. Ec. ix. 27.

25. μᾶλλον ἐλόμενος...ἀπόλλαν] choosing rather to be evil entreated... than to have enjoyment of sin for a season. Vulg. magis eligens adhijgi... quam temporalis peccati habere juv. cunditatem. Moses was called to devote himself to his people. He knew the source of the call: to have disobeyed it therefore by seeking to
retain his place in the Egyptian court
would have been 'sin,' though such
disloyalty would have given him the
opportunity for a transitory enjoy­
ment of the resources of princely
state.

The word συνκακουχείσθαι, which is
classical, is found here only in the
N. T. Compare κακουχείσθαι v. 37;
c. xiii. 3.

τῷ λαῷ τοῦ θεοῦ] Compare iv. 9
note. Moses was able to recognise
in a host of bondsmen a divine nation.
By faith he saw what they were called
to be.

ἀμαρτ. ἀπόλαυσιν] enjoyment of sin,
that is of that life which was sin.
The gen. ἀμαρτίας is the direct object
of ἀπόλαυσις, though ἀπόλαυσις may
be used absolutely, and ἀμαρτία
characterise it ('sinful enjoyment'). Ἀπό­
λαυσις, which is not found in LXX.,
occurs again in 1 Tim. vi. 17. Comp.
2 Clem. ξ προηγεμένου μᾶλλον τὴν ἐν­
θάδε ἀπόλαυσιν ἢ τὴν μελλονταν ἐπαγ­
gελίαν.

For the order πρόσκ. ἑχειν ἀμαρτ.
ἀπ. compare c. vi. 5 καλῶν γεωρ. θ. β.;
and for πρόσκαρπος see Mt. xiii. 21;
2 Cor. iv. 18.

"Ορα δὲ τῶς ἀμαρτίαν ὁμοία τὸ μή
συγκακουχείσθαι τοῖς ἁδελφοῖς...εἶ δὲ
οἱ μὴ συγκακουχόμενοι ἐκόντες τῶν
κακοπαθῶν ἀμαρτάνουσι, τί λογιστῶν
περὶ τῶν κακομοιοῦντων καὶ κακοποιού­
tων; (Theophlct).

26. μ. π. ἡγησ....τοῦ χριστοῦ] since
he counted the reproach of the
Christ... Vulg. majores divitias esti­
mans... inprogerium Christi. This
clause is commonly taken as parallel
with that which precedes: μᾶλλον
ἐλέμονος...μείζ. πλ. ἡγησ. (choosing...
accounting...), but it seems rather to
give the ground of the choice: 'choos­
ing rather...since he accounted...'

The reproach of the Christ is the
reproach which belongs to Him who
is the appointed envoy of God to a
rebellious world. This reproach which
was endured in the highest degree
by Christ Jesus (Rom. xv. 3) was
endured also by those who in any
degree prefigured or represented Him,
those, that is, in whom He partially
manifested and manifests Himself,
those who live in Him and in whom

In this wider sense the people of
Israel was 'an anointed one,' 'a
Christ,' even as Christians are 'Christs'
(comp. Ps. cv. 15; 1 John ii. 20). 'The
Christ' is the support and the spring
of all revelation to men (1 Cor. x. 4).

For the general thought compare
Ps. lxxxix. 50 f.; lxix. 9; 2 Cor. i. 5;
Col. i. 24; c. xiii. 13.

Chrysostom takes the τοῦ χριστοῦ
as defining the nature of the suf­
ferrings: τούτῳ ἐστιν [ὁ] ὀνειδισμὸς τοῦ
χριστοῦ, τὸ μέχρι τέλους καὶ ἐχάστας
ἀναπνοῆς πάσχειν κακῶς...ὅταν τις παρὰ
οἰκείων, ὅταν τις παρὰ ὅνων εὐφρενεί­
ταν ὁμιλήτην... [ἀπέβλεπεν γάρ...]
Vulg. aspiciebat enim in remunerationem,
for he continued to look away from
the things of earth unto the (divine)
recompense for suffering (συνκακου­
χείσθαι) and reproach (ὀνειδισμός).

The nature of this recompense,
though it is definite, is left unde­
fined (v. 6). It must not be limited
to the future occupation of Canaan
by the people. The fulfilment of
God's counsel includes blessings which
man cannot anticipate: 1 Cor. ii. 9
(Is. lxiv. 4).
XI. 27] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

27 ἰστε κατελιπεὶν Αἴγυπτον, μὴ φοβηθεὶς τὸν θυμὸν τοῦ βασιλέως, τὸν γὰρ ἀόρατον ὡς ὁ ὁρῶν ἑκατέρησεν.

27 κατέλιπεν ΚΔ2: -ἐλευθεῖν Α.

For μισθαποδοσία see c. ii. 2 note.

'Αποβλέπειν occurs here only in N.T. Compare ἀφοράν c. xii. 2. The word occurs in the same sense of 'looking away from one object to another' in classical writers (Plato, Xen., Dem.). Philo, de mund. orif. § 4 (i. p. 4 M.) ἀποβλέπειν εἰς τὸ παράδειγμα (of the builder).

For the choice of Moses compare Philo do vit. Mos. i. § 7 (ii. 85 f. M.).

(2) 27, 28. The work of Moses.

27. τ. κατελιπεὶν Αἴγυπτον...] It is doubtful to what event reference is made. From the order in which the fact is mentioned, and from the manner in which it is described (κατελιπεὶν as contrasted with δεῖβησαι) it has been concluded that the reference is to the flight of Moses to Midian, which could be rightly spoken of as a 'leaving' since it involved the temporary abandonment of the work to which Moses had felt himself called. Nor is it a fatal objection to this view that in the narrative of Exodus it is said that 'Moses was afraid' (Ex. ii. 14), though the superficial contradiction has occasioned some difficulty.

If this interpretation be adopted the exact thought will be that Moses was not afraid of the anger of the king in itself. For the sake of his people he could have braved death; but, though he was so far fearless, yet the lack of faith in those whom he would have delivered (Acts vii. 23 ff.) forced him to retire: 'He left Egypt though he feared not the wrath of the king.' This he did 'by faith,' for even at the moment when he gave up his work he felt the divine presence with him. 'He endured (ἐκατέργασεν not ἑκατέρησεν) as seeing Him who is invisible.'

Philo gives this general interpretation of the flight to Midian: οὗ φείγει Μωσῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ Φαραώ, ἀνεπιτρεπτή γὰρ ἄν ἀνεξεκομίζοντες, ἀλλὰ ἀναχωρεῖ, τοπετοῦ ἀνακαινίου ποιεῖται τοῦ πολέμου ἄθλητα τρόπον διαμνίσκως καὶ συλλεγομένου τὸ πνεῦμα (Leg. Alleg. iii. § 4; i. p. 90 M.).

Theodoret gives a different explanation of μὴ φοβηθεὶς: τὴν μὲν Αἴγυπτον φοβηθεὶς κατελιπε, βαρσαλέως δὲ τὸν Αἴγυπτον κατακαίωσε. τὴν φυγήν τοῖνοι ἀντὶ τῆς αἰτίας τέκνεκε τῆς φυγῆς.

It is however more likely that the words refer to the Exodus. Moses, the leader of the people, left the safe though servile shelter and support of Egypt, casting himself on the protection of the unseen God against the certain vengeance of the king in the fulfilment of his arduous and self-sacrificing work. Comp. Philo, de vit. M. i. § 27 (ii. p. 104 M.). τὴν Αἴγυπτον κατελιπεὶ ἡμερον ἑγεμονίαν, βυγατρίδους τὸ τότε βασιλεύοντος οὖν... Jos. Antt. ii. 15, 2. The change of tenses, κατελιπε, τετεικένω, helps to explain the historical transposition.

τὸν γὰρ ἀόρατον ἑκατέρηρεν] The most characteristic trait in the life of Moses is that he spoke with God face to face, Ex. xxxiii.; Num. xii. 7, 8. The 'vision of God' is that which distinguishes him from the other prophets. Compare Philo, de nat. nom. § 2 (i. p. 579 M.) Μωσῆς οὖν ὁ τῆς ἀκούσια φονεῖσιν θείας καὶ θεότητας, εἰς γὰρ τὸν γράφων (Ex. xx. 21) φασίν αὐτὸν οἱ χρησμοὶ εἰσελθεῖν, τὴν ἀόρατον οὐσίαν αἰνετώμενοι...; de vit. M. i. § 28 (ii. p. 106 M.).

The words οἱ ὁρῶν are in themselves ambiguous. They may mean either 'as though he saw,' or 'inasmuch as he saw.' The peculiar gift of Moses determines that the latter is the
sence here. The irregular position of the ας is due to the emphasis laid on τον Δαρατον.

For ὁ Δαρατος compare Col. i. 15 (ὁ θεὸς ὁ Δαρατος); 1 Tim. i. 17 (Δαρατος μόνος θεὸς); 1 John iv. 20; John i. 18; 1 Tim. vi. 16.

The word καρπεσίν occurs here only in N. T. Comp. Jos. Antt. ii. 11, 1; Ecclus. ii. 2; xii. 15.

The idea of καρπεσίν is complementary to the ideas of ιννα (c. x. 32) and μακροθυμείν (c. vi. 15). The Christian has not only to bear his burden in the conflict of life, and to wait for the fulfilment of the promise which seems to be strangely delayed: he must also bear himself valiantly and do his work with might through the Spirit (1 Cor. xvi. 13; Eph. iii 16).

Augustine in striking words extends to the people the gift of the leader: Errabant quidem adhuc et patriam querebant; sed ducere Christo errare non poterant. Via illis fuit visio (so edd., jussio MSS.) Dei (ad i Joh. Tract. 7).

28. π. πετοί. τὸ π... αὐτῶν.] By faith he kept (he hath kept) the Passover and the sprinkling of the blood... The first celebration of the Passover was not only a single act. The Passover then instituted and kept remained as a perpetual witness of the great deliverance. For the perf. see c. vii. 6 note. The sacrifice of the lamb and the open sprinkling of the blood was a signal act of faith challenging the superstitition of the Egyptians (Ex. viii. 22). Compare Midr. Shemoth R. Lc. (Wunsche, p. 132).

The phrase ποιεῖν τὸ πάσχα (Matt. xxvi. 18) is not unfrequent in the LXX. for the observance of the Passover (Ex. xii. 48; Num. ix. 2 ff.; 2 K. xxiii. 21 &c.). It does not appear to be used of the institution.

The special ceremonial of 'the sprinkling of the blood' (Ex. xii. 7, 22 f.) is mentioned as foreshadowing the deeper mystery involved in the deliverance from Egypt (c. ix. 22).

The word προσσχυσις is not found in the LXX. and occurs here only in N. T. (πρ. ομ. ἐκλεισε τὴν κατὰ τῶν φιλων τῶν θεων χρισιν Οὐκαμ.) But the verb προσχεύω is commonly used in the LXX. of the sprinkling of blood upon the altar (Ῥῇ).

ἐνα μὴ ὁ Δλ... αὐτῶν] The phrase ὁ καρπεσίν (Vulg. qui vastabat [primitiva]) is used in Ex. xii. 23 by the LXX. for ἔφασαν according to the strict participial sense. The translators realised the action of God through a destroying angel: 1 Cor. x. 10 (ὁ καρπεσί); and this seems to be the most natural sense of the original text. Compare 1 Chron. xxi. 12, 15; 2 Chron. xxxii. 21; Ecclus. xlviii. 21; Ps. lxxviii. 49.

θύγη αὐτῶν] The object is naturally supplied by the reader.

Primasius sees a foreshadowing of Christian practice in the detail; Sanguine agnus illinitur Israelitarum postes ne vastator angelus audeat inferre mortem: siguantur dominique mortis signo fideles populi in frontibus ad tutelam salutis ut ab interitu liberentur.

(δ) The Faith of the people (29—31).

The great leader, like Abraham, communicated to others the Faith by which he was inspired. Just as the Faith of Abraham was united with that of his wife and of his children, so the Faith of Moses was bound up with that of Israel. By Faith they overcame difficulties of nature (29), and the force of enemies (30); and
called out responsive Faith even in aliens, so that a remnant of them was saved (31).

30 By faith they passed over the Red Sea as by dry land, which the Egyptians essaying to do were swallowed up.

31 By faith the walls of Jericho fell, after they had been compassed for seven days.

31 [πιστεί τα τείχη τῆς Ἰεριχών ἐπεσαν κυκλῳδέντα ἐπὶ ἐπὶ τὰ ἡμέρας.]

The symbol of the victory of the Church: Matt. xvi. 18.

31. [πιστεί] 'Ρααβ...] The record of the separation of the people of God from Egypt is closed by the incorporation of a stranger.

Rahab at once looked forward with confidence to the triumph of Israel: Josh. ii. 9. Comp. James ii. 25; Clem. R. i. 12 (διὰ πίστεως καὶ φιλοξενίας ἐσώθη). Midr. Bemidbar R. 8 (on Num. v. 9; Wünsche, p. 136), (the ancestress of priests and prophets).

The addition of the title ἡ πόρυν places in a fuller light the triumph of Faith.

The list of the champions of Faith whose victories are specially noticed is closed by a woman and a gentile and an outcast. In this there is a significant foreshadowing of its essential universality. So Theodoret: ἣν καταστελλόμενη τινὶ ἐν τοῖς ἑβραίοις πρόθεοις τῆς Ἰουδαίας, ἰδίᾳ τε ἰερίχω τῶν ἐνδικηθέντων τῆς Ἰακώβου καταστελλόμενη, ἀνέριχων καὶ καταστελλόμενη τινὶ Ἰουδαίων ὄφεων.

οὐ συναν. τ. ἀπεθανόν ἔπεσαν] persisted not with them that were disobedient, Vulg. non perit cum incredulis. The form of expression places in relief the punishment of the disobedient; and the ground of their destruction. They too had heard of the wonders which God had wrought for His people and were not moved by them to submission.

For ἀπεθανόν (of which the force is lost by the Latin Vulgate) see John iii. 36; Rom. ii. 8; c. iii. 18 note.
378 THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. [XI. 32

σαςιν, δεξαμένη τοὺς κατασκόπους μετ' εἰρήνης. 32 Καὶ 
τί ἐτι λέγω; ἐπιλείψει με γὰρ διηγούμενον ὁ χρόνος 
περὶ Γενεών, Βαράκ, Σαμψῶν, Ἰεφθαδε, Δανείδ τε καὶ

32 om. τειν. D₂.

ἐπιλ. μὲ γὰρ ΝΑD₂*: ἐπιλ. γὰρ μὲ τί.  
περὶ δὲ 
Γενεών D₂*. 
Barακ NA vg me: καὶ B. D₂* syr vg: Γ. τέ τί. 
Σαμψῶν
'Ιεφθαδε ΝΑ vg me: καὶ Σ. καὶ 'Ι. τί D₂ syr vg.

(5) 32—38. Faith in national life 
The entrance to Canaan and the representative victory at Jericho form a close to a complete cycle of divine discipline. The history of Israel from the Call of Abraham to the occupation of the Promised Land offers a type of the religious history of man. So far then the writer of the Epistle has given examples of faith in detail. From this point he simply recites in a summary form the names and exploits of later heroes of Faith. In part (a) they wrought great things (32—35 a): in part (b) they suffered great things (35 b—38).

The enumeration extends to the time of the Maccabees, the last decisive national struggle of the Jews before the coming of Christ.

(a) The victorious successes of Faith: the great things which it has wrought (32—35 a).

32 And what can I (why do I) say more? For the time will fail me as I tell of... Vulg. deficiet me tempus enarrantem... Ποῖος; ἢ ὁ πᾶς· εἰρήνη δὲ τοῦτο ἀπ᾿ συνήθεις ἡμῖν ὑπερβολικῶς. ἢ ὁ τῇ ἐπιστολῇ σύμμετρος (Theophlct).

The phrase is common in classical literature: ἐπιλείψει δὲ μὲ τὰς χρόνους ἐκτείνεισθαι βουλθεῖν τὰς σεμνὰς τῶν φιλοσόφων μέμψεις (Athenae. v. § 63, p. 220 f): tempus hercule te citius quam oratio deficeret (Cic. pro Sext. Rusc. 32 § 86). Philo de somn. § 9 (ii. 667) ἐπιλείψει με ἡ ἡμέρα τῶν διαφόρων τοῦ ἀνθρωπείου βιῶν διεξάστη. καίτοι τί δει μακρυγρομένη; τίς γὰρ αὐτῶν ἀνή-
κος ἐστι; 

The persons are named first, and then types of achievement. The persons fall into two groups, the representatives of the theocracy and the representatives of the monarchy.

Γεν. Βαρ. Σαμψ. 'Ιεφθα.] These representative heroes of the theocracy are
not given in the order of the Book of Judges, but apparently according to their popular fame. Records of their exploits are preserved: Judg. vi.—viii. (Gideon); iv. v. (Barak); xiii.—xvi. (Samson); xi. xii. (Jephthah).

It may be noticed that they overcame different enemies, Midianites, Canaanites, Philistines, Ammonites; and in referring to them the writer passes no judgment on character: οἱ βιον ἐγέρσασιν ποιεῖται ἀλλὰ πίστεως ἑπετυχον.

Διαν. τε κ. Σαμ. κ. τ. πρ.] The great king and the great statesman-prophet sum up all that was noblest in the second stage of the divine history of Israel. With them are joined the spiritual leaders of the people through whom the growing counsel of God was interpreted through apparent failure and loss. David and Samuel appear to be closely connected (τε καὶ) and the prophets are added as a second element.

(5) Characteristic achievements of Faith (33-35 a).

The Judges, the Kings, and the Prophets represent adequately the chief types of believers under the theocracy and the kingdom. Having signalised these, the writer goes on to mark the characteristic manifestations of the power of Faith. These are described with remarkable symmetry:

(i) κατηγωγοῦσαντο βασιλείας, ἥργασαντο δικαιοσύνην, ἐπιτύχησαν ἐπαγγελιῶν.

(ii) ἐφραζαν στόματα λεύτων, ἐσπεσαν δύναμιν πυρὸς, ἐφυγον στόματα μαχαίριος.

(iii) ἐυναυμόθησαν ἀπὸ ἀσθενεῖας, ἐγενήθησαν λοχυρὶ ἐν πολέμῳ, παρεμβόλας ἐκλίναν ἄλλατριών.

In each group there is a progress, and there is a progress in the succession of groups in the direction of that which is more personal.

33. The first triplet describes the broad results which believers obtained:

Material victory.
Moral success in government.
Spiritual reward.

The second triplet notices forms of personal deliverance from:

Wild beasts.
Physical forces.
Human tyranny.

The third triplet marks the attainment of personal gifts:

Strength.
The exercise of strength.
The triumph of strength (the believer against the alien).

οἱ διὰ πίστεως....] The form πίστεως which has been used before is now changed. The writer speaks of the general inspiring power of faith: c. vi. 12. Compare v. 39 διὰ τῆς πίστεως.

κατηγωγοῦσαντο βασιλείας] For example Gideon (Midianites), Jud. vii.; Barak (Canaanites), Jud. iv.; Samson (Philistines), Jud. xiv. f.; Jephthah (Ammonites), Jud. xi.; Jonathan (Philistines), 1 Sam. xiv. 6 ff.; David (Philistines), 2 Sam. v. 17; (Moabites &c.) 2 Sam. vii. 2; (Ammonites) 2 Sam. x. 12; in each case with weaker forces than their enemies.

ἳργασαντο δικαιοσύνη.] The phrase is to be understood not only of purely individual virtues, but of the virtues of leaders: 1 Sam. xii. 4; 2 Sam. viii. 15; Ps. xiv. [xv. 2; Zephan. ii. 3. Conquerors used their success for the furtherance of right. Righteousness was shown to be the solid foundation of enduring power: Is. ix. 7; lv. 14; 1 K. x. 9.

For the phrase ἵργας. δικαιοσύνην
compare Acts x. 35; (James i. 20); Matt. vii. 23 (ἀνομίαν); James ii. 9 (ἀμαρίαν).

ἔπαγγελμαὶ] Victory was gained and rightly used in just government, and so it was followed by a deeper apprehension of the will of God. The phrase ἔπαγγελμαὶ has been noticed before, c. vi. 15 note.

It appears to be used here in the most general sense, which includes both the attainment of that which had been already promised, and the quickened expectation of something yet to come. Each partial fulfilment of a divine word is itself a prophecy. A promise gained is also a promise interpreted in a larger meaning. Here the truth is set out in its fulness. The many promises successively realised in many parts and many fashions led up to the one ‘promise’ (v. 39) which is still held before the eye of faith.

33 b. The notice of public, general, successes is followed by the notice of personal deliverances.

ἔφραξαν στ. λ.] Dan. vi. 22 ἐνέφραξε τὰ στόματα τῶν λεώνων Θεόδ. (Daniel); 1 Macc. ii. 60. There may also be a reference to Jud. xiv. 6 (Samson); 1 Sam. xvii. 34 (David).

ἐσβέσαν δύν. π.] Dan. iii.; 1 Macc. ii. 59. The natural force of the elements was overpowered (comp. Wisd. xix. 6). οὐκ εἰπην ἐσβέσαν πῦρ, ἀλλὰ Δύναμις πυρὸς, ἐκλιναὶ τοῖς μεῖζον (Theoph.);

ἔφυγον στ. μαχ. Ex. xviii. 4 (Moses); 1 Sam. xviii. 11; xix. 10 ff.; xxi. 10; Ps. cxliv. 10 (David); 1 K. xix. 1 ff. (Elijah); 2 K. vi. (Elisha).

The phrase ἐν στόματι μαχαίρας (μαχαίρας, ξίφους) (ἱερὸς βορνί) is not uncommon in the LXX. (Gen. xxxiv. 26). The plural (στόματα), which does not appear to occur elsewhere, expresses the many assaults of human violence answering in part to στόματα λεώνων.

34 b. Examples of deliverance from external perils are followed by examples of personal strengthening.

θεραπ. ἀπὸ ἀσθ. This general phrase may be interpreted of various forms of physical weakness as in the case of Samson (Jud. xvi. 28 ff.); Hezekiah (Is. xxxviii.); and of moral distress (Ps. vi. 3, 8; Ps. xxii. 21 f.). For ἀπὸ ἀσθενείας compare Luke v. 15; viii. 2; and contrast 2 Cor. xiii. 4 εἰ ἀσθενεῖας.

35 a. The triple triplet of victorious faith is followed by a single, abrupt
clause which presents the highest conquest of faith, 'women received from resurrection their dead.' In this case faith appears under a twofold aspect. There is a silent, waiting, passive faith of love, which works with the active faith. Women, in whom the instinct of natural affection is strongest, cooperated with the prophets through whom the restoration was effected. They received their dead. The word ανασάσθαι occurs in the narrative of the Shunammite:

2 K. iv. 36.

It cannot be without significance that the recorded raisings from the dead are predominantly for women:


In the phrase ανασάσθαι the Resurrection, which is the transition from death to life, is that out of which the departed were received.

(b) The victorious sufferings of Faith: the great things which it has borne (35 b—38).

The record of the open triumphs of Faith is followed by the record of its inward victories in unconquered and outwardly unrewarded endurance. Theophylact remarks on the contrast:

δρα πάντα οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ πίστεως στόματα μακάρια ἔφυγον οἱ δὲ ἐν φάσμα μακάρια ἀπέβανον· τοιοῦτον γὰρ ἡ πίστις καὶ αὐτὲς μεγάλα καὶ πάσχει μεγάλα καὶ οὐδὲν ὀνείρεσται πάσχειν.

And others were tortured to death, not accepting their deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection; 3d and others had trial of mockings and scourgings, yea moreover of bonds and imprisonment: 3v they were stoned, they were sawn asunder, they were tempted, they were slain with the sword; they went about in sheepskins, in goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, evil-entreated, 3m men of whom the world was not worthy, wandering in deserts and mountains and caves and the holes of the earth.

The order of arrangement is not obvious. The enumeration appears to consist of two great groups (35 b, 36, and 37, 38) each consisting of two members, the first of suffering to death, the second of sufferings short of death. It is difficult to define the relation in which the two main groups stand to each other.

Perhaps the first group describes constancy in the face of release offered in the moment of trial, on the supposition that οὐ προσθέσαμεν τὴν ἀπόλ. extends in idea to έτέρω, while the second group gives generally forms of suffering.

35 b. ἄλλοι δὲ...] But others in a new class triumphed 'in that they seemed to fail.' The restoration from death, the highest victory of active faith, is surpassed by a nobler triumph, the victory over death.

ἐτυμπανίσθησαν] Vulg. distinti sunt. The reference is to the martyrdom of the seven brethren related in 2 Macc. vi. 18 ff.; vii.

The word τυμπανίζειν is used very vaguely of the infliction of heavy blows; and the Greek commentators were at a loss as to its exact meaning. Chrysostom says: ἀποτυμπανισθέντες λέγεται ὁ ἀποκαταλαμάζω, referring to John the Baptist and St James. So also Theophylact: τοιοῦτον ἀπετρέψαμεν...πεν δὲ τὸ τυμπανισθήμα ῥοπάλων τυφθήμα εἶπον. Ὀσκεμένιος adds: ἄλλοι δὲ τὸ τυμπανίζεσθαι τὸ ἐκείρεσθαι φασιν. Hesychius gives ἔτυμπ. ἐσφαλίσθησαν, i.e. beaten with leaded scourges. It appears to describe a punishment like breaking on the wheel. The extremities of the sufferer were fastened to a frame, and his limbs then broken by heavy clubs. The original reading of D,
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. [XI. 36, 37

οὐ προσδεξάμενοι τὴν ἀπολύτρωσιν, ἵνα κρείττονος ἀναστάσεως τύχωσιν' 36 ἔτεροι δὲ ἐμπαιγμῶν καὶ μαστίγων πείραν ἔλαβον, ἐτί δὲ δεσμῶν καὶ φυλακῆς: 37 ἐλιθασθησαν, ἕπειρασθησαν, ἐπιράσθησαν, ἐν φόνῳ

37 ἐπιράσθησαν, ἐπείρασθησαν (ἀπετυμπανίσθησαν) expresses more distinctly ‘beaten to death.’

Philo speaks of the spectacles of the early part of festival days as consisting in 'τοιούτοις μαστίγοις, κρεμάμενοι, προκηρύκησις, καταδικάζομενοι, διὰ μέσης τῆς ὁρχήστρας ἀπαγόμενοι τὴν ἐπὶ θνατόν (in Flacc. § 10, ii. p. 529).

The whole description which he gives of the sufferings of the Jews should be compared with this passage (l. c., cc. 10, 20).

οὐ προσδεξ., τὴν ἁπλ., when they did not in fact accept the deliverance which was placed within their reach: 2 Macc. vi. 21; vii. 27. For προσδεξάσθαι see c. x. 34 note.

να κρείττ. ἀναστ. τύχ.; a resurrection better than the mere restoration to the remnant of an earthly life gained by the acceptance of the offered deliverance. Comp. vii. 19. For ἀν. τύχ. see Lk. xx. 35.

The comparison between the resurrection to eternal life and the resurrection to an earthly life, though it is not made directly, lies implicitly in κρείττονος, as interpreted by the Maccabean history: 2 Macc. vii. 9, 14. The patristic commentators generally dwell on this: κρείττονος, οὐ τοιαύτης ὀιας τὰ παιδία τῶν γυναικῶν, ἡ κρείττονος παρὰ τὴν τῶν λυτῶν ἀνθρώπων (ἐξανάστασις Phil. iii. 11)...καὶ ἄλλως ὁτι εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον (Theophlet).

36. ἔτεροι δὲ] The apostle goes on to notice a second class among those (ἄλλοι) who shewed their faith not in conquering but in bearing. Some endured death, some endured afflictions less in immediate extent, yet no less terrible as trials of endurance.

For ἄλλοι, ἔτεροι see 1 Cor. xii. 8 ff.; Gal. i. 6 f. with Lightfoot’s note.

πείραν ἔλαβον] v. 29. They experienced sufferings which were sharp and direct (ἔμπ. καὶ μαστ.…) 2 Macc. vii. 7, 1), strokes on soul and body; and sufferings also which were dull and long (δεσμ. καὶ φυλ.): i K. xxi. 27; Jerem. xxxviii.; xxix. 26; 1 Macc. xiii. 12; 2 Macc. vii. 7, 10. The ἐτί δὲ marks a climax (Acts ii. 26 [Luke xiv. 26, ἐτί τε]). The sharp, short trial is easier to bear.

The phrase πείρ. ἔλαβεν occurs in ixx. Deut. xxviii. 56 (Aqu. ἐπιράσθησαν).

37, 38. A fresh summary is given of sufferings to death (if ἐπιράσθησαν be corrupt) (v. 37) and of sufferings short of death (v. 38).

ἐλιθασθησαν] Stoning was a characteristic Jewish punishment: 2 Chron. xxiv. 20 f. (Zechariah son of Jehoiada); (Lk. xi. 51); Matt. xxii. 35; xxiii. 37. Ut Nabothe; Jeremias in Αἰγυπτο a reliquis transmigratorum (comp. Tertull. Scorp. i. 8); Ezechiel in Babylon; aliique quamplures in Novo Testamento (Primas.).

ἐπείρασθησαν] This word seems to be foreign to the context. The reference to Job (Primas., Εκκ.) is not satisfactory. Of the many conjectures which have been suggested the most plausible are, ἐπηράσθησαν or ἐπετρήσθησαν (Philo ad Flacc. § 20; ii. p. 542 M., ζωὴς οἱ μὲν ἐνεπηράσθησαν οἱ δὲ διὰ μέσης κατεσύρθησαν ἀγορὰς ἐως ὡς τὰ σώματα αὐτῶν ἐδαπανήθη).
XI. 38, 39] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

µαχαίρης ἀπέθανον, περιφέρθην ἐν μηλώταΐς, ἐν αἰγίοις
dέμασιν, ὑπερούμενοι, θλιβόμενοι, κακονύμμονοι, 38 ὅν
οὐκ ἦν ἄξιος ὁ κόσμος ἐπὶ ἐρημίαις πλανώμενοι καὶ
ὀρεσὶ καὶ σπηλαίοις καὶ ταῖς ὀπίσι τῆς γῆς. 39 Καὶ
όντων πάντως μαρτυρηθέντες διὰ τῆς πίστεως οὐκ ἐκο-

38 εἶν ἐπὶ ὈΔ.: ἐν ἐπ. Ἑ Δη.

39 παντ. μαρτ. οὖντον Θ.

εἰρήνην) So Isaiah suffered according to tradition: Just. M. Dial. 120: Orig. Ep. ad Afric. § 9, and Wetstein’s note.

For the punishment itself see 2 Sam. xii. 31; 1 Chron. xx. 3; Amos i. 3 (lxx.).

ἐν φων. μ. ἐπεδ. Comp. 1 K. xix. 10 τοὺς προδήλας σου ἀπέκτεινεν ἐν δοματίᾳ. Jerem. xxvi. (xxxiii.) 23 (Urijah).

The exact phrase ἐν φων. μαχαίρασ occurs in the lxx. as a rendering of ὄρνημα, Ex. xvii. 13 &c.

The enumeration of sufferings of death is followed by references to sufferings in life.

περιφερθοῦν ἐν μηλ. . . .] They went about from place to place with no sure abode. Compare Clem. R. i. 17. (Clem. Alex. Strom. iv. 17 § 107 ὁ ἀπόστολος Κλήμης.) Μηλώτας is used in the lxx. for ὄρνημα, the characteristic prophet’s dress: i K. xix. 13, 19; 2 K. ii. 8, 13, 14. This was of sheep (or goat) skin (compare ψῆψ ὄρνημα Zech. xiii. 4; Gen. xxv. 5). and was afterwards adopted as a monastic dress. See Suicer s. v.

ιὸς. θηλῆς, κακονυμίας] in want of the ordinary means of life (Ecclesi. xi. 11; Luke xv. 14; Phil. iv. 12; 2 Cor. xi. 9), afflicted by pressure (Vulg. angustiatis) from without (2 Thess. i. 6 f.); in evil plight generally (xiii. 3; z. 25).

38. ὅν οὐκ ἦν ἄξιος ὁ κόσμος) The word in all its beauty was not fit to be their home.’ Comp. Prov. viii. 11 κρείσσων γὰρ σοφία λίθων πολυτελῶν, πῶς δὲ τίμων οὐκ ἄξιον αὐτῆς ἐστίν.

Εἰ πᾶς ὁ κόσμος, Theoplyctus asks, οὐκ ἔστω ἄξιος ἕνος ἁγίου, τι μέρος ἀθετεῖς;

From this thought the last clause follows naturally. The best thing men can give is the sympathy of fellowship: the last thing which they withdraw is simple intercourse. But the prophets had no place among their fellow-men; and ‘even the deserts offered them no safe resting-place’ (Theophylact).

ἐπί ἐρημίαις πλανώμοι...] Compare 1 K. xviii. 4, 13 (ἐν σπηλαίοι) xix. 9 (εἰς τὸ σπήλαιον); 1 Macc. ii. 31; 2 Macc. v. 27; vi. 11; x. 6.

The clause ταῖς ὀπίσι τῆς γῆς— the holes of the land—seems to be a quotation from some familiar description. The word ὀπίς occurs again James iii. 11 with a reference to another feature of the limestone rocks of Palestine.

(6) 39, 40. General conclusion.

The whole record of past divine history shews us that the trial of faith depended on the will of God, who looked forward to the end. Here then lies our patience.

39. ἀνακολουθοῦν] These all from
the beginning of human discipline to the fulfilment of man’s destiny in Christ.

The old heroes, though they received the witness of divine approval given in what they were enabled to do and to suffer through their faith, died before the end was reached to which they looked from first to last.

The faith by which they welcomed the divine promises became the power through which the fellowship of God with them was made evident. For διὰ τῆς πίστεως through their faith.

The perfection (τελειώσεις) of the individual Christian must in its fullest sense involve the perfection of the Christian society. The ‘perfection’ which Christ has gained for humanity in His Person (iii. 10; v. 9; vii. 28; x. 1, 14) must be appropriated by every member of Christ. In part this end has been reached by the old saints in some degree, in virtue of Christ’s exaltation (c. xii. 23), but in part it waits for the final triumph of the Saviour, when all that we sum up in confessing the truth of ‘the resurrection of the body’ is fulfilled.

Primasius interprets the gift of the ‘white robe’ in Apoc. vi. 11 (ad loc.) of that endowment of love whereby...
the waiting souls gladly accept the postponement of their own consummation: acceperunt singuli stolas albas, id est, ut per caritatis perfectionem, quae per Spiritum Sanctum infunditur in corda credentium, hac consolatione contenti ipsi mallent pro ceterorum numero fratrum supplendo differri... And Herveius notes in remarkable words the unity of the resurrection-life: Propter hoc etiam mysterium illud in ultimum diem dilati judicii custoditur, quia unum corpus est quod justificari expectatur, unum corpus est quod resurgere in judicium dicitur.

The words seem to depend directly on την ἐποπίς, though the parenthesis which comes between makes the connexion more intelligible.

For ἐποπίς see John xv. 5 note.
Additional Note on the reading of xi. 4.

The division of authorities and the strange reading of the most ancient Greek MSS. suggest the existence of a primitive corruption in the clause μπροστώς έπι τοις δώροις αυτού τού θεοῦ (τῷ θεῷ). In such a case the loss of B is keenly felt. The best attested reading (μαρτ. ἐπὶ τ. δ. αυτοῦ τῷ θεῷ) gives a sense which, though it is at first sight foreign to the argument, becomes intelligible if we suppose that a parallel is suggested between the witness of God to Abel and the witness of Abel to God: he had witness borne to him that he was righteous, while he on his part, on occasion of his gifts, by the faith which inspired them, bore witness to God. But such a parallel seems to be artificial, and it is more natural to suppose that the character of the divine witness to the righteousness of Abel should be more distinctly defined. Thus the sense given by the later Greek MSS. is satisfactory; but that reading leaves θεῷ unexplained. Clement of Alexandria (Strom. ii. 4, p. 434) quotes the clause, in a continuous citation, in the form μαρτ. ἐπι τοις δώροις αυτῷ τού θεοῦ. If this was the original text a mechanical change would account for both the current readings. It may be added that Clement also omits θεῷ after προσήπευκε.

Additional Note on xi. 10. On the social imagery in the Epistle.

No words are more liable to be misunderstood than those which describe forms of social organisation. They survive the state of things to which they were originally applied, and are transferred to a new order, more or less analogous to the past yet widely distinguished from it. For this reason the language which is used in the N. T. to describe the Christian Society is exposed to many difficulties of interpretation. Believers are represented in the apostolic writings as united in a 'congregation' (ξυλησία), a 'state,' or 'city' (πόλις), a 'kingdom,' and it is important to endeavour to realise the thoughts associated with these terms in the first age, if we wish to realise the primitive conception of Christianity as a social power. In this connexion the teaching of the Epistle to the Hebrews is of the greatest moment. It offers a view of the organisation of the Gospel in most respects singularly comprehensive; and it is not unlikely that the imminent overthrow of the Jewish state gave occasion for dwelling upon this aspect of the Gospel. There is however one striking omission. The Epistle is almost silent as to ecclesiastical organisation. No one of the words which have come to represent the main ideas of Church government is used in it with its limited technical sense. The title 'Apostle' is used only of Christ Himself (iii. 1 τοῦ ἀπόστολου καὶ ἄρχοντα τῆς ὄμολογίας ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ). The verb ἐπικοπεύει, in the one place where it occurs, suggests no thought of official oversight (xii. 15). 'The elders' are simply the heroes of the Old
Dispensation (xi. 2). The word διάκονος is not found in the book; nor is the term ἐκκλησία used in the sense of 'a particular church' or of 'the universal church' (ii. 12 ἐν μέσῳ ἐκκλησίας ΛΧ.; xii. 23 ἐκκλησία πρωτοσόκων). The single term which indicates the existence of ordered discipline in the body is the most general, 'those that have rule,' 'that lead' (οἱ ἱερομένοι, xii. 7, 17, 24).

With this exception the view given in the Epistle of the social embodiment of the Gospel is most varied. Eight passages present it under five distinct aspects:

1. ii. 5 ἡ οἰκουμένη ἡ μέλλουσα. The Divine Order in its fullest extent and realisation.

2. iii. 2 f.; x. 21 ὁ ἠλος τοῦ θεοῦ. The relation of the Order to God, as its Head and Indweller.

3. xi. 10, 16; xiii. 14 ὁ τοῦ θεοῦ θεμελίους ἐχουσα πόλις, ἡ μέλλουσα (πόλις). Comp. viii. 11. The social constitution of the Order.

4. xii. 22 ff. The vision of the fulness of the Order.

5. xii. 28 βασιλεία ἀσάλευτος. Comp. Col. i. 13. A present kingdom.

Each of these aspects of the Christian Society must be considered separately.

1. **The Christian Society as the Society of the 'age to come'** (ii. 5).

The far-reaching phrase ἡ οἰκουμένη ἡ μέλλουσα, which is inadequately rendered by 'the world to come,' suggests the thought of the Order towards which the earlier discipline of the world had been directed. It has been all along foreseen. It is the true fulfilment of the destiny of humanity; the initial stage of the consummation which answers to creation. It is essentially comprehensive. It includes men as men, and places them in their due connexion with Nature. This inherent universality of the Order, as contemplated under this aspect, explains the silence of the Epistle on the call of the Gentiles. Old divisions, which had their place in the times of preparation, could not continue when man was seen to have reached the divine end in Christ. Henceforth 'the people' and 'the nations' were united in a larger fellowship. The spiritual Order was revealed in Him, of which Greek civilisation and Roman government were partial types.

2. **The Christian Society as the House of God** (iii. 2 ff.; x. 21).

Under the image of 'the House of God' the Christian Society is regarded in a different light. It is the organised system in which God dwells, and of which He is the Master. The sense of the dwelling-place, which is dominant, passes into that of the family, and then the dwelling-place consists of human hearts. The image is derived directly from Num. xii. 7. The earliest and simplest expression of the thought of 'the House of God' is in Gen. xxviii. 17. The phrase is rarely applied to the Tabernacle: Ex. xxiii. 19; xxxiv. 26; Josh. vi. 24; Judg. xviii. 31. It is used of the Temple in 2 Sam. vii. 5; 1 K. viii. 17 and later writings.

The passage from the thought of a material to that of a spiritual 'House' is natural: Jer. vii. 4; John ii. 16, 19 (comp. Matt. xxiii. 38).
In its widest meaning the ‘House’ includes Nature no less than Humanity; but it is through man that all other things reach their end. Hence while Christ is ‘a great Priest over the House of God’ (x. 21), Christians are in a peculiar sense ‘His House’ (iii. 6). As St Paul writes to the Ephesians: Each several building—each chamber in the whole fabric of the universe—fitly framed together, growth into a holy sanctuary in the Lord; in Whom ye also are built together for a habitation of God in the Spirit (Eph. ii. 21 f.). Compare I Tim. iii. 15; 1 Pet. ii. 5; iv. 17.

3. The Christian Society as the abiding City (xi. 10, 16; xiii. 14).

It is however under the idea of the ‘city,’ the ‘state’ (πόλις), that the Christian Society enters most fully upon the inheritance of earlier life. Three distinct elements contribute to the fulness of the conception of the Christian πόλις, (a) the Jewish, (b) the Greek, and (c) the Stoic.

(a) The Jewish idea of the πόλις is centred in the thought of a divine sovereignty, of privileges answering to complete devotion to a Heavenly King. From the first the blessings which were assured to a chosen family were held to be capable of extension to those who accepted the obligations of the Covenant. The natural principle of birth was recognised, but it was subordinated to the principle of a common faith. Stated gatherings of the whole race were enjoined, but they were designed to keep fresh the vigour of institutions which were fixed once for all.

‘The city of the Great King’ (Ps. lxxviii. 2; comp. Matt. v. 35) was ideally the home of every member of the commonwealth of Israel, and by the necessity of the case it tended to create a sense of spiritual fellowship offering the hope of an indefinite enlargement (Ps. lxxxvii.). If slavery found a modified acceptance, it was treated as a transitory condition, and not allowed to destroy the spiritual rights of the slave.

The prophets looked forward to a time when Zion should be the seat of a holy kingdom, of which the Davidic kingdom was a symbol; when the restoration of the people should be the prelude to the gathering of the nations to the mountain of the Lord; when the Redeemer of Israel should be ‘the God of the whole earth’: when Jerusalem should become a universal centre of worship (Joel iii.; Amos ix. 11 ff.; Is. liv.; lxvi. 20 [lxx.]; Ezek. xl. ff.; Zech. xii. xiv.). In this larger view of the divine πόλις nothing was lost of the original conception of a community of worshippers, ideally citizen-priests; but it was recognised that the privileges which belonged to Israel corresponded with the destiny of humanity and must therefore be at last presented in a form which was able to bring them within the reach of all men (comp. Tob. xiii. 9 f.).

(b) The Greek πόλις was sharpened against the Jewish. The Jewish was essentially universal because it was the embodiment of the One Divine
will: the Greek was limited, because it was the affirmation of personal rights. It was designed to realise as fully as possible the powers of man in the best and not in all. It rested on a community of blood, religion, law. It assumed the inherent superiority of the Greek race, and was founded upon slavery (Arist. Pol. iii. 5). It tended to develop in the privileged few the immediate sense of privilege, of responsibility, of individual freedom, in the highest degree; but it excluded the possibility of wide extension. Each citizen exercised his power directly. The power therefore could not be extended to more than might be supposed to be able to meet for counsel Thus while it has been maintained that the πόλις was anterior to the citizen, it was also maintained that the πόλις could be no greater than sufficed for the fullest development of the citizen. In the face of facts Plato admitted that the end of civic life was not reached in existing states, but he added in remarkable words: ἐν οὐδενάτω Ἰσως παράδειγμα ἀνέκται τῷ βουλομένῳ ὅραν, καὶ ὄρωντι οὐαντον κατοικίζειν (Resp. ix. s.f. p. 592).

(c) The Greek conception of the πόλις emphasised as strongly as (c) The possible the rights and the duties of the citizen, the privileged man; but its attainment the subject of all others. Those who looked at the capacities of men as men could not rest in such a state of things. The great Stoic leaders, who came at many points into contact with Jewish teaching, proclaimed a universal πόλις, a city co-extensive with the world. 'What is man?' Epictetus asks. 'A member of a state' (μένος πόλεως, comp. Sen. Ep. xcv. 52), he replies, 'of that primarily which consists of Gods and men (comp. Cic. de fin. iii. 19, 64; Sen. de otio iv. 1), and next of that which bears the name and is most near to us, a state which is a small copy of the universal state' (Dissert. ii. 5, 26; comp. iii. 22, 4; 85; 24, 10). 'Man,' Marcus Aurelius says, 'is a citizen of that sublimest state of which all other states are (as it were) houses' (Medit. iii. 11). 'The end of a rational being is to follow the principle and law of the state and constitution which is anterior to all beside' (id. ii. 16; comp. iv. 4; 23; vi. 44).

This conception was adopted by Philo. 'The supreme state (ἡ μεγαλόπολις),' he writes, 'is this world, and it obeys one constitution and one law' (de Jos. § 6; i. 46 M.). 'The soul of the wise accounts in every truth heaven as its fatherland, and earth as a strange country' (de agric. § 14; i. 310 M.). Such souls after a time 'go back again thither whence they first started, holding that the heavenly region, in which they live their true life (ἐν καὶ πολιτεύονται), is their fatherland, and the earthly, in which they sojourn, a strange place' (de conf. ling. § 17; i. 416 M.).

These three distinct conceptions of the πόλις, which were widely influential in the Apostolic age, are combined in the conception of the Christian commonwealth. It is the seat of a Divine Presence which carries with it the promise of the fulfilment of a divine counsel in the fellowship of the man with God. It is a community in which each citizen is endowed with Christian the completest privileges and charged with the fullest responsibility for the general welfare. It is a world-wide organisation embracing in a communion of the largest hope 'all thinking things, all objects of all thought.' In
The teaching of the Apocalypse.

The real significance of the imagery of the Apocalypse is liable to be mistaken. This is largely derived from Ezekiel. 'The holy city, new Jerusalem' (xxi. 2) is in fact not a city, made up of human dwellings, but one building, a Temple, a House of God (comp. Ezek. xl), which has hitherto been in heaven (cc. iv. v.; xi. 19; xiv. 15, 17; viii. 3; xvi. 7; comp. Hebr. viii. 5). It is a perfect cube (xxi. 16), 'four-square to all the elements,' of absolute symmetry and strength. Angel-watches guard its gates (xxi. 12). A single 'street,' as in the earthly Temple, gives an approach to that manifestation of God which takes the place of the Sanctuary (xxi. 21 ff.). The people live in a Paradise around it, and have free access to the divine throne (xxii. 1 ff.; 14, 19); and at the same time, under another aspect, some at least among them are themselves part of the spiritual Sanctuary (iii. 12). 'The name of God, and the name of the city of God, and the new name of Christ' is the signature of believers (id.).

The revelation of this new Society, no less than the revelation of God Himself, in other words, gives to the Christian his abiding character. As a citizen of this new city, a priest doing service (xxii. 3) to a present Lord, a servant and yet a king (xxii. 5), he reaches the goal of his creation. Meanwhile a wider work is accomplished. The leaves of 'the tree' by 'the river of the water of life' are 'for the healing of the nations' (xxii. 2). So it is that 'the nations shall walk amidst the light of the city—which is the glory of God'—and 'the kings of the earth do bring their glory into it' (xxi. 24).

In such a vision, given as the consummation of the work of the Incarnate Lord, the most far-reaching words of the prophets find their accomplishment. The new παλαια is seen to be a Temple. The centre, the light, the law, of its constitution is the revelation of God through the Lamb (xxi. 23, ἀναλωσις); and those who first enter upon its privileges are allowed to see the extension of their own privileges to 'the nations,' and to fulfil a work for these later fellow-citizens.

St Paul recognised this spiritual city, 'the Jerusalem which is above,' which is 'free and our mother' (Gal. iv. 26); but he dwelt more upon the individual privileges which belong to its citizens (comp. 2 Cor. v. 1 f.) than upon their social fellowship. As one who knew and used the rights of Roman citizenship, he felt keenly how those who enjoyed a divine citizenship were raised above all who were not spiritually enfranchised. The Christian 'citizenship' or 'commonwealth' (Phil. iii. 20, πολιτεία) was for him a great and present reality, the full power of which would be shewn in due time (Phil. iii. 21). Those who before were 'alienated from the commonwealth (πολιτείας) of Israel and strangers to the covenants of the promise' were 'made near in the blood of Christ' (Eph. ii. 12 f.). The boundary wall (ἵνα) which had hindered their approach to the Sanctuary was broken down (Eph. ii. 14). They were therefore 'no longer strangers (εξωθοί) without any civic rights) or sojourners (προσκόμιοι, licensed dwellers,
enjoying a defined status), but fellow-citizens with the Saints and of the household of God’ (Eph. ii. 19). Their life was necessarily an endeavour to realise under the conditions of earth the privileges of the new State of which the Gospel of Christ was the charter (Phil. i. 27 διός τοῦ εὐαγγέλου τοῦ Χριστοῦ πολιτείας), even as the true Jew had enjoyed the rights and duties of the commonwealth of Israel (Acts xxiii. 1).  

In the Epistle to the Hebrews the idea of the Christian πολίς is connected with the whole course of Revelation. The Call of Abraham pointed to this abiding issue of the counsel of God. The patriarch recognised that he was but a ‘sojourner’ in the land of promise: for ‘he waited for the city that hath the foundations’ (c. xi. 10), the one definite organisation of the people of God, already existing in the divine idea. For if men, for the fulfilment of preparatory discipline, ‘waited,’ God had already provided that towards which they reached forth: ‘He had prepared them a city’ (c. xi. 16). On His side all has been eternally ready, but even now Christians, conscious of the transitoriness of the things amidst which they move, ‘seek after the city which is to come’ (c. xiii. 14 τὴν μελλονταν [πόλιν] ἐπιμετρούμεν). This city has not still to be founded: it is, and the believer as he is able uses the high prerogatives which belong to its members.

The thought of the Christian πολίς, πολιτεία, which must be regarded on the one side as opposed to all earthly states and institutions, and on the other as absorbing and transforming them, finds frequent expression in early writers: Clem. ad Cor. i. 2, 54; Polyc. 5; Herm. Sim. i. 1; Ep. ad Diogn. 5; Clem. Al. Strom. iv. 174.

4. The vision of the fulness of the Christian Society (xii. 22 f.).

The full realisation of the Christian πολίς lies still in the future, but meanwhile the believer is allowed to contemplate its glories in contrast with the terrors of the legislation from Sinai. See notes on the passage.

5. The Christian Society as a present kingdom (xii. 28).

One further image is used of the Christian Society, which is not derived from Greek or Roman thought, but from the monarchies of the East. Believers receive from the hands of God ‘a kingdom which cannot be shaken’ (xii. 28). The figure appears to include a twofold idea. They are under a sovereignty of infinite wisdom, and they are also themselves kings (comp. Rev. i. 6; v. 10 βασιλείαν). The Society which is established has an office towards the nations. The kingdom of Christ is a kingdom of kings, who, in turn ruling in His name, bring all people under His sway.

The thought lies in the first proclamation of the Gospel (Matt. iii. 2; iv. 17). It was the topic of the teaching of the Risen Lord (Acts i. 3); and it forms the substance of the latest apostolic teaching recorded in the Acts.

---

1 Comp. E. L. Hicks, Classical Review, i. pp. 4 ff.; 41 ff.
2 In contrast with the πολίς stands the πόροι (Hebr. xi. 9; Pet. i. 17; ii. 11) who has a defined position as a recognised sojourner, the παρεπιθημος (Hebr. xi. 13; Pet. i. 1; ii. 11) who resides in the city but has no status, the ἐξος (Hebr. xi. 13) who is simply a foreigner.
(Acts xxviii. 31). Its present symbol is the Cross (John xii. 32), which points to the way of true dominion, when the single ruler gives himself for his people and does not use his people for selfish ends. 'He who bears the reproach of his country shall be called the lord of the land, and he who bears the calamities of his country shall be called the king of the world.' The unconscious prophecy of the Chinese teacher has found its fulfilment; and the truth is committed to Christians that it may be embodied.

1 Lao-tzu, § lxxviii. (Chalmers' translation).
The general application of the lessons of the past to the present season of trial (c. xii).

The consideration of the past victories of Faith suggests three main lines of thought which are pursued in this chapter.

(1) 1—13. The virtue of discipline.

(2) 14—17. The necessity of peace and purity.

(3) 18—29. The character and obligations of the New Covenant.

(a) The motive to endurance in suffering (1, 2).

Christians in one sense had entered on the inheritance of the promises for which the fathers had waited (xi. 39); but the full enjoyment of possession was still delayed. In such a case the example of the earlier heroes of faith was of prevailing power: With less encouragement than the Hebrew Christians enjoyed they had conquered. They had looked to a Christ imaged in prophecy: the Hebrews could look to a Christ Who had 'come in the flesh' (Jesus). Thus the writer marks (a) the position, (β) the preparation, (γ) the effort, (δ) the aim, of Christians looking to One Who had Himself conquered through suffering.

(b) The measure and end of suffering (3—13).

(a) The position of Christians.

The writer regards himself and his fellow Christians as placed in an arena and contending for a great prize. The image of the amphitheatre with the rising rows of spectators seems to suggest the thought of an encircling cloud. The witnesses of whom the cloud is composed are unquestionably the countless heroes of faith whose deeds have been summarised in c. xi. The testimony which they bear can only be the testimony which they bear to God, either by victorious achievements or by courageous sufferings, answering to that which He has wrought for and in them. In both respects, as conquerors and as sufferers, they witness to His power and faithfulness; and those who regard them cannot but be strengthened by their testimony.

There is apparently no evidence that μάρτυς is ever used simply in the sense of a 'spectator.' Even in such a passage as Wisd. i. 6 τῶν νεφρῶν αυτοῦ μάρτυς ὁ θεός καὶ τῆς καρδίας αυτοῦ ἐπίσκοπος ἀληθῆς καὶ τῆς γλώσσης ἀκουστῆς there is the thought of the open testimony to be given: comp. 1 Tim. vi. 12; 2 Tim. ii. 2; Acts x. 41.

At the same time it is impossible to exclude the thought of the spectators in the amphitheatre. The passage would not lose in vividness though it would lose in power if θεατῶν were substituted for μάρτυροι. These champions of old time occupy the place of spectators, but they are more than spectators. They are spectators who interpret to us the meaning of our struggle, and who bear testimony to the certainty of our success if we strive lawfully (2 Tim. ii. 5).

There is no confusion in this fulness of sense. The word περικείμενος gives the thought of the great company to whom the Christian athlete is made a spectacle (1 Cor. iv. 9 θεατωρ ἐγενήθη
c. x. 33 θεατριζόμενοι); and μάρτυροι explains what the true nature of this host is, widely different from the pitiless throng visible to the bodily eye at the heathen games.

Tertullian describes the scene which actually met the eye (ad Martyras, c. 1): nec tantus ego sum ut vos alloquar, verumtamen et gladiatores
perfectissimos non tantum magistri et
prepositi sui sed etiam idiote et
supravacue (-cui?) quique adhortantur
de longinquo, ut sepe de ipso populo
dictata suggesta profuerint.

In a cognate passage of Longinus
(de sublim. § xiv.), quoted by Wetstein,
the 'witnesses' are regarded as those
who will bear testimony of what they
see in the trial:

τὸ γὰρ ἄντι μέγα τὸ
ἀγώνισμα...ἐν τηλικοῦτοις ἠρωσι κρατιῶς
tε καὶ μάρτυσι ὑπέχειν τῶν γραφομένων
εὐθέως.

The true idea of the 'witnesses' is
given by the Fathers, as by Chrysostom:
Μάρτυρας δὲ αὐχεῖ τοὺς ἐν τῇ καινῇ
λέγει, μόνον ἄλλα καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ παλαιᾷ:
καὶ γὰρ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐμαρτύρησαν τῷ τοῦ
θεοῦ μεγαλειώτητι... and Primasius:
Nubem testium appellat multitudinem
patrizarcharum ac prophetarum reli-
quorumque fidelium qui testes fuerunt
perfecte fidei.

Epictetus uses the image of the
games to support a spirit of effort
and endurance: Dissert. iii. 25;
Enchir. i. 2.

Therefore let us also, seeing we
have so great a cloud of witnesses
encompassing us, lay aside every
cumbrance and the sin which doth
so easily beset us, and with patience
run the race that is set before us,

looking unto Him Who is the leader
and finisher of Faith, even Jesus,
Who, for the joy that was set before
Him, endured the cross, despising
shame, and hath sat down on the
right hand of the throne of God.

1. τογγαρον καὶ ημείς... Vulg. Ideo-
que et nos... Therefore assuredly let
us also, who are under the new Cove-
nant in the time of our trial... The
writer identifies himself with those
whose courage he desires to animate:
c. x. 39.

Τογγαρον occurs again 1 Thess. iv. 8
(toinν, c. xiii. 13); elsewhere the
writer introduces his conclusion with
διὰ τοῦτο or ἄλλων.
a race seeks by training to reduce all superfluity of flesh, and in the contest lays aside all undue confidence and every encumbrance of dress. There can be little doubt that the image is taken from the immediate preparation for the decisive effort, so that the first sense is inapplicable, and it is hardly possible that ἀποθέασθαι ὄγκον could be used of the effects of training. The last interpretation is in every way the most appropriate. The writer seems to have in his mind the manifold encumbrances of society and business which would be likely to hinder a Christian convert. The duty of the convert would be to free himself from associations and engagements which, however innocent in themselves, hindered the freedom of his action.

It may however be noticed that Philo says that the soul which would seek God must not remain "ἐν τοῖς σωματικοῖς ὄγκοις" (Leg. Alleg. iii. § 15; i. 96 M.).

Comparo Chrysostom: πάντα τίνα; τουτέστι τὸν ὑπὸν, τὴν διεγορίαν, τῶν λογισμῶν τοὺς εὐελείας, πάντα τὰ ἀνθρώπων.

Theodoret: τῶν τῶν περιτῶν φροντίδων ἀπορρίφαμεν ὄγκον.

Theophylact: τουτέστι τὸ βάρος τῶν γνῶν πραγμάτων καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ αὐτοῖς φροντίδων.

For the image in ἀποθέμενοι, ‘putting off from one’s self’ as a robe, see Acts vii. 58; comp. c. x. 11 (περιελείν); Rom. xiii. 12; Col. iii. 8, &c.

τὴν εὐπερίστασαν ἀμαρτίαν] The Christian must put off not only encumbrances but, that which is the source of all failure, sin (ἀμαρτία not ἀμαρτίαι). This sin is described as εὐπερίστατος. The word εὐπερίστατος is not found except in places where it has been derived from this passage. The sense is doubtful. Three meanings have support either from analogy or from early Greek interpreters.

(1) ‘easy to be put off,’ ‘avoided,’ ‘removed,’ from the sense of περιτάσθαι in 2 Tim. ii. 16; Tit. iii. 9. This sense is adopted by Chrysostom in treating of the passage: εὐπερίστατον ἦτοι τὴν εὐκόλως περιτάσθην ἡμᾶς ἡ τὴν εὐκόλως περιτάσθην δυναμένη παθέω λέγει· μᾶλλον δὲ τούτο θάδαι γὰρ εἰπθ ἡνδομεν περιγενέσθαι τῇς ἀμαρτίαις: and d gives frajile. But the form is decisive against the derivation on which it rests. The compound could not lose the -ς: it must be formed from στάτος.

(2) ‘well-friend,’ ‘popularly supported,’ ‘admired of many.’ This interpretation is derived from the corresponding sense of περίστατος (from Isocrates downward), and ἀπερίστατος ‘unsupported,’ ‘desolate’ (Phocyl., Arrian). The form of the word is favourable to this sense.

(3) ‘readily besetting’ (Vulg. circumstantis). There is no exact parallel for such an active sense in compounds of ἵστασθαι, but this interpretation has been most generally adopted; and it is given by Chrysostom as an alternative on the passage, and by other Greek writers.

Theodoret gives a different explanation, ‘easily contracted’: εὐπερίστατον τὴν ἀμαρτίαν ἐκάλεσεν ὡς εὐκόλους συνυστάσης τε καὶ γινομένην: and Theophylact adds to the two explanations given by Chrysostom yet another: ἦ δὲ ἡν εὐκόλους τις ἐξεπεριστάσει ἐμπίπτει· οὐδὲν γὰρ οὕτω κινδυνώδες ὡς ἀμαρτία.

Of these interpretations (1) and (2) do not seem to fall in well with the scope of the passage, or with the imagery. It does not seem likely that the writer would choose an epithet for sin which should describe it from the side of its impotence. Nor again is the common estimate or regard of sin that with which the Christian is concerned. It is rather the personal relation of sin to the believer in his
work that we expect to find noticed. In this connexion the sense of 'readily encircling, besetting, entangling' is singularly appropriate. Nor is there anything contrary to analogy in such a sense. The simple verbal ἐπιστάτας, from which the compound is formed, is used of anything 'standing' (a house, a stone, water): περιστάτας would then naturally bear the sense of 'placed, standing round,' as enclosing, confining; and τί would express the fatal facility with which this fence of evil custom hems us in. The sin by which we are practically encircled answers to the cloud of witnesses with which God surrounds us for our encouragement.

Περιστάτας is found in a sense not unlike this in a fragment of Theopompus (Pamph. fr. 2) περιστάταν βοῶσα τινί κόμμω ποιεῖ ('causes the village to stand round her').

(γ) The effort of Christians.

Having marked our position and preparation as Christians, the writer bids us begin and continue the effort to which we are called with patient endurance.

For δι' ὑπομονῆς...ἀγώνα] For ὑπομονή see c. x. 36 note. The thought of this 'patient endurance' is prominent in the context (v. 2 ὑπέμεινεν, v. 3 ὑπομεμενήκειτα, v. 7 εἰς παθεῖαν ὑπομένετε).

For διὰ see 2 Cor. v. 7; Rom. viii. 25. The δι' ὑπομονῆς stands first as colouring τρέχων.

The construction of τρέχων ἀγώνα (Lat. strangely, curramus ad propitium nobis certamen) is formed on τρέχων δρόμοι: miseraeble currunt certamen, Stat. Theb. iii. 116.

τὸν προκ. ἡμῖν ἀγώνα] The image of the race is common in St Paul: 1 Cor. ix. 24 ff.; Gal. ii. 2; Phil. ii. 16; iii. 12; 2 Tim. iv. 7. Compare Acts xiii. 25; xx. 24; Rom. ix. 16.

It is found in classical writers: e.g. Eur. Orest. 847 ψυχῆς ἀγώνα τὸν προ-
moment, but constantly during the whole struggle. Contrast v. i παραδί-

muνον. Christ is always near and in sight. The word does not occur else-

where in the N. T. or in the LXX. (4 Macc. xvii. 10); but see ἀνέβαλεν c. xi. 26; and compare Arrian, Epict. ii. 19, 29 εἰς τὸν θεὸν ἀφορώντες ἐν παντὶ μικρῷ καὶ μεγάλῳ; and id. iii. 24, 16. Clement uses ἀνεβιζεν εἰς frequently:

1 Cor. 7, 9; 19 &c.

Theophylact expresses the thought tersely: εἰς νῦν ἑλέμαν μαθεῖν τὸ τρέχειν δι’ ὑπομονῆς, πρὸς τὸν Χριστὸν ἀφορώ-

μενέν, ὡσπερ οἱ τέχνες μαθαίνοντες πρὸς τοὺς διδασκάλους.

In one form or other the hope of the vision of God has been the support

of the saints in all ages: Job xix. 26 f.; Ps. xvii. 15.

tὸν τῆς πίστεως...’Ησοῦν] Christ in His humanity—Jesus—is ‘the leader and consummator of faith.’ To Him our eyes are to be turned while we look away from every rival attraction. From Him we learn Faith. The ‘faith’ of which the Apostle speaks is faith in its absolute type, of which He has traced the action under the Old Covenant. The particular interpretations, by which it is referred to the faith of each individual Christian, as finding its beginning and final deve-

lopement in Christ; or to the substance of the Christian Creed; are foreign to the whole scope of the passage, which is to shew that in Jesus Christ Himself we have the perfect example —perfect in realisation and in effect —of that faith which we are to imitate, trusting in Him. He too looked through the present and the visible to the future and the unseen. In His human Nature He exhibited Faith in its highest form, from first to last, and placing Himself as it were at the head of the great army of heroes of Faith, He carried faith, the source of their strength, to its most complete per-

fection and to its loftiest triumph.

This ascription of ‘faith’ to the Lord is of the highest importance for the realisation of His perfect humanity. Comp. c. v. 8; ii. 13 ἐγὼ ἑσομαι πεποιθὸς ἐν’ αὐτῷ; iii. 2; John v. 19; xi. 41.

Chrysostom (with the Greek Fathers generally) limits the word to our faith: αὐτὸς ἐν ἡμῖν τὴν πίστιν ἐνθέκειν, αὐτός τὴν ἀρχὴν δεδωκεν. The Latin Vulgate translation necessarily led the Western Fathers to the same interpre-

tation.

ἀρχ. καὶ τελεωτὴν] Vulg. auctorem et consummatorem (O. L. principem et perfectorem). As ‘leader’ of Faith, Christ supported unparalleled sufferings in every stage of human life, and as ‘finisher,’ ‘consummator,’ He brought Faith to its sovereign power. The phrase has been com-

pared with the Rabbinic תוחייה ונרמזו. For ἀρχή γοῦ see c. ii. 10 note. Christ is ‘leader’ and not ‘beginner’ only.

The word τελεωτής is not found elsewhere in the N. T. or in the LXX.
or classical writers. It occurs in Greg. Naz. Orat. xi. in bapt. § 44, of the minister who baptizes; and in Methodius de Sim. et Anna 5, of God Who admits those who are initiated into the Christian mysteries.

For the emphatic position of ’Ησοῦν at the end of the clause compare ii. 9 note.

ὁ δὲ ἀντὶ τ. πρ...καταφρ.] The nature of Christ’s example is indicated. The joy that was set before Him was ac-

cepted as an equivalent (and more than an equivalent) for the sufferings which He endured. The joy was that of the work of redemption accom-
plished through self-sacrifice. The suffering was that of the cross, a death at once most painful and most humiliating.

For the correspondence between the sufferings and the glory of Christ compare ii. 9; Phil. ii. 9 (διό); Is. lii. 11; and for ἀντί s. 16; Matt. xvii. 27; x. 18. Prokeimenos points to προκειμένου φόνα ἁγάνα (v. 1). For χαρά (not a Pauline idea) see John xv. 11 note.

Σταυρός, which occurs here only in the Epistle, is used without the article, as in Phil ii. 8, in order to fix attention on the nature of the Death. Elsewhere ὁ σταυρός (Col. i. 20; ii. 14 &c.) expresses the actual fact as well as the specific character of the Passion.

Σταυρόν, Theophylact says, τουτέστων οὐχ ἀπλῶς βάναυσον ἄλλα τὸν ἐπονίδιστον, a punishment which Cicero spoke of as 'crudelissimum tetcerrimumque' (adv. Verr. v. 64). Comp. 1 Cor. i. 18, 23. But what men count shame was seen by Christ in another light. From His position, raised infinitely above them, He could disregard their judgment.

ἐν δεξιᾷ τε...Kekáikev] The contrast of tenses is significant. He endured...and hath sat down... The fact of suffering is wholly past but the issue of it abides for evermore. Contrast εὐκάθησαν c. viii. 1 note. For the perfect see v. 3 note.

Chrysostom says: ὁρᾶσ τὸ ἐπαθλον; ἐπερ καὶ ὁ Παύλος γράφων ἕφη (Phil. ii. 9 f.).

Ecumenius sees in the words Christ's power to requite His servants: λεικοῦν καὶ ἀμείψασθαι ὑμᾶς ῥήρ τῶν δὲ αὐτῶν θλίψεων.

It is impossible not to feel the progress of thought in the phrases ἐν δεξιᾷ τῆς μεγαλοσύνης (i. 3), ἐν δ. τοῦ θρόνου τῆς μεγαλ. (viii. 1), ἐν δ. τοῦ θεοῦ (x. 12), and here ἐν δ. τ. θρ. τοῦ θεοῦ.

(b) The measure and the end of suffering (3—13).

The example of the triumph of Christ through suffering leads to a further consideration of the work of suffering for the Christian. Suffering is essentially a divine discipline. Under this aspect the author shows that the contemplation of Christ's victory through suffering brings sover­ reign support in affliction.

(a) The sufferings of the Hebrews were not more than simple chastise­ments (3—6); and

(β) Chastisement is the discipline of sons (7, 8).

(γ) He then characterises earthly and heavenly discipline (8, 9, 10), in the beginning and the end (11), and (8) draws a practical conclusion for the Hebrews in their trial (12, 13).

(a) Sufferings as chastisements (3—6).

Two thoughts are suggested by the consideration of Christ's sufferings (3). The sufferings of the Hebrews were relatively slight (4); and all sufferings which come from God are the wise discipline of a Father (5, 6). So it was (the thought is implied though not expressed here) in some sense which we hardly grasp even in the case of Christ, the Son (v. 7 f.).

At this point the image is changed. The thought is no longer of effort but of endurance; of the assault of a powerful adversary which must be met, and not of a struggle voluntarily sought.

Chrysostom notices the use of different forms of consolation: ἡστὶν εἰδή παρακλήσεως δύο, ἐναντία ἀλλήλων εἰναι δοκούντα...τὸ μὲν γὰρ ὅταν πολλὰ λέγω­μεν πεπονθέναι τις...τὸ δὲ ὅταν λέγω­μεν ὅτι οὐ μέγα τι πέπονθα...καὶ τὸ μὲν...
For consider Him that hath endured such gainsaying by sinners against their own selves, that ye fail not through weariness, fainting in your souls: ye have not yet resisted unto blood, contending against sin; and have ye forgotten the exhortation that discourseth with you as sons,

My son, regard not lightly the Lord's chastening, Nor faint when thou art reproved by Him;

For whom the Lord loveth He chasteneth, And scourgeth every son whom He receiveth;

3) **THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.**

3ομ. τὸν (τοι. ὑπ. ) D₂.

υπὸ: ὑπὸ D₂.

47 For consider Him that hath endured such gainsaying by sinners against their own selves, that ye fail not through weariness, fainting in your souls: ye have not yet resisted unto blood, contending against sin; and have ye forgotten the exhortation that discourseth with you as sons,

My son, regard not lightly the Lord's chastening, Nor faint when thou art reproved by Him;

For whom the Lord loveth He chasteneth, And scourgeth every son whom He receiveth;

3. **ἀναλογίσασθε γὰρ τὸν τοιαύτην ὑπομεμενηκότα ὑπὸ ἐνεχθαμανίαν τὴν ζυγὴν διαναπάνει...τὸ δὲ ραθμοῦσαν αὐτὴν καὶ ἔπρεπεν γενομενήν ἐπιστρέψαι...**

3 For consider Him that hath endured such gainsaying by sinners against their own selves, that ye fail not through weariness, fainting in your souls: ye have not yet resisted unto blood, contending against sin; and have ye forgotten the exhortation that discourseth with you as sons,

For the use of the perfect (ὑπομεμενηκότα) in connexion with the abiding results of Christ's work the following passages should be carefully studied:

1. 2 (κεκαθαίρειν); i. 4 (κεκαθαρισμη-κευ-κευ); ii. 9 (πλατωμένον... ἐστεφανω-μένων); 18 (πεποιθεί) iv. 14 (πεπληρωθότα); 15 (πεπειρασμένον); vi. 26 (κεκαθαρισμένον); 28 (πεπειρασμένον); ix. 26 (πεφανέρωται).

Compare c. vii. 6 (note) for the use of the perfect generally.

The remarkable reading ὑπὸ τῶν ἁμ. εἰς ἐνεκ. gives the idea expressed in Num. xvi. 38, 'sinners against their own selves.' The definite form (ὑπὸ τῶν ἁμ. ἁμ. ἁμ. ὑπὸ ὑπὸ ὑπ.) describes the representative class in the great crisis of the nation's history. 'Ἀμαρτάνειν εἰς is the common construction (Luke xv. 28 &c.).

Theodoret strangely joins εἰς αὐτοὺς with ἀναλογίσασθε: τὸ εἰς αὐτοὺς ἀντὶ τοῦ εἰς ἐνεκα. λογίσασθε, φησί, παρ' ψυμν αὐτοῖς...

For the word ἀντιλογία, which corresponds to 217 in Pss. xvii. (xviii.) 44; xxx. (xxx.) 21, compare Jude 11; John xix. 12; Luke ii. 34; Acts xxviii. 19; Tit. i. 9; ii. 9.

The opposition in words is the beginning of every form and act of opposition.
400 THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. [XII. 4

τῶν ἁμαρτωλῶν εἰς [έλαυτος] ἀντιλογίαν, ἵνα μὴ κάμπτε
ταῖς ψυχαῖς ὑμῶν ἐκλυόμενοι. 4 Οὕτω μέχρις αἵματος
ἀντικατέστησε πρὸς τὴν ἁμαρτίαν ἀνταγωνιζόμενοι,

3 ἐαυτῶ

ἐαυτοῦς κ.κ. (vg) αὐτον αὐτόν εὐ. αὐτόν εὖ. ἐκλυ.: ἐκλυόμενοι
D₂. 4 οὕτω: μέχρις D₂ (vg) me the.

[The final failure comes from continuous weakening. The moral strength is enfeebled little by little (κάμπτε) as contrasted with ἐκλυόμενοι). So it may be that those who, like the Hebrews, had begun well are unable to sustain the long stress of the conflict.

For the use of ἐκλύομαι see v. 5; Gal. vi. 9; Matt. xv. 32.

The rhythm of the sentence seems to be decisive for the connexion of ταῖς ψ. μ. with ἐκλυόμενοι. Comp. Polyb. xx. 4 ἀνέπεσον ταῖς ψ. Κάμνειν is used absolutely James v. 15.

Theophylact gives the general sense very happily: τὸ ἀναλογίασθαι τῶν Χριστὸν τονόσοι ἡμῶν τὰς ψυχὰς καὶ νεφώσει καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ἐκλύομαι καὶ ἀναγορεύσει πρὸς τὰς θλύψεις.

4. οὕτω...ἀντικατέστησε...] The sufferings of the Hebrews are contrasted with those of Christ. Their struggle had not yet been to death. At the same time it is implied (οὕτω) that they must be prepared for a deadly encounter.

The statement is in no way opposed to the view that the Epistle was addressed to a Palestinian Church out of which St Stephen and St James had suffered martyrdom. The recollection of what these early witnesses had borne would in fact add point to this exhortation to the second generation of the Church.

πρὸς τὴν ἁμ. ἀνταγων. The conflict of the Hebrews is spoken of as a conflict with sin rather than sinners (v. 3), in order to emphasise its essential character (even believers are ‘sinners’) and to include its various forms. Christians had to contend primarily with open enemies whose assaults seem to be contemplated here in μέχρις αἵματος. At the same time there is an inward struggle which cannot be wholly overlooked, though this did not involve literally ‘a resistance to blood.’

There is no authority for giving a metaphorical sense to μέχρις αἵματος (‘to the uttermost’), and such a sense would be pointless here. Comp. 2 Macc. xiii. 14. The words of Phil. ii. 8 μέχρι θανάτου seem to be present to the thoughts of the writer.

Both the words ἀντικατέστησει and ἀνταγωνίζεσαι are classical, but the latter does not occur elsewhere in the Greek Scriptures. The balance of the sentence requires πρὸς τὴν ἁμ. to be taken with ἀνταγωνίζομεν. The imagery of the arena still floats before the writer’s mind. For the simple ἄγωνίζεσαι see 1 Tim. vi. 12; 2 Tim. iv. 7 (1 Cor. ix. 25); ἐπαγωνίζεσαι Jude 3.

The personification of sin (ἀνταγωνιζεί, πρὸς τὴν ἁμ.) is natural and common: James i. 15; Rom. vi. 12 ff. Ἀντικατέστησει οὖν εἰς παράταξιν, εἰς πόλεμον, εἰς καὶ τῆς ἁμαρτίας ἀνθρωπίας (Ecum.).

Sin is one whether it shew itself within, in the Christian himself (v. 1), or without, as here, in his adversaries.

For the difference between ἃμαρτία and ἁμαρτία see iii. 13; v. 1 (ἡ ἁμ.) and iv. 15; iv. 26 note, 28; x. 6, 8, 18; xi. 25; xiii. 11 (ἡ ἁμ.). See also Additional Note on i. 3.
5. Kal ekkleisthe tis paraclieseos, h'tis ymiv ws viois dialegetai,

Yie mou, mi olywrópei pайдías Kýriou,

mihel eklayou y'ti autōy eléghomenoc.

6. Gýr ἀγας Kýrios pайдεyει,

mastico de nánta yion oin paradéxetai.


5. kaî ékleishe tis paracl...[ and have ye forgotten the exhortation (Vulg. consolationes)...? It is doubtful whether the sentence is to be taken interrogatively or affirmatively (and ye have forgotten). The former interpretation gives the most forcible sense. The question pleads against the forgetfulness which it implies; and still it is in form less severe than a statement.

The idea of paraklēsis (as of paraclēstos) goes beyond any single rendering. The divine word, to which appeal is made, is at once an encouragement and a consolation. Sufferings are tempered by the providence of God, and they are a sign of sonship.

'Ekklēsnova occurs here only in the Greek Scriptures. It is in classical writers from Homer downwards.

ητις...διαλέγεται] that discourseth with you as sons. The utterance of Scripture is treated as the voice of God conversing with men. Through the written word the Wisdom of God addresses us.

This peculiar use of dialégethai does not occur elsewhere in N. T., but the personification in Gal. iii. 8 (προῆδον ή γραφή) is even bolder.

For ἵτις see ii. 3 note.

v ει μου...| Prov. iii. 11 f. Comp. Job v. 17. Philo quotes the words de congr. erud. grat. § 31 (i. 544 M.) oýto tóinov h' poý káswos (Deut. viii. 2) oýfíloimov lýtov...Eýven δ' emoi dòkei tis tón fóitpovn Miovtois, òmova Elēnhikois,

W. H.°
7 eis παιδείαν ὑπομένετε· ὦς υἱοὶ ὑμῖν προσφέρεται ὁ θεὸς· τίς γὰρ υἱὸς ὁν ὦ παιδεὺς πατὴρ; 8 eis dē χωρίς ἐστε παιδείας ὢς μέτοχοι γεγόνασι πάντες, ἀρα νόθοι

7 eis παιδείαν ὑπομένετε ΝΑ vg sgy vg me the; (παραθ.) eis παιδ. | ὑπομενατε | Dv (recept in disciplinam | perseverare d -ate e): eis παιδ. ὑπομ. ἄ. | τίς ὡς 4Α vg the; + ἐστιν Ν=Δ 2 syr vg me. 8 νόθοι Α.

7. eis π. ὑπομ.] Vulg. in disciplina perseverate. The clause may be either imperative or indicative. The absence of a connecting particle in the next clause favours the latter view. It is for chastening ye endure; it is as with sons God dealteth with you. The divine purpose is unquestionable, but at the same time the efficacy of the discipline depends on the spirit with which it is received. Patient endurance alone converts suffering into a beneficent lesson. Ἐσεἰδὴ τοσαῦτα ἐπάθετε κακὰ, νομίζετε δὴ ἐφεξῆς υμᾶς ὁ θεὸς καὶ μακε; ἂ ἡ μὴ ἐπάθετε, τίτε ἓδει τούτῳ ὑπότητες (Chrys.). Compare Priscill. x. p. 133 ccce Deus dum corripit diligent, et erudit potius peccati agnitione quam plecit. Comp. 2 Macc. vi. 12.

The difference between παιδείας and διδάσκειν is always clearly marked. Παιδείας, the habitual rendering of ἔν in the LXX. (about 40 times), suggests moral training, disciplining of the powers of man, while didaskēn expresses the communication of a particular lesson. This force of παιδείας is to be taken account of in Acts vii. 22; xxii. 3. The training given by a great master is something far more than his teaching.

The word παιδεία is used differently in this verse and the next. Disciple is here regarded as the end, and in the following verse as the means. The corresponding word παιλεῖν is used with like variation of meaning: e.g. Prov. xxiii. 12, 13. For εἰς of the end see c. iv. 16; vi. 16. Ὕπομενειν is used absolutely 2 Tim. ii. 12; 1 Pet. ii. 20; James v. 11; Rom. xii. 12.

ὁς ὡς προσφ.] The very fact that you suffer is, if you rightly regard it, an assurance of your sonship. You can recognise in it the dealing of a Father. The clause is independent. The title of privilege (ὑιός) is naturally used: comp. ii. 10. The title τέκνον (να) does not occur in the Epistle.

The use of προσφέρονται in υἱῶν προσφ. (Vulg. νοῦς offert se) is not found again in the Greek Scriptures; but it is common in classical writers and in Philo.

It is worth observing again in this connexion that the absolute title of πατήρ is not given to God in the Epistle, except in the quotation i. 5. It is found in all the other groups of Books in the N. T.

τίς ὡς ν. νοῦ πατ. ν.] The words can be rendered either For who is a son whom his father...; or For what son is there whom... The latter construction is more simple and expresses more distinctly the thought of suffering on the part of sons. Ἀρ. iii. 19 δους εἶν φιλο ἐλέγχο καὶ παιδεία.

Comp. Philo de Joseph, § 14 (ii. p. 52 M. τέκνα γενν.); de vit. Mos. i. § 60 (ii. p. 132 Μ. νοῦ γενν.)

8. eis dē χωρίς ἐστε παιδείας...πάντες] The order of the words throws the emphasis on χωρίς. All true sons, all who have ever realised this relation, have been made partakers in chastening. The reference is apparently to divine sonship and not to human.

The use of the compound perfect form μέτοχοι γεγόνασι (comp. c. iii. 14 note) shows that the chastisement was personally accepted and perma-
XII. 9] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 403

καὶ οὖν υἱὸι ἐστε. ἐὰν τούς μὲν τής σαρκὸς ἡμῶν πατέρας εἴχομεν πατερνοῦσας καὶ ἐνετρεπόμεθα· οὐ πολὺ μᾶλλον ὑποταγησόμεθα τῷ πατρὶ τῶν πνευμάτων καὶ

καὶ οὖν τ. ἡ. ΝΔ2* νγ: ἡ. καὶ οὖν τ. συτ νγ. 9 εἴστα: εἶ ἤ διε συτ νγ. πολὺ ΝΔ2*: πολλῷ ι. • πολὺ δέ ΝΔ2*.

nent in its effects, and not simply a transitory pain (μετέχον, μετ. ἐρένων). Compare τ. 11 (γεγομασμένον); iv. 15 πεπερασμένον: Matt. v. 10 δε- διωγμοί.

πάντες] Notandum autem quia non omnis qui flagellatur filius est, sed omnis qui filius est flagellatur (Primas. after Chrys.).

ἀπὸ νὸῦν ἐστε] Vulg. ergo adulteri...then are ye bastards who stand in no recognised position towards their father as heirs to his name and fortune: for their character he has no anxiety as for that of sons: they are without the ran?...is discipline.

Further, yet again. In v. 8 the apostle has shewn the universality of filial discipline: he now shews in what spirit it should be borne, drawing his conclusion from natural experience. There is no exact parallel in the N. T. to this use of εἶστα, which is used in enumerations (e.g. 1 Cor. xii. 28; xv. 5, 7) as well as in sequences (e.g. Mk. iv. 28).

The word παιδεύσεις (Vulg. eruditores) is found again in Rom. ii. 20; Hos. v. 2; Ecclus. xxxvii. 19. It expresses not only the fact of the discipline, but the parental office to exercise it.

Ἐνεπέρασα (Vulg. reverendamur) is found in Luke xviii. 2, 4; xx. 13 (and parallels).

τούς τ. κ. ἡ. πατ...τῷ πατ. τ. πν.] The fathers of our earthly, corporeal, being are contrasted with the Father of spirits, the Author not only of our spiritual being but of all spiritual beings (τῶν πνευμ. οὐ τοῦ πν. ἡμῶν).
Their limited relation to us (τῆς σ. ἡμῶν) is contrasted with His universal power. By our spirit (v. 23) we have connexion with Him and with a higher order. We owe to Him therefore a more absolute subjection than to those from whom we derive the transitory limitations of our nature.

The language is perhaps based upon Num. xvi. 22, xxvii. 16 (LXX.) (οὗ εἰς ἀνθρώπους τῶν πνευμάτων καὶ πάσης σαρκὸς τῶν ἀνθρώπων). Comp. Clem. R. i. 58 ὁ πανεπίστευτος θεὸς καὶ διεστάτης τῶν πνευμάτων καὶ Κύριος πάσης σαρκός. id. 59 τῶν παντῶν πνεύματος κτίστην καὶ ἐπίσκοπον (and Lightfoot’s note); and Apoc. xxii. 6 ὁ Κύριος, ὁ θεὸς τῶν πνευμάτων τῶν προφητῶν.

οὗ πολὺ μ. καὶ ξήσομεν;) The form of this clause is different from that of the clause to which it corresponds. Instead of saying τὸ δὲ π. τ. πν. οὐχ ὑπόταξιν, the writer brings forward the overwhelming superiority of the obligation (οὗ πολὺ μᾶλλον). So also the careful regard (ἐντερπόμεθα) due to an earthly parent is contrasted with the complete submission due to God (ὁποταγησόμεθα).

For the use of μὲν without δὲ following compare Luke xxii. 22; Col. ii. 23.

Such absolute subjection is crowned by the highest blessing (καὶ ξήσομεν). True life comes from complete self-surrender. As the One Son fulfilled His Father’s will and lives through Him, so the many sons live through His life in obedience to Him: John vi. 57 (διὰ), xiv. 15, 19. This life is given on the part of God, but it has to be realised by the individual: 1 John v. 16.

Compare the striking words of Theophylact: καὶ ξήσομεν προσέθηκεν ὑμᾶς διὸ ὁ ἀνωτάτος οὐδὲ ζη. ἦν εἰς γὰρ ἑστὶ τοῦ θεοῦ δὲ ἑστὶ ζωή: and

Ecumenius: τοῦτο γὰρ ζωή τὸ ὑποτάξιμον θεὸς.

The phrase ὁ πατὴρ τῶν πνευμάτων is quite general, the Father of spirits embodied, disembodied, unembodied. The context, which regards disobedience as possible, seems to exclude the idea that τὰ πνεύματα means only the spirits in conscious, willing, fellowship with God.

The πνεῦμα corresponds with the σῶρος, in the narrower sense, as an integral element in man’s nature. By the latter he is bound to the line of ancestors who determine the conditions of his earthly life (vii. 5, 10 note); by the former he stands in immediate connexion with God.

The Greek Fathers are vague in their interpretation of the phrase, as Chrysostom: τῷ πατρὶ τῶν πνευμάτων. ἦτοι τῶν χαρισμάτων λέγει ἦτοι τῶν εὐχῶν (ἐκ. ψυχῶν) ἦτοι τῶν ἁγιών συνάδεων. Theophylact adds to χαρισμάτων and ἁγιών συνάδεων, ἡ, ὅπερ καὶ οἰκείωτέρων, τῶν ψυχῶν. Theodorit: πατέρα πνευμάτων τῶν πνευματικῶν πάτερα κέλκηκες ὡς τῶν πνευματικῶν χαρισμάτων πηγῆν.

The later Latin Fathers speak more decidedly: Pater spirituum, id est creator animarum, Deus omnipotens est, qui bona creavit, primum ex nihilo, deinde vero ex elementis, corpora hominum aliorumque animalium. Animam vero hominis ex nihilo creavit et creat adhuc; non est enim probandum quod anima pars deitatis sit; quoniam deitas increata est, anima autem creatura est. Idcirco autem omnipotentem Deum creatorem animarum appellat, non corporum, cum omnium creator sit quia...anima...semper a Deo ex nihilo creatur (Primas.).

10. The method of human discipline is as inferior to the method of
The divine discipline as the claims of the one are inferior to the claims of the other.

The clauses in the verse are related inversely:

\[ \text{ὅπως διήλθαν ἡμέρας} \]
\[ \text{κατὰ τὸ δοκοῦν} \]
\[ \text{εἰς τὸ συμφέρον} \]

Thus the human father is regulated according to his pleasure. Even when his purpose is best, he may fail as to the method, and his purpose may be selfish. But with God, for His part, purpose and accomplishment are identical; and His aim is the advantage of His children. The spiritual son then may be sure both as to the will and as to the wisdom of His Father.

Again the discipline of the earthly parent is directed characteristically to the circumstances of a transitory life: (\[ \text{ὅπως διήλθαν ἡμέρας} \])
\[ \text{κατὰ τὸ δοκοῦν} \]
\[ \text{εἰς τὸ συμφέρον} \]

That of the heavenly Father has in view the participation of His son in His own eternal nature (comp. 2 Pet. i. 4), 'after His likeness.'

The interpretation of \( \text{ὅπως διήλθαν ἡμέρας} \) (Vulg. \textit{in tempore pauorum dieorum}) simply of the short period of life during which the paternal discipline both of man and God lasts ('for a few days' in the temporal sense of 'for') seems to introduce a thought foreign to the context. To insist on the brevity of human discipline would be to weaken the argument, which rests on general relations.

The discipline of the earthly parent is for a short time, and that which the discipline directly regards is short also.

For the use of \( \text{ὅπως} \) compare v. 11 (\( \text{ὅπως τὸ παρόν} \)); 1 Tim. iv. 8 (\( \text{ὅπως διήλθαν} \)). Notantur dies non solum ii quos durat ipsa disciplina sed ad quos disciplinae fructus pertinet (Bengel).

With εἰς τὸ συμφέρον compare 1 Cor. xii. 7 \( \text{ὅπως τὸ συμφέρον} \). The word \( \text{ἀγιότης} \) occurs again 2 Cor. i. 12; \( \text{μεταλαβεῖν} \), c. vi. 7. With the general idea compare Philo, \textit{Leg. Alleg.} i. § 13 (i. 50) \( \text{φυλόδωρος ἄν} \) \( \text{ὅπως} \) \( \text{χαρίζεται} \) \( \text{τὰ ἄγαθα πᾶσι καὶ τοῖς μὴ τελείοις} \), \( \text{προκαλοῦμενος} \) \( \text{αὐτοῖς} \) \( \text{εἰς} \) \( \text{μετονομά} \) \( \text{καὶ} \) \( \text{ζηλὸν} \) \( \text{ἀρετής} \).

So Chrysostom says of our relation to God: \( \text{φιλονεμθὰ ὦ} \) \( \text{ἐνα λαβῇ ἄλλ} \) \( \text{ἀν διὸ} \). And God gives that which He is: 1 Pet. i. 15 f. (Lev. xi. 44); Matt. v. 48.

11. \( \text{πᾶσα} \) \( \text{μὲν} \text{παιδ...λύπης} \) Yet the fruit of discipline is not gained at once. \textit{All chastening}, the divine no less than the human, \textit{seemeth}, even though it is not so in its essence, \textit{for the present}, looking at that only, \textit{to be not joyous but grievous}. It might have been supposed that divine discipline would be free from sorrow. But this also is first brought under the general law and then considered in itself.

For \( \text{χαρίς} \) \( \text{λύπης} \) \( \text{εἰναι} \), see x. 39, note.

\( \text{ὕστερον} \) \( \text{δὲ...δικαίον} \) yet, \textit{afterward it yieldeth}, as its proper return (\( \text{ἀποδι-} \))
Wherefore set right the hands that hang down and the palsied knees; 13 and make straight paths for your feet, that the limb which is lame be not put out of joint, but rather be healed.

(8) Practical conclusion for the Hebrews in their trial (12, 13).

12. dió... Wherefore since discipline is necessary, painful, and salutary, provide, as you can, that it may be effectual. Strengthen where it is possible those who are called to endure it; and remove from their way stumbling-blocks which can be removed.

The Apostle urges those who were themselves in danger to help others in like peril. Such efforts are the surest support of the tempted.

The figurative language which he borrows from various parts of the O. T. suggests the manifold strengthening of powers for conflict ('hands') and for progress ('knees'); and also the removal of external difficulties. ἀλ μὲν χεῖρες ἐνεργείας, οἱ δὲ πόδες κυνήγων σύμβολον (Theophylact).

The images are found Is. xxxv. 3; Eccles. xxxv. 23 (χεῖρες παρεμέναι καὶ γόνατα παραλεύμενα). For παρεμέναι and παραλεύμενα compare Deut. xxxii. 36; 2 Sam. iv. 1 (LXX.); for ἀνάφωσις (Vulg. erigitur) Ps. xx. (xix.) 9; Lk. xiii. 13; Acts xv. 16 (Amos ix. 11). 13. καὶ τρόχ... Vulg. et gressus rectos facite pedibus vestris. The phrase is taken from Prov. iv. 26 ὀρθὰ τρόχα ποιεῖ σοι καὶ τὰς οδοὺς σου καθεύθυνε (ἡ λαμπρὴ ὁδὸς ἢτα i.e. make plain (straight) the path of thy foot). The words may be rendered 'make straight paths for your feet,'
i.e. for the feet of the whole society to tread in; or 'with your feet,' as giving a good example to others. Chrysostom says apparently in the latter sense: ἰδιὰ, φυσι, βαδίζετε δοτὲ ἰᾶθι ἐναπαθῶς τῷ χωλέαν; and this is the meaning given by the Latin Vulgate. But the context favours the first rendering. The thought seems to be that of a road prepared to walk in without windings or stumbling-blocks: Matt. iii. 3.

For the image generally compare Philo, de migrat. Abr. § 26 (i. p. 453 M.).

The word ῥοιχα (orbita, wheel-track) is found in LXX. only in the book of Proverbs as the translation of ἄμπος (ii. 15; iv. 11; v. 6, 21).

The common reading (ποισάτε) gives an accidental hexameter. ἵνα μὴ τὸ χ.), that the limb which is lame be not put out of joint. The more exact form would be ἵνα τὸ χ. μὴ ἐκτραπ., but the negative is attracted (as it were) to the final particle. Comp. 1 Tim. vi. 1. By τὸ χωλόν (Vulg. claudicans) the apostle describes the lame member in the Church, who is unable to stand or walk firmly on his way. Compare 1 K. xviii 21. The 'halting' of the Hebrews 'between two opinions' is the characteristic type of their weakness.

The word ἐκτραπεσαὶ is elsewhere found in the Greek Scriptures in the sense of 'being turned out of the way'; and it is commonly so interpreted here (Vulg. erret); but there is no obvious fitness in adding to 'lameness' the idea of 'straying,' and the sense 'put out of joint' has adequate support, and the addition of ἰαθῆ, which has no connexion with 'straying,' seems to require it. Hippocr. de offic. med. vi. p. 745 H. (in discussing the treatment of injured limbs) ἰές ἰὲ μαλ-
the thought of ἄγιασμός supplies a natural transition from a wider to a narrower view. The graces of purity and peacemaking are the subjects of two successive beatitudes: Matt. v. 8, 9.

The use of διώκετε marks the eagerness and constancy of the pursuit. Compare 1 Pet. iii. 11 (Ps. xxxiv. 15) ἐπηρέαστο εἰρήνην καὶ διωκόμων αὐτὴν (Ἡρωδ.). Elsewhere the metaphorical use of the word in the N. T. is confined to St Paul. Διώκετε, τούτοις καὶ πόρρω οὖσαν τὴν εἰρήνην σπουδάζετε καταλαβεῖν (Theophilct).

For τὸν ἄγιασμὸν (Vulg. sanctissinmam) compare v. 10; Rom. vi. 16, 22. The definite article (again only 1 Thess. iv. 3) marks the familiar Christian embodiment of the virtue. (Contrast the anarthrous ἐπισκοπεῖ.)

The word ἄγιασμός is peculiar to Biblical and Ecclesiastical Greek. It occurs rarely in the LXX. (not in Lev. xxiii. 27 according to the true reading). On the idea see c. ix. 13, note. Perhaps it may be most simply described as the preparation for the presence of God. Without it no man shall see the Lord, that is, Christ, for whose return in glory believers wait: c. ix. 28. For διώκετε see Matt. v. 8; 1 John iii. 2; 1 Cor. xiii. 12; Ex. xxxiii. 19 ff. (Judg. xiii. 22); and for τὸν κύριον, c. viii. 2 note.

15, 16. The conditions of social intercourse impose upon Christians the obligation of constant watchfulness lest the unchristian element should communicate its evil to the Church.

The three clauses μὴ τις ὑστ. ἀπὸ..., μὴ τις ῥίζα..., μὴ τις πόρρος... are in some sense bound together by the use of a finite verb in the second only. At the same time the element of evil is presented in successive stages of development. At first it is want of progress: this defect spreads as a source of positive infidelity: at last there is open contempt of duties and privileges.

The first and third clauses may be treated as parallel with the second, so that ἐνοχλήσ should be taken with all three; or (which seems a simpler construction) ἦν may be supplied in them, so that they become independent clauses: 'lest there be any among you falling short...lest there be among you any fornicator...'. In Deut. xxix. 18 the verb expressed is ἦστιν: 'whether there be...'; but ἐνοχλήσ more naturally suggests ἦ here.

15. ἐπισκοποῦντες μὴ τις ὑστ. [1 Pet. v. 2; not in LXX. Vulg. contemplantes.] The word ἐπισκοποῦντες expresses the careful regard of those who occupy a position of responsibility (as a physician, or a superintendent). Each Christian shares this in due degree. Ἔτι γὰρ τῶν ἄνδρων ἄνδρα, καὶ τῶν ἀνήλικων, παρθένων καὶ νεανιδῶν, ἐπιστευήσεις, καὶ τῶν κληρικῶν ὑπέρειπετε καὶ τῶν χειραγωγῶν δεόμενον ἀφαίρεσαι (Theodt.).

In ὑστερεῖν ἀπὸ τῆς χ. τ. θ. the idea seems to be that of falling behind, not keeping pace with the movement of divine grace which meets and stirs the progress of the Christian (c. v. 11). The present participle describes a continuous state and not a single defection.

The construction ὑστερεῖν ἀπὸ των marks a 'falling back' from that with which some connexion exists, implying a moral separation, while ὑστερεῖν
XII. 16] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

μὴ τίς πικρίας ἄνω φύσει ἐνοχλή καὶ ἓ ἀυτῆς μιανθόσων οἱ πολλοὶ, μὴ τίς πόρνος ἤ βέβηλος ὡς Ἰσα, 15 διὰ ταύτης

οἱ πολλοὶ ΝΑ: πολλοὶ 5 Dε.

τυπὸς expresses actual defect only, a falling short of.

Compare Eccles. vi. 2 (lxx.) οὐκ ἦστε υπερφαντάζετε τῇ ψυχῆ αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ πάντας ὑπὲρφανταὶ. Compare Ecclus. vii. 34 ἐὰν ὑπερφαντημένη ἀπὸ κλαυσταίνων.

Theophylact applies the words to Christians as fellow-travellers on a long journey: καθὼς δὲν τίμα μακράν ἀδινάντων αὐτῶν ἐν συνόδια πολλῆ, φησί, Βλέπετε μὴ (whether) τις ἀπεμεινὼν.

μὴ τίς ἃ π... ἐνοχλή] The image is taken from Deut. xxix. 17 f. The original connexion points to the perils of allurements to serve strange gods.

The ‘root’ is personal (1 Macc. i. 10 βία ἀμαρτολός Ἀρτ. Ἐσπ.). and not doctrinal: a pernicious man and not a pernicious opinion. Compare Acts viii. 23.

The phrase ‘root of bitterness’ (as distinguished from ‘bitter root’) expresses the product and not simply the quality of the root itself. ὁι ἐπεὶ πικρά ἀλλὰ πικρίας, τὴν μὲν γὰρ πικράν ῥίζαν ἐστὶ καρποῦς ἐνεγκει γλυκείς, τὴν δὲ πικρίαν ῥίζαν...οὐκ ἔστιν γλυκὸν καρπὸν (Chrys.).

The clause ἀνὰ φύσεισ adds a vivid touch to the picture. The seed, the root, lies hidden and reveals its power slowly (ψύειν Lk. viii. 6, 8).

For the image compare Ign. Eph. 10 ἵνα μὴ τοῦ διαβολοῦ βοηθή τις εὔρηθη ἐν ὑμῖν. id. Trall. 6; Philad. 1.

The word ἐνοχλεῖ occurs again in N. T. in Luke vi. 18. The pres. conj. ἐνοχλη leaves it uncertain whether the fear of such a present evil is actually realised. [The strange co-incidence of letters between ἐνοχλη and ἐνοχλη of Deut. xxix. 18 cannot escape notice.]

μιανθ. οἱ πολλοὶ] the many be defiled. The poisonous influence spreads corruption through the society.

For μαίνεω see Tit. i. 15 (2 Pet. ii. 10, 20); and for ὁ πολλοὶ—the many, the mass of men, the body considered in its members—Matt. xxiv. 12; Rom. v. 15, 19; xii. 5; 1 Cor. x. 17, 33; 2 Cor. ii. 17.

16. μὴ τίς πόρνος ἤ βέβηλος ὡς Ἰσα... A question has been raised whether both πόρνος and βέβηλος are connected with Ἰσα, or the latter only. The second view seems unquestionably to be right. Esau is presented in Scripture as the type of a ‘profane’ man, but he does not appear as πόρνος either literally or metaphorically. The later Jewish traditions can hardly have a place here. And, yet again, the words of explanation which follow justify the epithet βέβηλος, but they do not extend further. They imply therefore that πόρνος does not refer to him.

Another question arises whether πόρνος is to be taken literally or metaphorically, of moral or religious impurity. The word occurs again c. xiii. 4 in the literal sense, and it is found only in this sense elsewhere in the N. T., though it naturally occurs in close connexion with idolatry: 1 Cor. vi. 9; Apoc. xxii. 8; xxii. 15. The literal sense therefore is to be kept here as following out the thought of δύναμις (v. 14). The obstacles to holiness are gathered up under two heads, those which centre in the man himself; and those which concern his view of the divine gifts. A man may fail by personal impurity: he may fail also by disregard of the blessings of God. Esau is a characteristic
example of the latter form of sin, as one who by birth occupied a position of prerogative which he recklessly sacrificed for an immediate and sensuous pleasure. The Hebrews, on their part, might also barter their blessings as firstborn in the Church for the present outward consolations of the material Temple service. Peace with Judaism might be bought at the price of Christian holiness.

The use of ἐπεδοκιμάσθη in the N. T. is limited : 1 Tim. i. 9 ; iv. 7 ; vi. 20 ; 2 Tim. ii. 16; comp. Matt. xii. 5 ; Acts xxiv. 6. The word describes a character which recognises nothing as higher than earth: for whom there is nothing sacred: no divine reverence for the unseen.

Esau appears in Scripture as the embodiment of this character. For one mess of meat (Vulg. propter unam escam), not only for a transitory and material price, but that the smallest, he sold his own birthright (τά πρωτοτοκία ἑαυτοῦ). The language of the original narrative (Gen. xxv. 33 f.) is singularly expressive of the thoughtlessness of Esau, ἵνα ἐπιτύχῃ παρὰ πατρίς, καὶ ἐφαγε καὶ ἐπεει καὶ ἀνετᾶς φύτευ καὶ ἐφάρφησεν Ἡσαῦ τά πρωτοτοκία.

For the double portion of the first-born see Deut. xxi. 17 (1 Chron. v. 1).

17. The neglect of privileges and responsibilities brings irreparable consequences. ἵνα γὰρ...ἐπεδοκιμάσθη] For ye know that even afterward, when he wished to inherit the blessing, he was rejected, Vulg. Scitote enim quoniam et postea...reprobatus est. The form ἵνα, which is very rare in the N. T. (Eph. v. 5; James i. 19) is ambiguous.

It may be (as Vulg.) imperative; but the indicative makes an impressive appeal to the history with which the Hebrews were familiar.

The consequences of Esau's act reached farther than he had cared to look (even afterward). In spite of his impulsive disregard of divine things he retained still some sense of God's promise, and sought to secure what had naturally belonged to him. Thus his profane irreverence was seen in a new form. He paid no heed to his own act, but wished to occupy the position which he had voluntarily abandoned. He had sold the right of the first-born and yet, as if that were a trivial thing, he claimed to inherit the blessing which belonged to it. The use of κληρονομῆσαι emphasises his sin. He asserted the prerogative of birth, a gift of God, when he had himself recklessly surrendered it.

ὁπεδοκιμάσθη] he was rejected by his father who confirmed the blessing which he had unknowingly given to Jacob. Isaac spoke what was indeed the judgment of God (Gen. xxvii. 33, 37): δῆλον γὰρ οτι καὶ ὁ πατήρ κατὰ ἰδίων ἐπεδοκιμάσετο αὐτῶν (Theophlet).

For ἐπεδοκιμάσεων see 1 Pet. ii. 4; Luke ix. 22.

μετ. γὰρ τ. οὐχ εὑρεν] for he found no place of repentance. The son who had sacrificed his right could not undo the past, and it is this only which is in question. No energy of sorrow or self-condemnation, however sincere, could restore to him the prerogative of the first-born. The consideration of the forgiveness of his sin against God, as distinct from the reversal of the temporal consequences of his sin, lies wholly without the argument.
XII. 17] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

The clause is to be taken parenthetically: Esau was rejected—his claim to the blessing was disallowed—for he found no place of repentance—though he sought the blessing earnestly with tears. Equally abrupt parentheses are found v. 21; xiii. 17.

'A place of repentance' is an opportunity for changing a former decision so that the consequences which would have followed from it if persisted in follow no longer. The repentance in such a case corresponds with the particular effects under consideration. It would be equally true to say that in respect of the privileges of the first-born which Esau had sold, he found no place for repentance, and that in respect of his spiritual relation to God, if his sorrow was sincere, he did find a place for repentance.

The phrase locus pœnitentiae is so used by the Roman jurists. A passage quoted by Wetstein (Ulpian ap. Corp. J. C. Dig. xi. Tit. vii. 3 § 13) is instructive, and offers a close parallel. A slave is to have his freedom if he pays ten aurei to his master's heir on three several days. He offers them the first day and they are refused; and again on the second and third days with the same result. The heir has no power of refusing to receive the payment, and therefore the slave, having done his part, is free. But a case is proposed where the slave has only ten aurei in all. They have been refused on the first and second days: will they avail for the third payment? The answer is in the affirmative: puto sufficere hac eadem et penitentiae heredi locum non esse: quod et Pompeius probat.

The last words of Pliny's letter to Trajan on the Christians are: ex quo facile est opinari que turba hominum emendari possit, si sit locus pœnitentiae (Epp. x. 97). Comp. Liv. xlv. 10.


The rendering 'he (Esau) found in Isaac no place for change of mind, though he sought it (the change of mind) earnestly—that is, he found his father firmly resolved to maintain what he had said,—is equally against the language and the argument.

The αὐτῷ in the last clause can only be referred to εὐλογίαν. The phrase ἐκχύτειν μετάνοειν would be very strange, and if the writer had wished to express this form of thought, he would have said αὐτῷ with reference to μετανοίας τῶν, so that the object of ἐκχύτειν and εὐφύσεως might be the same. The reference to εὐλογίαν on the other hand seems to be pointed by μετὰ δακρύων ἔξ. Gen. xxvii. 38 ἀνεβδόμην φωνῇ Ἰσαὰκ καὶ ἔκλαυσεν.

(3) 18—29. The character and obligations of the New Covenant.

This section forms a solemn close to the main argument of the Epistle. It offers a striking picture of the characteristics of the two Covenants summed up in the words 'terror' and 'grace'; and at the same time, in harmony with the whole current of thought, it emphasises the truth that greater privileges bring greater responsibility. The section falls into two parts:

(a) The contrast of the position of Christians with that of the Israelites at the giving of the Law (18—24); and

(b) The duties of Christians which flow from their position (25—29).

(a) The contrast of the position of Christians with that of the Israelites at the giving of the Law (18—24).

The writer first describes (a) the scene at Sinai; and then he describes
For ye are not come to a material and kindled fire, and to blackness, and darkness, and tempest, and the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which voice they that heard intreated that no word more should be spoken to them: for they could not bear that which was enjoined. If a beast touch the mountain it shall be stoned; and, so fearful was the appearance, Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake.

But ye are come to mount Zion, and to the city of the Living God, a heavenly Jerusalem, and to innumerable hosts of angels in festal assembly, and to the church of the firstborn, enrolled in heaven, and to the God of all as Judge, and to spirits of just men made perfect, and to the Mediator of a new Covenant even Jesus, and to the blood of sprinkling that speaketh better than Abel.

The position once taken is presented as still retained. In this respect Christians were differently circumstanced from those who heard the Law at Sinai. The Jews were forbidden to draw near: Christians shrank back when they were invited to approach. For the word προσέλθειν see iv. 16 note.

The scene of the old legislation is described simply as 'a palpable and kindled fire...!' The earthly, local, associations of the divine epiphany fall wholly into the background. That which the writer describes is the form of the revelation, fire and darkness and thunder, material signs of the nature of God. Thus every element is one which outwardly moves fear; and in this connexion the mention of Sinai itself may well be omitted. The mountain is lost in the fire and smoke. It was, so to speak, no longer a mountain. It becomes a manifestation of terrible majesty, a symbol of the Divine Presence.

The fire is outward, material, derivative. It is palpable, to be 'felt,' like the darkness of Egypt (Ex. x. 21 γενθήτω σκότος...ψηλαφητον σκότος).
and has been kindled from some other source. So Philo speaks of οἰ αὐτοίς λόγοι: οὐκ ἐφερον γὰρ τὸ διαστηλλόμενον

which voice they that heard intreated that no word more should be spoken to them, that is by God Himself, but only through Moses (Ex. xx. 19).

For παρατηρήσατο see v. 25; Acts xvii. 11; 1 Tim. iv. 7; 2 Tim. ii. 23. The word admits the construction with and without a negative particle (παρατηρήσατο προστεθήναι καὶ παρατηρήσατο μὴ προστεθήναι). For the former compare Lk. xxiii. 2; Rom. xv. 22; and for the latter 1 John ii. 22; Gal. v. 7. By αὐτοίς must be understood τοὺς δικαιοσύνος not τοῖς δικαιοθέσιοι, the hearers not the words.

20. οὐκ ἐφερον... for they could not bear that which was enjoined... Vulg. non enim portabant quod diceretur. Ex. xix. 12 f. The most impressive part of the whole command is taken to convey its effect: If even a beast...

The form in which the command is conveyed (τὸ διαστηλλόμενον) presents it as ringing constantly in their ears (quod diceretur). The word διαστηλλόμενον does not occur again in the Epistles; elsewhere in the N. T. it is only used in the midd. sense: Mk. vii. 36; viii. 15 &c.

21. The fear which was felt by the people was felt also by the Lawgiver himself.

And—so fearful was the appearance—Moses said... The parenthesis (see v. 17) is in the style of the writer. The variety and living fulness of the vision presented to Moses is expressed by the form τὸ φαντάσμα. The word φαντάσμα occurs nowhere else in the N. T. Comp. Wisd. vi. 17 (Matt. xiv. 26 φάντασμα).
Similar words were used by Moses in connexion with the worshipping of the golden calf Deut. ix. 19; but it is hardly possible that the writer of the Epistle transferred these directly to the scene at the giving of the Law, when the fear was due to circumstances essentially different. It is more likely that he refers to some familiar tradition in which the feelings of Moses were described in these terms.

(β) The position of Christians (22—24).

The view which the apostle gives of the position is marvellously full. The arrangement of the details is beset with great difficulties; but, on the whole, that which is most symmetrical appears to be the best. Thus the clauses are grouped in pairs προσεληνύθατε

Σιών ὦρει καὶ

πόλει θεοῦ ζωντος, Ἰερουσαλήμ ἐποράνιον,

καὶ μυρίων ἀγγέλων πανηγύρις, καὶ

ἐκκλησία πρωτοτόκων, ἀπογεγραμμένων ἐν οὐρανοῖς,

καὶ κηρυκῇ, θαύμα πάντων, καὶ

πνεύματι δικαίων τετελειωμένων, καὶ

διαθήκης νέας μεσίτης, Ἰησοῦ, καὶ

αἵματι ῥανταμοῦ, κρείττων λαλοῦσιν

παρὰ τῶν Ἄμβελ.

According to this arrangement the development of thought may be presented in the following form:

I. The Christian Revelation seen in its fulfilment: from the divine side (22, 23 a).

(a) The scene.

(α) The Foundation.

(β) The Structure.

(β) The persons.

(α) Angels.

(β) Men.

II. The Christian Revelation seen in its efficacy: from the human side (23 b, 24).

(a) The judgment: earthly life over.

(α) The Judge.

(β) Those who have been perfected.

(β) The gift of grace: earthly life still lasting.

(α) The Covenant.

(β) The Atonement.

There is, it will be noticed, a complete absence of articles. The thoughts are presented in their most abstract form.

Theodoret sums up admirably the contrasts between the Old and the New: ἐκεῖ, φησί, δεός, ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἐστὶν καὶ πανηγύρις· καὶ ἐκείναι μὲν ἐν τῇ γῆς ταῦτα δὲ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς· ἐκεῖ χιλιάδες ἀνθρώπων, ἐνταῦθα δὲ μυρίαις ἀγγέλων·

ἐκεῖ ἀπίστω καὶ παράνομοι, ἐνταῦθα ἐκκλησία πρωτοτόκων ἀπογεγραμμένων ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς καὶ πνεύματα δικαίων τετελειωμένων· ἐκεῖ διαθήκη παλαιά, ἐνταῦθα καινή· ἐκεῖ δύολος μεσίτης, ἐνταῦθα νόος· ἐκεῖ αἷμα ἀλόγων, ἐνταῦθα αἷμα ἀμοίνος λογικοῦ.

22 ff. ἀλλὰ προσελ...] Ye are not brought face to face with any repetition of the terrors of Sinai; but ye are even now still standing in a heavenly presence, not material but spiritual, not manifested in elemental powers but in living hosts, not finding expression in threatening commands but in means of reconciliation, inspiring not fear but hope. Yet, it is
implied, that the awfulness of the position is not less but greater than that of the Israelites.

For προσεληνύθητε see v. 18.

The description of the scene of the Divine Kingdom to which Christians are come (22 a).

22 b. καὶ μῦρος...καὶ ἐκκλησία... The description of the scene of the Divine Kingdom to which Christians are come is followed by a description of the representative persons who are included in it, with whom believers are brought into fellowship. These are angels and men, no longer separated, as at Sinai, by signs of great terror, but united in one vast assembly. The exact construction of the words which describe the two bodies who constitute the population of the heavenly city is disputed and uncertain.

The description of the scene of the Divine Kingdom to which Christians are come is followed by a description of the representative persons who are included in it, with whom believers are brought into fellowship. These are angels and men, no longer separated, as at Sinai, by signs of great terror, but united in one vast assembly.

The exact construction of the words which describe the two bodies who constitute the population of the heavenly city is disputed and uncertain.

They have been arranged:

1. μυρίαν ἄγγελων πανηγύρει, καὶ ἐκκλησία...

2. μυρίαν ἄγγελων, πανηγύρει καὶ ἐκκλησία...
The main difference lies in the connexion of πανήγυρις. Is this to be taken with that which precedes, or with that which follows? Ancient authority is uniformly in favour of the first view. The Greek MSS., which indicate the connexion of words (including AC), uniformly (as far as they are recorded) separate ἀλλὰ from καὶ ἐκκλησία. So also the Syriac and Latin Versions; and by implication Origen, Eusebius, Basil (ὁ multitudinem angelorum frequentem, Vulg. multorum millium angelorum frequentiam).

This construction is favoured also by the general symmetry of the arrangement, which seems to be decidedly unfavourable to the combination of ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐκκλησία.

But if this general division be adopted, a further question arises. Is ἀγγέλων to be taken with μυρίασιν or with πανήγυρις? The decision is not without difficulty. The rhythm of the sentence appears to require that μυρίασιν ἀγγέλων should go together, though πανήγυρις sounds harsh by itself. Still, in spite of this harshness, this construction seems to be the best upon the whole. Thus πανήγυρις colours the whole clause: ‘and countless hosts of angels in festal assembly.’ The Syriac and Latin translations and the variant of D are probably endeavours to express the thought simply. If indeed there were more authority for μυρίασιν, which would most naturally be changed, this reading would deserve great consideration.

If μυρίασιν be taken absolutely, it may be explained either by ἀγγέλων πανηγυρίς (‘innumerable hosts, even a festal assembly of angels’) or by ἀγγέλων πανηγυρίς.....ἐν σύμφωνοις (‘innumerable hosts, even a festal assembly of angels and church of firstborn...’). But it seems that the special thought of πανήγυρις accords better with the angelic company alone.

The phrase μυρίασιν ἀγγέλων is probably used with direct reference to the ministration of the angels at the giving of the Law (Deut. xxxiii. 2), and in the manifestations of the Lord for judgment (Dan. vii. 10; Jude 14). Such associations give force to the addition πανηγυρίς. These countless hosts are not now messengers of awe, as then, but of rejoicing. At the consummation of Creation, as at the Creation itself (Job xxxviii. 7), ‘they shout for joy.’

The word πανήγυρις, which was used specially of the great national assemblies and sacred games of the Greeks (Thuc. i. 25; v. 50) occurs here only in N.T. It is used rarely in the common version of the prophets for τίτλος (commonly ἐσορή) (Ezech. xvi. 11; Hos. ii. 13 (11); ix. 5); and for γίγνεται (Amos v. 21). It is also used by Symmachus for φ. The suggestion is that of the common joy of a great race.

Philo uses the word in connexion with the thought of the reward of victorious self-control: καλλιστὸν ἀγώνα τούτων διαδόθησαν καὶ σπούδασαν στεφάνωθηνε κατὰ τῆς τούς ἄλλους ἀπαντας νυκτὸς ἤδωνες καλῶν καὶ εὐκλεῖα στέφανον, δεν ὁδεγόμεν πανηγύρις ἀνθρώπων ἔχορσες (Leg. Alleg. ii. § 26; i. 86 M.).

The notes of the Greek Commentators are worth quoting (comp. Theodt. supr.):

καὶ μυρίασιν ἀγγέλων πανηγυρίς: ἐν ταῖς τὴν χάραν δείκνυσι καὶ τὴν εὐφροσύνην ἀντὶ τοῦ γρόφου καὶ τοῦ σκέπους καὶ τῆς θελήσεως (Chrys.).
καὶ μυρίασιν ἀγγέλων: ἀντὶ τοῦ Ἰουδαίου λαοῦ ἄγγελον πάρεις καὶ πανηγυρῖς, φησίν, ἐν μυρίασιν ἀγγέλων ὑπαρχούσῃ (Eecumen.).
καὶ μυρίασιν ἀγγέλων πανηγυρίς: ἀντὶ τοῦ λαοῦ ἄγγελον ἡμᾶς ἀγγέλων μυρίασια ἀντὶ τοῦ φόβου χαράν, τοῦτο γάρ διὰ λοιπά τοῦ πανηγυρίς. ἤδη γὰρ πανήγυρις ἐκεῖ χαρά ἢ πανήγυρις σον
The second constituent body in the divine commonwealth is the 'church of the first-born.' This represents the earthly element (men) as the former the heavenly element (angels). Men are described as a 'church,' a 'congregation,' gathered for the enjoyment of special rights, even as the angels are assembled for a great festival; and they are spoken of as 'firstborn,' enjoying the privileges not only of sons but of firstborn sons.

The word 'firstborn' occurs again in the Epistle in c. ii. 12 (Lxx.). The thought in each case is that of the people of God assembled to exercise their privileges and to enjoy their rights.

It is worthy of notice that while the word occurs only in two places in the Gospels (Matt. xvi. 18; xviii. 17), it is used in the former place in the sense of the universal church and in the latter of a special church. Both senses are found in the Acts (e.g. ix. 31; viii. 1) and in the Epistles of St Paul (e.g. Eph. i. 22; Col. iv. 16).

In the Apocalypse, St James (v. 14) and 3 John the word is used only in the special sense.

The term 'firstborn' here appears to describe a common privilege and is not used in relation to the circumstances of earth, as of the dead compared with the living. Christian believers in Christ, alike living and dead, are united in the Body of Christ. In that Body we have fellowship with a society of 'eldest sons' of God, who share the highest glory of the divine order. Thus the idea of the Communion of Saints gains distinctness. The word suggests still another thought. The 'firstborn' in Israel were the representatives of the consecrated nation. We may then be justified in regarding these, the firstborn in the Christian Church, the firstborn of humanity, as preparing the way, in Him Who is the 'Firstborn' (c. i. 6), for many brethren. Through them Creation enters on the beginning of its consummation (comp. Apoc. i. 5; Col. i. 15; Rom. viii. 29).

The Greek Commentators are vague in their interpretation of the word.

Thus the idea of the Communion of Saints gains distinctness.
From the contemplation of the divine order in its ideal glory the apostle goes on to describe it in relation to men and the conflicts of life, (a) when the struggle is over, and (b) while it is yet being maintained. Thus the point of sight now becomes human, and the two great ideas of judgment and redemption come into prominence. The Judge is the universal sovereign, and spirits of just men made perfect witness to His mercy. The Mediator is one truly man, Jesus, and His blood calls not for vengeance but for pardon.

(a) The judgment when life is over.

23 b. κριτὴθεὶς πάντων] to the God of all as Judge. The order appears to be decisive against the common rendering 'God the Judge of all' though the Greek Commentators take the words so; and on the other hand the simple phrase θεὸς πάντων is unusual in place of διὸ δὲ επὶ πάντων, or παντοκράτωρ. But there is a certain parallelism between κριτῆς, διαθήκης νέας μεσίτης, and θεὸς πάντων, Ἰσημύς. He to Whom we draw near as Judge is God of all. His judgment is universal, not of one race only or of one order of being. It seems best to take πάντων as neuter.

The word κριτῆς retains something of its widest meaning (Acts xiii. 20). The action of the Judge is not to be limited to punishment only. The Divine Judgment is the manifestation of right, the vindication of truth, an object of desire for believers, though the light in which it is revealed (John iii. 19) is fire also (comp. v. 29). Δικαιότης strictly has reference to a legal and technical process: Acts vii. 27, 35 (not Lk. xii. 14); 1 Sam. viii. 1; Wisd. ix. 7. Christians 'in Christ' can draw near to the Judge.

καὶ πνεύματι δικαιών τετελειωμένων] The judgment—the revelation of that which is—has been in part triumphantly accomplished. We realise the presence of the Judge, and also of those for whom His work has been fulfilled in righteousness. These are spoken of as 'spirits,' for in this passage the thought is no longer, as in the former clauses, of the complete glory of the divine commonwealth, but of spiritual relations only; not of the assembly in its august array, but of the several members of it in their essential being.

The departed saints are therefore spoken of now as 'spirits,' not yet 'clothed upon' (2 Cor. v. 4). Comp. 1 Pet. iii. 19 τοῖς ἐν φυλακῇ πνεύμασιν. The word ὕψη—the principle of human life—is used in a similar manner: Wisd. iii. 1 (δικαίων ὑψοί ἐν χειρὶ θεοῦ); Apoc. vi. 9 ff. We have no warrant to draw any deductions from these glimpses of disembodied humanity, nor indeed can we apprehend them distinctly. We can feel however that something is yet wanting to the blessedness of the blessed.

But while the work of Christ is as yet uncompleted in humanity, though 'the righteous' are spoken of as spirits only, yet they are essentially 'made perfect.' They have realised the end for which they were created in virtue of the completed work of Christ. When the Son bore humanity to the throne of God—the Father—those who were in fellowship with Him were (in this sense) perfected, but not till then: c. xi. 40. In this connexion reference may be made to the impressive picture of 'the har-
rowing of hell' by Christ in the Gospel of Nicodemus: cc. xxi ff.

For the general idea of ἐν οὐρανῷ see ii. 10; vii. 11; x. 14 (notes).

With this conception of the righteous man gaining his perfection in Christ contrast the Rabbinic conception of 'the perfect righteous man' who fulfils all the Law: Weber Altsynag. Theol. 278 f.

For δικαίος see x. 38 (ixxx.); xi. 4.

The verb δικαίον is not found in the Epistle.

Primasius reading ad spiritum (πνεύματι) explains it of the Holy Spirit: per quem justi creantur omnes in baptismate, accipientes ab illo remissionem omnium peccatorum.

(β) The support while the struggle lasts.

24. καὶ διαθ. ν. μετ. 'I. καὶ."Ἀβέλ"

For some the struggle of life is over; by some it has still to be borne. In these last two clauses the spiritual covenant is shewn in relation to those whose work has yet to be completed.

Their assurance lies in the facts that He through Whom the covenant is established has perfect sympathy with them as true man; and that the blood through which it was ratified is an energetic power of purifying life.

The work of Jesus, the author and perfecter of faith (v. 2), is placed in these respects in significant connexion with that of Moses, the mediator of the first covenant, the deliverer from Egyptian bondage, and that of Abel the first martyr of faith (x. 4).

διαθ. ν. μετήπ. 'I] This is the only place in which διαθήκη ν. occurs in N. T.; compare διαθήκη κατ. c. viii. 8, 13 (ixxx.); ix. 15.

For the contrast of νέας and καυτός see Col. iii. 10 (and Lightfoot's note).

The Covenant is spoken of as νέα in regard of its recent establishment, and not as καυτό in regard of its character. The Covenant was in relation to the Hebrews 'new' in time and not only 'new' in substance. Christians had just entered on the possession of privileges which the elder Church had not enjoyed.

For μετήπ. compare c. viii. 6 note; and for the force of the human name Ἰησοῦς see c. iii. 1 note; and for the order c. ii. 9 note; v. 2.

καὶ αὐ. ἄντ.—λαλοῦντι Vulg. et sanguinis sparsionem loquentem. There is a voice to be heard here also as at Sinai (v. 19), but not terrible like that.

The blood—'the life'—is regarded as still living. This thought finds expression in the first record of death (Gen. iv. 10), but the voice of the blood of Jesus is doubly contrasted with the voice of the blood of Abel. That, appealing to God, called for vengeance, and making itself heard in the heart of Cain, brought despair; but the blood of Christ pleads with God for forgiveness and speaks peace to man. The blood, that is the abiding virtue of Christ's offered life, is in heaven; inseparable from the glorified King and Priest. Comp. x. 22. For ἄντιμος compare c. ix. 19 f.; x. 22 (ἔραντιμα νός καρδίας); i Pet. i. 2 ὄντως ἄντιμος Ἰησοῦ. Barn. v. 1 ἤν τῇ ἀφέσει τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν ἀμαρτώμεν ὡς ἔστιν ἐν τῷ ἄματι τοῦ ἀντιματος αὐτοῦ. For the idea of Blood in Scripture see Addit. Note on 1 John i. 7.

For ἄντιμος compare c. ix. 19 f.; x. 22 (ἕραντιμοι τας καρδιας); i Pet. i. 2 ὄντως ἄντιμος Ἰησοῦ. Barn. v. 1 ἤν τῇ ἀφέσει τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν ἀμαρτώμεν ὡς ἔστιν ἐν τῷ ἄματι τοῦ ὀντως ἀντιματος αὐτοῦ. For the idea of Blood in Scripture see Addit. Note on 1 John i. 7.

For the Hebrews 'new' in time and not only 'new' in substance. Christians had just entered on the possession of privileges which the elder Church had not enjoyed.

For μετήπ. compare c. viii. 6 note; and for the force of the human name Ἰησοῦς see c. iii. 1 note; and for the order c. ii. 9 note; v. 2.

καὶ αὐ. ἄντ.—λαλοῦντι Vulg. et sanguinis sparsionem loquentem. There is a voice to be heard here also as at Sinai (v. 19), but not terrible like that.

The blood—'the life'—is regarded as still living. This thought finds expression in the first record of death (Gen. iv. 10), but the voice of the blood of Jesus is doubly contrasted with the voice of the blood of Abel. That, appealing to God, called for vengeance, and making itself heard in the heart of Cain, brought despair; but the blood of Christ pleads with God for forgiveness and speaks peace to man. The blood, that is the abiding virtue of Christ's offered life, is in heaven; inseparable from the glorified King and Priest. Comp. x. 22. For ἄντιμος compare c. ix. 19 f.; x. 22 (ἕραντιμοι τας καρδιας); i Pet. i. 2 ὄντως ἄντιμος Ἰησοῦ. Barn. v. 1 ἤν τῇ ἀφέσει τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν ἀμαρτώμεν ὡς ἔστιν ἐν τῷ ἄματι τοῦ ὀντως ἀντιματος αὐτοῦ. For the idea of Blood in Scripture see Addit. Note on 1 John i. 7.

For the Hebrews 'new' in time and not only 'new' in substance. Christians had just entered on the possession of privileges which the elder Church had not enjoyed.

For μετήπ. compare c. viii. 6 note; and for the force of the human name Ἰησοῦς see c. iii. 1 note; and for the order c. ii. 9 note; v. 2.

καὶ αὐ. ἄντ.—λαλοῦντι Vulg. et sanguinis sparsionem loquentem. There is a voice to be heard here also as at Sinai (v. 19), but not terrible like that.

The blood—'the life'—is regarded as still living. This thought finds expression in the first record of death (Gen. iv. 10), but the voice of the blood of Jesus is doubly contrasted with the voice of the blood of Abel. That, appealing to God, called for vengeance, and making itself heard in the heart of Cain, brought despair; but the blood of Christ pleads with God for forgiveness and speaks peace to man. The blood, that is the abiding virtue of Christ's offered life, is in heaven; inseparable from the glorified King and Priest. Comp. x. 22. For ἄντιμος compare c. ix. 19 f.; x. 22 (ἕραντιμοι τας καρδιας); i Pet. i. 2 ὄντως ἄντιμος Ἰησοῦ. Barn. v. 1 ἤν τῇ ἀφέσει τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν ἀμαρτώμεν ὡς ἔστιν ἐν τῷ ἄματι τοῦ ὀντως ἀντιματος αὐτοῦ. For the idea of Blood in Scripture see Addit. Note on 1 John i. 7.
The picture of the position of Christians has been drawn. Its dangers and glories have been set forth. The last application now follows.

The section consists of two parts. In the first (a) the writer emphasises the responsibility of Christians in respect of their position towards a final revelation (25-27); and then (b) he makes a practical appeal (28, 29).

25. See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not, when on earth they refused him that dealt with them, much less shall we escape who turn away from him that dealeth with us from heaven.

26. Whose voice shook the earth then, but now he hath promised saying Yet once more will I make to tremble not only the earth but also the heaven.

27. And the word, Yet once more, signifieth the removal of the things which are shaken, as of things that have been made, that the things may abide which are not shaken.

28. Wherefore let us, as receiving a kingdom that cannot be shaken, feel thankfulness (or have grace), whereby we may offer service to God, as is well-pleasing, with reverence and awe; for our God is a consuming fire.

(a) 25-27. The punishment of the Israelites may remind Christians of their responsibility. They rejected an earthly dispensation. He who speaks to us is 'from heaven' (25). The shaking of the earth then was but a symbol of the shaking of earth and heaven now (26), which is final, as introducing an order which cannot be shaken (27).

25. Blépete μὴ παραιτήσετε τὸν λαλοῦντα. See that ye refuse not him that even now is speaking. The warning springs directly from the contemplation of the picture which the apostle has drawn. The absence of a connecting particle gives greater force to the appeal: 'you know what lies before us: see that you do not disregard it.'

For βλέπετε compare c. iii. 12; and for παραιτήσετε v. 19 note.

The words which follow (εἰ γὰρ... ἀποστρεφόμενοι) are really a parenthesis; so that τὸν λαλοῦντα goes closely with οὗ ἡ φωνή (v. 25). However the intervening words may be interpreted, the speaker, through whatever agency, is God. He Who 'spake in a Son' (c. i. 2) still speaks in Him.

εἰ γὰρ... ἐπὶ γῆς... τῶν χρημ... ἀποστρ. For if they—the people of the Exodus whose history has just been recalled to us—escaped not the consequences of their want of faith when on earth they refused him that dealt with them, much less shall we escape who are turning away from him that dealeth with us from heaven. The long sufferings in the wilderness witnessed to the punishment of that unbelief which made the people rescued from Egypt unfit and unwilling to hold converse with God. Their sin was not in the request that Moses only should speak to them (Deut. v. 26), but in the temper which made the request necessary (Deut. v. 29).

The position of ἐπὶ γῆς, when τὸν is transferred according to the true reading, makes it impossible to take the words exclusively with τὸν χρηματιζομένου (as in τὸν ἐπὶ γῆς χρηματιζομένου). They qualify the whole clause which follows: If they escaped not when on earth (having their position on earth) they refused (begged no
longer to hear) him that dealt with them... The scene and the conditions of the revelation, the trial and the failure, were earthly, on earth.

The corresponding phrase ἐν' οὐρα-νῷ expresses only the position of the revealer and not that of those to whom the revelation is given. Hence it is limited by its place to Him (τῶν ἄπ' οὐρ. οἰκ. ἐν' ἱ.)

For ἐκεῖνοι see c. iv. 2.

The word παρατηρήσαμεν (when they refused...) takes up παρατήρησαν in v. 19. The object then was not the voice of Moses but the voice of God. It seems to follow necessarily therefore that the object here (τῶν χρημα-τίζοντα) must be God and not the minister of God. Thus the contrast is not between the two mediators Moses and Christ, but between the character of these two revelations which God made, 'on earth' and 'from heaven.'

For χρηματίζοντα compare c. viii. 5 (κεχρ. Μωϋσεὶς); xi. 7. The word appears to be specially chosen to describe the manifold circumstances connected with the giving of the Law.

p. μ. ἡμεῖς (sc. οὐκ ἐκθεωρούμεθα οἱ τῶν ἄπ' οὐρ. ἀποστρ.)] The form in which this supposition is expressed is remarkable. The writer does not say 'if we turn away from him' (τῶν ἄπ' οὐρ. ἀποστρ.), nor yet 'after turning away from' (ἀποστραφέντες 2 Tim. i. 15). He looks upon the action as already going on, and does not shrink from including himself among those who share in it: 'we who are turning away,' if indeed we persevere in the spirit of unfaithfulness.

The phrase τῶν ἄπ' οὐρανῶν (him that dealt and dealeth with us from heaven) is left in an undefined and general form as including the work of the Son on earth and after He was glorified, through Whom the Father speaks. His revelation was 'from heaven' in both cases.

In one sense God 'spake from heaven' when He gave the Law (Ex. xx. 22; Deut. iv. 36), but His voice even then was 'of earth.'

For ἀποστραφέντες compare Tit. i. 14; Matt. v. 42; 2 Tim. i. 15.

The tense stands in marked contrast with that used in the former clause παρατηρήσαμεν, ἀποστραφέντες). The action if commenced was not yet completed.

26. οὐ ἡ φωνή...] The words go back to v. 25 τῶν λαλοῦντα Ex. xix. 18 f. (Hebr.). 'Ὅρας ἃτι τότε ὁ λαλόν ἀνήν ἡν ὁ νῦν ἄπ' οὐρανῷ χρηματίζων ἡμῖν (Theophlet).

For ἐσάλευσαν compare Ex. xix. 18 (Hebr.); Judges v. 4. ἡ γὰρ εἰσεῖσθαι... δὴ ἐσαλεύσασαν. Ps. cxv. 7 (txx.) ἀπὸ προσωπίου κυρίου ἐσαλεύθη ἡ γῆ. The word is used of violent elemental convulsions (e.g. Matt. xxiv. 29).

νῦν δὲ ἐπῆγγ. Hagg. ii. 6. But now, in relation to the Christian order as distinguished from that of Sinai (τότε), He hath promised, whose voice then shook the earth....

The former outward 'shaking' was the symbol of a second 'shaking' far more extensive and effective. Heaven and earth will at last be moved that men may contribute to the fulfilment of the divine purpose. And the announcement of this final catastrophe of the world, however awful in itself, is a 'promise,' because it is for the triumph of the cause of God that believers look.

The prophecy of Haggai (ii. 6 ff.,
21 ff.) deals with two main subjects, the superior glory of the second temple in spite of its apparent poverty: the permanent sovereignty of the house of David in spite of its apparent weakness. The prophet looks forward from the feeble beginnings of the new spiritual and national life to that final manifestation of the majesty and kingdom of God in which the discipline begun on Sinai is to have an end. He naturally recals in thought the phenomena which accompanied the giving of the Law; and foreshadows a correspondence between the circumstances of the first and the last scenes in the divine revelation. That which was local and preparatory at Sinai is seen in the consummation to be universal.

The quotation is adapted from the LXX. The interpretation of the words ἐκ τῶν σαλευμένων...πεπ. [the removal of the things which are being shaken as of things that have been made.] The convulsion is represented as in accomplishment. It is not simply possible. This vivid feature is lost in the Latin mobilium (Vulg.).

The visible earth and heaven are treated as transitory forms, which only represent in time the heavenly and eternal. As the material types of spiritual realities they are spoken of characteristically as ‘made’ and so as being liable to perish. The ‘invisible’ archetypes are also, as all things, ‘made’ by God: Is. lxvi. 22. They are not imperishable in themselves, but they abide in virtue of the divine will, which they are fitted peculiarly to express as spiritual.

For μετάθεσις compare vii. 12 (xi. 5). The word only occurs in this Epistle in the N. T. In the lxx. it is found only in 2 Macc. xi. 24. The verb occurs Acts vii. 16; Gal. i 6; Jude 4; c. vii. 12; xi. 5.

A similar idea is expressed by St John and St Paul I John ii. 17 (ραπάγεσθαι); 1 Cor. vii. 31 (παράγει).] The abiding of the eternal is naturally presented as the object of the removal of the temporal. By this the eternal is shewn as it is. The veils in which it was shrouded are withdrawn.

For ἐκ τῶν σαλευμένων...πεπ. [the removal of the things which are being shaken as of things that have been made.] The abiding of the eternal is naturally presented as the object of the removal of the temporal. By this the eternal is shewn as it is. The veils in which it was shrouded are withdrawn.

For ἐκ τῶν σαλευμένων...πεπ. [the removal of the things which are being shaken as of things that have been made.] The abiding of the eternal is naturally presented as the object of the removal of the temporal. By this the eternal is shewn as it is. The veils in which it was shrouded are withdrawn.

For ἐκ τῶν σαλευμένων...πεπ. [the removal of the things which are being shaken as of things that have been made.] The abiding of the eternal is naturally presented as the object of the removal of the temporal. By this the eternal is shewn as it is. The veils in which it was shrouded are withdrawn.
all that stands undisturbed in the present trial. The ‘shaking’ is looked upon as already taking place.

For μετάνοια see c. x. 34; xiii. 14.

The crisis to which the writer of the Epistle looks forward is, speaking generally, the establishment of the ‘heavenly,’ Christian, order when the ‘earthly,’ order of the Law was removed. He makes no distinction between the beginning and the consummation of the age then to be inaugurated, between the catastrophe of the fall of Jerusalem and the final return of Christ: the whole course of the history of the Christian Church is included in the fact of its first establishment. It is impossible to say how far he anticipated great physical changes to coincide with this event. That which is essential to his view is the inauguration of a new order, answering to the ‘new heavens and the new earth’ (Is. lxv. 17; Apoc. xxi. 1).

Signs in nature however did accompany the Birth and Death of Christ.

The representation of great spiritual changes under physical imagery occurs elsewhere both in the Old and New Testaments: Is. lxv.; Matt. xxiv.; 2 Peter iii.; Apoc. xx. xxii.

Many recent writers have connected πεποιημένων with ἵνα: ‘so made that...’ ‘made to the end that...’ According to this view the transitory is treated as the preparation for the continuance of that which abides. The thought itself is important; but it does not seem to lie in the context, which does not deal directly with the purpose of that which passes away.

(β) 28, 29. The consideration of the position in which the Hebrews were placed issues in a practical appeal.

28. διό βασιλείαν ἀσάλευτον παραλαμβάνοντες ἔχωμεν

that this great catastrophe, this revelation of the eternal, is imminent, let us as receiving a kingdom that cannot be shaken... The thought of the ‘kingdom’ lies in the second part of Haggai’s prophecy, which the quotation naturally suggested to the readers. The ‘shaking’ of which the prophet spoke, and which was now being fulfilled, was designed to issue in an eternal sovereignty of the house of faith.

The mention of the Divine Kingdom is comparatively rare in the Epistles. In the Gospels and Acts the phrase is always definite, ‘the kingdom,’ ‘the kingdom of heaven,’ ‘the kingdom of God,’ ‘the Father’s kingdom’ (ἡ βασιλεία, ἡ β. τῶν οὐρανῶν, ἡ β. τοῦ θεοῦ, ἡ β. τοῦ πατρός), and by implication ‘the kingdom of the Son of man’ (comp. Lk. xxii. 29 διῆθετο μοι βασιλείαν). The phrase ‘the kingdom of God’ (ἡ β. τοῦ θ.) occurs: 2 Thess. i. 5; 1 Cor. iv. 20; Rom. xiv. 17; Col. iv. 11; comp. 1 Thess. ii. 12.

Elmewhere we have ‘the kingdom of Christ and God’ (Eph. v. 5 ἐν ητ β. τοῦ Χριστοῦ καὶ θεοῦ); and ‘the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ’ (2 Pet. i. 11 ὡς ἀλώνιος β. τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν καὶ σωτήρος Ἰ. Χρ.; comp. i Cor. xv. 24; Col. i. 13; 2 Tim. iv. 1, 18); and ‘the kingdom which was promised’ (James ii. 5). In other places the anarthrous form βασιλεία θεοῦ is used in the phrase, κληρονομεῖν β. θ.: 1 Cor. vi. 9 f.; xv. 50; Gal. v. 21, where it is natural that emphasis should be laid on the character of that which men looked to receive.

παραλαμβάνοντες] receiving from the hands of God as His gift. Believers are already entering upon the kingdom (c. iv. 3); and this kingdom is described as ‘immovable’(ἄδαλευτον) and not simply as ‘not moved’ in the crisis which the apostle pictures.
Comp. Dan. vii. 18 παραλήφωνται ἡν βασιλείαν ἀγωνίας, after the four kingdoms of force had been removed; Col. iv. 17 π. διακοινιαν.

ἵνα ἐχωμεν χάριν Vulg. habemus (ἐχωμεν) gratiam. The use of the phrase χάριν ἐχωμεν elsewhere in the N. T. is strongly in favour of the sense 'let us feel and shew thankfulness to God': Luke xvii. 9; 1 Tim. i. 12; 2 Tim. i. 3. This sense is supported by Chrysostom (ἐν μόνον οὐκ ἔχομεν ἀποδυναμεῖν ἐπί τῶν παρόνων ἄλλα καὶ χάριν αὐτῷ μεγίστην εἴδουσι ἐπί τοὺς μέλλουσι), Ecumenius and Theophylact. And, though at first sight there is something strange in the idea that thankfulness is the means whereby we may serve God, we are perhaps inclined to forget the weight which is attached in Scripture to gratitude and praise. It is the perception and acknowledgement of the divine glory which is the strength of man. The sense of love is the motive for proclaiming love. Ps. li. 14 f.

At the same time in 3 John 4, ἐχειν χάριν is used in the sense of 'having a gracious favour.' Thus there is nothing absolute in usage against giving to the words here the sense 'let us have (i.e. realise) grace.' The gift of God is certain, but we must make it our own. Comp. iv. 16 ἡα...καὶ ἐχωμεν, xiii. 9 καλῶν γὰρ χάρις βεβαιοῦσθαι. This sense is given by the Peshito and by the Latin Fathers. Gratiam dicit fidem rectam, spem certam, caritatem perfectam, cum operatione sancta, per quae debemus Deo servire cum metu, timentes illum ut Deum et judicem omnium, et cum reverentia diligentes eum ut pararem (Primas.).

For the sense of ἐχομεν in this case see Rom. v. 1.

ὅτι ἐκατερούμεν Vulg. est submissus (ἐκατερούμεν) gratiam. The verb ἐκατερόω is attracted to ἐχωμεν, 'let us thank God, and by that gratitude let us serve him' (ἐχω...θεοῦ); ἐαν γὰρ ὁμον εὐχαριστοι τοιε καὶ λατρεύομεν εὐάρεστος καὶ ὠς εἰδότες τοιον δεσπότην ἐχομεν (Theophlct). The saints, though kings, shall serve: Apoc. vii. 15; xxii. 3.

Elsewhere ἐυαρέστως occurs in the N. T. only in St Paul (eight times), and except in Tit. ii. 9 (δούλους δεσπότας ευάρεστους) always of divine relations.

μετὰ εὐλαβ. καὶ δέους] Vulg. cum metu et reverentia (O. I. verecundia). The mention of δέους here, a word which does not occur again in the N. T., arises out of the context. Comp. Phil. ii. 12; 1 Pet. i. 17.

The common reading metà aίδ. καὶ εἰς occurs in Philo, Leg. ad Cai. § 44 (ii. 597 M.). For εὐλάβεια, see c. v. 7 nota.

29. καὶ γὰρ...] for indeed.... See iv. 2 note.

ὁ θεὸς ἡμῶν] The significant addition of ἡμῶν extends the description of the God of the revelation from Sinai to the God of the new revelation. In other respects there may be a wide chasm between the Law and the Gospel; but the One God of both is in His very nature in relation to man as He is, and not in one manifestation only, 'a consuming fire.' He purifies by burning up all that is base in those who serve Him,
and all that is unfit to abide in His Presence: Mal. iii. 2 f. (Is. iv. 4); Mal. iv. 1. Comp. Matt. iii. 12.

With ὁ θεός ἡμῶν contrast ὁ θεός (Additional Note on 1 John iv. 8).

The image occurs several times in the O. T.; Deut. iv. 24; Is. xxxiii. 14. Comp. Deut. ix. 3; Ex. xxiv. 17.

The Latin Fathers develop the thought:

Deus omnipotens ignis appellatur non ut materiam quam fecit consumat, sed quam exterius homo attrahit, rubiginem scilicet peccatorum; non enim illud consumit quod ipse fecit sed quod malitia hominum intulit (Primas.).

Ignis quatuor sunt officia, id est quoniam purgat et urit et illuminat et calefacit, sicque Spiritus sanctus purgat sordes vitiorum, et urit renes et cor ab humore libidinum, illuminat mentem notitia veritatis, et calefacit incendio caritatis (Herv.).
Additional Note on xii. 2. The Christology of the Epistle.

The view of the Person and Work of Christ which is given in the Epistle to the Hebrews is in many respects more comprehensive and far-reaching than that which is given in any other Book of the New Testament. The writer does not indeed, like St John, trace back the conception of the Personality of the Lord to immanent relations in the Being of a Living God. He does not, like St Paul, distinctly represent each believer as finding his life 'in Him' and so disclose the divine foundation of the solidarity of the human race. But both thoughts are implicitly included in his characteristic teaching on the High-priestly office of Christ through which humanity reaches the end of creation.

In the following note I wish to offer for connected study the passages of the Epistle in which the author deals with the Divine Being of the Son (i), and with the work of the Incarnate Christ (ii); but before doing this it is necessary to observe that he recognises one unchanged Personality throughout in Him through Whom finite things were called into existence and under Whom they find their final peace.

This fundamental truth finds complete expression in the opening paragraph (comp. pp. 17, 18). From first to last, through time to that eternity beyond time which we have no powers to realise, One Person fulfils the will of God:

\[ \delta \ άν \ ή άλλησεν \ ήμι \ εν \ νι \ νο \ δν \ έθηκεν \ ηληρονόμον \ πάντων \ δε \ ου \ και \ εποίησεν \ τους \ αιώνας. \]

And when we contemplate Him in His Nature and His Work there is the same unbroken continuity through changes which to our eyes interrupt or limit His activity:

\[ δε \ αυ \ ν \ άπαγαγμα \ της \ δόξης \ και \ χαρακτήρ \ της \ ύποστάσεως \ αυτού \ φέρον \ τε \ τα \ πάντα \ το \ δήματι \ της \ δυνάμεως \ αυτού \ καθαρισμόν \ των \ άμαρτιων \ ποιησάμενος \ εκάθισεν \ εν \ δεξιά \ της \ μεγαλουχίας. \]

One Person is the agent in creation, the medium of revelation, the heir of the world. One Person makes God known to us in terms of human life, and bears all things unceasingly to their proper goal, and 'having made purification of sins' waits for that issue which man's self-assertion has delayed.

The same thought is traced in the O. T. where the Son is spoken of as King and Creator (i. 8—12). And it appears in its simplest form in the combination of the two contrasted Names 'Jesus' and 'the Son of God' (iv. 14 note; compare xiii. 20 των κόρων ήμι ήσον with 1 Cor. xii. 3; Rom. x. 9); and again in the abrupt and unique phrase, c. xiii. 8, 'ήσονεν Χριστός έχθει και σήμερον ο άυτος και εις τους αιώνας.'
i. The Divine Being (Nature and Personality) of the Son.

(1) In relation to God.

The Divine Being of the Son in relation to God is presented (a) by the use of the general titles 'Son,' 'the Son,' ‘the Firstborn’; and (b) by the definite description of His nature and work.

(a) The use of the anarthrous title ‘Son,’ which emphasises the essential nature of the relation which it expresses, is characteristic of the Epistle (i. 2 note, 5 [comp. v. 5]; iii. 6; v. 8; vii. 28 note; comp. p. 34). The form occurs elsewhere in the Epistles only in Rom. i. 4 ὁ πρωτότοκος θεοῦ (comp. John xix. 7 ὁ πρωτότοκος).

This title is defined by the personal titles ‘the Son’ (i. 8), ‘the Son of God’ (vi. 6; vii. 3; x. 29), ‘the Firstborn’ (i. 6 note); and ‘the Son of God’ is identified with ‘Jesus’ (iv. 14 note).

The title ‘Son’ is used in the Epistle only in reference to the Incarnate Lord. This follows from the scope of the teaching. But the title expresses not merely a moral relation, but a relation of being; and defines in human language that which ‘was’ beyond time immanent in the Godhead (x. 5; vii. 3 notes). There was (so to speak) a congruity in the Incarnation of the Second Person of the Holy Trinity (comp. p. 18).

In this connexion it must be noticed that the writer represents the Father as the Source (μα νηγίς θεός) from which the Son derived all that He has (i. 2 ἐξανευ; v. 5 οὐχ ἐκ τοῦ ἐδάφους). Comp. St John v. 26.

It is remarkable that God is spoken of as ‘Father’ only in i. 5 (from the LXX.; comp. xii. 9, 17). The title is used by St Paul in all his Epistles.

(b) The definite description of the Divine Personality given in i. 3 has (b) been examined in detail in the notes upon the passage. The use of the absolute, timeless term ‘being’ (ἐστίν) guards against the thought that the Lord’s ‘Sonship’ was by adoption and not by nature. In Him the ‘glory’ of God finds manifestation, as its ‘effulgence’ (ἀπαίγασμα), and the ‘essence’ (ἐνότης) of God finds expression, as its embodiment, type (χαρακτήρ). The two ideas are complementary and neither is to be pressed to consequences. In ἀπαίγασμα the thought of ‘personality’ finds no place (ἐνότητας οὐκ έστιν); and in χαρακτήρ the thought of ‘coessentiality’ finds no place. The two words are related exactly as ὁμοόνομας and μονογενής, and like those must be combined to give the fulness of the Truth. The Truth expressed thus antithetically holds good absolutely; and it is offered to us under the conditions of human life in the Incarnation. In Christ the essence of God is made distinct: in Christ the revelation of God’s character is seen (comp. John v. 19, 30; xiv. 9).

(2) In relation to the World.

In relation to the World the Son is presented to us as (a) the Creator, (b) the Preserver, and (c) the Heir of all things. From the divine side the World, indeed these three offices are one.

(a) The Creative work of the Son is affirmed both in the writer’s own (a) Creative words (c. i. 2 δι’ οὗ καὶ εἰρήκε ροῦς ζωῆς), and by an application of the language of the Psalms (c. i. 10). At the same time the creation is finally
referred to God (xi. 3 πιστευόμεν κατηρίσθη τοῦ αλώνας ρήματι θεοῦ). Thus the teaching of the Epistle exactly corresponds with the Nicene phrases: πιστεύομεν εἰς ἕνα θεόν, πατέρα...πάντων...ποιητήν καὶ εἰς ἕνα κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν...δι' ὦ τὰ πάντα ἐγίνεται....

(b) Pre­server.

(b) The thought of creation passes into that of the preservation, government, consummation of created things. The Son by 'the word of His power' (i. 3 φηρων note; comp. xi. 3) bears all things to their true end. He is over the whole house of God in virtue of what He is (iii. 6 υἱός) and of what He has done (x. 21 ἰερεύς). This work was in no way interrupted by the Incarnation. St Paul also combines the creative and sustaining power of Christ: Col. i. 16, 17 ἔκτισθη, ἐκτίσταται, συνέστηκεν.

(c) Heir.

(c) The idea of the 'heirship' of Christ, though in a limited sense, finds a place in the Synoptic Gospels (Matt. xxi. 38 and parr.). It is connected by St Paul with the work of creation: Col. i. 16 τὰ πάντα δι’ αὐτοῦ καὶ εἰς αὐτῶν ἐκτίσταται. This conception is emphasised by the true order of the words in i. 2 δι’ ὦ καὶ ἐποίησεν τ. αὐτοῦ. The fact that He created suggests the fitness that He should inherit. Comp. Addit. Note on vi. 12.

The Sovereignty of Christ over ‘the order to come’ (ii. 5) presents His ‘heirship’ under one special aspect; and in part this Sovereignty is exercised even now (iii. 6; x. 21). In part however it awaits accomplishment (i. 13; x. 13).

ii. The Work of the Incarnate Christ.

The Work of the Incarnate Christ is presented under the aspect, (1) of His earthly life, and (2) of His Work in His glorified humanity in heaven.

(1) The Incarnation.

The Incarnation requires to be considered (a) in relation to the assumption of human nature (σαρκοθρηραί) and (b) in relation to human life (ἐκαθροπησαί). Both views are required for a full view of the Truth.

(a) Christ's human nature.

(a) The Lord's humanity is declared to be real (ii. 14; comp. v. 10; vii. 14), perfect (ii. 17 καὶ πάντα), and representative (ii. 9 ἐπὶ παντός). At the same time, as has been seen, the Divine Personality was unchanged by the assumption of manhood. We must not however suppose that the body with its powers was simply an instrument which was directed by a divine 'principle.' The body prepared for Him by God (x. 5) is not, any more than 'flesh' in John i. 14, to be interpreted in a partial sense. The use of the human name (Ἰησοῦς, see p. 33) guards the fulness of His humanity (comp. ii. 6 lxx.). At the same time His perfect humanity was in absolute harmony with His Divine Nature, and so He could work through it using all men's powers; but it did not limit His Divine Nature in any way in itself: it limited only its manifestation.

(b) Christ's human life.

(b) Thus the perfect human nature of Christ found expression in a perfect human life. By the discipline of suffering the Lord was 'made perfect,' bearing without the least failure every temptation to which we are exposed (iv. 15; v. 7 ff.; vii. 26). Comp. Addit. Note on ii. 10. His growth was not only negatively sinless, but a victorious development of every human power. Nor can it be without deep interest to notice how
the writer recognises in Christ separate human virtues: trust in God (ii. 13 ἔσομαι πεποιθόν...); faithfulness (ii. 17; iii. 2); mercy and sympathy (ii. 17; iv. 15); dependence on God (v. 7 f.); faith (xii. 2). For the connexion of the discipline of Christ with the discipline of men, compare ii. 10 f. with xii. 7.

Christ did not however cease at any time to be the Son of God. He lived through death, offering Himself through His eternal spirit (ix. 14 note); and He exercises His priesthood in virtue of 'the power of an indissoluble life' (vii. 16).

In this union of two Natures in the one Person of Christ, Whose Personality is Divine, to use the technical language of Theology, we recognise the foundation-fact of a true fellowship of God and man. There would be no true fellowship, no sure hope for men, if the Person of Christ were simply a manifestation of Deity, or a divine principle working through human nature as its material.

As it is we can see how in virtue of His humanity and human life the Lord was able to fulfil His twofold office for men, as 'Apostle and High-priest' (iii. 1), declaring the will of God and preparing men to appear before Him.

(2) The Exaltation.

The exaltation of Christ is placed in this Epistle, as by St Paul (Phil. ii. 9 ff. δυν. in close connexion with His sufferings (ii. 9; xii. 2). But the writer differs from St Paul in his mode of presenting it. While St Paul dwells on the Resurrection in each group of his Epistles, the writer of the Epistle to the Hebrews refers to it once only (xiii. 20; comp. v. 7), fixing his attention on the Ascension (iv. 14; vi. 20; vii. 26; ix. 11 f.; 24), and the Session on the right hand of God (i. 3; viii. 1; x. 12; xii. 2). This difference follows from the unique teaching of the Epistle on the work of Christ as King-priest. Comp. Addit. Notes on viii. 1 and viii. 1, 2.

From what has been said it will be seen that there is a very close Relation connexion between the Christology of the writer to the Hebrews and the Christology of St Paul. Both Apostles fix the minds of their readers upon what Christ is and what He did and does, and not upon what He taught: with both His prophetic work falls into the background. Both again rise to the thought of the glorified Christ through the work of Christ on earth. But in this respect the writer to the Hebrews forms a link between St Paul and St John. He dwells upon the eternal nature and unchangeable work of the Son before he treats of His historic work; while for St John even the sufferings of Christ are a form of His glory.

But though there is a remarkable agreement in idea between the teaching of the Epistle on the Person of Christ and that of St Paul's (later) Epistles (Phil. ii. 5—11; Eph. i. 3—14; Col. i. 15—20), even where the thoughts approach most nearly to coincidence, there still remain significant differences of phraseology: e.g.

i. 3 ἀπαντάσαμα
   χαρακτήρα.

id. φέρων τὰ πάντα τῷ βήμ. τῆς διν.
   αὐτοῦ.

i. 2. κληρονόμον πάντων.

Col. i. 15 (2 Cor. iv. 4) εἰκών.

Col. i. 17 τὰ π. ἐν αὐτῷ συνέστηκεν.

Col. i. 16 τὰ πάντα εἰς αὐτὸν ἐκτεινα.
THE EPISODE TO THE HEBREWS.

i. 6 ὁ πρωτόκος. Col. i. 15 πρωτόκος πάσης κτίσεως.

Col. i. 18 πρωτόκος ἐκ τῶν νεκρῶν.

ii. 17 ὀφείλειν κατὰ πάντα τοῖς ἀδελ-

φοῖς ὁμοιωθῆναι. Phil. ii. 7 ἐν ὁμοιόματι ἀνθρώπων γενόμενοι. Comp. Rom. viii. 3.

Compare also the use of Ps. viii. in ii. 6 ff. with the use of it in 1 Cor. xv. 27; Phil. iii. 21 (Eph. i. 22).

It is also of importance to observe that the writer of the Epistle does not use St Paul's images of Christ as 'the Second Adam' (1 Cor. xv. 22, 45), and 'the Head' of the Church (Eph. i. 22; iv. 15 f.; Col. i. 18), though he does dwell on the fellowship between the One Son and the 'many sons' (ii. 10 ff.; comp. xii. 5 ff.); nor does he offer the thought of the Christian as dead and risen with Christ. On the other hand St Paul does not speak of Christ's work as High-priest, nor does he set forth the discipline of His human life as bringing to men the assurance of prevailing sympathy.

It follows also from the prominence which the writer gives to the priestly work of Christ that he represents the Lord as more active in His Passion than St Paul does. Even on the Cross he shews Christ as working rather than as suffering. Christ in St Paul is regarded predominantly as the Victim, in the Epistle to the Hebrews as the Priest even more than the Victim. In this point again the Epistle comes near to the gospel of St John, in which Christ on the Cross is seen in sovereign majesty.

There is, it may be added, no trace in the Epistle of the Dualistic views which find a place in the Pastoral Epistles (1 Tim. iv. 3 ff.; Tit. i. 15); nor of the Docetism which is met by St John (1 John iv. 2 f.; 2 John 7).

Compare Additional Note on i. 4, On the Divine Names in the Epistle.
The thirteenth chapter is a kind of appendix to the Epistle, like Rom. xiv., xvi. The first twelve chapters form a complete treatise; and now for the first time distinct personal traits appear. A difference of style corresponds with the difference of subject; but the central portion brings back with fresh power some of the main thoughts on which the writer has before insisted.

The chapter falls into three divisions:

1. Social duties (1-6).
2. Religious duties (7-17).
3. Personal instructions of the writer (18-25).

The character of the precepts suggests that the society to which they were addressed consisted of wealthy and influential members. The two special illustrations of the practical exhibition of ‘love to the brethren’ point to services which such persons especially could render; and the warnings which follow regard the temptations of a similar class to luxury and love of money.

The succession of thought is perfectly natural. Particular duties spring out of the recognition of the new relation to God and men established in Christ. Sympathy (1, 2), self-respect and self-control (4, 5), confidence in spiritual support (6), express the application of the one truth to different spheres.

Let love of the brethren continue. Forget not to entertain strangers, for thereby some entertained angels unawares. Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; they that are evil entreated, as being yourselves also in the body. Let marriage be had in honour in all things; and let the bed be undefiled; for fornicators and adulterers God will judge. Let your character be free from the love of money. Be content with the things ye have; for Himself hath said, I will in no wise fail thee, nor will I in any wise forsake thee. So that with good courage we say, The Lord is my helper: I will not fear. What shall man do to me?

1. ὡς φιλαδέλφια μενέτω. 2τῆς φιλοξενίας 2 τῷ φιλοξενίῳ ἥν.

The love of the Jew for his fellow Jew, his ‘brother’ (Deut. xxiii. 19; comp. Philo, de carit. § 6, ii. 388 M.), was national: the Christian’s love for his fellow-Christian is catholic. The tie of the common faith is universal, and in proportion as the ill-will of those without increased, it became necessary to deepen the feeling of affection within.

The use of μενέτω suggests that the bond had been in danger of being severed. Compare vi. 9 ff.; x. 32 ff.

Jugiter maneat in eobis caritas fraternitatis, id est semper diligatis fraternitatem, hoc est, fratres qui sunt aqua et spiritu renati sicut et vos (Herv.).

2. τῆς φιλοξ. μη ἐπιλ.] The circumstances of the time made private hospitality almost a necessity for travellers. In writing to the Corinthians Clement mentions among their former glories τὸ μεγαλοπρεπὲς τῆς φιλοξενίας
μὴ ἐπιλανθάνεσθε, διὰ ταύτης γὰρ ἐλαθόν τινες ἐξείσαντες ἀγγέλους. 3 μιμήσκεσθε τῶν δεσμίων ὃς συνδεδεμένοι, τῶν κακουχομένων ὃς καὶ αὐτοὶ.

ἐπιλανθάνεσθαι D₂* (so v. 18 proposíctabam, v. 22 ἀνέγερτας, v. 14 ἀστάσασθαι).

ταῦτα: didicerunt καὶ (εἰμαθοῦν).

3 δεσμίων: δεσμεύμενος D₂*; κακουχομένων: κακοχ. C; κακοχ. M.

ὅμων ἦθος (ad Cor. i. 17), and dwells on the 'hospitality' of Abraham, Lot, Rahab (cc. 10—12). Comp. 1 Tim. v. 10; 3 John 5 ff.; 1 Pet. iv. 9; 1 Tim. iii. 2; Tit. i. 8 (φιλοξενίας).

Philoxenia occurs again Rom. xii. 13. See also Herm. Mand. viii. ἀκονυ. τῶν ἄγαθων τὰ ἔργα αἳ γε δεὶ ἐργάζεσθαι ...χρῖαις ὑπηρετῶν, ὀρφανῶν καὶ ὑστερομένων ἐπισκέπτεσθαι, εἰς ἀναγκῶν λυπροῦσθαι τοὺς δούλους του θεοῦ, φιλοξενία εἶναι, ἐν γὰρ τῇ φιλοξενίᾳ εὐρίκεται ἄγαθοποιία ... Lucian mocks at the liberality of Christians to strangers: εἴρη (Peregrinus) τὸ δεύτερον πελάνημένοι, ἵκαν ἐφόδια τοις χρυστῳδοὺς ἔχον, ύψων δορυφοροῦμενοι ἐν ἀπαισιν ἄθόφων ὡς (de morte Peregr. § 16; comp. §§ 12 f).

The use of the phrase μὴ ἐπιλανθάνεσθε, compared with μιμήσκεσθε, implies that the virtue was now being neglected: τούτῳ γὰρ εἰδοὺ ἀπὸ τῶν θλίψεων γίνεσθαι (Chrys.).

There is a marked correspondence between πιλαδελφία and πιλοξενία. Compare Rom. xii. 10, 13.

διὰ ταύτης γὰρ ...] Comp. Gen. xviii. xix.; Philo, de Abr. § 22, i. pp. 16 f. M. The form of the illustration seems to be that we only observe the outside surface of those whom we receive. More lies beneath than we can see. Christ indeed comes in the least of those who are welcomed in His name (Matt. xxxv. 40, 45; John xiii. 20).

The idiomatical form of expression, ἐλαθὸν ἐξείσαντες (Vulg. latuerunt quidam angelis hospitio receptiis) does not occur again in the N.T. or in the Ixx. Compare the use of ἄναβ. in the corresponding passage of Philo: oí δὲ (sc. ὀδοιποροῦντες ἄνδρες) θεωτέρας δώτες φύσεως διαλέθεσαν (I.c. § 22).

Primasius and Gregory (Hom. xxiii. in Ev. § 2) (with some Latin copies) place 'indem' (sic Deo).

3. Hospitality is the answer to a direct appeal. We must also seek for those who need our help, and whose circumstances withdraw their claims from our sight. Such sufferers may owe their distress either to direct persecution (τῶν δεσμίων), or to the 'changes and chances of this mortal life' (τῶν κακουχομένων). In both cases Christians must acknowledge the obligation of fellowship.

μιμήσκεσθε] Remember 'in precisibus, in beneficiis' (Bengel). Compare c. x. 32 ἀναμιμήσκεσθε. Elsewhere μιμοῦσθαι, v. 7; Gal. ii. 10.

For τῶν δεσμίων compare c. x. 34. ὡς συνδεδεμένοι] as bound with them, rather than as if you were bound with them. The participle appears to give the reason in this as in the following clause (ὡς ...δῶτες ...). The members of the Christian body are so closely united that the suffering of one is really, though it may be unconsciously, shared by all. This is the ideal which each believer must strive to realise.

Compare 2 Cor. xi. 29 τίς ἀσθενεῖ καὶ οὐκ ἀσθενεῖ; τίς σκανδαλίζεται καὶ οὐκ ἐγὼ πυροῦμαι;

Νομίζεις νομίζεις quinamvis teneantur in abditis reclusi (Herv.). Public intercession for 'prisoners' has formed part of the Church service from the earliest times down to our own Litany.

The petition is found in the prayer
which closes the Epistle of Clement: ιντρωσε τους δεσμοις ιμων, ἐξαπατησον τους ἀδενούστα: παρακαλέσων τός ἐλεονούντας (c. lịx).

So in the Apostolical Constitutions (viii. 10) the direction is given ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐν μετάλλω καὶ ἔξοριας καὶ φυλακαῖς καὶ δεσμοῖς ὑπὸ τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ κυρίου δεσπόζον. ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐν πικρᾷ δουλείᾳ καταπονομένων δεσπόζον. And petitions to this effect are found in early liturgies:

Liturgy of Alexandria, p. 32 (Swainson); Liturgy of St Basil, p. 84; St James (Cod. Rossan.), p. 250; Coptic, p. 371.

A similar petition is found in the daily Synagogue Morning Service, p. 19 (Artom).

Ignatius in describing false Christians says μὴ ἐξαποτεθήκῃς οὐ μελέτη αὐτοῖς, οὐ περὶ χήρας, οὐ περὶ ὀρφανοῦ, οὐ περὶ θλιβόμενο, οὐ περὶ δεδεμένος ἢ λευκόμενο, οὐ περὶ πεινῶντος ἢ διψῶντος (ad Smyrn. 6).

τῶν κακουχομένων] them that are evil entreated, Vulg. laborantium, c. xi. 37 (only in N. T.), comp. xi. 25. The word is used in late Greek authors (twice in ixxx.), but κακουγία is found in Æschylus. The meaning appears to be quite general.

ὁδ καὶ αὐτοὶ ὑπὸ σ. as being yourselves also in the body and so exposed to the same sufferings, Vulg. tanquam et ipsi in corpore morantes. The former injunction had been enforced by the consideration of the true nature of the Christian body; this one is enforced by the actual outward circumstances of life: Cuivis potest accidere quod cuinquam potest.

Per hoc enim quia in corpore mortalitatis sicut et illi, experimento probatis quia militia est vita hominis super terram, et homo ad laborum nascitur et (ut?) avis ad volatum (Primas).

For the phrase ὑπὲρ τῶν σε αὐτῷ, compare 2 Cor. v. 6 (1). It occurs in Porphyry. ὁμ ὅστιν, i. 38 εἰ γὰρ μη ἐνεποίηζε τὰ αἰσθήματα τῆς ψυχῆς ἐνεργεῖα, τῷ δευτέρῳ ἔν σώματι εἶναι. The thought is that of the body as being the home (or the prison) of the soul.

The interpretation 'as being yourselves also members in the one body of Christ'—beautiful as the thought is—is inadmissible. This would require a more definite phrase than ὑπὸ σε αὐτῶν (at least ὑπὸ τοῦ σώματος).

4. From the widest duties of the social life of Christians the Epistle passes to the closest. Warnings on the sacredness of marriage were the more necessary from the license of divorce among the Jews which had been sanctioned by the teaching of the school of Hillel. Comp. Matt. xix. 3 ff. (κατὰ πᾶσαν αἰών.

It is questioned whether the sentence contains a precept (Let marriage be...) or a declaration (Marriage is...), whether, that is, ἐντὸς or ἐντὸς is to be supplied.

The Syriac version gives the inductive: Marriage is honourable...

So also Chrysostom (πῶς τίμων ὁ γάμος; οὐ ἐν σωφροσύνῃ, φυσι, διατηρεῖ τὸν πυτών) reading δὲ, and by implication Theodoret and Óecumenius (but not Theophylact: see below).

The Latin leaves the construction ambiguous: Honorabile connubium in omnibus et torus immaculatus, while in the corresponding phrase below it inserts the substantive verb, sīnt mōres sine avaritia. The Latin Fathers generally take the words as declaratory. Primasius adds: sit vobis sive placet Deo; but goes on to explain the words as declaratory. Connubium est honorabile, id est legales nuptiae sunt honorables in omnibus, nihil est in eis quod honore careat, et torus talium conjugum est immam...
culatus, id est sine macula criminis (Herv.).

In spite of the concurrence of ancient opinion towards the other view, the general structure of the passage and the unquestionable sense of ἀφιλάργυρος ὁ τρόπος, ἄρκομενοι τοῖς γάρ καὶ μοιχοὺς κρίνει ὁ θεός. ἣ ἀφιλάργυρος ὁ τρόπος, ἄρκομενοι τοῖς γάρ καὶ μοιχοὺς κρίνει ὁ θεός. 5 ἄφιλάργυρος ὁ τρόπος, ἄρκομενοι τοῖς γάρ καὶ μοιχοὺς κρίνει ὁ θεός.

4 γάρ ΚΑΔ₂·Μ₂ vg me: δὲ οὐκ ἑγ. vg.

5 ἄρκομενοι: ἄρκομενοι Μ₂.

For the construnction see Rom. xii.

9. Οἶκ ἐπει Μηθὲν κέκτησε ἄλλα Κᾶν ἦκτης μὴ ἥτε δεδομένου ἄλλα ἐλευθερῶς ταῦτα ἦκτης... (Theophlct).

The patristic commentators suggest that the losses of the Hebrews (x. 32 ff.) had checked their liberality and given occasion to the desire of accumulating fresh wealth.

avτός γάρ ἐρ. for He Himself; God our Father, hath said...—the phrase sounds like an echo of the Pythagorean autós ἐφά, ἰσαίας ἰσαίας, 'the Master said'—I will in no wise fail thee, nor will I in any wise forsake thee.

The exact source of the quotation is not certain. Similar words occur in several places: Gen. xxviii 15; Jos. i. 5; Deut. xxxi. 6 ff.; and a quotation in exactly the same form occurs in Philo, de conf. ling. § 32 (i. p. 430 M.). There seems however to be no sufficient reason for supposing that the quotation was taken from him. The words had probably been moulded to this shape by common use.

ἀνάκταλιτα[...] Vulg. deseram... dereliquam... The idea of ἀνήμι is that of loosing hold so as to withdraw the support rendered by the sustaining grasp: that of ἀγκάταλιτο
XIII. 6] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 435

\[\pi\rho\omega\upsilon\nu\tau\omicron\iota\sigma\nu \alpha\upsilon\tau\omicron\sigma\varsigma \varepsilon\iota\varphi\eta\kappa\eta\nu \varepsilon\iota\rho\kappa\omicron\nu\nu\tau\alpha\nu\zeta \eta\mu\acute{a}s \lambda\epsilon\gamma\nu\varepsilon\nu\]

Kύριος ἐμοὶ Βοηθός, αὐτίς φοβηθῶμαι
τί ποιησίς μοι ἄνθρωπος;

\[\varepsilon\gamma\kappaαλλικω \sigma\iota \mathrm{D}_2 \text{(ex.)}: \lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\omicron \mathrm{MACM}_2, \text{ov } \eta^{\text{N}\text{C}} \text{ vg syr vg me: } +\text{kal}' \text{ ov } \eta^{\text{N}\text{AD}_3 \text{M}_8}.\]

of deserting or leaving alone in the field of contest, or in a position of suffering.

'Ανίμι does not occur elsewhere in the N. T. in this sense; for \(\varepsilon\gamma\kappaαλλικω\) see 2 Cor. iv. 9; 2 Tim. iv. 16; Matt. xxvii. 46 (lxx.); Acts ii. 27 (lxx.); comp. c. x. 25. The use of the word in Matt. xxvii. 46 is a clue to the true meaning of the passage. It was the Father's good pleasure to leave the Son exposed to the assaults of His enemies in their hour (Luke xii. 53).

Biesenthal most truly points out the fitness of an allusion to the encouragement given to Joshua at such a crisis as the Hebrews were passing through. The position of Jewish Christians corresponded spiritually with that of their fathers on the verge of Canaan.

For \(\varepsilon\iota\varphi\eta\kappa\eta\nu\) see c. x. 8 note.

6. \(\varepsilon\sigma\tau\iota\ \theta\alpha\rho\rho\omicron\ \eta\.\) Ps. cxviii. 6 (comp. Ps. cxi. 12). The lxx. by inserting \(\text{kat} \) has led to an alteration in the original division of the words. There can be no doubt that the last clause should be taken as an independent question.

We Christians—such is the writer's meaning—can use with confidence the most joyful expression of thanksgiving used in the Church of old times. Ps. cxviii. formed an important part of the Jewish Festival services, and is quoted several times in the N. T. The key-word given here would call up at once to the mind of the readers the thought of 'the chief corner-stone' (Matt. xxi. 42) and of Him that came in the name of the Lord (Matt. xxi. 9). In the triumph of the Lord through suffering they would see the image of the triumph of His people.

The word \(\theta\alpha\rho\rho\omicron\) occurs elsewhere in the N. T. only 2 Cor. (v. 6, 8; &c.). The imperative \(\theta\alpha\rho\rho\omicron\) (\(-\epsilon\iota\rho\omicron\)) is found only as a divine voice (Gospp., Acts).

(2) Personal religious duties (7—17).

The mode in which religious duties are presented indicates the presence of a separatist spirit among those who are addressed. They are charged to remember (a) the example of their first rulers (7); and, following on this, they are (b) bidden to render complete devotion to Christ, and to men in and through Him (8—16); and practically (c) to obey their present rulers (17).

7 Remember them that had the rule over you, which spake unto you the word of God; and considering the issue of their life, imitate their faith.

8 Jesus Christ is the same yesterday and to-day, yea and for ever. 9 Be not carried away by manifold and strange teachings; for it is good that the heart be established by grace, not by meats; for they that occupied themselves therein were not profited.

10 We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat who serve the tabernacle. 11 For the bodies of those animals whose blood is brought into the Holy place by the High-priest as an offering for sin, are burned without the camp. 12 Wherefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify the people through His own blood, suffered without the gate. 13 Let us therefore go forth unto Him without the camp,
For the thought compare 1 Thess. v. 12 f.; Didache iv. 1 τίκναν μοι, τοῦ λαλουτός σου τὸν λόγον τοῦ θεοῦ μη σοφίζων τούτο καὶ ήμέρας τιμήσεις δὲ αὐτῶν ὡς κύριον...

Barn. Ep. xix. 9 ἀναστήσεις ὁς κόρην ὀφθαλμοῦ σου πάντα τὸν λαλοῦτα σου τὸν λόγον κυρίου. Ὀν ἀναθ. τὴν ἕκβασιν καὶ ἀνατρόφιαν and considering with attentive survey again and again the issue of their life... Vulg. quorum intuentes exitum conversationis. This last scene revealed the character of their 'conversation' before. Perhaps the writer had in his mind the words of the persecutors of the righteous man: Wisd. ii. 17, ἰδοὺ δὲ εἰ οἱ λόγοι αὐτοῦ ἀληθείς, καὶ πιεύσωμεν τὰ ἐν ἐκβασίᾳ αὐτοῦ. The word ἕκβασις occurs in a different connexion 1 Cor. x. 13; compare Ξέδος Lk. ix. 31; 2 Pet. i. 15. Ἀναστρόφη describes life under its moral aspect (comp. v. 18; x. 33) wrought out in intercourse with men. The image occurs in St Paul, St James, St Peter; compare πεντανεύμιν in St John: 1 John i. 7 note.

For ἀναστευρεῖν see Acts xvii. 23 (not in LXX.); c. vii. 4 (θεωρεῖτε).

The reference here seems to be to some scene of martyrdom in which the triumph of faith was plainly shewn. Theodoret refers to St Stephen, St James the son of Zebedee, and St James the Just.

μιμήσεις τ. π.] imitate their faith. The spirit and not the form of their lives is proposed for imitation: the faith by which they were supported and not the special actions which the faith inspired in their circumstances.

Δικαιωματικόν ὅτι πιστεύσαντες ἐβαθαίον τοῖς μελλοντάς τὴν ἀρίστην πολιτειαν κατάφθεσαν: οὕτω γὰρ ἐν ἐπεθείματοι βίων καθαροί εἰς ἐκμυθηστήν περὶ τῶν μελλόντων, εἰ γε ἀμφίβαλλον (Chrys.).

carrying His reproach. 

For we have not here an abiding city, but we seek after that which is to come. Through Him let us offer up a sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of lips which make confession to His Name. 

But to do good and to communicate forget not; for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit to them, for they watch in behalf of your souls, as men that shall give account, that they may do this with joy and not with grief; for this were unprofitable for you.

(a) The writer has spoken of the help of God generally. He now appeals to examples in which it had been conspicuously shewn before he passes on to enforce religious duties.

7. μιμοεῖτε τῶν ὑμ. Remember, though they have now passed away, them that had the rule over you. Scripture everywhere recognises the living power of a great example. Comp. c. vi. 12. The word μιμοεῖτε is used of our relation to Christ 2 Tim. ii. 8 (μιμ. Ἱ. Χ. ἐγγερμηνεύον).

The term οἱ ἡγουμένοι (Vulg. præpositii) occurs again st. 17, 24; Clem. 1 ad Cor. 1 (in c. 7 of civil rulers); 21 τοὺς προγομήνους ἡμῶν; Hermas Vis. ii. 2; iii. 9 (οἱ προγομήνοι). Compare Acts xv. 22 (ἀνδρας ἡγουμένους έν τοῖς ἄδελφοις). The word occurs frequently in the LXX. of various forms of authority; and in later Greek of bishops and abbots. Compare pp. 384 f.

οὕτως ἐλάλησαν... men that spake to you.... Comp. ii. 3 note. The phrase ο λόγος τοῦ θεοῦ is used from Luke v. 1 throughout the N. T. both of the revelation in the O. T. and of the revelation through Christ.
The rule and strength of Christian devotion (8—16).

Having glanced at the former leaders of the Hebrew Church the apostle goes on to shew that (a) Christ Himself is the sum of our religion: which is eternal, spiritual (8, 9); and that (b) He who is our sin-offering is also our continuous support (10—12); and that (c) He claims our devotion and our service (13—16).

(a) 8, 9. The thought of the triumph of faith leads to the thought of Him in whom faith triumphs. He is unchangeable, and therefore the victory of the believer is at all times assured.

The absence of a connecting particle places the thought as a reflection following the last sentence after a pause. Ad superiora pertinent ista, ubi testatus est dixisse Dominum Non te deseram neque derelinquam: poterunt illi respondere Hoe non pertinet ad nostrum auxilium, quia non nobis est promissum, sed potius Josue promisit hoe Deus. Ad hoe Apostolus Nolite deficere...Nolite putare quasi qui tunc fuit non sit modo: idem enim qui fuit heri, idem erit et in sæculum (Primas.).

8. 'I. X...alóvan] Jesus Christ is the same yesterday and to-day, yea and for ever, Vulg. J. Ch. heri et hodie ipse est, et in sæcula.

The statement is true universally, but the immediate thought appears to be that as Christ had but just now brought victory to His disciples so He would do in the present trials. Ac si dicatur: Idem Christus qui cum illis fuit vobiscum est, et erit cum eis qui futuri sunt usque ad consummationem sæculi. Heri fuit cum patribus, Hodie est vobiscum, ipsa et cum posteris vestris usque in sæcula (Herv.).

Ceterum divinitas ejus interminabilis plenitudinem totam pariter comprehendit ac possidet, cui neque futuri quidam quibus nec præteriti nexus invenit, quoniam esse ejus totum est et semper est nescitque mutabilitatem (id.).

The full title Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς occurs again in the Epistle in v. 21; c. x. 10. The words ἐχθὲς καὶ σήμερον express generally 'in the past and in the present;' (comp. Ecclus. xxxviii. 22 ἰμὲν ἐχθὲς καὶ σοι σήμερον); and the clause καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας is added to the sentence which is already complete to express the absolute confidence of the apostle: 'Jesus Christ is the same yesterday and to-day: yea, such a confession falls wholly below the truth: He is the same for ever.'

The phrase εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας occurs here only in the Epistle (Rom. i. 25; ix. 5; xi. 36; xvi. 27; 2 Cor. xi. 31).

Compare v. 21 (eis τῶν αἰώνων); vi. 20; vii. 17 ff. (eis τῶν αἰῶνα; i. 8, LXX. (eis τῶν αἰῶνα τοῦ αἰῶνος).

For ὁ αὐτὸς compare i. 12. The usage is common in classical writers, e.g. Thucyd. ii. 61 ἐγώ μὲν (Pericles in the face of Athenian discontent) ὁ αὐτὸς εἶμι καὶ οὐκ ἐξετάσαμαι.

9. The unchangeableness of Christ calls up in contrast the variety of human doctrines. The faith of the Christian is in a Person and not in doctrines about Him.
away by manifold and strange teachings, Vulg. Doctr. variis et peregrinis (novis d) abduci nolite. These ‘manifold and strange teachings’ seem to have been various adaptations of Jewish thoughts and practices to Christianity. There was a danger lest the Hebrews should be carried by these away from the straight course of the Christian life. The phrase shews that the activity of religious speculation had by this time produced large results. For the plural διδαχάι compare διδασκαλία Col. ii. 22 ; 1 Tim. iv. 1.

Ecumenius takes the image of παραφύεσθαι (Jude 12 ; comp. 1 Sam. xxi. 13) to be derived from the movements of those beside themselves, τῶν τῆς κάκιας παραφυρομένων. Wetstein gives examples of the word being used of objects swept out of their right course by the violence of a current. Comp. ii. 1 (παραφρύωμεν).

The tense (μετά παραφύεσθε) marks the danger as actually present. Compare vv. 2, 16, μὴ ἐπικαλεθάσθε, and contrast c. x. 35 μὴ ἀποβάλητε.

These doctrines are characterised as ‘manifold’ (c. ii. 4) in contrast with the unity of Christian teaching (Eph. iv. 5), and ‘strange’ (1 Pet. iv. 12) in contrast with its permanence (comp. Col. ii. 8 and Bp Lightfoot’s note).

There is indeed a sense in which the wisdom of God is ‘most manifold’ (πολυποίκιλος Eph. iii. 10).

For διδαχάι ξίνα compare Herm. Sim. viii. 5.

καλὸν γὰρ...βρώμασιν... for it is good that by grace the heart (c. iii. 8 note) be established (βεβαιοίσθαι 1 Cor. i. 8 ; 2 Cor. i. 21 ; Col. ii. 7). Vulg. optimum enim.... The attractiveness of the novel views which endangered the faith of the Hebrews lay in their promise of security and progress; but such promises in the case before the apostle were obviously vain. For no true stability can be gained by outward observances to which Judaizing and Jewish teachings lead. This must come from a spiritual, divine influence. The position of χάρις throws a strong emphasis upon the idea of ‘grace.’ Our strength must come from without. And ‘grace’ is the free outflow of divine love for the quickening and support of man (c. ii. 9), though, in one sense, man ‘finds’ it (c. iv. 16).

The opposition χάρις...οὐ βρώμασιν... shews that here the βρώματα represent something to be enjoyed; and therefore that the reference is not, at least in the first instance, to any ascetical abstention from ‘meats.’ And again the next verse suggests the contrast of some sacrificial meal, so that the term ‘meats’ does not simply point to such as were pure according to the provisions of the Levitical Law. It appears to point primarily to ‘meats’ consecrated by sacrifice, and then used for food; though other senses of the word are not necessarily excluded. No doubt the Passover was present to the writer’s mind, but with it would be included all the sacrificial feasts, which were the chief element in the social life of the Jews.

The context seems to justify and to require this sense of βρώματα, which is used in the Gospels for ‘food’ generally (Matt. xiv. 15 ; Luke iii. 11). Elsewhere in the Epistles the word is used with reference to ritual or ascetic distinctions of ‘meats’ (Rom. xiv. 15 ff.; 1 Cor. vi. 13 ; viii. 8 ; 1 Tim. iv. 3). But this usage does not supersede the wider one, and it is natural that the apostle should describe the privileges which were over-valued by a term which set them in a truer light as simply outward things. Comp. Ign. ad Trall. 2 οὐ γὰρ βρω-μάτων καὶ ποτῶν εἰσι διάκονοι ἀλλ’ ἐκκλησίας θεοῦ ὑπηρέται.
It is said of bread literally that καρδιαν ἀνθρώπου οὐτρίζει (Ps. ciii. [civ.] 15). So Jud. xix. 5.

There is a somewhat similar contrast of the material and spiritual in Eph. v. 18.

Compare also 'the notes of the kingdom of heaven' Rom. xiv. 17.

The remarks of Herveius, which are interesting in themselves, leave out of account the circumstances of the Hebrews: Datur intelligi quosdam inter eos fuisse qui dogmatizarent non esse peccatum escis vacare. Nam quia per gratiam licitum est omnibus cibis uti, predicabant non esse culpam cibis affluere sed bonum esse. So also Chrysostom appears to miss the point: ἰδονοὺχι τὸ τοῦ Χριστοῦ λέγει εν οἷς ἔλεγεν οὐ τὸ εἴσερχόμενον κοινὸ τον ἄνθρωπον ἄλλα τὸ ἐξερχόμενον, καὶ δείκνυον ὅτι τὸ πῶς πίστις ἔστω. ἂν αὕτη βεβαιώσῃ ἡ καρδία ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ ἔστηκεν.

For the use of καλὸν compare Rom. xiv. 21; 1 Cor. vii. 1, 8, 26; Gal. iv. 18; Matt. xvii 4 &c. In each case the idea of the observable effect of that which is described appears to be dominant. Comp. c. x. 24, note.

ἐν οἷς...οἱ περιτ. Vulg. (non pro-

fuerunt) inambulantibus in eis, for-

ey that occupied themselves (walked)

therein were not profited, that is, they did not gain the end of human effort, fellowship with God. There is no thought here of the disciplinary value of the Law.

For the image of περιτατείν [ἐν

βρώμαισι] compare Eph. ii. 10 (ἐν

ἐργοσ δύνασι) περιτ.; Col. iii. 7; and the more general phrases Rom. vii. 4 (ἐν κακῶσιν ζωῆς π.); 2 Cor. x. 3 (ἐν σακρ. π.); Col. iv. 5 (ἐν σοφία π.).

The ἐν expresses the defined sphere of action and thought.

For seit ἀφελόθησαν see Herm. Vis. ii. 2 προδότες οἰκ. ἀφελόθησαν.

(β) 10—12. The strength of the Christian comes from God's gift, but He uses the natural influences of life for the fulfilment of His purpose. Provision is made in the Christian society for the enjoyment of the benefits of Christ's Life and Death in social fellowship. In this respect Christians have that which more than compensates for any apparent loss which they may incur in their exclusion from the Jewish services.

10. ἔχομεν δυναστήριον Vulg. ha-

bemus altare (hostiam d). The position of ἔχομεν and the absence of the personal pronoun indicate that the statement presents a contrast to some supposed deficiency. Christians, as such, so it appears to have been urged, are in a position of disadvantage: they have not something which others have. The reply is 'We have an altar...'

'We have that which furnishes us also with a feast upon a sacrifice.' Comp. iv. 14 ἔστοιτε οἰκ. ἄρχεια.

There is not a sharp opposition between Christians and Jews at first: that difference comes out later. The main contention is that the exclusion from the sacrificial services of the Temple is compensated by something which answers to them and is of a nobler kind. At the same time the writer, as he develops the thought, goes further. Hitherto he has shewn that the Christian can dispense with the consolations of the Jewish ritual: he now prepares to draw the conclusion that if he is a Christian he ought to give them up (v. 13 Let us go forth...).

From the connexion which has been pointed out it seems clear that the 'altar' (δυναστήριον) must correspond
with the Temple altar as including both the idea of sacrifice and the idea of food from the sacrifice (1 Cor. ix. 13). Primarily there is but one sacrifice for the Christian and one means of support, the sacrifice of Christ upon the Cross and the participating in Him (John vi. 53 ff.). In this first and highest sense, into which each secondary sense must be resolved, the only earthly ‘altar’ is the Cross on which Christ offered Himself; Christ is the offering: He is Himself the feast of the believer. The altar is not regarded at any time apart from the victim. It is the source of the support of which the Christian partakes. When the idea of the one act of sacrifice predominates, the image of the Cross rises before us; when the idea of our continuous support, then the image of Christ living through death prevails.

So it is that, as our thoughts pass from the historic scene of the Passion to its abiding fruit, Christ Himself, crucified, is necessarily regarded as ‘the altar’ from which we draw our sustenance, and on (in) which (to go on to a later idea) we offer ourselves.

There is no confusion therefore when Thomas Aquinas says: Istud altare vel est crux Christi in qua Christus pro nobis immolatus est, vel ipse Christus in quo et per quem preces nostre offerimus; et hoc est altare aureum de quo dicitur Apoc. viii.

The latter thought is recognised also in the Glossa Ordinaria which is enlarged by Lanfranc: quod [corpus Christi] et in alis divinarum locis Scripturarum altare vocatur, pro eo videlicet quod in ipso, id est, in fide ipsis, quasi in quodam altari oblatae preces et operationes nostre acceptabiles fiunt Deo (Migne, P.L. cl. p. 405).

Compare Rupert of Deutz in Amos iv. c. ix. (Migne, P. L. clviii. 366): Vidi, inquit, Dominum stantem super altare... Quærerebus autem in toto Christi Evangelio... nihil tam magnum, nihil tam evidens secundum hujus visionis proprietatem nobis occurratquam schema vel habitus Domini nostri Jesu Christi crucifi. Crucifixum namque et sacrificium pro nobis factus super altare crucis stetit, statione difficili, statione laboriosa sibi... Taliter stans ipse hostia, crux vero altare erat.

The universality of this altar is finely expressed by Leo the Great with a reference to this passage: extra castra crucifixus est ut, veterum victimarum cessante mysterio, nova hostia novo imponeretur altari, et crux Christi non templi esset ara sed mundi (Serm. ix. (vi.)) § 5).

For the history of the word ἄστυριαν see Additional Note.

The sacrifice is one, the altar is one. But, just as in the discourse at Capernaum, the absolute idea points towards or even passes into the outward form in which it was embodied. The fact of that Death was visibly set forth, and the reality of that participation pledged, in the Eucharist. The ‘Table’ of the Lord (1 Cor. x. 21), the Bread and the Wine, enabled the believer ‘to shew forth Christ’s Death,’ to realise the sacrifice upon the Cross and to appropriate Christ’s ‘flesh and blood.’ In this sacrament then, where Christ Himself gives His Body and Blood as the support of His faithful and rejoicing people, the Christian has that which more than fulfils the types of the Jewish ritual.

εὖθε τῶν φαγεῖν whereof, as denoting the class of sacrifice and not the particular sacrifice, they have no right to eat.... Vulg. de quo edere.... The phrase occurs again in the com-
mon text of 1 Cor. ix. 13, but the true reading is τὰ ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἐσθίουσιν
and not ἐκ τοῦ ί. ὅθε.

οἱ τῇ σκ. λατρ. Vulg. qui tabernaculo deserviunt, the priests whose office it is to fulfil the duties of the legal ritual (c. viii. 5; comp. Clem. 1 ad Cor. 32 οἱ λειτουργοῦντες τῷ θυσιαστριφῷ τοῦ θεοῦ), rather than the whole assembly of Israel (c. x. 2). These, the most highly privileged of the people of Israel, who were allowed to eat of sacrifices of which none other could partake (Lev. vi. 26; vii. 6; x. 17), were not allowed to partake of that sacrifice which represented the sacrifice of Christ under the aspect of an atonement for sin.

The superiority which the Christian enjoyed over the Jew became most conspicuous when the highest point in each order was reached. The great sacrifice for sin on the Day of Atonement was wholly consumed. Though they ‘who served the tabernacle’ ‘were partakers with the altar,’ even those who were most privileged had no right to eat of this offering. But Christ who is our sacrifice for sin, the perfect antitype of that symbol, is our food also. He is our atonement; and He is our support. He died as the sin-offering ‘outside the gate,’ and He lives to be our life by the communication of Himself. By His blood He entered into the archetypal Sanctuary and made a way for us, and He waits to guide us thither. Meanwhile ‘we have become partakers of the Christ’ (c. iii. 14), and live with the power of His life which in His own appointed way He brings to us.

Thus the point of the passage is not simply that those who continue Jews, and cling to the worship of the Temple, are excluded from the highest advantages of the Gospel; but that in itself absolutely the Gospel as compared with the Law offers not less but more to believers under that aspect of social worship in which the believer felt his loss most keenly. The Christian enjoys in substance that which the Jew did not enjoy even in shadow. If the Christian was now called upon to sacrifice all the consolations of the old ritual, he had what was far beyond them. It does not however appear that the writer of the Epistle implies that Jews by birth who still observed the Law could not enjoy the privileges of Christianity.

Briefly the argument is this: We Christians have an altar, from which we draw the material for our feast. In respect of this, our privilege is greater than that of priest or high-priest under the Levitical system. Our great sin-offering, consumed in one sense outside the gate, is given to us as our food. The Christian therefore who can partake of Christ, offered for his sins, is admitted to a privilege unknown under the old Covenant.

The phrase τῇ σκηνῇ λατρεύουσιν is remarkable: comp. c. viii. 5 υποδείγματι καὶ σκηνᾷ λατρεύουσιν. The Tabernacle itself—the outward form—is represented as the object of service. Christians also serve the Antitype of the Tabernacle, but that is Christ Himself. The use of λατρεύειν (the divine service) as contrasted with λειτουργεῖν (the official service) is to be noticed. Contrast Clem. 1 ad Cor. 32 (quoted above).

11. δύν γὰρ εἰσφέρ.] The proof of the reality of this surpassing privilege of Christians lies in the familiar ordinances in regard to the sacrifice on the Day of Atonement: Lev. xvi. 27. Of these victims only was the blood brought into the Holy of Holies. In two other cases the blood was brought into the Holy place; and here also the
bodies were consumed outside : Lev. iv. 11 f. (the sin-offering for a priest); id. 21 (the sin-offering for the congregation).

The use of this word is apparently unique. Elsewhere the victims are spoken of by their special names—'bulls and goats,' and I am not aware of any place in the Greek Scriptures in which a victim is spoken of by the general term ζώον. In the N.T. the word is used of 'irrational animals' (ἄλογα ζώα: 2 Pet. ii. 12; Jude 10), and of the four 'living creatures' of the apocalyptic vision (Apoc. iv. 6 ff.; comp. Ezek. i. 5 ff. lxx.). Perhaps the word is chosen here to mark the contrast between the sacrifices which were of nature only and the sacrifice of 'Jesus,' who was truly man and yet more than man.

See Additional Note on i. 3.

eis τὰ ἄγαν] The phrase may describe 'the Holy of Holies' (c. ix. 8 note), so that the reference is to the ceremonial of the Day of Atonement only; or it may include 'the Holy places,' and take account of the victims whose blood was brought there.

The use of the preposition διὰ 'through' (per pontificem Vulg., sacerdotem d.), where we might have expected ὑπὸ 'by,' is of interest. The High-priest is the agent through whom the act of the people is accomplished. Compare v. 15 δι' αὐτοῦ ἀναφέρομεν.

ὁν...τούτων] The emphatic insertion of the demonstrative is not uncommon: Phil. iv. 9; 2 Tim. ii. 2; Gal. ii. 18. Compare Rom. ix. 8 οὗ τὰ τέκνα...τούτα...; James i. 25, 23 et τις...οὗτος....

ἐξω τῆς παρεμβολῆς] Vulg. extra castra, compare Ex. xxix. 14 (at the consecration of the priests); Lev. iv. 11 (sin-offering for the priest); id. 21 (sin-offering for the congregation); xvi. 27 (sin-offering on the Day of Atonement). See also Lev. vii. 17; ix. 11.

The life is taken to the presence of God: that which has been the transitory organ of life is taken beyond the limits of the ordered Society to be wholly removed.

12. διὸ καὶ ἱσοῦς] Wherefore Jesus also—the Lord truly man—the sin-offering for humanity—in order that He might so fulfil the symbolism of the Law and sanctify the people by His Blood, suffered without the gate. Even as the Levitical High-priest entered into the Sanctuary through the blood of the atoning victims while their bodies were burnt without, Jesus as our High-priest entered through His own Blood into heaven; and His mortal Body, laid in the grave, was glorified, consumed, so to speak, by the divine fire which transfigured it. In both respects He satisfied completely the thoughts suggested by the type.

ταύτα...τὸν λαόν] that He might sanctify the people, those who are truly Israel (c. ii. 17 note), through His own blood as contrasted with the blood of victims: c. ix. 12. By His death on the Cross Christ not only 'made purification of sins' (i. 3), but He also 'sanctified' His people. In the offering of Himself, He offered them also, as wholly devoted to God. His blood became the blood of a New Covenant (x. 29) by which the privilege of sonship was restored to men in the Son through His offered life (x. 10); and the Covenant sacrifice became the groundwork of a feast (comp. Ex. xxiv. 8, 11).
XIII. 12] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 443

12 τῆς πύλης ἐπέθεν. om. ἐπέθεν Ν*.

For the idea of ὁμάξειν, see c. ix. 13.
With διὰ τοῦ αἵματος compare c. ix. 12; Acts xx. 28; Eph. i. 7; Col. i. 20; and contrast ἐν τῷ αἵματι c. x. 19, 29; (ix. 22, 25; v. 20); Rom. iii. 25; v. 9; (1 Cor. xi. 25); Eph. ii. 13; Apoc. i. 5; v. 9; vii. 14; and διὰ τῷ αἵματι Apoc. xiii. 11.

(y) 13—16. The relation in which the Christian stands to Christ—the perfect sin-offering and the continuous support of the believer—carries with it two consequences. Believers must claim fellowship with Him both in His external humiliation and in His divine glory, both as the Victim consumed (v. 11) and as the Priest who has entered within the veil. Hence follows the fulfillment of two duties, to go out to Christ (13, 14), and to offer through Him the sacrifice of praise and well-doing (15, 16).

ἔπαθεν] The Fathers commonly think of the Passion as a 'consuming of Christ by the fire of love,' so that the effect of the Passion is made to answer directly to ὁμάξειν. But the Passion is never to be separated from the Resurrection. Here indeed the writer of the Epistle, though he goes on at once to speak of Christ as living, naturally dwells on the painful condition by which the triumph was prepared, because he wishes to encourage his readers to endurance in suffering. But the thought of victory lies behind. And there are traces in early writers of the truer view which sees in the transfiguration of the Risen Lord the correlative to the burning of the victim.

Extra castra sunt carnes ejus crematae, id est extra Jerusalem igne passionis consumptae. Vel concrematio ad signum portinet resurrectionis, quia natura ignis est ut in superna moveatur... (Herv.).

The use of the verb παρασκέυα of Christ is characteristic of this Epistle, of 1 Peter, and of the Acts. It is found again c. ii. 18; v. 8; ix. 26; in 1 Pet. ii. 21, 23; (iii. 18;) iv. 1; and in Acts i. 3; iii. 18; xvii. 3. It does not occur in this connexion in the epistles of St Paul, though he speaks of the παρασκέυα of Christ: 2 Cor i. 5, 7; Phil. iii. 10.

It is found in the Synoptic Gospels, Matt. xvi. 21; xvii. 12 and parallels: Luke xxii. 15; xxiv. 26, 46.

See c. ii. 10 note.

ἐξω τῆς πύλης] Vulg. extra portam.
The change from ἐξω τῆς παρεμβολῆς, which occurs immediately before and after, is remarkable. Πύλη suggests the idea of 'the city,' rather than that of the camp, and so points to the fatal error of later Judaism, which by seeking to give permanence to that which was designed to be transitory marred the conception of the Law. In this aspect the variant πύλης (comp. Text. aede. Jud. 14) is of interest.

The fact that the Lord suffered 'without the gate' (Lev. xxiv. 14; Num. xv. 35) is implied in John xix. 17, but it is not expressly stated.

The work of Christ, so far as it was wrought on earth, found its consummation outside the limits of the symbolical dwelling-place of the chosen people. It had a meaning confined within no such boundaries. The whole earth was the scene of its efficacy. So also in the new Jerusalem there is no sanctuary (Apoc. xxi. 22). The whole city is a Temple and God Himself is present there.

13, 14. Christ—not a dead victim merely but the living leader—is represented as 'outside the camp,' outside the old limits of Israel, waiting to receive His people, consumed and yet unconsumed. Therefore, the Apostle concludes, even now let us be on our way to Him, carrying His reproach,
and abandoning not only the 'city,' which men made as the permanent home for God, but also moving to something better than 'the camp,' in which Israel was organised. No Jew could partake of that typical sacrifice which Christ fulfilled: and Christians therefore must abandon Judaism to realise the full power of His work. In this sense 'it is expedient' that they also 'should go away,' in order to realise the fulness of their spiritual heritage.

It is worthy of notice that the first tabernacle which Moses set up was 'outside the camp' (Ex. xxxiii. 7): 'and it came to pass that every one which sought the Lord went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation which was without the camp.' The history is obscure, but as it stands it is significant in connexion with the language of the Epistle.

13. toin] The word occurs in the same position in Luke xx. 25 (c. l.) and in the lxx. Is. iii. 10 &c., like τοιγαρον c. xii. 1; 1 Thess. iv. 8.

diakoumen] The present expresses vividly the immediate effort. Comp. c. iv. 16; Matt. xxv. 6; John i. 47; vi. 37.

The words necessarily recall the voice said to have been heard from the Sanctuary before the destruction of the Temple, Metabainomen eteidev (Jos. B. J. vi. 5, 3).

Compare also the Lord's prophecy: Matt. xxiv. 15 ff.

The Fathers commonly understand the phrase of 'leaving the world' and the like. This may be a legitimate application of the command, but it is wholly foreign to the original meaning.

One example may be quoted: Qui enim vult corpus et sanguinem ejus accipere debet ad locum passionis ejus accedere, ut honores et opes tabernaculi relinquens improperia et paupertatem pro nomine ejus ferre non respuat... (Herv.).

diakoumen] carrying His reproach, Vulg. improperium ejus portantes. Comp. xi. 26 (τον ονειδισμον του Χριστου); Luke xxiii. 26 (επεθηκαν αυτο τω σταυρω, φερειν...). The thought is not only of a burden to be supported (Bastus Gal. vi. 2, 5); but of a burden to be carried to a fresh scene. Comp. i. 3 note

14. yap ejxoumen] 'outside the camp,' and not only 'outside the gate.' Exo της παρεμβολης αντι του ξω της κατα νομον γενωματα πολιτειας (Theod.). Christians are now called upon to withdraw from Judaism even in its first and purest shape. It had been designed by God as a provisional system, and its work was done.

The exhortation is one signal application of the Lord's own command, Lk. ix. 23.
But the object of Christian hope and effort is definite (τῆν μὲν ἐπίτευγμαν ἡμᾶς προσφέρειν, ὑπὲρ τοῦ θεοῦ, τούτῳ ἐστιν). All earthly institutions are imperfect adumbrations of the spiritual archetype. Compare c. xi. 10 (τὴν τοῦ θεοῦ θέμελιον ἔχουσαν πόλις); 16 (ὑπομασκοπαῖς αὐτῶς πόλιν). Clem. 1 iv. 27 (πολείς θεοῦ ζωντος). Herm. Sim. i. 17 πόλις ἵματος μακρὰν ἐστίν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ταύτης.

For εἰσέρχομεν compare c. xi. 14 note; and contrast xi. 10 ἔχομεν.

15. δι' αὐτοῦ... Through Him—and through no other—let us offer up a sacrifice of praise. The emphatic position of δι' αὐτοῦ brings out the peculiar privilege of the believer. He has One through Whom he can fulfil the twofold duty of grateful worship: through Whom (c. vii. 25) as High-priest every sacrifice for God and for man must be brought and placed upon the altar of God. Compare 1 Pet. ii. 5 (ἀνενέγκατο...διὰ Ἰ. Χ.); iv. 11 (ὑμα...δοξάζοντα ὁ θεός διὰ Ἰ. Χ.); Rom. i. 8 (εὐχαριστοῦ...διὰ Ἰ. Χ.); xvi. 27 (δεὸς διὰ Ἰ. Χ. ἡ δόξα); Col. iii. 17; Clem. i ad Cor. 36, 44 and Bp Lightfoot's note. Thus we gain the significance of petitions made 'through Jesus Christ.' The passage is illustrated by the adaptation made of it to Melchizedek by the sect which regarded him as the divine 'priest for ever': εἰς δόμα τοῦτον τοῦ Μελχισεδέκ ἡ προερμημερή αἵρεσιν καὶ τὰς προσφορὰς ἀναφέρει καὶ αὐτὸν εἶναι εὐσεβείᾳ πρὸς τὸν θεόν, καὶ δι' αὐτοῦ, φησὶ, διὰ τὸ δεὸς προσφέρειν, ὅτι ἄρχων ἐστὶ δικαιο­σύνης...καὶ δι' ἰδίου αὐτοῦ προσφέρειν, φασίν, ἵνα δι' αὐτοῦ προσενέχθη ὑπὲρ ἰδίου καὶ ἐνομοὶ δι' αὐτοῦ ἱματος (Epiph. Haer. iv. § 8, p. 474). Compare also Iren. Haer. iv. 17, 5.

For the full meaning of ἀναφέρειν comp. c. vii. 27 note. Men in the fulfilment of their priestly work still act through their great High-priest.

Τὰς ἔλεγχαν ἀλευρίαν] Vulg. hostiam laudis. The phrase occurs in Lev. vii. 12 (בְּנַחֲצָה בָּנוֹ; comp. xxii. 29; Ps. cvii. 22; cxvi. 17; [v. 14, 23]), of the highest form of peace-offering. The thank-offering was made not in fulfilment of a vow (אָשָׁה), nor in general acknowledgment of God's goodness (חָשְׂת), but for a favour graciously bestowed. Comp. Oehler O. T. Theology ii. 2 f.

In this connexion διὰ παντὸς continually has a peculiar force. That which was an exceptional service under the Old Dispensation is the normal service under the New.

The Jewish teachers gave expression to the thought: R. Pinchas, R. Levi, and R. Jochanan said in the name of R. Menachem of Galilee: One day all offerings will cease, only the Thanksgiving prayer will not cease: all prayers will cease, only the Thanksgiving prayer will not cease (Jer. xxxiii. 11; Ps. lvi. 13). Vajikra R. ix. (Lev. vii. 12); and xxvii. (Lev. xxii. 29) (Wünsche, pp. 58, 193). Comp. Philo, de vit. off. § 3 (ii. 253 M.), on the offering of the true worshipper.

The word θυσία in Mal. i. 11 (θυσία καβαράδι) appears to have been understood in the early Church of the prayers and thanksgivings connected with the Eucharist. Thus Doctr. Apost. xiv. 2 ἢ μὴ κοιμηθῇ θυσία
16 + τίς κατ. D₂. τοιαύτα...θυγιαὶ M₂. εὐαρεστεῖται: εὐεργετεῖται M₂.

καρπόν χειλέων ὀμολογοῦντων τῷ ὀνόματι αὐτοῦ. 16 τῆς δὲ εὐποίαις καὶ κοινωνίας μὴ ἐπιλαμβάνεσθε, τοιαύταις γὰρ θυσίας εὐαρεστεῖται ὁ θεός. 17 Πείθεσθε τοῖς ἡγούμενοις ὑμῶν καὶ ὑπείκετε, αὐτοὶ γὰρ ἄγνωστος ὑπὸ τούτων ὑμῶν εἰσίν; Ρωμ. ὁκ. 25 (κοινωνιὰς τινὰς πυθώνοντάς εἰς τοὺς πυθώνους); Did. ὁκ. 8 συγκοινωνίας πάντα τῷ ἀδελφῷ σου. μὴ ἐπιλ. See v. 2 note.

τοιαύτας γὰρ θ.] The direct reference appears to be to εὐποία καὶ κοινωνία, but 'praise' has been already spoken of as a 'sacrifice,' and is naturally included in the thought.

The construction εὐαρεστεῖται ὁ θεός, Vulg. promeretur (placetur) Deus (placetur Deo Aug.), is found in late Greek, but not again in N. T. or LXX.

(c) The obligation to loyal obedience.

The section began with a reference to leaders of the Church, and so it closes. The Hebrews have been charged to remember and imitate those who have passed away (v. 7); now they are charged to obey and yield themselves to those who are still over them. This duty rests upon the most solemn nature of the relation in which they stand to them.

17. πείθεσθε...καὶ ὑπείκετε] Vulg. obedite...et subjacete. Obedience to express injunctions is crowned by submission to a wish. The word ὑπείκειν is not found elsewhere in N. T. or LXX. For τοῖς ἡγ. see v. 7 note.

αὐτοὶ γὰρ...] Vulg. ipsi enim pericigitant... The emphatic pronoun serves to bring out the personal obligation of the rulers with which the loyal obedience of the ruled corresponded; for they, and no other... Comp. James ii. 6 f.; 1 Thess. i. 9; Matt. v. 3 ff. The image in ὕποστοις ὑ. τ. ψ. is that of the 'watchmen' in the O. T.: Is. lixii. 6; Ezek. iii. 17.

For the word ὕποστοιν compare Eph. vi. 18; Ps. cxxvii. (cxxxvi). 1 καὶ μὴ ὁ κύριος φυλάξῃ πόλιν, εἰς μάτην ἥγερπεν σὺν φυλάσσων. Wisd. vi. 15.
XIII. 17] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

νούσιν ὑπὲρ τῶν ψυχῶν ὑμῶν ὡς λόγον ἀποδώσωντες, ἵνα μετὰ χαρᾶς τοῦτο ποιῶσιν καὶ μὴ στενάξωντες, ἀλυσιτελὲς γὰρ ὑμῖν τοῦτο.


The Epistle closes with wide-reaching words of personal solicitude and tenderness. The writer asks for the prayers of his readers (18, 19) and offers a prayer for them (20, 21). He then adds one or two details which shew the closeness of the connexion by which they were bound to him, (22, 23) and completes his salutations (24) with a final blessing (25).

Pray for us: for we are persuaded that we have an honest conscience, desiring to live honestly in all things.

And the more exceedingly do I exhort you to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

The God of peace, who brought up from the dead the Shepherd of His sheep, the great Shepherd, in the blood of an eternal covenant, even our Lord Jesus, make you perfect in every good thing, to the end that you do His will, doing in us that which is well-pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

But I exhort you, brethren, bear with the word of exhortation; for I have written unto you in few words.

Know ye that our brother Timothy hath been discharged, with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

Grace be with you all. Amen.

The thought of the duty which the Hebrews owed to their own leaders leads the writer naturally to think of their wider duties, of what they owed to him and his fellow-workers. The same spirit which led to wilful self-assertion at home was likely to cherish distrust towards
teachers at a distance who sought to restrain its evil tendencies. The apostle therefore asks for the prayers of those to whom he writes. He awakens their deepest sympathy by thus assuring them that he himself desires what they would beg for him.

Hie superbiam elationemque mentis quorundam pontificum destruit qui typo (typho) superbire inflati dedig-...
σθαι. ἐπιστολή τὸ παρακαλῶ τούτῳ ποιήσαι ἵνα τάχειον ἀποκατασταθῶ ὑμῖν. ὡς ἦς τῆς...

science...to live honestly..., in the old sense of the word. Comp. v. 22 (παρακαλᾶ...παρακλήσεως); Matt. xxi. 41.

διέλογος] desiring and not merely being willing; c. xii. 17. Whatever the issue might be this was the apostle’s earnest wish. Compare 1 Thess. ii. 18; 2 Tim. iii. 12.

ἀναστρέφθαι] Vulg. conversari, to enter into the vicissitudes and activities of social life. See v. 7 note.

19. πειρασμ. δὲ... Amplius autem deprecor vos hoc iucere (hoc peto faciatis d). The writer enforces the common request by a personal consideration, And the more exceedingly do I exhort you to do this.... The transition from the plural to the singular, no less than the order, points to the connexion of παρακαλῶ and not with ποιήσαι.

[...] that I may be restored to you the sooner, Vulg. quo (ut quo am.) celerius restituar vobis. The expression does not necessarily imply a state of imprisonment, which is in fact excluded by the language of v. 23, since the purpose thus declared presupposes, so far, freedom of action. All that the word requires is that the writer should have been kept from the Hebrews (in one sense) against his will. It may have been by illness.

For the word see Matt. xii. 13; xvii. 11; Acts i. 6. Comp. Acts iii. 21. It is not unfrequent in Polybius: iii. 5, 4; 98, 9; viii. 29, 6 &c.

By the use of it the writer suggests the idea of service which he had rendered and could render to his readers. He was in some sense required for their completeness; and by his presence he could remove the causes of present anxiety. Διέκρινον ὅτι θαρρεῖ τῷ συνεδρίῳ καὶ δίᾳ τούτῳ προστρέχει αὐτοῖς (Theophlct).

Quo celerius restituar vobis, hoc est, amplius pro vestra quam pro mea salute deprecor vos ut orietis pro me...ut...restituar non mihi sed vobis (Herv.).

20, 21. The apostle has first asked for the prayers of his readers, and then he anticipates their answer by the outpouring of his own petitions in their behalf.

Notandum quod primo postulat ab eis orationis suffragium ac delade non simplicer sed tota intentione et omni prorsus studio suam orationem pro eis ad Dominum fundit (Primas.).

Comp. 1 Thess. v. 23; 1 Pet. v. 10 f.

20. The aspects under which God is described as ‘the God of peace’ and the author of the exaltation of Christ, correspond with the trials of the Hebrews. They were in a crisis of conflict within and without. They were tempted to separate themselves from those who were their true leaders under the presence of unexpected afflictions (comp. xii. 11); and they were tempted also to question the power of Christ and the efficacy of the Covenant made through Him.

The title ‘the God of peace’ is not uncommon in St Paul’s Epistles: Rom. xv. 33; xvi. 20; 2 Cor. xiii. 11 (ἀ δὲς τῆς ἑγάπης καὶ ἐλπ.;) 1 Thess. v. 23. Comp. 1 Cor. xiv. 33.

It is through God, as the author and giver of peace, that man is able to find the harmony which he seeks in the conflicting elements of his own nature, in his relations with the world, in his relations to God Himself. Τούτῳ εἶπε διὰ τὸ συναισθάνειν αὐτούς (Chrys.).

Ἐπειδὴ θεὸς εἰρήνη ἐστὶν αὐτὶ ὑμῖν διαστασιάζειν πρὸς ἑαυτὸ καὶ ταύτα ἀπὸ ἀκοῆς ψυχῆς (Theophlct).

The thoughts which spring from the contemplation of the general character of God are deepened by the contemplation of His work for ‘our Lord Jesus.’ In the Resurrection of Christ we have the decisive revelation of
victory over all evil, in the victory over death. Christ's Resurrection is the perfect assurance of the support of those who in any degree fulfil in part that pastoral office which He fulfilled perfectly.

This is the only direct reference to the Resurrection in the Epistle, just as c. xii 2 is the only direct reference to the Cross. The writer regards the work of Christ in its eternal aspects. Compare Additional Note.

6 dvay. i,c v. Vulg. qui eduxit de mortuis (suscitat ex mortuis ὁ). The phrase occurs again in Rom. x. 7. The usage of the verb ἀνάγαγωgenerally in the N. T., as well as the contrast in which it stands in these two passages to ἀναστῆς, shews that ἀνάγαγκας must be taken in the sense of 'brought up' and not of 'brought again.' The thought of restoration is made more emphatic by the addition of the thought of the depth of apparent defeat out of which Christ was raised.

τῶν ποιμένα...] the Shepherd of the sheep, the great Shepherd. Pastor est quia totum gregem conservat et pascit. Pascit autem non solum verbo doctrine sed corpore et sanguine suo (Herv.).

The image is common from Homer downwards. Philo in commenting on the application of the title of Shepherd to God in Ps. xxxiii. says that as Shepherd and King He leads in justice and law the harmonious courses of the heavenly bodies 'having placed His right Word, His first-born Son, as their leader, to succeed to the care of this sacred flock, as a viceroy of a great king' (de Agric. § 12; i. 308 M.); and elsewhere he speaks of 'the divine Word' as a 'Shepherd-king' (de mut. nom. § 20; i. p. 596 M.).

The old commentators saw rightly in the words here a reference to Is. lxiii. 11 (LXX.) τοῦ ἀναβηθέντος ἐκ τῆς βαλάσσης τῶν ποιμένα τῶν προβάτων; The work of Moses was a shadow of that of Christ: the leading up of him with his people out of the sea was a shadow of Christ's ascent from the grave: the covenant with Israel a shadow of the eternal covenant.

This clause, based on Zech. ix. 11, goes with all that precedes, ἐν αἰ. ἐν αἰ. ἐν αἰ. The raising of Christ was indissolubly united with the establishment of the Covenant made by His blood and effective in virtue of it. His 'blood' is the vital energy by which He fulfils His work. So, when He was brought up from the dead, the power of His life offered for the world was, as it were, the atmosphere which surrounded Him as He entered on His triumphant work. Comp. x. 19 note. Εἰ μὴ ἐγήγερσα, οὐκ ἂν ἦν ἡμῶν τὸ αἷμα αὐτοῦ εἰς διαθήκην (Theophlct). For αἰμ. ἐνα. διαθ. compare Test. xii. Patr. Benj. 3 ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἀποδείκνυται τῷ ἁμόν τοῦ θεοῦ ἐν αἰματὶ διαθήκης.

The covenant is described in its character (ἐν αἰ. ἐν αἰ. ἐν αἰ.) The new covenant is 'an eternal covenant': Jerem. xxxii.; Is. lv., lxi. Comp. c. viii. § 8 ff. Αἰωνίων τὴν καιρὴν κέκλεις διαθήκην ὡς ἐτέρας μετα ταύτην οὐκ ἐσομένης (Theodt.).

τῶν κύρ. ἡ. τ.] The phrase expresses the sum of the earliest Creed: Rom. x. 9; 1 Cor. xii. 3.

The title 'the Lord Jesus' is common in the book of the Acts (i. 21; iv.
XXI. 21] THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 451

21 ἑκαταρτίσας ὑμᾶς ἐν παντὶ ἀγαθῷ εἰς τὸ ποιησάν τὸ θέλημα αὐτοῦ, τοὺς ὑμᾶς ἐν ἡμῖν τὸ εὑρέστερον ἐνόπτων αὐτοῦ διὰ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, ὃ ἡ δόξα εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν

21 αὐτῶν. ? αὐτῶν

33; [vii. 59]; viii. 16; xi. 20; xvi. 11; xix. 13, 17; xx. 24, 35; xxi. 13). In other books it is much more rare (1 Cor. v. 5 (?); xi. 23; xvi. 23; 2 Cor. iv. 14 (?); xiii. 12 (?); Eph. i. 15; 2 Thess. i. 7; Phm. 5) and the fuller title 'the Lord Jesus Christ' is generally used. 'Our Lord Jesus' occurs 2 Cor. i. 14; viii. 9 (?); 'Jesus our Lord' Rom. iv. 24; 2 Pet. i. 2.

Here it is natural that the writer of the Epistle should desire to emphasise the simple thoughts of the Lord's sovereignty and humanity as 'the Great Shepherd.' For the contrast of Moses and 'Jesus' see c. iii. 1 note.


Comp. 1 Pet. v. 10. The word καταρτίζειν, to make perfect, includes the thoughts of the harmonious combination of different powers (comp. Eph. iv. 12 καταρτισμὸς, 2 Cor. xiii. 19 καταρτισθείσας), of the supply of that which is defective (1 Thess. iii. 10), and of the amendment of that which is faulty (Gal. vi. 1; comp. Mk. i. 19). Comp. Ign. Eph. 2; Phil. 8; Smyrn. 1; Mart. Ign. 4.

Chrysostom remarks wisely on the choice of the word, πάλιν μαρτυρεῖν αὐτóς μεγάλα: τὸ γὰρ καταρτιζόμενον ἰστι τὸ ἀρχήν ἐχον εἶτα πληρώμενον.

The general phrase ἐν παντὶ ἀγαθῷ conveys the thoughts expressed by the explanatory glosses ἕργῳ and ἐργῷ καὶ λόγῳ.

eis το ποιησα... to the end that you do... Action is the true object of the harmonious perfection of our powers. And each deed is at once the deed of man and the deed of God (ποιησα, ποιῶν). The work of God makes man's work possible. He Himself does (αὐτῶν ποιῶν), as the one source of all good, that which in another sense man does as freely accepting His grace. And all is wrought in man 'through Jesus Christ.' Comp. Acts iii. 16.

to Εὐαγγ. ἐνωπ. αὐτοῦ] Compare 1 John iii. 22 τὰ ἀρετὰ ἐνόπτων αὐτοῦ; and for ἐνόπτων αὐτοῦ Acts iv. 19; 1 Pet. iii. 4; 1 Tim. ii. 3; v. 4.

di Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ] Εἷς μεσίτης γε­ννθαι θεοῦ καὶ ἡμῶν ἡθηλὼν εἰκόνως δι' αὐτοῦ ὁ πατήρ το εὑρέστερον αὐτῷ εἰς ἡμᾶς ἐπιτελεῖται (Ecum.).

ἡ δόξα... The doxology may be addressed to Christ as in 2 Tim. iv. 18; 2 Pet. iii. 18; Apoc. i. 6. The Greek, however, admits the reference of the relative to the main subject of the sentence, ὁ θεός (cf. c. v. 7; 2 Thess. ii. 9), and this is the most likely interpretation. Primasius combines both persons: Cui est gloria, id est, Deo Patri et Jesu Christo. Compare Additional Note.

eis τῶν αὐτῶν.] Comp. v. 8 note. The phrase occurs here only in the Epistle. It is common in the Apocalypse (twelve times, with the varied phrase εἰς αἰῶνας αἰῶνων in xiv. 11), and is found also in Phil. iv. 20; 1 Tim. i. 17; 2 Tim. iv. 18; 1 Pet. iv. 11 (all doxologies).

The language of the apostle's prayer has given occasion to an instructive expression of the characteristic differences of Greek and Latin
theology in regard to man's share in good works. The Greek Commentators find in the word καταρτίζων the recognition of the free activity of man: the Latin Commentators see in the prayer itself a testimony to man's complete dependence upon God.

Thus Chrysostom writes: ὥσπερ πᾶς δεικνύων τὴν ἁρπῆς ὡς εκ τοῦ θεοῦ τὸ ἄλοι ὡς ἐξ ἡμῶν μόνων κατορθωμένων· τῷ γὰρ εἰσίν καταρτίσαν...οὐκ ἐλεγεν "Εχετε μὲν ἁρπῆν δείσθε δὲ πληρώσασθε. Theophylact goes farther: ὅρα δι' ἓν ἡμᾶς πρότερον ἁρπεῖαν καὶ τότε αἰτεῖσθαι τὸ τέλος παρὰ τοῦ θεοῦ. And so Ecumenius ἡμᾶς δεὶ ἐκάρδασθαι τοῖς δὲ πληρώσαται κατεύθεν.

On the other hand Primasius writes: Αὐτοῖς nihil boni habere potestis nisi illo praevinente et subsequente.... Per illum facti et redempti sumus, et per illum quidquid bonum habemus nobis subministratur. And this thought is forcibly expressed by Hervetus in a note on v. 25: Hæc est gratia quæ mentem prævenit et adjutat ut homo suas voluntatis et operationis obsequium subjungat; et dictum ex hoc ne de liberi arbitrii sui viribus præsumerent et quasi ex seipsis haec posse bene agere putarent (Herv.).

It is obvious that the two views are capable of being reconciled in that larger view of man's constitution and destiny which acknowledges that the Fall has not destroyed the image of God in which he was created. Every act of man, so far as it is good, is wrought in fellowship with God.

22. parakaλῶ δέ... But I exhort you, brethren, bear with the word of exhortation.... The words come as a postscript after the close of the letter, when the writer has reviewed what he has said. As he looks back he feels that the very brevity of his argument on such themes as he has touched upon pleads for consideration. parakaλῶ...parakλήσεως] Comp. v. 19; iii. 13; x. 25; vi. 18 note; xii. 5. ἀνέχεσθαι bear with that which makes demands on your self-control and your endurance. 2 Tim. iv. 3 υγιανύσθης διδακτίας οὐκ ἀνέχοντα.

The word is frequently used in regard to persons: Matt. xvii. 17; 2 Cor. xi. 1; &c.

τ. λόγ. τ. parakl.] the word of exhortation (Vulg. verbum solacii) with which the writer had encouraged them to face their trials. Acts xiii. 15 εἰ ἔστω λόγος ἐν ὑμῖν παρακλήσεως, λέγετε.

Οὐ λέγει παρακαλῶ ὑμᾶς ἀνέχεσθε τοῦ λόγου τῆς παρακλήσεως, ἀλλὰ τοῦ λόγου τῆς παρακλήσεως· τούτεστι, τῆς παραμβολῆς, τῆς προσρήσης (Chrys.).

καὶ γὰρ...] c. iv. 2 note. 'I ask for patient attention, for in fact (Vulg. etenim...) I have written little when I might have extended my arguments to far greater length if I had not feared to weary you.' This appears to be the natural sense of the words. It is less likely that the writer wishes to apologise for any obscurity or harshness in what he has written on the ground of his brevity.

ἐπιστείλα] I have written, Vulg. scripsi. The word ἐπιστέλλεΙ is used in a similar connexion in Clem. ἐπιστείλα] I have written, Vulg. scripsi. The word ἐπιστέλλει used in a similar connexion in Clem. I ad Cor. 62 περὶ τῶν ἁγιώτατων τῆς θησαυρείας ἡμῶν... ἐπιστείλειν ὑμῖν, ἀδελφοί. Compare also cc. 7; 47; Ign. Mart. c. 4. Iren. iii. 3, 3 ἐπιστείλειν ἡ ἐν Ρώμῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἰκανωτάτην γραφὴν τοῖς Κορινθίοις.
The verb occurs again Acts xv. 20 (and v. l. in xxii. 25) where the sense is somewhat uncertain (write or en-join). For the aor. comp. 1 John ii. 12 ff. (γράφω, ἐγραψα) note.

diὰ βραχέων in few words (Vulg. perpauceis), that is, relatively to the vastness of the subject. Compare 1 Pet. v. 12 δή διέγον ἐγραψα.

23. γυνώσκετε] The order, no less than the general scope of the verse, seems to show that the verb is imperative: \textit{Know ye, that our brother Timothy has been discharged} (ἀπολελυμένον, Vulg. dimissum), that is discharged from confinement (Acts xvi. 35 f.), or more generally set free from the charge laid against him (Acts iii. 13; xxvi. 32). It can cause no surprise that the details of this fact are wholly unknown.

τὸν ἀδ. ἃμων. They have been discharged (ὁ ἀδελφός, Rom. xvi. 23; (1 Cor. i. 1); 1 Cor. xvi. 12; (2 Cor. i. 1); ii. 13; Phil. ii. 25; (Col. i. 1); iv. 7; 1 Thess. iii. 2; (Philem. 1).

eάν τάξεων...] Vulg. si celerius....

The comparative suggests the occurrence of hindrances which the apostle could not distinctly foresee. Compare v. 19.

ὁψομαι ύμᾶς] Rom. i. 11; 1 Thess. ii. 17; iii. 6, 10; 2 Tim. i. 4; 3 John 14. 24. ἀσπάζομαι...[A general salutation of this kind is found in most of the Epistles of the N. T. (Rom., i, 2 Cor., Phil., Col., 1 Thess., Tit., i Pet., 3 Joh.); but the form of this is unique; and there appears to be an emphasis in the repetition πάντας... πάντας...all...all... which probably points to the peculiar circumstances of the Church. Comp. Phil. iv. 21 ἀσπ. πάντα ἄγιον ἐν Χριστῷ. The special salutation of ‘all that have the rule’ implies that the letter was not addressed officially to the Church, but to some section of it. The patristic commentators notice the significance of the clause:

Ἀναίττεται ὁ λόγος ὡς οἱ προστατεύοντες αὐτῶν τοιαῦτα διδασκαλίας οὐκ ἔχοντες οὐ δὴ χάριν οὐκ ἐκεῖνοι ἐπέστειλεν ἄλλα τοῖς μαθηταῖς (Theodt.).

"Ora πῶς αὐτοῦ τιμᾶ ἐγενέ δή αὐτῶν τοῖς ἡγομένοις προσαγορεύει (Theoph.).

ἀσπ. ὑ. οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰταλίας... Theoys of Italy salute you, Vulg. Salutant vos de Italia. The phrase may mean either (1) ‘those who are in Italy send greeting from Italy,’ or (2) ‘those of Italy,’ that is Italian Christians who were with the writer at the time, ‘send greeting.’ The former rendering is adequately illustrated by Matt. xxiv. 17; Luke xi. 13; Col. iv. 16; and it is adopted by the Fathers: οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰταλίας: ἐδείξε πόθεν γέγραψε τὴν ἐπιστολὴν (Theodt.); apertissime his verbis nobis inuitum quod Romæ hanc epistolam scripsisset quae in regione Italicæ sita est (Primas.).

The choice between the two renderings will be determined by the view.
which is taken of the place from which the Letter was written. The words themselves contribute nothing to the solution of the question.

25. The same greeting is found Tit. iii. 15. Every Epistle of St Paul includes in its final greeting the wish for 'grace' to those who receive it.

'H χάρις is used absolutely in Eph. vi. 24 ἡ χάρις μετὰ πάντων τῶν ἀγαπότων... Col. iv. 18; 1 Tim. vi. 21; 2 Tim. iv. 22 ἡ χάρις μεθ' ὑμῶν.

Generally 'the grace' is defined as 'the grace of our Lord [Jesus Christ]' (Rom., 1, 2 Cor., Gal., Phil., 1, 2 Thess., Phm.).

In 1 Cor. xvi. 23 and 2 Cor. xiii. 13 significant additions are made to the prayer for grace ('my love,' 'the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Spirit'). In 1 Pet., 3 John the prayer is for 'peace,' not for 'grace.' There is no corresponding greeting in James, 2 Pet., 1, 2 John, Jude.

The simplicity of the final greeting when compared with the ordinary forms of salutation in the Epistles is remarkable.

μετὰ π. ὑμ.] 2 Thess. iii. 18; 1 Cor. xvi. 24; 2 Cor. xiii. 13; Rom. xv. 33.

On the sense of χάρις Theophylact writes: τίς δὲ ἐστιν ἡ χάρις; ἡ ἀφεσις τῶν ἀμαρτιῶν, ἡ κάθαρσις, ἡ τοῦ πνεύματος μετάληψις. And Primasius, more in detail: Gratiae nomine debemus hic accipere fidellem perfectam cum executione bonorum operum, remissionem quoque peccatorum quam percipient fideles tempore baptismatis, donum etiam Spiritus Sancti quod datur in baptismate per impositionem manus episcoporum, quæ omnia gratia a Deo dantur. The changes in the revised texts of Haymo and Atto are worth notice.
Additional Note on xiii. 10. On the history of the word \( \thetaυσιαστήριον \).

The word \( \thetaυσιαστήριον \) is found first in the LXX. From the LXX. it passed into the vocabulary of Philo, of the N. T., and of Christian writers. The word is not quoted from classical authors, who have (though rarely) the corresponding form \( \thetaυτήριον \): Arat. *Phæn.* 402 &c. [\( \text{ara} \), Cic.]; Hyginus, xxxix.; comp. Eurip. *Iph. Taur.* 243; Hesych. Suid. \( \thetaυτήριον \), \( \thetaυματήριον \).

The word is an adjectival form derived from \( \thetaυσιάζω \) (LXX. *Ex.* xxii. 20, Form and &c.), like \( \thetaυματήριον \), \( \περιμαστήριον \), \( \λαστήριον \), \( \χαριστήριον \) &c., and, general expressing generally 'that which is connected with the act of sacrifice,' it is used specially in a local sense to describe 'the place of sacrifice' (compare \( \deltaιπτυπήριον \), \( \θρητήριον \), \( \φυλακτήριον \), &c.).

The usage of the word in the LXX. is of considerable interest. It is the habitual rendering of \( \ιυνταρτήριον \), as applied to the altar of the true God, from LXX. *Gen.* viii. 20 onwards, in all the groups of books (more than 300 times). It occurs once as a variant for \( \lambdaαστήριον \) (\( \lambda \)) in *Lev.* xvi. 14; once again as a rendering of \( \ιυνταρτήριον \) in 2 *Chron.* xiv. 5; and once in a clause which varies widely from the Hebrew text (Ex. xxvii. 3; comp. xxxviii. 3).

On the other hand \( \ιυνταρτήριον \) is rendered also by \( \betaωμός \) (more than twenty \( \thetaυσιαστήριον \) times), and once by \( \sigmaτήριον \), 2 *Chron.* xxxiii. 3 (\( \thetaυσιαστήριον \) Compl.). There is however a general difference of usage between \( \θυσιαστήριον \) and \( \betaωμός \). \( \θυσιαστήριον \) is characteristically the altar of God, and \( \betaωμός \) the altar of idolatrous or false worship. Thus \( \betaωμός \) is used of idol altars, *Ex.* xxxiv. 13 (\( \text{ara} \)); *Deut.* vii. 5 (\( \text{ara} \)); *Is.* xvii. 8 (*altare*), &c., and in the Apocrypha, 1 *Macc.* i. 54, 59; ii. 23; 2 *Macc.* x. 2. It is used also of the altar of Balaam, Num. xxiii. 1 ff.; of the altar of the Reubenites, *Josh.* xxii. 10 ff. (contrast *Ex.* xxvii. 28 f. \( \thetaυσιαστήριον \), and in v. 19 \( \betaωμός \) and \( \θυσιαστήριον \) are opposed). In accordance with this usage it is found seven times as a rendering of \( \ιυνταρτήριον \) (high place). It is never used, I believe, of the altar of God in the translation of the Books of the Hebrew Canon. In some of the later Books it is so used: *Eccles.* i. 12, 14; 2 *Macc.* ii. 19; xiii. 8 (not x. 2); but 1 *Macc.* follows the earlier precedent (1 *Macc.* i. 47, 59; ii. 23 ff., 45; v. 68).

It must, however, be added that \( \θυσιαστήριον \) is not unfrequently used of idol altars: *Jud.* ii. 2; vi. 25, 28, 31 f.; 1 *K.* xvi. 32; xviii. 26; 2 *K.* xi. 18; xxii. 5; xxiii. 12; *Ezek.* vi. 4 ff.; *Hos.* x. 1, &c.

As a general rule, but by no means uniformly, \( \betaωμός \) was represented in the Old Latin by *ara* and \( \thetaυσιαστήριον \) by *altare*, and traces of the distinction remain in the Vulgate.

---

1 Durandus (*Rationale*, i. 2, 2) gives a distinction between *altare* and *ara* which, although it is utterly inconsistent with the usage of the O.T., suggests an important thought as to the different conceptions of an altar: *altare* quasi alta res vel alta ara dicitur, in quo saecrodotes incensum adolebant: *ara* quasi area, id est platea, vel ab ardore dicitur, quia in ea sacrificia ardebant.
The exact relation of βωμός to θυσιαστήριον in 1 Macc. i. 59 (comp. Jos. Antt. xii. 5, 4), Ecclus. l. 11 ff. is not easy to determine. Perhaps θυσιαστήριον is (see below) the altar-court.

In the Gospels and Epistles of the N. T. θυσιαστήριον is used of

1. The brazen altar of burnt-offering,
   Matt. v. 23 f. (altare).
   —— xxiii. 35 &c. (altare).

2. The golden altar of incense,
   Luke i. 11, τὸ θυσιαστήριον τῶν θυμάματος.

3. And generally of the altar
   (a) for the worship of Jehovah: James ii. 21 (O. L. and Vulg. altare); Rom. xi. 3 (lxx.) (altare).
   (b) for the Levitical service: I Cor. ix. 13 (O. L. altarium, Vulg. altare); x. 18 (altare) 1.

In the Apocalypse it is used, according to the general interpretation, of

1. The altar of sacrifice: vi. 9 (O. L. ara, Vulg. altare); viii. 3 a (O. L. altarium, Vulg. altare), which proclaims the justice of God's judgments: xvi. 7 (Vulg. altare).

2. The golden altar which is before the throne, viii. 3 b (O. L. ara, Vulg. altare), 5; before God, ix. 13 (O. L. ara, Vulg. altare).


Philo appears to use βωμὸς commonly of the altar of God (de vict. off. § 4; ii. 253 M.: προστάξας δύο κατασκευασθήναι βωμοὺς), but he recognises θυσιαστήριον as the characteristic name of the altar of sacrifice: de vit. Mos. iii. § 10 (ii. 151 M.) τοῦ ἐν ἑπάθει βωμὸν εἶωθε καλεῖν θυσιαστήριον: and elsewhere he speaks of this as 'a peculiar and special name': de vict. off. § 6 (ii. 255 M.) κύκλικε θυσιαστήριον, ὃν καὶ ἐξαίρετον ὄρομα βέμνος αὐτῷ παρὰ τὸ διαστήμα ὡς ἐοικε τὰς θυσίας. It is consonant with his manner of thought that he should regard 'the thankful soul' as the θυσιαστήριον of God (de vict. off. §§ 5; ii. 255 M.) τοῦ θεοῦ θυσιαστήριον ἐστιν ἢ τοῦ σοφοῦ ψυχῆ, παγεία ἐκ τελείων ἀριθμῶν ἀτμήτων καὶ ἀδιαμέτρων.

1 The variation in the language in vv. 18, 21 deserves careful study: οὗτοι οἱ ἐσθιόντες τὰς θυσίας, κοινωνοὶ τοῦ θυσιαστηρίου εἰλ;...οί δύνασθαι τραπεζῆς Κυρίου μετέχειν καὶ τραπεζῆς δαιμόνων. When the offering is regarded as the material of a feast the 'altar' becomes a 'table.' Not only was the Table of Shewbread so called, but the Altar of incense (Ezek. xli. 22), and perhaps the Altar of burnt-offering (Ezek. xlv. 16; Mal. i. 12).

2 It is however by no means clear that the imagery is that of the Jewish Temple with its two altars, and not rather a foreshadowing of the arrangements of the Christian Basilican Church with its single altar, and sanctuary, and nave and narthex. It is indeed difficult to agree with Mr G. G. Scott in thinking that the picture is directly drawn from any existing Christian building, but the general view which he gives of its agreement with Christian as distinguished from Jewish ritual deserves careful consideration: Essay on English Church Architecture, pp. 27 ff.
Josephus does not seem to make any distinction between the two Josephus words. He speaks of the altar of burnt-offering (Antt. iii. 6, 8), and of the golden altar (xii. 5, 4), no less than of the altar of Balaam (iv. 6, 4) by the name βωμός. And again he calls the altar of burnt-offering θυσιαστήριον (Antt. viii. 3, 7).

The early Christian writers follow the custom of the LXX. Clement uses θυσιαστήριον as the general term for the divine altar, and perhaps, though this seems to be uncertain, for 'the court of the altar' (c. 41 οὗ πανταχοῦ προσφέρονται θυσίαι...ἀλλ' ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ ναοῦ πρὸς τὸ θυσιαστήριον...Lightfoot ad loc.). On the other hand he calls the altar of the Sun θυσιαστήριον (c. 25).

Barnabas uses θυσιαστήριον for the altar of Abraham's sacrifice on Moriah (vii. 3), and for the Levitical altar (vii. 9). The Latin rendering ad aram illius (i. 7), which suggests τῷ βωμῷ αὐτοῦ, for 'the altar of God,' cannot be maintained against the reading of both the Greek ms. τῷ φωβο αὐτοῦ.

The usage of θυσιαστήριον in the Epistles of Ignatius is very remarkable. In one place it occurs by a natural image for the arena in which Ignatius expected to die (ad Rom. 2 ἡλέή τοῦ θυσιαστήριου ὑστερεῖται τοῦ ἄρτου [τοῦ θεοῦ]. ἐγὼ ἐνός καὶ δευτέρου προσευχῇ τοσαῦτῳ ἦσαν ἔχει, πάσῳ μᾶλλον ἡ τοῦ ἑπισκόπου καὶ πάσης τῆς ἐκκλησίας. Here the θυσιαστήριον—the place of sacrifice—is evidently the place of assembly of the spiritual Israel, where the faithful meet God in worship, like the altar-court of the old Temple, the court of the congregation. He who has no place within this sacred precinct is necessarily excluded from the privileges which belong to the Divine Society. He is not a member of the Body of Christ, and therefore cannot share in the sacrifices which are offered there, the common prayer of the Church, or in 'the bread of God' which is given to believers (comp. Bp Lightfoot ad loc.).

The same general thought is expressed in a second passage:

Τραλ. 7. ὁ ἐντὸς θυσιαστήριου ἔκτος καθαρός ἐστιν· ὁ δὲ ἐκτὸς θυσιαστήριου ἐντὸς καθαρός ἐστιν· τούτῳ, ὁ χωρίς ἑπισκόπου καὶ πρεσβυτερίου καὶ διακόνων πράσσων τι, οὗτος ὀφθαλμός ἐστιν τῇ συνειδήσει.

The idea of the Christian θυσιαστήριον is here more exactly defined. To be included in the holy precinct, is to be in fellowship with the lawfully organised society.

In a third passage the thought is different and yet closely connected:

Μαγν. 7. πάντες οὖν ὡς εἰς ἑνα ναὸν συντρέχετε θεοί (Lttfl. conj. θεοί), ὡς ἐπὶ ἐν θυσιαστήριον ἐπὶ ἑνα θεοῦ Χριστοῦ, τὸν ἄρ' ἐνός πατρὸς προελθόντα καὶ εἰς ἑνα δότα καὶ χαρᾶσαντα.

Here the Father is Himself the Sanctuary, and Christ the means through Whom and in Whom we have access to the Father. He is Himself the living source of unity, just as the altar-court was the symbol of unity for the people of God. To be 'in Him' is to be within the θυσιαστήριον.
These passages serve to determine the meaning of the word in the last place in which it occurs:

**Philad. 4.** στουδάσατε ὁν μὴ εὐχαριστία χρῆσθαι· μὴ γὰρ σὰρξ τοῦ Κυρίου ἤμων Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, καὶ ἐν ποτῆρι εἰς ἐνωσιν τοῦ αἵματος αὐτοῦ· ἐν θυσιαστήριῳ, ὡς εἰς ἐπίτακον, ἅμα τῷ πρεσβυτερίῳ καὶ διακόνωι τοῖς συνδύουσιν μοῦ· ἦν δὲ ἐὰν πράσσητε, κατὰ θεὸν πράσσητε.

There is one organised congregation, which is the Body of Christ, in which the blessings of communion with God are realised.

**Polycarp.** In the Epistle of Polycarp the image of the 'altar' finds still another application in the narrower sense. Just as Christ Himself can be spoken of as the θυσιαστήριον, and the whole Christian body which is 'in Him,' so also a part of the Body may receive the name.

**Philipp. 4.** διδάσκωμεν...τὰς χήρας...γινομασίας ὧν ἐστὶ θυσιαστήριον θεοῦ, καὶ ὅτι πάντα μοισακοπεῖται, καὶ λέθην ἄυτον εὐδέν....

The widows are an altar in a double sense, both because on them the alms of the faithful are offered to God, and also because they themselves offer to God sacrifices of service and prayer (comp. Const. Apost. ii. 26; iii. 6; 14; iv. 3). The last passage is instructive: ὅ δὲ ἠλικιαν...ἡ τέκνων πολυτροφίαν λαμβάνων, ὁ τοιοῦτος ὃδε οὐ καὶ μεμβράνεί ἄλλα καὶ ἐπανεμένει θυσιαστήριον γὰρ τῇ θεῷ λελογισμοῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ τμηθήσεται.... οὐκ ἄργος λαμβάνων ἄλλα τῆς δόσεως αὐτοῦ, ἀλλὰ δύναμε, τὸν μεσθὸν διδοῦς διὰ τῆς προσευχῆς.

**Hermas.** Hermas uses θυσιαστήριον twice in a purely spiritual sense. For him the altar is, after the imagery of the Apocalypse, that whereon the offerings of men are placed that they may be brought before God.

**Mandr. x. 3, 2 f.** λατρείᾳ άνδρὸς ἡ ἐνευφίας οὐκ ἐχει δόναν τοῦ ἀναβήναι ἐπὶ τὸ θυσιαστήριον τοῦ θεοῦ.

Whatever sacrifice man makes must be made with joy.

**Sim. viii. 2, 5.** εἰνά δὲ τίς σε παρέλθῃ, ἐγὼ αὖτος ἐπὶ τὸ θυσιαστήριον δοκιμάζω.

So the angel speaks to the Shepherd. If a penitent passes human scrutiny unworthily, a severer trial awaits him. The angel himself will test him (comp. μονοσκοπεῖσθαι Clem. i. 41; Polyc. 4 quoted above) before he is laid on the altar of God.

In this first stage of Christian literature there is not only no example of the application of the word θυσιαστήριον to any concrete, material, object, as the Holy Table, but there is no room for such an application. As applied to the New Order the word expresses the spiritual correlates of the altar and altar-court of the Old Order. Two of these in which it was referred to Christians and to Christ Himself continued current in later times.

Thus Clement of Alexandria speaks of 'our altar here, our altar on earth' as being the assembly of those devoted to prayer: ἐστὶ γοῦν τὸ παρ᾽ ἦμιν θυσιαστήριον ἐντάθα τὸ ἐπίγειον τὸ ἄθροισμα τῶν ταῦτα εἰχαίς ἀνακειμένων μιᾶν ὡσπερ ἕχον φωνὴν τὴν κοινὴν καὶ μιᾶν γνώμην (Strom. vii. § 31, p. 848). And in the following section he extends the image to the single soul, using, however, the word βοημᾶ...βωμῶν ἀληθῶς ἄγουν τὴν δικαίαν ψυχήν καὶ τὸ ἀτροπαθὲς.

1 The word is not, I believe, used literally of the Christian Holy Table in the Constitutions.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

So Origen, in reply to the charge that Christians bow and kneel, answers that ‘the sovereign principle of the righteous is an altar’; bowing, even the sacrificial altar.

Origen states that ‘the sovereign principle of the righteous is an altar’: bowing even the sacrificial altar.

Philo de vict. offer. § 5 quoted above).

So Origen, in reply to the charge that Christians bow and kneel, answers that ‘the sovereign principle of the righteous is an altar’: bowing, even the sacrificial altar.

The Epistle to the Hebrews.

Origen states that ‘the sovereign principle of the righteous is an altar’: bowing, even the sacrificial altar.

So Origen, in reply to the charge that Christians bow and kneel, answers that ‘the sovereign principle of the righteous is an altar’: bowing, even the sacrificial altar.

Such offerings are not consumed like the burnt sacrifices but pass into ‘praise and thanksgiving’: ‘\( \text{χριστός} \)’ even the sacrificial altar.

Chrysostom uses the image somewhat differently, and speaks of the Christian poor as ‘the living altar’ on which the alms of the faithful are offered. Such offerings are not consumed like the burnt sacrifices but pass into ‘praise and thanksgiving’: ‘\( \text{χριστός} \)’ even the sacrificial altar.

Cyril of Alexandria again speaks of Christians as ‘living stones,’ who are framed together into an altar as well as into a temple:

Not Christians only, however, but Christ Himself is spoken of as an altar by later Fathers. Cyril of Alexandria uses the phrase several times. Thus, in commenting on the command to make an altar of earth (Ex. 20. 24):

Chrysostom uses the image somewhat differently, and speaks of the Christian poor as ‘the living altar’ on which the alms of the faithful are offered. Such offerings are not consumed like the burnt sacrifices but pass into ‘praise and thanksgiving’: ‘\( \text{χριστός} \)’ even the sacrificial altar.

Cyril of Alexandria again speaks of Christians as ‘living stones,’ who are framed together into an altar as well as into a temple:

Not Christians only, however, but Christ Himself is spoken of as an altar by later Fathers. Cyril of Alexandria uses the phrase several times. Thus, in commenting on the command to make an altar of earth (Ex. 20. 24):

Chrysostom uses the image somewhat differently, and speaks of the Christian poor as ‘the living altar’ on which the alms of the faithful are offered. Such offerings are not consumed like the burnt sacrifices but pass into ‘praise and thanksgiving’: ‘\( \text{χριστός} \)’ even the sacrificial altar.

Cyril of Alexandria again speaks of Christians as ‘living stones,’ who are framed together into an altar as well as into a temple:

Not Christians only, however, but Christ Himself is spoken of as an altar by later Fathers. Cyril of Alexandria uses the phrase several times. Thus, in commenting on the command to make an altar of earth (Ex. 20. 24):
A transition to the concrete meaning in Irenæus and Tertullian.

In Irenæus there appears to be a transition from the spiritual sense of ἀνατρικτής to that of an earthly Christian altar. Such a use of the word followed naturally from the habitual thought of material offerings. Thus, in a passage preserved only in the Latin translation, after dwelling on the material offerings in the Eucharist, he adds, Ideo nos quoque offere vult [Verbem Dei] munus ad altare frequenter sine intermissione. Est ergo altare in celis (illuc enim preces nostrae et oblationes diriguntur) et templum, quemadmodum Ioannes in Apocalypsi, xi. 19; xxi. 3 (adv. her. iv. 18, 6). The words are obscure, but the heavenly altar seems to be made to correspond with an earthly altar. In the first clause munus is material and it appears that altare must correspond with it. The heavenly counterpart answers to the spiritual element in prayers and oblations.

Tertullian repeats the figure of Polycarp (see p. 458), and, arguing against the second marriage of widows, says: aram enim Dei mundam proponi oportet (ad ux. i. 7). But in another place he uses the word ara in connexion with the Eucharist: Ergo devotum Deo obsequium Eucharistia resolvit an magis Deo obligat? Nonne solemnior erit statio tua si et ad aram Dei steteris? (de orat. 14 [19]).

Cyprian marks a new stage.

The writings of Cyprian mark a new stage in the development of ecclesiastical thought and language. In them the phraseology of the Levitical law is transferred to Christian institutions. The correspondence between the Old system and the New is no longer generally that of the external and material to the inward and spiritual, but of one outward order to another. Thus he writes: oportet enim sacerdotes et ministros qui altari et sacrificiis deserviunt integros atque immaculatos esse, cum Dominus Deus in Levitico loquitur et dicat: homo in quo fuerit macula et vitium non accedit offerre dona Deo (Lev. xxi. 21); item in Exodo hæc eadem precipiat et dicat: et sacerdotes qui accedunt ad Dominum Deum sanctificantur ne forte derelinquant illos Dominum (Ex. xix. 22); et iterum: et cum accedunt ministrae ad altare sancti, non adducent in se delictum ne moriantur (Ex. xxviii. 43) (Ep. lxxii. 2). As a necessary consequence the Christian minister is said to serve at a material ‘altar,’ which becomes the habitual name for the Holy Table, Ep. lxix. (lxvi.) falsa altaria, et illicita sacerdotia, et sacrificia sacrilega; comp. Ep. xlvi. (xl.) 2; de eccles. unit. 17².

orationis indiciwm est, illud puto significare quod dicit Apostolus, orabo spiritu, orabo et mente. Cum enim corde oravero, ad altare interius ingredior...cum anima quis clara voce et verbis cum sono prolatis...orationem fundit ad Deum, hic spiritu orat, et offerre videtur hostiam in altare quod foris est ad holocaustam populi constitutum (Hom. x. in Num. § 3).

1 The words de orat. 10 (11) ad Dei altare, and de pat. 12 apud altare, refer to Matt. v. 23 f., and cannot be pressed to give decisive evidence as to Christian usage.

2 Cyprian seems to feel the difference between altare and ara though he does not rigidly observe it: e.g. Ep. lxxix. (lxvi.) 18 Domini altare...idola cum aris suis...; Ep. lxv. (lxiv.) quasi post aras diaboli accedere ad altare Dei fas sit...(comp. Ep. iv. (iii.) 14 aras diaboli; de lapsis 15); and on the other hand he writes de lapsis 8 diaboli altare (with ara in the context); Ep. lix. [lv.] 12 diaboli altaria.
From this time there can be no doubt that the names θυσιαστήριον and altare were applied habitually though not exclusively to the Holy Table. The custom had grown up from intelligible causes. No conclusion to the contrary can be drawn from the common statements of the Apologists, that Christians had no shrines or altars (Orig. c. Celts. viii.: Minuc. Fel. Oct. xxxii.; Arnob. adv. gentes, vi. 1). Their language in its context shows that they had before them all the associations of the heathen ritual. In a similar sense Julian accused the Christians of neglecting to sacrifice in spite of the injunctions of the Law, at a time when beyond all question sacrificial language was everywhere current among them (Cyril Alex. adv. Jul. ix.; P. G. lxxvi. 970 f.).

We read of altars as soon as we read in detail of churches. Eusebius, in his description of the great Church at Tyre, mentions especially τοῦ ἅγιου ἁγίου θυσιαστήριον as placed in the middle of the sanctuary (H. E. x. 4, 43). Elsewhere, speaking of the abolition of heathen worship, he says ἐν τῇ καθ’ ὅλης ἅγιας θυσιαστηρία συνετή ἐκκλησίας τε ἁμαρτόμαστα, νοερῶν τε καὶ λογικῶν δυσεπείς λειτουργία (de laud. Const. xvi.). See also Can. Apost. 3 εἰ τίς εἰσκαπν...προσένεγκε τινά ἐπὶ τὸ θυσιαστήριον ἢ μέλι ἢ γάλα...(comp. Conc. Carthag. iii. can. 24). Cyr. Hier. Cat. xxiii. (Μυστ. τ.) § 2 ἐκφάκα τοῖς τῶν ἀποκαΐκον τῶν νεώσαθαι διδότα τῷ ιερῷ καὶ τοῖς εὐκλονίσαι τὸ θυσιαστήριον τοῦ θεοῦ πρεσβύτερος. Chrys. c. Jud. et Gent. § 12: P. G. xlviii. 830 αἱ βερενίκαι νήσοι...τῆς δυσειρίου τοῦ ρήματος ἐκκυρον...καὶ γὰρ κάκη ἐκκλησία καὶ θυσιαστήρια παρεγασι. And Chrysostom points to the old distinction between θυσιαστήριον and βωμός in a passage in which the spiritual and material are strangely mixed: εἰ αἵματος ἐπιθυμεῖσι, φησί (in 1 Cor. x. 16), μὴ τοῦ τῶν εἰδόλων βωμῶν τῶν ἁγίων φῶνο αλλὰ τὸ θυσιαστήριον τὸ ἐμὸν τῷ ἐμῷ φῶνῳ αἵματι (Hom. xxiv. in 1 Cor. § 1: P. G. lx. 200). Synesius, as is not unnatural, uses the two words convertibly: εὐκλονίσαι τὸ θυσιαστήριον...οὐ μὴν ἢ γε θεὸς περιομεῖται τοῦ βωμῶν τῶν αἰνώματι ιερῶς αἵματι μιανόμενον (Catast. p. 303: P. G. lxvi. 1572 f.).

Gregory of Nyssa places θυσιαστήριον in an interesting connexion with τράπεζα: τὸ θυσιαστήριον τοῦτο τὸ ἅγιον δια παραστήκαμεν λίθος ἐστι καθ’ τὴν φύσιν κοινῷ...επιεδὴ δὲ καθιερώθη τῇ τοῦ θεοῦ θεραπείᾳ...ἐστι τράπεζα ἁγία, θυσιαστήριον ἡ τράπεζα, οὐκέτι παρὰ πάντων ψυλλαφώμενον... (in Bapt. Christi, P. G. xlvii. p. 581).

It was seen that in regard to the Jewish Temple θυσιαστήριον was used not only for the altar itself, but also for the altar-court. A corresponding application of the word in the larger sense was made in Christian Churches. The Sanctuary itself (Βηθα, Ἀγίασμα, Euseb. H. E. viii. 15) was called θυσιαστήριον as well as the Holy Table. Thus Procopius speaking of the Church of Sancta Sophia writes: ὁ τοῦ ιεροῦ τὰ μιλιότα χόρος διήθησθαι καὶ μόνως ἱερέως θεοῦ, ὑπὲρ καλῶς θυσιαστήριον, ἄρτων ἄργορον μοριάδας ἐπιφέρεται τέταρας (de Sancta Soph., Migne, P. G. lxxvii. 3, p. 2336 c). The sense occurs in earlier writings: Conc. Laod., Can. xix. μόνος ἐξεύθεν εἶναι τοῖς εἰς τὸ εἰς τὸ θυσιαστήριον καὶ κοιμώμευν. xlv. ὡς οὖ δεῖ γυναικας ἐν τῷ θυσιαστήριῳ εἰσέρχεσθαι. Socr. H. E. i. 37 (comp. Soz. ii. 39) [Ἀλέξανδρος] ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἡ ἐπώνυμος Εἱρήνη μόνον ἑαυτὸν κατάκλυσεν ποιῆσαι καὶ εἰς τὸ θυσιαστήριον εἰσελθὼς υπὸ τὴν ιερὰν τράπεζαν ἑαυτὸν ἐπὶ
And the word is so used still in the Greek Church (Leo Allatius, de rec. Gr. templ. p. 153). In rare cases altarium is also found in the sense of the altar-place, the Sanctuary: Hieron. Ep. ixix. (ad Ocean.) § 9, Heri catechumenus, hodie pontifex: heri in amphitheatro, hodie in ecclesia: vespere in circio, mane in altario. Greg. Turon. Hist. Franc. ii. 14 Habet (the original church of St Martin at Tours) fenestras in altario triginta duas, in caelo [the nave] viginti, columnas quadraginta unam.

In the Greek Liturgies, as might have been expected, the word θυσιαστήριον is used in different meanings. It will be enough to take illustrations from the Liturgy of St James (Swainson, pp. 213—332). Commonly the word is used for the Holy Table (pp. 216, 222—6, 246, 254—6, 260—2, 282—8). In one place it occurs in a rubric as a various reading for Τπαρέα (p. 238, Rot. Mess. lv To να OT1 OTp10, Cod. Rossan. ἐν τῇ ἁγίᾳ τράπεζῃ: comp. pp. 318, 319). In two rubrics it is used for the Sanctuary (p. 222 ἀπὸ τῶν θυρῶν τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἐσι τοῦ θυσιαστήριου, p. 223 μετὰ τὸ εἰσελθεῖν εἰς τὸ θυσιαστήριον, Cod. Par. 2509). Elsewhere it is used for the heavenly, spiritual, altar (p. 229 ἀναληφθῶν...εἰς τὸ ἁγίον καὶ ὑπερουράνιον σου θυσιαστήριον, εἰς ὁμοῖα εὐφοβίας...p. 260 εἰς τὸ ἁγίον καὶ ὑπερουράνιον καὶ νοερόν σου θυσιαστήριον, εἰς ὁμοῖα εὐφοβίας...p. 304 εἰς τὸ ἁγίον καὶ ὑπερουράνιον, νοερόν καὶ πνευματικόν αὐτοῦ θυσιαστήριον, εἰς ὁμοῖα εὐφοβίας). Once, it may be added, ἡ τράπεζα is used for the heavenly food upon it: p. 322...καταζωάσας ἡμᾶς μετασχεῖν τῆς ἐσορανίου τράπεζης.

The Liturgies bring out plainly the parallel use of θυσιαστήριον and τράπεζα. The earlier word τράπεζα still held its place, and with it the central thought of a divine feast to which it bore witness. Early writers found the foreshadowing of the heavenly table in Prov. ix. r ff. (Cypr. Testim. ii. 2; Ep. lxiii 5; comp. the spurious Disp. c. Ar. § 17, printed in the works of Athanasius). Sometimes this Holy Table was made at an early date of wood (Athan. Hist. Ar. ad Mon. § 56 ἀφάσαντες τὰ συμψέλλεια [subsellia] καὶ τῶν θρόνων καὶ τὴν τράπεζαν, ἐκλίνα γάρ ἡν, καὶ τὰ βιβλία [vela] τῆς ἐκκλησίας...ἐκαστῶν), but afterwards it was of stone (Greg. Nyss. in Bapt. Chr., P. G. xlii. p. 581 τὸ θυσιαστήριον τουτο...Λίδος ἐστὶ κατὰ τὴν φύσιν κοινὸς...ἐπείδη δὲ καθιερώθη τῇ τοῦ θεοῦ θεραπεία...ἔσται τράπεζα ἁγία, θυσιαστήριον ἄχραντον... The words are translated by Nicholas L, Ep. ii.; comp. Sozom. H. E. ix. 2 τὸ ἐπίθεμα τῆς θήκης ἀσπέρ εἰς λείων ἐξηγεῖτο τράπεζαν). Basil appears to use the two words θυσιαστήριον and τράπεζα as interchangeable (Ep. cccxxvi. 2; P. G. xxii. 485 εἰ ὁρθόθοδος νῦν Βαυλείδης ὁ κοινωνικός Ἐκδίκου, διὰ τοῦ θυσιαστήρια ἑκέινου...κατάτρεφον καὶ ἐκατόν τράπεζας ἐπίθεσαν;) for it is difficult to see any contrast between them as they are used. Comp. Cyr. Hier. Cat. xxii. (Myst. iv.) § 7. The corresponding word mensa is common in Latin writers (see e.g. Index to Augustine); and it came to be used as a technical term for the altar-slab (tabula).
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

The history of the word offers an instructive illustration of the way in which spiritual thoughts connected with material imagery clothe themselves in material forms, till at last the material form dominates the thought. The three notes of the three chief Greek Commentators who expound the passage show the action of this natural influence.

CHrysostOM. οὐχ οἷά τὰ Ἰουδαϊκά, φησί, τουαύτα τὰ παρ᾽ ἡμῖν, ὡς μὴ δὲ Πατριστικά ἀρχηγεία θέμεν εἶναι μετέχειν αὐτῶν· ἀλλὰ ἐπειδὴ εἶπε Ἡ Παραγράφεισθε, εἴδοκεν ὅτι τοῦτο καταβάλλοντος εἶναι τὰ ίδια, πάλιν αὐτὸ περιστρέφει. Μὴ γάρ καὶ ἡμεῖς οὐ παρατηροῦμεν; φησί, καὶ παρατηροῦμεν καὶ σφοδρότερον, οὐδὲ αὐτοί τοῖς ἐρεσίς μεταδίδοντες αὐτῶν.

EucumeniUS. ἐπειδὴ εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ χρή παραγράφεισθαι βρώματα...φησί, Μὴ γὰρ καὶ ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν παρατηρήσεις; ἀλλ᾽ οἱ βρωμάτων, ἀλλὰ τοῦ θυσιαστηρίου ἡμῶν· τῶν γὰρ ἐκεῖ κειμένων οὐδὲ αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀρχηγεῖσιν ἐξετάστι μετασχέσεις. Then he adds shortly afterwards: τόσο δὴ οὐν τὸ ἁίμα [τὸ τοῦ Χριστοῦ] δὰ τὸ παρ᾽ ἡμῖν ἀρχηγείας εἰσφέρεται εἰς τὸ παρ᾽ ἡμῖν θυσιαστήριον, where the θυσιαστήριον in the Christian order is made parallel with τὰ ἁίμα in the Jewish order.

TheophylACT. καὶ ἡμεῖς ἔχομεν παρατηρήσεις, ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἐπὶ βρωμασία τοιούτως ἀλλ᾽ ἐπὶ τὸ θυσιαστήριον ἦτοι τῇ ἀναμάκτῳ θυσία τοῦ ζωοποίου σώματος, ταῦτα γὰρ οὐδὲ τοῖς νομικοις ἀρχηγεῖσιν μεταλαβέω τε καὶ ἐξετάσιν ὡς τὸ λατρευωσί τῇ σχετῇ, τοῦτοτε τοῖς νομικοῖς τύπως...ὁ Χριστός, υπὸ τῶν ἀμαρτίων τοῦ κόσμου παθῶν, τὸ μὲν ἁίμα αὐτοῦ εἰς τὰ ἁίμα εἰσεκόμω τῷ πατρὶ ἦς ἀρχηγεῖς...ἀναμμοῦν οὖν τῆς θυσίας ἑκείνης τελοῦντες οἱ παρ᾽ ἡμῖν ἀρχηγεῖς τὸ ἁίμα τοῦ Κυρίου εἰς τὰ παρ᾽ ἡμῖν ἁίμα καὶ εἰς τὸ θυσιαστήριον εἰσκομίζουσιν ὡς εἰς οὐρανόν.

Additional Note on xiii. 10.

The main thoughts of the verse can be presented clearly in the following propositions.

1. A sacrifice (according to the Levitical usage) may be regarded generally under two distinct aspects: as something offered to God and as something, by divine appointment, partaken of; enjoyed by man. Christ, as the perfect sacrifice for the whole world, offered Himself once for all to God, and, as He offered Himself, so He gives Himself to us, His flesh and blood, and this gift, in respect of its source, comes to us from the Cross on which the offering was made. Comp. Aug. in Psalm. xxxiii. Enarr. i. § 6...ut jam de cruce commendaretur nobis caro et sanguis Domini, novum sacrificium (commenting on Ps. lxxviii. 25 and Phil. 6 ff.).

quam perfectionem et soliditatem notitiae Dei possimus intelligere, quae non propter duritiam sed propter soliditatem fidei lapides esse debet. Alex. III. quoted by Durandus, Rationale, i. 7, 25. The chapters of Duran-
2. The context shows that in this passage the main conception is of a sacrifice to be enjoyed ('eaten') and not of a sacrifice to be offered. There is for Christians a feast following upon a sacrifice accomplished, whereby the sacrifice is made the support of the believer.

3. The ideas of the Passover and of the sacrifices on the Day of Atonement were both fulfilled in the sacrifice of Christ. Christ—'our Passover' (1 Cor. v. 7)—is both our covenant sacrifice and our sin-offering. The Passover indeed itself recalled the thoughts of redemption and covenant; but the service of the Day of Atonement emphasised the conception of sin, and so made a separation between the sin-offering and the material of the common feast. In Christ that which was presented in distinct parts in the types has been brought together: He was and is the sacrifice of the New Covenant: the sacrifice of Atonement: the substance of the Feast.

4. This sacrifice of the New Covenant and of effectual Atonement is, in respect of Christ, in each case one eternal act. He once offered Himself (vii. 27; ix. 25 f.; x. 10), and once entered into the Presence of God in His own Blood (ix. 12). There is no repetition in any way of these acts. But the Feast which was thus provided continues for man's sustenance while the world lasts. Christ communicates to His people, in His appointed way, the virtue of His life and death.

5. The earthly altar is the Cross, from which, as including the Crucified Christ, we draw our life and the support of life. The heavenly altar is Christ Himself, on and in Whom we offer all that we are and have, and through Whom we bring all to God.

Regarded in the light of this passage the Holy Eucharist is seen under two aspects as a μεταχεί (a participation) and a κοινωνία (a fellowship). The thought of the participation has been adequately guarded, the thought of fellowship is not unfrequently lost sight of. In early writers the fellowship if justly presented as a fellowship of man with man, and as a fellowship of man with God, both realised in and through the Son of man. The first fellowship is represented by 'the one loaf' (αρτος), by sharing which we 'the many are one body' (1 Cor. x. 17). For those thus united in Christ the second fellowship becomes possible, and Christians can offer themselves to God and hold converse with Him. The symbolism of 'the loaf' finds a striking illustration in the earliest liturgical prayer which has been preserved to us: Εὐχαριστοῦμεν σοι Πάπερ ἡμῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς ζωῆς καὶ γνώσεως ἡς ἔγνωσας ἡμῖν διὰ Ἰησοῦ τοῦ παιδός σου (1 Cor. iii. 10). For those thus united in Christ the second fellowship becomes possible, and Christians can offer themselves to God in the Holy Communion and hold converse with Him. The thought of the bringing of man to God in the Holy Communion is expressed by the characteristic Dionysian conception of Σύναψις, which in the Dionysian writings is the gathering of man to God: σύναψις νοητών οὐ τήν τοῦ λαοῦ, καθὼς τήν λέξιν τών σήμερον ἐκλαμβάνοντα, ἀλλὰ τήν πρὸς θεον συναγωγήν καὶ κοινωνίαν.

1 The thought is preserved in the words of the prayer before Holy Communion attributed to Ambrose: Συναψις νοητων ου την του λαοου, καθως την λεξιν των σημερον εκλαμβανοντα, αλλα την προς θεου συναγωγην και κοινωνιαν, ἡ με Σακερδος...qui Te obtulisti Deo Patri hostiam puram et immaculatam in ara crucis pro nobis....
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

(Pachym. Paraph. Hier. Eccles. c. 3). The Father Himself is the Σωτήρ (Hier. exil. c. 1).

In this connexion the words of the Lord gain a fresh force,

καὶ ἐὰν ὄψωθε ἐκ τῆς γῆς πάντας ἡλύσω πρὸς ἐμαυτόν

Additional Note on xiii. 20. On the references in the Epistle to the Gospel History.

The direct references in the Epistle to the facts of the Gospel History are not very numerous, but it can be seen that the record, such as it has been handed down to us in the (Synoptic) Gospels, was constantly present to the mind of the writer.

The Incarnation, as it is described in the Synoptic Gospels and summarily presented by St John, is implied in ii. 14 (μετέσχεν τῶν αὐτῶν) compared with i. 2, 5 (see p. 428); and it is definitely said that the Lord sprang ‘out of the tribe Judah’ (vii. 14 note). Nothing is said in detail of the Lord’s life of silent preparation. On the other hand the general account of the completeness of His experience, as corresponding to that of man ‘in all things, sin apart’ (iv. 15), necessarily involves the recognition of His perfect growth from stage to stage, and this truth of a complete human development is made clear by the conception of His τελείωσις (see Addit. Note on ii. 10). The Epistle contains no certain reference to the Baptism, but the form in which the quotation from Ps. ii. 7 is given in c. v. 5 suggests the thought that the writer may have had in mind the divine voice at that time (comp. i. 5 note; v. 5). The emphatic assertion of the fact that the Lord was tempted and suffered (ii. 18; iv. 15) probably presupposes a knowledge of the critical Temptation before His public ministry. The proclamation of the Gospel ‘through the Lord in whom God spake’ (i. 2) is specially noticed (ii. 3), but nothing is said of His works. There can be no doubt that the description of the ‘prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears’ (v. 7) includes a reference to the Agony, though it may point also to other moments of peculiar trial. The reality (ii. 14) and the voluntariness (ix. 14; comp. v. 26) of the Lord’s death are marked. He endured a cross (xii. 2; comp. vi. 6). He suffered ‘without the gate’ (xiii. 12; comp. John xix. 17); and perhaps from among the details of the Passion, there is an allusion to the rending of the veil of the Temple in x. 20. Afterwards God ‘brought Him back from the dead’ (xiii. 20); and He has ascended (vi. 20; comp. ix. 12, 24), and passed through the heavens (iv. 14; comp. vi. 20), and taken His seat on the Right hand of God (i. 3; iv. 14; viii. 1; x. 12); and now believers look for His Return (ix. 28; comp. i. 6). The mention of the ‘spirit of grace’ after the ‘Blood of the Covenant’ in x. 29 may point to the gift at Pentecost. From first to last through every vicissitude of life the Lord remained absolutely faithful to God in the administration of the Divine Economy (iii. 2 ff.), and sinless (vii. 26).

W. H. 3
Additional Note on xiii. 21. On the Apostolic Doxologies.

The Doxologies in the N. T. form an interesting study. They are found in each group of the Epistles and in the Apocalypse, and corresponding forms occur in the Synoptic Gospels.

The following table shews the general symmetry of their form:

1. Gal. i. 5  
   Ἰ[τῷ θεῷ καὶ πατρὶ ἡμῶν]
   ἡ δόξα
   εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰῶνων· ἀμήν.

2. Rom. xi. 36  
   αὐτῷ[τί εὖνοι νοῦν κυρίου...οὐ εἶ οὗτοί καὶ οὗτοί καὶ εἰς αὐτούς· ἀμήν]
   ἡ δόξα
   εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας· ἀμήν.

3. Rom. xvi. 27  
   μόνον σοφῶ θεῷ
   διὰ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ [ὁ]
   ἡ δόξα
   εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας· ἀμήν.

4. Phil. iv. 20  
   τῷ θεῷ καὶ πατρὶ ἡμῶν
   ἡ δόξα
   εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰῶνων· ἀμήν.

5. Eph. iii. 21  
   αὐτῷ[τῷ δυναμένῳ ὑπὲρ πάντα ποιήσατ...] ἡ δόξα
   ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ καὶ ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ
   εἰς πάντα τὰς γενεάς τοῦ αἰῶνος τῶν αἰῶνων· ἀμήν.

6. 1 Tim. i. 17  
   τῷ βασιλεῖ τῶν αἰῶνων...μόνῳ θεῷ
   τιμὴ καὶ δόξα
   εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰῶνων· ἀμήν.

7. 1 Tim. vi. 16  
   φ[τῷ μακαρίῳ καὶ μόνῳ δυνάστῃ...] τιμὴ καὶ κράτος
   αἰῶνων· ἀμήν.

8. 2 Tim. iv. 18  
   φ[τῷ κυρίῳ]
   ἡ δόξα
   εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰῶνων· ἀμήν.

9. Hebr. xiii. 21  
   φ[τῷ θεῷ τῆς εἰρήνης or possibly Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ]
   ἡ δόξα
   εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰῶνων· ἀμήν.

10. 1 Pet. iv. 11  
    φ[τῷ θεῷ, or possibly Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ]
    ἐστὶν
    ἡ δόξα καὶ τὸ κράτος
    εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰῶνων· ἀμήν.

11. 1 Pet. v. 11  
    αὐτῷ[τῷ θεῷ]
    τὸ κράτος
    εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας· ἀμήν.
THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

12. 2 Pet. iii. 18  

autò [τῷ κυρίῳ ἡμῶν καὶ σωτηρί· Ἰησοῦ Χριστῷ]  

ἡ δόξα  

καὶ νῦν καὶ εἰς ἡμέραν αἰῶνος.

13. Jude 25  

μόνον θεῷ σωτηρί· ἡμῶν  

dia Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν  

dόξα μεγαλωτήν κράτος καὶ ἐξουσία  

πρὸ παντὸς τοῦ αἰῶνος καὶ νῦν καὶ εἰς πάντας τοὺς  

αιῶνας· ἀμήν.

14. Apoc. i. 6  

autò [τῷ διακόνῳ ἡμᾶς καὶ λύσαντι ἡμᾶς·]  

ἡ δόξα καὶ τὸ κράτος  

eis τοὺς αἰῶνας· ἀμήν.

15. Apoc. v. 13  

tò καθημένω επὶ τοῦ θρόνου καὶ τῷ ἀρνίῳ  

ἡ εὐλογία καὶ ἡ τιμή καὶ ἡ δόξα καὶ τὸ κράτος  

eis τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰῶνων.  

καὶ τὰ τέσσαρα ζῳα ἔλεγον· ἀμήν.  

Compare iv. 11; v. 12; xii. 10 ff.


Ἀμήν·  

ἡ εὐλογία καὶ ἡ δόξα καὶ ἡ σοφία καὶ ἡ εὐχαριστία καὶ  

ἡ τιμή καὶ ἡ δύναμις καὶ ἡ ἰσχύς  

tοῦ θεοῦ ἡμῶν  

eis τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰῶνων· ἀμήν.  

Compare v. 10.

Compare Lk. ii. 14; xix. 38; [Matt. vi. 13]. Rom. i. 25; ix. 5.

Several points at once offer themselves for notice.

(1) All the Doxologies except (12) and perhaps (16) are closed by ἀμήν. Notice (15), (16).

(2) They exhibit singular variety in detail. Two only are substantially identical in form; (1), (4). Compare also (2), (8).

(3) Three are directly addressed to Christ; (8), (12), (14), and possibly also (9), (10).

(4) In one case the verb is expressed in the indicative (10). In some cases the phrase appears to be affirmative; (7), (11), (12): in others it appears to be precatory; (3), (5), (13). In most cases it is difficult to determine which interpretation is most natural.

(5) In two cases the ascription of glory to God is made through Christ; (3), (13).

The (first) Epistle of Clement offers a remarkable series of Doxologies, which reproduce the three chief types: (1) ἡ δόξα εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰῶνων· ἀμήν (38, 43, 50; comp. 45); (2) ἡ δόξα καὶ ἡ μεγαλωτήν· (20; comp. 58, 61); (3) δι' οὗ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ· ἠστίν αὐτῷ ἡ δόξα... (58).
ON THE USE OF THE OLD TESTAMENT
IN THE EPISTLE.
οὐκ ἤγραφη, πάντα εἰς τὴν ἑμετέραν διδασκαλίαν ἔγραφη,
ίνα διὰ τὰς ὑπομονὰς καὶ διὰ τὰς παρακλήσεως τῶν γραφῶν
τὴν ἑλπίδα ἔχωμεν.

Rom. xv. 4.
ON THE USE OF THE OLD TESTAMENT IN THE EPISTLE.

A study of the quotations from the O. T. in the Epistle brings light upon the whole relation of the Old Testament to the New, and upon the manner of the divine education of the world. Taken in connexion with their contexts they suggest a general outline of prophetic interpretation, and indicate the steps by which the chosen people were led onwards to prepare the birthplace of the Christ and the first home of the Gospel. At the same time they offer a clue to the understanding of the present and eternal revelation of God through the Spirit sent to us in Christ's name (John xiv. 26).

In order to realise more thoroughly these general lessons of the quotations, it is desirable to notice some external features of interest which they offer in regard to (i) their range, (ii) the mode of citation, and (iii) their text, before considering the principles of interpretation (iv) which they involve.

i. Range of the Quotations.

The quotations in the order of the Books of the Old Testament are the following:

3. — xxii. 16 f. : c. vi. 13 f. ὁ θεός...ὁμοσε...λέγων.
4. Ex. xix. 12 f. : c. xii. 20 τὸ διαστελλόμενον.
6. Deut. xxxi. 6, 8 : c. xiii. 5 αὐτὸς γὰρ εἰρηκέν.
ON THE USE OF

8. — xxxii. 36 : c. x. 30.
9. — xxxii. 43 (Ixx.); comp. Ps. xcvii. 7 : c. i. 6 λέγει.
10. 2 Sam. vii. 14 : c. i. 5 καὶ πάλιν [εἰπεν]. Comp. 2 Cor. vi. 18; Apoc. xxi. 7.
11. Is. viii. 17 f. : c. ii. 13 καὶ πάλιν [λέγων].
12. Jer. xxxi. 31 f. : c. viii. 8 ff. μεμφόμενος λέγει [ὁ κύριος].
      c. x. 15 ff. μαρτυρεῖ τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἀγιον.
13. Hagg. ii. 6 : c. xii. 26 ff. ἐπηγγέλται λέγων.
14. Ps. ii. 7 : c. i. 5 τίνι εἰπεν...; c. v. 5 ὁ λαλήσας πρὸς αὐτὸν (comp. vii. 28).
      Comp. Acts iv. 25 ff.; Apoc. ii. 27; xii. 5; xiv. 1; xix. 15.
15. — viii. 5 ff. : c. ii. 6 ff. διεμαρτύρατο δὲ τοῦ τυ. Comp.
      Eph. i. 22.
16. — xxii. 22 : c. ii. 11 f. οὐκ ἔπαυσχόνεται [ὁ ἄγιαξων] ἀδελ-
      φοὺς αὐτοὺς καλεῖν.
17. — xl. 6 ff. : c. x. 5 ff. εἰσερχόμενος εἰς τὸν κόσμον λέγει.
18. — xlv. 6 f. : c. i. 8 f. πρὸς δὲ τῶν υἱῶν [λέγει].
19. — xcov. 7 ff. : c. iii. 7 ff. λέγει τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἀγιον. c. iv. 1 ff.
      καθὼς εἰρήκεν [ὁ θεός].
20. — cii. 25 ff. : c. i. 10 ff. καὶ [πρὸς τὸν υἱὸν λέγει].
21. — civ. 4 : c. i. 7 λέγει.
22. — ex. i : c. i. 13 πρὸς τίνα...εἰρήκεν; (comp. i. 3; viii. 1;
      x. 12 f.; xii. 2). Comp. Matt. xxii. 44 and parr.;
      Acts ii. 34.
23. — ex. 4 : c. v. 6, 10 λέγει [ὁ θεός]; (vi. 20); c. vii. 11 ff., 21
      διὰ τοῦ λέγουσας.
24. Prov. iii. 11 f. : c. xii. 5 f. ἡτις (ὁ παράκλησις) διαλέγεται.
      Comp. Apoc. iii. 19.
To these must be added the following passages which are used
verbally though not formally quoted:
26. Ex. xxiv. 8 : c. ix. 20.
27. Num. xii. 7 : c. iii. 1 ff.
28. Hab. ii. 3 f. : c. x. 37. Comp. Gal. iii. 11; Rom. i. 17.
29. Ps. exviii. 6 : c. xiii. 6.
Besides these quotations there are many passages with clear Allusions, reminiscences of the language of the LXX, and references to the contents of the Old Testament.

Gen. i. 11 f.: ... ... ... ... ... c. vi. 7
— iii. 17 f.: ... ... ... ... ... c. vi. 8
[— iv. 4: ... ... ... ... ... c. xi. 4]
— iv. 10: ... ... ... ... ... c. xii. 4
— v. 24: ... ... ... ... ... c. xi. 5 f.
— vi.: ... ... ... ... ... c. xi. 7
— xii. 1; xxiii. 4: ... ... ... ... ... c. xi. 8, 9
— xiv. 17 ff.: ... ... ... ... ... c. vii. 1 ff.
— xviii., xix.: ... ... ... ... ... c. xiii. 2
— xxii. 1 f.: ... ... ... ... ... c. xi. 17
— xxii. 17: ... ... ... ... ... c. xi. 12
— xxiii. 4: ... ... ... ... ... c. xi. 13
— xxv. 33: ... ... ... ... ... c. xii. 16
— xxvii.: ... ... ... ... ... c. xi. 20
— xlvi. 31 (differs from Hebr.): ... ... ... c. xi. 21
— xlvii. 16, 20: ... ... ... ... ... c. xi. 21
— l. 24 f.: ... ... ... ... ... c. xi. 22
[Ex. ii. 2, 11: ... ... ... ... ... c. xi. 23]
— xii. 21 ff.: ... ... ... ... ... c. xi. 28
— xvi. 33: ... ... ... ... ... c. ix. 4
[— xix. 10: ... ... ... ... ... c. ix. 13]
— xix. 16; Deut. v. 23, 25 f.: ... ... ... c. xii. 19
— xxvi. 33: ... ... ... ... ... c. ix. 2 f.
[— xxx. 10: ... ... ... ... ... c. ix. 7]
Lev. vii. 12; Ps. cxv. (cxxxvi.) 17: ... ... ... c. xiii. 15
— xvi. 2, 12: ... ... ... ... ... c. vi. 19
— xvi. 18: ... ... ... ... ... c. ix. 12 f.
— xvi. 27: ... ... ... ... ... c. xiii. 11, 13
Num. xiii. 7: ... ... ... ... ... c. iii. 1 ff.
— xiv. 32: ... ... ... ... ... c. iii. 17
— xvi. 38: ... ... ... ... ... c. xii. 2
[— xvii. 8; xix. 9: ... ... ... ... ... c. ix. 4, 13]
— xxiv. 6 (differs from Hebr.): ... ... ... c. vii. 2
Deut. iv. 11 f.: ... ... ... ... ... c. xii. 18 f.
Deut. iv. 24: ... ... ... ... c. xii. 29
— ix. 19: ... ... ... ... c. xii. 21
— xvii. 6: ... ... ... ... c. x. 28
— xxix. 18: ... ... ... ... c. xii. 15
Is. xxvi. 11: ... ... ... ... c. x. 27
— — 25: ... ... ... ... c. x. 37
— xxxv. 3 (comp. Prov. iv. 26): ... c. xii. 12
— xli. 8 f.: ... ... ... ... c. ii. 16
— xliv. 17: ... ... ... ... c. v. 9
— liii. 12: ... ... ... ... c. x. 28
— lxiii. 11; lv. 3: ... ... ... c. xiii. 20
Dan. vi. 22: ... ... ... ... c. xi. 33
Hos. xiv. 2 (comp. Is. lvii. 19 Hebr.): ... c. xiii. 15
Zech. vi. 11 ff.: ... ... ... c. x. 21
— ix. 11: ... ... ... c. xiii. 20
Ps. lxxix. 9 (lxxxix. 50): ... ... c. xi. 26
— xxxiv. 14: ... ... ... c. xii. 14
Prov. iv. 26: ... ... ... ... c. xii. 13

Distribu-
Reckoning direct quotations and allusions there are
tion.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quotations</th>
<th>Allusions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pentateuch</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical Books</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prophets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isaiah</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeremiah</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hosea</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habakkuk</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zechariah</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haggai</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In all</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psalms</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proverbs</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Several reflections at once arise from this enumeration.

General remarks.
1. Of the twenty-nine passages quoted twenty-three are taken from the Pentateuch and the Psalms; the fundamental Law, and the Book of common devotion.

The absence of detailed illustrations from the history of the kingdom, and the fewness of the references to the teaching of the prophets, are both striking facts.

2. On the other hand no difference is stated or implied as to the authority of the Books which are quoted. All are placed upon the same level. All are, so to speak, 'Law.' Compare 1 Cor. xiv. 21 ἐν τῷ νόμῳ (Isaiah); John x. 34; xv. 35 ἐν τῷ νόμῳ (Psalms); John xii. 34; Rom. iii. 19.

3. It is yet more remarkable that, with two exceptions (2 Sam. vii. 14; Is. viii. 17 f.), all the primary passages which are quoted to illustrate the true nature of the Person and Work of Christ are taken from the Psalms. No direct prophetic word is quoted. Nor again is anything quoted from the Prophets on the inefficiency of ritual sacrifices. The use made of the symbolism of the Mosaic worship is essentially distinct.

4. The large proportion of passages taken verbally from the Greek Psalter points to the familiar use of the Book both by the writer and by the readers. Under this aspect the absence of verbal coincidences with the Psalms apart from quotations from them is remarkable.

5. Of the twenty-nine passages which are reckoned as direct quotations twenty-one are peculiar to the writer of the Epistle. Of the remaining eight one is quoted also in the Synoptic Gospels and in St Paul (Ps. cx. 1): one by St Stephen (Ex. xxv. 40): two by St Paul (Acts, Eph.), and in the Apocalypse (2 Sam. vii. 14; Ps. ii. 7): four by St Paul in the Acts and in his Epistles (Gen. xxii. 12; Deut. xxxiii. 35; Ps. viii. 5 ff.; Hab. ii. 3 f.).

There are no quotations from the Apocryphal Books of the Greek Bible, though the incidents described in 2 Macc. vi., vii. are referred to (Hebr. xi. 35).
It would be of great interest to determine, if there were adequate evidence, how far the quotations are connected with the Lessons or Psalms of particular days. None of the quotations from the Psalms are taken from the Psalms known to have been appointed for use on the successive days of the week in the Temple (Pss. xxiv., lxviii., lxxii., xciv., lxxi., xci.), nor from the Lesser (Pss. cxiii.—cxviii.) or Greater (cxx.—cxxxvi.) or Daily Hallel (cxvi.—cl.). Comp. Grätz, *Monatschrift f. Gesch. u. Wissenschaft d. Judenthums* 1878, 217 ff.; 1879, 193 ff.

### ii. The Mode of Citation.

The quotations are without exception made anonymously. There is no mention anywhere of the name of the writer (iv. 7 is no exception to the rule).

God is presented as the speaker through the person of the prophet, except in the one place where He is directly addressed (ii 6 ff. διεμαρτυράτο δὲ ποῦ τίν); e.g.

1. i. 5 τινι γὰρ εἶπεν (sc. ὁ θεὸς) (Ps. ii. 7); i. 7 λέγει (Ps. civ. 4);
   13 εἰρηκεν (Ps. cx. 1); v. 5 ὁ λαλήσας πρὸς αὐτὸν (Ps. ii. 7).

In two places the words are attributed to Christ.

2. ii. 11, 13 οὐκ ἑπαξίγνωσται ἀδελφοῦς αὐτοῦς καλεῖν λέγων (Ps. xxii. 22); x. 5 ff. εἰσερχόμενος εἰς τὸν κόσμον λέγει...τότε εἰρηκεν (Ps. xl. 6 ff.).

In two other places the Holy Spirit specially is named as the speaker:

3. iii. 7 ff. καθὼς λέγει τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἀγιον (Ps. xcv. 7 ff.); x. 15 μαρτυρεῖ ἡμῖν καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἀγιον (Jer. xxxi. 31 ff.). Comp. ix. 8 τοῦτο δηλοῦντος τοῦ πνεύματος τοῦ ἀγιον.

But it is worthy of notice that in each of these two cases the words are also quoted as the words of God (iv. 7; viii. 8).

This assignment of the written word to God, as the Inspirer of the message, is most remarkable when the words spoken by the prophet in his own person are treated as divine words, as words spoken by Moses:

4. i. 6 (Deut. xxxii. 43); iv. 4; comp. vv. 5, 7, 8 (Gen. ii. 2);
   x. 30 (Deut. xxxii. 36); and
by Isaiah:

ii. 13 (Is. viii. 17 f.).

Compare also xiii. 5 (Deut. xxxi. 6).

Generally it must be observed that no difference is made between the word spoken and the word written. For us and for all ages the record is the voice of God.

The record is the voice of God; and as a necessary consequence the record is itself living. It is not a book merely. It has a vital connexion with our circumstances and must be considered in connexion with them. The constant use of the present tense in quotations emphasises this truth:

ii. 11 οὐκ ἐπαισχύνεται...καλεῖν, λέγων.

iii. 7 καθὼς λέγει τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἄγιον.

xii. 5 ἢτις ὑμῖν...διαλέγεται.

Comp. xii. 26 ἐπιγγέλται λέγον.

There is nothing really parallel to this general mode of quotation in the other books of the N. T. Where the word λέγει occurs elsewhere, it is for the most part combined either with the name of the prophet or with 'Scripture': e. g.

Rom. x. 16 Ἡσαίας λέγει.

— x. 19 Μωυσῆς λέγει.

— xi. 9 Δανείδ λέγει.

— iv. 3 ἡ γραφή λέγει.

— ix. 17 λέγει ἡ γραφή &c.

When God is the subject, as is rarely the case, the reference is to words directly spoken by God:

2 Cor. vi. 2 λέγει γὰρ (ὁ θεός).

Rom. ix. 15 τῷ Μωυσεὶ λέγει.

— 25 εν τῷ Ὑσηγέ λέγει.

Compare Rom. xv. 9—12 (γέγραπται...λέγει...Ἡσαίας λέγει). The two passages in the Epistle to the Ephesians (iv. 8; v. 14 διὸ λέγει) appear to be different in kind.

This 'personal' character of citation is the more significant when it is remembered how frequent elsewhere (in St Paul for phrase 'it example) are the forms (καθὼς) γέγραπται (16 times in the Epistle
ON THE USE OF 

to the Romans), η γραφή λέγει, and the like, which never occur in 
the Epistle to the Hebrews; and whereas St Paul not unfrequently 
quotes the words of God as ‘Scripture’ simply (e.g. Rom. ix. 17), 
it has been seen that in this Epistle prophetic words recorded in 
Scripture are treated as ‘words of God.’

Nor can it be maintained that the difference of usage is to 
be explained by the difference of readers, as being Jews, for in 
the Gospels γέραπαται is the common formula (nine times in 
St Matthew).

In connection with this belief in the present, personal, voice of 
God in the O. T. it may be noticed that there is no indication 
of any anticipation of a written N. T. The record of Christ’s 
Coming is spoken of as traditional: ii. 3 f., though the authority 
of the Apostles is implied (ἐβεβαιώθη), as that which had been 
justified by the experience of life.

The method of citation on which we have dwelt is peculiar to 
the Epistle among the writings of the New Testament; but it is 
interesting to notice that there is in the Epistle of Clement a partial 
correspondence with it. Clement generally quotes the LXX. anonymously. He attributes the prophetic words to God (15, 21, 46); 
to Christ (16, 22); to the Holy Word (13, 56); to the Holy Spirit 
(13, 16). But he also, though rarely, refers to the writers (26 Job; 
52 David), and to Books (57 Proverbs, ‘the all-virtuous Wisdom’); 
and not unfrequently uses the familiar form γέραπαται (14, 39 &c.). 
The quotations in the Epistle of Barnabas are also commonly anonymous, but Barnabas mentions several names of the sacred writers, 
and gives passages from the Law, the Prophets and the Psalms with 
the formula ‘the Prophet saith’ (vi. 8; 2; 4, 6).

iii. The Text of the Quotations.

The text of the quotations agrees in the main with some form of 
the present text of the LXX. This will be seen from a brief review 
of those quotations which seem to be more than passing allusions to 
phrases and details of the Old Testament. In two cases however it
is possible that adaptations of Scriptural language used by the writer (9, 10) were taken from a written source. Compare Dr Hatch, *Essays on Biblical Greek*, Essay v., pp. 203 ff.

1. Gen. ii. 2: Hebr. iv. 4 (ἐφηκέν γὰρ που). The subject (ὁ θεός) is added and ἐν (before τῇ ἡμέρᾳ) as in many MSS. of LXX. Otherwise the words agree with LXX. text. *Ἐργων* answers to a sing. noun in the original.


4. — xxii. 16 f.: Hebr. vi. 13 f. (ὁ θεός...ὁμοιο...λέγων). LXX. and Hebr. (πληθυνώ) τὸ σπέρμα σου for σε.


6. — xxiv. 8: Hebr. ix. 20 (λέγων). The text gives ἐνετείλατο for διέθετο, θεός for κύριος, τούτο for ἵνα against LXX. and Hebr.

7. — xxv. 40: Hebr. viii. 5 (φησίν). The text gives δειχθέντα, as in some MSS. of LXX. for δειγμένον. The LXX. agrees with the Hebr.

8. Num. xii. 7: Hebr. iii. 2, 5, 6. Not expressly quoted. The text agrees with the LXX., which agrees with Hebr.

9. Deut. xxxi. 6, 8: Hebr. xiii. 5 (ἴφηκεν). Ἀνώ an unusual word in the text and in the LXX. Comp. Gen. xxviii. 15; Josh. i. 5.

10. — xxxii. 35: Hebr. x. 30 (τῶν εἰπόντα). The quotation, which occurs again verbally in Rom. xii. 19, differs from LXX., and is nearer to Hebr.


ON THE USE OF

13. 2 Sam. vii. 14: Hebr. i. 5 (εἶπεν). Agrees with LXX. and Hebr.
14. Ps. ii. 7: Hebr. i. 5 (εἶπεν); v. 5 (ὄ λαλήσας). Agrees with LXX. and Hebr.
15. — viii. 5 ff.: Hebr. ii. 5 ff. (διεμαρτύρατο δέ ποῦ τις λέγον). Text agrees with LXX., omitting first clause of v. 7, and this agrees with Hebr.
17. — xl. (xxxix.) 6—8: Hebr. x. 5—10 (λέγει). Differs considerably from Hebr., agreeing with LXX. verbally except in reading οὐκ εἶδόκησας for οὐκ ἔγνως.
18. — xlv. (xliv.) 6 f.: Hebr. i. 8 f. (λέγει). Agrees with LXX. and Hebr.
19. — xcv. (xciv.) 7—11: Hebr. iii. 7 ff. (λέγει τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἀγνω). The connexion in v. 10 is altered. Otherwise the text agrees substantially with Alex. text of LXX. and differs in v. 10 from Hebr.
19*. — xcvii. (xcvi.) 7. See Deut. xxxii. 43.
23. — ex. (cix.) 4: Hebr. v. 6 (λέγει); vii. 17, 21 (μαρτυρεῖ, ὁ λέγων). Agrees with LXX. and Hebr.
25. Prov. iii. 11 f.: Hebr. xii. 5 f. (ἡτίς διαλέγεται). Text gives παρεῖνα for ἔλεγχει and so A. Differs from Hebr.

27. Jerem. xxxi. (xxxviii.) 31 ff.: Hebr. viii. 8 ff. (λέγει). Comp. c. x. 15 ff. The text agrees very closely with LXX. and differs greatly from Hebr. in v. 32. See Note.


29. Hagg. ii. 6: Hebr. xii. 26 ff. (λέγων). The quotation is somewhat free, differing from Hebr.

Summarising the results of this enumeration we find that of the General quotations

1. Fifteen quotations agree with the LXX. where the LXX. agrees with the Hebrew: 2, 3, 7, 8, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26.

2. Eight quotations agree with the LXX. where it differs from the Hebrew: (1), 17, 19, (20), 25, 27, 28, (29).

3. Three quotations differ from the LXX. and from the Hebrew: 4, 6, 10.

4. Three passages are free renderings of the sense of the words referred to: 5, (9), (12).

Nothing need be said on the quotations in the first group. The quotations in the second group offer several points of interest, for use is made of peculiarities of the LXX. rendering in (17) Ps. xl. (xxxix.) 6—8 σώμα δὲ κατηγορίων μοι, (28) Hab. ii. 3 f. ἐὰν ἐποστείληται, (29), Hagg. ii. 6 ἐπὶ ἑπτὰς and (25) Prov. iii. 11 f. μαστιγοῖτ.

In the third group one quotation, (10) Deut. xxxii. 35, is found in exactly the same form in Rom. xii. 19; and so also (9) Deut. xxxi. 6, 8 occurs in the same form in Philo, de confus. ling. § 32 (i. p. 430 M.).

Two conclusions appear to follow from the facts:

1. The writer regarded the Greek Version as authoritative; and, it may be added, he nowhere shews any immediate knowledge of the Hebrew text.

W. H.
ON THE USE OF

2. Certain adaptations and combinations of Scriptural language passed into currency, and came to be treated as phrases of Scripture. The two phrases used in the Epistle may have already found a place in some popular manual.

Compare Matt. xv. 8 (true text) with Clem. R. i. 15 (Is. xxix. 13); Barn. ii. with Just. M. Dial. 114 (a combination of Jer. ii. 13 and Is. xvi. 1). The quotation in 1 Cor. ii. 9 (Is. lxiv. 4) is to be thus explained.

For (12) Deut. xxxii. 43 (LXX.) see note on i. 6.

iv. Interpretation.

It has been already observed in the course of the notes that the writer of the Epistle everywhere assumes that there is a spiritual meaning in the whole record of the Old Testament. This deeper sense is recognised in the history both personal (vii. 1 ff.) and national (iv. 1 ff.): in the Mosaic ritual (ix. 8): in the experience of typical characters (ii. 13 note); and in the general teaching (ii. 6 ff.). Every detail in the record is treated as significant; and even the silence of the narrative suggests important thoughts (vii. 3).

Generally it may be said that Christ and the Christian dispensation are regarded as the one end to which the Old Testament points and in which it finds its complete accomplishment, not as though the Gospel were the answer to the riddle of the Law (as is taught in the Letter of Barnabas: see Introd. § xiii.), but as being the consummation in life of that which was prepared in life. Those therefore who acknowledged Jesus as the Christ, when they realised His Nature, could not fail to see that He had abrogated the outward system of Judaism by fulfilling it.

It follows that the historical truth of the Scriptural records is everywhere guarded, but the recorded facts are treated as 'signs,' and the believer is led to see in them a fuller meaning as the course of life is unfolded. The records are not changed, but men are changed by gaining deeper insight into nature and history.
The use which the author makes of Holy Scripture is, in other words, not dialectic or rhetorical, but interpretative. The quotations are not brought forward in order to prove anything, but to indicate the correspondences which exist between the several stages in the fulfilment of the divine purpose from age to age. The Christian faith is assumed, and on this assumption the Hebrews are taught to recognise in the Old Testament the foreshadowings of that growing purpose which the Gospel completes and crowns. This being so, the object of the writer is not to shew that Jesus fulfils the idea of the Christ, and that the Christian Church fulfils the idea of Israel, but, taking this for granted, to mark the relation in which the Gospel stands to the Mosaic system, as part of one divine whole. Looking back therefore over the course of the divine discipline of humanity, outlined in the Old Testament, he indicates how Christ, Lawgiver and Priest, fulfilled perfectly the offices which Moses (c. iii.), Aaron (c. v.) and Melchizedek (c. vii.) held in typical and transitory forms; and yet more than this, how as Man He fulfilled the destiny of fallen man through suffering (c. ii.). In regard to God, the whole history of the Bible is, according to the teaching of the Apostle, a revelation of the progress of the unchanging method of salvation through which creation is carried to its issue. In regard to man, it is a revelation of the necessity and the power of faith, by which he attains to a realisation of the eternal and the unseen, through suffering and failure, in fellowship with the Christ (c. xi. 26).

These general remarks require to be justified in somewhat fuller detail. The affirmation of the correspondence of the many stages of life according to that which we speak of as the divine plan contains, as has been already said, the principle which regulates the whole interpretation of Scripture in the Epistle. This principle is plainly laid down in the opening words which announce that there is a divine education of the world. Little by little men are brought to the end for which they were designed, now in one way and now in another. The final revelation in Him Who is Son was preceded by other revelations in many parts and in many modes. From the
first, in our language of time, there was an end answering to the beginning: a consummation answering to creation: a destiny of humanity answering to its nature. God appointed His Son heir of all things, through Whom He also made the world. In Scripture then we are taught to see how the Son—Son of God and Son of man—reached His heritage in spite of the self-assertion of man whose nature He took to Himself.

1. The significant connexion in which the writer of the Epistle places the fulfilment of man’s destiny with the record of creation suggests a most pregnant figure of the purpose of God for the being whom He made in His own image (Gen. i. 27). God promised to man ‘to enter into His (own) rest’ (Ps. xcv. 11). The rest of God is symbolised by that ‘Sabbath’ which followed the Hexaemeron (Gen. ii. 1—3). Nothing therefore less than such a rest of communion with God can satisfy the capacity of man. Each partial and limited rest points forward to that which is more complete and more far-reaching. Each promise fulfilled brings the sense of a larger promise. The promises connected with the possession of Canaan (for example) quickened a hope of far greater blessings than the actual possession gave (Gen. xvii. 8; Lev. xxvi. 4—12; comp. I Cor. x. 1 ff.). And we are constrained still to say, whatever may have been attained: there remaineth a Sabbath-rest for the people of God (Hebr. iv. 9). But this ‘Sabbath-rest,’ the ‘rest of God,’ can only be enjoyed by those who, as the issue of their discipline, have gained the divine ‘likeness’ (Gen. i. 26). In this condition therefore is involved the necessity for the long education of the world, of which the Old Testament is the comprehensive summary.

Meanwhile, during the time of growth, of education, of training, of discipline, there remain for the support and for the guidance of men the two thoughts of ‘the inheritance,’ and of ‘the promise.’ The idea of ‘inheritance’ is that of possession marked by the fulness of right which rests upon the personal position of the heir.

1 Little is said in the Epistle of the relation of Nature to man in regard to the fulness of his hope (Rom. viii. 18 f.), but the ‘parables of nature’ in c. vi. 7 f., pointing to Gen. i. 11 f., iii. 17 f., indicate the connexion between man and his realm.
The Old Testament in the Epistle.

Because the heir is what he is, he vindicates his right to that which he claims or holds (compare Additional Note on vi. 12).

The heirship of man to the divine blessing answering to his nature is founded on God's purpose in creation, on the gift of His image with the power of attaining to His likeness. But we are conscious of disorder and corruption. We shrink from that holy Presence in which alone is perfect rest. We lack the qualification of heirs. The normal growth of man into the divine likeness has been interrupted. Hence, lest it should seem that the divine destiny of man had been made void by man's self-will, it has been confirmed by the promise in which God has repeated His counsel of love (iv. 1; vi. 13 ff.; vii. 6; viii. 6; ix. 15; x. 23, 36; xi. 9, 11, 17; xii. 26).

This promise confirming the heirship carries with it the certainty of final victory (i. 13; x. 13, 36 f.).

2. The fulfilment of the divine purpose for man necessarily required a long preparation. Even if he had not fallen he would have needed the discipline of life to reach the divine likeness through a free moral growth. The sinless Son of man 'learnt obedience' (v. 8). As it is, the necessity of discipline is twofold. Divine gifts have to be exercised: and human failures have to be repaired. The capacities and needs of man have to be revealed and satisfied. Thus the purpose of God for man indicated in creation is wrought out in two ways, by that which we may speak of as a natural growth through the unfolding of the life of the nations, and by a special discipline. Both elements are recognised in the Epistle. Melchizedek is set forth as the representative of the natural growth of man in fellowship with the Divine Spirit. The revelation to Israel (the 'Law') is interpreted as the special preparation and foreshadowing of a fellowship of man with God, in spite of sin and death.

(a) The appearance of Melchizedek is of deep interest from the point which he occupies in the religious history of the world. 'The King of Salem,' 'the Priest of the Most High God' comes forward suddenly at a time of decisive change (Gen. xiv. 17 ff.), and then he passes away from the record of Scripture. His name does not occur again in the O.T. except in the phrase of the Psalm which is quoted
by the writer of the Epistle (Ps. cx. 4); and he is mentioned in the New Testament only in this Epistle. But the significance of his single appearance is unmistakeable. He stands out as the representative of the original revelation, of the primitive and normal relation of God and man, still preserved pure in some isolated tribe. He is a high-priest, so to speak, of men, of humanity, and not of a chosen race. He does not derive his office, so far as the record shews, from any special appointment. He is, as he appears in the history of revelation, "without father, without mother, without genealogy" (vii. 3). In him also civil and religious life appear in their true unity, as they must be finally united (comp. Zech. vi. 13). Abraham marks a new departure, the beginning of a new discipline resting on a personal call (Gen. xii. 1). Experience had shewn (Gen. xi.) that the natural development of the divine life had been fatally interrupted. "But before the fresh order is established we have a vision of the old in its superior majesty; and this on the eve of disappearance gives its blessing to the new. So the past and the future meet, the one bearing witness to an original communion of God and man which had been practically lost, the other pointing forward to a future fellowship to be established permanently without the possibility of loss. At the same time the name of the God of the former revelation and of the God of the later revelation are set side by side, and identified (Gen. xiv. 22; comp. Deut. xxxii. 8 f.)." (p. 201; Additional Note on vii. 1.)

(b) But it is on the special revelation of God through Israel and the Christ that the writer of the Epistle chiefly dwells. This falls into two great divisions, corresponding essentially with the two 'ages' which sum up for us the divine history of the world, 'this age' ('these days') and 'the age to come' (vi. 5). God spake 'in the prophets' and then 'at the end of these days;' at the close of the first age, He spake in Him who is Son (i. 1, 2 a).

(a) The special preparatory revelation of God is described in words which cannot be quoted too often: πολυμερώς καὶ πολυτρόπως πάλαι ὁ θεὸς λαλήσας τοῖς πατράσιν ἐν τοῖς προφηταῖς...(ελάλησεν ἡμῖν...); and it is of interest to notice that in his main argument
the writer dwells by name on the three men who mark the three
great epochs in the divine history, Abraham (vi. 13; vii. i ff.),
Moses (iii. 2 ff.; vii. 14; viii. 5; ix. 19; x. 28; xii. 21), and David
(iv. 7); while in his outline of the victories of faith he continues
the record through the primitive fathers of mankind, the Patriarchs,
the Lawgiver and the Conqueror, the Judges, the Prophets, to the
heroes of a later age in the last great struggle against heathen
tyranny (xi. 35).

Thus the Epistle brings out clearly step by step that the advance
towards the realisation of the inheritance of the promises is made
through long-suffering and faith (vi. 12). Or, to put the truth in
another light, the teaching of the O. T. as a whole is a perpetual
looking forward. Under the symbols of earth spiritual thoughts are
indicated. Canaan becomes, as it were, a sacrament of the Divine
Presence and Indwelling (c. iv. 8 f.; Lev. xxvi. 4—12): the Kingdom,
a Sacrament of a Divine Sovereignty. Compare c. xi. 13, 26, 39 f.;
Matt. v. 5; xxv. 34; James ii. 5; 1 Pet. iii. 9.

(β) The final revelation in Him who is not prophet only (β) in the
New but Son—is recognised at once in its essential completeness and in
its progressive unfolding to men according to their power of appre-
hension. God ‘spake’ (ἀκούοντες) with one absolute message on the
verge of the New Order (i. 2), and He speaks still from heaven
(xii. 25), not to give any new gospel but to guide men to the fuller
understanding of that which they have received. In this sense the
old words ‘to-day if ye will hear His voice’ have a direct
application to Christians in every age (iii. 15), especially if it be a period of
outward change. There is danger still lest a natural reverence for
the Old should deprive believers of sympathetic sensibility for fresh
visions of the one Truth.

In this comprehensive view of the whole course of revelation the writer necessarily dwells almost exclusively upon the past. He does
not attempt to trace the future action of the powers of the world to
come which he has realised: it is enough to point out how the
divine end, the coming of the new age, was reached. The history
offers a figure of that which, as we may expect, still awaits us.
Looking back we can see, written for our instruction, how God was pleased to use for the fulfilment of His will both the society and the individual, and how He endowed both in due measure with the gifts of the Spirit. We recognise in the revelation which is recorded in the Old Testament the work of the Messianic nation, 'the people of God, the Church' (Ex. xix. 5 f.), and the work of the personal Messiah, typified on the one side by the Davidic king and on the other side by the afflicted and faithful servant of the Lord (comp. Jer. xxxiii. 16; xxiii. 6). Both factors in the accomplishment of the counsel of God must be taken into account. Both are marked in their main outlines in the Epistle.

(a) In dealing with the work of the Messianic nation the writer of the Epistle emphasises the three great stages in the determination of their privileges and their office: i. The original promise; ii. The discipline of the Law; iii. The new promise. These three crises mark three special forms of the Divine Covenant (Dispensation), by which God has been pleased to enter into a living fellowship with His people, the Covenant of grace, the Covenant of works, and the final Covenant of divine fellowship based on perfect knowledge and sympathy (for διαθήκη see vii. 22 note).

i. The promise to Abraham is given in its final form, when it was repeated 'with an oath' after the surrender of Isaac (c. vi. 13). Only the first clause is quoted, but the whole is necessarily carried with it. In xi. 8 ff. the salient points in Abraham's life of faith are noticed, and the great end for which he looked: the city that hath the foundations. It was for this the nation was to be disciplined.

ii. But it is natural that the writer should speak chiefly of the Law, as moulding day by day the religious life of the Israelite; and specially, in view of the failures of men, he seeks to interpret the Levitical ritual as a provisional system for atonement. The Tabernacle with its characteristic institutions, divisions, limited approaches to God, was a parable he says for the time now present (ix. 9). It had lessons to teach. It witnessed to the needs of men; and yet the whole ritual which it embodied could not reach beyond the outward and visible (ix. 10, 13). Thus we see in the Epistle that the
Levitical system discharged a twofold office. It had an educational value, as enforcing the great thoughts of Judaism; and it had also an immediate value, as dealing under the conditions of the Mosaic Covenant with the sins and weaknesses of the people of God.

The latter function of the Law has been already touched upon in considering the provision which was made by the Levitical sacrifices for maintaining and restoring the outward divine fellowship with which it corresponded (p. 290).

The educational value of the Levitical system is affirmed in the Epistle both in respect of its general character (viii. 5; ix. 24), and even in details (ix. 21, 23). As a 'copy' (ὕπόδειγμα) it could not but carry the thoughts of the devout worshipper to the archetype: as 'a shadow' it suggested the reality to which it bore witness. The ordinances testified with eloquent insistence to the two central facts of man's inner life, that he is constrained to draw near to God, and that he has no free access to Him. In other words they kept before the faithful Israelite the essential conceptions of man's destiny and man's sin.

These thoughts were brought out especially by the institutions of the priesthood and the offerings. In both there was a recognition at once of a fundamental need of human life, and of the inadequacy of the manner in which it was met. The priests themselves had no inherent right to the privilege which they were allowed to exercise. They had no personal fitness for approach to the Divine Presence (vii. 27); and they had no continuance in the exercise of their office (vii. 23). The living offerings again were both irrational and involuntary (x. 4), and alien in nature from those whom they represented. At the same time priests and offerings were fitted to keep alive the sense of an ideal Son of man who should 'walk with God' according to the purpose of creation, and of a perfect sacrifice rendered in the glad obedience of life and death under the actual circumstances of humanity (vii. 16; x. 5 ff.)

The 'Law' is thus presented, according to St Paul's image, as the 'tutor' (παιδαγωγός) appointed to lead men to Christ (Gal. iii. 24; comp. i Cor. iv. 15) unto the freedom of mature life;
to deepen the feeling of God’s righteousness and man’s sin, and at the same time to suggest the thought of forgiveness, through which that which was ‘naturally’ impossible was to be reached in due time, when a new Melchizedek once more in the dignity of a true manhood united for ever the elements of the fulness of life in one Person, as Priest and King.

iii. This consummation was brought emphatically before Israel in a second promise when their first hopes had failed most signally. Looking out on national disruption, overthrow, captivity, the prophet declared that the purpose of God had not failed; that a new Covenant would be established on grace and not on law, spiritual and not external, uniformly efficacious, bringing a complete forgiveness (viii. 7 ff.). So at last Israel was to fulfill its priestly work for the nations to which it was called (Lev. xix. 2), and which for a time it could not face (Ex. xx. 19; Deut. v. 28).

The comprehensiveness of the references to the record of the revelation in the Old Testament will appear in a tabular arrangement.

i. The original promise. The Covenant of grace. Abraham: the Patriarchs.

(a) Abraham. Gen. xxii. 16 f. (comp. xii. 3; xiii. 15 ff.; xvii. 4 ff.); Hebr. vi. 13 ff.; xi. 8 ff.: Gen. xxi. 12: Hebr. xi. 18. Comp. Gen. xxiii. 4: Hebr. xi. 13. Abraham offers an example of faith in self-surrender (xi. 8), patience (9 f.), influence (11 ff.), looking beyond the outward (9 ff.) and through death (17 ff.).

(b) The patriarchs, to whom the promise was repeated, shewed Abraham’s faith (xi. 9; 20 f.). More was implied in the promise than Abraham obtained (vi. 17, 15). Hence the full force of ‘a seed of Abraham’ (ii. 16 note).


(a) The circumstances of the history.

(1) The lessons of the Exodus. Ps. xcvi. 7 ff.; Hebr. iii. 7 ff.; iv. 1 ff.
A continuous revelation bringing with it a continuous trial (‘to-day’).

(2) The giving of the Law. Ex. xix. 12 f.; Deut. iv. 11 f.; Hebr. xii. 18 ff.
THE OLD TESTAMENT IN THE EPISTLE.

   A Covenant ratified by death.

   A sign of a truer rest. Gen. ii. 2.

(β) The characteristics of the institutions.

(1) The Tabernacle. Ex. xvi. 33; xxv. 40; xxvi. 33; xxx. 10;
   Hebr. viii. 5 f.; ix. 1 ff.
   A copy and a shadow.

(2) The Service. The Day of Atonement. 'The Day.' Lev. xvi;
   Hebr. vi. 19; ix. 12 f.; 28; x. 4; xiii. 11, 13.
   Essentially provisional, representative, transitory.

iii. The later promise. The Covenant of Divine Fellowship.

(a) The promise. Jer. xxxi. 31 ff.; Hebr. viii. 8 ff.; x. 15.
   Forgiveness. Personal knowledge of God.

(β) The conditions. Hagg. ii. 6; Hebr. xii. 26 ff.
   The eternal revealed through the removal of the temporal.

All the quotations are peculiar to the Epistle except those referring to the promise to Abraham.
Throughout it will be noticed that the words quoted are hints sufficient to recall to the reader the main thoughts of the passages referred to.

(β) The fulfilment of the great prophetic promise of a dispensation of divine fellowship leads to the thought of the work of the personal Messiah. The nation is gathered up in its perfect representative: the 'seed' (many pl.) in the one 'seed' (sing.) (Gal. iii. 16 and Bp Lightfoot's note; 28 f. &s; Matt. ii. 15; for the history of the word 'Christ' see Addit. Note on i John v. 1).

The personal Messiah is presented in the Epistle with singular completeness of portraiture. In no other Book of the New Testament is He shewn with equal fulness of delineation; and each trait is connected with some preparatory sign in the Old Testament. In Him, as has been already indicated in part (Additional Note on ii. 13),

i. The Divine Sonship of Christ is proclaimed at the beginning of the Epistle. By this He is distinguished from all earlier messengers of the will of God, and that in respect of His work and Person and Work.
ON THE USE OF

for man and of His work for God (ii. 2, 3), of His priesthood and of His sovereignty.

ii. As Son in this unique sense Christ satisfies all the expectations which were stirred by the glory of the Davidic kingdom (i. 8 ff.).

iii. And yet more than this. He 'through whom the world was made' (v. 2) is identified with the 'Lord' of the O.T. The Covenant with Israel finds its issue in the Incarnation (i. 10 ff.).

iv. But the office of Christ goes beyond Israel. He fulfils as Priest-King the ethnic type of Melchizedek, in whom the highest authority in civil and religious life is seen united (i. 13; v. 6, 10; vi. 20; vii. 11 ff.; x. 12 f.).

v. And thus Christ, without the least derogation from His dignity, is recognised as a true man, who reaches through suffering the destiny of fallen humanity (ii. 6 ff.). In the accomplishment of this work, He fulfilled three marked types of different service, (a) the type of the king rising through sorest tribulation to his throne (ii. 11 f.), (b) the type of the prophet who kept his faith unshaken in the midst of judgments (ii. 13), and (c) the type of the servant who is able to do with perfect obedience the will of God which he knows with perfect understanding (x. 5 f.).

By distinguishing and combining these different aspects of the work of Christ we can see how the manifold teachings of the past in life and in institutions were concentrated on the final revelation of the Gospel. They had their fulfilment at the Coming of the Christ; and no less the spiritual experiences of those to whom they were first given have an application to Christians still. Whatever of encouragement was written for Israel on the entrance into Canaan (c. xiii. 5), on the approach to the sanctuary (c. xiii. 6), in the prophetic delineation of the Messianic age (c. xii. 12 f.), and in the words of the wise (c. xii. 5 f.), was of force for the Hebrews in their crisis of trial and is of force for the Church in all time. Counsels of patience (c. x. 37 f.) and warnings of judgment (c. x. 27) from the Prophets and the Law are still addressed to those who are under a divine discipline. In one sense the revelation given
through the Son is final and unchanging (c. x. 26), but its meaning is brought home to believers by a living voice, and we also must listen heedfully if haply the voice may sound in our ears 'To-day' with a fresh message for us (c. iii. 7 &c.).

It is unnecessary to add any comments on this general summary of the lessons which are based upon the quotations in the Epistle. It amply justifies the conclusions which were drawn from a fuller examination of the quotations in the first two chapters (pp. 69 f.). It enables us to feel, as was said there, that the O. T. does not simply contain prophecies, but that it is one vast prophecy, in the record of national fortunes, in the ordinances of a national Law, in the expression of a national hope. Israel in its history, in its ritual, in its ideal, is a unique enigma among the peoples of the world, of which the Christ is the complete solution.

The different aspects of the Christ which have been distinguished above are traced in a wide range of quotations.

i. The Divine Sonship of the Christ. Ps. ii. 7: Hebr. i. 5; v. 5; 2 Sam. vii. 14: Hebr. i. 5; Deut. xxxii. 43 (lxx.): comp. Ps. xcvi. 7; Hebr. i. 6.

His work for man and for God, and His final victory. Comp. Hab. ii. 3 f.: Hebr. x. 37.

ii. The Christ the Sovereign of the Divine Kingdom. Ps. xlv. 6 f.: Hebr. i. 8 f.

The King with His people. Comp. xii. 28.

iii. The Christ, the revelation of 'the Father' (the Lord). Ps. cii. 25 ff.: Hebr. i. 10 ff.

The Son the Creator. Comp. i. 2 (xi. 3).

iv. The Christ the Priest-King of humanity. Ps. cx. 1: Hebr. i. 13; x. 12 f.; Ps. cx. 4: Hebr. v. 6, 10; vi. 20; vii. 11 ff.

The work of the Christ for the world. Comp. i. 2 κληρονόμος πάντων.

v. The Christ the Son of man: true, perfect, representative man. Ps. viii. 5 ff.: Hebr. ii. 6 ff.; Ps. xxii. 22: Hebr. ii. 11 f.; Is. viii. 17 f.: Hebr. ii. 13; Num. xii. 7: Hebr. iii. 1 ff.; Ps. ii. 7: Hebr. v. 5; Ps. xli. 6 ff.: Hebr. x. 5 ff.

The Christ fulfils the destiny of man though fallen, and realises the types of king, prophet, lawgiver, high-priest, servant.

The absence of references to Is. liii. is remarkable.
The broad principles of the interpretation of Scripture, and the view of the gradual unfolding of the counsel of God through the education of the nations and of the people, which are contained in the Epistle to the Hebrews, are of present importance to ourselves. The lessons of the Old Testament to the Church—the lessons of the Law and the Prophets and the Psalms,—have not as yet been completely learnt. Each age must find in the divine record new teaching. Our fathers were not in a position to learn the social lessons which the Old Testament contains for us. They could not distinguish the many sources from which precious fragments were brought together to contribute to its representative fulness. They could not compare the Sacred Books of Israel, either as to their contents or as to their history, with the Sacred Books of other nations. Fresh materials, fresh methods of inquiry, bring fresh problems and fresh trials. Difficulties of criticism press upon us now. It is well then to be reminded that there have been times of trial at least as sharp as our own. When the Epistle to the Hebrews was written, it might have seemed that there was nothing for the Christian to do but either to cling to the letter of the Jewish Bible or to reject it altogether. But the Church was more truly instructed by the voice of the Spirit; and the answer to the anxious questionings of the first age which the Epistle contains has become part of our inheritance. We know now, with an assurance which cannot be shaken, that the Old Testament is an essential part of our Christian Bible. We know that the Law is neither a vehicle and a veil for spiritual mysteries, as Philo thought, nor a delusive riddle, as is taught in the Epistle of Barnabas (comp. Introd. § xi.). We know this through the trials of other men.

For that new 'voice' on which the Apostle dwells in the Letter was not heard without distressing doubts and fears and sad expectations of loss. Such indeed is the method of the discipline of God at all times. Many must feel the truth by their own experience in the present day, when, as it seems, He is leading His people towards a fuller apprehension of the character of the written word than has hitherto been gained. New voices of God are heard 'to-day'
as in old time, and there is still the same danger of neglecting to hear them. The Hebrews had determined in their own minds the meaning which the divine message should bear: they had given a literal and outward permanence to the institutions of the Old Covenant; and when the voice came to them to leave that which they had identified with their noblest hopes, they were in danger of apostasy.

It may still be so with us, and that too in respect to our view of the Old Testament. It is likely that study will be concentrated on the Old Testament in the coming generation. The subject is one of great obscurity and difficulty where the sources of information are scanty. Perhaps the result of the most careful inquiry will be to bring the conviction that many problems of the highest interest as to the origin and relation of the constituent Books are insoluble. But the student, in any case, must not approach the inquiry with the assumption—sanctioned though it may have been by traditional use—that God must have taught His people, and us through His people, in one particular way. He must not presumptuously stake the inspiration and the divine authority of the Old Testament on any foregone conclusion as to the method and shape in which the records have come down to us. We have made many grievous mistakes in the past as to the character and the teaching of the Bible. The experience may stand us in good stead now. The Bible is the record, the inspired, authoritative record, of the divine education of the world. The Old Testament, as we receive it, is the record of the way in which God trained a people for the Christ in many parts and in many modes, the record which the Christ Himself and His Apostles received and sanctioned. How the record was brought together, out of what materials, at what times, under what conditions, are questions of secondary importance. We shall spare no effort in the endeavour to answer them. Every result which can be surely established will teach us something of the manner of God's working, and of the manner in which He provides for our knowledge of it. At the same time we must remember that, here as elsewhere, His ways in the fulfilment of His counsel are, for the most part, not as
our ways, but infinitely wider, larger, and more varied. And when we strive to realise them on the field of life, we must bear ourselves with infinite patience and reverence as scholars in Christ's School, scholars of a Holy Spirit, who is speaking to us as He spoke in old time.

Whatever else may be obscure, the main outlines of the history of Israel appear to be unquestionable; and it is of the greatest moment for us as Christians to strive, as we may, to enter into the spirit of Judaism; to study it not as a stereotyped system but as an advancing manifestation of the Living God; to see in it examples and types of the various modes in which God deals with His people; to recognise from the manifold fortunes of His kingdom in old time that He applies, enforces, interprets, in new and unexpected ways, what He has once given; to learn somewhat better, from an apprehension of the prophetic work, that He chooses His own instruments freely, that He speaks through the conflicts of social and political life, that the organisation which He has established for the due fulfilment of His service does not limit the manner of His operation, that He provides for progress as well as for order, or (may we not say?) that He provides for progress because He provides for order.

If we regard Judaism in this way, the history of Christianity itself will be quickened for us with a new life. We shall have before our eyes what is really by anticipation a divine commentary upon its most perplexing passages. Acts of faithlessness and apostasy in the history of the Church, self-willed divisions, premature settlements of practice or doctrine, will appear at once more significant and, for those who inherit the burden which they impose, more endurable. The record of the history of Israel is a concrete philosophy of history. If we read its meaning we shall be better enabled, and then only truly enabled, to look with hope upon the chequered annals of Christendom without extenuating the sins and issues of sin by which they are defaced.

In this respect the Epistle to the Hebrews brings before us a forgotten aspect of the divine working. It marks, as we have seen, the office of the Messianic nation no less than the office of
a personal Messiah. By doing so its teaching falls in with the tendency of modern thought. Once again the social, the corporate view of life is gaining power if not predominance. By the help of this Book we can see how the view was recognised in the apostolic outline of the Faith, and gain encouragement for studying it with confidence and hope.

In the pursuit of this inquiry the Epistle reminds us that there is a correspondence between the Word of God in the heart, and the written Word: that both deal with the fulness of hope in man and in nature (iv. 11, 13). Trusting to this living Word therefore we must gladly allow ourselves to be 'borne forward' to further knowledge, leaving that which we have already gained, or rather regarding it as our starting-point (vi. 1). Our highest joy is to recognise the divine law that each fulfilment opens a vision of something yet beyond. The Wilderness, Jordan, Canaan, necessarily take a new meaning as the experience of man extends. The outward ritual, the earthly kingdom, suggested hopes which they could not satisfy. So perhaps it is still. At least the words of the Psalmist as they fall on our ears every morning have an application which is never exhausted: "To-day if ye will hear His voice (iii. 14, 15). As yet we do not see the end.
INDEX.

Aaron, Fulfilment of the type of, p. 229 f.
Abel, Eastern tradition concerning the sacrifice of, xi. 4
Abraham, References to, in the O. T., xi. 12, 17
Aorist, Use of, i. 9; ii. 10, 18; ix. 24; x. 36
Apollos, supposed author of the Epistle, Intr. § xi.
Ara, altar, Addit. Note xiii. Jo
Art, Scarcity of illustrations taken from, in N. T. x. 1
Article, Omission of the definite, i. 2, xii. 2
Ascension, The, vi. 20; ix. 12, 24; p. 230
Augustine on the Sabbath rest, iv. 9
Authorship of the Epistle, Intr. § xi.
Views of modern writers lxxix.

ἀγαθός (ἀγάθα ἔργα), x. 24
ἀγαθόν, σκωπή, vii. 2; ix. 8
ἀγαθία, i. 11; ix. 13; p. 348
ἀγιος, iii. 1; (οί), vi. 10
ἀγίος, ὄσα, vii. 26
ἀγάπη, ix. 7
ἀγαπᾶν, ἐὰν αἰτήσειν, p. 298 f.
adelfos, iii. 1
ἀδείων, x. 28
ἀδέλτως, vii. 18
ἀλαξαν, v. 9
ἀλαξαν (οί), i. 2; ix. 26; xi. 3; xiii. 8, 21
ἀλαξάνος, v. 9
ἀκατάλυτος, vii. 16
ἀκαθόρση, x. 23
ἀκροδύναμος, vii. 4
ἀλάνθεα (ἡ), x. 26
ἀλλά, ii. 6
ἀλλὸς, ἄλοιπος, vii. 11; xi. 36
ἀμαρτία, ἀμαρτσλαί, ix. 27; pp. 31, 32
ἀνάγει, ἀνάγεται, xiii. 20
ἀνάδεχομαι, xi. 17
ἀναίρετος, x. 9
ἀναλογίζεσθαι, xii. 3
ἀνάμιμτος, x. 3
ἀνάστασις νεκρῶν, vi. 2
ἀνασταυρωθή, vi. 6
ἀναστροφή, ἀναστρέψεσθαι, x. 33; xiii.

7, 18
ἀνατέλλειν, vii. 14
ἀναφέρειν ἀμαρτία, ix. 28
ἀναφέρειν, προσφέρειν, vii. 27
ἀνέταν, ἐγκαταλείπειν, xiii. 5
ἀντλογία, xii. 3
ἀντίτυπος, ix. 24
ἀπαξ, vi. 4; xii. 27
ἀπαράβατος, vii. 24
ἀπάτωρ, vii. 3
ἀπάγασμα, i. 3
ἀπειθεία, ἀποτία, iv. 6
ἀπεκδέχεσθαι, ix. 28
ἀποτία, iii. 12
ἀποθέλειν, xi. 26
ἀποδεκατόν, vii. 5
ἀποδιδόμαι, xii. 11
ἀποκαθιστάναι, xiii. 19
ἀπολείπεσθαι, καταλείπεσθαι, iv. 1
ἀπολύτρωσις, p. 298
ἀπώλεια, x. 39
ἀρα, iv. 9
ἀρχαίος, παλαιός, viii. 8
ἀρχή (ἡ) τοῦ χροστοῦ, vi. 1
ἀρχηγός, ii. 10; xii. 2
ἀρχιερεῖς, ii. 17
ἀσθένεια -α, vii. 38
ἀφέσει, used absolutely, ix. 22; x. 11
ἀφοράν εἰς, xii. 2

Barnabas, The Epistle of, identified with that to the Hebrews in the Claromontane Stichometry, xxviii.
Compared with the Epistle to the Hebrews, Intr. § xii.
Benedictions, The 'eighteen,' pp. 208 ff.
INDEX.


Body, Flesh, p. 117

Brotherhood, The thought of, ii. 13, iii. 1

βαπτισμως, vi. 2
βεβηλος, vii. 26 n.; xii. 16
βλεπεις μή, iii. 12
βοιλεσθαι, vi. 17
βρωματα, xiii. 9
βουμος, θυσιαστήριον, Addit. Note xiii. 10

Characteristics, Doctrinal, of the Epistle, Intr. § ix.


Christian life, The picture of early, as drawn in the Epistle, xxxvi. ff.

Christology of the Epistle, pp. 426 ff. Compared with that of St Paul, pp. 429, 430, in its relation to the teaching of the Church at Jerusalem, livii.

City, The Jewish, Greek and Stoic ideas of the state or, pp. 388, 389. The teaching of the Apocalypse and St Paul concerning the, pp. 390, 391

Classical words not found elsewhere in the Greek Scriptures, xlv.

Clement of Alexandria, Evidence of, concerning Authorship of the Epistle, lxvi. f.

Clement of Rome, Earliest traces of the Epistle found in the writings of, lxii. Supposed author, lxxvii.

Confession of Faith to be made publicly, iv. 14

Conscience, The idea of, pp. 118, 295

Covenant, The establishment of a New, ix. 15. Sacrifice, the basis of a solemn, ix. 16. The Biblical idea of a, pp. 300 ff.

Creationism, pp. 116, 117

Cross, Direct reference to the, xii. 2

Date of the Epistle, xliii. f.

Day of Atonement, The service of the, pp. 281 f.

Day of the Lord, p. 90

Destination of the Epistle, Intr. § v.

Disappointment of the Hebrews, The writer deals with the double, liii. ff.

Divine counsel, Universal scope of the, iv. 3; ix. 26

Doctrinal characteristics of the Epistle, Intr. § ix.

Doxologies, the Apostolic, Addit. Note xiii. 21

δδ, ii. 6
δεσις, κεκηρία, v. 7
δε, ii. 1
δεξιά, ἐν, i. 3
δημοουργός, xi. 10
δήσου, ii. 16

διαθήκη, The meaning of, in ix. 15 f.; pp. 300 ff.

διακονεῖν, p. 234
διάνοια, viii. 10
διδώναι εἰς, ἐν, viii. 10
διπλεκός (εἰς τὸ), vii. 3; x. 1
δικαιοσύνη (ἡ) κατὰ πίστιν, xi. 7
δικαιώμα, ix. 1
δικαστής, κριτής, xii. 23
διορθώσει, ix. 10
δόξα, i. 3
δοῦλος, θεράπων, iii. 5
δύναμις, ii. 4
δόρα, δυνάμας, v. 1
INDEX.

Egypt, Consecration of the gifts of, through the sons of Joseph and Asenath, xi. 20

Egyptian versions of the Epistle; Memphitic (Coptic), Thebaic (Sa-hidic), Bashmuric xxv.

Esau, The profanity of, xii. 16, 17

Eusebius, Evidence of, concerning the Authorship of the Epistle, lxix.

Faith, The object and office of, xi. 1

Fall, Wider effects of the, ix. 23

Figures not to be pressed to conclusions, i. 23

Firstborn, Meaning of the term, xii. 23

Gospel, Social aspect of the, p. 496.

Complex character of the, v. 12

Gospel History, References in the Epistle to the, Addit. Note xiii. 20

Haggai, The prophecy of, xii. 26

Heart, Hardening of the, iii. 8.

Hervius, On the need of active energy to secure God's promises, iv. 11.

Herald, The present work of Christ as, pp. 231 ff.

High-priest, The present work of Christ as, pp. 231 ff.

High-priesthood, of Christ, p. 71.

Superiority of, to the Levitical High-priesthood, p. 212

History of the Epistle, Intr. § xi.

Holiness, Obstacles to, xii. 16


Hypothetical sentences, pp. 113 f.
Imagery of the Epistle, xlvi.

Incarnation, The, central point of all life, i. 1

Indissolubility of Christ's life, vii. 16

Inheritance, The Biblical idea of, pp. 169, 170

Israel, The unbelief of, a source of disappointment to the early Christians, liv.

Israelite, Use of the term in N. T., xxxvi.

Jesus, Use of the name in the Epistle, pp. 33, 35; ii. 9; iii. 2.

Jesus Christ, Use of title in the Epistle, p. 34

Jew, Use of term, in the N. T., xxxv.

John, St Relation of the Epistle to the Gospel of, lx.

Joma, The Mishnaic treatise, p. 281

Josephus, Views of, on the Tabernacle, pp. 240, 241

Judah, Descent of the Lord from the tribe of, vii. 14

Judaism, The essential work of, lv. Fulfilled i.:i Christ, lvi. The history of, a type of divine action, p. 496

Justin, Supposed references to the Epistle by, lxiii.

Language, The original, of the Epistle, Intr. § viii.

Latin Versions of the Epistle. The Old Latin...xx. The Vulgate...xxiii. Corrupt character of the texts 'd' and 'e'...xxi. f. Text of Bentley's S...xxii.

Law, Two complementary aspects of the, iii.

Levitical High-priests, The work of Christ contrasted with that of the, ix. 26. The office of the, p. 489

Levitical sacrifices, Spiritual inefficacy of the, x. 4. Levitical system, a parable, ix. 9
INDEX.

Lord, The, as title of Jesus, p. 34
Luke, St, supposed author of the Epistle, lxxvi.

λαλέω, i. 1; ix. 19
λάος (δ), ii. 17; xiii. 12
λατρεία, λατρέειν, p. 234
λέγειν, καλεῖν, xi. 24
λειτουργεῖν, λειτουργία, pp. 232 f.
λειτουργόλ, i. 6
Λευκίκις, vii. 11
λόγος (δ), iv. 12
λόγος (θ) τῆς ἀκοῆς, iv. 2
λύτρον, λύτρωσις, pp. 297 f.


Manuscript authority for the text of the Epistle, Intr. § i.

Meal, The sacrificial, p. 294


Melchizedekians, Sect of, p. 204

Messian, Different aspects of the Person and work of the, pp. 491 f. See also under 'Christ'

Messianic expectation, Three chief types of, pp. 90 f.

Messianic nation, The work of the, pp. 488 f.

Monotheism, Characteristics of Jewish, pp. 141 f.

Mosaic dispensation, Provisional, iii. 5

Moses, Extent of the work of, iii. 2

Muratorian Canon, The Epistle finds no place in the, xxviii.

μακροθυμία, ὑπομονή, vi. 12
μάρτυς, p. 393

μεγαλωσύνη, viii. 1
μεσίτης, viii. 6
μετά used in local sense, ix. 3
μετάνοια, vi. 6
μετέχειν, ii. 14; vii. 13
μέταχοι γένεσθαι, vi. 4
μέταχοι, iii. 1
μετροπάθειν, v. 2
μὴ with Indicative, iii. 12; with participles, iv. 15

Μηλωθή, xi. 37
μισθανοδοσία, ii. 2
μυθομαθεῖν, xi. 13
μυθογένης, i. 3, 6
μορφή, i. 3

Names, The, of the Lord, in the Epistle, pp. 33 f.

Nature of the Book, defined by early writers...xxxix. By the writer himself...id.

νεκρά ἐργα, vi. 1
νόσος, καινός, viii. 8; xii. 24
νοεῖν, xi. 3
νόμος, νόμος (δ), viii. 10
νῦν with aor., ix. 24

Obedience, The idea of, v. 8

Old, The ennobling of the, in the Epistle, lviii.

Old Testament, The use of the, in the Epistle, pp. 471 ff. The interpretation of the, pp. 482 ff. Difficulties besetting the study of the, pp. 495 f. See also under 'Quotations'

Origen, Evidence of, concerning the authorship of the Epistle, lxvii.

δικος, xii. 1
διδοῦ, ii. 17
δικος (δ) τοῦ θεοῦ, Addit. Note xi. 10
δικαιομενή, η, ii. 5; Addit. Note xi. 10;

p. 387
αἰκτίμωσ, x. 28
όμολογος, ii. 14
όμολογεῖν τῷ ὄν., xiii. 15
όμολογία (ἡ) τῆς ἀμπυός, x. 23
όμολογος, i. 3

δομοί, i. 4
δισ, p. 345
INDEX.

Priesthood, The object of a, vii. 11.

Prisoners, Public intercession for, xiii. 3

Promise, The need for the Divine, p. 482. The course of the fulfilment of the, id.

Prophet, Extended use of title, i. 1

Purpose, The expression of an end or, in N.T., pp. 344 ff.

Palestinian, Teaching of the Epistle, lxii.

Participles, Latin, Inadequate rendering by (in Vulgate), i. 1, 3

Paul, St. Differences between the Epistle and, lii. f., lxii. f., lxxvii. f.

Perfect tense, Use of in the Epistle, vii. 6. Marking permanent effect, ii. 9; iii. 3; iv. 1; ix. 6, 27; x. 2; xii. 3, 8. Contrasted with Aorist, ii. 14; xii. 2

Person, second, Rare use of in the Epistle, iii. 2

Philo, on the 'Logos,' iv. 12. On the position of the Levites, vii. 3. Use of the silence of Scripture by, p. 201 n. Views of, on the Tabernacle, p. 240 f. Reference to lost treatise on the Covenant by, p. 301

Physical imagery, used to represent great spiritual changes, xii. 27

Place, The, of writing, Intr. § vii.

Plan of the Epistle, Intr. § ix.

Plural, Change from, to singular number, xiii. 18. Used to express a general idea, ix. 23. Impersonal use of, x. 1

Penitentire locus, xii. 17

Polycarp, Supposed references to the Epistle by, lxiii.

Position occupied by the Epistle, in the oldest Greek MSS...in the marginal numeration of B...in Syriac and later Greek MSS...in Latin MSS. xxx f.

Prayer, The character of true, v. 7

Present tense, marking continuous action, ii. 11. Contrasted with Aorist, ii. 18; ix. 24; xii. 25

πασχεῖν, xii. 12

Πατήρ (ὁ) τῶν πνευμάτων, xii. 9

πατριάρχης, vii. 4

περὶ, p. 32

περαστέρως, ii. 1

πηλίκος, vii. 4

πιστεῖν ἐπὶ τινα, vi. 1

πιστίς, xi. 1

πιστὸς, ii. 17

πνεῦμα, xii. 9; p. 117

Πνεῦμα ἁγιών, ii. 4; iv. 7

ποιεῖν, iii. 2

πόλις (ὁ), pp. 388 ff.

πολυμερώς, i. 1

πολύς, x. 32

πολυγράπτως, i. 1

ποι, iv. 4

πράγματα, x. 1

πρεπεῖν, ii. 10

πρόδρομος, vi. 20
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Race, The image of the, xii. 2</td>
<td>Repentance, A place of, xii. 17</td>
<td>Responsibility of the individual, vii. 10; p. 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Readings, Various, pp. 61 f. (ii. 9);</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rest, The idea of, iii. 11; iv. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pp. 112 f. (iv. 2); p. 341 (x. 1); p. 386 (xi. 4). Tables of unique, found in various MSS., xvi. ff.</td>
<td>Resurrection, Silence as to, in the Epistle, p. 230. Directly referred to, xii. 20</td>
<td>Resurrection, Silence as to, in the Epistle, p. 230. Directly referred to, xii. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Style of the Epistle, xli. Contrasted with that of St Paul, id. Resemblance of, to that of St Luke, xlvii.</td>
<td>Sufferings of Christ, Correspondence between the glory and the, xii. 2</td>
<td>Sufferings of Christ, Correspondence between the glory and the, xii. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syriac versions of the Epistle: the Peshito...xxiii. The Harclean...xxiv.</td>
<td>Sabbath, Jewish teaching concerning the, iv. 9</td>
<td>Sabbath, Jewish teaching concerning the, iv. 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

σαββατασμός, iv. 9
σαρκικός, σάρκινος, vii. 16
σάρξ, v. 7
σάρξ, σώμα, p. 117
σκευή, τά ἄγα, viii. 2
σκληρώνειν, iii. 8
συγκεκριμένει, iv. 2
συμπαθεῖν, iv. 15
συνείδησις, pp. 118, 295
συνεπιμαρτυρεῖν, ii. 4
συντελεῖα τῶν αἰώνων, ix. 26
σώζων, τελειωθῆναι, vii. 25
σώζων ἐκ, v. 7
σώμα, σάρξ, p. 117
Tabernacle, The general significance of the, pp. 235 ff. Teaching of the Epistle concerning the, pp. 242 ff. Interpretation of the greater, ix. 11
Temple worship regarded spiritually as a religious decension, xl.
Temptation, Experience of sin not required for sympathy with, vii. 26
Testament, Old, Quotations from the, in cc. i. ii., Addit. Note on ii.
Text of the Epistle, Original authorities for the, Intr. § i. General character of the, id.
Theodoret, Summary of the contrast between the Old and the New Covenant by, xii. 22
Theology, Illustration of differences between Greek and Latin, xiii. 21 'The Three,' The Epistle to the Hebrews the final expression of the teaching of, ii.
Title of the Epistle, Simplicity of the, in the oldest MSS. and Egyptian versions, xxvii. Later enlargements of the, id.
Traducianism, p. 116
Typical contrasted with allegorical interpretation, p. 202

\[ \text{INDEX.} \]

\[ \text{θυματήριον, ix. 4} \]
\[ \text{θυσία, oratio, xiii. 15} \]
\[ \text{θυσία (δῶρα), v. i} \]
\[ \text{θυσιαστήριον, xiii. 10. History of the word, Addit. Note xiii. 10. Con} \\
\text{trasted with \( \tau \rho \alpha \varepsilon \tau \gamma \alpha, id. \)} \]

Verbal nouns, active, Characteristic of the Epistle, ii. 4
Unity, of Christ's Person and work, p. 18. Social, of the human race, vii. 10; p. 116
Vocabulary of the Epistle, Intr. § viii.

\[ \text{υδός, xii. 7} \]
\[ \text{ὑπακοή, v. 8} \]
\[ \text{ὑπέρ, p. 32} \]
\[ \text{ὑπό, i. 2} \]
\[ \text{ὑπόδειγμα, viii. 5} \]
\[ \text{ὑπότασις, i. 3; iii. 14; xi. 1} \]
\[ \text{ὑποστέλλεσθαι, x. 38} \]
\[ \text{ὑστερεῖν τινος, ὑστ. ἀπὸ τινος, xii. 15} \]
\[ \text{ὑψηλά, i. 3} \]

Will, The, of God, x. 36
Words, peculiar to the Epistle, xlv. Classical, not found elsewhere in the Greek Scriptures, id. Found in LXX. and used in this book only of N.T., id. Used with a peculiar Biblical sense, xlv.
Works, Dead, ix. 14

Zion, The character of the spiritual Mount, xii. 23